

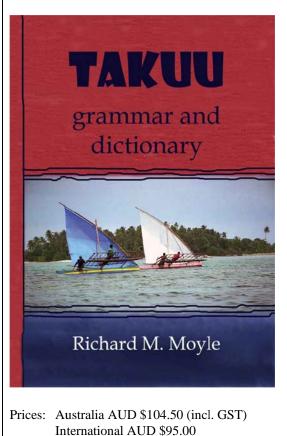
PACIFIC LINGUISTICS

School of culture, History and Language College of Asia and the Pacific THE AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL UNIVERSITY

Out of print books in pdf format

This PDF document may be copied, printed and stored for use in libraries and for personal use. It may not be reproduced for sale or distribution.

Pacific Linguistics Home Page: http://www.pacling.com



634 Takuu grammar and dictionary Includes CD

Richard Moyle

Takuu is a Polynesian outlier in Papua New Guinea whose community chose to ban Christian churches and missionaries in the 1960s, and which is arguably the last location where traditional Polynesian religion is still openly and extensively practised, as is the associated language. The island's smallness, remoteness and lack of exploitable natural wealth have distanced it from PNG's national economy, and the indigenous language is used by virtually the entire population of around 500. Lack of paid employment opportunities has resulted in the ongoing growth of a large expatriate population scattered throughout the country. A sinking land mass, salination of the gardens and recent devastating tidal surges are combining to jeopardise the long-term viability of residence, and plans are underway to relocate the entire population to Bougainville Island.

This dictionary is the third in an ongoing series of monographs about Takuu, following a bilingual anthology of fables (*Naa kkai Takuu*, 2003) and a musical ethnography (*Songs fro the Second Float*, 2007).

Within the electronic version on the DVD bound into the book are several hundred photographs and video clips illustrating local flora and fauna, topography, material culture, and song and dance performances.

2011 ISBN 9780858836372 428 pp

Takuu grammar and dictionary: a Polynesian language of the South Pacific

Pacific Linguistics 634

Pacific Linguistics is a publisher specialising in grammars and linguistic descriptions, dictionaries and other materials on languages of the Pacific, Taiwan, the Philippines, Indonesia, East Timor, southeast and south Asia, and Australia.

Pacific Linguistics, established in 1963 through an initial grant from the Hunter Douglas Fund, is associated with the Research School of Pacific and Asian Studies at The Australian National University. The authors and editors of Pacific Linguistics publications are drawn from a wide range of institutions around the world. Publications are referred by scholars with relevant expertise, who are usually not members of the editorial board.

FOUNDING EDITOR:	Stephen A. Wurm
EDITORIAL BOARD:	Malcolm Ross and I Wayan Arka (Managing Editors),
	Mark Donohue, Nicholas Evans, David Nash, Andrew Pawley,
	Paul Sidwell, Jane Simpson, and Darrell Tryon
	Paul Sidwell, Jane Simpson, and Darrell Tryon

EDITORIAL ADVISORY BOARD:

Karen Adams, Arizona State University
Alexander Adelaar, University of Melbourne
Peter Austin, School of Oriental and African
Studies
Byron Bender, University of Hawai'i
Walter Bisang, Johannes Gutenberg-
Universität Mainz
Robert Blust, University of Hawai'i
David Bradley, La Trobe University
Lyle Campbell, University of Hawai'i
James Collins, Northern Illinois University
Bernard Comrie, Max Planck Institute for
Evolutionary Anthropology
Matthew Dryer, State University of New York
at Buffalo
Jerold A. Edmondson, University of Texas at
Arlington
Margaret Florey, Resource Network for
Linguistic Diversity
William Foley, University of Sydney
Karl Franklin, SIL International
Charles Grimes, SIL International
Nikolaus Himmelmann, Universität zu Köln
Lillian Huang, Shih-chien University, Taiwan
Marian Klamer, Universiteit Leiden
Harold Koch, The Australian National
University

Frantisek Lichtenberk, University of
Auckland
John Lynch, University of the South Pacific
Patrick McConvell, Australian Institute of
Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander
Studies
William McGregor, Aarhus Universitet
Ulrike Mosel, Christian-Albrechts-
Universität zu Kiel
Claire Moyse-Faurie, Centre National de la
Recherche Scientifique
Bernd Nothofer, Johann Wolfgang Goethe-
Universität Frankfurt am Main
Bambang Kaswanti Purwo, Universitas Atma
Jaya
Ger Reesink, Radboud University
Nijmegen
Lawrence Reid, University of Hawai'i
Jean-Claude Rivierre, Centre National de la
Recherche Scientifique
Melenaite Taumoefolau, University of
Auckland
Tasaku Tsunoda, University of Tokyo
John Wolff, Cornell University
Elizabeth Zeitoun, Academica Sinica, Taipei

Takuu grammar and dictionary: a Polynesian language of the South Pacific

Richard M. Moyle



Pacific Linguistics School of Culture, History and Language College of Asia and the Pacific The Australian National University Published by Pacific Linguistics School of Culture, History and Language College of Asia and the Pacific The Australian National University Canberra ACT 2600 Australia

Copyright in this edition is vested with Pacific Linguistics

First published 2011

National Library of Australia Cataloguing-in-Publication entry:

Author:	Moyle, Richard M. (Richard Michael)
Title:	Takuu grammar and dictionary / Richard Moyle.
ISBN:	9780858836372 (pbk.)
Notes:	Includes bibliographical references.
Subjects:	Takuu language – Dictionaries. Takuu language – Grammer. Takuu Islands (Papua New Guinea) – Languages – Dictionaries.

Dewey Number: 499.12

Copyedited by Melissa Crowther Typeset by Jeanette Coombes Cover design by Julie Manley Printed and bound by Addcolour Digital, Canberra

Table of contents

A	cknowle	dgemer	nts	Vii
A	bbreviati	ons		ix
1	Introd	uction	L	1
_	1.1		ership and note on orthographical conventions	
	1.2		ground of present research	
	1.3	-	bus research on Takuu by Irwin (Jay) Howard	
	1.4		stency and consensus (an example: fish taxonomies in Takuu)	
		Figure	e 1: An outline of Takuu fish taxonomy	5
2	Brief g	gramm	natical sketch	6
	2.1	Phone	blogy	6
		2.1.1	Phonotactics	7
		2.1.2	An historical note—changes in the sound system	
	2.2	Verbs	and their morphology	9
		2.2.1	The -Cia suffix	9
		2.2.2	Plurality, repeated actions and reduplication	11
		2.2.3	Statives with ma- prefix	14
		2.2.4	The haka- prefix	14
		2.2.5	Reciprocality, joint action, and the he- prefix	15
		2.2.6	Verbalised nouns	16
		2.3.7	Tense-aspect markers	17
		2.2.8	Negatives	19
		2.2.9	Questions	21
	2.3	Nouns	s and their morphology	24
		2.3.1	Common nouns	
		2.3.2	Pronouns	
		2.3.3	Demonstratives	29
		2.3.4	Nominalised verbs	31
		2.3.5	Possession markers	32
		2.3.6	Proper names and place names	33

	2.3.7 Verbal nominalisations	
	2.3.8 Numerals	
	2.3.9 Vocatives	
2.4	Prepositions and directional particles	
	2.4.1 Prepositions	
	2.4.2 Directional particles	
2.5	Adverbs	
2.6	Conjunctions and linkers	
2.7	Focus and contrast	
2.8	Expressing politeness -moo	47
2.9	The structure of verbal sentences	
	2.9.1 Verbal sentences	
	2.9.2 Nominal sentences	
	2.9.3 Transitivisers	
	2.9.4 Imperatives	
	2.9.5 Hortatives	51
	2.9.6 The agent markers e and a	51
2.10	Relative pronoun ai	53
2.11	Specialised forms of speech	54
	2.11.1 The language of avoidance	54
	2.11.2 Pronunciation changes	
3 Illustra	ative figures	
Figur	re 2: House parts	57
Figur	re 3: Canoe parts	
Figur	re 4: Backstrap loom	
4 The die	ctionary	
4.1	Arrangement of entries	60
	4.1.1 Alphabetisation	
	4.1.2 Headwords	
	4.1.3 Format of entries	61
	4.1.4 Glosses	
	4.1.5 Cross-references	
References	3	64
Takuu–E	nglish dictionary	
	Γakuu finderlist	

This dictionary is the third in a series of publications (see Moyle 2003, 2007) about Takuu all of which were made possible only by the generosity, patience and support of the island's chief, the late Ariki Avo Sini, the island Council and residents. The contents of this dictionary were obtained from a large number of Takuu's residents who responded sometimes as individuals, other times as groups. To all of these I am grateful.

This work is not the first dictionary project. Kapakautasi Sele and Barbara Moir worked as research assistants for the linguist Jay (Irwin) Howard during the period 1976-79, supplying much of Howard's basic material. I am grateful to Sue Andersen for agreeing to make this material available to me for incorporation into the present dictionary. My own research assistant, Tekaso Laroteone, was a model of patience and dedication over a twelve-year period, including two month-long visits to Auckland. I stand in awe of the extent of his knowledge of Takuu culture, I envy his quiet patience, and I share the community's own admiration of his skills of leadership and organisation.

Ross Clark and William Donner generously allowed me to model part of the Takuu grammar on their own grammars of Mele and Sikaiana, respectively.

I appreciated the ready supply of information about Takuu's birds from Don Hadden, first personally and later from his excellent book (Hadden 2004). Further bird identification was kindly provided by Tim Bayliss-Smith and Andreas Egelund Christensen.

I acknowledge with thanks Douglas A. Segar and Elaine Stamman Segar for permission to reproduce fish photos from their internet site www.reefimages.com. These photographs were invaluable in identifying species found in Takuu waters. Kevin Salisbury subsequently checked my identifications, correcting many.

Wendy Pond kindly refined my information on invertebrates.

To Rhys Gardner, Honorary Botanist at Auckland Museum, I am indebted for his identification of leaf specimens collected on Takuu. Tim Bayliss-Smith offered further suggestions based on his own fieldwork on Peilau.

Funding for my 20 months of fieldwork between 1994 and 2007 came from the University of Auckland Research Fund, the McArthur Foundation and the Marsden Fund. I acknowledge with gratitude the contributions of all these organisations.

I also acknowledge with gratitude the graphic skills of Seline McNamee and Peter Quin, Department of Anthropology, University of Auckland, in drawing the figures appearing in this work.

I wish to thank Don Niles, Acting Head of the Institute for Papua New Guinea Studies, Boroko, for his friendship and practical help in all manner of fields, and Jim Robbins, Divisional Head and Senior Research Editor, The National Research Institute, Boroko, for his enviable patience and ability to unravel red tape and smooth out administrative bumps.

Finally, I wish to acknowledge Andreea Calude for her work on early drafts of the grammatical outline, Andrew Pawley whose expert and patient responses to my many oversights and ignorances helped bring into existence much of this book as a whole, and Melissa Crowther who directed her eagle eye and patience to copyediting a manuscript that may have at times appeared quite bewildering, for various reasons.

Abbreviations

ABBREV	abbreviation	LOC	locational
ACC	accusative	Ν	noun
ADJ	adjective	NC	common noun
ADV	adverb	NEG	negative
AM	agent marker	NL	locational noun
ANT	antonym	NM	name marker
ART	article	NOM	nominaliser
BEN	benefactive	NP	personal name
CAUS	causative	NPL	plural noun
COLLOQ	colloquial	NUM	numeral
COMPL	completed action tense	OBJ	object
CONJ	conjunction	OBSOL	obsolete
DEF	definite	ONOM	onomatopoeia
DEM	demonstrative	OPT	optative
DEM.ADJ	demonstrative adjective	O.S.	oneself
DEM.PRON	demonstrative pronoun	PART	particle
DER	derivational	PARTN	nominal particle
DIR	directional	PASS	passive voice
DL	dual	PAST	past action tense
ETYM	etymology	PERF	perfective
EUPHEM	euphemism	PERS	person
EXCLAM	exclamation	PL	plural
EXCL	exclusive	PM	possession marker
FIG	figurative	POL	polite
FM	focus marker	POSS	possessive
FREQ	frequentative	POSS?	possibly
FUT	immediate future tense	PERF	perfective
HABIT	habitual	PREF	prefix
HORT	hortative	PREP	preposition
IDIOM.	Idomatic expression	PROG	progressive
IMPER	imperative	PRON	pronoun
INCL	inclusive	PROP	proper
INDEF	indefinite	PURP	purposive
INST	instrument	QM	question marker
INTENS	intensifier	RECIP	reciprocal
INTERR	interrogative	REFLX	reflexive
LIT	literally	REDUP	reduplication

REL	relative pronoun	SYN	synonym
SG	singular	TA	tense-aspect
S.O.	someone	V	verb
SP	species (singular)	VE	ergative verb
SPP	species (plural)	VI	intransitive verb
s.t.	something	VPL	verb with plural subject
STAT	stative tense marker	VST	stative verb
SUBJ	subject	VST.DER	derived stative verb
SUFF	suffix	VTR	transitive verb
SW	somewhere		

Although the main component of this book is the dictionary, some introductory notes are appropriate. These include details of the intended readership of the book, orthographical conventions used, background to the research conducted, and a brief historical note on the language, as well as previous work conducted on Takuu. Further information is contained in a recent musical ethnography (Moyle 2007).

1.1 Readership and note on orthographical conventions

Since this dictionary arose from a request from the resident Takuu community, it is anticipated that a significant number of readers will be Takuu speakers themselves. In the absence of any established system, choice of orthography was made after consultation with Takuu speakers both resident and expatriate, and with both Takuu and non-Takuu school teachers on the island during the period 1994–2007. Accordingly, long vowels and geminate consonants are represented by double letters (e.g. **manoo** 'shark', **llaka** 'pass over'). Overall, most of the spelling closely follows IPA conventions, where appropriate.¹

1.2 Background of present research

As a derivative of Austronesian, Takuu belongs to the Nuclear Polynesian group within which its closest neighbours are Peilau, Liuangiua, Sikaiana, Nukumanu (North Solomon outliers) and Nukuria (Papua New Guinea outlier). The Polynesian outliers themselves are a relatively small group of culturally Polynesian islands, most of which are atolls, which lie in an approximate northeast–southwest line through the political territories of New Caledonia, Vanuatu, Solomon Islands, Papua New Guinea, and the Federated States of Micronesia. Archaeological and linguistic analysis suggests that these islands were colonised by seafaring Polynesians, mostly from Tonga, Samoa and Tuvalu.

Takuu is located some 200km east of Bougainville and lies within the political territory of Papua New Guinea. Takuu's population in 2008 was some 580 persons, with a further 700 expatriates, most of whom live elsewhere in Papua New Guinea. The resident population has been in gradual decline over the past decade.

¹ Phonetically, these consonant pairs are long, but historically (since Takuu is a Samoic language) they are geminate.

2 Chapter 1

The late 19th century witnessed two events of major significance whose impact continues to be felt. The accidental introduction of an epidemic reduced the population to an almost unsustainably low level and the sheer lack of numbers of resident survivors, spelt the end of both the ocean-going sailing canoes and also the existing social system. While the community was still at greatly reduced numbers, the apparently unwitting sale of the island to a foreigner, Emma Forsayth—who subsequently removed the population from Takuu Island to a smaller islet and there denied them access to traditional forms of food-gathering and ritual activities—brought about rapid changes in religious practice and further social disruption. It was to be a further forty years before a new social order emerged.

When Forsayth bought Takuu atoll in 1886, she imported labourers from her other properties in New Guinea to work in Takuu's coconut plantation (Moyle 2007:27-28). It is an enduring mystery as to how a minority population of as few as twelve persons (Friederici 1912, cited in Moir 1989:83) was able to exert an enduring linguistic influence over the newcomers and retain its integrity while absorbing an apparently minimal number of foreign words into its own vocabulary. Following a court case in 1930, the residents were permitted to progressively buy back their own island.

Of the other foreign influences in the 20th century, probably the greatest was that of Nukumanu (Tasman Is.) where groups of unmarried Takuu men were indentured for periods of two years in the 1960s to work the copra plantations. More recently, in the 21st century, and for apparent reasons of affectation, young Takuu women frequently use the cognate Nukumanu form of words when speaking, e.g. changing **vaka** 'canoe' to **vaa** and **taku** 'my' to **tau**. **Hula** songs, both those introduced to Takuu in the 1950s and 1960s by returning labourers on Nukumanu and more recent compositions by Takuu themselves, also use Nukumanu vocabulary (Moyle 2007:25).

Mainly through crewing coastal vessels within New Guinea waters in the 1950s and 1960s, several men learnt to speak Pidgin, and indeed many adults today are proficient speakers.

Many Takuu believe in a general sense that their presence on the atoll is the result of migration from Samoa in the distant past. The apparent non-survival of elderly tradition bearers from the 19th century epidemic and the rapid introduction of a large number of foreigners as plantation workers resulted in the irrevocable loss of a body of oral tradition which might have been relevant to any examination of a possible Samoan origin. Additionally, a longstanding ban on archaeological excavations, for reasons of religious belief, prevents an assessment of the duration of human habitation. These and other relevant factors are discussed elsewhere (Moyle 2007:34ff.).

However, overriding all these considerations is the likelihood that in the very near future the entire Takuu community will be forced to relocate because of the inexorable land erosion and garden salination apparently caused by rapidly rising sea levels and/or the sinking of the atoll itself. There is poignant irony here, in that the ocean—on which Takuu depend as their primary food source, and which forms the basis of men's reputations and the topic of countless songs—now threatens their own continued existence on the atoll. In such an event, the abandonment of the island will render meaningless or superfluous much of Takuu culture currently practised, including its language.

1.3 Previous research on Takuu by Irwin (Jay) Howard

On my first visit in 1994 I had been aware of lexical work undertaken by the American linguist Irwin Howard in the 1970s, but I was unable to locate either the work or the author

despite enquiries over several years. In 2004, I was given an electronic copy of Howard's dictionary by Sue Andersen, a Summer Institute of Linguistics worker on the island. By then I myself had compiled some 3,300 head words, and was thus in a position to assess Howard's own 3,600 head words. From the many incomplete entries and typographical errors, it was apparent that his document was still in draft form. In 1987, when he sent a copy of his draft work to Andersen, Howard authorised her to use the manuscript as she saw fit, stipulating only that credit be given to his field assistants, Kapakautasi Sele and Barbara Moir. In 2004 Andersen in turn authorised me to incorporate Howard's manuscript into my own work, repeating Howard's earlier stipulation. I am, of course, happy to comply. One condition Andersen herself imposed was that Howard's orthography be retained; for that reason, this dictionary marks long vowel length with double vowels rather than with a macron, as was the case in my earlier two books (Moyle 2003, 2007).

Over a six-month period in 2004 and 2006-07 my research assistant Tekaso Laroteone and I methodically worked through Howard's list, checking current meanings with both individuals and groups on Takuu, and also with my own list. Many of Howard's entries were modified:

- inserting additional current meanings or modifying listed ones;
- identifying particular words as no longer known or rare where it appeared that they had been in common use during Howard's residence on the island;
- identifying as obsolete terminology relating to the ancient sailing canoes which had ceased to exist by the late 19th century.

By far the greatest number of changes was made to Howard's illustrative sentences. Several hundred were modified, deleted, or replaced because they were grammatically incorrect, outdated, or contextually inappropriate. In instances where the meaning of a word in Howard's list could not be verified, I retained that word but identified the source as (IH).

Some terms in Howard's list relate specifically to the ritual activities of the Hare Mania clan, whose elder (Sieki) hosted Howard during his fieldwork. In most cases, these terms are clan-specific and not used or understood by members of other clans, who may have their own equally restricted equivalent terms. In the interests of upholding such restrictions, I have not included these terms in this work.

1.4 Consistency and consensus (an example: fish taxonomies in Takuu)

Any dictionary is founded on the assumption of uniform usage of language within a language-speaking, social or geographical unit. The overarching assumption of uniformity is implicit in areas of what might be called linguistic strength, that is, activities forming the social or economic basis of the language-speaking group, as for example, fish nomenclature in a fishing community.

More than half the total number of resident Takuu men were asked to identify some 300 colour photographs of fish in Papua New Guinea waters (Segar and Segar n.d.), supplemented by my own photographs of many other species caught locally. Although men and women were able to assign names to almost 200 of these, there was total unanimity of opinion only for the octopus, cuttlefish, shark (the generic term only), some species of triggerfish, goby and angelfish. For the remainder, from two to seven different names were

4 Chapter 1

independently assigned, and even the opinions of experienced and consistently successful fishers differed on occasion when again shown the photographs on a later field trip. Nor was the situation confined to photographs, as with a reef fish caught in December 2004 (Plate 1); several men recognised it but none could name the fish, which was a Yellowtail coris. Definitions of fish names appearing in this dictionary therefore represent identification by more experienced fishers rather than a general consensus. The scientific names for Takuu's fish have yet to be professionally verified.



Plate 1: The fish with no name.

In contrast to this variety of opinion is the wide agreement among fishers as to the characteristics, means and location of capture, and edibility or otherwise of each fish caught. Similarity of such features among several fish has in turn created subcategories such as ika mmara, ika and ttoro. Where such groupings exist, I have included indigenous (folk) taxonomies. Some taxonomies which may seem obvious at first glance may contain complexities. Included in the fish (ika) taxon are not only marine mammals and turtles, but also two species of clam. These clams (nakohu and vaasua) are considered as 'fish' on the grounds that they are edible, and capable of 'swimming', of detaching themselves from their shells, and in one case of changing into a kind of stingray. The taxon manu 'animal' includes birds, insects and spiders. Jellyfish, octopus, squid, some sea worms and marine creatures of unknown types are manu ttai 'sea creatures'. Worms and insects which live on or under the ground are classified as heunu 'worms' because their means of locomotion is 'crawling'. Similarly, because of their ability to 'walk' and 'run', spiders are undifferentiated manu. Sea crabs are grouped under the taxon kaipea, but edible marine worms and land crabs belong to no single taxon and are referred to by their respective individual names. This classification is summarised on the following page (Figure 1).

Takuu group certain fish into what they identify by the English term 'families' on the grounds that those species move about together (**e ttaka hakapaa**) when in the juvenile stage, but are then often too small to identify separately. On this basis, for example, the following fish belong to the same 'family': **kaipaa**, **urua**, **marau seri**, **saapela**, **mappilo**, **maarahe**, **maarakaraka** and **tuumoso**. Although I have not indicated any such folk taxa in this dictionary, I include all named stages in each entry in cases where a single fish species has multiple names based on growth stage.

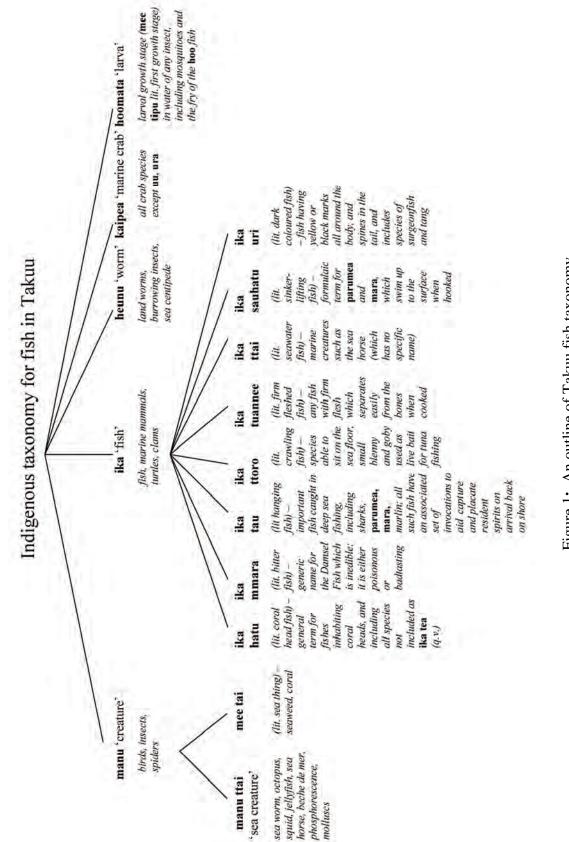


Figure 1: An outline of Takuu fish taxonomy

2 Brief grammatical sketch

This section is not intended as a comprehensive grammar of Takuu, but rather as a brief description of the sound system and grammar of the language.

2.1 Phonology

(a) Vowels

As discussed later in this section, length gives phonemic contrasts for each of the five vowels, and minimal pairs are provided below to show this. There are five vowels: **a**, **e**, **i**, **o**, **u**.

	Front	Central	Back
High	i		u
Mid	e		0
Low		а	

The high vowels \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{i} are pronounced as glides [w] and [y], respectively, especially when they precede the low back vowel \mathbf{a} , or when \mathbf{u} precedes \mathbf{i} . I have not marked glides in this lexicon because they are determined by their environment and reflect no phonemic contrasts.

(b) Consonants

There are eleven consonants: f, k, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, v, h.

	Labial	Apical	Velar	Glottal
Stops	р	t	k	
Fricatives	f/v	S		h
Nasals	m	n		
Lateral		1		
Approximant		r		

There is a length distinction in the vowels and between single and geminate consonants that is phonemic and important for correct pronunciation. The following minimal pairs demonstrate length distinction for vowels:

a	a'ro:ha	'compassion'	aro'ha:	'underside of chin'
e	'se	ʻa'	'se:	'not'
i	'ni	'some'	'ni:	'pumice'
0	'mano	'ten thousand'	ma'no:	'shark'
u	'taku	'my'	ta'ku:	'adze'

These distinctions not only reflect vowel length but also affect the stress patterns, since primary word stress normally falls on the penultimate vowel and secondary stress on the one or more preceding vowels. By contrast, utterance stress creates a succession of alternated stressed and unstressed vowels.

Geminate consonants, produced through delayed release, are frequent and have a phonemically distinct pronunciation from single consonants. The following minimal pairs demonstrate the contrast:

k	'kai	'eat'	'k:ai	'fable'
m	'ma:	'fish sp.'	'm:a:	'leak'
n	'nehu	'fog'	'n:ehu	'stonefish'
р	'pa:	'shellfish'	'p:a:	'clap'
S	'si:	'fishing technique'	's:i:	'hiss'
t	'to:	'your'	't:o:	'blood'
V	'va:	ʻgap'	'v:a:	'noisy'

Whereas most Takuu speakers utilise double consonants, a very few people pronounce the same words with a vowel between those consonants, e.g., **sasamu** [**sa'samu**] 'beat' rather than **ssamu** ['**s:amu**]. Expanded forms also occasionally occur in songs of known antiquity (e.g. **nnoo** [**n:o:**] 'noddy' \rightarrow **nonoo** [**no'no:**]). I do not exhaustively list such variant forms.

2.1.1 Phonotactics¹

Takuu do not normally cite one-syllable or two-syllable words in isolation, but prefix them. This means that if a minimal utterance consists of a verb, it must contain four mora, or syllables, where a long vowel counts as two mora. For a verb, the prefix is the particle **e** lengthened to become **e**:, e.g. **e**: **tere** 'run'. For counting purposes, a long vowel stands for two, e.g. the phrase **e**: **p:a**: 'clap' contains four vowels. Only when citing verbs in this manner is the tense marker lengthened, and is spoken with a rising inflection. Exceptions are confined to some exclamations, e.g. **Uuppaa!** Similarly, adults teaching a new word to a very young child may limit a repeated utterance to a single, often short, word. For a noun, the definite article (singular **te** or plural **na**:, according to context) must be included in short utterances, e.g. **te 'uka** 'the line', **'na: ea** 'the shallows'.

Sentences beginning with nouns having an initial vowel require an article (in other words, sentences may not start with a vowel sound). Verbal sentences, however, can begin with a vowel-initial verb, e.g. **Ave!** 'Wait!

¹ With those authors' permission, the following discussions draw substantially on Clark's dictionary of Mele (Clark 1998:viii), and Donner's dictionary of Sikaiana (1987), both of which are Polynesian outliers.

8 Chapter 2

Verbs having four or more vowels and nouns of three or more vowels may be cited in isolation, e.g. **suru'maki** 'insert', **ha:'nota** 'go fishing', **ta'hito** 'base', **kere'kere** 'earth'.

Geminate consonants also occur in some words with initial \mathbf{t} that follow the definite article \mathbf{te} . The \mathbf{e} in \mathbf{te} is elided and the initial \mathbf{t} of the following word given stronger articulation:

te 'tama	't:ama	'the person'
te 'tai	't:ai	'the sea'

Similarly, the particle **ko** followed by **koe** 'you [singular]' elides the **o** in **ko**:

ko 'koe	k:oe	'you'
soko 'ko	'sok:oe	'only you'

The verb prefixes **hii**- (marking desire to do the action or be in the state of the verb root) and **paa**- (identifying the action as done in haste) are very productive. Howard included in his word list all instances of verbs taking these prefixes, and all forms within those verbs (active, passive, reduplicative, passive reduplicative). I have not included this level of detail on the grounds that it is sufficient to identify the principle rather than enumerate the instances, and that it would be uneconomical and pointless to list all cases of these highly productive prefixes.

2.1.2 An historical note—changes in the sound system

From comparison with late 19th and early 20th century print sources (e.g. Chinnery [1924–1932]; Parkinson 1999), it is evident that some changes in sound system have been made or are in progress, the most prominent example of which is the shift from the single **f** to **h**. Indeed, during the research period, only one resident consistently used the **f** forms. However, this is not to suggest that the resident population has comprehensively made the shift to **h** for all words formerly using **f**. Words containing **ff** always retain that form, even where a single **f** in the same word has been changed to **h**, e.g. **hatiffati** [**hati'f:ati**] '[of many branches] continually crack'. The retention is particularly common in reduplicative or frequentative forms of a verb starting with **f**.

Takuu views vary widely with respect to whether **f** and **h** are (at least at present) in free variation, e.g. **faafaa** [**'fa:fa:**] vs **haahaa** [**'ha:ha:**], **fare** [**'fare**] vs **hare** [**'hare**], **afi'afi** vs [**ahi'ahi**]. For a small number of words, individual speakers insist that only **f** is acceptable, e.g. **fetuu** [**fe'tu:**] 'star, constellation, planet'. However, there appears to be no wide agreement as to what those words are, and I did not attempt an exhaustive survey. Such examples are indicative of the variety of individual views on what is an ongoing and multifaceted situation.

A parallel situation exists for the shift from l to r, which does not affect words containing ll clusters. Similarly, not all speakers agree that the two sounds are in free variation, with some insisting that only l is acceptable in some words, e.g. **laatou**, **lono**, **luu**, **moli**. Moreover, there are instances where the shift from l to r has affected only part of the word, but not the whole word so that some may contain both l and r (e.g. **laro** ['**laro**], **larana** [**la**'**rana**]).

Some speakers use \mathbf{f} and \mathbf{l} (as opposed to \mathbf{h} and \mathbf{r} , respectively) in certain words as a means of emphasis or focus, quite aware that it varies from common usage. Others believe that use of \mathbf{f} and \mathbf{l} in certain words represents 'correct' pronunciation of those words. In general, only a very few people, typically elderly, use \mathbf{f} and \mathbf{l} routinely. Since \mathbf{h} and \mathbf{r} are

the dominant forms, I have entered all these forms under those letters, listing as variants those words for which **f** or **l** are claimed by some Takuu to be more correct.

Since the 1990s, younger speakers have additionally substituted **h** for **s** in a wholesale manner, apparently in imitation of the language of Tasman Island (Nukumanu) and for reasons of generational distinctiveness. Additionally, young women sometimes trill their approximant liquids, although the exact environments where this happens and the reasons for it are yet to be documented.

Even during my fifteen-year span of research on Takuu it is apparent that English borrowings are progressively more common, not just for technical terms but also for such words as 'mean' (i.e. intend), 'moon', and the nouns 'wind' and 'time'.

2.2 Verbs and their morphology

Certain morphological features derive transitive verbs, others derive intransitive verbs. The contrast between transitive and intransitive may be marked by prefixation, reduplication, vowel length alterations and other features. Because of this morphological division, intransitive and transitive verbs are given separate entries in the dictionary.

2.2.1 The -Cia suffix

-Cia is a verbal suffix (where C represents a consonant varying according to the word) and has several distinct forms. With some verbs, -Cia may be a passive or ergative marker. The following variant forms of this suffix are found.

-a	(llomi 'press down' → loomia 'pressed down')
-hia	(iri 'blow, puff' \rightarrow irihia 'blown')
-ia	(soro 'perceive a draft of air or wind' \rightarrow soroia 'perceived')
-ina	(llano 'support' \rightarrow llanoina 'supported')
-kia	(sopo 'jump, rise up' → sopokia 'risen')
-lia	(haanai 'feed' → haanailia 'fed')
-mia	(tanu 'cover' → tanumia 'covered')
-nia	(taa 'kill' → taania 'killed')
-ria	(pakuu 'strike' → pakuuria 'struck')
-sia	(amo 'shoulder' \rightarrow amosia 'shouldered')
-tia	(rue 'shake' → ruetia 'shaken')

(i) When -**Cia** is suffixed to a verb, there is a change of word order. In intransitive sentences there is no agent, the subject (with or without a possessive pronoun) is positioned at the beginning of the sentence, and the verb is not marked by the -**Cia** suffix unless it is a derived stative.

- (1) **Taku tama nei e moe?** 1SG.POSS child DEM COMPL sleep 'Is my child sleeping?'
- (2) Nau seai iloo ki hano ki Hawaii. 1SG NEG INTENS PURP go PREP NL 'I have not been to Hawaii.'

- 10 Chapter 2
- (3) Maaua nei e oo koi ki Takuu. 1DL.EXCL DEM COMPL go merely PREP NL 'We are merely going to Takuu.'
- (4) **Tenehu e aroha-ina e Ahou.** NP COMPL pity-PASS AM NP 'Ahou pitied Tenehu.'
- (5) **Tikopia ku taea laatou.** NL PERF reach 3PL 'They reached Tikopia.'
- (6) **Nau e toa a nau naa laakepa ki te Ariki.** 1SG COMPL take AM 1SG ART European PREP ART chief 'I took the Europeans to the chief.'
- (7) **Te vana naa seki ilootia maatou.** ART behaviour DEM.ADJ NEG know 1PL.EXCL 'We don't know how to do that yet.'
- (8) **Te kina nei see hakakkauria— e Tapu.** ART place DEM.ADJ NEG gather.shellfish COMPL forbidden 'There's no shellfish gathering at this place—it's forbidden.'

(ii) A related use of **-Cia** indicates that the subject of the sentence has been caught out or otherwise inconvenienced by a natural phenomenon, or placed at some point of disadvantage; in such instances the agent following the verb is unmarked.

(9) **Naa tama raa ku honusia ttai.** ART person DEM STAT trapped.by.high.tide ART.tide 'The tide overtook the people.'

A few such stative forms are derived from a noun: **au** 'smoke' \rightarrow **ausia** 'affected by smoke'.

(10) Aku karamata e au-sia te au. 1PL.POSS eye COMPL smoke-irritated ART smoke 'The smoke is irritating my eyes.'

(iii) The -Cia suffix occurs in some imperative transitive constructions.

- (11) Haka-aheria te buk raa ki te skul. CAUS-return ART book DEM PREP ART school 'Return that book to the school.'
- (12) Haka-assaaua naa tama naa ki naa kete naa. CAUS-carry.IMPER ART person DEM.ADJ PREP ART basket DEM.ADJ 'Get those people to carry those baskets over there.'
- (13) **Kootou see noho-ria kootou te vaka naa.** 2PL NEG sit-IMPER 2PL ART canoe DEM.ADJ 'Don't sit on that canoe.'

2.2.2 Plurality, repeated actions and reduplication

(a) Reduplication as agreement marking

In Takuu, most verbs agree in number with plural subjects by reduplicating the first syllable of the root. There are exceptions: some verbs have only one form. When the first syllable is reduplicated, the vowel is omitted, forming an initial geminate consonant. However, among older speakers, the syllable reduplication is retained, e.g. **nonoho**, **kekeri**. It is also routinely retained in singing to achieve a predetermined number of syllables in a poetic line. The basic patterns for reduplication are:

Verb	Singular	Plural
'dig'	keri	kkeri
'be slow'	mori	mmori
'err'	sara	ssara
'serve drinks'	taki	ttaki
'split in half'	vasi	vvasi

(i) When the initial consonant is **h**, however, it changes to **ff** in the plural form.

	Singular	Plural
'break'	hati	ffati
'fold'	hatu	ffatu
'shift'	hiti	ffiti
'swallow'	horo	fforo
'overturn'	huri	ffuri

(ii) Geminate consonants are used when the verb begins with a vowel.

Verb	Singular	Plural
'sink'	apuru	appuru
'know'	iloa	illoa

(iii) Verbs of three syllables beginning with a consonant and having \mathbf{r} as the second consonant mark the plural form by changing that \mathbf{r} to \mathbf{ll} .

Verb	Singular	Plural
'push'	tuureki	tulleki
'call out'	karana	kallana

(iv) In the case of verbs with initial consonant **r**, that too changes to **l**.

Verb	Singular	Plural
'protect'	rorosi	lollosi
'find'	rave	llave
'tire'	rihu	llihu
'disappear'	rilo	llilo

(v) Plural agreement is marked in **ma**- or **maa**- prefixed verbs by doubling the initial consonant of the root.

Verb	Singular	Plural
'slippery'	mania	mannia
'stand up'	masike	massike

(b) Reduplication as repeated action marker

To indicate repeated action, the final two syllables of the word are reduplicated.

Verb	One time	Repeated
'laugh'	kata	katakata
'collect shellfish'	toro	torotoro
'sink'	apuru	apurupuru
'try one's best'	hakamakkii	hakamakkiimakkii

With plural subjects, there is double reduplication (as a means of indicating plural on the one hand, and also, as a frequentative marker on the other). However, there is a blend of reduplication taking place, so only the original syllable is reduplicated, and not the initial consonant.

Verb	One time (SG)	Repeated (SG)	One time (PL)	Repeated (PL)
'laugh'	kata	katakata	kkata	katakkata
'fetch'	tari	taritari	ttari	tarittari

Similarly, when the root begins with \mathbf{h} , the plural reduplicated form changes this to **ff** in the duplication.

Verb	One time (SG)	Repeated (SG)	One time (PL)	Repeated (PL)
'snap'	hati	hatihati	ffati	hatiffati
'compose'	hatu	hatuhatu	ffatu	hatuffatu

(c) Reduplication as a marker of quantity

Reduplication is also a feature of sentences where the verb action relates to many or all the available items standing as subjects or objects.

maatau	'fish with a handline'
mamattau	'of many men fishing in that manner'
kape	'lift up and remove with an implement'
kapekkape	'lift and remove several items with an implement'
tue	'lever up s.t. using a stick'
tuettue	'lever up many [sea worms]'

In such cases, the plural form of reduplicated verbs repeats the initial consonant of the root in the duplication.

kanakana (SG),	kanakkana (PL)	'continually frustrated'
manamana (SG),	manammana (PL)	'many-branched'

(d) Singular and plural disharmony

(i) singular subject + plural verb constructions

Although Takuu has subject-verb agreement, a plural verb form is used with a singular subject when referring to an object in its entirety, e.g. the human body, the entire crop of fruit on a tree, all the people at a particular location.

- (14) **Taku haitino e mmate a nau ni uru taku makallii.** 1SG.POSS body COMPL numb.PL AM 1SG PAST affect 1SG.POSS cold 'My whole body was numb and I went all cold (from malaria).'
- (15) **Te huata te natu nei e mattari.** ART crop ART natu.fruit this COMPL mature.PL 'The entire crop of fruit from this **natu** tree has failed to mature.'
- (16) **Te henua raa e mmoe.** ART everybody DEM COMPL sleep.PL 'Everybody there was asleep.'
- (17) **Te hare raa ku ma-huruffuru hakkaatoa.** ART household DEM STAT awake-FREQ make.PL 'That whole household woke up.'

(ii) plural subject + singular verb constructions

In situations where, for example, people work or fish as a group, the verb form identifying that action is singular even though the subject is dual or plural.

(18) **Naa tama raa e heuna.** ART men DEM COMPL work.SG 'The men worked [together].'

Had the men been working simultaneously but independently, the plural verb form would be used.

(19) **Naa tama raa e heheuna.** ART men DEM COMPL work.PL 'The men worked [independently].'

Similarly:

(20) **Taatou ki oo no haanota.** 1PL.INCL HORT go and fish.SG 'Let's go fishing [together].'

As opposed to:

(21) **Taatou ki oo no haannota.** 1PL.INCL HORT go and fish.PL 'Let's go fishing [independently].'

14 Chapter 2

The same construction is also used in cases where group identity is implied rather than stated. If all hearers are going on the same canoe, then the appropriate call is **Taatou ki oo i te vakasii no maatau** 'Let's go handlining in the large canoe'. But if the group goes in several canoes, the plural verb form **mattau** is substituted.

2.2.3 Statives with *ma*-prefix

A stative verb may be formed from an active verb by adding the prefix **ma**- (or **maa**before a root with an initial vowel). The process is semi-productive. The tense marker **ku** is normally used with verbs in their prefixed form to create the perfective form.

Infinitive form		Stative form	
seu	'destroy'	maseu	'destroyed'
ssae	'tear'	masae	'torn'
ffora	'spread out'	mahora	'straightened out, unwound'
tara	'open, unroll'	matara	'opened'
tohi	'break'	matohi	'broken'
ffana	'remove'	mahana	'removed'

In some cases, the ma- prefix may alter slightly the meaning of the original verb.

Infiniti	ve form	Stative fo	rm
ssoro	'wipe'	massoro	'removed by wiping'
nnini	'pour'	mannini	'spilt'
rana	'remove s.o. from under s.t.'	marana	'[of a tree] toppled with roots still attached'
iloa	'know'	maailoa	'remind'

2.2.4 The *haka*- prefix

The following are the principal functions of the haka- prefix.

(i) Most commonly, haka- changes stative verbs into causative verbs.

ppii 'full'	→ hakappii 'fill something'
reu 'ripe'	\rightarrow hakareu 'ripen something'
raaoi 'peaceful'	→ hakaraaoi 'pacify someone'

(ii) Similarly, when placed before some nouns, haka- derives a transitive verb.

raakei 'ornament'	\rightarrow hakaraakei 'decorate something'
ssii 'semen'	\rightarrow hakassii 'ejaculate something'
suki 'tail'	\rightarrow hakasuki 'add one's father's name to one's own'

(iii) Infrequently, before an intransitive verb, haka- makes the verb transitive.

tani 'call out'	\rightarrow	hakatani 'turn on a radio'
moe 'sleep'	\rightarrow	hakamoe 'put someone to sleep'

(iv) Before a small number of stative or intransitive verbs, **haka-** creates similitative verbs having the meaning of appearing to be in the state described by the verb.

naenae 'tired'	\rightarrow hakanaenae 'as if exhausted'
neva 'stagger'	\rightarrow hakaneva 'as if staggering'

(v) **haka-** also creates similitative verbs when prefixed to certain nouns, where it becomes a verb indicating the characteristics of the noun.

tautai 'fishing leader' \rightarrow hakatautai 'act in the manner of a fishing leader' soa 'friend' \rightarrow hakasoa 'be a friend to someone'

haka- is shortened to **hak-** before most verbs whose root begins with \mathbf{k} and before some nouns.

kivi 'blind in one eye	' <i>→</i>	hakkivi 'wink'
kaa 'sharp'	\rightarrow	hakkaa 'sharpen'
kanatua 'back'	\rightarrow	hakkanatua 'pertaining to the back' ²
kanu 'pattern'	\rightarrow	hakkanu 'decorate with a pattern'
kaatoa 'complete'	\rightarrow	hakkaatoa 'completely'

haka- is shortened to haa- before some verbs beginning with u.³

unu 'drink'	\rightarrow	haaunu 'cause to drink'
uu 'breast'	\rightarrow	haauu 'suckle'

2.2.5 Reciprocality, joint action, and the he- prefix

he- is prefixed to verbs to form verbs indicating two types of events involving plurality of participants.

(a) Reciprocal events

kapi 'blocked' → hekapi 'strive against one another'

(22) Ttakarua raa e hekapi i te hare laatou.
ART.3DL DEM COMPL strive PREP ART house 3PL.POSS
'The two of them strove to attain their [clan elder's] house.
(The two of them strove to be their clan's elder.)'

ttiri 'collide' \rightarrow hettiri (of similar objects) 'bump together'

(a) 'collide'

(23) **Ttakarua tamalliki raa e hettiri naa posouru raaua.** ART.two child.PL DEM COMPL collide ART head 3DL.POSS 'The two children banged their heads together.'

(b) 'meet, stand facing each other'

 (24) Maaua ma Tehiti raa e hettiri i te hare 1DL.INCL and NP DEM COMPL meet PREP ART house
 lotu i tua. religion PREP LOC 'Tehiti and I met by the church out the back.'

² See also (i) in §2.2.6.

³Other words having the **haa**- prefix may result from the influence of Nukumanu or Peilau languages.

uu 'fit flush together' \rightarrow **heuu** 'almost joined, imperfectly joined'

(25) **Naa mee naa ka heuu koi nii?** ART thing ART almost join merely QM 'Are they almost joined?'

llaka 'pass by' \rightarrow **hellaka** 'go past one another'

(26) Naa vaka raa e hellaka i te poo. ART canoe DEM COMPL pass.by PREP ART night 'The two canoes went past each other in the night.'

(b) Simultaneous events performed by two or more people

mau 'grip' \rightarrow **hemau** 'tussle, fight for the same thing, each party holding on to it'

(27) **Takarua tamalliki e hemau i te paraamoa.** two child.PL COMPL tussle PREP ART machete 'The two children tussled for the machete.'

sopo 'jump'→ **hesopo** 'jump at the same time'

(28)Naa taupeara hessopo ki raa te pal tama e mua ART young.man ART ball DEM jump PREP person COMPL first ki pal. te PREP ART ball 'All the young men jumped up to be the first to get the ball.'

mmata 'look at' \rightarrow **hemmata** 'look together at the same object'

 (29) Takarua raa e hemmata i te aitu raa two DEM COMPL look PREP ART medium DEM
 e llea. COMPL possessed.by.spirit

'The two of them looked at the medium while she was possessed.'

2.2.6 Verbalised nouns

In Takuu, there are two ways of converting nouns into verbs.

- (i) Some nouns are verbalised by using the prefix haka- before the noun (N) and may derive verbs meaning 'act like N': hakatautai 'act like a fishing leader' [lit. haka- + fishing leader].
- (ii) The **hai-** prefix before some nouns derives verbs meaning 'having N': **mee** 'thing' \rightarrow **haimee** 'wealthy, having many things'.

2.2.7 Tense-aspect markers

Takuu has five tense-aspect markers: \mathbf{ku}^1 , \mathbf{ku}^2 , \mathbf{e} , \mathbf{ni} and \mathbf{koi} .⁴ As well as indicating tense and aspect, these markers make distinctions with respect to evidentiality (i.e. how the information related in the sentence has come to be known by the speaker).

(a) \mathbf{ku}^1 A tense marker indicating the immediate future (FUT) or a future action which occurs immediately after another action.

- (30) Koe ku aa?
 2SG FUT what
 'What are you getting up to?'⁵ (A common call to a child.)
- (31) Haka-tere te taura naa ki laro ki tuu, aa ku sai CAUS-run ART anchor DEM PREP down PURP stand then FUT tie

```
ki mmau.
PURP fixed
'Let the anchor down so that it stands, then tie it fast.'
```

(32) Nau ku maki. 1SG FUT sick 'I am coming down with something.'⁶ (lit. 'I am [about to be] sick.')

(b) \mathbf{ku}^2 A perfective tense marker (PERF) indicating a recently completed action observed by the speaker.

- (33) **Ku hia?** FUT how.many? 'How many are there?'
- (34) **Te ama raa ku maamaa.** ART float DEM PERF rise 'The [canoe's] float has risen (i.e. speaker observed it rise).'

ku² is also used regularly when followed by a verb form prefixed with ma-

- (35) **Te uka raa ku mahuna.** ART fishing.line DEM PERF chew 'The fishing line is chewed through.'
- (36) **Te hare nei ku maseu.** ART house DEM PERF destroy 'This house is destroyed.'

```
<sup>4</sup> Koi is also an adverb; see §2.5(e).
Compare with:
Koe e aa?
2SG COMPL what
'What are you doing (right now)?'
<sup>6</sup> Compare with:
Nau e maki.
```

Nauemaki.1SGCOMPLsick'I am [already]sick.'

ku² consistently occurs with oti in the clause ku oti 'is/has finished'.

(37) Ana mahi ku oti. 3SG.POSS strength PERF end 'His entire strength is gone.'

(c) \mathbf{e} The tense marker \mathbf{e} (COMPL) indicates no change of state, habitual action, or a completed event.

- (38) **Nau e rave i taku mee ni tuku.** 1SG COMPL find PART 1SG.POSS thing PAST put 'I found the thing I had put somewhere.'
- (39) Nau e rave iaa ia i Panguna. 1SG COMPL find PART 3SG PREP NL 'I came across him at Panguna.'

Both \mathbf{e} and $\mathbf{k}\mathbf{u}^2$ can be stative, and are differentiated by the speaker's first-hand awareness of the situation which the verb describes, for example:

(40) **Te unamea nei ku mate.** ART turtle here PERF die 'This turtle is dead/has died (i.e. speaker observed it die).'

Compare with:

- (41) **Te unamea nei e mate.** ART turtle here COMPL die 'This turtle is dead (i.e. speaker arrived after the death occurred).'
- (42) **Ttama nei e moe?** ART.child here COMPL sleep 'Is the child sleeping (i.e. speaker is unaware of child's condition)?'

Uee, ttama nei ku moe. yes ART.child here PERF sleep 'Yes, the child is asleep (i.e. speaker observed the child falling asleep).'

The distinction is encapsulated in two further forms of the question, 'How many?'

E hia? Indicates that the speaker was not present or did not notice when a count was made or announced.

 Ku^2 hia? Indicates that the speaker was present for the count but has temporarily forgotten the total or interim total.

(d) **ni** A durative tense marker (PAST) indicating an event or condition or situation completed in the past.

- (43) Nau ni hano ki Buka. 1SG PAST go PREP NL 'I went to Buka.'
- (44) **Te saaita Meesisi ni noho i Takuu raa, seki hai** ART period NP PAST live PREP NL DEM NEG have

tamaennohoiNukutoa.peopleCOMPLlivePREPNL'WhenMissus lived at Takuu, nobody was yet on Nukutoa.'

(e) **koi** This particle (PROG), occurring before the verb it modifies, indicates a continuing state or an activity still in progress.

- (45) **Ttama ku mate raa, koi hakaoro tana maanava.** ART.person PERF die DEM PROG gasp 3SG.POSS breath 'After the man had died, his breath continued to come in gasps.'
- (46) **Taku mataamanu nei koi reu.** 1SG.POSS pimple DEM.ADJ PROG form.a.head 'My pimple is still forming a head.'

(f) A final note on unmarked verbs

Takuu's oral tradition includes a relatively small number of fables (**kkai**); these have been published (Moyle 2003). A consistent feature of narrative style is the absence of any tense-aspect markers preceding verbs, a process which serves to highlight the sequence of events, for example:

(47) Naa aso raa ku toru raa nei, see sura iho. ART day DEM PERF three DEM now NEG appear DIR 'After three days he still hadn't returned.'

An identical situation also occurs in real-life conversations such as the stories men recount of their own fishing prowess, and accounts of land-based activities which women give.

2.2.8 Negatives

There are two forms of preverbal negative particles (NEG), **see** and **seki**, both of which appear immediately before the verb.

(a) see

Nau ka (48)see moe i te **poo.** 1SG hardly NEG sleep PREP ART night 'I almost didn't sleep last night. (I hardly slept last night.)' Too (49)tuai e penapena nei e mahuna, 2SG.POSS stool COMPL make DEM.ADJ COMPL rough mmore. see NEG smooth 'This stool you're making here is rough, it's unsanded.' (50)Te kina nei tuu maarama: see hai e ART place DEM.ADJ COMPL stand clear NEG possess laakau, see hai hare. tree NEG possess house 'This place was bare: there were no trees, no houses.'

20 Chapter 2

- (b) **seki** 'not yet'
- (51) Saaita te tama raa ni au ki kinei raa, period ART person DEM PAST arrive PREP LOC.PRON DEM nau seki isi are. 1SG NEG exist INTENS 'When he arrived. I hadn't even been born.'
- (52) Nau seki kaina te miisol. 1SG NEG eat ART measles 'I haven't had measles yet.'

seai is a verb meaning 'lacking, not present, deficient', and by extension is a euphemism meaning 'die'; it is followed by an indefinite noun phrase, except where it appears at the end of a sentence.

- (53) Nau ni mee pee-naa raa, seai se tama e kareo. 1SG PAST do like-that DEM NEG ART person COMPL disagree 'When I did that, nobody disagreed.'
- (54) **Looroosia naa tamalliki ki seai se tama e kake.** protect ART child.PL PURP NEG ART person COMPL climb 'Watch the children so that none of them climbs (a tree).'
- (55) Seai se takarua e oo mai. NEG ART two.people COMPL come DIR 'No two came. (The two (boys) did not come.)'
- (56) **Ku seai.** STAT NEG 'There's nothing (here).'
- (57) **Teenaa ko te mooisiana naa hekau raa e moe;** DEM PART ART small.portion DEM.ADJ goods DEM COMPL remain

telasianaraakuseai.ARTgreat.partDEMSTATNEG'That's the smaller part of the goods that are left; the bulk has already gone.'

(58) **Te tama e noho i Kieta raa e maanatu i** ART man COMPL live PREP NL DEM COMPL think PREP

tanatinnaniseai.3SG.POSSmotherPASTNEG'The man living in Kieta was thinking about his mother who had died.'

In sentence-final position, seai may appear without a tense or aspect marker.

- (59) **Ttama naa seai.** ART.person DEM.ADJ NEG 'That person is worthless.'
- (60) **Kootou raa ma ki oo, naa tama nei seai.** 2PL DEM BEN PURP go ART people DEM.ADJ NEG 'You might go, but not these people.'

seai may be used independently in answer to a question.

(61) 'Koe ku hano te vaka nei?' 'Seai.' 2SG FUT go ART boat DEM.ADJ NEG Are you going on this boat?' 'No.'

seai may also be used together with modifiers.

(i) seai iloo, adv. An emphatic form of seai. 'Never, none'.

- (62) Seai iloo se mee. NEG INTENS ART thing 'There's nothing at all.'
- (63) Nau seai iloo ki hano ki America.
 1sg NEG INTENS PURP go PREP NL
 'I've never ever been to America.'
- (64) **Seai iloo ki iloa.** NEG INTENS PURP know 'I had absolutely no idea at all.' (*idiom*.)

(ii) **seai raa**, *conj*. Or (if not), but (if not). The phrase acknowledges the possibility of error within a question which seeks to establish the identity of something perceived only imperfectly.

(65) Naa se atu, seai raa se kamai koi? DEM.ADJ ART bonito NEG DEM ART rainbow.runner merely 'Is that a bonito or just a rainbow runner?'

2.2.9 Questions

Questions are formed in several ways.

(a) By the use of an interrogative which occurs most often in sentence-final position but may occur elsewhere in a sentence.

(i) **aa?** 'what?' replaces both nouns and verbs in questions.

- (66) **[Tee]nei se aa?** DEM.PRON ART what 'What is this?'
- (67) **Teelaa se ahi te aa raa ku puusaki mai raa?** DEM.PRON ART smoke ART what DEM STAT rise DIR DEM 'What's that smoke rising over there?'
- (68) **Koe ku aa?** 2SG FUT what 'What are you up to?'

(ii) **aa?** 'why?, what for?'

(69) Koe hano raa ko te aa? 2SG go DEM PART ART what 'What are you going for? ('Why are you going?)'

- (iii) ai? 'why?'
- (70) Ai koe haka-ssoro ai ki muri? why 2sg CAUS-behind REL PREP behind 'Why are you falling behind?'
- (71) Ai kootou meeraa e oo no aa? why 2PL HABIT COMPL go CONJ what 'Why do you habitually go there?'

(iv) **ai?** 'who?' replaces personal names in questions; **ko ai** occurs in sentence-initial or subject position, **ai** occurs in other positions.

- (72) **Ttama naa ko ai?** ART.person DEM.ADJ PART who 'Who is that person?'
- (73) **Ko ai te tama e ariki?** PART who ART person COMPL chief 'Who is the man who is the pilot?'
- (74) **Too inoa e haka-suki ki ai?** 2SG.POSS name COMPL CAUS-end PREP who 'What (lit. who) is your surname?'
- (75) Koe e noho i ai?
 2SG COMPL live PREP who
 'With whom are you living? (Who are you living with?)'

(v) hee? hea? 'where?' replaces locations in questions.

- (76) **Te matani raa e ani mai i hee?** ART wind DEM COMPL blow DIR PREP where 'Where is the wind blowing from?'
- (77) **Te hea taku mee ni toa a koe?** ART where 1SG.POSS thing PAST take AM 2SG 'Where is my thing that you took?'

In some sentences, hee/hea may translate more idiomatically into English as 'which?'.

- (78) **Te matani raa e ani mai i hee?** ART wind DEM COMPL blow DIR PREP where 'Which way is the wind blowing?' (lit. 'Where is the wind blowing?')
- (79) Koe ni haanau i te marama hea?
 2SG PAST born PREP ART month which
 'Which month were you born in?' (lit. 'Where is the month you were born in?')
- (vi) pehee? pehea? pee? 'how?' A request to describe manner.
- (80) Koe e mmatara te laakau raa e aro pehee? 2SG COMPL see ART tree DEM COMPL lean how 'Can you see how that tree is leaning?'

(vii) hia? 'how many?' replaces numbers or quantities in questions.

- (81) **Naa roha e hia?** ART fathoms COMPL how.many 'How many fathoms (is that)?'
- (82) **E** hia oo mata-horau ki Tonga? COMPL how.many 2SG.POSS frequently-journey PREP NL 'How many times have you been to Tonga?'

(b) Through a change in intonation. By using rising intonation on the penultimate syllable and falling intonation on the final syllable, the statement **Ttama nei ku moe** ('The child is asleep') becomes a question ('Is the child asleep?'). If the final syllable is a long vowel, the pitch of that syllable alone falls.

(c) By use of the **anii** question marker (QM), which occurs at the end of the utterance.

(83)	Те	tuki	nei	e	anu-mia	anii?
	ART	song	this	COMPL	dance-PASS	QM
	'Can	this sc	ong ca	n be dar	nced to? (Can	you dance to this song?)'

(84) **Laa se uru-aoa koi anii?** DEM ART rain-cloud merely QM 'Is that just a rain cloud?'

anii may be followed by a personal name, as when attracting that person's attention before speaking directly to them, usually to ask a question.

Anii, Tekapu? 'Tekapu?'

anii may be uttered by itself in that context.

An additional meaning when speaking the word by itself is as a polite request for confirmation of the accuracy of what the other person has said: **Anii?** 'Really?'

2.2.10 Transitive sentences without -Cia

A transitive sentence without the **-Cia** suffix has the form Actor – Verb – Patient word order.

- (85) Te taupu raa e ahii naa ika raa ki naa lau huti. DEM COMPL wrap ART fish ART girl DEM INST ART leaf banana 'The girl wrapped the fish up in banana leaves.'
- (86) Nau e akonaki taku tama raa ki see kailaarao. 1SG COMPL teach 1SG.POSS child DEM PURP NEG steal 'I teach my child not to steal.'

2.2.11 Numerals

Numerals are both verbs and nouns. The primary description of Takuu's numerals appears in §2.3.8.

2.3 Nouns and their morphology

2.3.1 Common nouns

In most cases, common nouns are preceded by a determiner. These are of three types.

(a) Articles

Articles mark the number and definiteness category for common nouns, and are also used for some locational nouns and proper nouns. Takuu has four articles, two definite and two indefinite.

(i) Definite articles: te (SG), naa (PL)

Common nouns appear optionally without an article when they represent the first word in a sentence.

- (87) (Te) paraamoa nei e kaa areiteaa.
 ART machete DEM.ADJ COMPL sharp INTENS
 'This machete is really sharp.'
- (88) **(Te) tama naa ko ai?** ART person DEM.ADJ ART who 'Who is that person?'

The singular definite article may optionally be modified where the following noun starts with the \mathbf{t} phoneme. In such instances, the \mathbf{e} in \mathbf{te} is elided and the initial \mathbf{t} of the following word given extended articulation.

te tama \rightarrow ttama 'the person' te tai \rightarrow ttai 'the sea'

Such elision occurs most frequently at the beginning of a sentence, for example: **Ttama naa ko ai?** 'Who is that person?'

Normal speech frequently modifies the singular definite article in this manner for all but one class of person.

(89) **Ttamariki / ttanata / ttaupu / ttaupeara raa ku hano.** ART.child ART.man ART.girl ART.youth DEM PERF go 'The child/man/girl/youth has gone.'

The exception is te ffine 'woman', which retains the article.

(90) **Te ffine raa ku hano.** ART woman DEM PERF go 'The woman has gone.'

Several linguistic idiosyncracies are associated with Takuu men's principal economic activity, fishing. When men intentionally fish for a specific species (as opposed to general fishing for whatever they can catch), which is often the case both within the lagoon and on the ocean, the species is designated by use of the singular definite article **te**.

(91) Maatou ni haannota ki te atu. 1PL.EXCL PAST fish PREP ART tuna 'We went fishing for tuna.' The singular definite article **te** also denotes a school of fish.⁷

- (92) Laatou e hak-kaakea laatou te ika raa ki te akau. 3PL COMPL CAUS-rise 3PL ART fish DEM PREP ART reef 'They drove the [school of] fish onto the reef.'
- (93) Naa vaka raa ni lanatia te ika. ART canoe DEM PAST surface ART fish 'The [school of] fish surfaced around the canoes.'

In addition to indicating a small number of fish in the same location, the plural definite article **naa** refers to dead fish generally, whether a catch, or lying inside the canoe, or on display on shore, or being cooked.

(94) **Pono-tia naa ika nei ki loto te pookosi aais.** Put-IMPER ART fish DEM.ADJ PREP LOC ART box ice 'Put these fish in the refrigerator.'

(ii) Indefinite articles se (SG) and ni (PL)

- (95) **Teelaa se lani ku tuu mai i tokorau.** there ART storm FUT stand DIR PREP north 'There's a storm building up to the north.'
- (96) **Te ffine e llea raa se taina aaku.** ART woman COMPL possessed DEM ART same.sex.sibling 1SG.POSS 'That woman who is possessed is my own sister.'
- (97) **Teenaa ni manu koi raa e tanitani raa.** there ART bird merely DEM COMPL cry DEM 'That's only birds crying.'
- (98) Aa teelaa, e tuu ai naa aoa raa ma So that COMPL stand REL ART cloud DEM CONJ

ni tama raa.ART people DEM'And that is why, when those clouds appear, they look like people.'

An unspecified measure of mass—as, for example, expressed by the English 'some'—is conveyed in Takuu by use of either **ni** or the definite article or **aaraa**.

- (99) **Hano no iisia mai ni koka ma aku ki suki taku vaka.** go CONJ strip DIR ART bark BEN 1SG PURP caulk 1SG.POSS canoe 'Go and strip off some **koka** bark for me to caulk my canoe.'
- (100) **Teenei ni mee aaku, aanei ni mee aau.** DEM ART thing 1SG.POSS CONJ ART thing 2SG.POSS 'Here are my things and (here) are yours.'

 ⁷ There is no comparable use of the definite article when referring to the only other named collective of animals. A flock of birds is **huihui** when in flight, and is **inaho** or **manavari** when circling over surface-feeding fish.

- (101) **Nau e heuna i te taataa mee.** 1SG COMPL work PREP ART carve thing 'I am working at carving things (I am doing some carving).'
- (102) **Nau ni kai te tono raa, lahutia iloo nau.** 1SG PAST eat ART cod DEM sick INTENS 1SG 'I ate some cod and became sick.'
- (103) Te aso nei e mee pe ki laurau rani ia. ART day DEM.ADJ COMPL likely PREP PURP intermittant storm FM 'Today looks like there's going to be rain. (It looks like there will be some rain today.)'
- (104) **Aaraa tama e mee peenei, aaraa tama e** ART person COMPL act like.this ART person COMPL

mee pee-naa.

act like-that

'Some people do it this way, other people do it that way.'

2.3.2 Pronouns

(a) Independent pronouns

As in other Polynesian languages, Takuu pronouns distinguish three numbers, namely single, dual and plural, and also distinguish between first person inclusive and first person exclusive dual and plural pronouns. Separate forms exist for possessive forms.

	SG	DL	PL
1incl		taaua	taatou
1excl	nau	maaua	maatou
2	koe	koorua	kootou
3	ia	laaua	laatou

Table 1: Takuu personal pronouns

(b) Possessive pronouns

Possession is normally marked in two distinct ways, either by a preposed or postposed possessive pronoun. Postposed possessives represent an emphatic form, e.g. **taku hare** 'my house' but **te hare aaku** 'my own house'.

Additionally, Takuu has a possessum-determined split, in that the possessive pronoun agrees with the possessum in number. Separate forms are employed depending on the number of items being 'possessed'; see Table 2.

	SG preposed	SG postposed	PL preposed	PL postposed
1sg.poss	taku	aaku	aku	aaku
2sg.poss	too	aau	00	aau
3sg.poss	tana	aana, e ia	ana	aana, e ia

 Table 2: Preposed and postposed possessive pronouns⁸

As well as marking number difference, the distinction between singular and plural pronoun forms also differentiates between specific and general parts (or areas) of the body: the singular form refers to a particular organ, whereas the plural form indicates a general region. Most commonly, Takuu differentiate between the anatomical and general stomach region by means of singular versus plural preposed forms of possessive pronouns.

taku	manava	aku	manava
1SG.SG.POSS	stomach	1sg.pl.poss	stomach
'my stomach	ı (organ)'	'my whole sto	omach region
		(internal and	external)'

The use of singular versus plural preposed forms of possessive pronouns also differentiates between position on one's body versus position relative to one's body, for example:

Toka	i	too	muri.	Toka	i	00	muri.
look	PREP	2SG.SG.POSS	back	look	PREP	2SG.PL.POSS	back
'Look	at you	r buttock.'		'Look	behind	d you.'	

Possession is further possessum-oriented in terms of the different markers used for different types of possessum. As indicated below, Takuu distinguish between permanent and non-permanent possession, benefactives, and others. The list of markers included here is not complete and further investigation is required to shed light on this complex system.

(i) Most commonly, dual and plural possessives are postposed and are constant for both singular and plural possession, for example:

	DL	PL
1POSS.INCL	taaua	taatou
1POSS.EXCL	maaua	maatou
2POSS	koorua	kootou
3poss	raaua	raatou

 Table 3: Postposed possessive pronouns

Preposed dual and plural possessive markers are grammatically possible, though rarely used.

The two forms **raatou** (3PL.POSS 'their') and **laatou** (3PL.PRON 'they') coexist in the sense that \mathbf{r} is not replacing the lateral sound in this case (see §2.1). A parallel situation holds for the dual pronoun forms **laaua** and **raaua**, although some speakers use \mathbf{r} indiscriminately.

⁸ It was noted during the first periods of fieldwork in the 1990s that a few old residents (now deceased) occasionally used the forms **toku** and **oku** when referring to inalienable possession items such as houses and canoes.

- (105) **Nei ni mee raatou.** DEM.PRON ART thing 3PL.POSS 'These are some of their things.'
- (106) **Teenaa ko laatou raa ni mee ma ki oo ki Takuu.** DEM.PRON ART 3PL DEM PAST intend BEN PURP go PREP NL 'And so they had intended to go to Takuu Island.'
- (107) **Naa mee raatou raa ni oo ma laatou.** ART thing 3PL.POSS DEM PAST go CONJ 3PL 'They went off, taking their belongings with them.'

(ii) Postposed forms combine with **ma** 'for' when requesting or intending something for an identified recipient to produce the following benefactive pronoun (BEN) forms, for example:

	SG	DL	PL
1POSS.INCL		ma taaua	ma taatou
1POSS.EXCL	ma aku	ma maaua	ma maatou
2POSS	ma au	ma koorua	ma kootou
3poss	ma ana, me ana	ma laaua	ma laatou

Table 4: Benefactive pronouns (BEN)

- (108) Too mai se mee ma aku.
 bring DIR ART thing BEN 1SG.POSS
 'Bring one of those things for me. (Bring me one of those things.)'⁹
- (109) **Vana mai Apava ma ki kau se mee ma ana.** speak DIR NP BEN PURP take ART thing BEN 3SG 'Apava said to take a piece for him.'
- (110) **E** too atu se mee ma ai? COMPL take DIR ART thing BEN who 'Who shall I take a portion to?'
- (iii) ta occurring before pronouns indicates inalienable possession, 'belonging to'.

	SG	DL	PL
1POSS.INCL		ta taaua	ta taatou
1POSS.EXCL	ta aku, ta anau	ta maaua	ta maatou
2POSS	ta au, ta akoe	ta koorua	ta kootou
3poss	ta aia, ta ana	ta laaua	ta laatou

 Table 5: Possessive markers preceded by ta

⁹ This construction, typically associated with requests, contrasts with one referring to objects already in one's possession, e.g. **Too mai taku mee.** 'Bring me my thing.'

- (111) **Ta-aia nei se vaka pee e taataa nei.** 3SG-POSS DEM ART canoe great COMPL carve DEM 'This is a fine canoe he's carving for himself.'
- (112) **Ta-au naa se tuareo pee!** POSS-2SG DEM.PRON ART voice great 'That's a great singing voice you've got!'

A possessive relation is commonly indicated by simple apposition.

(113) **te hare te ariki** ART house ART chief 'the chief's house'

2.3.3 Demonstratives

Three particles serve as demonstrative adjectives (DEM.ADJ), and demonstrative pronouns (DEM.PRON). In all capacities, **nei** refers to something in the immediate presence of the speaker, or sometimes in conversation to the speech being spoken; **naa** refers to something not in the immediate presence of the speaker, something near or on the other side of the listener, and in discourse, **naa** may refer to speech that has been spoken by the listener; **laa** refers to something far away from the speaker, and in discourse may refer to topics or speech introduced previously to the conversation being held.

Nei, naa and laa also denote temporal proximity: nei 'now', naa 'then', and laa 'back then'.

(i) Demonstrative adjectives

Demonstrative adjectives follow the noun.

- (114) **Too mai se ahi ki hakkaa taku sika nei.** bring DIR ART ember PURP light 1SG.POSS cigarette DEM.ADJ 'Bring me an ember to light this cigarette of mine.'
- (115) **Oti koe ku akona mai nau te mako naa.** finish 2SG FUT teach DIR 1SG ART song DEM.ADJ 'You'll have to teach me that song.'
- (116) Hakallave te taura raa ki te hui laa. attach ART anchor DEM PREP ART coral.head DEM.ADJ 'Attach the anchor to the coral head over there.'

A speaker self-identifies with **nei**; a responder confirms the speaker with **naa**.

- (117) **Koe hiahia pe ko nau nei?** 2SG happy like ART 1SG DEM.ADJ 'Are you as happy as I am?'
- (118) **Uee, nau hoki e hiahia pe ko koe naa.** yes 1SG also COMPL happy ART ART 2SG DEM.ADJ 'Yes, I am as happy as you are.'

- (119) Koe e ssee ttama peehee? 2SG COMPL search ART.person what.kind 'What kind of person are you looking for?'
- (120) Ma teenei nau nei e tuu. and DEM.PRON 1SG DEM.ADJ COMPL stand 'And so, here I am.'

Where English uses a demonstrative pronoun as the subject or object of the verb, Takuu uses a noun phrase consisting of the form [ART + **mee** 'thing' + DEM.ADJ].

- (121) **Te mee nei e hakaruarua.** ART thing DEM.ADJ COMPL vomit 'This thing will induce vomiting. (This will induce vomiting.)'
- (122) **Too mai naa mee naa.** bring DEM ART thing DEM.ADJ 'Bring those things. (Bring them.)'

Naa and nei also identify elements of contrast within a statement.

(123)	te	hare	naa		te	hare	nei
	ART	house	DEM.ADJ		ART	house	DEM.ADJ
	'that	house'		VS	<i>'this</i>	house '	
(124)	naa	hare	naa		naa	hare	nei
(124)			naa DEM.ADJ				nei DEM.ADJ

A further demonstrative (DEM), **raa**, occurs at the end of a noun phrase which is the subject of a sentence when connecting to a verb phrase.

- (125) **Te tama raa e moe.** ART child DEM COMPL sleep 'The child is sleeping.'
- (126) **Te uila raa e llama.** ART lightning DEM COMPL flash 'Lightning flashed.'
- (127) Koe e tuu pee-naa raa, koe e aa? 2SG COMPL stand like-that DEM 2SG COMPL what 'You are standing there like that—why? (Why are you standing there like that?)'
- (128) **Te unu raa e muatia koe.** ART drink DEM COMPL be.first 2SG 'You were the first to drink.'
- (129) **Ttama raa e karo i te hatu ttamakariki** ART.boy DEM COMPL dodge PART ART stone ART.child

raaettoni.DEMCOMPLthrow'The boy dodged the stone thrown by that child. (The boy dodged the stone that child threw.)'

In such constructions, raa may follow a demonstrative adjective.

(130) Koe hakkaa too katana naa ki te hatu
2SG sharpen 2SG.POSS machine DEM.ADJ INST ART stone
naa raa e kaina?
DEM.ADJ DEM COMPL bite
'That stone that you are using to sharpen your blade—is it biting?'

(ii) Demonstrative pronouns

Demonstrative pronouns occur in sentence-initial position, are followed by an article, and form the subject of the sentence.

- (131) Nei se tama ai? DEM.PRON ART child whose 'Whose child is this?'
- (132) Naa se kina hakappore. DEM.PRON ART place scary 'That's a scary place.'
- (133) Laa se uru-aoa koi anii? DEM.PRON ART rain-cloud merely QM 'Is that just a rain cloud over there?'

These morphemes also occur in the forms teenei, teenaa, and teeraa.

Demonstrative pronouns can be used as nouns of place when preceded by one of a set of locative pronouns **ki**-: **kinei** 'here'; **kinaa** 'there, near the listener, or the place already mentioned in discourse'; **kilaa** 'there, far from the speaker and listener'.

2.3.4 Nominalised verbs

Verbs are converted into noun clauses in two ways.

(a) A nominalising suffix (NOM) **-ana** may be added to the root. In this form, the nominalised verb often refers to past action or states.

- (134) **te hatiana** ART break.NOM 'The location where waves break (i.e. the sea break).'
- (135) ... **i te ono naa aso laatou ahe-mai-ana i Vaihare.** PREP ART six ART day 3PL return-DIR-NOM PREP place name '... on the sixth day after they returned from Vaihare.'

(b) By placing the verb after the definite article, **te** or **naa**, or a possessive pronoun.

te sere (lit. the wrestle) 'the wrestling' **tana noho** (lit. her living) 'her residence'

(136) **Teenaa te hakaoti naa mako.** DEM.PRON ART finish ART song 'That was the last of the songs.' The process extends to verbs commonly carrying directional suffixes -ake, -iho.

- (137) **tana sepu-iho** 3SG.POSS descend-DIR 'his descent'
- (138) **te tae-ake** ART arrive-DIR 'the arrival'

An entire verb phrase may be nominalised.

- (139) **tana ola-mai-muli-ana** 3SG.POSS alive-DIR-ADV-NOM 'her coming alive again'
- (140) **tana sepu-iho-ana** 3SG.POSS descend-DIR-LOC 'his descent (the place where he descended)'
- (141) **Teenei te sura-mua-mai-ana te maki naa.** DEM.PRN ART appear-ADV-DIR-NOM ART sickness DEM.ADJ 'This is the first appearance of that sickness.'

Nominalised verbs are very common. They are not listed under separate senses in this dictionary unless the nominal use is very frequent or the nominalised meaning is not obvious from the meaning of the verb.

2.3.5 Possession markers

As an operational principle, Takuu has no possessive marker (PM) linking noun phrases which, instead, stand in simple apposition, e.g. **te hare te ariki** 'the Ariki's house'; **naa vana aamua te henua nei** 'the ancient customs of this island'.

Although the possession marker \mathbf{a} for alienable objects is not in general use, it is incorporated within a very few compound nouns, for example:

tturuaua, [Etym. **tturu a ua**]. (lit. drips of rainwater) Rivulet of water from the end of a coconut leaf.

panaaua, [Etym. pana a ua]. (lit. side of the neck) Side of the shoulder next to the neck.

uaaroto, [Etym. **ua a roto**]. Centre section, area in the middle; ritual name for a location inside the **ariki**'s house.

The marker also appears in one place name, Te Vaoarata [Etym. **te vao a Rata**]. 'Rata's Forest', a location on Takuu Island.

Similarly, the possession marker **o** for inalienable objects does not occur in normal speech, but appears in a single location name on Takuu Island: Te Vaiorapi [Etym. **te vai o Rapi**]. 'Rapi's Well' and occasionally in song lyrics.

(142) **Tae atu nau i te rua o aku aso.** arrive DIR 1SG PREP ART two PM 1PL.POSS day 'I arrived on my second day.'

2.3.6 Proper names and place names

Individual names are given to people, most categories of spirits, canoes, specific locations on both land and within the lagoon, personally owned gardens and clan elders' houses.

Some personal names are unmarked and are preceded by the name marker **aa**, except when they are the agent of a transitive sentence with a **-Cia** verb or possessor, or where they follow **soko** 'alone'.

- (143) **Maatou taruaru-mia Tekaso ki oti te heuna nei.** 1PL.EXCL hurry-IMPER NP PURP finish ART work DEM 'Tekaso made us finish our work quickly.'
- (144) **Te taataa vaka Peo raa e tauhia Teata.** ART carve canoe NP DEM COMPL possess NP 'Peo's knowledge of carving canoes is (now) possessed by Teata.'
- (145) **soko Helo** only NP 'Helo alone'

This practice is confined to the names of people. Most Takuu write personal names with the **aa** marker attached and capitalised, but not showing lengthening, e.g. **Ahelo**, **Apeo** rather than **Aahelo**, **Aapeo**. This practice has resulted in the formal entry of such names— as in birth or death registers, school rolls and legal documents—including the marker in this manner.

Place names are unmarked, for example:

- (146) **Takuu e mmao.** NL COMPL distant 'Takuu is far away.'
- (147) **Nukumanu e loohia te matapeau.** NL COMPL flood ART tidal.wave 'Nukumanu was inundated by a tidal wave.'
- (148) **Te** vaka raa taka ake vasi Peilau e pee te ART ship DEM COMPL travel DIR how ART side NL Liuaniua? ma CONJ NL 'Which direction does the ship go between Peilau and Liuaniua?'

A feature of many personal and place names is the presence of the definite article, in both singular (e.g. **Te Maiana, Te Kaaina**) and plural forms (e.g. **Naa Huilatuma, Naa Huittuila**). In such cases, the name is in effect a description of some aspect of the person's personality or achievements, or the site's history or topography.

2.3.7 Verbal nominalisations

Verbs can be converted to nouns in two ways. First, a verb can be nominalised by treating it as a noun and placing it after the definite article, **te** or **naa**, or a possessive pronoun.

te sere 'the wrestling' tana noho 'her residence'

The process extends to verbs commonly carrying directional suffixes -ake, -iho.

- (149) **tana sepu.iho** 3SG.POSS descend.DIR 'his descent'
- (150) **te tai.ake** ART arrive.DIR 'the arrival'
- (151) **Teenaa te hakaoti naa mako.** DEM.ADJ ART finish ART song 'That was the last of the songs.'

Nouns may also be derived by adding the nominalising suffix **-ana** to the verb stem. The nominalised verb often refers to the physical location of, occasion of, incident of, or state of the action.

(152) te hatiana

ART break.LOC 'the location where waves break (the sea break).'

Occasionally, an entire verb phrase is nominalised.

- (153) tana sepu.iho.ana
 3SG.POSS descend.DIR.LOC
 'his descent (the place where he descended)'
- (154) **Teenei te sura.mua.mai.ana te maki naa.** DEM.ADJ ART appear.first.DIR.LOC ART sickness DEM.ADJ 'This is the first appearance of that sickness.'

2.3.8 Numerals

(i) Cardinal numerals are treated as kinds of stative verbs, in that they may be preceded by a tense marker, or as common nouns.

- (155) Haihai naa poo laaua ku rima, naa poo laaua ku rima naa. did ART night 2DL PERF DEM ART night 2DL PERF DEM DEM 'They went on for five nights, they spent five nights (together).'
- (156) Naa unamea nei ku haa. ART turtle DEM PERF four 'There are four (of these) turtles.'
- (157) Naa aso raa ku toru raa nei see sura iho. ART day DEM PERF three DEM DEM NEG appear DIR 'After three days, he (still) hadn't appeared.'
- (158) **Tina uavatia te sivo naa rau.** NP give.away ART nine ART hundred 'Tina gave away the 900 fish.' (song)

(159) Ana avana te ariki raa se taka-sinahuru. 3PL.POSS wife ART chief DEM ART NUM-ten 'The wives of the ariki numbered ten.'

(ii) In more formal counting, and with the exception of 'first', ordinal numbers are treated as common nouns.

- (160) Naa te ono naa poo raa, Temeepunou ku mee ki au. DEM ART six ART night DEM NP PERF intend PURP come 'And on the sixth night, Temeepunou decided to approach.'
- (161) **Teenaa ko te toru naa aso.** DEM.ADJ PART ART three ART day 'That was the third day.'
- (162) **Ttakarua raa ku huro mmuni ka oo iho.** ART.two DEM PERF run hide and go DIR 'The two (of them) ran and hid, then went down.

The ordinal 'first' is indicated by the verb **mua**.

(163) **Hano te vaka mua raa, see sura mai.** go ART canoe first DEM NEG appear DIR 'The first canoe left, and did not return.'

In more informal counting, the numeral follows the noun, e.g. **ttama hitu** 'the seventh boy'.

(iii) Distributive numbers are formed by prefixing **tiki-** to the numeral, e.g. **tikitasi** 'one each', **tikisivo** 'nine each'.

(iv) Distributive numbers relating to people additionally use the people prefix **taka-** for quantities up to ten, and **tino-** for subsequent units of ten. In such circumstances the sequence of prefixes is **tiki-** + **taka-** + numeral, e.g. **tikitakahaa** 'four people each', **tikitakasinahuru maa haa** 'fourteen people each', **tikitakatinohaa** 'forty people each'.

When counting compound numbers or phases of the moon, Takuu uses the particle **maa** as a conjoining marker, e.g. **sinahuru maa haa** (lit. ten and four) 'fourteen', **tuu maa hitu** (lit. lunar cycle and seven) 'the seventh day of the lunar cycle'.

By contrast, non-compound numbers and ordinal expressions involving elements other than lunar cycles do not use the **maa** conjunction, e.g. **tama hitu** (lit. boy seven) 'the seventh boy'.

Further variations of ordinals occur when counting coins, net mesh, coconuts or stones, fish, lengths of rope, lengths of wood, humans and canoes; these variations appear in Table 6.

	cardinals	coin money (units of 10¢)	net mesh	coconuts, stones (units of two)
1	tasi	tokotasi		
2	rua	rua		siaoa
3	toru	toru		
4	ha	ha		ruaoa
5	rima	rima		
6	ono	ono		torunaaoa
7	hitu	hitu		
8	varu	varu		haanaoa
9	sivo	sivo		
10	sinahuru	sehui = K1*	tamataa tasi	sehui
20	matarua	sehui e rua	tamataa rua	sehuirua
30	matatoru	sehui e toru	tamataa toru	sehuitoru
40	matahaa	sehui e haa	tamataa haa	sehuiehaa
50	matarima	sehui e rima	tamataa rima	sehuierima
60	mataono	sehui e ono	tamataa ono	sehuieono
70	matahitu	sehui e hitu	tamataa hitu	sehuiehitu
80	matavaru	sehui e varu	tamataa varu	sehuievaru
90	matasivo	sehui e sivo	tamataa sivo	sehuiesivo
100	se lau	huitarau (K10)	tamataa se lau	huitarau
500	rimanaarau	huitarauerima (K50)		huitarauerima
1000	simata	se hua (K100)		se hua

Table 6: Counting systems

* K1 = one kina, Papua New Guinea's national unit of currency

	fish	length of rope (units of fathoms)	length of wood	humans	canoes
1	tasi	soroha	soroha	sokotasi	sokotasi
2	rua	loharua	loharua	takarua	tauvakarua
3	toru	lohatoru	lohatoru	takatoru	tauvakatoru
4	haa	lohahaa	lohahaa	takahaa	tauvakahaa
5	rima	loharima	loharima	takarima	tauvakarima
6	ono	lohaono	lohaono	takaono	tauvakaono
7	hitu	lohahitu	lohahitu	takahitu	tauvakahitu
8	varu	lohavaru	lohavaru	takavaru	tauvakavaru
9	sivo	lohasivo	lohasivo	takasivo	tauvakasivo
10	sinahuru	(se)kumi	ee kumi	takasinahuru	tauvakasinahuru
				(tinotasi)	
20	matarua	sekumierua		tinorua	
30	matatoru	sekumietoru		tinotoru	
40	matahaa	sekumiehaa		tinohaa	
50	matarima	sekumierima		tinorima	
60	mataono	sekumieono		tinoono	
70	matahitu	sekumiehitu		tinohitu	
80	matavaru	sekumievaru		tinovaru	

90	matasivo	sekumiesivo	tinosivo	
100	se lau	se lau	tino rau	
200		rua rau		
300		toru naa rau		
400		haa naa rau		
500		rima naa rau		
600		ono naa rau		
700		hitu naa rau		
800		varu naa rau		
900		sivo naa rau		
1000	simata	simata	simata	

2.3.9 Vocatives

Use of the vocative \mathbf{e} (variant $\mathbf{e}\mathbf{e}$) is mostly limited to song lyrics, a poetic convention which may also function to provide an additional syllable required to fill a prescribed duration for a line of text. The vocative follows a noun or personal name.

2.4 Prepositions and directional particles

2.4.1 Prepositions

The most commonly used prepositions (PREP) in Takuu are ki and i.

(a) Ki

(i) Refers to physical or figurative movement to or towards something. The English translation of some usages may not necessarily include the word 'to'.

- (164) Koe e hano ki hee? 2SG COMPL go PREP where 'Where are you going to? (Where are you going?)'
- (165) **Maatou ni ttae ki Peilau.** 1PL.EXCL PAST reach.PL PREP NL 'We reached Peilau.'

Ki becomes **kiaa** before personal pronouns and the two-syllable proper names listed in §2.12.

- (166) **Patere kiaa ia!** run PREP 3SG 'Run to him!'
- (ii) 'with (an instrument [INST]), using'.
- (167) **Naa** kaha. tama raa e nnoa te kupena ki te raa ART boy DEM COMPL tie ART net string DEM INST ART 'The boys tied the net with string.'
- (168) **Te ffine e nnoa tana ahii kaikai raa ki te uka.** ART woman COMPL tie 3SG.POSS bundle food DEM INST ART rope 'The woman tied her food bundle with string.'

- (169) Naa taupu raa ni hai-laakei ki naa hau lau-ano. ART girl DEM PAST make-decorate INST ART headband leaf-turmeric 'The girls decorated themselves with turmeric leaf headbands.'
- (170)Maatouekkiinaaika.1PL.EXCLCOMPLsupplement.foodINSTARTfish'We use fish as the relish (in our otherwise vegetarian meals).'
- (171) Nau e taa naa pis raa ki taku tao nei. 1SG COMPL catch ART fish DEM INST 1SG.POSS spear here 'I caught those fish using my spear.'

(b) I

The preposition **i** has several meanings.

- (i) 'with respect to', when a stative verb is followed by a common noun.
- (172) **Ttamariki nei e atamai sara iloo i te taratara.** ART.child this COMPL smart unusually INTENS PREP ART speech 'This child is exceptionally good with respect to speaking. (This child is exceptionally good at speaking.)'
- (173) **Te vaka raa ku mate hakaoti iloo** ART canoe DEM STAT totally finish INTENS
 - i te kamai. PREP ART rainbow.runner 'The canoe was absolutely full with respect to rainbow runners. (The canoe was absolutely full of rainbow runners.)'
- (174) **Te tanata raa e haka-nau i tana tama.** ART man DEM COMPL CAUS-proud PREP 3SG.POSS boy 'That man is proud with respect to his child. (That man is proud of his child.)'

i changes to iaa before personal pronouns which follow both transitive and stative verbs.

- (175) **Te tama raa e tere mai no aavei iloo iaa nau.** ART boy DEM COMPL run DIR and embrace INTENS PREP 1SG 'He ran up and straightaway embraced me.'
- (ii) 'from', identifying the source of an action or phenomenon.
- (176) **(Te) Sankamap ku fana i Nukutoa.** ART Sankamap STAT leave PREP NL 'The Sankamap left Nukutoa.'
- (177) Nau e hitia i Suki. 1SG COMPL catch.a.disease PREP NP 'I caught the disease from Suki.'

(iii) 'in, on, at'.

(178) **Te ffine raa e noho i tana hare.** ART woman DEM COMPL sit PREP 3SG.POSS house 'The woman sat in her house.' (iv) i introduces the direct object of intransitive verbs.

- (179) **Koe e iloa i te kai te manoo?** 2SG COMPL know PREP ART eat ART shark 'Do you eat shark (meat)?'
- (180) Nau e ako i te taratara haka-Takuu. 1SG COMPL learn PREP ART language style.of-NL 'I learnt to speak Takuu.'

(c) ma

ma has several functions which are not necessarily related.

- (i) 'from', indicating physical or figurative separation.
- (181) **Lupo ku oti ma tana heuna.** NP PERF end from 3SG.POSS work 'Lupo has retired from his job.'
- (182) **Takuu e mmao loo ma Liuaniua.** NL COMPL distant INTENS from NL 'Takuu is far away from Liuaniua.'
- (ii) 'like, as if', indicating similarity between two or more things.
- (183) **Koe e tipu ma se hiti.** 2SG COMPL appear like ART Melanesian 'You look like a Melanesian.'
- (184) **Te aoa raa e tuu mai ma se lani.** ART cloud DEM COMPL stand DIR like ART storm 'The clouds are building up as if for a storm.'

2.4.2 Directional particles

The most commonly used directional particles are **atu**, **mai**, **iho**, and **ake**, each of which follows the verb. These and some special combinations between these and certain verbs are discussed below.

(a) **atu** is a postverbal particle indicating physical or figurative movement or behaviour directed away from the speaker.

- (185) **Paatere atu kiaa ia.** run DIR PREP 3SG 'Run away to him.'
- (186) Koe kake atu ki te vaka, koe ku mmata 2SG board DIR PREP ART ship 2SG FUT check

i te kina taku tama raa e noho ai. PREP ART place 1SG.POSS child DEM COMPL be.situated REL 'When you board the ship, check the place where my child is.'

- (187) **Nau ni maanatu atu kiaa koe.** 1SG PAST think DIR PREP 2SG 'I was thinking of you.'
- (188) Haka-huulooloa atu. CAUS-long DIR 'Make it longer.'

(b) **mai** signifies actual or conceptual movement or behaviour directed towards the speaker and verifiable by the speaker.

- (189) **Nneke mai.** move DIR 'Move close(r) (to me).'
- (190) Te ahi raa e ura mai.
 ART fire DEM COMPL burn DIR
 'The firelight is burning towards me. (I can see the firelight.)'
- (191) **Too mai!** bring DIR 'Bring [it] here!'
- (192) **Naa tama raa e noho mai i te hare.** ART person DEM COMPL stay DIR PREP ART house 'There are people (visible to the speaker) sitting in the house.'¹⁰
- (193) **Hua-potopoto mai.** Make-short DIR 'Make it shorter.'
- (c) **iho** signifies:
- (i) Movement downwards or in the direction of the sea (i.e. seaward).

(194)	Kake	iho.	(194)	Tiri	iho.
	climb	DIR		come	DIR
	'Climb	o down.'		'Com	e down.'

(ii) Movement in the direction of the sea.

(195) Tuku iho.place DIR'Put it down. (Put your canoe in the water.)'

(iii) Movement towards the speaker from a distant location.

(196) Kannaa iho.call.out DIR'Call [in the speaker's direction].'

¹⁰ Compare with:

Naa tama raa e noho i te hare.

ART person DEM COMPL stay PREP ART house

'There are people (not necessarily visible to the speaker) living in the house.'

- (197) **Koe kannaa iho kiaa nau?** 2SG call.out DIR PREP 1SG 'Are you calling to me?'
- (198) Aro iho taku vaka. come DIR 1SG.POSS canoe 'My canoe is coming.'

As noted in §2.3.2, a verb carrying a directional suffix can be used as a noun, and may also carry the locational nominalising suffix **-ana**. In the following example, the directional particle **iho** is embedded within the first word (**sura-iho-mua-ana**).

(199)Sura-iho-mua-ana
appear-DIR.-first-NOMSankamap raa,
Sankamap DEMmaatou
1PL.EXCLemaattau
GOMPL

i te ava. PREP ART channel 'The first time the Sankamap (ship) appeared [at Takuu], we were fishing in the channel.'

- (d) **ake** is a postverbal particle indicating
- (i) 'along, across', movement across the speaker's line of sight.
- (200) **Se vaka raa e tere ake vaa tokorau.** ART canoe DEM COMPL sail DIR distance north(ern) 'There's a canoe sailing along the north side (of the island).'
- (ii) conceptual lateral movement.
- (201) Hakaahe ake te puku raa. return DIR ART verse there 'Go back and repeat that verse (of a song).'
- (iii) a command for an action by a third party.
- (202) **Paatere ake koe kiaa ia.** Run.away DIR 2SG PREP 3SG 'Tell (that child) to run to him.'
- (203) Te ariki te vaka raa e vana ma ki aro ART captain ART boat DEM COMPL command BEN PURP paddle ake koe kiaa ia i te vaka. DIR 2SG PREP 3SG PREP ART boat 'The ship's captain called you to paddle across to him in the boat.'

(e) Compound forms. When used after **hano** 'come', the verb's final syllable is optionally elided to become **hanake**.

(f) Special cases. When following the verbs **ahe** 'return' or **kake** 'climb', several meanings are generated.

(i) **ahe ake** 'go back, return'

(204) Maa ki hano koe ki Petasi, ki oti koe ku that PURP go 2SG PREP NL PURP finish 2SG FUT
ahe ake kiaa ia. return DIR PREP 3SG 'After you go to Petasi, then you have to return to him.'

(ii) kake ake 'climb somewhere other than where the speaker himself has already climbed'.

(205) **Too** vana maa koe ki kake ake tama raa e 2SG.POSS child DEM COMPL ship that 2SG PURP climb DIR i te vaka nei kiaa ia i Buka. DEM.ADJ PREP 3SG PREP NL PREP ART boat 'Your daughter said for you to board this ship [and go] to her in Buka.'

2.5 Adverbs

(a) ka 'otherwise, or else, because, in order to' in the sense of identifying a purpose.

- (206) **Kootou see vvaa, tamakariki nei ka see mmoe.** 2sg NEG noise child here because NEG sleep 'Stop the noise, because my child can't sleep.'
- (207) Koe tuu ka mmata i te aa? 2sg stand because look PREP ART what 'What are you standing there looking at?'

(b) **kassee** 'and then, afterwards'.

(208) **Taaua ki oo no kake nui mua, aa ka-ssee oo ai** 1DL.INCL PURP go and climb coconut first so and-then go REL

taaua no mattau.
1DL.INCL and fish
'Let's go and climb the coconut trees first, so afterwards we can go fishing.'

- (209) **Kai i mua ka-ssee unu ai too marasini.** eat PREP first and.-hen drink REL your medicine 'Eat first then drink your medicine.'
- (c) kaa 'almost, about to', preposed and without any tense marker.
- (210) **Ttima raa kaa uru koi i te ava.** ART.ship DEM almost enter just PREP ART channel 'The boat is almost entering the channel.'
- (211) **Te henua raa kaa poo koi.** ART island DEM almost night just 'The island was almost in darkness.'
- (212) **Taaohi ki mmau koe, taaua kaa llee-iho lokoi.** hold PURP tight 2SG 1DL.INCL almost fall-DIR immediately 'Hold on tight, we're about to fall.'

(d) **poi** 'almost, nearly, practically', preposed and without any tense marker. Variant **pui**.

- (213) Nau ni llee-iho i te laakau raa, nau poi mate koi. 1SG PAST fall-DIR PREP ART tree DEM 1SG almost die merely 'I fell from the tree and nearly died.'
- (214) **Ttila ma te kauoro nei poi huulooloa hakapaa.** ART.gaff CONJ ART boom DEM almost length same 'The gaff and the boom are almost the same length.'
- (215) **Ttama poi mate e haka-ora-tia naa dokta.** ART.man almost dead COMPL CAUS-live-PASS ART doctor 'Doctors revived the man who had been near death.'

(e) iloo

(i) The adverb **iloo** follows the verb, and intensifies either the action of the verb it follows or precedes or the subject of the noun phrase it precedes.

- (216) **Te henua raa e mmao iloo ki tua.** ART island DEM COMPL distant INTENS PREP behind 'The island was far, far behind us.'
- (217) **Teenei se mee iloo e karamata-ina.** this ART thing INTENS COMPL see-PASS 'This is something that must be seen.'
- (218) **Ttaratara Hatuvave raa se taratara iloo i tua.** ART.story Hatuvave DEM ART story INTENS PREP behind 'The story about Hatuvave is a very old one.'
- (219) **Teenei se taratara iloo i aitu.** DEM ART story INTENS PREP spirit 'This is a story all about spirits.'

(ii) 'immediately, without delay' (in a narrative context, however, **iloo** indicates sequential action rather than immediacy).

- (220) **Taku rima e hakaahea iho iloo ki laro.** 1SG.POSS arm COMPL pulled DIR INTENS PREP down 'My arm was immediately pulled down.'
- (221) Kanake iloo ma ki tir[i]-iho, anaa tir[i]-iho iloo laaua tamana call.DIR then for to come.DIR then come-DIR then 3DL father raa. oo iloo no hakatuu te hare raa i te vasi te vai. DEM go then and erect ART house DEM PREP ART side ART well 'They invited him down, and when their father did so, they went and erected a small house beside the well."
- (f) koi 'merely, only, just' (in the sense of 'not for any specific purpose').
- (222) Nau e hano koi ki Takuu. 1SG COMPL go merely PREP NL 'I am merely going to Takuu.'

(223) **Tiake koi te mee naa.** leave just ART thing DEM.ADJ 'Just leave that thing.'

In utterances having no tense marker, koi follows a noun or proper noun.

(224)	Teelaa	ko	ai	e	ring?	Ko	Teika	koi.
	that	ART	who	COMPL	ring	ART	NP	only
	'Who was that who rang?'					'Only	v Teika.'	

2.6 Conjunctions and linkers

(a) **meeraa** 'whenever, always', a habitual action.

- (225) **Ttai raa meeraa e masa, naa hatu raa ku ssaa.** ART.tide DEM HABIT COMPL out ART stone DEM PERF visible 'Whenever the tide is out, the stones are visible.'
- (226) **Te matani meeraa e oko mai te laki raa,** ART wind HABIT COMPL blow.hard DIR ART west DEM

naataanataraakuseelavaateoonohaannota.ARTman.PLDEMFUTNEGbe.able.toARTgoandfish'Whenever the west wind blows hard, men can't go fishing.'

- Naavaka-ssiiraameeraaeoonosiiraa,ARTcanoe-tuna-fishingDEMHABITCOMPLgoCONJtuna-fishDEM
 - e saavake moo i mua.

COMPL collect.bait POL PART first

'Whenever tuna-fishing canoes go out for tuna, they first collect baitfish.'

(b) koraa 'because'

When the subject of the following clause or phrase is a singular pronoun, that pronoun is preceded by the particle **iaa**.

- (228) Nau koraa see hano ki Takuu, iaa koe e maki. 1sg because NEG go PREP Takuu PART 2sg COMPL sick 'The reason I did not go to Takuu was that you were sick.'
- (229) Nau e llee-iho iaa koe koraa. 1SG COMPL fall-DIR PART 2SG because 'I fell down because of you.'

When the subject of the following clause or phrase is a dual or plural pronoun, or a possessive pronoun, or a proper name, it is preceded by the particle **i**.

(230) Nau e mere i koorua koraa ni vana mai 1sg COMPL injure PART 2DL because PAST say DIR
ma ki ssopo nau. that PURP jump 1sg 'I was injured because you two told me to jump.'

- Nauesukimurimaiikootouraa,1SGCOMPLlateDIRPART2PLDEM
 - i taku tina raa e maki. PART 1SG.POSS mother DEM COMPL sick 'I was late getting to you because my mother was sick.'
- (232) Nau e llee-iho i Popi koraa. 1SG COMPL fall-DIR PART NP because 'I fell down because of Popi.'
- (c) ka, indicates movement to an uncertain or unknown destination.
- (233) **Ttama raa e uru ka hano ki mata-henua.** ART.person DEM CONJ leave and go PREP point-land 'He left, going towards the point.'¹¹
- (d) ki, the purposive conjunction (PURP), introduces subordinate clauses of purpose.
- (234) **Looroosia naa tamalliki ki seai se tama e kake.** guard ART children PURP NEG ART child COMPL climb 'Guard the children so that none of them climbs (a tree).'
- (235) Nau e hakamaamaa ki tere nau i te haiva. 1SG COMPL train PURP run 1SG PREP ART race 'I'm training in order to run in the race.'
- (e) **ma** is a conjunction (CONJ) connecting co-ordinate noun phrases.
- (236) Sina ma Tinilau e taaohi naa rima laaua. NP CONJ NP COMPL hold ART hand 3DL.POSS 'Sina and Tinilau held hands.'
- (237) **Raaua ma Tinilau e taaohi naa rima laaua.** 3DL CONJ NP COMPL hold ART hand 3DL.POSS 'She and Tinilau held hands.'

(f) **no** is a conjunction (CONJ) usually connecting verbs, most commonly in the constructions 'go and [do something]', 'run and [do something]', 'come and [do something]'.

- (238) **Naa tama e oo mai no mmoe.** ART child COMPL go DIR CONJ sleep 'The children went and slept.'
- (239) **Tere no aohia naa piapia naa.** run CONJ pick.up ART rubbish DEM.ADJ 'Run and pick up those pieces of rubbish.'

¹¹ The speaker did not know where he was going exactly, but had he known, **no** would have replaced **ka**, as below.

Ttamaraaeurunohanokimata-henua.ART.personDEMCOMPLleaveCONJgoPREPpoint-land'He left and went towards the point.'

(240) Kau no aamosi taku haitino ki te lloo naa. come CONJ rub 1SG.POSS body INST ART oil DEM.ADJ 'Come and rub my body with that coconut oil.'

In the context of a narrative, **no** may not be preceded by a verb, but rather take on the meaning of 'And so ...'.

(241) Anaa, no matua iloo. then CONJ grow.up INTENS 'And then, they grew up.'

(g) **aa(ka)** 'then', when introducing an action subsequent to the present activity.

- (242) Ssiissii too mee raa i mua aaka 2SG.POSS thing DEM PREP first CONJ copy i taratara ai taaua telaa mea. POSS 1DL.INCL PREP that thing talk 'Copy your things first, and then we'll talk about other things.'
- (243) **Kootou penapena kootou hare raa, aaka hakarasi.** 2sg build 2sg.POss house DEM CONJ enlarge 'If you rebuild your house, then make it bigger.'

(h) **maa** introduces the complement of a verb of speaking or thinking, even in sentences not including the verb itself. Most commonly it introduces a reported statement and has the meaning of 'saying that', 'to the effect that' or simply 'that'.

- (244) **Ttama raa e taratara mai maa koe e hano.** ART.person DEM COMPL speak DIR that 2SG COMPL go 'The child told me that you were going.'
- (245) Te lakia raa maa e neva vaa runa te henua ART noddy DEM that COMPL hover distance above ART island
 i tai.
 PREP lagoon 'They say that the noddy was hovering above the islands.'
- (246) Naa tama e ttau mai maa ko nau. ART person COMPL blame DIR that ART 1SG 'People assigned blame, (saying) that it was me.' ('People blamed me.').
- (247) Maa seai, maa laaua e too. that NEG that 2DL COMPL carry 'They said no, they would take it (with them).'

2.7 Focus and contrast

The particles ia and iaa are used as focus markers (FM).

(i) contrastive phrase marker **ia**.

(248) Maatou ku oo no penapena te hare raa, 1PL.EXCL FUT go CONJ clean ART house DEM

> **koutou ia ku oo no ttahi te skul.** 2PL.PRON FM FUT go CONJ sweep ART schoolyard 'We are going to clean the house while you sweep the schoolyard.'

- (249) Naa tama raa e nnoho i Taaloki, a nau ia ART person DEM COMPL dwell in Taaloki NM 1SG FM
 - e noho i kinei.

```
COMPL stay PREP LOC.PRON
```

'The people are over in Taaloki, but I myself am here.'

(250) **Te hui te ffine taukareka ia, aia ia** ART exceptional.quality ART woman good FM 3SG FM

ku mee tana maki. STAT thing 3SG.POSS sickness 'She is a fine woman, but she is prone to sickness.'

- (ii) emphatic variant iaa, usually followed by a slight pause.
- (251) Nau e mee ki taataa te vaka raa, iaa, nau see 1SG COMPL thing PURP carve ART canoe DEM FM 1SG NEG hai paela. possess adze 'I intend to carve a canoe, but (unfortunately) I have no adze.'
- (252) Nau e mee ki unu te kareve raa, iaa, e ppui. 1SG COMPL thing PURP drink ART canoe DEM FM COMPL ban 'I intended to drink some toddy, but it was banned.'

2.8 Expressing politeness -moo

Takuu uses the particle **moo** to indicate a degree of indirectness associated with politeness (POL), not always directly translatable into English.

(253) Koe ni vana mai moo ma e aa? 2SG PAST say DIR POL for COMPL what 'What was it you said to me? (i.e. I couldn't hear properly)'

Contrast this with the more direct form.

(254) Koe ni vana mai ma e aa? 2SG PAST say DIR for COMPL what 'What did you say?'

Similarly, the indirectness of the following:

(255) Naa tama raa moo e oo ki hea? ART person DEM POL COMPL go PREP where 'Where is it that the people are going?'

contrasts with the directness of:

(256) Naa tama raa e oo ki hea? ART person DEM COMPL go PREP where 'Where are the people going? (i.e. I myself don't know, and haven't asked anyone.)'

2.9 The structure of sentences¹²

2.9.1 Verbal sentences

The predicate of a verbal sentence is the verb phrase. The most simple sentences consist of the predicate and an unmarked noun phrase.

(257) **E mahaa tana laanutu.** COMPL cracked 3SG.POSS lip 'His lip is cracked.'

A verbal sentence may also consist of a tense-aspect marker followed by a nucleus consisting of the preposition **i** and a noun phrase indicating location in space or time.

- (258) Nau e nnoa te kaha raa i te pou. 1SG COMPL tie ART rope DEM PREP ART post 'I tied the cord to the post.'
- (259) **Ttama naa e noho i te purotu.** ART.person DEM COMPL occupy PREP ART specialist 'That man is a performance specialist.'

Any additional noun phrase is introduced by a preposition or instrument, for example:

- (260) **E** hakahua te ika i taku vaka. COMPL splash ART fish PREP 1SG.POSS canoe 'The fish splashed beside my canoe.'
- (261) **Te taupu raa e ahii naa ika raa ki naa lau huti.** ART girl DEM COMPL wrap ART fish DEM INST ART leaf banana 'The girl wrapped the fish up in banana leaves.'

Some verbal sentences contain only a predicate.

- (262) **Ku nniti!** PERF tight 'It's tight!'
- (263) E hia? COMPL how.many 'How many?'

2.9.2 Nominal sentences

Nominal sentences assert the identity of two noun phrases. They do not contain a tenseaspect marker. The predicate is a noun phrase introduced by a demonstrative pronoun.

¹² After Tokelau dictionary (1986:xli ff.).

- (264) Laa se uru-aoa koi, anii? DEM.PRON ART rain-cloud merely QM 'Is that just a rain cloud?'
- (265) **Nei se tama matalilliri i te kauana kaatoo.** DEM.PRON ART person versatile PREP ART idea all 'This is a man who is able to adapt to anything.'
- (266) **Teelaa se lani pee te poo raa!** DEM.PRON ART storm great ART night DEM.ADJ 'What a storm that was last night!'
- (267) **Teenei se taratara iloo i aitu.** DEM.PRON ART story INTENS PREP spirt 'This is a story all about spirits.'

Nominal sentences of the form topic noun phrase + comment noun phrase indicate equational and identifying relationships between entities.

- (268) **Sauhatu se Ariki.** NP ART Ariki 'Sauhatu was an Ariki.'
- (269) **Ttama nei se vvare.** ART.boy DEM ART idiot 'This boy is an idiot.'

2.9.3 Transitivisers

Intransitive verbs are transitivised by using their ergative form. Such sentences, which are in very common use, have the following general form.

subject - TA - VE - agent marker (AM) - pronoun - object

(i) When the subject is a singular noun, the form is:

singular subject noun – TA – VE – AM – subject pronoun – 3SG – object

- (270) **Te tamariki raa e konosia a ia naa tae.** ART child DEM COMPL strain AM 3SG ART excrement 'The child strained to defecate.'
- (271) Tepoo raa e haka-ea-tia a ia naa sosorina te NP DEM COMPL CAUS-relate-PASS AM 3SG ART behaviour ART ffine naa. woman DEM.ADJ 'Tepoo described that woman's behaviour.'
- (ii) When the subject is a singular pronoun, the form is:

pronoun - TA - VE - AM - pronoun - object

(272) Nau e aakona a nau naa tamalliki raa i te sere. 1SG COMPL teach AM 1SG ART child DEM PREP ART wrestle 'I taught the children to wrestle.'

- (iii) When the subject noun is a dual or plural noun or pronoun there is no agent marker.
- (273) Naa tama raa e hak-kaakea laatou te ika raa ART people DEM COMPL CAUS-rise 3PL ART fish DEM ki te akau. PREP ART reef 'People drove the fish onto the reef.'
- (274) Maatou ni huatia maatou te mako nei ma te Kwin. 1PL.EXCL PAST sing 1PL.EXCL ART song DEM.ADJ BEN ART queen 'We sang this song for the Queen.'
- Maauaehaka-iri-hiamaauanaataanataeunu2DL.EXCLCOMPLCAUS-smoke-PASS2DL.EXCLARTmanCOMPLdrink

i tai maaua hare. PREP sea 2DL.EXCL.POSS house 'We used to give tobacco to the men drinking on the sea side of our house.'

2.9.4 Imperatives

(a) Imperative utterances (IMPER) normally contain no tense markers or subject: Kau! 'Come [here]!' Haia! 'Do it!' Hakaarina! 'Tell [them]!' Hakkuu! 'Move!'

(b) The **-Cia** suffix occurs in imperative constructions when attached to an agentive verb and where no second person agent is present.

(276) Akassia te bal raa ki loto te mak. kick.IMPER ART ball DEM PREP inside ART goal 'Kick the ball into the goal.

Where the agentive verb additionally has the causative prefix **haka-**, the sentence commands the hearer to convey an instruction to a third party.

- (277) Haka-amoa ttama naa ki se laakau. CAUS-carry ART.man DEM.ADJ INST ART stick 'Make that man carry it on a stick.'
- (278) Haka-heuna-tia se tamariki ki hano no vanake ki CAUS-work-IMPER ART child PURP go and call PREP

tisa raa ki au. teacher DEM PURP come 'Send a child to call the teacher to come.'

(c) The negative imperative **see** follows second person pronouns: **au** (SG) has now largely replaced by **koe**, **koorua** (DL) and **kootou** (PL).

(279) Koe see hano! 2SG NEG go 'Don't go!' (280) **Koorua see ttuu i muri aaku.** 2DL NEG stand PREP back 1SG.POSS '[You two—] don't stand behind me.'

For added emphasis, which may not have any translatable English equivalent, the second person pronoun is stated at the start of the sentence and repeated after the verb.

- (281) Koe see kaimanako-tia e koe te lopo mee naa. 2SG NEG covetous-PASS INST 2SG ART many.kinds thing DEM.ADJ 'Don't you dare be covetous of all those things.'
- (282) Koorua see vvaa koorua, tamakariki nei ka
 2DL NEG make.noise 2DL child.PL DEM.ADJ otherwise
 see mmoe.
 NEG sleep.PL
 'Stop making noise, you two, otherwise my children can't sleep.'
- (283) **Kootou see noho-ria kootou te vaka naa.** 2PL NEG sit-IMPER 2PL ART canoe DEM.ADJ 'Don't sit on that canoe.'

2.9.5 Hortatives

The hortative (HORT) article **ki** introduces subordinate clauses following a command or wish encouraging or urging a course of conduct or action.

- (284) Koe ki tuku ki too tamana. 2SG PURP respect PREP 2SG.POSS father 'You should show respect towards your father.'
- (285) **Taaua ki ffuna.** 1DL.INCL HORT race.upwind 'Let's race upwind.'
- (286) Puukena, taatou ki 00 **n**0 mmata i te kina ni PREP ART place PAST NP **1PL.INCL PURP** go and look ai naa taura taatou. pesi discard REL ART anchor 1PL.POSS

'Puukena, let's all go and look at the place where we dropped our anchors.'

(287) **Taatou ki resis i te tama e hai ika.** 1PL.INCL PURP compete PREP ART person COMPL catch fish 'Let's have a competition to catch the most fish.'

2.9.6 The agent markers *e* and *a*

An agent marker \mathbf{e} or \mathbf{a} is sometimes used before the subject of perfective constructions, and confined to certain proper names and singular personal pronouns. The \mathbf{a} form is the more common, the choice appearing to be a matter of personal preference.

Among proper names, inclusion of the agent marker occurs in a finite number of twosyllable names which carry the **aa** name marker prefix normally in speech but optionally in song poetry. The agent replaces this name marker in the following proper names: Helo, Hou, Kae, Mani, Pava, Peo, Poki, Puna, Rata, Reha, Rehu, Sela, Seru, Simi, Ssina, Timu, Tomu, Usi.¹³

The marker is used after verbs having a transitive suffix and before singular pronouns and certain proper names, with a function similar to the English agentive preposition 'by'. Sentence construction is identical for that of a transitive verb, but the verb is in passive form followed immediately by **a** or **e** and the pronoun.¹⁴

(288) **Ttama raa e faanaa a ia te manu.** ART.child DEM COMPL release AM 3SG ART bird 'The child released the bird.'

For proper names of one or two syllables, and for singular pronouns, the agent marker is normally used.

- (289) **Sauhatu e aroha-ina e Kae.** NP COMPL pity-PASS AM NP 'Kae pitied Sauhatu.'
- (290) **Te atu raa ni hutia a Helo.** ART tuna DEM PAST pull.up AM NP 'Helo pulled up the tuna.'
- (291) Latuma ku taea a nau. NL PERF reach AM 1SG 'I finally reached Latuma.'
- (292) **Taatou ma ki taaia a koe.** 1PL.INCL BEN PURP beat AM 2SG 'You might beat us.'
- (293) **Taatou ku taaia e ia.** 1PL.INCL FUT beat AM 3SG 'He will thrash us.'

Dual and plural pronouns, personal names having more than two syllables, and all other agents have a zero agent marker.

- (294) Kae e aroha-ina Sauhatu. Kae COMPL pity-PASS NP 'Kae was pitied by Sauhatu. (Sauhatu took pity on Kae.)'
- (295) Latuma ku taea maatou. NL PERF reach 1PL.EXCL 'Latuma was reached by us. (We reached Latuma.)'
- (296) Naa hare aitu nei e seua te matani. ART house spirit DEM.ADJ COMPL destroy ART wind 'The sacred houses were destroyed by the wind. (The wind destroyed the sacred houses.)'

¹³ Some of these names appear to be transliterations from English, e.g. Peo (Abel), Sela (Sarah), Simi (Jimmy), Tomu (Tom).

e (e.g. **e nau**) is more common with older people only.

(297) **Taku uka nei e mossia te hui te ika.** 1SG.POSS line DEM.ADJ COMPL break ART big ART fish 'My line was broken by the size of the fish. (The fish was so big it broke my line.)'

Consider also the following permutations of the following sets of sentences.

- (298) **Te manu raa ni uu-tia e ia Karaho.** ART dog DEM PAST bite-PASS AM 3SG NP 'The dog bit Karaho.'¹⁵
- (299) **Te manu naa ni uu-tia e ia Karaho.** ART dog DEM.ADJ PAST bite-PASS AM 3SG NP 'That's the dog that bit Karaho.'
- (300) **Teenaa te manu naa ni uu-tia e ia Karaho.** DEM.PRON ART dog DEM.ADJ PAST bite-PASS AM 3SG NP 'There's the dog that bit Karaho.'
- (301) **Te lano raa e neva-tia e ia te pisouru te tamariki.** ART fly DEM COMPL hover-PASS AM 3SG ART head ART child 'The fly hovered around the child's head.'
- (302) **Lano raa e neva i te pisouru.** fly DEM COMPL hover PREP ART head '(The) fly was hovering around the head.'
- (303) **Te pisouru tamariki raa e neva-tia te lano.** ART head child DEM COMPL hover-PASS ART fly 'The fly hovered around the child's head.'

2.10 Relative pronoun ai

The relative pronoun **ai** is used in sentences to refer back to a noun phrase that identifies either the cause or the location in time or place of the action of the verb, and whose verb itself has no transitive suffix.

(a) cause

- (304) **Teenei te ua e ffui ai te kaina.** DEM.PRON ART rain COMPL clear REL ART taro.pile 'Here's the rain that will clear the taro pile.'
- (305) **Tana vana ni au ai no meeraa ku ako-ttia.** 3SG.POSS behaviour PAST come REL CONJ HABIT PERF learn-PASS 'The thing he came for has been accomplished.'

Temanuniuu-tiaKaraho.ARTdogPASTbite-PASSNP'The dog was bitten by Karaho. (Karaho bit the dog.)'

¹⁵ The absence of **e ia** within the same construction reverses subject and object.

54 Chapter 2

(b) location in time or space

(306)TeenaaraakotesaaitatetamanaameeraaDEM.PRONDEMARTARTperiodARTpersonDEM.ADJHABITehan[o]-akeai.COMPLgo-DIRRELVVVV

'That was the time when that person usually went there.'

 (307) Maatou ni hakaarina mai te tama raa i tana hare 1PL.EXCL PAST show ART ART child DEM PREP 3SG.POSS house
 e moemoe ai. COMPL sleep REL

'The boy showed us the house where he lives.'

Ai does not appear in sentences where the noun phrase identifies the instrument or the object associated with the verb, and where the verb has a transitive suffix.

- (308) **Teenei te laakau ni taia a nau te tama raa.** DEM.PRON ART stick PAST strike AM 1SG ART person DEM 'This is the stick I used to hit him.'
- (309) **Teenei te tama ni rakahia a ia i te haiva.** DEM.PRON ART person PAST win AM 3SG PREP ART race 'Here is the person who won the race.'

Ai is not used in a question whose question marker occurs at the end of the sentence.

(310) **Te tama raa ni hano te kina hea?** ART person DEM PAST go ART place where 'Where did that person go?'

However, where the question marker occurs at the start of a sentence, the relative pronoun **ai** appears after the verb in the following noun phrase.

- (311) **Te hea te kina ttama raa ni hano ai?** ART where ART place ART.person DEM PAST go REL 'Where did that person go?'
- (312) Aia koe see hano ai sok[o]-koe? why 2sg NEG go REL alone-2sg 'Why don't you go by yourself?'

2.11 Specialised forms of speech

Two forms of specialised use of language are in routine use on Takuu.

2.11.1 The language of avoidance

The first form relates to issues of avoidance. Takuu society is characterised by avoidance relationships between people in specific kinship relationships, most commonly brother-sister. The concept of avoidance, manifested visibly in a reluctance to be in close proximity to people standing in particular relationships, extends to speech. One does not address by name one's parent, mother's brother, father's brother, mother's sister or wife's

father, nor does a man address his female affines in the presence of other people. A blanket ban on speaking the name of a recently deceased person requires any other resident having the same name to change it, in some cases for life. Name avoidance of a deceased close relative also occurs when that name is also a word or phrase in its own right. The name of the deceased brother of Eros Haramahi was Hareata, which is also the name of the Ariki's house and clan, both in frequent use in mundane conversation. Eros routinely referred to that house by the gloss **te hare lasi** 'the large house'. And, in a move which was to affect the language of the entire community, the death in 1974 of Moomoa, brother of the Ariki Kaiposu, caused the permanent removal of the word **moa** 'chicken' from the vocabulary, and the substitution of the Pidgin term **kuku**. Table 7 provides an indicative list of other avoidance terms.

Personal name	Meaning of word	Substituted word
Sina	trip	hakalleeiho 'fall'
Teatu	the tuna	te hailama (synonym)
Kataha	frigate bird	huruhuru poouli 'dark feathers'
Kanapu	gannet	manu 'bird'
Tekivi	the seabird	te manu te laki 'the bird of the northwest trade wind'
Tehatu	the stone	te stone
Mannii	fish species	ika llaha ʻbroad fish'

Table 7: A sample of substitute names coined for avoidance purposes

Among close members, the practice has occasionally extended to avoid words in either Takuu or English which are thought to sound too similar to the deceased's name (Table 8).

Table 8: A further sample of substitute names coined for avoidance purposes

Personal name	'sound like' word	Substituted word
Kano	canoe	vaka 'canoe'
Uruaka	vaka 'canoe'	canoe
Sopoana	saucepan	pot

2.11.2 Pronunciation changes

The second specialised form of 'speech' relates to song lyrics. In the languages of several other Polynesia Outliers differences have been noted between spoken and sung forms of pronunciation. Reported observations from Anuta (R. Feinberg pers. comm.), Kapingamarangi and Sikaiana (cited without reference in Love 1998:327), Bellona (Rossen 1987:1, 312–313) and Tikopia (McLean 1990:119–120; Firth 1990:40) identify the change in both medial and terminal vowels, but offer no reason for the change.

Takuu composers and singers insist that this same phenomenon represents a poetic convention whose occurrence and extent are at the discretion of the composer. In most cases, all **a** vowels in a single word convert together, so that **vaka** (canoe) becomes **voko**, **ava** (channel) becomes **ovo**, and **tamana** (father) becomes **tomono**. Exceptions do occur, however, e.g. **tokitaki** for **takitaki** (lead), **aakou** for **aakau** (reef), **tanoto** for **tanata** (man) and several verbs beginning with the causative prefix **haka**- (which itself retains its **a**). Only rarely does the word with its vowel(s) changed coincide with an existing word

and so create the context for listener confusion. The refrain of a song ends with the line **noho ka tohitohia ko taku henua nei**, in which the word **tohitohia** may be undertood in its sung form as 'shattered' (and translating as 'I was there while my island was shattered') or as a poetic form of **tahitahia** (swept) (and translating as 'I was there while my island continued to be swept away').

At one level, the pronunciation changes recognise that a song would not 'sound right' if speech pronunciation were retained. However, although singers are well aware of the pronunciation changes, few appear to have given thought to the matter and to hold an opinion as to its purpose. Several informants worded the phenomenon similarly, e.g. **ki** tonu i te hua (to make the singing correct), or **ki** taukareka i te hua (to make the singing good). Nuunua Posangat offered a reflective explanation, using as an example the word **ava** (channel):

[It is done] so that the pronunciation is correct, so that the things that are sung are correct. The correct way of speaking is to say '**ava**'. But if we want to compose, we look for the correct pronunciation so that the singing is right. And we can then ensure that the singing is not bad—so that it doesn't sound simply like sung speech—and the singing will then be correct, the sound will be correct. If a word doesn't sound right, we make a small change, 'half'-saying it so that the pronunciation is correct, and so we can then sing it.

Men and women alike express a preference for sung poetry to sound 'heavy' (**mmaha**) so that it is more audible to dancers (particularly when combined with vocal pulsations) and therefore facilitates their unison actions. Retaining the **a** vowels creates a 'light' (**mamahua**) sound and increases the ease of rapid pronunciation, a phenomenon which is not favoured in local compositions, whereas a change to **o** vowels adds weight to the words and facilitates the extended (**huti**) vowels which characterise much Takuu song poetry. Behind all such comments was the clear realisation that sung pronunciation differs from spoken forms—**e** sara too hua (your singing sounds different). It is normally the prerogative of the composer to determine the extent and position of all vowel changes in a composition, resulting in variation in the community's overall repertoire of pronunciation of the same individual words.

Two types of exception occur. Proper names—those of people, places and canoes—are routinely sung retaining their spoken form of pronunciation. There is, additionally, a discrete vocabulary—of small size but indefinite because of lack of universal agreement about certain of its contents—which, likewise, retains the spoken pronunciation. These words constitute a kind of group which have no 'heavy' sung form, e.g. **moana** (ocean), **atu** (bonito), **hailama** (tuna) and **ika** (fish). And in a related pattern, relatively few vowel changes occur in the opening lines or refrain of a song, because of an aesthetic preference that these lines have a 'light' sound, in contrast to the other song sections.

3 Illustrative figures

Takuu's houses, canoes and backstrap looms are complex structures each with their own named component parts. The following figures are provided in order to clarify the location and nature of those parts.

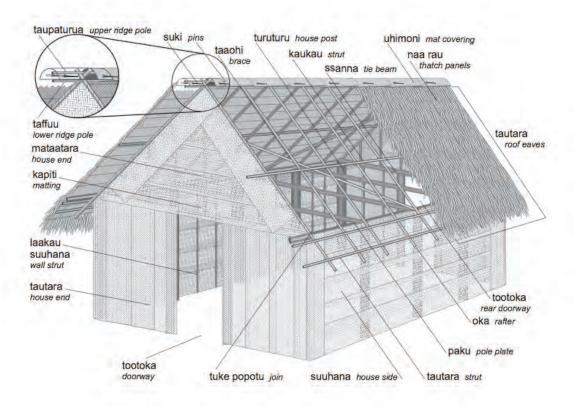


Figure 2: House parts

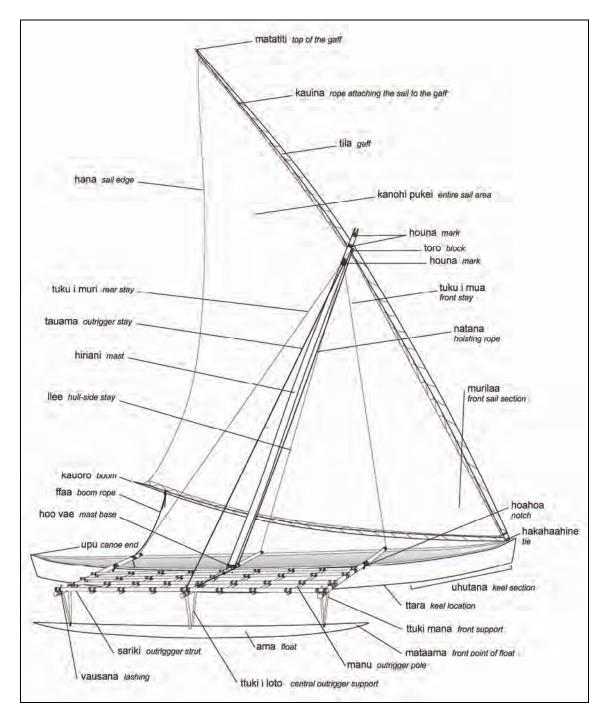


Figure 3: Canoe parts

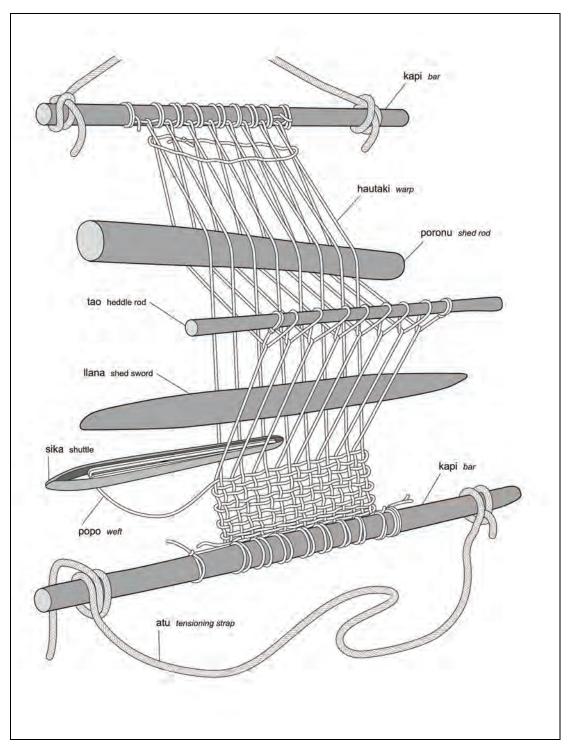


Figure 4: Backstrap loom parts

Many of the definitions in this work move beyond direct translation and into ethnographic explanation. For such words, a degree of supportive detail is necessary to contextualise unique or complex features of Takuu culture, or to differentiate seemingly similar referents, or to illustrate indigenous concepts and taxonomies. Takuu arguably represents the last Polynesian society practising traditional religion, following a ban in the 1960s on Christian missionaries and churches. Accordingly, it has a rich vocabulary associated with religious activities and beliefs which defies single-sentence definition. Additionally, the rapid increase in the rate of culture change on Takuu—resulting from ever-widening exposure to foreign ideas and standards, the greater availability and consumption of foreign language materials, particularly in English, and the existence for more than one generation of an expatriate population larger than the island community itself—all provide additional justification for the inclusion of such detail.

4.1 Arrangement of entries¹

4.1.1 Alphabetisation

Alphabetisation of headwords differentiates between single and double vowels, the former appearing before the latter. For example, **aku** appears before **aaku**, and **marama** before **maarama**. A similar distinction is made between single and double consonants. For example, **kohu** appears before **kkohu**, **puru** before **ppuru**, and **tuu** before **ttuu**. Within words having the same initial syllable, the same alphabetisation principle operates for the second and subsequent syllables of headwords.

The overall sequence of letters is a, e, f, h, i, k, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, u, v.

4.1.2 Headwords

Headwords appear in bold type, as are morphologically derived subsidiary head words and all cross-references to Takuu words elsewhere (e.g. synonyms, antonyms, variants, cross-references). Initial or final hyphens on head words indicate bound forms. Superscript numerals distinguish items considered to be distinct; usually these are of different historical origin, but sometimes forms of the same origin may be split for convenience.

1

After Clark (1998:xi).

4.1.3 Format of entries

Each headword contains the following material (after Tokelau 1986:1):

- (a) One or more class designations, e.g. noun, verb;
- (b) The currency, if obsolete;
- (c) The gloss, or meaning of the word, in English;
- (d) A cultural commentary, where appropriate;
- (e) Illustrative examples of the word used in Takuu phrases or sentences, with English translations;
- (f) Cross-references, synonyms, antonyms where appropriate.

Sub-entries for verbs are ordered.

Other kinds of information are also included in some entries. Enclosed within brackets are:

- (a) scientific names of flora and fauna, where these have been identified: saksak, n. [Pidgin]. Tree (laakau) taxon, Sago palm [Metroxylon].
- (b) the origin of a word from another language: suluka, [Eng. cheroot, via Samoan]. Hand-rolled cigarette made from banana leaves.
- (c) Where no record of a base used by itself was found, but where the word pattern incorporating the same element justified it, words beginning with **haka-** have been entered in the alphabetical order of the (supposed) base, which then appears within brackets:

[**nau**¹],

hakanau, vi, sg. subj. Be favourably impressed.

Enclosed within parentheses are:

(a) taxon names:

hara, n. Tree (laakau) taxon, Pandanus [Pandanus tectorius].

- (b) explanatory material within the stated meaning of a word: **haanotaria**, *ve.* 1. (of a place) Fished in, used for fishing.
- (c) plural forms of verbs, where these differ from the singular form: hakasua, vi. (pl. hakassua). Repeat something said. hakasuasua, *freq.* (pl. obj. hakasuassua).
- (d) headwords and glosses included in Irwin Howard's draft dictionary but not verified in my own research:
 - nohe, n. Cloud on the horizon at sunset that resembles a human figure. (IH)
- (e) literal translations of compound terms and phrases:
 - huaarani, (lit. fruit of the sky). n. Bottle.

karamata kkaa, (lit. noisy face). *n*. A child who always has his hands in s.t.; a meddler.

(f) optional words in a phrase or sentence:
 Te ffine raa e llano (tana pisouru) i taku rima. The girl rested (her head) on my arm.

A series of indents and font type differentiates material within entries; these include derived forms, which consist of:

(a) verb forms:

toni², vtr. (pl. ttoni). (of a chicken, etc.) Peck at s.t. Te moa raa e toni te laisi. The chicken pecked at the grain of rice.
tonia, pass. Te heri raa e tonia a ia te kiore. The heron pecked the rat.
tonitoni, freq. (pl. tonittoni).
tonitonia, pass. freq.

(b) subspecies of an animal or plant:

simu¹, n. 1. Fish (ika) taxon, Triggerfish. Syn. pareparekaina.
 simu ila, Black-bellied Triggerfish [*Rhinecanthus verrucosus*].
 simu kanae, White-spotted species now rarely found, and only near a floating log.

(c) subtypes of a more general term:

hare, 1. *n*. House, dwelling (literal or figurative), crysallis of a moth or butterfly, most habitable structures.

hare ahi, (lit. fire house). Cookhouse.

hare aitu, (lit. spirit house). Separate houses on Takuu Island.

Following a headword, numerals differentiate finer points of meaning or use:

(a) two or more related meanings:

maasara, (pl. massara). 1. vst. Breathing (in the sense of being alive or well).

- 2. Conscious, revived.
- 3. vi. Regain consciousness after beng struck on the head.
- 4. Remember, recall. Syn. maanatu.
- (b) words which may constitute more than one part of speech:

marino, 1. vst. Lacking wind, calm.

Te aso nei se aso iloo e marino. It's dead calm today.

2. *n*. Smooth undisturbed area of water with waves but no ripples and a crystal-like appearance; areas of lagoon water sometimes covered by an oily substance. *Laa se marino te aa e tere mai?* What's that line of oily-looking water spreading this way?

Similar numbering may also occur within indented material:

mate¹, 1. *vi*. (pl. **mmate**). Die.

2. vst. (of a body part) Paralyzed, numb.

hakamate, caus. (pl. hakammate). 1. vi. Commit suicide, kill o.s.

2. Pretend one is going to commit suicide.

Te ffine raa ni tere no hakamate. The woman ran off and pretended he was going to kill herself.

3. vtr. Change s.t. into s.t. else.

Nau e hakamate taku kaakaa nei. I made this into perfume.

4.1.4 Glosses

Sets of glosses approximating the same meaning are separated by commas; more distinct meanings are assigned different numbers. Flora and fauna glosses are common names or descriptions, followed by the scientific name in italics where this is known. My own identifications of natural species has been mainly by means of Hadden's authorative book (2004) for birds, and Douglas A. Segar and Elaine Stamman Segar's website (www.reefimages.com) for fish. Elsewhere I have reproduced the identifications appearing in Howard's draft dictionary. Rhys Gardner, Honorary Botanist at Auckland Museum, identified plant species collected on Takuu.

4.1.5 Cross-references

- (a) 'cf.' refers to entries which are semantically related but which differ in some significant respect.
- (b) 'See' refers the reader to words which are contextually related.
- (c) 'Syn.' identifies a synonym.
- (d) 'Ant.' identifies an antonym.
- (e) 'Variant' identifies an alternative form.

References

- Chinnery, E.W.P., [1924–1932]. Papers of E.W.P. (Ernest William Pearson) Chinnery, (1887–1972). The Australian National Library, NLA MS 766.
- Clark, Ross, 1998. *A dictionary of the Mele language (Atara Imere), Vanuatu.* Canberra: Pacific Linguistics.
- Donner, W., 1987. *Sikaiana vocabulary: Na male ma na talatala o Sikaiana*. Honiara, Solomon Islands: published by the author through a grant from the South Pacific Cultures Fund of the Australian Government.
- Firth, Raymond, 1990. *Tikopia songs: poetic and music art of a Polynesian people of the Solomon Islands*. With Mervyn McLean. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Friederici, C., 1912. Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse einer amtlichen Forschungsreise nach dem Bismark-Archipel im Jahre 1908. vol. 2. Berlin: E.S. Mittler & Son.
- Hadden, Don, 2004. *Birds and bird lore of Bougainville and the North Solomons*. Alderly (Queensland): Dove Publications.
- *Holothurians of the Tropical Pacific*, n.d. Chart produced by the Worldfish Center and the Secretariat of the Pacific Community's Fisheries Information Section and Reef Fisheries Observatory.
- Love, Jacob Wainwright, 1998. In Adrienne J. Kaeppler and J.W. Love, eds *The Garland encyclopedia of world music volume 9: Australia and the Pacific Islands*. 842–844. New York: Garland Publishing Group.
- McLean, Mervyn, 1990. 'Musical analysis' in Raymond Firth, ed. *Tikopia songs: poetic and music art of a Polynesian people of the Solomon Islands*, 105–124. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Moir, Barbara G., 1989. Mariculture and material culture of Takuu Atoll: indigenous cultivation of *Tridacna Gigas* (Mollusca: Bivalvia) and its implications for pre-Europrean technology, resource management, and social relations on a Polynesian outlier. PhD thesis, University of Hawaii.
- Moyle, Richard, 2003. *Na kkai Taku: Taku's musical fables*, collected by Richard Moyle; English translations by Natan Nake and Tekaso Laroteone. Boroko, Papua New Guinea: Institute of Papua New Guinea Studies.
- —— 2007. Songs from the second float. A musical ethnography of Taku Atoll, Papua New Guinea. Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press.

Parkinson, R.H.R., 1999. *Thirty years in the South Seas*. English translation by John Dennison. Bathurst: Crawford House.

Rossen, Jane Mink, 1987. Songs of Bellona Island. 2 vols. Copenhagen: Forlaget Kragen.

Segar, Douglas A. and Elaine Stamman, n.d. *Coral reef creatures: images by Douglas A. Segar and Elaine Stamman Segar*. www.reefimages.com

Tokelau Dictionary, 1986. Apia, Western Samoa: Office of Tokelau Affairs.

Takuu—English dictionary

- a¹, *poss*. Of (in song poetry, a few placenames but rarely in speech). *Taataa te puu a te ariki*. Then the ariki's trumpet sounded. (song) Poetic variant o.
- a², *pre-basic part.* By. The forms a or (less commonly) e are interchangeable. Either form marks the agent in -Cia suffixed verbs. Sentence construction is identical for that of a transitive verb, but the verb is in passive form followed immediately by a and the proper name or pronoun.

Takua ni taa a ia te maaunu. Takua cut up the bait.

Te atu raa ni hutia e Helo. Helo pulled up a tuna.

Latuma ku taea a nau. I finally reached Latuma.

a³, Name marker for singular personal pronouns and names of humans and spirits, but not canoes. (In written communication the marker has recently been incorporated into a personal name itself, e.g. Atimu, Akae.)

aa¹, *interr.pron.* 1. What? What kind of? Replaces nouns and verbs in interrogative statements.

Koe ni vvana mai e aa? What did you say? (I couldn't hear you.)

Koe ni vvana mai ma e aa? What did you say to me?

Teenei se aa? What is this?

Nei ni aa? What are these?

- *Koe e aa koe*? What do you think you are? (a taunting call during children's games.)
- *Teenei se ika aa?* What kind of fish is this? **ai aa?** (Response of an unwilling child to a parental request) What for? Syn. **E aa? ni aa ina**, colloq. It doesn't matter; no matter.

e aa, For what? Why?

Koe ku hano e aa? Why are you leaving? **hai aa**, What relationship? Related as what? *Koorua hai aa?* How are you two related? **ko te aa**, Why?

Koe e tani raa ko te aa? Why are you crying?

ku aa, Do what? Do how? Koe ku aa? What are you up to? (or, How are you feeling?) no aa, And do what? Koe ku hano no aa? What are you going there to do? se aa, What relationship? Takarua naa se aa taauu? What relationship are those two people to you? 2. Why (what for)? Koe hano raa se aa? What's making you leave? Koe hano raa ko te aa? Why are you going? aa^2 , *n*. Vertical groove on the upper lip, the philtrum. **aa**³, *imper. exclam.* Particle occurring in statements. Aa noho, nau ku sasare. Stay, then, I'm going. Aa tere. (Reply to the above by s.o. staying behind.) Go, then. Syn. aa sasare. (When two (or more) people are leaving, the appropriate expression is Koorua/kootou oo.) Aa autaru! [Go ahead,] weed it! Aa avvana! [Go on, then,] get married! **aa**⁴, *conj*. Followed by **ka**. Then. (Indicates

aa, conj. Followed by ka. Then. (Indicates contrasting material in adjacent clauses. Ssiissii too meeraa i mua aa ka see taratara ai taaua i telaa mea. We won't talk about other things until you've copied your things. Kootou penapena kootou hare naa, aa ku hakarasi. If you rebuild your house, then make it bigger.

aa⁵, Shortened form of **anaa**.

aa-, *n. prep.* Prefix indicating direction towards s.t. These nouns of place are not preceded by an article. (When combined with the particle i, indicates movement or direction along the edge of s.t. e.g. *I aatai.* Along the edge of the lagoon, along the beach.

Sarena i aauta. Along an inland walking track.

aahaho, On the outside.

Tere no hanake i aa haho. Go around there (on the outside).

aahare, Around the village area.

Naa tamalliki raa e ttaka i aahare.

The children are roaming around the village area.

aamua, Olden, of old.

Naa vana aamua raa ku ppuni. The customs of the olden days are forgotten. aakatea, On the hull side (as opposed to the outrigger side) of a canoe. aanei, adv. 1. Around. Kau aanei. Come around here. 2. conj. And. Teenei ni mee aaku, aanei ni mee aau. These are mine and those are yours. aaroto, Along the inside. Sarea i aaroto. Walking through the inland area (e.g. of Takuu Island).

aatokorau, Along the northern side.

Teelaa se vaka raa e tere i aatokorau. There's a canoe sailing along the north side.

aatua, Along the windward side. See vaa tua.

Naa tamalliki raa e haanota i aa tua naa henua. The children are catching fish at the back of the islands.

Te vaka raaa e raka vaa tua. The canoe is passing by the back of the island. aauta, Landward, land-dwelling. Naa manu aa uta. Land-dwelling animals.

aeako, exclam. I think so; I suppose so; maybe. The word has now been replaced by peuue. Naa taanata raa ni oo no maatau? Aeako, nau see iloa. Did the men go fishing? Maybe, I don't know.

aaen, [Eng. iron]. 1. n. Iron for pressing clothes. 2. vtr. Iron; press (clothes). Te ffine raa e *aaen ana kkahu*. The woman ironed her clothes.

ahana, n. Formerly, the space between the lagoon foreshore and the first row of houses; front yard, where canoes are kept. (Land erosion now restricts canoe storage to one end of Nukutoa Island only. Syn. soro naa vaka. Prestige fish (ika tau) are laid there on brief public display. In song poetry, owners of houses in other rows may claim to possess a front yard in order to conform to the idealised stereotype.)

Nau e soroki ake taku vaka raa i tai taku ahana. I pulled up my canoe at the beach in front of my house. (song)

ahania, vtr. Rummage through s.t. (e.g. a suitcase) to reveal what is underneath or at the bottom.

Ahania naa hekau e mmoe i loto te pokossi raa koe ku mmata ki taku tasi taraha raa e moe i loto. Go through my things inside the box there and see if you can find my razor.

ahatea, n. 1. Tree (laakau) taxon, a type of **hano** tree that drifts to Takuu, although a few specimens grow locally. (The timber is used for posts, paddles and canoe poles.) Syn. varovaro. Variant kahatea.

2. Brown-leafed coconut branch which falls to the ground by itself.

ahe, vi. 1. Return.

2. Go/come back immediately.

3. Turn away from s.t. (as of a school of fish from a net).

Nau e hano, nau ku ahe mai. I'll go now, but I'll come straight back.

ahe ake, See ake.

aheahe, freq.

hakaahe, caus. 1. Return (s.t. to a previous position).

2. Give or send back.

Ki oti koe ku hakaahe mai se taratara maau, anii? Later you'll send back a message for me, won't you?

3. Answer (a question or message), reply. Hakaahe se taratara maau ki too aavana i te poo nei. Send a reply to your wife this evening.

4. Repeat a story or part of a song.

hakaahea, caus. ve.

Taku rima e hakaahea iho iloo ki laro. My arm was pulled down again.

Nau e hakaahea naa tama raa te vakasii raatou. The people on the canoe made me stay back.

hakaaheahe, caus. freq. Repeat; keep on repeating an action. Hakaaheahe mai too taratara naa ki iloa e nau. Keep repeating your story so I can understand it.

hakaaheria, caus. imper. Hakaaheria te buk raa ki te skul. Return that book to school.

-ahe-, *infix*. Denotes the number of times an action occurs.

hakaahetoru. Three times.

aahei, n. Garland made of maile leaves. (Introduced from Nukumanu.) Variant aasei.

ahi, n. 1. Fire.

Taaua ki oo no hakkaa se ahi maa taauaki tunu naa ura taaua. Let's go and light a fire to cook our crayfish.

2. Flame.

3. Ember used to light one's cigarette.

Too mai se ahi ki hakkaa taku sika nei. Bring me an ember to light my cigarette.

maramara ahi, Pieces of charcoal.

ahii, *vtr*. Wrap a seafood parcel (prior to placing it in an earth oven) by placing it on a leaf then folding the leaf edges over.

Te taupu raa e ahii naa ika raa ki naa lau huti. The girl wrapped the fish up in banana leaves.

ahiihii, 1. *vtr*. (pl. obj.) Wrap many such food parcels. Syn. **llopo**.

2. *n*. Wrapped parcel of seafood ready to be baked. *Te ahiihii raa e moe i loto te umu*.

The parcel of fish was in the earth oven. **ahiina**, *ve. Naa kaikai raa ni ahiina te ffine raa.* The food was wrapped up by the woman.

ahiihii, freq.

ahiahi, n. Late afternoon, evening, when the sun is half-set. (This term is less common than laasuru, which refers specifically to the period between 1 pm and sunset.)
Te ahiahi e maru mai nei, taaua ku oo no ssee ura. This evening you and I will go and look for crayfish.

ahina, n. Armpit. Syn. kaokao.

Aku ahina nei e sauna ppeka. My armpits smell terrible.

tui ahina, Carry s.t. under the arm. (Men commonly carry personal tobacco supplies in this way in a round plastic or metal container.)

aho¹, *n*. Net gauge; spacing guide used in net construction.

Ttama raa e penapena tana aho e tia kupena. The man made a spacing guide for measuring nets.

aho², *n*. Fishing line. Syn. **uka**.

Too saaita e hano koe ki Auri, koe ku sseeia mai ni aho ma aku ki tia ni kupena ma aku. When you go to Buka, get me some lines so I can make myself some nets.

ahoaho, *n*. Net (kupena) taxon, hand net with a large mesh. See kupena. Variant kupena ahoaho.

mata ahoaho, Smaller size of hand net.

ahu¹, *vtr*. Heap s.t. into a pile.

Kirikiri maatou ni hakanaaopo raa e ahu iloo ki aruna. The gravel we collected was piled high.

Naa arohi naa henua raa e ahu te laki. The west wind has brought back the sand to the islands' beachfronts.

ahua, *ve. Kirikiri raa e ahua mai ttai*. The sand was piled up by the waves.

aahua, *imper*. *Tere no aahua mai ni mouna kirikiri ma aku i tai*. Go and make piles of sand for me at the beach.

ahuahu, *freq. Te kerekere i tai raa kuu ahuahu ake*. The sand on the lagoon shore has built up.

ahuahua, freq. ve.

ahuahuaina, 1. *freq. imper. Ahuahuaina naa mee naa ki aruna.* Keep heaping those things up.

2. *freq. ve. Naa haahine raa e ahuahuaina raatou te piapia raa ki ttuni.* The women were piling up the rubbish for burning. **hakaahu**, Scoop fine materials such as sand, gravel using both hands. *Tere no hakaahu te mouna kirkiri naa.* Go and make that gravel into a mound.

hakaahuina, *imper*. (sg. obj.) using the article te.

hakaahuahu, freq. & imper.

hakaahuahuina, *imper*. (pl. obj.) using the article naa.

aahua, *n*. 1. Shoal, rocks near reef exposed at low tide.

2. Long, straight finger of rock which was once part of the land. See **hatupaa**.

hai aahua, Fishing technique. (In shallow water, men surround a large rock with hand nets (**ahoaho**), then overturn the rock so the fish will swim into the nets. Rarely practised now.)

uru aahua, The loose stones on top of such a rock.

Telaa se uru aahua pehee raa ku hakairia

mai i tua raa. Over there is a huge pile of rocks washed up from the back region.

ahu², 1. *vi*. Boast, brag. *Naa taanata e ahu ki naa haannota raatou*. The men are boasting of their fishing exploits.

ahunia, ve. Variant ahua.

Nau e ahuina ttama raa. That man is praising me.

ahuahu, freq.

hakaahu, caus.

hakaahuina, *caus. ve.* Have boasts made about o.s.

Koe see hakaahuina mai nau. Don't you go boasting about me (i.e. or I might get into trouble).

ahuvare, *n*. Idle boasting. Syn. ahu matani koi.

2. n. Boast.

ahukere, *n*. 1. Wood (esp. of a drift log) which has a spongy core, and is therefore useless for construction purposes.

2. A coconut leaf at the time when a prestige fish is laid on it for display purposes.

ahuru, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Goatfish [Parupeneus sp.].

ai¹, 1. *interr*. Who? Whom? (Follows

prepositions **i** and **ki** when the referent is the patient, source, etc., it follows the pre-basic particle **ko** when the referent is the actor, and follows the preposition **ma** when it is the beneficiary.)

Teelaa ko ai naa tama e kkake i te vakasii? Who were those people who went on the large canoe?

Koe e lono i ai? Who did you hear it from? *Too inoa e hakasuki ki ai*? What (lit. who) is your surname?

Aa koe e noho i ai? With whom are you living? (Who are you living with?)
2. (An elided form of a ai) Whose? *Teenei se hare ai*? Whose house is this?

ai², interr. Why? Syn. Se aa?

Ai koe meraa ee hano noo aa? Mmata iaa koe – ku taia. Why do you go? Just look at yourself – you've been bashed up. Ai kootou meraa e oo no aa? Why did you all go there?

ai³, *rel.pron.* In relative clauses, **ai** replaces the previous noun phrase and follows the verb.

Teenaa raa ko te saaita te tama naa meraa e hanake ai. That was (the time) when that person usually went there.

Te hea te kina tama raa ni hano ai? Where did that person go to?

ai⁴, *exclam*. Hey! Variant **ei**.

Ai, Tekaso, kootou ttari mai ki kake atu nau. Hey, Tekaso, wait for me so I can get on board.

aii, exclam. (Uttered with a rising inflection.)I have no idea! Search me! I don't know.Dunno. (Less formal than Nau see iloa.)

aiaa¹, *adv*. Sometimes, occasionally. *Aiaa naa tama raa meraa e oo no haannota i naa akau*. Those men sometimes go and fish from the top reef.

aiaa², *exclam*. Take it! Here!

aiako, adv. Perhaps. Syn. peuue.

ainna, *n. obsol.* Mummy, a small child's term for its mother.

aititii, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) species which drifts to Takuu. (The timber is not used for canoes since it cracks in the sun, and ants also cause damage.)

aitu, *n*. 1. Spirit, ghost taxon. (Speakers identify several kinds of spiritual beings, each with its own behavioural characteristics. Some are personal to individuals, others are clanrelated, and a few are able to influence the community as a whole.) See **atua**, **masalai**, **masaurani**, **mouri**, **sau**, **tipua**.

aitu hua, Spirits residing in the bushes close to the cemetery, and believed to be of uncertain disposition. (They are treated with caution.)

hakaaitu, *vi*. Placate a spirit by a food offering (e.g. taro laid beside the officiating elder's house at the start of the **tukumai** ritual. This food is later taken and eaten by a ritual assistant).

kivi aitu, See kivi.

kuutuma aitu, See kuutuma.

naa aitu nnui, (lit. the great spirits). Founding spirits, who arrived on the four mythical canoes and whose distant descendants the present atoll population are believed to represent. 2. The era when Takuu's world was populated by spirits.

Teenei se taratara iloo i aitu. This is a story from ancient times.

3. A spirit medium when fully costumed and either inside the clan elder's house awaiting or making contact with the recent dead, or on the ritual arena during periods of singing and dancing. Syn. **pure**.

4. vi. Barren, having no fruit.

aka, 1. *n*. Lateral root of a tree or plant. See patiaka.

2. *vi*. Brace o.s. with the legs against a solid object or with the heels dug into the ground. *Aka oo vae ki te raakau raa, koe ku arottoo*. Brace your legs against that log, then you can pull.

akaaka, n. Giant taro sprout growing next to the parent plant. (Some residents consider it still too young to eat, but others enjoy it.) Syns.eveeve, patiaka.

akanava, *n*. Tree (laakau) taxon [*Cordia* subcordata] whose timber is used for house posts and whose flowers decorate dancers. Variant hakanava.

Te akanava nei e tai. This tree's (heartwood) is black.

aakasi, *vtr*. 1. Kick s.t. with the sole of the foot. *Ttama raa e aakasi te pal*. The boy kicked the ball.

2. (of one's leg) Kick out.

3. Extend in a kicking motion. *Aakasi oo vae*. Extend your leg.

akassia, *imper*. & *pass*. (pl. **aakassia**). *Taku kanatua e akassia te tama raa*. That man kicked my back.

aakaakasi, *freq*. (of people with a ball) Kicking s.t. back and forth to each other. **akakassia**, *freq. pass*.

akau, *n*. 1. The coral reef, exposed at low tide, which encircles Takuu atoll except for three channels.

2. Isolated coral head in the lagoon. *Akau hakatuutuu nakohu*. Coral head in shallow water where giant clams are cultivated.

3. Condition in which the feet become pitted (esp. from walking barefoot on the reef). *Tuuria te akau*. Have pitted feet.

hakakkau, 1. *vtr*. Gather shellfish on the reef.

Naa haahine raa ni oo no hakakkau kunu te aso raa. The women went to gather clams yesterday.

2. *n*. Occasion or expedition for gathering shellfish on the reef.

Teenei se hakakkau ai ni hakkoro? Who organised this shellfish-gathering expedition?

hakakkauria, ve. Te kina nei see hakakkauria – e tapu. We don't gather shellfish here – it's forbidden.
pito akau, General term for a separated and named section of reef on the southern side of the atoll. See matayare.

ake, Post-verbal particle indicating:

1. Movement along (laterally with respect to the direction faced by the speaker, or to where the speaker also is going), movement across the speaker's line of sight. When used after **hano** 'come', the verb's final syllable is optionally elided to become **hanake**. *Se vaka raa e tere ake vaa tokorau*. There's a canoe sailing along the north side (of the island).

2. Conceptual lateral movement, return. *Hakaahe ake te puku raa.* Go back and repeat the verse (of a song).

Maa ki hano koe ki Petasi, ki oti koe ku aheake kiaa ia. After you go to Petasi, then you have to return to him.

3. A request or command for an action by a third party.

Paatere ake koe kiaa ia. Tell [that child] to run to him.

Te ariki te vaka raa e vana maa ki aro ake koe kiaa ia i te vaka. The captain is calling you to go to him on board.

4. Up (addressed to a single person or the occupants of a single canoe).

aakeri, *vtr*. (obj. is a parcel) Unwrap, open up. *Te ffine raa e aakeri te mmini taro*. The woman unwrapped the parcel of cooked taro. Syn. **ahani**.

akeria, *imper*. & ve. aakerikeri, *freq*. (pl. obj.) aakerikeria, *freq. pass*.

akiaki, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, Pine-cheek or Monocle Bream [*Scolopsis sp.*], commonly found together with the **muu** fish, and caught on a baited hook.

Nau e ako i te taratara haka-Takuu. I am learning to speak Takuu.
2. Study.
aakona, 1. vtr. Teach.
Nau e aakona a nau naa tamalliki raa i te sere. I myself taught those children to wrestle.
ve. Taught.
Nau e aakona Robert i te taratara haka Saamoa. Robert taught me to speak Samoan.
Oti koe ku akona mai nau te mako naa.

You'll have to teach me that song.

3. n. Rehearsal.

ako. vi. 1. Learn.

4. Practice session where new songs or dances are learnt.

5. A set of songs of the same type (typically **tuki**) taught at such a session.

hakaako, vi. 1. Learn by o.s., teach o.s. *Te manu raa e hakaako ki llee*. The bird is learning how to fly.

2. Practise.

hakaakoako, freq.

Ttamakariki raa koi hakaakoako koi ki sasare. The child is continuing to learn to walk.

akonaki, *vtr*. Teach a moral value. *Nau e akonaki taku tama raa ki see kailaarao*. I teach my child not to steal. **akonakina**, *imper*.

akonakina, *ve*. Teach s.o. a lesson. Syn. akonakia.

Ttama nei see akonakina. This child is incapable of being taught.

Ttama raa e akonakina? Is that child being taught?

 \mathbf{aku}^{1} , *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Needlefish or

Longtom [*Stryongylura* or *Tylosurus indica*]. (It leaps in the air when in pursuit of prey, and runs on its tail on the water surface when pursued itself. Edible but bony, it is caught using **karo** fish as bait.)

aku moana, Keel-Jawed Longtom [*Tylosurus acus melanotus*].

aku², *1sg.poss.pron.* (pl. obj.). My. *Aku hare.* My houses. See aku, taku, ma aku.

aaku, 1sg.pos.pron. postposed. My own. See taku. Se hare aaku. My own house.

alleha, See aareha.

ama, *n*. 1. Outrigger float or outrigger side of a canoe. (Because sailing canoes shunt rather than tack, the outrigger may be on either side at any one time. However, when paddled or outboard-driven, it is always on the left side.) See Figure 3. Syn. **vasi ama**.

2. Change of canoe course towards the outrigger side.

Te vaka raa ku tere vaa ama telaa vaka. The canoe veered to the outrigger side of the other canoe.

Te Amarua, colloq. (lit. the second float). *nl*. Poetic name for Nukutoa Island in relation to Takuu Island. (The 'first float' was Kapeiatu Island, where the population was relocated in the late 19th century.)

Amanu, prop. n. A constellation of three stars – Canopus, Achernar, Sirius – outlining the wingtips and body of a giant bird. (The distances apart are unequal because one wing is believed broken. The position of the wingtip stars relative to the horizon signals changes in weather. While in ascendancy, the constellation heralds spawning of marine creatures and increased likelihood of pregnancy among women.) *Teenei naa matani Amanu.* Here are Amanu's [bad] winds.

ami, *n*. Egg cluster of a crayfish or crab; crustacean roe.

Te kaipea raa ku pesia tana ami raa, ku see momona. After it deposits its egg cluster, the crab itself doesn't taste rich.

te ami te kaipea, (lit. the crab's eggs). The egg sac of the kaipea crab and lobster, said to grow under the body. (When the sac hangs beneath the crab, it is ready to enter the water to deposit its eggs. The crabs leave the shore and spawn in shallow water at certain locations on two nights (**naa poo te kaipea**) each lunar month. Mullet lie in wait for the crabs in order to eat their eggs, and men with nets lie in wait for the mullet. Now rarely practised.) *Te kaipea raa e ffui tana ami.* The crab washed its eggs.

amo, 1. vtr. Carry s.t. on the shoulder.

Oso atu te ariki naa no amo lokoi te ffine naa ka fanake ma ia ki uta. The **ariki** ran over to the girl and carried her to shore on his shoulders.

aamoa, ve.

Aku motumotu raa ni aamoa ttama i te poo. Someone carried off my firewood last night. **amoamo**, *freq*.

aamoaamoa, freq. ve.

Naa raakau raa e aamoaamoa a nau ki taku panaaua. I kept on carrying branches on my shoulder.

hakaamo, *caus*. Put or lift onto one's shoulder.

hakaamoa, imper. caus.

1. *Hakaamoa ttama naa ki se laakau*. Get that man to carry it on a pole.

2. Hit with a stick.

Hakaamoa ttama naa ki se laakau. Hit that child with a stick.

2. n. Carrying-stick.

aamoko, 1. *n*. Early stage of coconut growth, small, some elongated, with no liquid inside.

2. *vst*. Deformed with no meat or water.

3. (of a coconut tree) Producing many deformed coconuts.

Te nui nei e aamoko. This coconut tree has many deformed nuts.

aamokotia, *ve*. Syn. **paunatia** *Te hui te nui nei e aamokotia*. This bunch of coconuts is deformed.

aamosi, vtr. 1. Rub (one's body or body part).

Syn. ttoro. See mmuru.

aamosia, *imper*. & *pass*. *Kau no aamosia taku haitino ki te lloo naa*. Come and rub my body with that coconut oil.

aamomosi, freq.

aamomosia, freq. imper.

2. Anoint the skin. (On return from work in their gardens, men fomerly oiled their bodies to relieve the itchiness of mosquito bites; likewise after fishing, to remove the saltiness. On formal occasions (e.g. dancing, presentation of valuables to one's affines), the body is oiled for aesthetic reasons.)

Te tamariki raa e aamosi taku kanatua. The child rubbed my back. 3. Rub s.t. off or onto one's skin. amu. 1. vtr. Roll coconut husk fibres on the thigh for braiding into sennit (as practised by women). Syn. hiro. Te ffine raa e amu ana tuukaha ki tana vae. The woman is rolling fibres on her thigh. 2. n. Rolled coconut husk fibres. aamua, pass. amuamu, 1. freq. 2. n. A single thread of coconut fibre, the raw material of sennit cordage. amuamua, freq. ve. kauamu, 1. n. Pile of coconut husk fibres to be plaited into string. 2. vtr. Create piles of rolled sennit as, e.g. part of assembling material for a bridewealth payment. ana¹, *vi*. (of trees, etc.) Bend slightly. Te raakau nei e ana ki saupuku. This tree is leaning slightly to the south. Syn. tipe. ana², 3sg.poss.pron. His, her, its, followed by a plural noun. See tana. -ana, Particle creating nominalisations referring to location of; occasion of; incident of; state of s.t. identified in the verb root. Te hatiana [Etym. te hati-ana]. Location where waves break. aana, 3sg.poss.pron. Postposed. His own, her own, its own. When postposed, aana may be used with any article. Se manu aana. His own pet bird. anaa, adv. Then, and then. Variant aa. Anaa ma ki oo laatou no rana kaha. And so they intended to go and gather husks.

anake, *n*. East trade wind; the mid-year season when this wind blows; east; season of the east winds.

ttai te anake, Tidal movements characteristic of this period. **anake hakatororau**, Wind direction: northeast (when prevailing wind is easterly).

anake hakkipu, Wind direction: southeast (when the prevailing wind is easterly). Variant **kipu hakaanake**.

anaana¹, *vtr.* 1. Take care of (s.o.), look after. *Te ffine raa e anaana tana tamakariki i loto te hare.* The woman cared for her infant inside the house.

2. Raise (a child).

3. Support, provide for s.o.

Naa tama raa e anaana te maki raa i te hare tapu. Those men were tending to a sick person in the elder's house. **anaanaia**, ve. & imper.

anaana², *n*. From: Nukuria. Human spirit. Syns. manu, mouri.

aanau, See nau.

ane¹, *n*. Marine creature (mee ttai) taxon.

1. Marine growth: any of several kind of blue seaweed growing in strings of pods which cause day-long itching if touched. (Children may use them as a weapon in play.)

2. Stinging coral [*Millepora platyphylla*].

3. Base of a species of yellow sea anenome which attaches to the reef.

ane², *vi.* (of people) Meet, come together. *Koorua ane.* Come together. (Call to the two people to pull together the two open ends of the dragnet when bait-catching for tuna fishing).

aanei, conj. (And) then.

Maaua ni mee ma ki oo no ttaka ura raa, aanei te lani raa e hakariaria. We were intending to go for crayfish, and then the sky clouded over.

Aanei, ni mee ai? Well then [after considering other piles of things], whose things are these?

aneva, *n*. The location where **sau** spirits are heard singing, an omen of an imminent death in the community.

Sau te aneva raa e tuu te poo raa. That's the place where the spirits were singing last night.

te kau te aneva, Site on Takuu Island where a mythical eight-headed snake is believed to live.

ani¹, *vi*. (of a gust of wind) Blow; blow gently. *Te matani raa e ani mai i hee*? Which way is the wind blowing?

Te matani raa e ani mai. The wind is coming in isolated gusts.

aania, *ve*. Struck by wind. *Te pukei raa ku aania te matani*. The sail has been caught by the wind. aniani, *freq.* Blow gently or continuously.
aniania, *freq. ve.* Flap in the wind. *Taku maro raa e aniania te matani.* My laplap keeps flapping in the wind.
hakaani, n. 1. Flag.
2. vtr. Dry s.t. in the wind.
3. Wave the hand (empty or holding s.t.) as a signal to attract attention.
4. Lift up a corpse with bare hands so a shroud mat can be placed beneath it.
vst 1 (of one's stomach) Feel very empty

ani², *vst.* 1. (of one's stomach) Feel very empty, hungry.

2. Famished, starved.

Taku manava raa e ani. My stomach is empty (i.e. I'm starving).

aniani, 1. *freq*. *Taku manava e aniani hakallika iloo*. My hunger is intense (I'm really hungry). 2. *n*. Hunger.

anii, 1. Question marker, appearing at the end of an utterance. The abbreviated form is nii.2. *exclam*. A means of regaining the attention of s.o. already spoken to.

ano, n. Plant (laakau vao) taxon, Turmeric [Curcuma domestica], the plant as well as the processed rhizome, which specifically is rena. (The powder form is kaauna. Prehistoric accounts tell of voyages to Tikopia expressly for the purpose of obtaining the powder. Not grown locally, supposedly because the plant fails to reach maturity, but is obtained by barter from Nukumanu and Nukuria. The powder was formerly used as a dye to paint on the face of a new mother following confinement. It is still used on the chest of a bride, and on the face and chest of a corpse. Turmeric powder is poured over a corpse's face just before enshroudment to shield its eyes from sunlight while lying in the grave. Where permitted, the powder is thrown over a corpse's face before burial off-island. The high cost and difficulty of obtaining the powder has led some families to substitute talcum.) See moe, kaauna, rena, sahii, tapuke.

lauano, Turmeric leaves.

anoii, n. On the ancient vakahailaa canoe, a beam supporting the front end of the kapehuti. (IH)

anu, 1. vtr. Dance (general term).

Naa taanata raa e anu te takere. The men were dancing the **takere**.

tuki anu. A **tuki** song intended to be danced, as opposed to a **tuki hua**, which is merely sung.

2. *n*. Dance taxon. (All of Takuu's dances are performed standing. Formal dancing occurs on the ritual arena under the auspices of the **ariki**, and semiformal dancing sessions are held in the men's and women's meeting houses at Sialeva and Taaloki, and also inside death houses during the **tukumai** ritual.) Types: **hoe**, **hula**, **manakoho**, **manu**, **ororua**, **paki**, **pakiore**, **pilolo**, **pingoo**, **poronu**, **rue**, **sakitao**, **salamoni**, **sau**, **takere**, **sea**, **sivasiva**, **solomoni**, **sore**, **toha**, **toki**, **tuki**, **uii**, **vori**.

anu haikave, Informal dance in which men individually are required to perform a **rue** or **toha** with the women relatives they call **haikave**. (Emphasis is on surprising the usually female audience with unexpected high quality of dancing. Each man subsequently provides food for the women who danced with him.)

anu haiilaamotu, Informal dance in which people are individually required to perform a **rue** or **toha** with their sisters' daughters. **anu haitinana**, Informal dance in which people are individually required to perform a **rue** or **toha** with the relatives they call **haitinana**.

anumia, ve.

Te tuki nei e anumia, anii? Can this song be danced to?

anuanu, freq.

Naa taupeara raa e anuanu i te kaupoo. The young men danced every night **anuanumia**, *freq. ve.*

hakaanu, *caus*. Make (s.o.) dance. *Te ffine raa e hakaanu tana tama raa ki iloa i te anu*. The woman made her child dance so that he would learn how.

hakaanumia, *pass. imper*. Tell s.o. to make s.o. else dance.

anumana, *n*. Gathering of people about to stand and dance; the location where such dancing occurs.

ao¹, *vtr*. 1. Gather up small items (rice or sand) from a flat surface. Syn. **taohi**.

Ao naa piapia. Gather up rubbish.

2. Scoop up.
aohia, *imper*. Variant aoa. *Tere no aohia naa piapia naa*. Go and pick up those pieces of rubbish.
aoao, *freq*.
aoaohia, *imper*. *freq*.
aoina, *imper*. Pick up and throw away. *Aoina te piapia raa*. Pick up that rubbish and throw it away.

 \mathbf{ao}^2 , *n*. 1. Daylight. See **aso**.

2. Day (as opposed to night).

I naa ao raa, koe see lavaa i te noho i too vvela. During those days you can't sit because you're (too) hot.

aoina, *ve*. Be caught out by daylight while doing s.t. untoward. Syn. **maaramatia**. *Maatou ni unu no aoina iloo maatou*. We drank and we were completely caught out by the dawn.

ao³, *vtr*. 1. Wind around (in tying a certain type of knot).

Ao telaa nui raa i ttahito te nui. Tie it on the base of the coconut tree.

2. Grasp in an embrace.

Ttama raa e ao i te nui. The person embraced the coconut tree.

aoa, 1. n. Cloud.

uru aoa, Cumulo-nimbus cloud.

Laa se uru aoa koi anii? Is that just a rain cloud?

Naa aoa raa e piri mai te lani. The clouds are hanging in the sky.

aoa e llee, *n*. (lit. flying cloud). 1. Clouds which move rapidly across the sky.

2. Rope from the mast to the forward or aft end of the leeward deck, the shroud, on the ancient **vakahailaa** canoe. (IH)

- 2. vst. Be cloudy.
- **aoao**, *vtr*. 1. Adze the exterior ends of a canoe to create the final shape.

*Ttama raa e aoao naa mataavaka tana vaka.*The man adzed out the ends of his canoe.2. Adze the interior of a canoe.

aopuka, *vtr*. Restrain s.o. by putting one's arms under his from the back and clasping one's

hands behind his head, put a Nelson hold on s.o. aopukaina, imper. Kau no aopukaina nau. Come and put me in a Nelson hold. **apaapa**, *n*. Position where the floor of a house meets the wall. Syns. puitana, suuhana. aapaa, n. obsol. Daddy, a small child's term for its father. api¹, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, Spotted Surgeonfish [Acanthurus guttatus]. (IH) api², 1. vst. Crowded with people. Te vaka nei e api ttama. This ship is crowded. Taatou e api, anii? We're crowded in, aren't we? 2. n. Crowdedness, density, congestion. Kootou e apuru koi i te api te vaka naa. You're about to sink because of the crowd on the ship. apitia, vst. aapoi, vtr. Wrap s.t. around s.t. else (as a towel around one's body). Syn. ao. Aapoi too mee naa ki se maro. Wrap that thing of yours up with a cloth. apuru, vst. (pl. appuru). 1. (of a canoe) Full, having little freeboard. 2. (of an object that normally floats) Sink. apurupuru, freq. (pl. apuruppuru). haiappuruppuru, (of many boats) Sinking. hakaapuru, caus. 1. Submerge. Te vaka raa e hakaapuru ki mee tana kavai. The canoe was submerged to allow the proper invocation to be performed. 2. Make s.t. sink. hakapurupuruina, caus ve. (pl. obj.) hakaapurutia, caus. ve. hakaapurupuru, freq. caus. hakaapurupurutia, imper. freq. caus. (pl. subj.) **ara**¹, *n*. 1. Trail, track, path, road. 2. Way, method. Kau no hakaari mai te ara nei. Come and show me the way to do [that]. 3. Behaviour. Syn. sosorina. ara makkini, (lit. white path). Area on a mat that contains only plain weaving. Syn. pura.

ara ttahe, Sea current.

 ara^2 , 1. *vst*. Awake.

2. vi. Stay awake. Syn. mahuru.

Taatou ki ara i te poo nei. Let's stay up all night tonight.

Naa poo nei katoo naa taupu raa e ara. The girls have stayed up for the past several nights.

3. Open one's eyes. **ara poo**, Stay up night after night.

moe ara, Sleep with the eyes open. **araara**, *freq*. **araarahia**, *vst. der*.

ara³, vi. (of a new period of time) Begin.
Te vaka raa ma ki tuu mai i te marama ma ki ara mai nei. The ship will be here in the month that will soon begin.

Te marama raa ku ara. The moon is in the final night of its lunar cycle (i.e. it is a new moon).

ara⁴, vst. Be able to sail more or less directly to a point (as opposed to having a head wind that forces a canoe to tack). Syn. kkahi. Maatou see ara ki te ava; maatou e ara are ki Nukerekia. We can't go straight to the passage; instead, we're heading towards Nukerekia.

aaraa, pl. art. Other; some ... other.
Aaraa tama e mee peenei, aaraa tama e mee peenaa. Some people do it this way, other people do it that way.
Aaraa henua. Other places.

araara, 1. *vtr*. Scratch (e.g. an itch). *Ttama raa e araara tana huaitino*. The man scratched himself.

2. *n*. Marine sponge used as a back-scratcher when a handle is attached.

araaratia, ve. & imper.
Huri mai no araaratia taku kanotua.
Turn around and scratch my back.
hearati, reflx. Scratch (one's skin)
constantly; itch all over one's body.
Te ffine raa e hearati tana huatiino e
maneo. The woman kept scratching her
itchy body. Ttama raa e hearati tana
haitino iaa ia kaina naa rooata. The man
was itching all over from ant bites.

araavaka, n. Behaviour. Syn. sosorina.

arahelo, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, yellow eel with ear-like protrusions, caught in the ocean

beyond Nukurekia Island. (Rarely seen, and only at night. Not universally eaten because the ear looks too human-like for some people.)

aramai, *n*. Creature (**manu ttai**) taxon, red sea worm which periodically rises to the surface at night in large numbers, known to be edible but not eaten on Takuu.

aramaittai, *n. obsol.* Kind of phosphorescent sea creature which swims on the sea surface with eel-like movements, and now referred to by the expression **Ee ppura** 'It shines'.

aramea, *n*. Marine creature (manu ttai) taxon, Crown-Of-Thorns Starfish. (IH)

arattoo, vtr. 1. Pull on s.t. sharply, jerk. Variant
orottoo. Nau raa ku masike no arattoo taku
uka. (Then) I stood up and pulled on my line.
2. Tug.

arattona, *ve*. Variant **orottona**. *Taku uka raa ni arattona te ika*. A fish tugged on my line.

aroarottoo, *freq*. (pl. subj.) **hearoarottoo**, *reflx*.

arava, 1. vst. Be brownish, yellowish-orange.
2. n. Fish (ika) taxon, type of shark which excretes a yellow, apparently glowing substance when hooked. The fish has not been seen in recent years.

are, *adv*. 1. Intensifies the actions of the verb it modifies. Just, exactly, right.

Nau see lavaa are e ia. I can't possibly get hurt by him.

Maa ko taatou are raa e oo no penapena te hare. We specifically are the ones to go and work on the house.

Ko koe naa are ma ki mee te mee naa. You are exactly the right person to do that job. *Ko naa tama raa are, nii?* Just those people, right?

2. (after statives) Too, excessively. Syn. **areiteaa**.

Teenei kina nei e mmore are. This place is too smooth.

3. Very. (Child's colloq. expression) *Oo, mai are!* Oh, how wonderful!

4. (with past tense or perfective aspect) Already.

Nau ku naa kai are. I've already eaten.

5. Instead.

Nau see hano ki Takuu; nau e hano are ki naa henua. I'm not going to Takuu; I'm going instead to the [small] islands.

areiteaa *adv*. Extremely.

Te ffine raa e lasi areiteaa. That woman is extremely large.

aareha, n. Tour.

1. Formal procession organised by affines around Nukutoa's outer lines of houses to formally re-establish contact between principal mourners and the community at large, on the morning of the sixth day after a local death.

2. *obsol.* Recreational walking tour of the entire atoll reef, clockwise for men, counterclockwise for women, swimming the reef channels and eventually returning to Nukutoa Island. (Accompanying canoes supplied walkers with food and drink. The meaning may be understood by some younger people as applying to **hakassare**.)

3. *vi.* (pl. **alleha**). Go around the perimeter of a place, circle. Variant **aalleha**. Some consider **alleha** indicates a greater distance travelled than **aareha**.

Nau e aareha i Takuu. I went right around Takuu Island.

4. Go around one side of an object and come back the other.

Maatou e alleha mai i te murihenua raa. We went around that end of the island then came back.

5. Participate in a certain event in which many small groups of people go to collect fish, clams, etc. on the far side of the atoll.6. Surround, encircle.

Te kapakapa raa e aareha i te tahito te kanokano. The leaf (of the plant) encircles the swamp taro.

7. (of a sickness) Go around, circulate, spread. *Te maki raa ku aareha i te henua*. The

sickness has spread throughout the village. **aarehareha**, *freq*.

aarehatia, *yreg*

Te namo i Takuu raa e aarehatia kaatoo te akau. Takuu's lagoon is surrounded by the reef.

aareharehatia, freq. ve.

hakaareha, caus.

Ttama raa e hakaareha te boti raa ki tua. The man pulled the canoe around to the back of the island.

hakaarehatia, caus. ve.

Te paarina raa ku toa no hakaarehatia i te henua i te ono naa aso laatou ahemaiana i Vaihare. The mourners were taken around the village on the sixth day after they returned from Vaihare.

Hakautauta ki ana murivaka, hakaarehatia ki se ama toha hoki. He tried to bring the tuna on board over the stern, then made it go around the outrigger. (song)

areare, *obsol. n.* Small adze with a concave ventral surface made from the inner lip of the conch shell [*Cassis rufa*]. (Formerly used for the fine carving of concave areas of canoes, bowls, etc.) (IH) See **toki**. Type **areare niho**.

arelo, *n*. 1. Tongue. Variant arero.2. A distinct visual colouration inside the wood of a drift log, discovered only when first cutting it to size to make into a canoe.

ari¹, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Flounder, flatfish of various species. (The juvenile growth stage may be transparent.)

ari², *vtr*. 1. Scrape up a substance with a long sweeping stroke.

aaria, *imper*. *Aaria te vai e tere i taku kanotua*. Scrape off the water running down my back.

ariari, freq.

ariaria, freq. ve.

aarita, vtr. Carve a concave surface, scoop out s.t. Syn. aoao.

Te tanata raa e aarita te velo tana vaka. The man carved wood out from the butt end of his canoe.

aaritaina, pass.

aritasi, *n*. (lit. one scrape). Barely formed gelatinous flesh inside a young coconut.

2. Scoop up s.t. with the finger.

Nau e ari taku mataarima i te malaasisi. I scooped up the molasses with my finger. 3. Lick off (a substance).

Taku karamata e aaria te lau te kanokano. My eye was scraped by the giant taro leaf. (If one's eye is scraped by the edge of a leaf, another person present may lick it to ease the pain. If nobody else is present, the victim licks the same point on the leaf that injured him to gain relief.)

4. Shave off (e.g. one's whiskers). Syn. **tasi**. *Ari te taraha*. Shave the beard.

ariki, 1. *n*. Hereditary chief and traditional religious leader. (During the period when the community lived on Takuu Island, the ariki undertook no labour or fishing, spending much of his time in isolation communicating with spirits on behalf of the people. The elder of Hare Ata clan is automatically the ariki.)
2. Captain of a ship or leader of a canoe-based

fishing expedition.3. Driver of a car.

4. Pilot of an aeroplane.

Ko ai te tama e ariki? Who is [the man who is] the pilot?

5. *vi*. Function as **ariki**.

Ko Apeo ku ariki. The period when Apeo was the **ariki**. (Variant wordings *Ko Apeo raa ni ariki*. *Ko Apeo raa e ariki*.)

aro¹, *vtr*. Paddle, row.

Nau e aro taku vaka raa no maatau i tai. I paddled off my canoe and went handlining in the lagoon.

arohia, pass.

Taku vaka raa ni arohia te tama raa ki te tima. He paddled my canoe to the ship. **aroaro**, 1. *freq*.

2. *vtr*. Place the flat of a paddle or piece of wood against s.t. to push it away. *Te ffine raa e aroaro tana aavana raa ki ttoko*. The husband pushed his wife away with the poling stick.

aroarohia, pass. freq.

aro², *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, whose wood is preferred when making fire with a fireplough.

aro³, vst. (of a tree) Lean.Koe e mmatara te laakau raa e aro pehee?Can you see which way that tree is leaning?

aro-, n. pref. Indicates space or a gap.arovvaa, 1. n. Visible gap between the legs.

2. *vst.* Have a pronounced space between the legs, be bow-legged. *Te tamariki raa e arovvaa.* That child is bow-legged.

arovae, *n*. Space between the legs.

aroaro, *n*. 1. Thin scraping of coconut meat, preferred by some for its sweetness and lack of oiliness.

2. Underside of the trunk of a leaning coconut tree. Ant. **tua te nui**.

Hakkia mai te hui e moe te aroaro. Knockdown those nuts on the underside.3. The half-coconut shell containing the three

aro(a)ro-, *n. pref.* Indicates a flat surface. aroaroffaa, *n.* Roof of the mouth. aroarorima, Palm of the hand. aroaroyae. Sole of the foot.

aroha, (pl. alloha). 1. *vst*. Feel love or affection for s.o.

2. Feel compassion for, pity.

3. Miss (s.o.).

holes.

Te ffine raa e aroha i tana hina ni hano. The girl misses her boyfriend who left.

4. Feel sad, feel sorry about s.t.

Nau e aroha i te seresere taku kave raa ni peesia a nau. I am sorry that I threw away my sister's knife.

5. *n*. Love, compassion, pity.

6. Sorrow.

hakaaroha, *caus*. 1. Sorrowful; cause feelings of compassion.

Te stoorii nei e hakaaroha. This story is sad. 2. Lonely.

Koe e noho hakaroha raa koi te aa? Why are you are sitting so lonely?

hakaarohaina, caus. vst. der.

Koe see hakaarohaina naa tama naa. Don't feel sorry for those people.

hakaaroharoha, Constantly feeling lonely.

arohaa, n. Underside of chin, glottis.

arohaki, *vi.* 1. Beckon, wave to a person to come.

Te tanata raa e arohaki ki tana tama raa ki hanake. The man beckoned for his child to come.

2. Swim with opening arm movements (like breast stroke).

arohakina, imper. & ve.

aroarohaki, freq.

Ttama raa e aroarohaki mai ki taatou.

The man keeps beckoning for us to come. **aroarohakina**, *imper*.

arohi, *n*. Sandy area of beach on the lagoon side of each island. (Although Nukutoa's lagoon beach no longer has sand, the area is still referred to as **arohi**.) See **aropaki**. *Taatou ki oo no mmoe i naa arohi naa henua*. Let's go and sleep on the beaches of the islands.

arohia, *vi*. Overbalance s.t. by pushing against it.

arokonaa, *n*. Species of breadfruit with very hard reddish and yellowish wood that drifts to Takuu. See **kuru**.

aronaa, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon [*Pipturus argenteus*], traditionally used in making cord for netting, fishing cordage for nightfishing; cord made from this plant.

aronipu, See nipu.

aropaki, n. 1. Narrow band of sloping sand on the shore side of an elevated formation (hatupaa or ahua) in a tidal flat. See arohi.
2. Sandy bar on an island, sandspit. *Taatou ki oo no saarea taatou te aropaki te utua*. Let's go and walk on the sandspit (at the back of Takuu Island).

arosao, n. Grass (vao) taxon, subtaxon vvee.

aru, *vi*. Call for a person to come, summon. *Avo e aru ki naa taanata raa ki oo no penapena te hare*. Avo summoned the men to go and build the house.

aruaru, freq.

aruarumia, freq. ve.

Nau e aruarumia kootou moo ki aa? Why do you keep sending for me? (or Why do you always make me hurry?)

arumia, ve.

Nau e arumia mai te ffine raa ma ki au nau no kake te nui. The woman called for me to come and climb the coconut tree.

Nau e arumia taku taina raa i tana hare raa e penapena. My brother sent a message to me because he was building his house. **aruaru**, 1. *vi.* Hurry, rush. (The **r** is trilled by some people, and others may introduce a glottal stop before the second **a** when calling out.) *Nau e aruaru ki hano nau i naa taanata e oo no ppui te kupena.* I'm rushing to go with the men who went off net fishing.

2. *vtr*.

Nau e aruaru koi taku mee nei ki oti.

I'm simply hurrying this thing so that it'll be finished.

aruarumia, *vtr*. Get s.o. to hurry. *Nau e aruarumia raatou*. They were rushing me.

hetaruaru, *reflx*. Work together quickly. *Naa taanata raa e hetaruaru naa vaka raatou ki oti i naa marama e rua*. The men were working together quickly so their canoes would all be finished in two months.

haiaruaru, 1. *vi*. Hurry s.t. along. *Te tama raa e haiaruaru ki hano ia no haanota*. The man hurried things along so that he could go fishing.

2. Do s.t. in a hurry.

3. adv. Quickly.

Te tama raa e haiaruaru tiri ana maatau. The man quickly pounded his (iron) hooks into shape (for nightfishing). 4. In a hurry.

paataruaru, See taruaru.

arumana, n. Urgent message or signal. *Teelaa se arumana ni au ki taatou ma ki oo ake taatou*. That's the urgent message that came to us to go along. Syn. kaunaki. taruaru, vtr. (pl. tattaru). Chase, run after s.t. or s.o; hurry at one's work. Variant tataru.

Ttama raa e taruaru tana poi. The man was chasing his pig.

Nau e taruaru taku tuai nei ki oti. I'm hurrying with my stool to finish it. **taruarumia**, *imper*.

taruarumia, *pass*. Variant **tatarumia**. *Maatou taruarumia Tekaso ki oti te heuna nei*. Tekaso made us finish our work quickly.

paataruaru, Go fast in order to finish at the same time as other people.

Nau e paataruaru taku vaka nei ki hauhau taku vaka nei hakapaa ma naa vaka naa taanata. I'm going fast so that I will finish my canoe at the same time that the other men finish theirs.

aruna¹, 1. *n*. Top.

2. Summit.

3. *adv.* Above. (While on the ritual arena in their ritual capacity, the elders of Hare Mania and Hare Maasani clans are said to sit **i aruna** 'above' the **ariki**'s left shoulder, and are

called **naa ruai aitu** 'the few spirits'. The elders of Hare Naaoro and Hare Ania clans sit **i laro** 'below' on the **ariki**'s right.) *Ttama raa e moe i aruna te soa*. He was asleep on the bed.

vaa aruna, 1. prep. Above. *Te vaka raa e tere vaa runa te akau.*The canoe was sailing over the reef.
(This is possible only at high tide.)
2. Along the top of s.t.
3. adv. Overhead. *Te manu raa e llee vaa runa.* The bird flew overhead.
4. (of crying, shouting) Loud, loudly. *Te tama raa e tani iloo vaa runa.* Then the child cried very loudly.

aruna², n. 1. Headrest, wooden pillow.
2. Low four-legged stool carved from a single block of wood. (Few are in use, largely replaced by the tuai coconut-grating stool).
3. Kind of carved design on a spear. (IH)

asa, n. Tree (laakau) taxon [Ficus sp.].
(Because of their fast rotting qualities, the bark and timber are not used in any construction. The fruit is eaten only by small children in play, then spat out. A yellow sap exudes from the end of the fruit. Children dot this over their hands, then rub them together with karisao leaves to produces a brilliant red all over their palms.) Three types are distinguished by the colour of their leaves: asa makkini 'white', asa mmea 'brown', asa purapura 'variegated'. Syn. saaketa.

aasaki, 1. *vtr*. Swing one's arms briskly while walking; walk quickly through shallow water, using this arm motion to aid progress. *Te tama raa e aasaki ana rima i loto ttai*. The man pulled at the water as he walked through the water.

2. *vst.* (of a person) Really strong, as identified by brisk swinging of the arms while walking. *Teenei se tama e aasaki.* This is a really strong man.

asi¹, *vi*. 1. Inspect, visit.

Nau e asi i aku tippuna. I visited my grandparents.

2. Check on s.o. or s.t.

hano no asi, (lit. go and visit). Go regularly to the recent grave of a close relative in the

company of an affine (**saa**) and spend time there. (With the passage of time, such visits become spaced longer apart.)

aasia, ve. & imper.

Nau seai iloo ki aasia ake se tama i taku moeana i te hare maki. Nobody visited me during my stay in hospital. asiasi, freq. asiasia, freq. ve.

asi², *vtr*. Wait for an egg-laying turtle to arrive at a beach (so that it can be caught). *Taatou ki oo no asi te unamea*. Let's go and wait for a turtle.

aso, n. Day. See ao.

Naa aso te saa (lit. the affine's days). (The male affine designated as the **saa** has important duties from the second to the fifth day of funeral rites.) Syn. **aso ssaa**.

aso e au, Day after tomorrow. aso haa, (lit. day four). Thursday.

aso hakamarooroo, (lit. day of rest). Sunday.

aso mua, (lit. day one). A canoe's first expedition for tuna; Monday (rare). See **Mantee**.

aso nei, Today.

naa aso nei, These days, at present. aso peelaa, Day before yesterday; the other day (i.e. several days ago). aso rima, (lit. day five). Friday.

aso rua, (lit. day two). Tuesday. **aso toru**, (lit. day three). Wednesday. **kauaso**, *n*. Each day, daily, by day. Ant. **kaupoo**.

asu, vtr. 1. Scoop.

Te ffine raa e asu ana leisi raa ki loto te sosopana. The woman scooped her rice into the saucepan.

Asu saraa. Catch a kind of small fish (**saraa**) with a net.

aasua, ve. & imper.

asuasu, freq.

asuasua, freq. ve. & imper.

2. Dip a container into water.

Asu te rui. Bail the bilge (of a canoe).

3. Fill a container from a tank, drum, canoe. Syn. **E ttaa te vai**.

4. Apportion out and serve food (e.g. rice).

asuahi, *n*. Grey rain cloud on the horizon which brings only light rain. See **lani**. *Telaa se asuahi koi, anii?* Is that just a rain cloud?

ata¹, n. 1. Early dawn. See tahata.
2. Glow of the moon before it rises.
3. Reflection, image, shadow. See inaina.

4. colloq. Style, personal characteristic.

Ku ata a nau. I am competant. **hakaata**, *vi*. (of the sun or moon). Lighten the sky before rising.

ata², 1. vst. Look nice, look smart, attractive. Te tama raa e ata i te tara maro. The child looked good wearing a laplap. Nau hii mmata iaa koe e ata i oo mee e hakaoo naa. I really admire how good you look wearing those things.
2. n. Handsomeness, beauty, smart

2. n. Handsomeness, beauty, smar appearance.

ata³, n. Tree (laakau) taxon [*Ficus tinctoria*].
Syn. asa. (Its wood rots too fast for it to be useful for any major construction.)

atamai, 1. *vst*. Have clear recall of past events or information, possess a good memory.2. (of a small child) Smart, wise, clever.

3. Sober.

Koe e atamai koe e aa? Are you sober, or what?

4. *n*. Awareness of one's surroundings. *Te atamai te tamariki naa e hanake lokoi*. That child's awareness of his surroundings is steadily increasing.

ate¹, *n*. Liver. kai ate, (lit. liver eater). An ungenerous

ate², *n*. Muscle of the arm or calf.

person.

aatea, *vst.* 1. Free from restrictions of shame or forbiddance or ignorance to undertake a specific task. Syn. **tana**¹.

Koe e aatea te hano no taratara ake ki naa tama raa? Are you available to go and speak with those people?

 2. (of a house or area) Clean. Ant. **ppuu**. *Te kina Apeo e heheuna ai raa see aatea: e ppuu*. The place where Apeo works isn't clean: there are too many things (there).
 3. Neat, uncluttered; (of water) clean, clear, free of impurities; (of the sky) clear, free of clouds. 4. *n*. A completely cleared area of garden or bush.

5. The open ocean, beyond sight of all land. Syn. **maarama**.

hakaatea, 1. vi. Clear out, go away. Kootou oo hakaatea! Go away! Kerekereia tamakariki naa hakaatea. Chase those children away.

2. adv. Away.

Taia moo te poi laa ki hano hakaatea. Would you mind hitting that pig so it will clear out

of here.

hakaateaina, *caus. imper.* (of s.o. or s.t.) Move out of the way. *Hakaateaina te tama naa.* Move that child

out of the way.

ati, 1. *vtr*. Take fire from one location to another. (Most domestic cooking fires are routinely rekindled using an ember or flame from a neighbour's fire.) Syn. hakkaa. *Te tama raa ku ati mai te ahi*. The child is going to bring an ember to light another fire. 2. *vst*. (of a fire) Start to burn.

aatia, *imper*. *Aatia mai taku ahi*. Start my fire for me.

Aatoru, *n*. Constellation: three stars within Orion. (Used on moonless nights by some returning fishermen to locate Nukutoa Island from the secondary reef passage, Te Ava i Loto.)

atu¹, 1. Post-verbal particle indicating physical or figurative movement away from the speaker. *Nneke atu*. Move further away. *Paatere atu kiaa ia*. Off you go to him. *Koe kake atu ki te vaka, koe ku mmata i te kina taku tama raa e noho ai*. When you board the ship, check out the place where my daughter is staying.

Nau ni maanatu atu kiaa koe. I was thinking of you.

2. Post-verbal modifier indicating an extension or increase in the property denoted by the verb.

Hakahuurooroa atu. Make longer, lengthen. **hakaatu**, *vi*. 1. Set a vessel on a particular course.

Hakaatu ma teelaa ko te ava raa, koe ku hoe mai. Set your course for the channel, then steer for it.

2. Take one's bearings from two or more points.

Koe aro koe ku mmata i naa oo ake oo hakaatu, se vana ku tiri ki laaua, koe ku maatau. You paddle out and take your bearings; if the two of them are in position, then you can fish.

atu², *n*. Tensioning strap of a backstrap loom which passes around the weaver's back. (By moving slightly forward or back, the weaver is able to vary the tension on the threads as part of the weaving process.) Syn. **tuu**. See Figure 4.

atu³, *n*. 1. Fish (**ika**) taxon, silver fish (**ika tea**) subtaxon, bonito; skipjack tuna (*Katsuwanus pelamis sp.*) prob. at the stage normally caught; (A prized fish whose capture involves both skill and supernatural assistance. For five days after a local death, the family canoe will go out specifically to catch this fish. A successful outcome is interpreted as a sign the deceased's spirit has safely arrived at the clan afterworld. More songs are composed each year about tuna fishing (**sii**) than any other single activity.)

2. General name for many types of tuna including [*Neothunnus macropterus*].

atu hai pisouru, (lit. bonito with a head). Name of a string figure. (IH) **atu see hai pisouru**, (lit. bonito without a head). Name of a string figure. (IH) **atu ppaa**, Tuna at a larger growth stage than **lamaoto**.

atu parepare, Small whitish tuna species resembling a **laueva**, found in the lagoon and having a prominent and sharp bone at the base of the tail. *Poss? Sarda orientalis*.

atu-, *n. pref.* Group of objects physically or conceptually in a line.

atuhare, Line or row of houses. atuhenua, Line of islands. Syns. atumotu, atuhenua.

atukau, Group of objects arranged in a line.

aturou i aruna, (lit. upper row). The conceptual chain of named islands (Taputapu, Niua, Rotuma, Tikopia and Liuaniua) forming waypoints on the journey of the mythical canoe Taaoa from 'Samoa' to Takuu. **aturou i laro**, (lit. lower row). The conceptual chain of islands forming waypoints on the mythical journey of the canoe Taaoa from Takuu to 'Ttuila' and 'Samoa'.

atua, *n*. Spirit (**aitu**) taxon, about which little is now known. (The term appears in a few songs of Nukuria origin only, and is not in wide use. It has been appropriated by Takuu's Christians to refer to the Christian God when using the indigenous language.)

atumata, *n*. One mesh within a hand net. (Net mesh varies overall from 5–35 mm according to net type. The net width is knotted first, and is measured according to the type of net intended: 40 meshes (tamataa haa) for an ahoaho hand net, 50 (tamataa rima) for a larger mataahoaho type, and 150 (tamataa se lau ma tamataa rima) for a kupena karokaro net designed to catch karokaro fish.)

Naa atumata taku kupena ahoaho nei e tama taahaa. The width of this hand net of mine is forty meshes (My hand net is forty meshes wide).

ature, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Silver Scad [Selar crumenophthalmus].

au¹, *vi*. (pl. **oo mai**). 1. Come, when speaking of s.o.

Nau e au. I'm coming.

2. (of a spirit) Come to a person and cause him/her to be possessed.

Te tama ni sara saaita nei raa e au i ai? Who did the person who died recently come to?

aauna, *vi*. (of wind) Blow from a particular direction. Syn. **aniani**.

Te matani raa e aauna tonu mai i te laki. The wind is blowing straight from the west. **auau**, *freq.* (of wind) Come from several directions, be variable.

Te matani raa see au i te kina tokotasi—e auau i naa vasi kaatoo. The wind isn't coming from any one place—it's blowing from everywhere.

hakaau, *caus*. Beckon, wave. Syn. arohaki.

Beckon ki te tama raa ki hano. Wave that child to go.

auana, n. 1. Origin. Te auana te noho. The origin of the clan. 2. Place or point of arrival. au^2 , *vtr*. Remove s.t. by cutting it away. 1. Remove unwanted matter. Au naa manu. Cut away the worm-eaten wood on a canoe under construction. Au naa piapia. Remove rubbish. *Te taupu raa e auau naa au naa nakohu.* The girl cut out the innards from the giant clams. 2. Clean or clear up (a place). Naa haahine raa e au te henua nei. The women were cleaning the village. aaua, imper. auau, freq. auaua, imper. (pl. obj.) au^3 , n. 1. Smoke; steam in a cloud rather than a column. See kohu. 2. Cooking fire smoke as it occasionally drifts into neighbouring houses. hakauu, vtr. Generate a smoky fire (to give boiled food a taste favoured by some old people). Ttama raa e hakauu te tahaa. He smoked the coconut shell container. ausia, vst. (of one's eyes, clothes, etc) Be irritated or otherwise affected by smoke. Aku karamata e ausia te au. My eyes are irritated by the smoke. Te hare nei ku ausia. This is a smoky house. au^4 , 1. *n*. Current of water, stream. Oo, ko aruna raa koi e mee tana au. Hey, the current in the upper levels of water continues to run. (song) 2. vst. Contain a current (which may differ at top and bottom of sea depth). Te moana raa e au. The ocean contains a current. au^5 , *n*. Body part, poss? gall bladder. \mathbf{au}^6 , *n*. Black dye used in tattooing. (IH) au^7 , n. 1. Octopus ink (normally removed before the animal is prepared for food). 2. Sac of black liquid inside a giant clam. 3. Bile in humans, birds and some fish. 4. Green organ of a turtle. (If inadvertently

punctured during butchering and spilt into the turtle's blood, the mixture can still be safely boiled and eaten.) See **ttoo**.

aau¹, *n. obsol.* Tattooing needle, set of tattooing combs. (IH)

aau², 2sg.poss.pron. postposed. Your own (of one person). See **oo**, **too**, **maauu**, **taauu**. Takes the form **aauu** with a rising inflection when it is the final word of a question, e.g. the common admonition to a light-fingered child, *Teenaa se mee aauu*? (lit. is that your thing?) Does that belong to you? [Don't touch!] *Teenei te kapu aau*. Here's your own cup.

au see, *neg. imper. marker*. Don't. The term has largely been replaced by **koe see**. *Au see hano!* Don't go! *Au see mee peenaa!* Don't do that!

aua¹, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Silver Mullet or Sea Mullet [Mugil cephalus], when very small. See kanae.

aua kanae, Sea Mullet around 50–300 mm in length.

koko aua, Fish in juvenile stage.

aua², *exclam*. Exclam. of surprise, amazement.
Wow! See uuppaa, ppana, ouppana, iaaua.
Variant oua.

auau, *vtr*. Compact soil or mud placed around the base of a taro or giant taro plant to hasten growth. Syn. **hakappuru**.

aaumi, *n*. 1. Wake of a moving boat. *Tere atu i muri te aaumi te vaka naa*. Follow that canoe's wake.

2. Turbulence caused when one walks through shallow water.

3. The pulling force of a sinking object. (IH)

aauna, 1. n. Dance actions.

2. *vtr*. Perform dance actions. *Aauna mai oo rima ki mmata nau*. Do your arm actions so I can watch. *Te tuki nei e aauna pee?* What are the

gestures for this *tuki* song?

rima haiaauna, Gesture vigorously while speaking.

Aunu, *n*. Constellation: at least five stars in Taurus forming a V-shape. (Its appearance around June high in the sky, accompanied by high winds and thunderstorms, marks the transition between the periods of westerly and easterly trade winds.) auppaa, *exclam*. Exclam. of surprise, amazement. Wow! Variants ouppaa, uppaa, iauppaa, iooua.

Auri, *nl*. Placename occuring in mythological narratives and believed to refer to lands occupied by dark-skinned people. Variant Aauri.

aausa, See usa.

autaru, 1. *vtr*. Weed, remove weeds from a garden. Variant utaru.*Te ffine raa e autaru tana laumea*. The woman is weeding her taro garden.

2. *n*. The act of weeding.

Te verena nei ku oti te utaru. This garden has already been weeded.

autaruina, *imper*. *Kau no utaruina te kina nei*. Come and weed this place here.

ava, n. Deep passage in reef, channel. (Takuu's reef has three named channels: te ava i mataakau, te ava i loto, and te ava i ava. Each has its own resident spirits. Symbolically, the channels represent the link between what is largely known and controlled by humans, and what is largely unknown and controlled by spirits.)

avaava, *n*. Shallow channel through the reef exposed at low tide; the areas separating Takuu's individual islands.

avvana, 1. n. Marriage.

te avvana Takuu, Takuu arranged marriage (customs), usually done by the parents of the bride and groom when they were very young, and still is the predominant form of marriage.

2. vi. Be related as husband and wife.

Te takarua raa e avvana. The two of them are (related as) husband and wife.

aavanatia, *imper*. Syn. **aa aavana**. *Hano no aavanatia te taupu raa*. Go and marry that girl.

hai aavana, (pl. hai avvana). Married couple.

Ttakarua nei se hai aavana. These two are a married couple.

hakaavana, *caus*. Marry off, give in marriage.

Te tanata raa e hakaavana tana tama raa

ki te lakepa. The man married off his child to the European.

hakaavanatia, caus. vst.

haikaavanatia, *vst. der.* Be obsessed with an action or person, have an insatiable urge to keep repeating an activity. While a woman is visiting her garden, a masalai demigod resident there may capture her spirit (*taohia tana mouri*), creating an insatiable desire in her to keep returning there and have sex with him, even though she is unaware of the act. She will become pregnant, but believe her husband is the father. The child will be born deformed and die.

E mee pe koe e hai haikaavanatia Pakeva. It looks like you are obssessed by (the spirit) Pakeva. (Said of a constantly successful fisherman: Pakeva is forcing him to go out night after night.) Syn. **lave**. **aavana**, 1. *n*. Husband or wife, spouse. 2. *vi.* (pl. **avvana**). Marry, get married, be married.

Te tama raa ku aavana. The man was married.

Te ffine raa ku aavana i te lakepa. That woman is married to the European.

avau, n. Occurs only in the phrase Naa lluute avau. The lluu songs belonging to (or describing) the avau. (A group of lluu songs formerly sung only by the family of one man, Mannii. Because Mannii had no son to inherit the songs, they are no longer sung or indeed known.)

aavee, *imper*. Wait a minute, hang on. Variant aavea.

Aavea ki hanatu nau. (lit. wait until I come.) Wait, I'm coming.

aavei, *vtr*. 1. Wind s.t., throw one's arms around s.o., embrace.

Te tama raa e aavei te kaha raa i te tahito te nui. The man wound the rope around the base of the coconut tree.

Te kata raa e moe kaa aavei i te hatu. The eel lay wound around the rock.

Te tama raa e tere mai no aavei iloo iaa nau. The child ran up and embraced me.

2. Wrap a rope or cloth or body part around s.t. *Te tama raa ni aaveivei te maro raa ki te*

kaha. The man wound the rope round and round the laplap.

3. Wrap arms and legs around s.o. (as when no longer able to keep swimming).

aaveia, *imper*.

aaveivei, freq. & imper.

aavisa, *n*. Single pole under a canoe outrigger, curving downwards to attach to the **ttuki** support on the float. (This device is used on canoes from Takuu's neighbouring atolls but not on Takuu itself.)

 $\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{e}$

e¹, Tense-aspect marker indicating no change of state, habitual action, or a completed event.
 Variant ee.

Nau e rave i taku mee ni tuku. I've found the thing I had put somewhere.

Nau e rave iaa ia i Panguna. I met him at Panguna.

- e², Variant form of the pre-basic particle a which marks the agent in -Cia suffixed verbs. *Te atu raa ni hutia e Helo*. Helo pulled up a tuna.
- e³, np. Particle placed before numerals and certain other words referring to things that can be counted. Variant ee, in short utterances; see Grammar.
- e⁴, *vocative*, Use mostly limited to song lyrics, a poetic convention which may also function to provide an additional syllable required to fill a prescribed duration for a line of text. Variant ee.
- **ee**, *exclam*. Exclamation made at certain moments during the performance of a **luu** song.

hakaee, vi. 1. (of a senior audience member)
Call out 'aaee' to signal to singers of a luu song on the ritual arena that they are permitted to proceed with the next verse of the song. (When such songs are sung beside a corpse on Takuu Island, no calls are used.)
2. Sing the vocable 'ee' to signal the end of the first verse in a luu song.

3. Sing other vocables such as **'hii ee'** elsewhere in the song as a cue for other singers to proceed to the next verse.

ea, n. Shallow water inside the lagoon where the bottom is clearly visible, often the site for group spearfishing. (Several shallows (naa ea) are known and routinely fished.)

ea te moana, An ocean location where the bottom is visible.

ea te upu, Deep clearing on the lagoon floor.

hakaea, *vi*. 1. Rise to the surface, as a fish on a line.

2. (of the sea floor) Rise from the deep to a higher level.

eaea, n. Blister on the tongue (from tasting s.t. too hot, or when suffering from a fever). *Te arelo te tamakariki nei e haia te eaea*. This child's tongue has blisters.

ehu, 1. vst. Dusty.

Taku haitino ku puku naa ehu hakkaatoa iaa koe. You've made me all dusty.

hakaehu, caus.

2. n. Dust.

Puku naa ehu. Covered with dust, dusty. *Te haitino te tamakariki raa e puku naa ehu*.

The baby's body was covered in dust.

pukunaaehutai, Salt. (lit. clump of seawater dust) [Etym. **puku naa ehu ttai**]. Variant **puunaaehutai**.

ei, *exclam*. Hey! Syns. eei, ai. *Ei, Fanefenua, masike mai, taaua ku oo*. Hey, Fanefenua, get up, we're leaving.

epa¹, n. 1. Coconut leaf mat (takapau) in a clan elder's house on which the elder lies and on which very sick people are ritually treated.
2. obsol. The ariki's large fan (over a metre long), specifically when held horizontal during certain rituals on Takuu Island to receive the amulets of all the traditional office-bearers.

epa², *n*. Woven container for turmeric powder stored inside a section of large-diameter bamboo (**turumu**).

epu, *vst*. (of water) Murky because of stirred up sediment.

Koe see mannuu i tai ki see epu te kina naa. Don't move your legs and muddy the water in that place. eva, vi. (of a bird) Flutter before settling.

eveeve, *n*. Giant taro sprout growing next to the parent plant and mature enough to make into **karapepeti** food. Syn. **akaaka**.

$\mathbf{F} - \mathbf{f}$

ffaa¹, 1. *vtr*. Split, cut, or break open s.t. (esp. coconuts). See **vasi**.

Te ffine raa e ffaa naa kanokano raa ki hakatuu. The woman is cutting the swamp taro into pieces for cooking.

2. Perform a surgical operation, operate on s.o. *Te toketaa raa ni ffaa te rima taku tama*. The doctor operated on my child's arm.

3. vi. (of an egg) Hatch.

ffaa hakatere, Split, cut, or break a dry coconut lengthwise (but separate the two halves).

Te ffine raa e ffaa hakatere tana matuu. The woman broke her dry coconut lengthwise.

ffaa hakatereina, ve.

Kau no ffaa hakatereina taku matuu naa, iaa nau e mee ki varu taku lloo. I cracked open the old nut, intending to grate (the contents) to make oil.

ffaa tuumea, 1. Split, cut, or break s.t. along the midsection.

2. Break an old coconut into two pieces.

3. Break open a germinating nut crossways into halves intended for scraping. Syn. **hoa**. **haahaa**, *freq.* (pl. sub. **haffaa**).

hakahaa, (of an egg) Hatch.

mahaa, vst. 1. Cracked.

E mahaa tana laanutu. His lip is cracked (He has a cleft lip).

E mahaa too muri. Your buttocks are cracked (You're cracked between your buttocks).

2. Broken. *Te rokaa nei ku mahaa*. This bottle is broken.

mahaahaa, 1. *freq*. (pl. **mahaffaa**). 2. *n*. Stretch marks (on the abdomen or breasts).

mahaahaa, (of everything) Broken into small pieces.

maahaharua, Broken in two. **haatana**, *n*. Hole or crevice in the reef or in a coral head.

ffaa², 1. *vi*. Carry s.o. on the back. *Te tamariki raa e ffaa i tana tamana*. The child was carried on his father's back.
2. *n*. Cloth used for tying a child on one's back. Syn. ttau.

hakaffaa, *caus*. Place or carry an infant on one's back.

Te ffine raa e hakaffaa tana tamakariki raa kaa sasare ma ia. The woman put her child on her back and walked away with him. **hakaffaaina**, *imper*.

ffaa³, *n*. The rope regulating the angle of a canoe sail against the wind; sheet. (In a race, one man is assigned to adjust this rope.) See Figure 3.

ffai, vtr. 1. Gut a fish.

2. Clean a fish prior to cooking or eating raw. *Naa taupu raa e ffai naa ika raa ki too mai no hakatuu.* The girls cleaned the fish so they could bring them to cook.

3. Remove the contents of a turtle's intestines through a small opening in the carapace made with one's finger.

haaia, *imper*. haihai, *freq*. (pl. haiffai). haihaaia, *freq*. *imper*.

ffana, *vtr*. 1. Remove, release, take s.t. off. *Ffana naa maramara*. Remove excess wood in carving.

Ttama raa e ffana i te manu naa. The boy released the bird.

2. Take out, withdraw s.t.

Ffana te mmini raa i te umu. Take out

the food package from the earth oven. *Ffana naa mane i te beng*. Withdraw money from the bank.

3. *vi.* (of a person, ship, bus, etc.) Leave a place, depart.

Te vaka raa ma ki ffana mai i te laasuru. The ship intends to leave for here in the afternoon. *Te tama raa ku oti te ffana i tana heuna.* That person has already left his job.

faanaa, ve. Released, let go of.

Ttama raa e faanaa a ia te manu. The child released the bird.

Te tama raa ku oti te faanaa i tana heuna. The man was sacked from his job. faanaa, imper. Faanaa naa kiri. Remove the skin. Faanaa naa mee i te teevol. Remove the things from the table. haanaa, imper. hanahana, imper. (pl. hanaffana). hanahana, freq. (pl. obj.) Remove s.t. from a location. Kau no hanahana iho naa hekau te pokosi nei ki taha. Come and take out the things from this box. mahana, vst. (pl. subj. maffana). 1. Come off (by itself). Te ika raa ku mahana (i te maatau). The fish is off (the hook). 2. Be separated from s.t. Te vaka raa e mahana i Nukerekia. The ship is a little way off from Nukurekia. 3. (of a person) Leave a place or a job. Te tama raa ku mahana, ku see heheuna i kilaa. That person has left, he doesn't work there any more. mahanahana, npl. *Naa paaten raa ku mahanahana*. The buttons have come off. maahana, vst. 1. Loosened, unfastened. 2. Removed. **ffano**¹, *vtr*. Awaken s.o., wake s.o. up. Saaita, nau ma ki hanatu no ffano atu. Later I'll come and wake you up. haarona, pass. Nau ni haarona naa tama te vaka sii raa iloo i te poo. I was woken up during the night by the people from the tuna-fishing canoes. hanohano, freq. (pl. subj.) haroharona, pass. freq. (of an entire household) Woken up, disturbed. Variant haahaarona. **ffano**², *vtr*. Wash one's hands. Nau ku hano no ffano aku rima. I'm going to wash my hands. ffano³, vi. (of rubber, etc.) Stretch. Te kaha nei e ffano. This rope has stretched. Syn. saroo. ffao, vtr. 1. Put, pack or stuff s.t. into s.t. else. See pono.

Te ffine raa e ffao naa piapia raa ki te kete. The woman stuffed the rubbish into the basket 2. Insert. stuff. 3. Go between. 4. Put s.t. between or inside s.t. Te ffine raa e ffao i loto maaua. The woman sat herself between us. Ffao atu te book raa i te kina naa. Put the book there in that place. 5. (of new thatch panels) Insert. Naa tama raa e ffao naa rau te hare. The people were inserting new thatch panels on the house. 6. Attach a float to a canoe outrigger. Nau e ffao te ama hoou taku vaka. I'm attaching a new float to my canoe. 7. Cross a reef in a canoe. Maaua ku ffao te vaka raa ki uta. We took the canoe back to shore over the reef. 8. vi. Come through the channel in a canoe. haohao, freq. Haohao tturu. Replace only the thatch panels that leak. haohaaoa. imper. freq. haonakina, vtr. 1. Insert s.t. underneath s.t. else. 2. Put a smaller object into a larger one (both above and beneath s.t else as of a replacement thatch panel). 3. Put together two pieces (e.g. of a split coconut) formerly separated. haohaonaki, freq. haohaonakina, imper. freq. ffari, 1. vtr. Scoop up faeces or vomit. faaria, ve. & imper. (pl. obj. ffaria). harihari, freq. (pl. obj.) (pl. hariffari). hariharia, freq. ve. faffaaria, imper. 2. Wipe the bottom after defecating. 3. n. Object used to wipe the bottom after defecating, toilet paper. ffati¹, vtr. (of a joint of the body) Break. Ffati te laakau naa i loto. Break that stick in the middle. ffatina, n. Joint of the body. ffatina mataarima, Finger joint. ffatina mataavae, Toe joint. ffatina naa turi, Knee joint.

ffati², *vtr*. Carve a surface to be slightly dished, as on the bow of a canoe.

ffelo, adj. Yellow, orange.

fetu, See hetu.
ffelo, vst. Yellow, such as the colour of the species of taro called taro kkena and turmeric powder.
heloffelo, vst. Completely yellow.
Te ika raa e heloffelo hakkaatoa. That fish is yellow all over.
hakaffelo, vtr. Paint s.o. all over with turmeric dye. Variant hakahelohelo.
hakaffeloina, vst. der. & imper. Painted yellow.
hakahelohelo, caus. freq. (pl.
hakaheloffelo). Variant hakaheloffelo.
hakaheloheloina, ve. & imper. Dye s.t. yellow.

ffie, *n*. Firewood. (Scarcity of firewood compels households to rely heavily on coconut shells and fibres, and even rotting canoes.) Syn. **okooko**.

ffine, n. 1. (pl. haahine). Woman, girl.

2. Female animal.

moa ffine, Hen. Ant. moa tanata.hakaffine, *caus*. (pl. hakahaahine).1. Show off one's female attributes to gain male attention, flirt.

2. Be proud of one's female charms.

3. n. Uterus, womb. Syn. hare vaa.

4. The knot binding the corner of a canoe sail (**tila** and **kauoro**) to the boom and gaff. (The **kauoro** is always tied on the windward side of the **tila** to avoid the end of the gaff jumping out of its socket.) See Figure 3.

ffiti, 1. *vi*. Race on foot through shallow water. *Naa taupeara raa e oo no ffiti*. The young men went off and raced.

2. n. Running race through shallow water.

ffoo puu, *n*. 1. Blunt-edged tool formerly made from the lip of a helmet conch shell used for breaking open coconuts.

2. (*fig.*) Any tool that is not sharp. Variant **hoo puu**.

ffoa¹, *vtr*. Break or crack open a round object (e.g. a mature coconut or hermit crab shell) to get at the contents. hoaina, imper.

Tere no hoaina naa matuu naa. Go and break open those dry nuts. **hoate**, (lit. break open the liver). *n*. A solitary carnivorous land bird with a curved beak, poss? a falcon, no longer found on the atoll. (Formerly arriving during the western tradewind season (May-October), it chased after other birds in flight and captured them in its claws. While soaring, it tore out and ate their liver in flight, dropping the carcass to the ground.) Variant **huate**.

ffoa², *vi*. 1. Meet by accident.*Maaua e ffoa i te ara*. We met on the road.

hoahoa, *freq*. (pl. subj.) **hoahooia**, *freq*.

hooia, 1. ve.

Takarua raa e hooia nau i tua raa e mee laaua vana sara. I came across the two of them doing something they shouldn't have. 2. *vst.* (of a tooth) Have a cavity. *Taku niho e hooia te manu.* My tooth has a hole in the middle.

2. Collide. Syns. **ffoo**, **tiri**. *Te vaka raa e ffoa ki teelaa vaka*. The canoe collided with that other one.

ffoo, See hota.

ffoo vae, *n*. Notched base of a mast or gaff (esp. when a separate piece is joined to the main beam).

ffui, 1. *vtr*. Wash, rinse, tip s.t. into the water to wet it.

2. Cleanse s.t. in either a physical or ritual context.

Teenei te ua e ffui ai te kaina. Here's the rain that will clear [the mud from] the taro pile. (Rain during the food presentation associated with a **tukumai** ritual was formerly interpreted as a sign that the food gift was acceptable to the resident spirits.)

ffui marae, Cleanse a ritual arena. *Teenei se ffui marae*. This [rain] will cleanse the ritual arena. (Said if rain falls during an event on the arena.

3. Use a new canoe/shark rope sucessfully for the first time.

Ffui naa mee pakuu. Cleanse (i.e. try out) new shark catching gear.

4. *vst.* Ritually cleansed. (A new canoe is said to be cleansed by the large numbers of prestige fish it (ideally) catches on its first trip into the ocean.)

Te marae raa e ffui. The ritual arena is now cleansed. (Said when an adverse event is followed by ideal circumstances.)

Te vakasii hoou raa e ffui ki te kamai. The new canoe was cleansed by (i.e. caught a great many) rainbow runners (on its first outing).

Taku vaka nei e ffui mua lokoi ki te atu. My canoe really did catch tuna on its first trip.

huia, pass.

huuia, imper.

huiffui, *vtr*. Take s.t. and wash it.

Huiffui naa kkahu. Take the clothes and wash them.

Huiffui oo niho. Rinse your teeth (brush your teeth).

huihui, *freq*. (pl. **huiffui**). Wash, clean (with water).

Te tautua raa ku huihui naa tama e oo mai i te vaka ki see maki te henua. The ritual assistant has cleansed the people who arrived on a ship so that the residents won't get sick (no longer routinely practised). **huihui te vaka**, 1. Ritually cleanse a tuna-

fishing canoe while on the reef.2. Allow water into a tuna-fishing canoe as

part of the ritual cleansing while gathering bait fish.

huihuia, *imper. freq.* Variants fufuia (young speakers only), fuifuia.

ffura, 1. vi. Swell.

2. vst. Be swollen.

Tana vae ku ffura. His leg is swollen.

3. (of one's abdomen) Swollen with child, visibly pregnant.

Te manava te ffine raa ku ffura. The woman is (visibly) pregnant.

Te manava e ffura (lit. swollen belly). Presentation of several swamp giant taro by a woman's father to her husband's family on the occasion of a successful birth.

ffura kiikii, Be greatly swollen (so as to feel or appear about to burst).

Taku manava ku ffura kiikii. My stomach is so full. (I'm so full I could burst.)

hakaffura, caus. 1. Puff out one's abdomen. Te tama raa e hakaffura tana manava. The child puffed out his stomach. 2. (of certain fish) Inflate themelves. Ttautu raa ku hakaffura tana manava. The tautu fish inflated itself. hurahura, 1. freq. 2. vst. (of a pregnant woman) Have swollen legs. 3. Have pimply skin after eating s.t. one is allergic to. ffuro, vi. (requires a pl. subj.) Move constantly, run. The plural form of **tere**. Naa kareve raa e ffuro. The toddy was dripping constantly. Naa vaka raa ni ffuro no haannota. Those canoes sailed off and went fishing. Teelaa ni vaka ai raa meraa e ffuro ake ki taku henua? Whose canoes are those coming to my island? huroffuro, (pl. subj.) Variant furofuro. ffuta, vst. Have a blister, blistered. Taku rima ku ffuta. My arm is blistered. hakaffuta, *vtr.* 1. Cause s.t. to blister or swell.

2. (of fish) Be active on the surface of the water.

H - h

 haa^1 , 1. *num*. Four. See Table 6.

Naa unamea nei ku haa. Now there are four turtles.

takahaa e ttuu i te vai, (lit. four people standing in the water). Name of a string figure. (IH)

2. n. Four o'clock.

3. Fourth.

Te haa naa hare. The fourth house.

haa², 1. *vst.* (of taro, bananas, or coconut) Have many stalks or fronds. (IH)

Te huti nei e haa. This banana palm has a lot of stalks.

2. *n*. Stem or stalk of a taro or swamp taro plant, base of a coconut frond or banana leaf. See **porata**.

3. The dual cephalic fins located either side of the eyes of a manta ray. (The word is used only in the descriptive name for the ray, **hai haarua** 'two-stalked ray'.)

haa kanukanu, Indigenous variety of taro [*Colocasia esculenta*] with a white corm and mottled stalks.

haa kere, Old coconut frond about to fall; stump of the coconut frond left on the tree when a coconut frond is cut off.
haa rotoroto, Coconut frond at the interior but not adjacent to the tilo. See paretilo.
haa taha, npl. Outer coconut fronds.
haa ttii, n. Kind of amulet. (IH)
taa haa, vtr. Cut taro or swamp taro stalks in order to use their fibres.

haa³, *n*. The fabric on a backstrap loom.

haa⁴, vst. Be hoarse; have bronchitis.
Taku reo e haa iaa nau e huahua vvare. My voice is hoarse because I sang too much.

haa-, caus. Characteristic of, pertaining to.
Shortened form of haka-. (May be in imitation of Nukumanu or Peilau form.
Although not common in speech, this form is a regular feature of the poetry of hula songs, whose earliest specimens came from those same neighbouring islands.)

haaeo, 1. *vst.* Bad, no longer useful, deteriorated; quick-tempered, frightening (because of the ease with which one is angered). Variant **ffaaeo**.

Naa beterii nei ku haaeo. These batteries are bad.

Teenaa se tama haaeo. That's a quick-tempered person.

2. *n*. Anger; unfortunate or hostile conditions. *Te haaeo raa see lavaa a*

nau i te hakkappitia i loto taku manava.

I couldn't restrain the anger bottled up inside me.

Te vaka maatou raa e uru i te haaeo. Our canoe encountered unfortunate conditions.

3. *adv*. Awful, awfully, very much, really. *Tammaki haaeo iloo*. An awful lot.

Te takarua nei e tautau haaeo. These two people get along badly.

haaeoina, ve.

Nau ni hano no maatau raa, nau e haaeoina. When I went fishing, I encountered bad luck (i.e. caught only a few fish).

haihaaeo, 1. vi. Act when not in a good mood.

2. vst. Be treated badly.

3. (of a sickness or sick person) Be worse. (Symptoms include being unable to stay still, not wanting to talk or have a.o. present.)

Te tama e maki raa ku haihaaeo koi. The sick person's condition has simply got worse.

haihaaeoina, ve.

Treat badly, mistreat, show bad manners or cruelty towards s.o.

Ttamariki naa e haihaaeoina tana tinna. The child was mistreated by its mother.

haahaa¹, 1. *vi*. Touch with the hand, feel around for s.t, grope. Variant **faafaa**.

Koo haahaa atu ki muri aau. Feel around behind you.

2. *adv*. In a groping manner, by groping. *Nau e sare haahaa i loto te hare poouri raa kaa ssee i taku maro*. I made my way by groping through the dark house looking for my laplap.

3. vtr. Test in a fight, challenge.

haahaakia, ve.

Saaita nau ma ki haahaakia nau te tama raa i te patu. Someday I'm going to challenge that man to a fight.

haahaa², See ffaa¹.

haaime, *n*. Kind of whale having small teeth and a small dorsal fin.

haaite, 1. vtr. Test s.t.

Nau ku mee ki haaite te vaka nei. I intend testing this canoe.

2. vi. Try to do s.t.

Nau ku haaite i te kake i te nui nei (ma nau e lavaa). I'm going to try and climb this coconut tree (to see if I can do so).

Nau e haaite moo i naa vana aku tippuna. I tried out my ancestors' techniques.

3. colloq. Haaite i oo vana. It's up to you. Syn. Se maanatu aau. 4. n. Any object used for measuring. 5. S.o. who is trying to defeat s.o. else in a contest. 6. Horizontal bar used in setting up a backstrap loom. See Figure 4. haitea, ve. Penapena taku vaka, haitea aku tammana. I ritually prepared my canoe for my ancestors to test me. (song) hahaaite, freq. hahaaitea, freq. ve. haho, nl. Exterior, outside, outdoors. Te tang raa e tuu i haho taku hare, te vasi te raakau. The tank is outside my house, beside the tree. hai¹, 1. *vtr*. Do, make. 2. *adv.* Quickly, in a hurry. *Te tama raa e hai aruaru tiri ana maatau.* He quickly hammered his (iron) hooks into shape. hai aahua, n. Fishing technique. hai aruaru, vi. Hurry, do s.t. in a hurry. hai kai, Prepare food. Te tama raa e hai aruaru ki hano ia no haanota. The man is hurrying so that he can go and fish. haia, 1. exclam. Do it! 2. vtr. Cause s.o. to suffer sickness, death, annoyance, etc. haihai, freq. Maaua haihai, seai iloo ki lavaa maaua i te *utania i tana mmaha*. We tried and tried but we simply weren't able to load it (onto the canoe) because of its weight. hai², pre-nominal modifier marking posssession. Have, possess, own. *Te ika naa see hai niho*. That fish doesn't have teeth. Te kina naa see hai namu pe ko aaraa kina. That place doesn't have mosquitoes like other

places. *Te saaita Meesisi ni noho i Takuu raa, seki hai tama e nnoho i Nukutoa.* When 'Missus' lived at Takuu, nobody was yet living on Nukutoa. ('Missus' was the polite name for Phoebe Caulder, manager of the copra plantation in the early 20th century.)

hai kaiavanatia, See avvana. hai mako, n. Dance line leader. hai mea, vst. Have possessions; possess a specific object. Variant hai mee. Koe hai mea anii? Have you got anything? (Have you got it?) hai mea raaoi, 1. vi. Take good care of one's possessions. (IH) 2. Do good work, produce good quality products. (IH) hai mee, vst. Wealthy, have many possessions. Variant hai mea. hai poru, 1. vi. Use the fishing technique called **poru**. 2. n. All the fish caught by this style of fishing. hai raakei, Decoration. hai tatara, vi. Chat, converse. hai tuki, n. Person knowledgeable at singing tuki songs. hai, 1. n. Fish (ika) taxon, ray [Himantura sp.]. 2. Constellation said to resemble a stingray. (IH) hai haarua, (lit. two stalks). Manta ray [Manta birostris]. hai manu, (lit. bird ray, so-called from the bird-like action of its wings when in motion). Eagle ray [Aetobatus narinari]. hai parapara, Black ray with a short tail. hai uri, (lit. black ray) Black ray with a long tail. manoo hai, (lit. shark ray). Shovelnose ray [Rhynchobatus djiddensis]. naa rua te hai, *npl*. The depressions in sand made by a ray in shallow water. (One section of Takuu Island's northern coastline is covered with such depressions.) hai⁴, *vi*. Deal with a s.o. in a hostile manner. (IH)hai⁵, *vtr*. (Always followed by a directional particle.) Utter in a particular context (e.g. tell, relate, inform, recount, sing). Hai mai oo mako naa. Sing me those songs

of yours.hai ake, 1. Relate s.t. (to a third party).2. *exclam*. Keep going!hai atu, Recount a past event.

hai⁶, *vi*. Receive the wrath of the gods. (IH)

hai-, n. pref. Reciprocal prefix used in defining relationships (both genetic and classificatory) between pairs of people. (In cases of asymmetrical relationships, the higher generational term is used). haiaavana, Related as spouses. haihina, Lovers. haihinaona, Related as affines. haiilaamotu, Related as ego and mother's brother. haikave, Related as siblings of opposite sex. haikave kee, Cross-cousins. haimaa, Related as as in-laws, affines (said of two brothers-in-law or two sistersin-law; the word may be of Nukumanu origin). haimaatua, Related as parent and child, nuclear family. haisoa, Be friends. haitaina, Related as siblings of same sex. haitamana, Related as father and child. haittamana, Related as groups of mothers' brothers and sisters' children. haitinana. Related as mother and child. haittina, Mother's sister. haitipuna, Related as grandparent and grandchild. hai laaoi. See laaoi. hailama, n. Fish (ika) taxon, invocatory and poetic term for skipjack tuna, bonito. Syn. atu. See laueva, maraorao, ramaoto, taiava, takua. hai mahi, See mahi. hai mako. See mako. hai manu, See hai³. hainataa, vst. (pl. hainattaa). Difficult, hard, slow. Variant hainattaa. Ant. hainauhie. Te hare nei e hainataa i te oti. This house is taking a long time to complete.

Naa tama raa e hainattaa i te oo mai. Those people are slow in coming.

hainauhie, *vst.* 1. Easy, simple. Ant. hainataa. Variant hainouhie.

2. Be s.t. to be treated lightly.

Koe see tausuaina koe te ariki, see hainauhie iaa koe. Don't make a joke about the **ariki**; that's no light matter for you. (Should he become sick, you will be blamed and have to supply giant taro as atonement.)

3. Be prone to becoming sick, easily become ill.

Hainauhie te maki. Be prone to a sickness. *Naa mee nei e hainauhie i naa aitu.* It's easy to get a sickness from spirits because of these things.

hai pena, See pena.

hai raakei, See raakei.

hai tama, See tama¹.

hai tatara, See ttara.

haaite, *n*. Horizontal bar used in setting up a backstrap loom.

haitino, *n*. 1. Body (alive or dead or buried). Variant **huaitino**.

2. The sum total of the parts of a tree or human body.

3. Invoked presence of an ancestor; being.

4. Main section of a dance containing identifiable parts.

haiva, *n*. Running race; competitive sporting activity generally.

Teelaa se haiva lloa ma ki tuku taiao. There's a long distance race planned for tomorrow.

haka-, v. pref. For a summary of the functions of this very productive prefix, see Grammar §2.2.4. In general in this dictionary, words beginning with haka- have been alphabetised by their base. However, some words of uncertain derivation have been entered under haka itself. Where no record of a base used by itself was found, but where the word pattern incorporating the same element justified it, words beginning with haka- have been entered in the alphabetical order of the (supposed) base, which then appears within brackets.

hakaaneane, vtr. Comfort (a person to stop them from crying or being angry), console.Nau e hakaaneane te tamariki nei ki see tani.I comforted the child so he would not cry.

hakaaneaneina, *pass*. Variant hakaaneanea. hakaaneanea, *imper*. Variant hakaaneaneina. *Ei, hakaaneanea te ffine raa ki see loto.* Hey, calm that woman down so she's not angry.

hakaani, See ani¹.

hakaanui, *n*. Husk of an old coconut. Variant hakkaanui.

hakaara, vtr. Contribute (a gift). Nau e hakaara aku pata ma te hare te tama raa e penapena. I contributed my stick tobacco towards (the workers' provisions for) that man's house being built.

hakaari, *vtr*. (pl. hakkari). Reveal, confess, show, display. Variant hakari.

Hamish ni hakaari mai naa poto raa ki maatou. Hamish showed his photos to us. Naa hekau maaua raa ku oti te hakaari ake ki laatou. Our goods have already been shown to them.

hakaarina, 1. imper.

Hakaarina! Tell them!

Naa tamalliki skul raa e hakaarina ake raatou naa mee raatou ni penappena raa ki naa maatua raatou. The schoolchildren are showing their parents the things they made. Maatou ni hakaarina mai te tama raa i tana hare e moemoe ai. The boy showed us the house where he lives. hakarikari, freq.

hakaea¹, See ea.

hakaea², *vi*. Narrate, tell a story.

Te tanata raa e hakaea i tana taka aana i naa henua lakepa. The man told (us) about his own stay in Western countries.

hakaeatia, ve.

Te tama raa e hakaeatia a ia naa sosorina te ffine naa. The man spoke of that woman's behaviour.

hakaee, See ee.

hakaehu, *vst*. (of a location) Contain many turtles (so that a fisher is uncertain as to which one he chooses to catch).

Te roto maatou ni usu i te aso raa e hakaehu. The deep location we visited yesterday was full of turtles.

hakaere, *vi.* Speak about someone's activities. *Naa tama raa e hakaere iloo i too saaita i too taka i naa lakepa.* People really talked of the time when you worked for the Europeans. hakaerenia, *ve*. (of people) speaking about o.s. behind one's back.

hakahano, 1. n. Necklet of two immature coconut leaves (tilo) as protection against specified types of dysfunction or injury, worn by male members of one particular family. (The necklet protects against any future such accident, and also allows the wearers to approach the victim without jeopardising their own personal safety.)

2. vtr. Ritually treat certain types of illnesses

or injuries caused by the breaking of taboos, **hakahano te too**, Treat s.o. for a fall from a coconut palm.

hakahano te mere, Treat s.o. for an attack by a predator fish.

hakahano te tapu, Treat s.o. for having entered a forbidden place or eaten forbidden food.

hakahano te pukua ppara, Treat s.o. having mouth ulcers.

hakahano te ttoro, Treat s.o. for having eaten s.t. to which he/she is allergic.hakahano ki te kaakaa, (lit. treating s.o. with the [contents of the] shell container).A cure for itching caused by eating

forbidden food: oil from the elder's coconut shell container (reserved for this purpose) is rubbed over the affected area.

hakahatu, See hatu.

hakahiti taupatu, See taupatu.

hakaho, *vi*. Dive outside the reef for kunutua shells.

hakahua¹, 1. *n*. Ocean swell.

2. Wave on the open sea; crest of an ocean wave; an ocean wave not breaking but sweeping on over the reef towards the lagoon (as happens at high tide).

3. *vst*. Have big swells.

E hakahua i tua. The ocean has big swells. (There are big swells out on the ocean.).

hakahua², 1. *vi*. Splash (as a fish drawn alongside a canoe).

E hakahua te ika i taku vaka. The fish splashed beside my canoe. (song) 2. *n*. School of feeding fish on the surface without necessarily any accompanying flock of birds.

hakahuatia, ve.

Ni hakahuatia nau te ika i te moana nei. I was splashed by a pelagic fish. (song)

hakahuta, 1. vi. (of fish) Rise and be active at the surface of the water; rise up (as of waves, or of people standing to dance).
hakahuta te peau. The rising up of waves (a choppy sea). Syns. hakamasike, hakahuta te tai.

2. *n*. Moment or section of a song when people get to their feet to dance. *Teenaa se hakahuta*. That's (the part of the song) when we stand (to dance).

3. *vi*. Allow s.o. to depart from a ritual event by the performance of certain actions (e.g. the performance of the **toki** section of the **paki** dance, which allows dancers to retire).

4. (of birds or fish) Leave quickly en masse. **maahuta**, *ve*. (pl. subj. **maahutahuta**).

hakaioo, *onom. n. & vi.* Call of 'Hioo hee' from a successful returning tuna-fishing canoe on the reef edge to attract admiring attention on shore.

hakaiteite, *vst*. (of a canoe or one's personal appearance) Attractive. Syn. marama.

hakkake, See kake.

hakalellere, 1. *vi.* Try to fly s.t. (e.g. a kite).2. Cut a specific part of a canoe using an axe.3. *n.* Cooking technique: turning over food frequently to avoid over-cooking.

hakalilliri, Variant hakarilliri.

1. vi. Tease.

Nau e hakalilliri ake ki te tama raa. I teased that person.

2. adv.

Taratara hakalilliri. Speak teasingly, taunt. **hakalilliria**, *ve*.

hakallaka, See llaka.

hakallau¹, *vi*. Steer a canoe using a paddle, either while sailing or paddling. Variant hakarau.

hakallau², *vtr*. Get one's body familiar at doing s.t.

Nau e hakallau aku rima ki llau nau taataa ki te paela. I got my arms used to carving with an adze.

hakallave, See rave.

hakallee manava, See llee.

hakallee mouri, See llee.

hakallika, See llika.

hakalluutia, See lluu.

hakamaamaa, vi. Diet or exercise in order to loose weight.
Nau e hakamaamaa ki tere nau i te haiva.
I'm getting into condition to run in the race.

hakamaania, vtr. (pl. hakamannia). Bare or show (one's teeth) without smiling.
Hakamaania oo niho! Bare your teeth!
Naa niho te tama raa e hakamaania iho.
That man's teeth are showing.

hakamaaoni, See maaoni.

hakamaarie, See maarie.

hakamaariki, See maariki.

hakamaarona, vi. (pl. hakamaallona).

1. Remember (with connotation of it being one's duty to do so), commit s.t. to memory, recall.

Koe e hakamaarona i te hatu taaua ni maatau? Do you remember the coral head where we fished?

Nau ma ki hakamaarona ki iloa nau. I'm going to memorise it so that I'll know it. 2. *n.* Landmark, identification device; mole on the skin, birthmark.

hakamaaronatia, ve.

hakamaatau, See maatau.

hakamaatua, See maatua.

hakamaavii, *adj*. Left side, left-hand side. Variant hakamaauii.

hakamakkii, *vi*. Try one's best, exert o.s. to the utmost.

Te tama raa e hakamakkii iloo ma ki lavaa a ia te mee mmaha. The child was trying his utmost to lift the heavy object. **hakamakikkii**, *freq*.

Hakamanaatoro, *nl*. (lit. like (an ancient canoe's) mast-blocks). Constellation, four stars within Aquarius forming an inverted Y-shape. (Its rising is said to bring large schools of fish and high winds.) Variant Haamanaatoro.

hakamanani, n. Affectation (e.g. constant clearing of throat, twitching). Teenaa se mee iloo te manava naa? Seai, teenaa se hakamanani koi aana. Is that a family trait? No, that's just his own affectation.

hakamanava, *vtr*. Untie two of the three lashings on a tuna-fishing rod, leaving only the top binding. (This is done to allow the cord to dry and not rot.)

hakamariki¹, *vi*. (of a fisherman bringing a tuna into the canoe using a rod) Lift.

hakamariki², *n*. Small amulet made by a clan elder and worn by the victim of an accident involving injury.

hakamariki³, *vst*. (of the tide) Rising.

hakamarooroo, See marooroo.

hakamaru, See maru.

hakamasike, See masike.

hakamasoni, *n*. Tree (laakau) taxon, seedless variety of breadfruit [*Artocarpus altilis*] named after a location on Takuu Island where such trees were once plentiful. (IH) See **kuru**.

hakamataku, See mataku.

hakamatamata, *vi*. Change to a thinner fishing line to avoid scaring off keen-sighted fish (esp. when tuna fishing).

hakamatariki, n. Mollusc species (IH)

hakamatarupe, 1. *vtr*. Cut a V-shaped notch in the end of a post in order to rest another log on it. (Such a technique is common in house building.) *Hakamatarupe te laakau naa*. Cut a notch in that log.

2. vst. (of a pole) Notched.

Te pou nei e hakamatarupe. This pole is notched.

3. adv. Syn. hakavaetupa.

Hakatau hakamatarupe. Join by resting one log on a notch cut in the end of the other.

hakamatassii, See mata-⁵.

hakamate, *vtr*. (pl. hakammate). Make scented oil.

Te ffine raa e hakamate tana kaakaa. The woman is making her scented oil. **hakamatea**, *pass*.

hakamatemate, freq.

hakamate, See mate.

hakamau¹, *n*. Provincial government official resident on the island (in the colonial era), magistrate, umpire in a game.

hakamau², 1. *vst*. Important, significant, preeminent.

2. (of the tide) Reach its highest point. *Te tai raa ku hakamau.* The tide is at its

highest point. Syn. tuu ki tana vae.

3. *n*. Important person, leader.

4. Centrepiece of bridewealth goods, usually one or more shell adzes. (For a **hakatau** ritual, the principal item is a whale tooth.)

hakamauhua, See mau¹.

hakamaumau, 1. vi. Perform an invocation, depositing several amulets while walking, or while standing on the reef prior to going onto the ocean for oilfish, or while rubbing the shoulders of a fellow clansman during the tukumai ritual, or while attaching the death necklet to a corpse. (A man limits the names invoked to his own father, grandfather and great-grandfather, on the grounds that earlier generations will not have met him personally and therefore will not recognise his voice. Alternatively, he may call on a dead brother before then moving to his father, but always invoking only those ancestors who knew him, or knew of his birth. Those people are then requested to contact the clan's founding spirit, who is asked to intervene and ensure the desired outcome.)

2. *n*. The rapid and highly stylised method of delivery for performing an invocation. See **kavai**.

hakameeau, *n*. Indigenous variety of taro [*Colocasia esculenta*] having yellow meat and stalks.

hakamemea, *vtr*. Mash, as of cooked food for a small child.

Hakamemea te kai te tamakariki nei ki lava te kai. Mash this food for the baby so he is able to eat it.

hakamemeaina, pass.

hakammaa, 1. *vtr. & imper.* (of mouth, beak) Open. *Hakammaa too pukua*. Open your mouth.

2. vst. Be open.

Tana pukua raa ku hakammaa. His mouth is open.

hakammaatia, *pass*. (of the mouth or beak of a bird, animal, or another person) Opened. *Te tamariki raa e hakammaatia* *a ia te pukua te manu raa ki haanai.* The bird's mouth was opened by the child in order to feed it. (The child opened the bird's mouth to feed it). **hakamammama**, *freq*.

hakammata, See mmata.

hakammore. See mmore.

hakkana, *n*. Animal (manu) taxon, large treedwelling brown lizard whose skin sloughs if the animal is held. (It is thicker and longer than the mokoppiri.) See moko, mokoppiri, kirisi.

hakanaio, n. Lull in the wind. Variant haanaio.

hakanana, vi. (pl. hakannana). Boast; remember with pride. Aku ika tuku ee ki taku kave ki tuku moo hakannana hoki. I left my catch with my sister as something to boast about. (song)

hakanaaniu, *vtr*. Wash a sick or injured person with water to purify the body from malevolent spirits during a **hakahano** ritual.

hakanaoa, See naoa.

hakanaopuku, vtr. Remember, memorise. Nau e hakanaopuku te tuki maatou ni hua i te poo raa. I've memorised the songs we sang last night.

hakanaopukuina, imper.

hakanau, vi. Exclaim or talk about o.s. or s.o. else in admiration; boast, praise, appreciate. *Te tanata raa e hakanau i tana tama*. That man is proud of his child.

hakanauria, ve. Variants hakanaua, hakanauina.

hakanaunau, freq. & adv.

Taratara hakanauanu. Speak in a boasting manner.

hakanaunauria, *freq. ve.* Variants hakanaunaua, hakanaunaua.

hakanava, See akanava.

hakkani, *vtr*. Deepen a hole or depression. *Hakkani too rua naa ki laro*. Make your hole go deeper down.

hakaniteni, *n*. Food preparation made with boiled taro and coconut cream (apparently in imitation of the practice on Ndeni, an island in Solomon Islands). (IH) hakanniko, vst. Be repulsed by s.t. or s.o., find nauseating.Nau e hakanniko i te tiputipu te tama naa. I'm repulsed by that man's constant appearance.

Hakanniko e! How disgusting!
hakannoo, vi. Listen to, listen for, feel (a sensation), show respect for, believe, obey; understand (what one hears). Variant hannoo. *Te ffine raa ku hakannoo i naa taratara taatou*. The woman understands what we are saying.

Hakannoo mai kiaa nau. Listen to me. Te tamariki raa see hakannoo mai kiaa nau. That child doesn't believe me.

Nau ku hakannoo i te ika raa ku kai. I felt the fish bite.

hakanoonia, ve. & imper. Maaua e hakanoonia te tama i maaua e taratara. Somebody was listening to us while we were talking.

hakanonnono, freq. Eavesdrop.

hakanukumanu, 1. vtr. (lit. in the Nukumanu style). Food preparation: boil taro in coconut cream. Te ffine raa e hakanukumanu naa taro. The woman boiled the taro in coconut cream.
2. vst. Cooked in this manner.
Naa taro nei e hakanukumanu. These taro have been boiled in coconut cream.

3. *n*. Taro when boiled in coconut cream.

hakanusi, *n*. 1. Food preparation for children using grated taro and new coconut (kono te nui).

2. Food preparation using grated coconut and **natu** fruit. (IH)

hakao¹, *vtr*. 1. Secure an object by inserting s.t. into it.

Te maatau raa nei e hakao i kinei, e lave i te kaumanava. The fishhook pierced (it) right here, it caught on the side (of the fish).

2. Hold an object by hooking it with a body part or inserting a body part through it; put on or wear an object (e.g. clothes, glasses, sling, death necklet). See **tara**.

Hakao naa taka. Wear shoes. hakaohia, pass.

hakao², vtr. Lift s.t. up and hang it.
Hakao naa rima. Stretch (a string figure) by separating the hands. (IH)
hakaohia, imper.

hakaakao, *vtr.* 1. Hang s.t. up using pegs. 2. Get dressed, dress. *Ttamakariki raa e hakaakao ana kkahu raa ki hano ia ki te skul.* The child got dressed in his uniform in order to go to school.

hakao³, *n*. Reef hole where small fish live.

hakaoho, See oho.

hakaoko, vtr. Tie s.t. firmly at the top; raise a canoe sail completely so that it is hard against the block at the tip of the mast; tie the topmost roof thatch panel (oto) to the ridgepole (taffuu) instead of the rafter. *Hakaoko naa tana*. Pull the halyard loops (of a sail firmly against the block).

Hakaoko naa rau. Tie the (uppermost) thatch panels (to the ridgepole).

hakaokohia, pass. hakaokooko, freq. hakaokookohia, pass. freq.

hakaoti, See oti.

hakapaa, 1. vtr. (pl. obj. hakappaa). Put things together, gather, assemble. Hakapaa naa mee nei ma naa mee naa. Put together these things and those things. 2. vi. Come together, join, combine. Sau te kete naa hakapaa ma te paeke naa. Carry that basket together with that bag. 3. adv. Together. *Kkai hakapaa*. Eat together. 4. Similar; as ... as, similarly, equal. Tiputipu hakapaa. Look alike. Ttila ma te kauoro nei poi huulooloa hakapaa. The gaff and the boom are almost the same length. hakapaaina, pass. Sau hakapaaina naa ika nei no tuku i tootoka te hare te ariki. The fish were

carried together to the door of the **ariki**'s house.

hakapaapaa, *freq. caus.* (pl. hakapappaa). *Te ffine raa e hakapaapaa ana kapaamea.* The woman was rolling her pandanus leaves together (in pairs).

hakapaari, *vi*. Reunite, as of a family split by quarrels. Variant **hakapaare**.

hakapaaua, See hakaraupaaua.

hakapakuu, vi. Abstain from food, fast.

hakkaappana, *n*. 1. Square of mesh along the border of a net (in size between **nutukalloo** and **atumata**). (IH)

2. The first two or three rows of mesh when starting to weave a net.

hakaparepare, See pare.

hakapatoo, *vi*. (lit. make a patoo sound). Children's game introduced in 1992. (The hands are clasped, with fingers interlocked and thumbs crossed. The thumb bases are pressed together, leaving a small gap along the lower side of the palms through which air can enter. The hands are rolled away from the body, the cupped palms at the same time being brought tightly together so that the trapped air is expelled with a *patoo* sound.)

hakapii, See pii.

hakapiri, See piri.

hakapisi, *vtr*. Tap a coconut to determine whether it is ripe.

hakkapo, vtr. 1. Threaten s.o. with an object. Te ffine raa e hakkapo tana tamariki raa ki te laakau raa maki taia a ia. The woman threatened to hit her child with a stick.

2. Tease (esp. with a threat one does not intend to fulfill).

hakaaoria, pass. hakaapoapo, freq. hakaapoaporia, freq. pass. hakapoki, n. Food preparation made from flour dumplings boiled in coconut cream.

hakappana¹, vi. Leave or allow coconut toddy

to ferment. Syn. hakavii. hakappanaina, *imper*. hakapanappana, *freq*. hakapanappanaina, *imper*. *freq*.

hakappana², *vtr*. Allow s.o. to learn how to do s.t.

Nau e hakappana taku tamariki nei ki te kkau. I'm letting my child learn how to swim.

hakapuku, vtr. (pl. hakappuku).

1. Tie an eye in the middle or end of a length of rope to prevent fraying. See **nnoa**, **ssahe**, **haakaveikete**.

2. Tense one's muscles. *Hakapuku te rima*. Clench the fist. **hakapukutia**, *pass*. & *imper*.

hakapukupuku, freq. (pl. hakapukuppuku). hakapukupukutia, freq. pass. hakapukuna, n. Overhand knot, knot between the loops of a net; a knot too tight to undo and so is left on the rope. hakapupuumahi, See mahi. hakapura¹, *n*. Bladder, balloon. hakapura², n. Small circular pendant; button. See kapono. hakapura³, *vtr*. Open up a string figure. (IH) hakapuu¹, vtr. (of emotion) Overflow, be out of control. Hakapuu oo mahi. You are beside yourself with rage. hakapuu², *vi*. Blame. Koe see hakapuu mai kiaa nau! Don't blame me! (i.e. because it was really your own fault). hakaraa. See raa³. hakaraaoi, See raaoi. hakaraaua, vtr. Catch small fish with a hand net. Kapi ake te ika naa ki hakaraaua ki te kupena. Surround the fish so they can be scooped inside the net. hakaranu, Variant hakaronu. 1. reflx. Rinse o.s. with fresh water after swimming or bathing in the sea. Paatere no hakaranu. Go and rinse yourself off. 2. vtr. Water (a plant), rinse s.o. in fresh water. Te tanata raa e hakaranu naa taro. The mawatered the taro plants. Hakaranu too maro naa. Rinse your laplap. 3. Add water to another liquid (e.g. blood for cooking), dilute. Ttama raa ku hakaranu te ttoo te unamea raa ma te vai nui. The man added turtle blood to the coconut milk. hakaranuina, pass. Variant hakaronuina. hakararo, See raro. hakaraupaaua, n. Small plank added where necessary to the gunwales of a canoe to make the sides of equal height.

hakareitana, *n*. Very large hand net suitable (when separated from its poles) for fish such as maaraepuku. See kautoko.

hakariaria, 1. vst. Rainy.

Te aso nei e hakariaria. Today is a rainy day. 2. (of an illness) Worsen.

Te maki raa ku hakariaria. The sickness has worsened.

3. n. Raininess.

Te aso nei e maatino ana hakariaria. It looks like there's going to be rain today.

4. *adv*. Be in a bad or unpleasant state. *Noho hakariaria*. Be in a bad mood, depressed.

hakarihurihu, *vtr*. Pound s.t. into shape. See tiritiri.

Te tanata raa e hakarihurihu te uaea raa ki kaa. The man pounded the rods to sharpen them.

Hakarihurihu naa maatau. Make fishhooks (by hammering steel rods into shape).

hakarihurihuina, pass.

hakaroa, See roroa.

hakaronu¹, See hakaranu.

hakaronu², *n*. Food preparation from mashed taro used primarily for feeding babies.

hakarotuma, 1. *vtr*. (lit. in the Rotuma style). Prepare taro by grating it, wrapping it in leaves and baking in an earth oven.
2. *n*. Taro prepared in this manner. Syn. purouto.

hakasako, *vtr*. Tie a certain knot when joining two ropes together. (IH)

hakasana, vtr. (pl. hakassana). Place an object where it will be exposed to and darkened by smoke. (Fish is the most common food to be cooked and preserved in this manner. House panels of thatch or bamboo are also deliberately blackened with smoke so that ants will not eat into them.) Syn. hakassani. Hakasana naa ika nei ki see pullau. Smoke these fish so they don't go bad.

hakasanaina, *imper*. hakasanasana, *freq*. (pl. obj. akasanassana). hakasanasanaina, *imper*. *freq*.

hakasau, *n*. A flower or leaf in one's perforated earlobe. (Aesthetically, the fit should be tight

so that the flower/leaf protrudes horizontally. When men from some clans undertake **hakasoro** nightfishing, an entire turmeric leaf is worn thus, tied to a piece of cord which itself is threaded through the lobe.) *Koe mee too hakasau raa ko e aa?* Why have you got a flower in your ear?

hakasikiurua, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, species of small shark. (Rarely seen.)

hakasoo, See $[soo^2]$.

hakasoro, *vi.* (pl. hakassoro). Handline on the ocean on a moonless night for oilfish (**ravena**). (One of three kinds of fishing celebrated in song. See **sii**, **pakuu**.)

hakasua, *vi*. (pl. hakassua). Repeat something said; repeat s.t. (e.g. the words of a song) in order to memorise.

Koe see hakasua ake i naa taratara naa. Don't repeat those things that were said. Naa tama raa e hakassua i naa mako raatou. The men are going over their songs (to learn them well).

hakasuasua, freq. (pl. obj. hakasuassua).

hakataa¹, *vi*. Put a garment on s.o. else, dress s.o.

hakataa², 1. *vtr*. Herd animals or fish or people in a particular direction; chase s.t. away from o.s. *Ttama raa ni hakataa naa manu*. The man chased the animals.

2. vi. Search systematically.

Hakataa i naa hare raa ma ttamariki e moe i te hare hea. Go from house to house to find the one that the child is sleeping in.

3. Go from person to person, asking the same question.

Sare hakataa i naa tama kootou raa ma e hai maro peenei. Go to each member of your family and ask whether they have a laplap like this one.

hakataaria, imper. hakataataaria, freq. imper.

hakattae, 1. *vi*. Send s.o. (usually a woman) as intermediary when proposing marriage or arranging an affair.

2. *n*. Gift of cloth and rope from a man's family to a woman's on gaining the latter's permission to marry. Syn. **maisu**.

hakatakataka, 1 *vi*. Move food around in the mouth while chewing (as when mouth or teeth are painful).

2. *adv*.

Kai hakatakataka. Nibble gingerly.

3. *vtr*. Pass s.t. around a group of people. 4. *n*. & *vtr*.

Hakatara sahe. Fishing technique: fish by that technique. (A short baited line is attached to a float and tossed into the ocean for the fish to eat and be tethered.)

hakatau¹, 1. *n*. Pregnancy ritual. Polite syn. te ffine ku noho. (During a woman's advanced first pregnancy (or on first return to the island after giving birth if living away), her husband's mother summons the husband's taka together with female members of both sides of the husband's family to provide labour and materials. These women will oil the woman's body, then hang around her neck several large oiled turtle plates. Over these on her chest are placed a kaso carved plate ornament followed by one or more whale teeth. Two further clusters of smaller oiled plates are carried in her hands, and she wears a maatau headband of carved turtleshell pieces and a purei turtleshell armlet. The woman, accompanied by her husband's mother and female affines walks to her father's house where she stands on display before entering. Her husband's mother removes the whale teeth from the woman's body and places them around the neck of the woman's father, who retains these and will be buried with them on his chest. The plates are removed from the woman's body, the largest given to her mother and the others to her father's sisters and mother's sisters. The woman's mother will remove the **purei** and maatau and keep them for herself. A mother may prepare these kinds of valuables years in advance against the time when her sons' wives become pregnant.)

2. vi. Don the ornaments for this ritual.

hakatau², *vtr*. Combine or join items (including people) into a single unit; heap things into a pile.

Hakatau naa hatu naa. Make a pile of those stones.

hakatautau, *freq*. Connect in several places.

hakatauria, pass.

hakatau hua, vi. Sing together.
hakatau noho, (of two or more women)
Be pregnant at the same time.
hakatau noho ake, (lit. sitting together).
(Relates to the believed co-presence in the sky of the sun and moon at the time of the full moon. Fifteenth night of the lunar cycle, night of the full moon.)
hakatau tutatoru, vtr. Join three logs in constructing the hull of a canoe.
hakatautau te ama, Connect the outrigger float (in several places) to the outrigger booms, as when constructing a canoe.
hakatauna, n. Joint, junction.

hakatau³, *vi*. Debate, discuss.

hakatauria, caus. ve.

hakatautau, freq.

Ttakalaua raa e hakatautau i te tamakariki. The two of them were arguing about the child.

hakatau mata, Be undecided.

Tuu e hakataumata ai nau i te laakau. I stood but was unsure about the log. (song) **hakatau peellaa**, *vst*. Equal, egalitarian, in equal quantities.

Te ika naa ma te vaka naa poi hakatau peellaa koi. That fish and the canoe were almost equal (in length).

hakatautea, *n*. (lit. joint light). Thirteenth night of each half of the lunar cvcle.

hakatautea, *n*. (lit. joint light). Thirteenth night of each half of the lunar cycle.

hakataupeellaa, See laa⁴.

hakattau¹, *vi*. Refuse a request because, on an earlier occasion, the requester had failed to assist when tradition indicated he/she should have done so; frustrate someone's intentions. *Ttama raa e hakattau*. That person denied the request (because the requester had given him nothing on an earlier occasion). *Ttakarua haitaina raa e hakattau ki laaua i ttama i laaua ki mee te heuna*. Each of the two brothers expected the other to do the job. hakatauria, *ve. Nau e hakatauria naa tama Sialeva*. I was opposed by all the Sialeva people.

hakattau², *vi.* Rely entirely on others for work one is capable of doing by o.s. (Accordingly, a canoe may take more than a year to complete because the adult males in the builder's family are unwilling to contribute their labour.)

Ttama raa e hakattau ki telaa tama. The man believed the job should be done by that other person.

hakattau³, *vi*. Put the bow of a canoe onto the beach. See hakau.

hakattee¹, 1. *vtr*. Poke out (one's tongue). Syn. hakauaatia.

Te tama raa e hakattee tana arelo ki taha. The child stuck out his tongue.

2. vst. Be poking out.

Tana arelo e hakattee. His tongue was poking out.

hakattee², vi. Pass by s.t. or s.o. *Te vaka raa e hakattee iho ki uta*. The canoe passed on the shoreward side.

hakateitei¹, *vi*. Crouch, squat.

hakateitei², *vst.* Be unwilling to come into physical contact with s.o. or s.t. *Ttama raa e hakateitei tana haitino ki see paa ia i telaa tama.* The man was unwilling to make contact with that other person.

hakatene, *vtr*. Spoil a child through lack of discipline.

Ttama raa e hakatene tana tama raa sokoia. All by himself, the person spoiled his child. **hakatenea**, *pass*.

hakatilounu, *n*. Large bunch of small coconuts on a tree. See taukave, nuilaaoi.

hakatina¹, *vi*. Set a target.

Aii, ko aku tama ku hakatina ki te lau, iee. Oh, my children achieved their target of 100 fish, *iee.* (song)

hakatinatina, Hope for a positive outcome. *Aii, ko Marena ku hakatinatina ki te inaho.* Oh, Marena hoped for a [large] catch. (song)

hakatina², *vi*. Encourage, propose.

Naa tama raa e hakatina ki oo laatou ki te henua i tai. The men proposed going to Nukurekia.

Teverevere raa ni hakatina ki te pure tana tama raa ki au. Teverevere encouraged her (dead) son to make contact through his medium.

hakatoro, *n*. Large kind of shell adze with two parallel grooves on the rear surface. (The most valued item in a bridewealth payment. See toki, penupenu.)

hakattuna, vi. Sail (into the wind). *Hakattuna ki te matani*. Sail into the wind.

hakatui, vi. Peek.

hakau, *n*. A particular method of applying the amulet at a canoe launching.

hakkau, *n*. Spear thrower (formerly used when fishing).

hakauu, *vi.* (of lagoon fish, esp. tahaouri, sapela) Take a bait in midwater rather than on the bottom. See also uu³.

hakauaatia, vtr. Poke out one's tongue at s.o. (as an insult). Syn. hakattee. hakauaauaatia, freq.

hakauta manu, *obsol. n.* Fleet of ocean-going canoes carrying passengers. Syn. kauvaka.

hakautana, n. Mythical division of Takuu's lands and privileges as determined by the **ariki** and **pure** in the presence of the elder of (what is now) Hare Maasani clan; covenant.

hakkauvae manoo, See vvae.

hakavii, See vii.

hakavvare, See vvare.

hakkaaveikete, See kaavei.

haki, *vtr*. (pl. hakihaki). 1. Knock s.t. down or pluck with the hand. (Coconuts, breadfruit and pawpaw are normally brought down by this method.) See **miri**, **lou**.

2. Pluck flowers or branches.
hakia, *imper. & pass.*hakihaki, *freq.* (pl. hakiffaki).
hakihakia, *imper. freq.*mahaki, vi. (pl. maffaki). (of fruit from a tree) Fall; (of a branch) snap.
mahakihaki, vst. (pl. mahakiffaki). (of many branches which have come down by themselves) Fallen.

- **hakiki**, *vtr*. Rub objects together to produce a scratching sound (as of loose canoe lashings).
- hakkii, *n*. The upper, melodic part of a lani song.
- hakkini, vi. Squint.
- hakkivi, vi. Wink. Variant akkivi.
- **hakkoo**¹, *n*. Painful pimple inside the ear.
- **hakkoo**², *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, Sago palm, which occasionally drifts to Takuu and has also been successfully planted there.
- **hakkoro**, *vtr*. Organise, prepare for, start, plan. *Naa taupeara raa e hakkoro laatou anu*. The young men are trying to plan their dance.
 - hakkorokoro, 1. freq. (pl. hakkorokkoro). Ttama raa e hakkorokoro heatuna. That man kept trying to pick a fight.
 2. vi. (of clouds) Gather, build up. Te lani raa ku hakkorokoro mai ki tuu ia i te laki. The black clouds are forming on the ocean side in the west wind.
- **hakkuu**, *vi*. Move, used as a command, usually with directional indicator.
 - *Hakkuu!* Move! (as when sitting down next to s.o.)
 - **hakkuu ake**, *exclam*. 1. (Move laterally in relation to speaker.) Move along!
 - 2. Wait a moment!
 hakkuu atu, Move away!
 Nau seai iloo ki hakkuu atu ki tana vasi.
 I never moved away from his side.
 Hakkuu atu te ahi raa. Move that fire away.
 hakkuu mai, Move close(r) to me!
- hakkuronu, 1. *vtr*. Prepare taro in a particular way for infants. (Mashed taro is mixed with coconut juice, placed in a coconut shell and cooked on a fire. Substitutes for uto.)
 2. *n*. Food prepared in this manner.

hakkutu, See kkutu.

- hana¹, *n*. Marine animal (manu ttai) taxon, a black or brown inedible sea-urchin species whose white-tipped spikes break off on contact. Variants vana, fanga, vanga.
 - hana paapaa, Small, white sea urchin species with very thin spines, found in the sand when searching for sea worms. (May be seasonal.)

hana², *n*. Fish trap, fish weir. (Although no longer made or used, the abandoned remains of such stone traps are still visible in the lagoon offshore from Takuu Island.)

- hana³, *n*. Free edge of a canoe sail: leech. (To achieve a full billow in the wind, fabric for the leech is cut curving slightly into the sail, whereas the other two sides are cut the opposite way.) See Figure 3.
- hana⁴, vi. Remove, let loose a string when making string figures.
 mahana, vst. (pl. mahanahana). Removed, freed, released.
 Naa paaten raa ku mahanahana. The buttons are undone.
- hana⁵, vi. Irregular form of hano before directional particles atu, ake, iho.
 hanatu, Go (towards the person spoken to). *Ttama raa ma ki hanatu iaa koe*. The man intends going to you.
 - *Ttama nei e hanatu iaa koe.* This child is going to accompany you.
 - **hanake**, *Ttama nei ma ki hanake kiaa nau i Sialeva*. The man intends coming to me at Sialeva.
 - hanaiho, *Te palus raa e hanaiho i aruna*.The plane is descending from above.hanaihoana, *n*. Place one returns from,
 - destination. *Taku hanaihoana i Niu Silan*. On my return from New Zealand.
- haanai, 1. vtr. (pl. hannai). Feed.
 - *Naa tamalliki raa e hannai naa poi*. The boys were feeding the pigs.
 - 2. *n*. Formal meal for mourners. (On return to Nukutoa five days after a death, the deceased's family members will have their hair cut and then eat a meal prepared by the deceased's affines, following which they are escorted to a **haaunu** party at either Taaloki or Sialeva.)
 - hanaia, *imper*. Variant haanai. haanairia, *pass*.
 - *Haanairia e nau te aa?* What do I feed it? **haahaanai**, *freq*. (pl. **haahannai**). Feed a tame bird.
 - manu haahaanai, n. Tame bird.
 - haahaanaia, *caus. imper*. Make a pet bird eat.

hahanaia, *freq. imper*. Variant hanahanaia.

hanaiho, See hano.

hanake, See hano.

hanamea, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Red Snapper [*Lutjanus bohar*].
tahanamea, Juvenile growth stage of the hanamea.

hanapapa, *n*. Inedible mollusc (**pure**) taxon, a round, white-spined mollusc which is seasonally found buried in sand. (When large, it rises to the surface of the water during the period of the new moon, dead.)

haanau, 1. vtr. Give birth, lay an egg. *Te ffine raa ku oti te haanau (tana tama).* The woman has already given birth (to her child). 2. vst. Be born, to have a birthday. Koe ni haanau i te marama hea? Which month were you born in? 3. n. Same-sex siblings. *Maatou se haanau.* We are brothers (or sisters). haahaanau, freq. (pl. hahannau) hannau, n. Children; collective name for same-sex cousins. Maatou ni hannau. We are all cousins. haanauna, n. Descendant; relative. haanauna ttai, colloq. (lit. sea relatives). All the fish in the sea. haanauana, n. Act of being born. Koe ni see kite i taku haanauana. You didn't see me being born. (You weren't present when I was born.) hakahaanau, caus. (pl. hakahannau). Assist in childbirth, deliver (a baby). Too aavana raa ku hano no hakahaanau Maarama, anii? Is your wife going to help Maarama give birth? hakahanaua, 1. caus. pass. 2. vst. Be born, given birth to. Koe ni hakahanaua too tinna raa i te aso hea? On what day did your mother give birth to you? hakahaahaanau, freq. hakahahanaua, freq. pass.

haanniko, See hakanniko.

hano¹, *vi.* (pl. **oo**). Go. See hanake, hanatu, hanaiho.

hanahanatu, freq. hanoana, n. Journey, trip. See ffaturuaana, aheana. Aku hanoana raa e toru koi. I made the trip only three times. Too hanomuaana ko too hatuana? Was that you first or second trip? hano², *vi*. According to, choice of, some(times). hano i too iloa, (colloq.) According to what you know; it's up to you. hano i te tama, (colloq.) The person's choice. hano i te saaita, Sometimes, once in a while. hano³, *n*. Tree (laakau) taxon [*Guettarda* speciosa]. The wood is used for carving, and posts, and the unopened flowers are added to hot oil to produce perfume. (When in flower, tuna are plentiful. The white flowers are used as personal decoration, and are also dropped individually on a relative's grave as appeasement to the dead for any subsequent noise made in the nearby taro gardens.) hano tipua, Species whose branches have knotty protruberances. See ahukere. hano hatahata, n. Measure of distance from fingertip to sternum; one metre; half-fathom. haanota, 1. vi. (pl. haannota). Fish, catch fish (particularly by net or some means other than line fishing). Taatou ki oo no haanota. Let's go (group) fishing. Taatou ki oo no haannota. Let's go and fish (individually). Naa taanata raa e haannota i te akau. The men were fishing on the reef. Haanota te kupena. (Go) net fishing. Specific techniques: aro i te paa, asu sara, haiahua, hakasoro, hakatara sahe, hakatere urahi, kaaru, kau toko, kkuu, laio, lliki naa sao, maatau, naa poro, osooso karo, osooso nehu, pakeo i naa hurihurina, pakuu, paataki, pepesi, puipui mataavava, savake, sii, siisii urutuki, taka ura, takitaki, tau, tauna, taa avaava, tuutuuppaa. 2. vtr. Pull in (a fish, line, or net). Haanota mai te uka naa ki aruna. Pull in the line slowly (so a fish will follow and take the bait).

3. n. Style of fishing.

Te haanota nei se haanota ni too mai i Peilau. This style of fishing was brought from Peilau. 4. *vi.* Fish with the assistance of an ancestor spirit. (Particularly when fishing on the ocean, men routinely call to their ancestors to send fish to the canoe.)

Nau e haanota ki Tahamoana i te hakasoro. I (routinely) fish at night with (my ancestor) Tahamoana.

haanotaria, *ve.* 1. (of a place) Fished in, used for fishing.

Te kina nei e tokoreka i te haanotaria. This is a good place to be fished.

Naa tama raa ni oo no haanotaria laatou te vai uu te ffine raa. The men went fishing to provide soup for the woman (to ensure she would have a sufficient flow of breast milk).

2. (of a fish) Caught by fishing techniques. *Te ika naa see lavaa i te haanotaria.* That fish can't be caught.

haahaanota, *freq*. (pl. haahannota). hahaanotaria, *freq*. ve. hahaanota, *redup*.

hao¹, *n*. Hole drilled in the side of a canoe used for lashings.

hao², *n*. Tensioning device formerly used on a backstrap loom. (IH)

hao³, *n. obsol.* Very small, chisel-shaped adze made from the outer lip of the conch shell or from the base of a clamshell (**kunu**), formerly used for making holes. (IH) See **toki**.

hao⁴, *n*. Nail, used in building non-traditional houses and sometimes in canoe repairs.

hao⁵, vi. Cross a reef in a canoe. (A shortcut way to bypass the channel when going out onto the ocean. The canoe waits in the shallow water on the reef at around half-tide, then moves out quickly during a pause in the breakers.)

haoa, imper.

Ki haoa taku vaka ki hano ma ki tua. Let my canoe shoot the breakers to go onto the ocean. (song)

[hao⁶], haohao tturu, *vi*. Replace only those thatch panels that leak.

haohaoa, imper. freq.

haoa, n. Bilateral kindred. Syn. hare aakina.

haonaki, vtr. Insert s.t. underneath s.t. else, put a smaller object into a larger one; put together again two pieces (e.g. of a split coconut) formerly separated.
haonakina, pass. & imper.

haohaonaki, *freq*. haohaonakina, *freq*. pass.

hara, n. Tree (laakau) taxon, pandanus [Pandanus tectorius]. A prolific and versatile tree. The word also applies to the fruit before it is eaten. (The discarded food chewings are called **penuhara**. The yellow fleshy fruit base of each segment is eaten raw for its slight sweetness, and was threaded into a necklace for a spirit medium in the former taanaki ritual. Green leaves (lauhara or simply lau) are stripped of their thorns (tui or tara), formed into rolls (takaivasa) and sundried before being woven into vasa sleeping mats. Green, stripped leaves are boiled, the lower midrib removed and the whole dried and dyed to make kie, mminilua and paapaa ritual neck- and arm-bands. The timber from mature trees is widely used for house posts, and also for rafters. Dead leaves are collected and threaded as thatch roof panels.)

hara puupuu, Species with large leaves and big thorns. (IH)

hara sinano, (lit. barren pandanus). A species not producing fruit, but whose flowers can be used as ear ornaments. **mokohara**, *n*. Aerial roots of the pandanus which have not yet reached the ground. See **patiaka**.

patiaka hara, Aerial roots of the pandanus. (When only a few centimetres high, these roots are edible as a source of drinking water, and when peeled are made into grass skirts (**solomoni**) for dancing.) **soosoro lauhara**, Taro food wrapped and cooked in the soft central section of the pandanus leaf.

harakena, See Matarupe.

haraoa¹, *n*. [Eng. flour]. Flour, bread, dough.

haraoa², *n*. [Eng. flower]. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, frangipani [*Plumeria obtusa*], an introduced species.

hare, *n*. 1. House, dwelling (literal or figurative), chrysalis of a moth or butterfly,

most habitable structures. Exception: te rua kaviti. The sand crab's hole. (Houses on Takuu Island carried individual names which eventually transferred to family-owned coconut groves when the community was relocated to Kapeiatu Island in the late 19th century. The only published description of a traditional house is given by Parkinson (1999:235–236): 'The huts are constructed universally according to the same plan, about 6 to 8 metres tall and 3 to 4 metres wide. The side walls are 1.5 to 2 metres tall; the roof rests on two to three posts about 6 metres tall, and projects about 1.5 metres beyond the vertical walls at the gable ends. Roof and side walls are, as a rule, covered with woven coconut palm leaves. The longer-lasting pandanus are also used as a roof cladding. The floor is pounded earth covered with coral sand. A shallow circular pit serves as a hearth. Implements hang on the side walls; on one end wall an open cupboard is often attached, mainly for storage of coconuts. For sleeping or sitting down, they spread out woven pandanus mats on the floor.' Present-day house design is said to have been instigated in the late 1920s by Jock Goodson, who bought Nukutoa from Phoebe Caulder and resettled Takuu's residents there. Named parts of a contemporary house include: kaapiti, mataatara, murihare, oka, paku, pora, pou i loto, ppaa, raakau suuhana, sannaa, suuhana, suki, taffuu, taaohi, taupaturua, tautara, tootoka, tuke popotu, turuturu, uhimoni. See Figure 2.)

2. Home.

Taatou ki oo ki hare. Let's go home. 3. Hole, pre-existing or self-created, in which

an animal lives.

hare te pamu, Underwater hole where the sea worm lives.

hare te piripiri, Reef hole where an octopus lives.

hare te varo, Reef hole in which the mantis shrimp is found.

4. Clan. (Takuu's five patrilineal clans – Hare Ata, Hare Mania, Hare Maasani, Hare Naaoro, Hare Ania – were given their present names by the spirit Laroteone speaking through the medium Faite Puutahu in the early 1930s.) See **noho**.

hare ahi, (lit. fire house). Cook house. (An ever-growing population now means that only those houses fronting onto the lagoon have space for their own cook houses.) hare aitu, (lit. spirit house). Separate houses on Takuu Island where each clan elder invoked his ancestor spirits on behalf of clan members. (House names (and present-day clan names): Hare Karoa (Hare Ata), Takuu (Hare Mania), Haatonoaki (Hare Maasani), Matahatu (Hare Naaoro), Hare Akare (Hare Ania).) Hare aitu ma te hare tapu raa ku mee

hakapaa i saaita nei. The spirit house and the sacred house are now one and the same building.

hare aakina, Group of people to whom one is related through either one's father or mother: bilateral kindred. (Possibly only two such lineages exist on the island. They become visible during accumulation of large-scale gifts such as bridewealth. On the first morning of the **tukumai** ritual, male descendants of male members of the **hare aakina** receive amulets, whereas the male descendants of female members do not.) See **penupenu**.

hare atu, Stinging hydroid resembling a fern.

hare hakaora, Sacred house of a clan elder. Syn. hare tapu.

hare ika, Collective term for fish when in a school.

hare ika, The afterworld, residence of the ocean deity Pakeva.

hare inoa, 1. *n*. Namesake; people with the same name. (The practice of naming a baby after a deceased relative or long-term visitor is common.)

Maaua nei se hare inoa. We are people with the same name.

2. vst. Have the same name.

Taaua nei e hare inoa hakapaa.

You and I have the same name.

hare kai, (lit. eating house). Restaurant. hare kiap, *obsol*. House formerly reserved for visiting administrative officers. hare koti, Courtroom, courthouse. hare maki, (lit. sickness house). Hospital. hare mana, Mass of eggs produced by a moon shell and embedded in a collarshaped structure composed of sand and a glue-like substance; sand collar. hare mara, Haunt of a grouper. hare marasini, (lit. medicine house). Medical aid post.

hare mouna, (lit. mountain house). Specifically, the central south-side doorway in the Ariki's house, and by poetic extension a symbol of the house itself. hare pamu, Underwater hole where pamu sea worm lives.

hare pepa, (lit. house of papers). Office. Syn. hare opis.

hare taupeara, *obsol.* House for unmarried men. (Several such houses existed until the mid-20th century, carrying names such as Hare Manoni, Otel and Vaetipu.) hare tapu, (lit. sacred house). House of a clan elder.

hare te katana, Engine room of a boat.
hare te marama, Corona seen around the moon under certain atmospheric conditions.
hare toki, Groove or depression in an adze handle into which the head is inserted.
hare una, Shell of a hermit crab. (Hermit crabs may be classified according to the kind of shell they inhabit. They also enter plastic screw lids.)

hare tui, Sea centipede. Syn. henua tai. hare uu, 1. Hole in which a coconut crab lives.

Taaua ki oo no ssee naa hare uu i Tevaiorapi. Let's go and look for crab holes at Tevaiorapi Well.

2. Aureola; area around nipple, prominent after giving birth.

hare uka, Shelter where a clan elder's shark-fishing equipment is stored. (Few still exist.)

hare unuunu, House in which people (usually men only) gather to work on handicrafts, drink in groups, etc. Variant hare unu.

hare urahi, Mollusc species chambered nautilus [*Nautilus pompilius*]. (The empty shell drifts to Takuu, but the animal itself is not seen. Formerly, men broke off a part to insert in their pierced earlobes as decoration.) Syn. **hakaurahi**, **mokourahi**. See **puitana**.

hare vaa, 1. Uterus, womb, placenta.

2. The transparent membrane enclosing a turtle's intestines.

hare vai, Structure with a metal roof for water catchment.

hare vaka, 1. *obsol*. Shed for storing canoe-building equipment; shelter under which a large canoe is constructed.2. Small lean-to formerly used for cooking

and storage of food and firewood; workplace.

hare vana, House where ritual functions are performed.

hare verevere, Spider's nest.

tuahare te vaka, The elevated stern area on a passenger vessel.

hare taauna, See taauna.

harelo, n. General term for coral.

harelo manamana, (lit. branching coral).

haariki, 1. *vtr*. (pl. halliki). Carry or lift an object (e.g. a cup) by supporting it from the bottom, put a carrying cloth beneath an infant, put one's hands under s.o. in order to lift them up, line the bottom of a basket with leaves (as when transporting taro corms).

Haariki ake te kap naa. Carry that cup (supporting it with your hand).

2. *n*. Leaves or other objects used to line a food basket.

3. Young leaf of the swamp taro plant close to the shoot.

4. Ritual food. (When a new large canoe is launched, it is carried up the beach again after a brief period in the water. Several servings of **tarotaa** pudding are provided for the spirits of previous owners of canoes having that same name; that food is the **haariki**. The practice ceased in the 1980s.) Syn. **hakaaitu**.

- 5. Food distributed to the clan elders. (IH) haarikitia, pass.
 haahaariki, freq.
 haahaarikitia, freq. pass. (pl.
 haahaarikitia).
- haaroo, 1. vi. (of one's arm or neck) Stretch. Te sarau raa e haaroo tana ua ma ki tae a ia

ki naa kaikai. The cat stretched out its neck to reach the food.

2. Crane the neck in order to see s.t.

3. Raise one's hand to reach s.t. and bring it down.

4. *vst.* (of an arm) Outstretched in reaching. *Ana rima ku haaroo ki aruna.* His arms were stretched upwards.

hahaaroo, freq.

hasi, *vi*. (of kindling or taro) Cut, chop into pieces.

hata¹, *n*. Shelf, outdoor platform with holes in its base, wire rack for smoking fish.

hata², 1. *n*. Group of people following a leader, work group.

Taiao te hata raa ku masike kaa hano ki naa akau. Tomorrow, the (village) group will get up and go out to the top reefs.

2. *obsol.* On Takuu island until the late 19th century, the metadivision of all men into groups called Sikipura and Morotea, apparently assembling for purposes of large-scale activities such as certain types of fishing. (Comparable women's groups were Naa Ruaihata and Tellahu. For a married couple, membership in a **hata** and consequent permission to raise children required prior payment of bridewealth. Despite the demise of the institution more than a century ago, people maintain a link by keeping in the clan's active repertoire songs and dances composed in that era and sometimes referring to the metadivision by name.)

hata³, *n*. Bracelet or armlet made of turtleshell. (Manufacture of such ornaments for sale was for many years the specialty of one man, Apava Puuoo.)

hatahata, *n*. Spiralling turtleshell ornament worn on the upper arm, now seen only at a **hakatau** ritual.

hatahata¹, *n*. Chest (of a human). See hano hatahata.

ivi hatahata, Rib bone. tauru hatahata, Sternum.

hatahata²*vst.* (of a taro, coconut embryo, etc.) Be watery inside.

hatahata³, 1. *n*. Uneven surface of two badly joined pieces of wood or the ground where a bed is spread. (IH)

2. *vst*. (of two surfaces or a joint) Be a bad fit. Syns. **iviivi**, **hatuhatuna**.

Ttootoka nei see nniti – e tuu hatahata koi. This door doesn't fit well – there are still gaps.

hati¹, 1. *n*. Chorus, refrain of a song.

2. vi. Sing the chorus or refrain of a song.
hati rua, Sing both parts of a long refrain.
hati tasi, Sing a refrain only once; sing only the second part of a refrain (i.e. the part identifying a person by name).

hati², 1. vtr. (pl. ffati). Break into pieces.
hati naru, (of a large wave) Break. *Te tauru te peau raa ku hati naru*. The crest of the large wave broke.

2. *n*. Joint of the body. **hati uku**, *n*. Unit of measurement, from the fingertip of one hand to the extended elbow of the other arm.

hatia, *ve. & imper.* (sg. obj.) hatihati, 1. *freq.* (pl. obj. hatiffati). Continually crack or break into pieces. *Naa raakau raa e hatiffati.* The branches kept breaking.

2. *vst.* (of a long object) Cracked in several places.

hatihatia, 1. *imper*. (pl. obj.) *Tere no hatihatia te laakau raa maa ffie*. Run off and break up that branch into firewood.

2. *freq. ve.* Continually smashed, as by the wind.

mahati, (pl. **maffati**). Cracked but retaining the same shape. See **maruu**. *Taku raakau pukei nei e mee tana mahati*. My boom has a crack in it.

hatiana, *n*. Location where waves break; submarine cave on the outer of the reef. **haatina**, Measure of distance, using joints of the human body,

haatina rima, Measure of distance from one's fingertip to one's elbow. haatina te mataarima. See rima.

haatina te mataavae, See vae.

haatina te taurae, See rae.

haatina te turi, See turi.

hatusei, *vtr*. (pl. **hatussei**). Speak slowly the words of a song (as when teaching it to another person), using a distinctive intonation.

Hatusei moo te mako nei ki iloa e nau. Do tell me the words to this song so I can know it.

hattane, n. Pubic bone. (IH)

hatturi, *n*. Thunder of a non-dangerous type, as opposed to **mana**, which occurs simultaneously with lightning, and causes damage to trees.

hatu¹, *n*. Indicates a single hard object, either real or conceptual, e.g. a stone, rock, coral head, grindstone, sinker (as in fishing), flint for a cigarette lighter, seed, protuberance on neck beneath the ear visible when a person turns the head, callous with blackened skin.

hatu aro, Stone or coral head in the lagoon where fish are to be found; a secret and hereditary location where fish are found. **hatu kanae**, Filtering organ in the pharynx of mullet of the genus *Mugil*. (Eaten raw or cooked.)

hatu karaa, Hard volcanic stone that reaches Takuu embedded in the roots of drifting trees, or brought from Bougainville as oven stones or fishing sinkers. See huana.

hatu karamata, Eyeball.

hatu karaa, Pumice.

hatu kautarina, Eardrum.

hatu manamana, 1. Type of coral, for scraping turmeric.

2. A stone found outside the reef, although some say it is really coral whose branches have broken off. (When hit by a storm on the ocean, the fishing leader formerly attached such a stone to a rope along with an amulet and let it down at the stern to keep the canoe from drifting at night.)

hatu manava, 1. Heart, mind, seat of the emotions.

Nei koe nei e tuku a nau ki taku hatu manava. I will remember you in my heart. (song)

2. Breath, stamina.

Taatou ki oo no uku ttama e hatu manava i taatou. Let's go and dive and see who has the longest breath.

3. Name of a string figure.

hatu mata, 1. Eyebrow.

2. White cowry shell [*Ovula ovum*] placed on the forehead of a corpse belonging to Hare Naaoro clan just before enshroudment. hatu mouri, Testicle, testes.

hatu paa, Area of large, smooth, flat rock near the shore of an island; beachrock. hatu pakaiasa, Protrusion of the cheek bone.

hatu ratarata, Blue or red coral rock on the ocean floor where an invocation for nightfishing is performed. (The fishing leader dives down to the seabed and communicates with this stone.)
hatu tae, Reddish, easily-broken rock found in some land areas of compacted soil.
hatu tautama, (lit. age-mates rock).
Swimming place offshore from Nukutoa

used by same-age groups of people. **hatu te neke**, Term for each man holding a portion of a long net during group fishing. **hatu te paa**, Pearl.

hatu toki, End of the handle against which an adze is lashed. (It may have a non-flat surface to match a corresponding groove in the adze itself.)

hatu ua, (lit. neck stone). Boil-shaped temporary lump at the nape of a baby's neck. Variant **hatu te ua**.

hatu umu, (lit. oven stone). In reality, rock-size pieces of broken coral which are fire-heated then spread as a base on which food for baking is placed.

hatu ura, (lit. lightning stone). A stone created when ball lightning strikes a tree. (Possibly a fulgurite spontaneously formed by the fusion of sand around the tree base.) hatu uru, A coral slab forming a headstone for a grave.

hatu uso, Hard internal organ located a few centimetres below one's navel.

Variants hetturu, hatturu.

hakahatu, 1. vst. Harden.

Taku matapukupuku nei ku hakahatu. My boil has now hardened.

2. Calloused.

Oo turi naa ku hakahatu. Your knees are calloused (e.g. from crawling).

hatuhatuna, Rocky, full of stones.

Te henua naa e hatuhatuna hakkaatoa. That island is rocky all over.

korohatu, *n*. Rocky area of reef exposed at low tide.

pukuhatu, n. 1. Mythical black stone credited with power to bring back the spirit of any local resident dying at sea. Syn.
Pukummoremmore Tehuiaarau.
2. Invocatory term for Takuu itself.
tauhatu, Weight on a long fish net.

hatu², *vtr*. (pl. **ffatu**). Compose, fabricate, make up (e.g. a story or pattern), invent. *Te taupu raa e hatu tana mako raa sokoia*. The girl composed the song by herself.

hatua, pass. & imper.
Te taupu raa e hatua e ia taku hula. The girl composed a hula song about me.
hatuhatu, 1. redup. (pl. obj.)
2. freq. (pl. hatuffatu).
hatuhatua, freq. ve.

hatu³, 1. vtr. & imper. (pl. ffatu). Fold, roll up, tuck (one's legs), bend (one's elbow or knee). hatu naa moelana Fold up the bedding. Hatu te pukei. Roll up the sail.

2. *vst.* (of paper, cloth) Folded incorrectly, so that crinkled areas are visible when unfolded.

haatua, pass.

Naa moelana raa ni haatua taku tinna. My mother folded up the bedding. **haaturia**, *imper*. (pl. obj.)

hatuhatu, freq. & imper. (pl. obj.)

hatuhatua, freq. pass.

mahatuhatu, 1. *pass*. Crinkled, creased. *Te maro nei e mahauhatu*. This laplap is all crinkled.

2. *n*. Fold.

Tarakina te maahatu te maro nei. Open the fold in this cloth.

maahatuhatu, freq. (pl. maahatuffatu).

 $hatu^4$, *n*. Pus.

[hatu⁵], ffaturuaana, [Etym. ffatu-rua-ana]. Second occasion of travel. *Nau ni kite te Prime Minister raa i taku ffaturuaana, ki Buka.* I saw the Prime Minister on my second trip, which was to Buka.

hatua, vi. Scold. From: Nukumanu.

hatuke, *n*. Sea urchin species (Two types: pencil-thick spines and needle-thin spines. The flesh is eaten raw.)

hatumata, n. Shellfish (hiinota) taxon.

haturima, See rima.

hatuttapa, See ttapa.

hatuvae, See vae.

hau¹, n. Tree (laakau) taxon, Sea Coast Mallow [*Hibiscus tiliaceus*]. Food for baking is wrapped in its leaves, the yellow flowers (naa hua hau) are used for body decoration, the wood is used for carving and for house and canoe poles, and the bark can be made into cordage or thread for sewing kapaamea mats. Formerly, the inner bark was made into mee hau clothing for women.)

kau hau, short piece of hibiscus branch. When sharpened, such a stick is used by the Ariki to pierce a fresh coconut as part of the **hakahano ttai** ritual. When freshly cut, the wood embodies one of the Ariki's house spirits and formerly was wielded to fend off a **masalai** demigod.

sono hau, The warp fibres on a backstrap loom.

hau², *n*. Anything worn on the head or around the neck, e.g. leaf headband given by the **ariki** on request to departing ship passengers to ward off seasickness and potential marine dangers; leaf headband worn by dancers; leaf headband worn on the ritual arena by the five clan elders; leaf garland laid on the largest of a group of turtles caught in the **puremana** net before butchering to induce the resident spirit Serutahelo eat the green substance (**huamatuu**) in the abdominal cavity, and for all the other turtles in the catch to be like that.

hau³, vtr. Bind, lash or fasten with rope, weave. *Te tanata raa ku hau tana tuai.* The man is about to bind his grating stool.

hauhau, 1. freq.

2. *vtr*. Lash a complete outrigger (including the float) to a canoe. (A men's group activity under the direction of the designer, with food prepared by women.)

3. Lash a join in wood using a coil of rope. hausia, *pass. & imper.* Variants hauria, vausia. See hautaki, sokohau.

hauhausia, *imper. freq.* Variants hauhauria, vauvausia.

hausana, Variant vausana. 1. *vst*. Bound in a certain way (like the blade of an axe, adze, or hoe to its handle).

2. *n*. The binding of a tool to its handle or to a lashed joint (as in a stool or beam).

Mmata i oo vausana raa – e hausara. Look at your bindings – they're incorrect. **hautaki**, *n*. Warp of a loom (longitudinal fibres including both **uka** and **toro**), the continuous lengthwise loop of threads stretched between the two loom bars. See Figure 3.

hauteke, *vi*. Bind s.t. in a certain way (as sticks to a coconut tree trunk to form a ladder).

mee hau, (lit. weaving thing). Backstrap loom. (Using a house doorway as a brace, men formerly wove the banana trunk fibre garments worn by women. Women ceased wearing the garment in the 1950s but it continued to be made as a gift for visitors. In 2007 only one man was still able to use the loom. Named loom parts include atu, hao, hautaki, haite, kanosika, kapitoro, koo, lama, llana, popo, poronu, sika, sonohau, tao, tau, toro, tounga a maro, uka.) Variant mea hau. (IH) See Figure 4. vausana, n. 1. The completed lashing; lashing on a canoe outrigger. See Figure 3. 2. Imprint of a lashing on the wood. 3. An egg-shaped ball of sennit cord, formed by winding around splayed fingers and precut to an appropriate length, commonly used by men when attaching the outrigger to a new canoe or as a host's gift to each male participant after a group work project. See huamarau.

haua, See saua.

- hauhau, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, poss? a Trumpetfish, with a long snout and light coloration; netted or knifed at night at low tide.
- haukara, n. Tree (laakau) taxon, tree similar to pandanus [Pandanus dubius]. (The large leaves are made into kapaamea mats, and the fruit is edible although not widely enjoyed.) Syn. paku.
- haukaareva, *n*. Wing feathers from a species of frigate bird when inserted into the armband worn by the **ariki** and **pure** while on the ritual arena for a **tukumai** ritual as emblems of a protective clan ancestor. (For the **ariki**, the bird is the **sinakerekere**, and for the **pure** it is the **poka**.)

haaunu, See unu.

he, indef. art. Poetic variation of se.

he-, *vi. pref.* Indicates specific types of action.
1. Reciprocal action: *hekapi* (kapi 'blocked') *Ttakarua raa e hekapi i te hare laatou.* The two of them strove to be their clan's elder.

hettiri, (ttiri 'collide') 1. Collide.

2. Stand facing each other.

Ttakarua tamalliki raa e hettiri naa posouru raaua. The two children banged heads. *Maaua ma Tehiti e hettiri i te hare lotu i tua.* Tehiti and I met by the church out the back.

2. The same action simultaneously by a group:

hemau, (mau 'grip') Tussle, fight for the same thing, each party holding on to it. *Ttakarua tamalliki e hemau i te paraamoa*. The two children tussled for (possession of) the knife.

hesurumaki, (**surumaki** 'insert') Jab, thrust at the same time.

Ttakarua raa e hesurumaki naa tao raaua raa ki te suuhana te hare. Together, the two of them thrust their spears through the wall of the house.

hesopo, (sopo 'jump').

Naa taupeara raa hessopo ki te pal ttama e mua ki te pal. All the young men jumped up to be the first to get the ball.

 Doing s.t. to o.s. hearati (araara 'scratch') (of one person) Constantly scratching.

hee, *interr*. Where? When? Which? (Expects a less specific answer than for **hea**.)

hea, *interr*. Where exactly? Precisely when?Which one? Variant hee. (Expects a more specific answer than for hee.)*Te tanata hea*? Which particular man?

i hea? 1. Where exactly? *I hea ia*? Where exactly?
2. Where from? *Koe se tama i hea*? Of what country are you a person? (Which particular country are you from?)
ki hea? (To) where (precise location)? See

ki hee? Where (in general)?

Nau e toa a koe ki hea? Where exactly are you taking me?

peehea? Precisely how? In which particular way? What particular type? *Teenaa se moto peehea*? What particular brand of outboard motor is that? **te hea?** Where exactly? Where precisely is it? See **te hee?** Where (generally)? *Te hea taku mee ni toa a koe*? Where precisely is my thing that you took? **vaa hea?** By which particular route? See **vaa hee?** By which way? *Koe ni au vaa hea*? Which particular route did you take to come?

heaki, vi. From: Nukuria. Talk, communicate.

heata, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Flowery Cod [Epinephelus fuscoguttatus]. (Possibly a colour variety of kainataa. Appears only during the season of the natara fish, April–July. The heata is commonly found together with tono and natara species and is typically speared at night outside the reef.)

heatu, reflx. Quarrel, fight, argue. Te takarua naa e heatu i te aa? What are those two arguing about?

heheatu, *redup. & freq.* heatuna, *n.* Quarrel, argument. hakkoro heatuna, Start a fight. suke heatuna, Provoke a fight.

hekaheka, 1. *vtr*. Bind with a zigzag lashing.2. *n*. Such a type of lashing on stools or knife handles.

hekau¹, *npl.* 1. Belongings, possessions; equipment (esp. of fishing), handicrafts.
2. Fishing activities in general; work.
3. Ceremonial obligations of each elder and ritual assistant.

hekau², 1. *n. obsol.* Period in which many people formerly moved to another island for several months under the leadership of an elder, returning when the trade wind changed to the opposite direction.
2. *vi.* Go on such a trip.

hekeheke, *n*. 1. Boil or abcess anywhere on the body and before it has burst. (One cause is believed to be from walking over a place where s.o. has recently urinated.) *Taku muri e tuu tana hekeheke*. My buttock has a boil on it. 2. Swollen protuberance on the forehead or head (but not the face). (IH) See **matapukupuku**.

hekkii, See kkii³.

hela, *vst*. (pl. helahela). Stand with legs wide apart.

Ana vae raa ku hela. His legs are wide apart. hakaffela, caus.

Hakaffela oo vae. Open your legs. **helahela**, *freq*. **helahelasia**, *imper*. *freq*. **helasia**, *imper*.

henua¹, *n*. People of a place, entire population. (Takes a plural form of the verb.) *Te henua raa ku oo hakkaatoa no mee ika*. Everybody went fishing.

henua i tai, (lit. island on the lagoon side). The island of Nukurekia (the only one located on the opposite side of the lagoon from the residential island).

te henua i tua, (lit. the island to the east). Nukumanu Island, which lies some 315 km east of Takuu.

naa tama i te henua i tua, (lit. people of the eastern island). Collective term for the small islands of Henuaitua Vaaika and Henuaitua Apuna at the northeast of Kapeiatu and Harehatu Islands within Takuu's lagoon.

te henua e nnoho, (lit. there was once a community). Once upon a time. (Takuu fables (**kkai**) start with this formulaic statement.)

henua², *n*. Placenta, afterbirth.

henua³, n. Neckband made from topmost coconut leaves (tilo) and placed on a corpse by a nominated affine shortly before burial. (That affine is usually acknowledged by name in any subsequent tuki song composed for the deceased. In contrast to other clans, Hare Naaoro members places a cowrie shell (hatu mata) on the corpse's forehead in place of a neckband.) Syn. kaisuru. See henua mate, henua hakaoraora, tukutuku manava.

henui, *n*. A loose leaf inserted into material being plaited or woven which compensates for the natural space between fronds which would otherwise result in a loose weave or a rectangular product whose ends were not

parallel. (When women collect coconut leaves for weaving, they also collect loose leaves for this purpose.)

tau henui, *vtr*. Insert loose strands into material being plaited or woven. *Te ffine raa e tau henui tana vasa*. The woman inserted an extra leaf into her mat.

heri, n. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Pacific Reef Egret [*Egretta sacra*]. (Takuu refer to both black phase and white phase birds as heri, noting that the coloration is permanent. The distinctive call of the egret is kaoa. Takuu also label as heri an unidentified species of white bird occasionally visiting in a pair, taller than the other egrets and having a thicker neck.)

heri puka, Mottled Reef Egret. heri saravaru, 1. Fledgling egret, initially black and white but later changing to white. Variant sakavaru.

2. Name of a string figure.

hetaa, See taa.

hetaotao, See ttao¹.

hetau, *n*. Tree (laakau) taxon, Polynesian Mahogany [*Calophyllum inophyllum*]. (Grows wild, the heavy wood is used for making canoes, stools and food bowls. The sap was formerly used to caulk canoes. Children take gum (ttoo) which has stood long enough to change colour from white to that of varnish, smear it on the eyes of a captured huia bird and find amusement in its frantic blind blunderings. When both the hetau and hano trees are in flower (April–May), tuna are plentiful. The flowers are used as a dancing decoration.)

hetau rei, Tree like the **hetau** in appearance but smaller, and with different fruit and softer wood.

heteke, *n*. Hole in a tree trunk exposed when a branch is removed. Syn. **paa**.

hetuu, 1. n. Generic term for star, constellation, planet. (For planets, see Matammea, Matanaanui, Tapao. For constellations, see Amanu, Aatoru, Aaunu, Hakamanaatoro, Kaipea, Kamete, Kavei, Maillapa, Manoo, Mataariki, Mattasi, Matila, Naa Mahu, Naa Ruaisaraporu, Naa Simu, Samasama,

Samono, Taro, Tauhaa, Taurima, Te Hai, Te Meremere, Te Ura, Toki, Tooraa.) 2. Some kinds of starfish.

heuu, See uu.

heuna, 1. vi. (pl. heheuna). Work. Naa tama raa e heuna. The men worked [together].

Naa tama raa e heheuna. The men worked [individually].

Nau e heuna i te taataa mee. I'm doing some carving.

2. *n*. Work, job, task, occupation. **heunatia**, *ve*.

heunatia, *imper*. 1. Work on s.t. (esp. for s.o. else).

Heunatia taku tuai nei. Work on this stool (for me).

Heunatia te keri. Maintain the garden. 2. Assign s.o. to do s.t.

Heunatia te tama raa ki hano. Assign that child to go.

heheuna, freq.

heheunatia, imper. freq.

heunu, *n*. 1. Animal (**manu**) taxon, which includes beetles, caterpillars, and worms living in or on the ground, on the basis that crawling (**ee ttoro**) is their common means of locomotion.

2. Centipede.

heunu tai, White centipede with a thin red line running down length of body found in lagoon. (The spines detach on contact and adhere to the skin, causing an itch which may be relieved by rubbing the body part through one's hair.) Variant **heunu tai**.

3. obsol. Ancient tattoo pattern. (IH)

hia, interr.pron. How many? How much
 (money)?

Naa roha e hia? How many fathoms (is that)? *Te marama raa e tuu maa hia i te poo nei?* At what phase is the moon tonight?

E hia naa mee? How many (things) are there? *Teenei se aso hia*? Which day (of the month)

is today? Variant (*Te*) Aso hia te aso nei? **tuahia**, How many rows?

tikihia, How many each?

tokohia, (older residents only) How many people? Now largely replaced by takahia.

occupation of the female amu, whose end

cordage.) See hiri.

was rolling sennit strands.

hilohilo, freq. (pl. hiloffilo).

mixing swamp taro with fish).

vilovilosia, hilohiloina.

hiloina.

baked.

hilohilo, freq. (pl. hiloffilo).

hilohilosia, imper. freq. Variants

2. n. Food preparation: cooked fish is

product is kaha string to be later braided into

Te tanata raa e hilo naa pitouka. That man

hilosia, ve. & imper. Variant vilosia.

hilo², 1. vtr. (pl. ffilo). Mix or intermingle (as in

hilosia, pass. & imper. Variants vilosia,

pounded then added to scraped giant taro and

hilo tukituki, Food preparation: baked

swamp taro is pounded together with fish.

hilohilosia, imper. freq. Variant vilovilosia.

hiahia, 1. vst. (pl. hiaffia). Happy, joyful. Nau ku hiahia. I'm happy. 2. n. Happiness, joy. hakahiahia, 1. caus. (pl. hakahiaffia). 2. Entertain, make s.o. happy. Teenaa se tama hakahiahia. That's an entertainer. Te aso hakahiahia. Happy day, holiday, festival. hii-, v. pref. Desiderative verb prefix denoting an action not normally done. Desire, want. Nau hiikkau ki naa henua. I want to swim to the small islands. Nau see hiittari atu. I don't want to wait (for you). Koe e hii aa? What do you want (me to do)? hiihai, vi. (pl. hiffai). 1. Like, appreciate. Nau hiihai ki te kina naa raa ko ia e matahua raaoi lokoi. I liked that place there because it was absolutely clean. 2. Desire, want, wish. Nau (e) hiihai iloo ma nau e noho i te kina naa. I really wish that I lived in that place. 3. n. Desire, want, ambition. Nau e mee i taku hiihai. I'm doing what I want to do. hiikai, 1. vst. Hungry, want to eat. 2. n. Hunger. Nau kaa mate lokoi i taku hiikai. I'm about to die from hunger. himoe, 1. vst. Tired, sleepy, drowsy. 2. n. Tiredness, sleepiness. hiitaratara, vi. Want to talk. hiiuu, vi. (of an infant) Want to suckle, want to take the breast. hiiunu, 1. vst. Thirsty. 2. *n*. Thirst. **hiinota**¹, *n*. Shellfish taxon. Various kinds of shellfish having edible contents, seafood gathered by women. **hiinota**², *n*. Butt joint between two sections of a canoe, rarely done and only to lengthen a hull: one piece has two fingers which interlock with a single finger on the other piece. (So-

hiloa, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Variegated Emperorfish [Lethrinella variegatus]. matahiloa, Juvenile growth stage of this fish. hilouka, n. Coccyx. Syn. hoe. hina, n. Sweetheart, lover. haihina, recip. Have an affair with, be lovers with s.o. haihinatia, *vtr*. Take someone as a lover, have an affair with s.o. Nau ni haihinatia e nau te ffine naa. I had an affair with that woman. hinaona, n. Collective term for affines of the generation above one's spouse, e.g. a man's WF, WFB, WFZ, WM, WMZ. (The relationship is characterised by restrained behaviour, especially towards one's spouse's and wife's father. A woman's HF, HFB, HM, HMB, HMZ. The nomenclature is reciprocal. Collectively, the **hinaona** of a dead person have designated tasks during funeral rites.) Syns. ssako, maa. haihinaona, 1. n. People related as hinaona. called because it resembles the interlocking 2. vst. (of two people) Be related as serrations on the lips of some bivalve hinaona.

hilo¹, *vtr*. (pl. **ffilo**). Roll sennit strands on one's thighs to make rope. (A male equivalent

molluscs.) See kausai, oko.

hiri¹. *n*. Fence, enclosure. hiri kuukuu, Chicken enclosure. hiri manu, Bird cage.

hiri poi, Pig pen. hiri take, Duck enclosure.

hiri², vtr. (of hair, sennit cord) Braid, plait. (The direction of the action is towards one's body.) Variant ffiri.

ffiri, *imper*.

hiffiri, redup.

hiiria, pass.

hirihiri, 1. *freq*. (pl. **hiriffiri**). 2. *n*. Sennit rope connecting a fishhook to the fishing line and to which the

taumakomako outrigger is attached. **hirihiria**, *vtr*. Bind objects (e.g. sticks forming a platform raft) with a series of knots so as to maintain their spacing. **hiirina**, *n*. Braided edge of a coconut leaf mat, basket, or similar object.

hiri³, vi. Choose, select.

Nau e hiri i te retio e tokoreka. I chose the best radio.

hiria, imper.

hirihiri, 1. *freq.* Choose repeatedly. 2. *vst.* Choosy, fussy, selective. *Te huti nei see hirihiri kerekere.* This (type of) banana isn't fussy about the soil (in which it grows).

3. *adv.* Selectively, fussily.

Kai hirihiri. Pick at one's food.

4. *n*. Filter, sieve, screening device, strainer. **hirihiria**, *imper. freq. & ve.* Filter, separate waste products from essence.

Te ffine raa e hirihiria a ia te tii laa ki te uaea. The woman was filtering the tea with the wire strainer.

hiriani, *n*. 1. Mast of a ship or canoe. See Figure 3.

2. Radio antenna, aerial.

hiripoe, 1. *n*. Kind of women's dance (introduced). Variants hilipoe, firipoe.
2. Foot movement associated with the women's toha dance, body weight is on the balls of the feet and the heels swivel in and out.

hiro, See hilo.

hiti¹, vst. (pl. ffiti).

1. Shifted, moved, risen, protruding, (of a disease) spread to another person. Syn. **huri**. *Te tama raa ku hiti ki telaa hare*. The man has moved to another house.

Te matani raa ku hiti ki tokorau. The wind has shifted to the north.

Te laa raa ku hiti ake ki aruna. The sun has risen (above the horizon or toward its zenith). *Toka i te uka te tama raa ku hiti i tana kkono*. Look at that man with prominent veins.

Te vai raa ku hiti ake ki te tuuroto. The water (in the container) has reached the halfway point.

Te maki raa ku hiti ki telaa tama. The disease has spread to s.o. else.

2. Reach a particular life stage.

Ku hiti i tana tautama. He has become an adolescent.

3. (of a woman's period.) Be late, overdue. *Nau ku hiti*. My period is overdue.

4. Be overdue in giving birth.

Nau e hiti taku marama. My month for giving birth is overdue.

5. Accidentally mixed up.

Naa kkahu taaua raa e ffiti i loto te pokossi. Our clothes were accidentally mixed up inside the box.

6. Survive.

hiti te mate, *vi*. (pl. ffiti te mmate).

Survive a dangerous period or situation. *Naa take nei ku ffiti te mmate*. These ducks have passed the high mortality stage.

Ttama raa ni hiti te maki saaita te henua ni mmaki no mmate ai iloo laatou. One person survived when everyone else on his island became sick and died.

hitia, *ve*. (pl. **ffiti**). Caught (as of a disease from s.o. else), dislocated (as of a joint). See **hikitia**.

Nau e hitia i Suki. I caught it from Suki. **hitihiti**, *freq*.

hitiana, n. Changeover.

Ee, ko taku tama te hitiana taku toki. Oh, my child was present at the change over of my adze. (song)

hitiakeana, *n*. Time or period of succession (to a position). Syn. hiti ki mua.

I te hitiakeana Hitina no maatua. At the time when Hitina had succeeded to the position of clan elder.

hakahiti, *caus*. (pl. hakaffiti), 1. Move, switch, swap, shift, or transfer s.t. from one place to another.

Hakahiti naa taro raa ki telaa sosopana. Transfer the taro to that pot.

2. (of making string figures) Transfer a loop from one finger to another. (IH)

3. Turn s.t. inside out.

Hakahiti te koopuu te piripiri. Turn the octopus' head inside out (so as to kill it). 4. Cross over, climb over.

Te hiri naa see hai tama e lavaa i te hakahiti ake vaa runa i tana moe i aruna. There was nobody there who could climb over the fence because of its height.

5. Pass, overtake.

Te tama raa ku hakahiti ki mua telaa tama. The child is about to overtake the other person.

6. Exchange, changeover (of duties for shift workers), swap.

hakaffiti naa hekau, The formal exchange of valuables (cloth, cordage) beside the cemetery between the family of a deceased person and his/her affines. Syn. **suia**.

(Personal valuables are also given by the surviving spouse to the deceased's sponsor (**taka**), to avoid retaining painful memories. If the deceased is unmarried, his/her parents will donate to the deceased's sponsor. The sponsor of the deceased and the donor also exchange goods.)

Ttakarua raa e hakaffiti naa hekau raaua. The two of them exchanged belongings.

7. vi. Ignore.

Ee, koe e hakahiti i te aa? Hey, why are you ignoring it?

hakahitia, pass.

Taku maro raa e hakahitia. My laplap has been switched.

hakahitihiti, *freq*. (pl. hakahitiffiti). Pass objects among a group of people; spread a sickness among people; perform a certain action involved in making string figures. (IH)

hakahitihitia, freq. pass.

Aku mee nei e hakahitihitia naa tama raa. Those people have been swapping their things for mine.

hiti², n. Melanesian or dark-skinned person. *Ttama nei se tama hiti*. This man is a Melanesian. **hiti**³, 1. *n*. Running race in shallow water during which the legs lift out of the water with each step.

2. *vi*. (pl. **ffiti**). Engage in such a race. *Naa taupeara raa e oo no ffiti*. The young men went off to race.

hitu, num, Seven. See Table 6.

hoo, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, kind of small silver fish caught in hand nets, commonly used as bait. Poss? *Siganus* fry or *Caesio sp.* (Capture of this fish was formerly accompanied by ritual activity.)

hoo vae, See vae.

hoa¹, vst. (of a sickness) Relapse.
Te maki ttama raa ku hoa hoki. That man's sickness has returned.

hoa², Repeat an action already done (imperfectly).

Nau see hii hai ma te heuna naa e hoa hoki. I don't want that job to have to be done again (e.g. as of work on a new canoe).

hoa³, *vtr*. (while sailing a canoe) Shift the angle of the mast to either the outrigger or hull side to improve overall stability.

Hoa taatou tauama naa hakamaarie. Shift our mast rope slightly towards the float side.

hoahoa¹, *n*. Notches on each side of a canoe in which the outrigger booms rest. See Figure 3. Syn. **kini**.

hoahoa¹, *n*. Shellfish (**hiinota**) taxon, mollusc species. Variant **hoohoa**.

hoe, 1. *n*. Paddle, oar, rudder of an aeroplane or ship, steering wheel.

- 2. Internal shell of a cuttlefish, cuttlebone.
- 3. Ancient women's dance using paddles.

(Two specimens of the dance exist. The

position of dance leader (**tama haimako**) is matrilineal, each holder inheriting also a taro garden.)

4. vi. Paddle, steer with a paddle.

5. *vst.* (of a canoe) Unable to be steered properly with a paddle due to the strength of the wind or inappropriate sail dimensions. *Te vaka raa e hoe.* The canoe was unsteerable.

hoeina, imper.

hoe matua, *n. obsol.* Larger of two planks used as rudders on an ancient canoe. (IH)

hoe muri, 1. Coccyx.

2. Hindmost major plate on the carapace of a turtle; name of the shape of the plate itself. **kapa hoe**, *obsol*. Auxiliary steering paddle on an ancient canoe. (IH)

hoehoe, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Leaping Bonito [*Cybiosarda elegans*].

hoohoa¹, *n*. Shellfish (**hiinota**) taxon, mollusc species.

hoohoa², *n*. Rectangular notch in a canoe strake (**hono**) to accommodate the central outrigger pole. (Cutting this notch is the first act when a new canoe has its outrigger attached.) See

Figure 3. Syn. kini (tuki). See takanimo. hoohoa tauama, vt. Move the angle of a canoe mast so it is vertical. *Hoohoa hakamaarie taaua tauama*. Straighten our mast slightly.

hooia, [Eng. before]. A really long time ago. (IH) Te mee naa ni taaui saaita hea? Hooia iloo! When was that bought? Long, long ago!

hoiaa, *exclam*. Small child's call to gain attention.

hoihoi, n. Fish (ika) taxon.

hoki, *adv.* 1. Again, also, too. If the word is contained in a direct question, it should also be included in the reply, e.g. *Koe hoki hiikai ki te mee nei? Nau hoki.* Do you want to eat this stuff too? Me too. *Koe hiahia pe ko nau nei? Uee, nau hoki e hiahia pe kkoe.* Are you as happy as I am? Yes, I'm just as happy as you are.

2. Indicates continuation of the verb action. *Nau hiihano hoki*. (or *Nau ma ki hano hoki*.) I still want to go. (*or* I want to go too, *or* I want to go again.)

Nau see posu, nau hiikai hoki. I'm not full, I'm still hungry.

hono, *n*. The built-up sides of a canoe: washstrake plank. (The size and soundness of logs drifting to Takuu is such that it is rare for an entire canoe hull to be carved from a single log.)

monuhono, *obsol*. Side plank of the former sailing canoe. (IH)

pitohono, Small plank or board used to repair a canoe hull. Syn. **pitahono**.

honu, vst. Deep (of water), high (of tide).Te tai raa ku honu. It's high tide.Te akau raa e honu. It's high tide over that reef.

honusia, ve. Inconvenienced by the tide
rising (as when net fishing). Variant
honumia. Taatou ki oo ki hare, taatou
ma ki honusia. Let's go home, or we'll
be caught by the rising tide.
Naa tama raa ku honusia ttai. Those people
were overtaken by high tide.

hookii, *vtr*. Hand over s.t., lend, give with the expectation of return, pass s.t. to s.o.

hookii ake, *vi*. Pass s.t. on indirectly to s.o. else.

Hookii ake te mee nei kiaa Avo. Pass this thing on to Avo.

Hookii ake te masis naa ki ttama raa ki ka mai kiaa nau. Pass the matches to that man so he can then pass them on to me.

hookii mai, *vtr*. Hand or pass s.t. directly to s.o. else.

Hookii mai too penisi naa. Hand me your pencil.

hohookii, freq. hohookina, freq. pass. hookina, pass.

hoomata, n. 1. Larva stage in water of any insect, including mosquitoes. (The fry of the hoo fish are also classified as hoomata.)2. Very small white fly. (IH)

hootua, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Moses Perch
[Lutjanus russelli]. (The juvenile growth stage
is tanau.)

hora, *vtr*. Spread out, unfold; stretch (one's legs), open (one's arms); distribute over an area, place on temporary public display; lay out, open out (a folded object). Variants **ffora**, **hohora**. See also **vora**.

Te ffine raa e hora naa takassii raa i loto te ara. The woman was spreading out copra in the middle of the path.

Te tama raa ku hora naa moelana. The child is going to lay out the bedding.

horasia, 1. *imper*. Variant **vorasia**. 2. *vtr*. Arrange the body of a person who just died (e.g. by laying out on his/her back, closing the eyelids, laying the limbs straight.). **horahora**, *freq*. Indicates that everything in a given context is spread out.

horarhoasia, imper. freq. Variant

voravorasia.

hakahora, *caus*.

hakahorasia, imper. caus.

Hakahorasia te pukei. Spread out the sail. **maahora**, *pass*. (pl. **maaffora**). (of

pandanus leaves) Flattened.

Oro naa rau naa ki maaffora. Scrape the leaves so they are flattened.

taahora, *vst*. Very smooth or flat.

Te moana raa ku taahora pee! How smooth the ocean is!

Te kerekere nei e taahora. This ground is very flat.

Tere no mmata i se kina e taahora raaoi. Run off and see if there's any really flat land (e.g. to spread out a canoe sail). **taahorana**, *n*. Large flat area of land, plain.

horau, 1. *vi*. (pl. **hollau**). Voyage, journey, travel a long distance by sea.

Naa tama nei ni hollau mai i Luaniua. These men came here all the way from Luaniua. (In the pre-contact era, pairs of large canoes (vaka hailaa) reputedly sailed to several other Outliers within Papua New Guinea and Solomon Islands.) See vaka hailaa, vaka toko.

horahorau, *freq.* (pl. horahollau). hakahorau, Cause s.o. to voyage. hakahorauina, *caus. ve.*

2. *n*. Voyage, journey, vessel, fleet; voyager, newcomer.

tuku horau, Sailing technique. When lowering the sail while travelling with a following wind, the boom rope is tightened and the sail rope then released. (The normal way is to release the boom rope.)

horo, vtr. (pl. fforo). Swallow.

Te manu raa ku horo te mounu. The bird has swallowed the worm.

horomia, *imper.* & pass. horohoro, freq. horohoromia, freq. pass. horokii, Swallow completely. horokina, *imper.* horohorokii, freq. horohorokina, freq. imper. **horopuu**, *n*. Marine creature (**manu ttai**) taxon, a white sea worm used as fish bait.

hota¹, vi. Come or go straight from a place (with no changes in direction). Variants ffota, ffoo. *Te matani raa e hota mai tua*. The wind is coming consistently from the east. *Te vaka raa e hota tonu mai lokoi i Kieta ki te henua nei*. The ship is coming straight here from Kieta.

 $hota^2$, *vi*. Adze the interior of a canoe.

hota³, *n. obsol.* V-shaped fish trap made from stones. (IH)

hotahota, *vst*. Humid, muggy, stuffy. Syn. kkoo.

hoto, *n*. Barb of a stingray. (The barbs on black rays are easily detached and can be pushed right through the pierced limb to remove. Removal of the barb from other kinds of ray is more problematic.)

hotu¹, 1. *vst*. Penetrated, pierced, having a hole (through an object.), holed.

2. *n*. Hole (through an object); vagina. Syn. **ppoko**.

hotuhotu, *freq*. (pl. **hotuffotu**). Having many holes, riddled with holes. *Naa hare raa e hotuffotu*. The houses are full of holes.

hakahotu, *caus*. (pl. hakaffotu). Make a hole in s.t., pierce. (Most men have pierced earlobes for attaching flowers or leaves for decorative or ritual purposes. After heating the lobe with an oiled thumb and finger, a coconut midrib (**tuaanui**) is thrust through it.)

Te huaarani raa e hakahotu ki utu naa kareve. The bottle had a hole put in it so it could be filled with coconut toddy. *Laatou ku hakahotu te pokopoko raa i te vasa i te kina te pisouru te tama raa e moe ki hano te manu te tama.* They made a hole in the mat at the place where the (dead) man's head was so his spirit could come out.

hakahotuhotu, *fre. caus.* (pl. hakahotuffotu). hakahoturia, 1. *caus. ve.*

2. imper. caus.

3. *vst*. (of one's tooth) Have a cavity. *Taku niho ku hakahoturia (te manu)*. My tooth has a hole in it.

hakahotuhoturia, freq. caus. ve.

hotu², *vi.* Contain, as of knowledge. Ant. manava puni.

Te manava ttama nei e hotu kaatoo i te kauana. This man knows everything.

hou, vi. (of the wind) Blow strongly. Variant hau. (Canoes cannot go out to sea in such a wind.)

Te matani raa ni hou mai i tokorau i te aso raa. The wind blew strongly from the north yesterday.

hoou, adj. New. Ant. tuai.

Maro hoou. New laplap.

Ttama hoou i kinei. New person here (recent arrival).

Ttama hoou i tana heuna. New person on the job.

hoouna, n. 1. Design, pattern.

Soko Peo taa a ia ko te hoouna, ni taa a ia ko te ono tai. By himself, Peo adzed the design, and incorporated a mackerel. (song) 2. Mark on a canoe gaff indicating where the

gaff is to be attached, according to the sailing conditions. (For races, three marks are made, a handspan apart: for sailing against, across and down wind.) See Figure 3. Variants **kaha haanota, kaha ffuna, kaha sseke, kaha taatama**.

houru, 1. *n*. Hat, cap (either purchased offisland or made locally from swamp taro fibres).

2. vst. Wear a hat.

Ee houru. He/she is wearing a hat.

huu, 1. vtr. (pl. ffuu). Hide s.t.

Ttamariki raa e huu naa lole raa i tana soa. The child hid the lollies from his friend. *Se mee [e] huu koi.* S.t. taken from a family member without permission.

2. adj. Secret.

3. *adv.* Secretly.

Naa tama naa e taratara ffuu iaa koe. Those people are talking secretly about you.

huuhuu, 1. *freq*. (pl. huffuu). 2. *adv*. Secretly.

huuhuu mee (lit. hiding things). Game.

1. Children identify by touch alone a child covered in a laplap. 2. An object is hidden in a hand behind one's back then presented to other children who guess which hand holds it. huhuina, imper. freq. huuina, pass. Hidden, stolen. hua^{1} , 1. *adv*. Denotes the absence of s.t. normally present or expected. au hua, Come empty-handed; (of a boat) come without cargo. kai hua, Eat only meat or only starch. moe hua, Sleep naked. taka hua. Go around naked. tuu hua, (of a house) Empty; (of a person) stand naked. 2. vst. Empty, bare, pure. (These meanings are normally emphasised by the inclusion of **koi**.) akau hua koi. Just a bare reef. ivi hua koi, Just bones, skinny. kumu hua koi, Greens only (i.e. with no accompanying meat). makkini hua koi, Pure white. sosopana hua koi, Just an empty saucepan. tama hua koi, (of an island) Containing only people (i.e. no animals). vai hua koi, Just plain water. hua², *vtr*. Sing (a song). hakatau hua, Sing together. hua tasi, Sing each song once only in a programme or period of dancing. maaro te hua, Singing loudly. hua, imper. (pl. obj. huahua). huatia, pass. Be sung (e.g. by s.o. else on one's behalf). Te mako nei e huatia maatou. This song is sung by us. (We sing this song.) Maatou ni huatia maatou te mako nei ma te Kwin. We sang this song for the Queen. huahua, 1. freq. Sing continually, as all night in the tukumai ritual. 2. adv. Loudly. *E huahua tani*. (He/she is) crying loudly. E huahua kata. (He/she is) laughing loudly. 3. npl. Songs in general. Naa huahua te henua nei. The songs of this island.

huahuatia, freq. pass.

hakahua, caus. (pl. hakaffua). Te tama raa ku hakahua ana tani. The child was made to cry very loudly. hakahuatia, 1. caus. pass. Naa tuki tikitasi e huahuatia raa nei ko *naa horau nei*. Each **tuki** song that is sung relates to the (ancient) voyages. 2. imper. caus. (pl. obj.) naa huatana, npl. A set of five songs composed on Nukuria, known and sung by some people on Takuu. hua³, 1. n. Egg (of bird, fish, turtle, lizard, spider), piece of fruit, testicle. hua hara, Single pandanus fruit. hua moa, Cooked or raw hen egg. hua te moa, Egg of a chicken. hua natu, Fruit of the natu tree. hua mokopiri, lizard eggs. hua te verevere, Spider's nest. hua manu, Bird's egg. hua marau, n. 1. Egg of the marau bird. 2. Egg-shaped ball of sennit rope made by women which are most commonly used as a gift by the canoe owner to each man participating in the completion and launching of a new canoe. (Up to five large hua marau form the centre of a kahallii roll of cordage.) 3. Food worked into the shape of a ball. 2. Tail section of a coconut crab, body (posterior portion) of a hermit crab; part of the meat of a clam. 3. vi. (pl. ffua). (of a plant) Bear fruit, bloom; (of a woman) conceive. hua-⁴, *n. pref.* Used in compounds to denote globular or bulging shape. hua ika, School of tiny fish. hua karamata, Eyeball. See tama uriuri. hua maameapu, Papaya fruit or seed. hua matuu, 1. Groin, internal stomach region at the level of the navel. (Dsyfunctions there may be treated by massage.) See manava. 2. Thick green layer found in the abdominal cavity of a large turtle. (When an amulet (hau) is placed on the largest of a catch of turtles, it is intended that Nukutoa's resident spirit Serutahelo will then eat this substance.)

hua mouri, Testicles.

hua pariki, (lit. fruit of the pariki plant). Round fold of flesh at the entrance to the vagina. hua roto, 1. Soft-shelled egg, as found inside a turtle before it lays. 2. The middle log when three are used to carve the hull of a canoe. huahuaa, Used in compounds to indicate a bulging shape. huahuaa rima, Muscle of the upper arm or forearm. huahuaa vae, Muscle of the calf or thigh. huappunu, 1. vi. Bulge out at the sides. *Te pukutoro nei e huappunu*. This sugarcane bulges out between the nodes. 2. vst. (of the snout of a fish) Blunt and rounded. huapunupunu, vst. (of an adult) Moderately short and plump. Ant. iviivi, pakapaka. kauhua, n. Scrotum, (pl.) testes. Syn. naa hua. kauhua ttoo, Medical condition: swollen testes. hua-, v. pref. indicating distance. huapotopoto, vst. Short. Syn. ppoto. huapotopoto mai, Shorter. hakahuapotopoto, caus. 1. Make s.t. shorter. Hakahuapotopoto te kaha naa ki saisai te mee nei. Shorten that rope to tie this thing here. 2. *adv*. Ttuu hakahuapotopoto. Cut short. huarooroa, vst. (pl. huarolloa, hualolloa). Long, tall, high. Variants huurooroa, hualloa, huulloa. huulooloa atu, 1. Longer. 2. n. Height, length. hakahuarooroa, caus. (of a fishing line or gaff on a canoe sail) Make long, lengthen. Syn. hakalloa. Variants hakahuurooroa, hakahuarolloa, hakahuurolloa. hakafuulloa, (of anything short needing to be longer) Lengthen. hua roto, n. Middle log when three are used to carve the hull of a canoe. huaa-, n. pref. Indicates a single object, often round in shape.

huaahara, Single pandanus fruit. huaahuti, Single banana. huaaika, 1. Large mass of red fish eggs that occasionally floats up to shore.2. Small prawns (tini) when massing in the ocean, or when washed up in large quantities on shore.

huaamanu, Bird's eggs (collectively). huaarani, (lit. fruit of the sky). Bottle.

huaavaka, *n*. Small canoe type. Syn. tamaavaka.

huahua, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Red Coral Trout or Leopard Cod [*Plectropoma leopardus*]. See too.

huahua poouri, Coral trout having a yellow eye.

huahua taumataahana, Footballer Trout [*Plectropoma melanoleucus*].

huahua tauvakarua, *n. obsol.* First day of the hekau ceremony. (IH)

huaitino, *n*. The entire human body. (Now largely replaced by the variant form **haitino**.)

huana, *n*. Light grey pumice which occasionally drifts to Takuu and is used for sharpening knives and formerly shaping shell adzes. See **nnii**, **hatukaraa**.

huappunu, See hua⁴.

huata, *n*. Season, as of fruit, taro, and migratory pelagic fish, esp. tuna.

huata karuu, Crop or bearing season of the **karuu** tree. **huata kuru**, Crop or bearing season of

the breadfruit tree. **huata natu**, Crop or bearing season of the **natu** tree.

hue¹, *n*. Plant (**laakau vao**) taxon, two types of ground creeper [*Vigna marina* (yellow flowers) and *Canavalia maritima* (pink flowers)] used as a headband on festive occasions.

hue², *vtr*. Fan or swish away flies or mosquitoes.

huehue, 1. freq. (pl. hueffue). Huehue naa rano. Whisk flies away. 2. n. Fly whisk.

huehueina, imper.

Huehueina te tamariki naa ki see kaina te namu. Fan the child so he won't be bitten by mosquitoes.

hui¹, *n*. Round, yellow solitary coral formerly used as a grinding stone. (IH)

hui², *n*. Bunch (of coconuts or pandanus fruit while on the tree), flock, swarm, cluster of stones on the seabed.

naa hui te nui, Coconut stems or stalks.
hui okaoka, 1. Bunch of ten partially husked coconuts tied together.
2. Masthead of a canoe, block; now replaced by poloki.

huihui, *n*. (of birds in flight) Flock. huihui konokapu, Flock of turnstones. huihui manu, Flock of birds flying in formation.

tauhui, 1. Cluster of coconuts.2. Season when all coconut trees have nuts.

hui³, n. Word with singular or plural definite article appearing as a kind of prefix in personal names of some of the atoll's founding ancestors, e.g. Hui Arau, Naa Hui Peilau, Naa Hui Tavake-lani (Hare Ania clan), Te Hui Ttuila (Hare Mania clan), Naa Hui Te-lani-momao, Te Hui Latuma.

hui⁴, n. Exceptional positive quality, unusually large object. (The article is normally omitted.) If a man requests a short stick but a long one is brought instead, he may say, Naa se hui te laakau e too mai no aa? Why did you bring that long stick?

Hui te aso. All day; a really fine day. *Hui te ffine taukareka*. A really nice woman. *Hui te saaita*. A very long time.

Hui te vaka. A really big ship.

Takes an article when used in an exclamation of sorrow for something acquired or built then damaged, e.g.

Te hui te maro naa ku vela! That beautiful laplap is on fire!

Te hui te pis nei ku hakallika! This

beautiful fish has gone bad!

A taku hui haitino ni lasi nei ku pakapaka. My beautiful body was full but is now

wasting away.

huia, n. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Atoll Starling [Aplonis feadensi]. (The large colony on Nukurekia Island aggressively targets eggs of the Black Noddies.)

turaahuia, *n*. (lit. large flock of starlings). Name of a string figure. huimata, *n*. Coconut in its fifth stage of growth, between mataporepore and matasiri, having sweet water and thick but soft meat that is good to eat. Syn. meemata.

huitaarau¹, n. Animal (manu) taxon, brown scorpion [*Liocheles australasiae*] found in rotten wood or piles of coconut husks. (Body parts: rima claw, suki sting, vae leg.)

huitaarau², One hundred units of ten toea. See Table 6.

huitapare, n. Food preparation.

huivao, *n*. Fatherless child, bastard, prostitute. (The father of such a child remains free to marry another woman.) Syn. **tama ppoo**.

hukahuka, *n*. Tree (laakau) taxon, tree with soft white wood that drifts to Takuu.

hula, 1. n. Dance (anu) taxon, a women's dance reputedly introduced from Nukumanu in the 1950s. (Musically distinguished by guitar and/or ukulele accompaniment and two or more voice parts, and poetically distinguished by themes of loneliness and unrequited love, and often in the Nukumanu language.)
2. vi. (pl. ffula). Dance in this style.

huna¹, *vi*. (pl. **ffuna**). Sail into the wind (when racing).

Taatou ki ffuna. Let's race upwind. Syn. **tauara**.

hunahuna, freq. (pl. hunaffuna).

huna², 1. vi. (pl. ffuna). Don a garment by fastening it around the waist, be clothed in a laplap; (of a clan elder) attach regalia; (of anyone) don several types of decoration at once, as for a dance. Syn. tara.

Ttama raa e huna ki te maro. That person is wearing a laplap.

Te maatua raa e huna tana haitino. The elder put on all his emblems.

2. *obsol*. Attach a penis sheath to o.s. or to a male corpse.

huna³, *vtr*. Use a rope with three forks to roll a beached log when it cannot be dragged lengthwise. (Such logs are intended to be carved into canoes.)

huna⁴, *vi*. Finger-paint a turmeric solution on someone's skin, as for a woman for her **hakatau** ritual or on a corpse.

hune, n. 1. Core of a breadfruit.

2. Scab, skin disease, tinea. Syn. kiri hune.

hunu, 1. npl. Pubic hair; hair.

Ttama ku mee ana hunu? Does that person have any pubic hair? (i.e. Is he really an adult?)

2. *n*. Single pubic hair.

3. vst. Have pubic hair.

hure, 1. n. Graze.

vi. (pl. ffure). Peel off (as of skin).
 huurea, ve. & imper. Ripped off (as of tree bark).

hurehure, freq.

hurehurea, *imper. freq.* Variant huhuurea. mahure, *vst.* (pl. maffure). (of skin) Peeling. *Taku vae e arara no mahure iloo*.

My leg is all itchy and peeling.

mahurehure, freq. (pl. mahureffure).

1. (of the skin) Peel all over.

2. n. Scraped skin, a wound of this type.

hurei, 1. n. Erect penis.

2. *vi.* Pull back the foreskin of one's penis, as when playing with o.s.

huri¹, 1. *vi*. (pl. **ffuri**). Capsize.

2. *vtr*. Turn s.t. over or around.

Huri mai too kanotua. Turn your back [to me], turn around.

Huri te takapau. Turn over the mat. (Ritually turn over the mat covering a new grave on the fifth day after the burial.)

3. *vst.* (of thoughts, emotions, customs, habits, etc.) Change.

Taku maanatu ku huri. I've changed my mind.

huri sara, 1. *vi*. Turn in a different direction.

2. *vst.* Be reversed or inside out, be a breech birth.

hurisia, 1. imper.

2. ve. Variants vurisia, vurusia.

Te vaka raa ku hurisia te matani. The canoe capsized in the strong wind.

3. *vst*. (of the wind). Change direction. (If the wind is from one direction and a rain cloud moves in another direction, the wind will reputedly change direction in order to bring the cloud over the atoll.)

Te matani raa ku hurisia te kalloo e tuu mai i te kipu. The wind changed direction to bring the rain cloud from the south.

aro vurisia, Make a sideways motion with a paddle, as in the women's hoe dance. 4. (of one's thoughts or emotions). Troubled, mentally or emotionally upset or in turmoil. Taku maanatu ku hurisia naa tama nei. Those people made me change my mind. 5. Get over a disagreement, change one's opinion (as after a debate). Taku manava ku hurisia. My opinion is changing. hurihuri, freq. (pl. huriffuri). 1. Constantly turning, as of s.o. unable to sleep or a canoe on the ocean in search of tuna (a common poetic descriptor). 2. Able to raise the head from any body position, as of a baby. 3. vst. Versatile, as of a laterally-thinking fishing leader. 4. *adv*. (of an action) Performed out of sequence; in the wrong order. *E hua hurihuri koi*. They're singing (the verses) out of sequence. hurihurisia, freq. ve. Variant vurivurisia. hakahuri, 1. caus. Cause to turn or face toward a given direction. 2. *adv.* Turned towards, facing. Noho hakahuri ki mua. Sit facing forward. hakahurisia, caus. ve. & imper. caus. Variant fakavurisia. Hakahurisia te tamakariki. Turn the baby over. tahuri, (pl. taffuri). vi. (of a canoe) Overturn hull-side first, capsize, flip over, invert, turn around; heed; change. Ant. tariaoina; Naa vana taatou nei hoki ku taffuri. Our customs are changing. Tahuri te haitino Apeo. Heed the presence of (the ancestor) Apeo. (invocation). tahurisia, ve. tahurihuri, freq. (pl. tahuriffuri). tahurihurisia, freq. ve. hakatahuri, vtr. (pl. hakataffuri). 1. Change or alter (e.g. a practice). Taatou ku hakataffuri naa vana taatou. We've changed our ways. 2. Turn around immediately and return to one's earlier location. Ttama raa e au raa nei, ku hakatahuri koi

ka ahe. That person came over here, turned around and left.

3. Turn s.t. over or towards s.t. else.

hakatahurina, ve. Variant hakatahuria. hakatahurina, *imper. caus*.

Hakatahurina te vaka raa ki laro. Turn that canoe upside down.

huriana, *n*. Location or occasion when s.t. is turned over.

Maatou huriana maatou vaka te kina nei raa, te vaka maatou nei e mate hakaoti i te ika. When our canoe turned upside down here, it was absolutely full of fish.

hurisana, *n*. 1. Fishing technique. (Applies to **kautoko** fishing technique in shallow water using a long net. The intention of the manoeuvre is to catch many fish in a single pass. So-called because the net is turned over to enclose and trap the fish inside.) *Nau e hakarau taku hurisana*. I caught lots of fish by this means.

2. Various fish species known to school in a **manavari** formation.

huri², *adv*. Without goal, purpose, or discretion; haphazardly, aimlessly. Normally used together with **koi**.

Taatou ki huahua huri koi tuki e sura mai. Let's just sing any **tuki** song that comes to mind.

Taataa huri koi taku vaka nei. I simply invented the design for my canoe.

Moe huri koi. Sleep anywhere. *Purau huri koi*. (e.g. of a place) Stink all over.

Sasare huri ko. Walk anywhere (e.g. without regard for safety).

Taratara huri koi. Speak without discretion (e.g. joking in a formal situation); change from subject to subject.

hurihurina, 1. n. Area in a channel over the reef containing round stones.2. npl. Waist-deep waters within the lagoon.

huro, vi. The plural form of tere 'run'. Elope, run off together. Syn. too huro. (of canoes) Sail away, as at the start of a race. *Te takarua raa ni huro.* Those two eloped. *Taatou ki oo no huro ki Nukurekia.* Let's all go and sail to Nukurekia.

huru¹, *n*. Body feather of an adult bird; fishing lure (formerly made of feathers, the term now includes brightly coloured sheet plastic). See **huruhuru, paraa**.

huruhuru poouri, (lit. dark feathers). Name for the frigate bird as formerly used in invocations on the ritual arena, and still used when men go to Nukurekia specifically to catch and eat this species. (In the latter case, the purpose is to avoid forewarning the birds of the approach of the hunters by the audible utterance of their name.)

huru², vtr. (pl. ffuru). Paint (o.s. or s.t. else) with turmeric dye. See kauna, rena. *Te ffine raa ku huru tana haitino*. The woman is about to apply turmeric to her body.

huruhuru, *n*. Body hair, skin of a bird or pig, hide of an animal, fine rootlets covering a taro corm, downy feathers.

huruhuru ahina, Underarm hair. huruhuru mata, Eyelash. huruhurua, *vst*. Have a hairy chest or back. *Koe se tama iloo e huruhurua anii, koe*? Do you really have a hairy back?

huti¹, *vtr*. (pl. **ffuti**). Pull, hoist, catch fish with a line, pluck a chicken.

Huti te maea. Pull the rope.

Huti te ika. Pull in a fish (Catch a fish.) **huutia**, 1. *pass*. Arrested.

Naa poolis raa ni huutia raatou te tama kailaarao. The police arrested the thief. 2. *imper.*

Huutia too maanava. Hold your breath.
hutihuti, 1. redup. Variant huffuti.
2. freq. (pl. huuhuuti). Variant hutihuti.
huuhuutia, imper. freq. Variant hutihutia.
hakahutia, n. Tug of war game.

huti², n. Banana taxon [Musa sp.], apparently a late 19th century introduction to Takuu. (Cultivated on at least five of the islands until the 1950s, but now rarely seen. Named varieties include huti varu, tiaina, kalapua, mannoo, risan, saukava, varetana. Several recently introduced, unnamed, species also grow.)

huti varu, Species formerly favoured for making loom fibres and penis sheaths, but no longer growing.

hutia¹, *n*. Section of the hull between the booms (two for a small canoe, four for a larger canoe).

hutia i mua, The canoe-end closest to the fishing leader, i.e. the bow; the man sitting there.

hutia i muri, The canoe-end closest to the second-in-command, i.e. the stern; the man sitting there.

hutia², *n*. Base and roots of a tree that has drifted at sea. See **tahito**.

I - i

i¹, *prep*. At, in, on.

Te ffine raa e noho i tana hare. The woman is sitting in her house.

i mua, vi. Come before, precede.

i mua te moa *adv*. Late at night, but prior to the first cock's-crow.

i muri, vi. Come later than s.t. else, follow.

i², Particle meaning 'with respect to', when a stative verb is followed by a common noun: *Koe e iloa i te kai te manoo?* Do you eat shark?

Ttamariki nei e atamai sara iloo i te taratara. This child is always exceptionally good at speaking.

Te vaka raa ku mate hakaoti iloo i te kamai. The canoe was absolutely full of rainbow runners.

- i³, prep. To, towards, with respect to. *Te aitu raa e au i te ffine raa*. The spirit came to [i.e. possessed] that woman. *Te tanata raa e hakanau i tana tama*. That man is proud of his child.
- **i**⁴, *prep*. From.

Nau e au i Sikaiana. I came from Sikaiana. *Te Sankamap ku fana i Nukutoa.* The Sankamap left Nukutoa. *Nau e hitia i Suki.* I got [the illness] from Suki.

i⁵, prep. Among, between.
Naa se tama i taatou. He's one of us.
Tehea te taro e lasi i naa taro nei? Which is the biggest taro among these ones?

ia¹, 3sg.pron. He, she, it; him, her. Ko ia! That's it! (You are correct!).
Soko ia. By himself (or herself, itself).
Maa ia. With him (or her, it).

 ia^2 , *n*. Fish. In song poetry only. See ika.

ia³, Phrase marker following the name or pronoun, and marking a contrast between one phrase and another.

Maatou ku oo no penapena te hare raa, koutou ia ku oo no ttahi te skul. We're going to clean the house, but you sweep the schoolyard.

Te hui te ffine taukareka ia, a ia ia ku mee tana maki. She's a fine woman, but she's got a sickness.

- ia⁴, *n*. White sandy place in relatively deep water.
- ia⁵, *part*. Focus marker.

Naa tama raa e nnoho i taaloki, a nau ia e noho i kinei. The people are over in Taaloki, but I myself am here.

iaa¹, Emphatic variant, usually followed by a slight pause.

Nau e mee ki taataa te vaka raa, iaa, nau see hai paela. I intended carving a canoe, but I had no adze.

Nau e mee ma ki unu te kareve raa, iaa, e ppui. I intended drinking some toddy, but it's banned.

iaa², *exclam*. Exclamation made when giving s.t.: Here it is! Here you are!

iaa³, prep. Replaces i before personal pronouns.
 Nau e mee aku credit iaa koe. I have some credit with you.

iaa koe, *exclam*. Exclamation of imminent personal danger. Shortened version of Mmata iaa koe! Look out for yourself!

iaaua, *exclam*. Exclamation of surprise. See uuppaa, ppana, ouppana, aua, oua. Variant ioua.

ihi, n. Tree (laakau) taxon, Tahitian Chestnut tree. (No specimens grow on Takuu, and the word is largely unknown.)

iho¹, Post-verbal particle indicating 1. Downward physical movement:

kake iho, Climb down. tiri iho, Come down. tuku iho, Place down. 2. Movement of a vessel either towards or away from the speaker.

Aro iho taku vaka. My canoe is coming. Te vaka raa e tere iho i Nukurekia. That canoe came from Nukurekia. Suraihomuaana Sankamap raa, maatou e maattau i te ava. The first time that the Sankamap appeared [at Takuu], we were fishing in the channel. Te vaka naa e tere iho ki Nukurekia. That canoe is going to Nukurekia Island. 3. Movement towards the speaker from a relatively distant location:

kannaa iho, Call [in the speaker's direction].

Koe e kannaa iho kiaa nau? Are you calling me?

Te ura te ahi raa e iho tonu lokoi i kinaa. The light of the fire is coming from away over there.

hakaiho, *caus*. Position or place s.t. hakaihoria, *imper. caus*.

Ni karana nau ee ki te haitipuna, hakaihoria se mata inaho ki au. I called to his grandparent and grandchild, Place a school of fish there so it can come. (song). **ihoana**, *n*. Place where descent (literal or figurative) occurs.

Ee, ko tana aroihoana. Oh, (it was) the place where he paddled out to. (song)

iho², Lesser in size, scope, etc. punaamea iho, Smaller. tamakariki iho, Younger.

ika, *n*. Generic term for fish, including marine mammals, some turtles and two species of clam. See Figure 1. (The plural article denotes a catch (i.e. of dead fish), whereas the singular article denotes a single fish, or a single species or an entire school.) Functional categories:

ika a hatu, (lit. coral head fish). General term for fish inhabiting coral heads. (All lagoon fish except, perhaps, members of the trevally family are ika a hatu.)
ika e llee, (lit. flying fish). *obsol*. Ritual for a whale washed up on the reef. Syn. larina. ika ffine, Female turtle.

ika hai taraha, (lit. bearded fish). Dugong, sea cow. Syn. **manoo hai taraha**.

ika mmara, (lit. bitter fish). All inedible species, either poisonous or bad-tasting; the generic term for fish of the **tikkuu** family. **ika pallaha**, (lit. flat fish). Term for the

kimaota, Pacific dolphin.

ika poto, (lit. short fish). Trevally; alternative name for the **marauseri** fish [*Caranx sp.*].

ika rii, Fish species poss? the Roundjaw Bonefish [*Albula glossodonta*], with meat that is full of bones. (A Nukumanu man at Takuu reputedly caught a fish not known by name locally, so he called it by this Nukumanu name.)

ika sauhatu, (lit. fish which lifts the sinker). Invocational term for grouper (**parumea**, **mara**) and some sharks which swim upwards when hooked.

ika tapu, (lit. forbidden fish, although no restrictions or ritual practice are associated). Large trevally [*Caranx sp.*], which can attack and hit with its tail. (If people of Hare Naaoro or Hare Masani clans eat the fish, they reputedly develop boils between their legs.)

ika tau, (lit. hanging fish). Fish species important or relevant to a particular type of fishing (e.g. **pakuu**, **hakasoro**); prestige fish. (Types include: **atu**, **kapakau**, **mara**, **moaine**, **momoeiata**, **parumea**, **teonepupu**, **urukao**, **vaeloti**. The name refers to the practice when such a fish is laid on the beach and the clan elder performs placatory invocations over it, and for which the elder and the canoe crew hang protective amulets around their necks.)

ika ttoro, (lit. crawling fish). Any fish able to sit or crawl on the sea floor; small blenny or goby used as live bait for bonito fishing. **ika tuannee**, Any fish having firm flesh which separates from the bones when cooked.

ika tuuhatu, (lit. rock-standing fish). Rock cod; ritual name for the grouper (IH); invocational term for any fish which can be caught with a hook.

ika ttai, (lit. seawater fish). Taxon for marine creatures such as the sea horse

(which appears to have no specific name). Syn. **mee ttai**.

ika ttea, (lit. whitish-blue fish). Generic term for light-coloured lagoon fish other than members of the trevally family, and most pelagic fish, all of which do not permanently inhabit any location. E.g. marauseri, kamai, sapela, hailama. ika uri, (lit. dark fish). 1. One species of shark when about two metres long. 2. Generic term for fish having dark skin markings, e.g. Dark Brown Surgeonfish; Blue-Dotted Hair-Toothed Tang; Pale-Lined Surgeonfish and all types of **parani** [Acanthurus sp. Ctenochaetus strigosus, Acanthurus maculiceps].

3. Type of large, black turtle. See **laukape**, **lomu**, **masana**, **susuraa**, **tuumaro**,

urunaaika. (It is not known whether this turtle belongs to the **masana** or **unamea** taxon.)

pupua te ika, (lit. mouth of the fish). The eye in the rope forming the noose for shark-catching.

taurana ika, School of fish.

tino ika, The entire shool of fish. See kapa. turaaika, 1. Plentiful fish.

2. obsol. Ancient tattoo pattern. (IH)

ila, *n*. Natural mark on the skin: birthmark, freckle, mongolian spot.

Koe e mee too ila? Have you got a birthmark?ilaila, 1. Skin having many such marks.2. A distended stomach which sweats or looks oily, e.g. after excessive eating.

ilaamotu, n. Reciprocal kinship term: classificatory mother's brother, maternal uncle, sister's children, nephew, niece. (A maternal uncle typically takes part responsibility for his nephews' upbringing.) Variant laamotu.

hai ilaamotu, See hai-¹.

ilani, *n*. Inedible mollusc (**pure**) taxon, kind of cone shell [*Conus leopardus*], used for making ornaments.

iloo, *adv.* 1. Intensifies (a) the action of the verb it follows, or (b) the locational phrase it precedes, in utterances having no verb. (Ideally in formal language, it should be used after all verbs, but informally it routinely

follows only the verbs **iloa**, **hano** and **tere**. Children use the variant form **loo**.)

Te henua raa e mmao iloo ki tua. The island was far, far away.

Ttaratara Hatuvave raa se taratara i mua iloo. That story about Hatuvave is a really ancient one.

Teenei se mee iloo e karamataina. This really is something everyone wants to see. 2. Immediately, without delay but in the context of an extended narrative such as a fable, **iloo** indicates sequential action rather than immediacy.

Taku vae e maruu raa, lleiho iloo nau no tuu aku turi. My leg buckled, and I fell to my knees.

Nau ni kai te tono raa, lahutia iloo nau. I ate some cod and straight away became sick.

iloa, 1. *vi.* (pl. illoa). Know, be acquainted with s.o. *Taatou e illoa i naa taratara naatammana taatou.* We know the words of our fathers. *Nau e iloa iaa ia.* I know him. (I know it from him.)

Nau e iloa i te peeloo raa ku oti te tani. I know that the bell has already rung.

Koe e iloa! You know! (An exclamation of mild surprise.)

Nau mai iloa. (lit. I might know.) That reminds me.

2. *vi*. Know how to do s.t. *Te tama raa e iloa i te taataa vaka*. The man knows how to carve canoes.

3. Occasionally or habitually perform an action; have had the experience of s.t.

Koe e iloa i te kai te manoo? Do you normally eat shark?

Te vaka nei e iloa i te hano ki Australia. This ship sometimes goes to Australia.

Te tautai raa e iloa i ana hatu mattau. The fishing leader knows his fishing spots.

4. *n*. Knowledge, understanding, cleverness, advice, information. Syn. **lono**.

Se iloa aaku i taku tamana. It was knowledge I myself gained from my father.

ilootia, 1. ve.

Te vana naa seki ilootia maatou. We don't yet know how to do that.

Naa tama raa e ilootia raatou te vana naa. Those people know that custom.

See iloatia. Nobody knows. (It's unknown.)

2. imper.

hakailoa, *caus*. (pl. **hakailloa**). Make s.t. known, inform, explain, remind.

Te tama raa ni hakailoa mai ma taiao maaua ku oo. The man informed me that we would go tomorrow.

Hakailoa mai. Remind me.

hakailootia, *caus. ve. & imper. caus. Hakailootia naa tama te henua raa tama nei ku sara.* Let everyone in the village know that this person has passed away. hakailoatia, *n.* Omen.

maailoa, *vi*. (pl. **maailloa**). Remember, recall from memory.

Koe e maailoa ake i te mako taatou ni huaffua? Do you recall that song we sang? hakamaailoa, Remind s.o. about s.t. Hakamaailoa mai. Remind me.

imoa¹, *n*. Invocational term for a single shell in a shark rattle. (As part of the traditional method for catching sharks, a fishing leader utters his invocation while shaking the rattle in the water beside the canoe.) See **luilui te tani**, **puu**.

imoa², n. Fish (ika) taxon, kind of Surgeonfish, speared or netted at the seabreak. Variant umoa.

ina, 1. *vtr*. Shine, of a torch or flame, light a fire or otherwise provide light so that o.s. or the surrounding environment becomes visible; illuminate.

Ina mai too ahi! Shine your flame here! *Ina ki kkite taatou.* Turn it on so we can see. *Ina ake ki te mee naa.* Shine a light on that thing.

Te tama raa ku oti te ina ake? Did the man shine his torch there?

2. *vi*. Go fishing at night with a light. Syn. **llama**.

inaina, freq. 1. (of a light) Flicker.

2. (of a person) Keep passing by.
 3. *n*. Image, reflection, shadow. Syn. ata.

hakaina, *caus*. Turn a torch towards s.t. or s.o.

Hakaina mai te ahi naa ki ssee taku mee nei. Shine your torch over here so I can look for my thing.

hakainaina, *freq. caus.* (of a person) Keep passing by, move from one place to another or from group to group.

Ttama raa e hakainaina vaa mua taaua. That man keeps walking to and fro in front of us.

Koe ku hakainaina maaoni iloo i naa kina raa? Have you really been going from place to place?

inapuu, *n*. Person useless at everything, fool; thief.

inaho, *n*. 1. Flock of seabirds hovering over a school of surface-feeding tuna on the ocean or in the deepest area of the lagoon. (A similar flock over shallow water inside the reef is called **manavari**, but some people use **inaho** indiscriminately in this respect. Although the term refers to both birds and fish, it is also applied to a school of surface-feeding fish by themselves.)

2. A large catch of fish while formally on display outside a clan elder's house.

inaina, See ina.

inaki, *n*. The two spaces between each set of three rafters in a house. (Overall house size is designated by this means; thus a house incorporating eleven oka rafters will have five **inaki**.)

Nau e hii hai ma taku hare raa e ono ana inaki. I want my new house to have six sets of spaces (i.e. 13 rafters).

inati¹, n. Invocational name for the marena fish [Bolbometopon sp.] and turtle.

inati², *n*. A fire lit on Nukutoa's beach to signal to the ariki and mourners at Vaihare on Takuu Island that another death has just occurred in the village.

inati suasua, *n*. A ceremonial taro food dish. (Taro are cooked, mashed together with coconut cream and placed in a bowl for serving. No longer made.)

ino, vst. 1. (of the sun, moon, etc.) Be past its vertical position in the sky.*Te laa raa ku ino iho ki laro.* The sun has passed the vertical position.

2. Slant or slope downwards, tilt to the side. Syn. **tipe**.

Te kap raa e ino. The cup is tilted (as if to pour).

Te hare nei e tuu ka ino. This house was about to fall.

inohia, ve.

Te nui raa e inohia ana hua. The coconut tree is leaning because of its (heavy) fruit. **inoino**, *adv*.

Te raakau raa e tuu inoino. The tree was standing at an angle (in the wind).

hakaino, *caus*. 1. Turn s.t. downwards (as a cup while pouring).

Hakaino mai too kap naa ki see pepeau te pia. Tilt your cup so the beer doesn't foam.

2. (of a turtle, fish, or human) Dive below the surface.

3. Bend s.t. down.

Hakaino mai too haitino ki vaisoni taaua. Bend (your body) down so we can formally greet.

4. (of a canoe) Sail with the wind. **hakainoino**, *freq. caus.* Stand while moving constantly from one side to the other, as during a dance.

inoa, *n*. Name. (A person may remain ignorant until adulthood of his/her personal name assigned at birth, a familiar name having been substituted from infancy. By contrast, a birth name is routinely used in the poetry of a **tuki** song composed in honour of a recently dead resident.)

hare inoa, See hare. inoa hakappana, Substitute name given at any stage of life if one's own name is also that of a person recently dead (and therefore suppressed). inoa hatuhatu, Invented name.

io, 1. *n*. Edge of a piece of wood, longitudinal ridge (such as at the point where the sides of a canoe begin to slope towards the keel).
2. *npl*. Longitudinal quarter portion of a tuna when cooked. (Each quarter separates easily when the backbone is removed.)

3. *n. obsol.* Wooden strip lashed to the side of an ancient canoe where the sides begin to slope towards the keel. (IH)

4. *vst.* (of a house or other construction) Have an angle or corner (particularly when square). **ioio**, *freq*.

Te tevol naa e ioio raaoi lokoi. That table is a perfect square.

ioo, 1. exclam. Triumphant call, e.g. from a returning tuna-fishing canoe to signal major success. Also used in a general sense to attract attention. Syn. ioohii. See hakaioo. Ioo, ttama nei, kou mai te mee naa! Hey, fellow, give me that! 2. vi. Cry out 'Ioo!' ioohii, exclam. Exclamation made when returning from a successful tuna fishing expedition or during certain dances. hakaioohii, vi. Cry out 'Iohii!' ipiipi, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Hunchback Unicornfish [Naso sp.]. iri, 1. vtr. Blow, puff, blow on s.t., inflate; smoke tobacco. Iri te pal. Blow up the ball. Iri te puu. Blow the shell trumpet. Iri te ahi. Blow on the fire. Nau e iri te pata. I'm smoking stick tobacco. Nau see iri. I don't smoke. 2. n. Fan (held in one's hand). irihia, pass. & imper. Aku maro raa e irihia te matani. The wind was blowing my laplap. iriiri, freq. iriirihia, pass. freq. hakairi, caus. hakairihia. Provide s.o. with tobacco. Maaua e hakairihia maaua naa taanata e unu i tai maaua hare. We are providing tobacco to the men drinking in front of our house. hakairihia, imper. mairi, vst. (of the wind) Start blowing after a calm; blow gently. Te matani raa ku mairi. The wind blows gently. taairi, vtr. Fan (e.g. a fire). Te ffine raa ku taairi te ahi. The woman is about to fan the fire. taairihia, imper. Taairihia taku haitino e vvela. Fan my body - it's hot. tataairi, freq. tataairihia, imper. freq. ise¹, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, small Garfish species.

ise², *onom. vtr.* Shoo, chase, drive away (esp. of chickens).

iisea, pass. Te tamariki raa e iisea a ia te kuku. The child chased away the chicken. iseise, freq. Te ffine raa e iseise naa take. The woman kept shooing away the ducks. iseisea, imper. freq. maaise, vi. (of fish, chickens, etc.) Flee, scatter, disperse (as when frightened). Kootou see manunnunu vaa tai ki see *maaise naa ika*. Don't disturb the water along the shore so that the fish don't scatter. isi¹, *vtr*. Skin, peel off or remove the skin or bark of s.t. in a single piece or in long strips using a knife. Te taupu raa e isi te kiri te ika. The girl peeled the skin off the fish. (Shark and simutaia fish especially are prepared in this manner.) Hano iloo no isi te kiri te hau. She went and stripped off the hibiscus bark (to make string). isi kiri, 1. vst. (of a wound) Superficial. Nau e sereia isi kiri. I have a slight wound. 2. n. Graze. isia, pass. iisia, imper. isiisi, freq. isiisia, imper. freq. maisi, vst. (of bark of a tree) Come off by itself, split open. maisiisi, freq. isi². vst. Be. exist. Saaita te tama raa ni au ki kinei raa, nau seki isi are. When he came here I hadn't even been born. E isi oo vaka ni tattaa? Do any canoes you carved still exist? Koe e isi too maro peenei e moe i too hare? Do you have a laplap like this in your house? isu¹, 1. *n*. Hurt, ache, pain. isu roto, Ache, internal pain. 2. vst. Hurt, ache, pain.

Taku manava e isu. My stomach hurts.
isuisu, freq.
hakaisu, caus. Cause a body part to ache,

hurt. hakaisu manaya, Cause a stomach ache.

hakaisu niho, Cause a stothache. hakaisu posouru, Bring on a headache. **hakaisu ivi**, 1. Cause one's bones to ache (as from a poorly made bed).

2. *n*. Be the cause of frustration, as in trying without success to solve a problem.

Teenei se hakaisu ivi pee tamakariki nei. This child gives me such a pain in the bones. **hakaisuisu**, *freq. caus.*

kaa isu, *vi*. (of one's body) Start to hurt, as when s.o. is pinching/hitting. *Taku rima raa e kaa isu iaa koe*. You're

starting to hurt my arm.

isu², n. Beak, nose (of shark), point of a fish hook. See kaisu.

itu, *n*. Spirit. A Variant of aitu found in song poetry and placenames, e.g. Te Ara Naa Itu 'The Spirits' Path' on Takuu Island.

ivi, *n*. Bone, in humans, fish (including sharks) and birds; bony spine, such as those on the dorsal fins of many fish or all over the body of a porcupine fish.

Te manoo raa e mee tana ivi. A shark has bones.

ivi kaokao, Rib, rib cage.

ivi kaukau, Rib.

ivi i loto, Spine, backbone.

ivi loto, Spinal cord.

ivi i loto te manoo, (lit. shark's spinal cord). Name of a string figure.

ivi paioro, Pelvic bone.

ivi taa, Sharp spines in front of the dorsal fin of some fish, or on small fins beneath the fish.

naa ivi tama, *npl*. Human bones (human skeleton).

ivi te pisouru, Skull, cranium.

ivi i tua, Shoulder blade.

ivi tapu, (lit. forbidden bone) Bone on a turtle at the top of the spine, so-called because the animal tries to protect that place when being butchered live. Syns. ivi hatahata, taa.

iviivi, *vi. redup.* (of a fish, etc.) Bony, (of a man) muscular, very strong. Syn. iviivi. *Ttama naa ku iviivi pee!* How muscular that man is! ka¹, *conj.* But, used between contrasting sets of information.*Koe tuu ka mmata i te aa?* What are you standing there looking at?

ka², part. Used with directional particle. Give, pass. Variant ko.
Ka mai. Give it to me.

ka³, conj. Otherwise, because.
Kootou see vvaa, tamakariki nei ka see mmoe.
Stop the noise, otherwise my children can't sleep.

ka⁴, *conj.* And, indicating movement to an uncertain/unknown destination. *Ttama raa e uru ka hano ki matahenua.* The child left, going towards the point. (Had the speaker known where he was going, no would have replaced ka.) See no.

 ka^5 , *adv*. Hardly.

Nau ka see moe i te poo. I hardly slept last night.

Taatou ka see oo i te vaka nei iaa koe haivana are. We can hardly go on the ship because of your behaviour.

Ka isu. Hardly feel pain.

kaa¹, Used wth koi or lokoi. Almost, about to, referring to the present or future. See poi. *Ttima raa kaa uru koi i te ava*. The boat is almost inside the channel.

Te henua raa kaa poo koi. The island is almost in darkness.

Taaohi ki mmau koe – taaua kaa lleiho lokoi. Hold on tight – we're about to fall.

kaa², 1. *vst.* Sharp (of an edge). See **hakamata**. *Paraamoa nei e kaa areiteaa*. The machete is really sharp.

2. obsol. Good, fine. (IH)

3. *n*. Sharp edge of an axe, knife, etc; sharpness.

hakkaa, caus. 1. Sharpen an edge. Ttanata raa e hakkaa tana paraamoa. The man sharpened his machete.
2. n. File for sharpening a blade.
hakkaatia, imper. caus.
hakkaakaa, freq. caus.

hakkaakaatia, imper. freq. caus.

kkaa¹, *vst*. Alight, burning.

Too sika naa seki kkaa. Your cigarette isn't lit yet.

hakkaa, *caus*. Light up, cause to burn, start (an engine).

Hakkaa te ahi. Light a fire.

Hakkaa te sika. Light a cigarette. *Hakkaa te mootoo*. Start the outboard motor.

hakkaatia, imper. caus.

hakkakkaa, *freq. caus.* Trying to get s.t. alight by going to several sources in turn. hakkakkaatia, *imper. freq. caus.* matikkaa, *n.* Fibrous netting at base of coconut branches, used as a strainer or firestarter.

kkaa², *vi*. (of one's mouth) Make raucous noise (as when birds chatter or people clear their throats, gargle, or say 'ah'); (of one's mouth) loud, impertinent.

Naa manu raa ku kkaa peehea naa pukua raatou i naa poo nei? Do the birds' mouths always make a noise like that at night? *Te pukua te tama raa e kkaa*. That child is a loud-mouth.

karamata kkaa, *n*. Cry-baby, disobedient child.

kkaa³, *n*. Fibre around the base of a coconut frond (used as a strainer during food preparation). Variant **matikkaa**.

kkaa⁴, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon [*Arachnioides aristata*]. A vine which grows up the trunk of a coconut tree.

kaepaa, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Trevally [*Caranx sp*.], considered to be a small **matapuku** fish.

kaepiti, See kaapiti.

kaere, *n*. Smallest growth stage of a coconut.

kaeva, *n*. Bottle of special oil used to rub on one's own shoulders before going sharkfishing or nightfishing to ensure success, scented oil used by the elders in performing their ritual functions, oil used for massage purposes. See **kaakaa**.

kaha, *n*. 1. Sennit, braided rope of coconut husk fibres.

2. Mark (**hoouna**) on the gaff of a sail to indicate where the halyard should be attached to achieve a particular performance effect.

(Named types include: kaha ffuna, kaha sseke, kaha taatama.)

kahallii, Large roll of sennit cord. **kaahana**, Loop of rope used around one's feet and hands to assist in climbing coconut trees.

kahattea, Leaf or frond that has taken on a reddish colour; brown leaves of a coconut or pandanus when the branch falls from the tree, brown leaves of turmeric bush rubbed against the sides of a canoe during an invocation so as to bring success in fishing. paepae kaha, Submerged location on the reef where a woman places coconut fibre to soften it before braiding.

tuukaha, *n*. Processed coconut husk fibres from which ropes of various sorts are made.

kahao, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, evergreen tree [*Apocynaceae sp.*], with a longish, hairy, edible fruit resembling that of a **karuu**.

kaheu, *vst*. Be almost joined, imperfectly joined.

Naa mee naa ka heuu koi nii? Are they almost joined?

Naa tai e rua raa kaheu koi. The two tides have almost come together. (On a rising tide, surges from the ocean meet surges from the lagoon on the sides of each island.)

kahikahi, n. 1. Bamboo clump drifting on the ocean. (A prized find by fishermen since tuna will often be found beneath it.)

2. Fish (ika) taxon. Poss? foreign origin.
 3. Giant waves, as sometimes occur in the reef channel.

Lanatia nau te kahikahi te ava. I was thrown about by giant waves in the channel. (song)

kkahi, *vi*. Sail direct to a location (depending on the wind direction).

Te vaka raa see kkahi ki Nukurekia. That canoe can't sail direct to Nukurekia (because of the wind direction).

hakkahi, Do one's best, try one's utmost. Nau e hakkahi iloo ki lavaa nau e koe te taia. I'm really doing my best to beat you.

kahoa, n. Sore, boil.

[hota], kahota, 1. *vst.* (pl. kaffota). Sweat, perspire.

Taku kiri ku kahota. My skin is sweating. (I'm sweating).

2. *n*. Sweat, perspiration.*Taku kahota e ppuna*. My sweat broke out.(I'm suddenly sweating.)

hakkahota, *caus*. Causing sweating, involving conditions which are conducive to sweating.

Te aso nei e hakkahota. Today (is the sort of day that) makes one sweat.

hotahota, *vst*. Humid, muggy, stuffy. Syn. kkoo.

kaahota, *vtr*. Axe a line down the length of a fallen coconut trunk, as a prelude to cutting out house rafters.

kahukahu peau¹, n. (lit. covering the waves).
1. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, the fish-eating hawk, not found on Takuu but known to live in the Buka region of Bougainville.

2. Small shore bird that flies very low over the waves.

kahukahu peau², *n*. Small breaking waves on the ocean. (It is important to seek out such waves when returning safely over the reef at high tide.)

kkahu¹, Variant **kahu**.

1. *vi.* (pl. **kahukkahu**). Clothe o.s., wear clothes.

Tere no kkahu mai. Go and put on youshirt. 2. *vst*. Wear clothes.

Te tama raa e kkahu. The boy is wearing (European-style) clothes.

Te tanata raa e kkahu ki te siot. That man is wearing a shirt.

3. *n*. (pl. **kkahu**). Clothing, shirt, covering; membrane covering shell of turtle, amnionic sac; cataract on the eye; womb.

kkahu tino, Shirt.

kkahu vae, Shorts, pants, trousers. kkahu rau, Old, frayed thatch on a roof. Syns. kahukahu, naru.

[kahukahu], kahukahu karamata, The transparent covering over the pupil of the

eye, cataract, covering of the eye. *Teelaa se kerekere raa e ppiiri i too*

kahukahu karamata. There is a speck of dirt there, sticking to your eyelid.

hakkahu, *caus*. Put clothes on s.o. else; dress s.o.

Te tama naa e hakkahu tana tama. The man was dressing his child.

hakkahusia, *imper. caus*. Variant hakkaahua.

kkahu², *vst*. Nauseous, tired of s.o. or s.t. *Taku manava e kkahu i naa kaikai nei*. (lit. my stomach is tired of this food). I'm tired of this food.

hakkahu, caus.

Te sauna te vaka nei e hakkahu manava. The smell of this ship is nauseating.

kahue, *n*. Taro species [*Colocasia indigenous*], with dark flesh and stalks.

kahue vaemarau, Species of taro with white flesh and weak stalks that are red at the base and whitish towards the leaf.

kai¹, 1. vtr. (pl. kkai). Eat, act of eating, bite (of a fish on a line or a shark attacking a person), gnaw; eat from s.t., partake of s.t. *Te tamariki raa e kai tana ika*. The child ate his fish.

Kai mua! Eat first! (Go ahead and eat!)*kai ate*, *vst*. Ungenerous, mean.*kai hakavasi*, Chew on one side of the mouth.

kai hakavasiina, *vst*. Have a cavity on theside of one's tooth.

kai hirihiri, Be choosy or fussy about food. **kai hua**, 1. Eat only vegetables, with no meat.

2. Eat birds' eggs.

kai somosomo, Eat and lick one's fingers. (Formerly considered impolite in front of one's elders, a sign of greed.)

kai tamotamo, Eat sparingly (as when trying to stretch out a food supply).kai tuamaaunuina, (of an oilfish) Steal or play with the bait without taking the hook. Syn. kai marau.

Te ika raa e kai tuamaaunuina ia koi taku maaunu. The fish is simply playing with my bait.

2. *vtr*. Consume s.t. in large quantity. *Radio nei e kai bateri*. This radio really eats batteries.

Mootoo nei e kai petrol. This outboard motor consumes a lot of petrol.

3. vi. Habitually eat s.t.

Te ffine raa e kai ki te ika. The woman habitually eats fish. (She lives on fish.) See **kai i te ika**. Eat a (single) fish.

4. (of a tool) Bite into wood, grind into metal. Too toki naa ku kai pee i te laakau naa? How is that axe of yours biting into that wood? 5. *n*. Meal. 6. The act of preparing food. 7. Point(s) in a card game, one's share from a bridewealth payment or other form of distribution, share of a distribution. Koe kai ki te maro; nau e kai ki te kahu. You have the laplap; I'll have the shirt. haikaina, imper. kaina¹, 1. pass. Ttama raa e kaina te manoo. The youth was bitten by a shark. Taku vae e kaina te mmusu. My leg was bitten by sandflies. 2. Eaten into s.t., eaten away. Te laakau naa e kaina te manu. That log is worm-eaten. Koe hakkaa too katana naa ki te hatu naa *raa – e kaina?* That stone that you're using to sharpen your blade – is it grinding? 3. *vst.* Afflicted by certain skin diseases (e.g. measles, chickenpox, scabies). Nau seki kaina te miisol. I haven't had the measles yet. 4. Be edible. *Nei se mee kaina?* Is this thing edible? 5. n. Garbage, food peelings, scraps of food to be discarded. 6. Food, meal. $kaina^2$, *n*. Taro (and, nowadays, tinned) food and chickens) heaped in front of the officiating elder's house during the tukumai ritual, and later divided into equal household lots. kainaa, n. Cluster. kainaa ika, School of fish. kainaa rupo, School of very small fish of several (poss? trevally) species which look identical during their juvenile growth stage. kaikai, n. 1. Food, feast, meal, edible material, flesh, contents of one's stomach or bowels. *Te mee naa e mee ana kaikai i loto?* Does that thing have any food inside? kaikai rua, (lit. second food). A woman coveted or even seduced by a friend of her

husband.

2. Diarrhoea. Haia te maki kaikai. Have diarrhoea. haikai, vtr. (pl. haikkai). Prepare food. Koe e lavaa i te haikai naa taro? Are you able to prepare those taro? kaikaina, n. Remains of food between and on the surfaces of the teeth. laukaina, Refuse from the preparation of food; garbage, scraps. larokaina, Area immediately surrounding and including a clan elder's house. naa larokaina, npl. The collective invocations of the pure. naa murikaina, The five taro selected for the house spirits during a **tukumai** ritual. sarakai, vi. (of a bird) Search for fish while flying. kkai, vst. (of fish) Be taking a hookplentifully. Te poo nei e kkai. Lots of fish are taking the hooks tonight. tarikai, n. Food exchange by both families before marriage. (A man gives a quantity of fish via his future wife to her mother, who then divides it among her own family. After one or more such presentations, the female recipients make tarotaa food and send it to the canoe owner, optionally with a supplement of swamp taro. For his part, the husband's father may continue sending fish to his son's affines even after the marriage.) kaaina, 1. vst. (of people) Attacked or eaten by sharks, animals or spirits (a polite variant is mere), bitten by mosquitoes. Maatou see oo atu ki Takuu: maatou ma ki kaaina naa namu. We aren't going to Takuu Island: we'd be bitten by mosquitoes.

2. (of fish) Caught in quantities.

Naa poo nei e kaaina. Lots of fish are caught these nights.

kaitama, 1. *vi*. Eat human flesh, cannibalise.

2. *vst.* (of a dog, etc.) Vicious, known to bite. *Te poi raa e kaitama*. That dog bites.

kai², *vi*. Take as one's share.

Nau ku kai ki te tahito te laakau raa, koe ku kai ki te sukisuki. I'll take the base of the tree, and you'll take the upper part.

kai³, *n*. Ace in a deck of cards. (All other picture cards use the standard English names.)

kai⁴, n. Plant (laakau vao) taxon, creeper [*Ipomoea pescaprae*] bearing fragrant pink flowers, with heart-shaped leaves and a pod containing several hard seeds.

kai-, Prefix for several verbs referencing a level of generosity in sharing or giving away the fruits of one's labours, or in requesting s.o. for such goods. See kaiate, kailarao, kaillesi, kaimaarie, kaimaate, kaimaako, kaimeo, kainnoo, kaisapurau, kaimate, kaisaa.

kai se laaoi, 1. Exclamation of cruel pleasure at someone's misfortune. Syn. kaitoa.*Kai se laaoi iloo ki hati too pen naa!* I'm so pleased that your pen broke!

2. *vst.* (ironically) Be fortunate, deserve misfortune.

Kai se laaoi iloo ki maki e ia. It serves him right to be sick.

hakkai se laaoi, *vst*. (ironically) Be happy at a turn of events, be happy at someone's misfortune.

Nau e hakkai se laaoi iloo ki aavana te taupeara naa. Ttaupeara naa ma ki taia koi se tanata i se poo. I'm glad that young man is getting married. I was afraid he just might get bashed some night by a (jealous) man.

Nau e hakkai se laaoi iloo ki tani te tamariki naa ia ia e karamata kkaa. I'm glad that child is crying because he is always getting into things (that don't belong to him).

kaai, n. Plant (laakau vao) taxon.

1. Fern species [Arachniodes aristata].

2. Creeper [Fabaceae sp.].

kkai, 1. *n*. Fable told for entertainment; may contain one or more short songs (tani). (Fewer than twenty are in the present repertoire.)

2. *vtr*. Recount a fable.

Te tama raa e kkai te kkai Pokaa. The man told the story of Pokaa.

kaaia, imper. kaikkai, freq.

kaikaaia, imper. freq.

kkai mee, *n*. Bridewealth payment associated with the ceremonial meal. (IH)

kaiaa¹, *exclam*. Always followed by **ake**. Exclamation during song performance for a half-verse just sung to be immediately repeated either because the caller did not hear it properly or was unable to sing it accurately through unfamiliarity. Syn. **taaumi ake**.

kaiaa², *exclam*. What can be done? (What can we do?)

Te kareve raa ku masa, kaiaa taatou kaa? The toddy is finished, so now what can we do?

kaiaa³, *exclam*. Okay! (Let's do it!) *Taatou ki oo no maatau ee? Kaiaa taatou!* Shall we all go fishing? Okay, let's go!

kaihi¹, *n*. Bird (**manu e llee**) taxon, juvenile male Great Frigatebird [*Fregata minor*].

kaihi², *n*. Shellfish (hiinota) taxon. karea kaihi, Type of karea.

kailaarao, 1. vi. (pl. kailallao). Steal, cheat, deceive. Variant kairaarao. *Ttama kailaarao raa kailootia lokoi naa polis.*That thief was almost caught by the police.
2. vst. Greedy, selfish.

3. *n*. Thief, theft.
kailaraotia, *ve*. *Te tama raa e kailarotia a ia naa nui naa tama*. The boy stole the people's coconuts.

kaaile, n. An immature coconut. See tuukiama.

kailesi, 1. vi. (pl. kaillesi). Lie, deceive.
Variants kaileeresi, kaireeresi. *Te tama raa e kaillesi mai kiaa nau i te vana naa*. That man lied to me about that matter.
2. n. Liar.
kairereesia, ve. Variant kailereesia.
hakakaillesi, adj. False, falsified.
hakareeresi, vi. Lie to s.o. Variant

hakaleeresi. 1. vi. Lie, tell a lie; pretend, pose as s.o. else.

Te tama raa e hakareeresi. The man was lying.

Te tama raa e hakareeresi ma ia se toketaa. The man was pretending to be a doctor.

2. *adv.* Deceitfully, falsely.

Taatara hakareeresi. Speak deceiptfully. 3. *adj*. False, artificial.

Karamata hakareeresi. Artificial eye.

Niho hakareeresi. False tooth.

hakareereesia, caus. ve.

Nau e hakareereesia e koe. You lied to me.

hakareresia, *imper. caus.* Variant hakareesia.

kailootia ee, Exclamation indicating that s.o. is being inconsiderate, especially to the person spoken to.

Pe nau ma ki kaavea mai taku paeke kaukau taku tama i Rabaul. Kailootia ee! Perhaps my child in Rabaul will send me a bag of sweet potatoes. No way!

kaimaarie, vst. (pl. kaimallie). Generous, kind.

kaimanako, vst. (pl. kaimannako).

1. Greedy, selfish, envious, wanting to possess things owned by others, acquisitive. (Only parents can directly admonish such a person. Others may show their displeasure by witholding goods when requested by such a person, who already knows that the owners possess them. It is hoped that such a refusal will influence the person to change his/her behaviour.)

Naa tama raa e kaimannako kiaa nau (ki aavana nau ki te taupu raatou). Those people want me (to marry their daughter).

2. vi. Really want to do s.t.

Nau e kaimanako ma ki kappaa atu nau no sarua ttamakariki naa. I really want to grab that child and whip him.

3. Covet.

Nau e kaimanako ki too retio naa. I covet your radio. (Spoken only in jest.)

4. n. Greed, envy, selfishness.
kaimanakotia, imper. & ve.
Koe see kaimanakotia e koe te lopo mee naa. Don't be covetous of all those things.

kaimate, *vst*. (pl. **kaimmate**). Greedy, selfish, stingy, unwilling to share.

kaimeo, vst. Greedy, stingy.

kainataa, n. Fish (ika) taxon Flowery Cod [Epinephelus fuscoguttatus]. See heata.

kaaina, *prop. n.* Tekaaina, Northernmost point of land on Takuu Island.

matakaaina, *n*. Separate location where people live and work; suburb. (The term is not used for locations on Nukutoa Island.)

kainnoo, *vi*. Ask or beg s.o. to give s.t. (an act normally done in private or via a small child to avoid shame).

Te tama raa e kainnoo mai kiaa nau ma ki

kauake taku maasisi nei. The child begged me to give him my lighter.

kainootia, ve.

Te ffine raa e kainootia a ia te ika raa i te tanata. The woman begged the fish from the man. **kainnonnoo**, *redup*. Request s.t. from many people.

kainnootia, *imper*.

kainonnoo, *freq*. (pl. kainonnono). kainonotia, *imper*. *freq*. Variant kainonnotia.

kaipaa, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Papuan Trevally
[Caranx sansun]. Juvenile growth stage of
matapuku.

kaipea, n. 1. Generic name for crabs. (Members of Hare Mania clan are forbidden to eat crabs lest they cause boils on their buttocks.)
2. Constellation, four stars within Cancer. (In ascendancy is associated with a period of strong winds, heavy rain, mist and cloudy water. It is the first of the constellations to appear after Amanu, known collectively as naa tautasi.)

kaisaa, vst. (pl. kaissaa). Stingy. Syns. kaimeo, kaisapurau.

Nau e kaisaa ki taku mee. I want to hold onto my property.

kaisapurau, vst. Mean, ungenerous.

kaisomo, *vi*. (pl. **kaissomo**) (of infants or after eating) Suck the fingers.

kaisu, *n*. Nose; protruding tip of a new coconut sprout. Syn. **kaisu manu**. See **isu**.

kaisu e tani, vi. Snore.
kaisu ppii, n. Blocked nose, stuffy nose.
Haia te (maki) kaisu ppii. Have a stuffy nose.
ponopono kaisu, n. Nostril.

matakaisu, Tip of the nose.

kaisuru, 1. n. Shrub (laakau) taxon; a bush [Acanthaceae or Graptophyllum or Pseuderanthemum spp.], whose leaves are used for ritual purposes only.
2. Object (e.g. individual leaves or a small branch) used as an amulet for ritual purposes, e.g. for wearing around the neck, rubbing on a canoe, attaching to fishing equipment before setting out. (Typically, two leaves are heated

over a flame, then rubbed between the palms

to give them a dark green colour. Oil is added to give them a sheen. It is believed that all existing plants grew from a single plant brought by founding spirits. The leaves gain potency from the invocation spoken over them by an elder, which ensures that the essence of that ancestral power resides in them; they are never discarded after use, but stored inside the wearer's house. When worn by dancers on the ritual arena, those persons are not permitted to participate in any subsequent dance on that day. Theoretically, any sickness treated by an elder can include an amulet in its treatment; the elder typically invokes his birth father and grandfather.)

kaisuru hakarikiriki, Amulet for minor ailments only.

kaisuru te haikaiavanatia, An amulet of two pandanus leaves around the neck to avoid being possessed by a malevolent spirit.

kaisurusuru, Ceremonial head wreath used by the **ariki**. (IH)

matua kaisuru, *obsol*. Type of amulet. 3. *vtr*. Rub or place turmeric and/or other leaves on one or more parts of a canoe to ensure success in ocean fishing.

4. *n*. The totality of ritual practices of a clan—invocations, actions, materials.

Nau e hano i te kaisuru Hare Ania. I adhere to the rituals of Hare Ania clan.

kaitama, See kai¹.

kaitoa, *exclam*. Serves him right! (Said when the speaker believes s.o. else's misfortune represents natural justice.) Comeuppance. Syn. kai se laaoi.

hakkaitoa, *vi*. Have a sense of natural justice at s.o. else's misfortune.

Nau e hakkaitoa iloo i te tama raa ku oti te taia. I think it only fair enough that the child was beaten up.

kaivaru, See varu.

kaakaa, n. Perfume, deodorant or any other fragrant liquid applied to the body, esp. coconut oil. (Each clan elder keeps in his house a container of such liquid for use in purification rituals. When fishing for prestige fish following a local death, protective kaakaa is rubbed onto the amulet attached

to the pandanus leaf necklet worn by each clan male.) See **kaeva**.

kahenui, See kanohi nui.

kakake, See kake.

kake, 1. *vtr*. (pl. **kkake**). Climb, board a canoe, climb up.

Kake te nui. Climb a coconut tree. Kake kareve. Climb and collect the sap of a coconut tree from its inflorescence. Naa tanata raa e kkake nui i loto. The men collected sap from the middle of the island. 2. vi. Ascend; (of a ship) run aground; mount, get into or onto a vehicle, mount (for the purpose of sexual intercourse; of animals only); (of price) rise, increase, go up; (of a ship) enter dry dock.

Te ika raa ku kake i te akau. The fish went up onto the reef.

Te Sankamap raa ku kake i te akau i Teavaiava. The Sankamap ran aground on the reef at Teavaiava.

Kake mai i te vaka. Board a vessel.

Te moa tanata raa e kake ma te moa ffine. The rooster mounted the hen.

Te taavii te takassii raa ku kake. The copra price has gone up.

3. *vst.* (of a whale) Stranded on the reef; (of a turtle) about to lay eggs, (of fish of a particular type) found in abundance on the reef.

kakea, imper.

Hano no kakea mai taku nui. Go and climb my coconut palm (for me).

kakkake, 1. freq.

Ttamakariki nei e vae kakkake. This child is always climbing things.

2. n. Ladder, stairs.

kaakea, imper. freq. (pl. kakaakea).

hakkake, *caus*. Order or have s.o. climb (e.g. a coconut tree).

hakkakea, *imper. caus.* 1. Move a canoe onto the reef; drive fish from deeper water onto the reef (where they can be easily trapped and caught).

2. Increase (a price, etc.), raise.

Hakkakea te tamariki raa ki aruna te vaka. Get that child to climb onto the canoe. **hakkaakea**, *ve. caus*.

Nau ku see hakkaakea koutou. You wouldn't want me to accompany you on

your trip.

Laatou e hakkaakea laatou te ika raa ki te akau. They themselves drove the fish onto the reef.

kaakii, adj. [Eng. khaki]. Grey.

kaakoo, n. [Eng. cargo].

kalapua, *n*. Banana (**huti**) taxon, with a short fruit, introduced from Rabaul.

kalas, n. [Eng. glass]. Glass for drinking, eyeglasses, goggles, mirror.

kallapa, *n*. Base of a coconut frond on which a large canoe is placed to keep it off the ground while being stored.

kalepo, *vtr*. Word of unknown meaning occurring in an invocation for plentiful tuna.

kalloo¹, *n*. The cord running along the top and bottom edges of a long net.

kalloo te kupena, Longitudinal rope near the top of the net just below the rope bearing the net floats (kalloo te uto). kalloo te tauhatu, Lowest longitudinal rope of a long fishing net bearing the net weights (tauhatu).

kalloo te uto, The upper longitudinal rope of a long fishing net which carries the net floats (**uto**).

kalloo², *n*. Rain cloud covering a narrow area.

kallolloro¹, *vst*. Form, as of a weather pattern. *Te rani raa e kallolloro mai i te kipu*. There's a storm brewing to the south.

kallolloro², *vtr*. From: Nukumanu. Spearfish under water. See **kkoru**.

kama, 1. *n*. Sling (used to throw objects) made from a pouch of **kapaamea** matting attached to two lengths of string. (The practice is considered too dangerous for killing birds, so is limited to competitive use for the greatest distance.)

2. vtr. (pl. kkama). Hurl s.t. with a sling.

Kkama te hatu. Hurl a stone with a sling. **kamatia**, *imper*. Hit s.t. using a projectile from a sling.

Kamatia te manu. Hit the bird. **kamakama**, *freq*. (pl. **kamakkama**). **kamakamatia**, *imper*. *freq*.

kamai, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, Rainbow Runner [*Elegatis bipinnulatus*]. Syn. kapou.

kamai laakau, (lit. log[-residing] rainbow runner). Both juvenile and adult rainbow runners, as commonly found near drift logs on the ocean.

kamakama, *n*. Animal (**manu**) taxon, crab (**kaipea**) subtaxon, general name for at least two kinds of edible rock crab common at Petasi and most easily caught at night.

kamakama hatupaa, (lit. rock crab). Green and yellow species found under rocky outcrops.

kamakamanii¹, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Common Threadfin [*Polydactylus plebejus*], caught in a net or on a child's line. (It has sharp spines on its gill covers and back and is believed by some to be poisonous.)

kamakamanii², *n*. Animal (**manu**) taxon, crab (**kaipea**) subtaxon, species of green crab found among stones in shallow water.

kaaman, n. [Eng. government].

kaamata, 1. vi. Start, begin (to do s.t.). Nau ni kaamata i te heheuna i te tapataiao nei koi. I began working only this morning. Naa hahine raa seki kaamata i te hua naa mako raatou. The women have not begun yet to sing their songs.

Te anu raa seki kaamata. That dance hasn't yet begun.

- 2. n. Start, commencement, beginning.
- 3. vtr. (pl. kammata). Start, begin s.t.

Te ffine raa seki kaamata tana vasa. The woman hasn't started her mat yet.

kaamataria, *imper. & pass.* Variant kaamataina.

Te tamariki nei e kaamataria a ia te patu. This boy started the fight. **kakaamata**, *freq.* **kakaamataria**, *freq. ve.*

kamatuu¹, *n*. Seaweed species (IH) (Its fruit is edible but no longer widely eaten. Adults formerly stripped off the outer skin, put the kernel in a pandanus leaf parcel (**ahii**) and placed it on a fire to soften. Children ate the kernel raw.)

kamatuu², *n*. Shrub (**laakau vao**) taxon, with long leaves and edible fruit. (Formerly plentiful in the soft ground at Sialeva, but all such locations have now been eroded by

rising sea levels. The brown nuts occasionally drift to the atoll from elsewhere.)

kamete, *n*. 1. Wooden food bowl. (Few bowls are now made, women choosing to pound giant taro on a flat surface. Preferred woods are hetau and hakanava.) Variant kumete. (IH)

kamete haikaauna, (lit. bowl for making dye). Small wooden bowl used for preparing turmeric dye.
kamete haikai, (lit. bowl for food preparation). Domestic food bowl routinely used for mixing ingredients before baking.
kamete suasua, Very large wooden bowl formerly used for preparing quantities of food for communal use.

2. Shellfish species.

3. Constellation, four stars within Delphinus. (It rises together with Maillapa. Outlining a food bowl, the constellation in decline is believed to tilt and pour out its contents of fruit and vegetables, prompting a period of vigorous garden growth.)

kami, *vi*. Walk briskly, toes gripping the ground.

Kami atu oo vae ki tae koe ki naa tama e haannota. Make your legs walk fast so you reach those people fishing.

kaamia, *imper*. kamikami, *freq*. (pl. kamikkami). kamikamia, *imper*. *freq*. Variant kakaamia.

kkami, *vi*. (of one's foot) Go into the ground, make an impression (as when walking on sand or leaving footprints).

Te vae te tama raa e kkami i te kerekere. The child's foot left an impression in the ground.

[**kamo**], **kamotia**, *ve*. Turned brown from disease, as of taro and giant taro leaves. Variant **kamatia**.

Naa rau te kanokano raa e kamotia. The swamp taro leaves had turned brown.

kamu, *n*. Small branching coral species with sharp spines.

kamukamu, *n*. Whitish substance sometimes appearing in the corner of one's eye.

kana, n. Shellfish (hiinota) taxon.

kkana, vst. Be frustrated in a course of action. Te tama raa e kkana ma ki hano ia. The man was frustrated in his desire to go (The man's desire to go was frustrated). kanakana, freq. (pl. kanakkana). hakkanakana, caus. freq. Frustrate someone's plans. Te ariki raa e hakkanakana te paalus raa ki *llee*. The pilot's intention to get the plane to take off was frustrated. kannaa, vi. 1. Cry out (a name, etc.). Te tama raa seki kannaa i too inoa. The man has not called your name yet. 2. Call (to s.o. to do s.t.). Te ffine raa e kannaa iaa koe. The woman was calling you. 3. Cry out. Te ffine raa ku kannaa peenei: 'Ee'. The woman cried out like this, 'Ee'. kannaatia, imper. & ve. kannaake, [Etym. kannaa ake]. Kannaake ki te tama raa ki au. Call the boy to come. paakannaa, Call quickly (e.g. before s.o. disappears). kakannaa, freq. Keep calling (as for a lost child). kakannaatia, imper. freq.

kanae, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, Sea Mullet [*Mugil cephalus* or *Lisa cephalus*], typically caught in group fishing with a net. (Growth stages, from smallest to largest: **aua**, **aua kanae**,

kanae vvare, kanae utu.)
hatu kanae, (lit. mullet stone). Stomach organ of a mullet, containing sand.
kanae hai kkau, (lit. mullet with a handle).
Name of string figure. (IH)
kanae see hai kkau, (lit. mullet without a handle). Name of a string figure. (IH)

kkani, 1. *vi*. Cut deeply, cut off a lot (e.g. when peeling taro or carving a canoe).*Au see kkani ki loto*. Don't cut so deeply.2. *adv*.

Teretere kkani. Keep peeling off a lot. **kaania**, *imper*. *See kaania a koe te taro naa*. Don't cut the taro too thick.

kanani, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Black-and-White Sea Perch [*Macolor niger*] caught in both the lagoon and ocean. (Its colour changes to gold when first caught but reverts to black when dead.)

kananiho, See niho.

kanaora, See ora.

- kanapu, *n*. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Redfooted Booby [*Sula Sula*] (Hadden). (When going to Nukurekia Island to catch large numbers of the bird for food, men change its name in conversation to mauakena to avoid forewarning their prey.)
- **kanapure**, *n*. Fish (**ika**), taxon, Smooth-Tailed Trevally [*Selaroides leptolepis*]. (Commonly seen around wharves, often found together with the **hoo** fish.)

kaanatu, See natu.

kanatua, n. Back (of the body), upper part of a turtleshell; upper or exterior portion of a taro corm or adze. (A wooden beam has a manava soft side on the bottom and a kanatua hard side on the top. Syn. larana. Ants. manava, taruso.

hakatau kanatua, *vi*. Sit or place s.t. back to back.

hakkanatua, *caus*. From, with, or otherwise pertaining to the back. **moe hakkanatua**, Sleep with one's back facing upward, sleep on one's stomach. **taaohi hakkanatua**, Grab from behind (or behind one's own back).

kanauto, See uto¹.

kanekane, n. Anus.

Hai mai i te kanekane. Pierce [a fish] in its anus.

kanekane e lasi, (lit. big anus). Term of abuse.

kanekane e mmea, (lit. red anus). Term of abuse.

kanekane e uri, (lit. black anus). Term of abuse.

kanekanehatu, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Snub-Nosed Dart, *Trachinotus blochii* or *Crangoides spp*. which can be caught using sandworms as bait or by spearing.

kaniva, n. From: Nukuria. Cloud. Syn. aoa.

kaanipunipu, *n. obsol.* Type of throwing weapon (introduced).

kanohi, *n*. Meat or flesh (of a fish, coconut, etc.). (Older people use it instead of

pukanohi (see below), for fear of giving offence.)

kanohi ora, Protruding scar. **kanohi tona**, Sty growing just below the eyelid. (Said to grow if s.o. has watched s.t. forbidden.)

Too karamata e turia te kanohitona. Your eye has a sty under it.

kanohioraina, ve. Form new skin. *Taku mere nei e kanohioraina*. My sore shows signs of forming new flesh. **pukanohi**, *n*. Inner vulva. (IH) (Only in use among older people. Younger people use the form **kahenui**)

kanohi pukei, See pukei.

kanokano¹, n. Giant Taro [Cyrtosperma chamissonis], cultivated by men in individually-owned gardens (naa paena) surrounding the women's taro gardens. (Formerly called puraka. Types: pukupuku, puraka, pikipiki. Forms the basis of several food preparations: See pae, lau, hakanukumanu, karapepete, mmini kanokano, pukumea, soosoro, soosoro hilo, sovesove, usovaka.)

kanokano tanu, Specially-grown giant taro reserved for one's affines after a death.kanokano taoanata, Food preparation made from swamp taro baked without coconut cream.

kanosaa, The bottom portion of a swamp taro corm which tapers into a shoot, considered the tastiest part. (When harvesting for formal presentation, care is required not to break this off while removing from the ground. Vigorous pressing of extra soil around the growing plant is considered to disturb (oho, teki) the growth essential to the ongoing health of the kanosaa.)

kanokano², n. Animal (manu) taxon, Paper
Wasp. (It typically builds a nest (hare
kanokano) which hangs from a coconut tree.)

kanosaa, See kanokano.

kanosika, See sika².

kanotua, See kanatua.

kanu, 1. *n*. Design or pattern with which s.t. is covered, e.g. as a fish, turtle, tattoo.

kanu hakatau, n. obsol. Tattoo pattern. Syn. maaepo. Types: kanu motu, kanu raakau, kanu tao, kanu taarua, kanu uri.
2. vst. (pl. kkanu). Contain a design or pattern.
hakkanu, caus. Make a pattern on s.t., decorate with a pattern.
hakkanusia, imper.
hakkanukanu, freq. caus.
hakkanukanusia, imper. freq. caus.
3. n. Drawing, illustration cut with a sharp edge or blade.
4. Imprinted or engraved mark or design on glass, e.g. a cup.

kanutu, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, a type of **marari** small reef fish used as live bait for tuna fishing.

kao, n. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, long-necked sea bird similar to a heron which walks in shallow water and stabs fish with its beak.
(Formerly arriving during the west trade wind season, it is no longer seen on the atoll.)
kaoa, vi. onom. (of a heron) Call.
kaokaoa, freq.

kkao, vst. Narrow. Ant. llaha.

kaokao, n. 1. Vertical upper portion of the side of a canoe; side of the human body. Syn.kaokao vaka.2. Armpit. (IH)

kaon, *n*. [Eng. account]. Account, contribution to a **tarikai** pre-marriage food exchange. *Nau e mee taku kaon i naa ika tarikai*. I made my contribution because of the fish I (earlier) received.

kap, n. [Eng. cup].

kapa¹, vi. Grasp, hold in one's hand, reach out to touch or grasp. Variants kaapaa, kapatia. Kapa ake ki te mee nei. Hold onto this. Kaapaa atu! Take hold!

kapakapa, freq. imper.

Kapakapa too rima ki naa mee naa. Keep holding those things.

kapatia, ve.

kapakkapa, *freq.* Variant kapakapaa. *Koe see kapakkapa!* Don't keep touching everything! (Don't keep on grabbing!)

kapa², *n*. Metal, tin-can, corrugated iron.kapa hare, Roofing iron.

kapa ika, Tinned fish.

kapa oro soosoro, Metal grater attached to a stick, which can be attached to a stool (**tuai haimata**) for use, then detached afterwards.

kapa pata, Tobacco tin. (Also applies when container is of plastic.)

kapa purumakao, Tin of corned beef. **kapa sika**, Tin with cigarettes inside. (Male smokers routinely walk around with such a tin under their arm, even when it contains no cigarettes.)

hare kapa, House with an iron roof. *Naa se hare kapa ai?* Whose tin-roofed house is that?

kapa³, n. Animal (manu) taxon, crab (kaipea) taxon, sea crab species with yellow eyes, a dark-coloured carapace, and thin legs. (Typically found on a drifting log.)

kapa te laakau, (lit. log crab). Small crab species found on drift logs.

kapa⁴, *n*. Small group of fish separated from or peripheral to the main school. See **tino ika**.

kapa⁵, vi. Change a canoe's direction by using the paddle in a stroke towards the canoe hull. Kapa ki kaatea ki pare taatou peelaa ki ama. Make a stroke on the hull side so we turn towards the outrigger side.

kapa moena, *n*. Woven mat made of pandanus leaf. Syn. vasa.

kapa reureu, *n*. Invocatory term for 'woman'. Ant. **pitomaro**.

kaapaa, *vtr*. Grasp, hold in hand, reach out to touch or grasp, place a death necklet on a corpse. Variant **kapatia**.

kkapa, *vtr*. Eat lightly before undertaking any strenuous activity.

Taaua ki kkapa naa manava taaua hakaoti ki oo taaua ki te anu. Let's eat lightly because we're going to the dance.

kapakapa, n. Leaf of a giant taro plant.

kapakau¹, *n*. 1. Wing of a bird, pectoral fin of a fish, flipper of a turtle, arm (from shoulder to fingertips).

kapakautasi, Collective geographic term: the chain of Polynesian-speaking islands stretching from Takuu to Rotuma. **pakkau**, A single wing. 2. The northern and southern stars in the Amanu constellation, themselves considered 'wings' of a mythological bird.

3. Measure of distance from one's fingertip to one's shoulder. See **hano hatahata**, **hati uku**, **ku sura**, **roha**, **seana**, **ku sura**, **soroha**, **takanimo**.

4. Figurative division of Takuu Island into two: **kapakau tokorau** 'northern wing' and **kapakau saupuku** 'southern wing'.

kapakau², n. Fish (ika) taxon, shark species.kapakau manu, Species resemblingkapakau which jumps out of the water when hooked.

kapakau sinano, Species with large coloured areas on the tips of its pectoral fins.

kapakautasi, See kapakau¹.

- **kapamarua**, *n*. An opening in the outer reef line forming a closed bay with a sandy bottom, a location suitable for trapping fish. See **marua**.
- kapaamea, *n*. Variants kapaamee, pakaamea, pakaamee, kapaanee.
 - 1. Tree (laakau) taxon, pandanus species.

2. Sleeping mat made of **kapaamea** leaves. (A corpse is wrapped in one such mat together with a **takapau** mat for transport on a canoe to Takuu Island for burial.)

kapana¹, *n*. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Brown Booby [*Sula leucogaster*] (Hadden).

kapana², n. Lime made from the burning of coral pieces. (At least three pits (naa rua katana) still exist from the construction in the early 20th century of the plantation manager's house on Kapeiatu Island.)

kapatiko, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Small Threadfin [*Polydactylus sp.*], which trawls for food on the sea surface.

kape¹, *vtr*. (pl. **kkape**). 1. Lift up and remove by using a stick, one's extended finger, or a similar object, take up, lever up, remove from fire, shove s.t. away using the foot; forcibly remove s.o. Variant **kope**.

Te ffine raa e kape mai te sosopana raa i te ahi. The woman lifted the saucepan off the fire.

Kape ake te karamata te ika. Lever out the fish eye [prior to eating it].

Kape ake te kiore ni mate raa no too no pesia. Pick up that dead rat and take it and throw it away.

2. Pick out s.t. embedded in the skin; poke a fork into cooked food in order to lift it from a saucepan.

kapekape, *freq*. (pl. obj. kapekkape). kapekapea, *imper*. *freq*.

kapea, *vtr.* & *imper.* 1. Deliberately knock s.t. off a level surface such as a table. *Kapea te ivi e tuu i taku vae.* Knock away

that bone that's on my leg.2. Place s.t. beneath a beached log and lever

it along.

Too mai se tina ki kapea taatou te laakau nei. Bring me a beam so we can lever this log along.

kape², n. Plant (laakau vao) taxon, Elephant-Ear Taro [Alocasia macrorrhiza]; inedible because of associated itchiness caused by its oxalate crystals. (A new species was introduced from Rabaul in 2004.)

kape hoe, *n. obsol.* Auxiliary steering paddle on an ancient canoe. (IH)

kapeati, *n*. 1. Plant (**laakau vao**) taxon, vine formerly used to attach thatch panels to the house roof. Variant **kapeiati**.

2. Runner of a plant such as the yam (**uhi**).

kapehuti, *n. obsol.* Any of the beams on an ancient canoe extending forward (and aft) of the deck. (IH)

kapehuti looroa, Long beam whose end served to prevent the foot of the sail from slipping. (IH)

kapehuti motu, Any of the shorter beams. (IH)

kapeiati, See kapeati.

kapi, 1. vst. (of a garment) Narrow, tight-fitting; a tight squeeze, blocked, (of the tide) low or shallow; difficult to put in or take out, (of food) stuck, lodge in one's throat, cause one to choke; crowded with people. Syn. laaoa. Variant kkapi.

Naa taka nei e kapi. These shoes are too tight. Te skru nei ku kkapi raa ko naa tae katana. This screw is stuck because of the rust. Te tai raa seki kapi. The tide is not low yet. Naa kaikai raa ku kkapi i tana hakkii. The food is lodged in his throat. *Te vaka raa ku kkapi ttama*. The ship is crowded with people.

2. *npl.* Part of a backstrap loom: the two wooden bars at each end of the loom which hold it taut during the weaving. (One bar is attached to the weaver's backstrap, the other fits behind a doorway or is attached to a post to secure its position. By moving his back slightly back and forth, the weaver is able to adjust the tension on the loom threads in the course of the weaving process. See Figure 4.) 3. *vi.* Resolve a matter, intercede on behalf of s.o.

Ko Terupo e kapi kiaa nau. Terupo resolved the matter concerning me. (song) 4. *n*. Restriction.

Hakakutu te henua i te kapi raa. The people adhered to the restriction.

kapi kiore, *n*. Disk attached above a food hanger to keep rats from reaching the food: rat guard.

kapi murilaa, *obsol*. Part of the **kapehuti looroa** beam on an ancient canoe opposite the base of a sail and preventing it from slipping off. (IH)

kapi suaa, External beam on the deck of an ancient canoe. (IH)

kapi tama, 1. vst. Populous, crowded.

2. *vtr*. Block access to s.t., restrict or prevent access or movement.

Ttanata raa e kapi tana tamariki raaki see hano no skul. The man prevented his child from attending school.

Naa tanata raa e kapi naa poi laatou raa i naa hiri raatou. The men kept their pigs inside their enclosure.

kapi taratara, *vi*. Prevent s.o. else from speaking, stifle.

Ttama nei e kapi taratara. This man is making it hard for us to talk.

kapi toro, *n*. The stick harnesses (usually two) of the backstrap loom used to hold the strands of material taut.

kapitia, (pl. **kakapitia**). 1. *ve*. Stuck, fixed tightly in position, incapacitated, stranded (as of fish in a shallow reef pool).

Taku vaka ma ki kapitia raa. My boat was about to be dead in the water.

Te tama raa e kapitia i Nukuria i te vaka raa ni see hanake. The man was stranded on Nukuria because the ship didn't go there. *Taatou ku kapitia te ua*. The rain has prevented us (from going).

2. *vtr*. Block off, prevent passage or escape. *Maatou e kapitia maatou te ika raa ki see llee*. We blocked off the passage so the fish couldn't swim away.

hakkapi, *caus*. 1. Make s.t. narrow or tight-fitting.

2. Hold s.t. under one's arm, as of a tobacco tin.

3. Squash s.t.

4. Tuck s.t. into the waistband of one's laplap. *Hakkapi too maasisi raa ki too vasi*. Tuck your matches into your (laplap's) side.
5. Insert s.t. small (e.g. a pen) into the weave of a wall panel.

6. Draw in the sheet of a sail.

Hakkapi mai te ffaa. Pull in the sail.

7. Move closer to s.o.

Hakkapi mai kiaa nau. Move closer to me. 8. Use tongs, scissors, or other similar instruments.

9. Close securely, as with a lock; tighten a lid.

10. Restrain a physical desire. *Ttama raa e hakkapi tana hii maru*. He's restraining his desire to defecate (as evidenced by his arm hair standing on end).

kapikapi, *freq.* (pl. kapikkapi). kapikapitia, *imper. freq.* Variant kakapitia.

hakkapitia, caus. ve.

Taku rima e hakkapitia te teevol ma te pokossi. My arm was squashed between the table and the box.

hakkapikapi, 1. freq. caus. (pl.

hakkapikkapi).

2. n. Scissors.

hakkapikapitia, imper. caus.

kapiara, n. Animal (manu) taxon, crab(kaipea) subtaxon, small inedible land crabwith thin legs.

kapihoi, *n. obsol.* Smaller of two **suo** planks used as rudders on the ancient canoe. (IH)

kapika, *n*. Traditional spade formerly made of turtle bone and now of wood with a metal blade. (Such spades are used routinely in the gardens and also to dig a new grave.) Syn.karare.

kapilai, *n. obsol.* Food preparation. (Scraped taro or coconuts, mixed with fragrant leaves and placed in a watery swamp to partially rot then eaten, reputedly by clan elders only.)

kapisipisi varo, See kappisi.

kaapiti, *n*. Mat woven from a single coconut frond used for walls of a house. (Extra strands may optionally be added to make the mat more windproof.) See Figure 2. Variant **kaepiti**.

kkapo, vst. Afraid (that s.t. might happen), anxious, worried. Nau e kkapo ma te mee nei ma ki hati. I'm

worried that this thing might break. **hakkapo**, *caus*. Causing anxiety, precarious, dangerous.

kapono, *n*. 1. Ornamental disk made by women from the spire of a cone shell (**ilani**) [*Conus leopardus*]. (Men sometimes complain that the making of such shells spoils their grindstones.)

2. Kind of cone shell used to make such an ornament.

kapoo¹, *n*. 1. Immature coconut.
2. Food preparation using the meat from such a nut.

kapoo², *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, alternative name for the Snake Mackerel [*Promethichthys prometheus sp.*], which is speared or netted in sandy areas inside the reef. Syn. **naenae**.

kapou, n. From: Nukuria or Nukumanu. Fish(ika) taxon, Rainbow Runner [*Elegatis* bipinnulatus]. Syn. kamai.

kappisi, *vtr*. Shoot s.t. (with a gun); explode. kappisippisi, *freq*.

kappisippisi varo, Shouting but not necessarily using real words. Syn. tani oo varo.

hakkapisi, *caus*. Shoot off, make s.t. explode.

Hakkapisi te paanamu. Fire a gun. **hakkapisia**, *imper. caus*.

kapuroro, Word of unknown meaning used in one invocation for **pakuu** shark fishing.

kaputai, vi. (pl. kaputtai).

1. Splash water on s.t. *Nau e kaputai ki taku huatino*. I splashed water on my body. 2. (of a fishing leader while in a canoe) Flick sea water with a foot to remove any malevolent spirits and so protect a canoe before its departure onto the ocean.

3. Use a paddle to splash the face of s.o. in a canoe who complains that he is going to sleep during night fishing on the ocean.

kaputu, n. Bud of a flower, head of a match.

kara, 1. vst. Stunted, extremely short or small. Aku punua take nei e kara. These ducks of mine are stunted.

2. *n*. Dwarf, runt, very small individual. *Ttama raa se kara*. That man is a runt.

kkara¹, *vst*. Chafed, grazed. *Aku kauana e kkara iaa nau e kahota hakkaatoo*. My thighs are all chafed from sweat.

kkara¹, 1. *n*. Fragrance, aroma.2. *vst*. Delicious, fragrant.

Sauna kkarra pee naa ika tama nei e tunutunu! What a tasty smell this man's barbequed fish has!

3. (of a cooking utensil) Emit a burning smell; taste as if burnt.

Ttakasii uto nei e kkara. This pot of coconut meat smells burnt.

karae, n. Pandanus fruit of the paku tree.

kaaraho, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Lizardfish [*Saurida sp.*] that lies on the sea bottom and darts from place to place.

karakara, n. 1. Gizzard, certain objects in the edible entrails of some fishes (e.g. kanae, ikauri, tarina, parani).
2. Chicken giblet (as bought in shops off-island).

karakaraarani, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, type of paru caught during pelagic handlining.

karakaratavori, *n*. Bird (**manu e llee**) taxon, Swiftlet species migrating to Takuu during westerly trade winds. (Children hunt the bird for sport.)

karamata¹, *n*. 1. Eye. Variants karomata, karemata.

Karamata raa e tuu tana tuumaki. (lit. his eyes stood out on his forehead.) He was goggle-eyed.

2. Face.

3. Thin spot at the end of a coconut through which the sprout emerges.)

4. Virtually anything round, e.g. a boil. **hai karamata**, *vst*. Adept both at hitting one's mark and avoiding attacks on oneself, alert.

Sio se tama iloo e hai karamata. Sio certainly has sharp eyes. hua karamata, *n*. Whole of the eye. huruhuru karamata, Eyebrow. karamata hoohoa, n. Operculum or cat's eye of various small molluscs. karamata ika, n. (lit. fish face). Sore or verruca on the bottom of foot or palm of hand characterised by a pus mass rooted to the flesh underneath, believed to be caused by standing or leaning on s.t. sharp. (When cut open, reveals a small hole and white core (tio) which should be removed.) karamata kkaa, (lit. noisy face). A child who always has his hands in s.t.; a meddler. karamata kailaarao, vi. Keep looking around (rather than focusing one's attention).

karamata kkite, Always have one's hands in something, constantly touch and examine things around one.

Ttama nei e karamata kkite i te kina aku meeraa e tuku ai. That man's always watching where I put my things.

karamata mmea, *n*. Bloodshot eyes. *Haia te (maki) karamata mmea*. Have bloodshot eyes, have 'cat's eyes'. Illness involving bloodshot eyes, conjunctivitis. (Also said of the starling (**huia**) and cat (**sarau**). If s.o. has bloodshot eyes filled with mucus, people may ask in jest, *Koe ni vaisoni naa koe te sarau raa i hee?* Where did you kiss the cat?)

karamata ppere, *vst*. (lit. slow-eyes or unobservant eyes).

Mmata ki kite koe i naa taataa te mee nei; koe see karamata ppere peenaa. Watch carefully how this design is being carved; don't be inattentive like that.

karamata puni, (lit. not seeing).

n. Blindness.
 vst. Blind. (A more polite reference is

see kite.)

karamata ppura, Have eyes wide open all the time, have big glistening eyes. Variant **karamata sappura**.

karamata raaoi, *vst*. Have an attractive face.

Teenei se ffine e aa ku karamata raaoi peenei! What a beautiful face this woman has!

karamata saakilakila, *vi.* Constantly glancing from side to side.

Ai oo karamata raa se ttoka tonu ai? Ai e saakilakila raa ko te aa? Why are you not looking straight? Why are you looking out of the corner of your eyes?

karamata sseni, *vst*. Short-sighted. *Ttama raa e mee ia naa karamata e sseni*. He is short-sighted.

karamata ssila, Cross-eyed.

karamata te noonoa, *n*. Operculum or cat's eye of a large mollusc. Larger than **hoohoa**.

karamata tuu, vtr. Stare.

karamata tuuina, pass.

Koe see hano no karamata tuuina akoe naa tama e unu. Don't go and stare at those people drinking.

tama uriuri karamata, n. Pupil of the eye.

karamata², *vtr*. Observe, watch, see.

karamataina, *pass*.

worth seeing.)

Koutou see oo no karamataina te mee naa tama naa. Don't you people go and watch what those people are doing. Teenei se mee iloo e karamataina. This is something everyone wants to see. (This is

karamuu, *vtr*. Pierce (implying that one hears or feels the penetration) as when spearing a fish.

karammuu, Variant karamumuu.

1. *vi.* (pl. **karamumuu**). Crunch, make a crunching noise; grating sound (as of sheets of roofing iron or stones rubbing together. *Oo niho raa e karammuu raa se aa ta au e kai?* What are you eating to make your teeth crunch like that?

Nei se paepae e aa karamumuu koi peenei! What a crunchy biscuit this is!

karamummumu, freq.

2. n. Crunching or grating sound.

3. *n*. 'Twisties', commercial packaged food of the potato chip type, so-called because of its crispness.

karamutu, *n*. [Pidjin garamut] Wooden drum, slit drum. (The large drum stored against the **ariki**'s house and used on the adjacent ritual arena to acompany dancing was carved offisland. This drum's locally built predecessors were **tuki**.)

karana¹, *vi.* (pl. **kallana**). Call out in loud voice to s.o., announce.

Naa tama te murihenua raa e kallana ma taiao raatou e oo no haannota. The people at the other end of the village announced that they would go fishing the next day.

Ttama raa ni karana ki ana tammana raa ki kauake se inaho maana. The man called out to his ancestors to bring up a school of fish for him.

- karana², *vi*. (of a fight, war, fire, etc.) Start.
- karaoi, 1. n. Love magic. (IH)
 2. vi. Make love magic.
 karaoina, imper.
- **kaarapa**, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Flat-Bodied Blenny or goby with a pointed snout and tail, that buries itself in the sand. (It is eaten by only a few people.)
- **karapeepeti**, *n*. Food preparation: cooked swamp taro is cooked, mashed, mixed with coconut cream, formed into small balls and typically eaten as a supplement to fish.
- **karapusi**, 1. *n*. [Eng. caraboose]. Gaol; name of a children's game.
 - 2. *vi*. Put s.o. in gaol. **karapusina**, *ve*.
- **karare**, *n*. Spade with a metal blade. Syn. **kapika**.

karasini, *n*. [Eng. kerosene]. (commonly used for lamps and cooking).

karati¹, vtr. (pl. kallati). (of teeth) Grind or gnash involuntarily. See kati. *Ttama raa ku karati ana niho*. The man is grinding his teeth.

karakarati, freq. (pl. karakallati). hakkarati, caus. (pl. hakkallati). Grind two things together so as to make a noise. hakkarakarati, freq. caus. (pl. hakkarakallati). karati², vi. Brush past s.t., just miss s.t. *Te laakau raa e karati i mua aku karamata.*The branch brushed past in front of my face.

karea, *n*. General term for various types of univalve molluscs.

karea maaoni, (lit. true mollusc). Trochus shell. Syns. puu, lalai. Types: karea kaihi, karea poto, karea puurei, karea rokonui (IH), karea sinopua (IH). (Three species have 'legs' – protrusions on the shell – the karea haivae, karea manamana and karea vaeputo.)

karekare, *n*. Recipe for taro (same as or similar to **sorosoro**).

kareo, vi. (pl. kalleo, kailleo).

1. Speak to s.o., be on speaking terms. *Nau see kareo ki te tama raa i te heatuana iloo maaua*. I am not speaking to that person because of our big quarrel.

2. Oppose, disagree, to speak up in opposition.

Nau ni mee peenaa raa, seai se tama e kareo. When I did that, nobody spoke up in opposition.

kareoreo, freq.

- kaareva¹, n. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Oriental Cuckoo [*Cuculus saturatus*] (Hadden). (Eats tree seeds and insects, but is itself not eaten. A tree-nesting, solitary migratory bird appearing for part of the year only, but not seen on the island since the 1970s.)
- kaareva², 1. vst. Cracked.
 Taku mee nei e tere kareva. My one has a long crack.
 E tere tana kareva. It has a crack running

down it. 2. *n*. Crack in s.t. broken.

E mee tana kaareva. It has a crack.

- kareve, n. 1. Coconut toddy made from the collected sap from an inflorescence of the coconut tree. (Each tree can support up to four collection devices. The sap is left to ferment for at least three days before drinking. Some men invoke the spirit of Maillapa (a Peilau man who introduced the drink) for personal safety when working up a coconut tree.)
 2. The sap itself.
- **karikao**, *n. obsol.* Fishook made of *trochus* shell used for bonito fishing. See **paa**.

hakkarikao, 1. *n*. Kind of knot for tying karikao fish hooks to a line. (IH) 2. *vtr*. Tie a line with a karikao knot. (IH)

karile, *n*. Pendant made from the tooth of a porpoise or, in one myth, from the beak of a tropic bird.

karisao, *n*. Plant (laakau) taxon, creeper with small round leaves [*?Plectranthus sp*.]. (A children's plaything: fruit of the ata tree are picked, and the white sap from the stalks dotted onto the child's palm. Karisao leaves are then rubbed between the dotted hands to produce a bright red paint which is smeared decoratively on the body.)

karisi¹, *n*. The small cap over a coconut by which it is attached to its stalk.

karisi², n. Animal (manu) taxon, lizard species.(Small and brown, with blue and green colorations down its length.)

karisittai¹, Fish (**ika**) taxon, Blue Blanquillo [*Malacanthus latovittatus*].

karisittai², *n*. Insect (**manu**) taxon, Water Strider [*Gerridae spp*.].

karisouna, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Emperorfish [Lethrinus sp.].

karo¹, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, a Goatfish [*Mullidae auriflama*], the juvenile growth stage of the **vete**. (Men say the **karo** fish go to deep water at night and adopt a formation resembling a giant fish to avoid falling victim to predator fish.)

karo vetevete, Stage of growth between **karo** and **vete**.

karo², *vi.* (pl. **kkaro**). Dodge, avoid, shirk, divert, detour.

Ttama raa e karo i te hatu ttamakariki raa e ttoni. The boy dodged the stone thrown by the child.

Ttama raa e hano no karo ake iloo i te vasi te hare. The man went and detoured around the side of the house.

karohia, ve.

Sione e karohia a ia te hatu te tamariki raa ni ttoni ake. Sione dodged the rock that the boy threw at him.

karohia, imper.

karokaro, *freq*. (pl. obj. karokkaro). karokarohia, *imper*. *freq*. **kkaro**, *vi.* 1. Try to avoid doing s.t., duck the head to avoid a flying object, disobey. *Ttama raa e kkaro i te anu*. He tries to avoid dancing.

Kkaro heuna. Avoid work.

Kkaro i te koumai. Avoid giving things. 2. *vtr.* (of a canoe in a race) Pass a waypoint. *Naa vaka raa e ffuro roo no kkaro te mak.* Those canoes have passed the waypoint. 3. *vi.* Be fed up with s.t., tire of doing s.t. *Nau e kkaro i te heuna i te takassii.* I'm fed up making copra.

hakkaroa, *ve. caus.* (of s.t. one desires to avoid) Tiring, annoying.

Naa heuna nei e hakkaroa. This work is tiring.

karokaro¹, 1. *vtr*. Twirl a grass stalk in the ear to remove wax.

Karokaro taku kautarina. Clean out my ear. 2. Plant species or any other object used for this purpose.

karokaro², Plant (**laakau vao**) taxon [*Cyperaceae sp.* or *Fimbristylis cymosa*], a species of sedge.

karokaro te laa, See korokoro².

karopa, *vi*. (pl. **kallopa**). Turn the head to the side, glance behind.

Te ffine raa e karopa iaa ia kanaatia ttama. The woman turned her head because someone called out to her.

Te tama raa e karopa ki te ffine e noho i tana vasi. The man turned his head to look at the woman sitting beside him.

karoparopa, *freq*. (pl. obj. karopallopa). karopatia, *imper*.

Koe see karopatia! Don't glance around!

karu¹, *n*. Dried residue from making oil from coconut cream. (Cream is heated in a saucepan, causing the oil and the edible residue to separate.)

karu², *vtr*. See **kaaru**. Catch fish in the late afternoon with a net at the back of Takuu, on a falling tide.

kaaru, *n*. Fishing technique: walking through shallow water with either individual nets or a single large net at mid-tide in evening and early morning, fishers' toes holding the leadline on the seabed. Variant **karu**.

Taatou ki kaaru atu. Let's walk holding onto the net.

karuu, *n*. 1. Tree (**laakau**) taxon [*Barringtonia asiatica*], whose fruit is edible, and whose light wood makes paddles, though they may warp in the sun. Some trees are planted for their fruit.)

2. Name of a string figure.

karukaru¹, vi. Lightly scratch or scrape someone's skin or clothing to gain their attention. Karukaru atu ki ttama naa ki toka mai. Scratch that boy so he'll look at me.

karukaru², n. 1. Soft white substance like a flower beside the egg sac inside a clam. (Rich when boiled or baked in a coconut half-shell, the food is a women's favourite.)
2. Tissues surrounding the entrance of the vagina. (IH)

kasa, vi. (pl. kkasa). 1. Run around, jump onto dry land (as of a fish pursued by a predator). *Te vaka raa ku kasa i te akau*. The ship ran aground on the reef.

Te paaua raa e kasa hakaoti iloo ki uta. The **paaua** fish leapt right up onto dry ground.

2. vst. Full to overflowing. Syn. ppii.

Te vai i mouku ku kasa. The water lying in the gardens is full to the very top.

3. (of the tide) Be at its highest in a lunar month (during the full moon).

Ttai raa ku kasa iloo ki uta. The king tide went right up inland.

kasakasa, *freq.* (of one's emotions or one's stomach) Full.

Taku manava e kasakasa. My stomach is full.

Naa taratara Kautao nei kasakasa i taku manava nei. Kautao's words were full in my heart. (song)

kasana, n. Ring (on one's finger), formerly made from large coins by Apava Puuoo.kasana una, Turtleshell ring or bracelet.

kaasani, 1. *n*. Coconuts of any growth stage when tied in pairs; even long strings of nuts are paired (**taakina**). (A very large number of floating nuts can be dragged through the sea water by tying together enough pairs to make a circle, then throwing the remainder inside this circle.) 2. *vi*. Tear a strip from the husk of a dry coconut in order to tie it to another coconut for carrying purposes; tie two coconuts together. See **hakappiki**.

kasania, *imper*. Variant kasaniria. kaasanisani, *freq*. (pl. obj. kaasanissani). kaasanisania, *imper*. *freq*.

kasi, *n*. Shellfish (**hiinota**) taxon, bivalve mollusc species whose shell is used as a scraper.

kasikasi, *n*. (of a dog or human) Skin condition brought about by much scratching of the skin; scabies, mange.

kaasiva, 1. *n*. A cluster of coral heads in deep water having vertical sides (usually a good fishing spot).

2. *vst.* (of a rain cloud) Starting to darken in colour.

Te lani ku tuu kaasiva kaatoo. The entire cloud is starting to darken.

kaso¹, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Wahoo
[Acanthocybium solandri], caught by trolling.

kaso², n. A ritual ornament of a shaped turtle plate worn around the neck by a woman for her hakatau ritual. (A whale tooth is hung over the top of the kaso.)

kaso³, *n. obsol.* Type of *Tridacna* adze used only for ritual purposes. Syn. **toki**. (IH)

kaasura, *n*. Shellfish (**hiinota**) taxon, small white, edible bivalve found along the beachfront on Takuu Island, a favourite food of some women.

kata¹, *vi*. (pl. **kkata**). Laugh, smile.

Koe e kata i te aa? What are you laughing at?
kataina, imper.
kataina, ve. Variant katania.
A nau e kataina a koe raa ko te aa? Why are you laughing at me?
katakata, freq. (pl. subj. katakkata).
Smile, grin.
katakataina, freq. ve.

hakahiikata, *vi*. Tell stories intended to amuse.

kata², 1. *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, Moray Eel [*Gymnothorax sp*?]; snake, tapeworm and other similar parasites. **kata i tai**, The mythical snake which created the bare strip of land at the eastern tip of each of Takuu's islands.

2. vst. Infected with worms.

Ttamakariki raa e maaruu tana kata. The child constantly defecates because he has worms.

kataha, n. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Great Frigatebird [*Fregata spp.*]. (Large numbers nest on Nukurekia Island. Chicks are sometimes caught and reared as pets by both children and adults. When men go to Nukurekia Island to harvest large numbers of the bird for food, they refer to it by the alternative term huru poori (lit. dark feathers) to avoid forewarning their prey.) Types: kaihi, manusina, naapia, poka,

pure, simu, sinakerekere, umaraha. kataha vaepuna, Name of a string figure. turaakataha, (lit. many frigate birds). obsol. String figure pattern; tattoo pattern. (IH)

katakata¹, *n*. Sharks waiting around a canoe in distress. (IH)

katakata², *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, [*Remora sp.*], remora, shark sucker fish Syn. tama uriuri.

katalina, n. [Eng. Catalina]. Seaplane.

katana, *n*. Metal, iron, machine, engine, tool. Commonly used in descriptive compound terms, e.g.

> **katana tuitui**, Sewing machine. **katana sissisi**, (lit. machine for copying) Typewriter.

katana ttoo taratara, (lit. machine for recording speech). Tape recorder.katana tuurui, Adze with a curved metal blade used for carving the interior of canoe hulls. Variant katana ttuurui (lit. tool for adzing the bilge).

katana vere, (lit. tool for cutting) Long metal blade used for cutting grass.

kataura, *n*. Animal (**manu**) taxon, crab (**kaipea**) subtaxon, large edible sea crab species with red eyes. Syn. **tuatarierie**.

katea, *n*. Side of a canoe away from the outrigger. Ant. **ama**.

kaaten¹, *n*. [Eng. cotton]. Cotton wool.

kaaten², *n*. [Eng. carton]. Carton, case. *kaaten tinpis* Carton of tinned mackerel.

[kati],

katikati, *freq.* 1. *vi*. Abrade, rub or scratch against s.t.

Koe see katikati i runa naa moelana naa. Don't keep scratching at those mats. 2. n. S.t. inside the throat of sharks and certain other fish said to hold its food; gill slits of a shark or ray. (Found in **sanapiki**, **muu**, **uhu**, **maaraepuku**.) **katikatia**, 1. ve. Have one's limb(s) accidentally cut by s.t. in the bush. See

taraa (when cut by a pandanus leaf spike). *Aku vae nei e katikatia naa tara te lauhara.* My legs were cut by the pandanus leaf spikes.

2. imper. freq. Rub s.t. against s.t. else.

kkati, 1. *vi*. Clink, make a clinking noise; (of a radio) have static.

Naa una raa e hettiri ka kkati. The hermit crabs bumped together and made a clinking noise.

2. vst. (of a radio) Have static.

Te redio raa e kkati. The radio has static. **katikkati**, *freq*.

katinnuu, See nnuu.

kaatoa, 1. vst. All (of s.t.), full, complete, (in counting sequences) ten. Variant kaatoo. Aku mee nei seki kaatoa. My things here aren't complete yet.
Taatou see kaatoa. We're not all here yet.

2. *n*. Phase of the moon: tenth night of lunar month, half moon.

Te marama ku kaatoa. The moon is half full. 3. *vi.* (of a sail) Receive the full strength of the wind.

Te pukei raa ku kaatoa. The sail is taking the full strength of the wind.

hakkaatoa, *caus*. Variant hakkaatoo. 1. All, every.

Naa tamalliki raa hakkaatoa. All the children.

2. adv. Completely, entirely.

Te moomona naa hoki e ffora hakkaatoa vaaloto te mmini. The grease also was spread all over inside the food package. 3. Emphatic variant of **hakkaatoo**.

Tere no too mai naa tii raa hakkaatoo.

Go and bring me all of that tea. (If not all the tea was brought, the request might be repeated: *Tere no too mai naa tii raa* <u>hakkaatoa</u>. Go and bring me <u>all</u> of that tea.) 4. *adv*. Completely, totally. *Ppuu hakkaatoa*. Completely cluttered. **hakkaatoaina**, *imper. caus*. *Hakkaatoaina te pukei*. Adjust the sail (so it can receive the full force of the wind).

katoko, *n*. Bird (**manu e llee**) taxon, Masked Booby [*Sula dactylatra*]. (It does not lay eggs on the atoll.)

kaatona, *n*. Sucker on the tentacle of an octopus.

kau¹, vtr. Give, hand to s.o. Variant kou.
Kau mai te kaha naa ki serea a nau te suki.
Give me that rope so that I can tie up the tail.
Te taupeara raa ni kau ake te maro purapura ki tana hina. The young man gave a multi-coloured waistcloth to his girlfriend.

kau², *n*. Marine animal (**manu ttai**), kind of luminescent jellyfish.

kau³, *imper*. Of adult to child: Come! Come here!

Kau no mee oo heuna. Come here and do your jobs.

kau⁴, *n*. 1. Loop of fishing line tied to the base of a tuna fishing pole to which the hooks of the several fishing lines are attached when not in use.

 Umbilical cord.
 tuukau sii, Fishing line used in tunafishing. Syn. tuukau te matila.

kau⁵, *n*. Any unnamed cluster of stars. (IH)

 kau^6 , *npl*. All of the edible parts of a mollusc.

kau-¹, *n. pref.* Pluraliser (Makes a group into a collective noun); takes a singular article. Some nouns use the variant form **kkau**. Group, company, bunch, set.

kkauaso, Succession of days. **kkauhare**, Line or row of houses, all the households, village, a line of houses (on Nukutoa). Syn. **atu hare**.

kauhua, Testes, testicles.

kauhua too, Disease or condition in which one or both testicles is lower and larger than usual. **kauiloa**, Ideas, thoughts, knowledge, plans. *Taatou ku nnoho ma te kauiloa raa i te skul taatou nei.* We have a lot of knowledge because of our school.

kaukaikai, A collection of different food dishes, any food when gathered in a large quantity.

kkaulluu, Series of **lluu** songs sung consecutively on the ritual arena to sanctify the area after a local death.

kaumako, Large number of songs sung in no particular sequence but simply as they come to mind, as occurs at parties.

Naa tama raa e huahua naa kaumako hakkaatoa. The people sang all the songs they knew.

kkaumako, Line of dancers, people who dance together.

kkaumanu, Flock of birds in formation. **kaumee**, A collection of any objects. Syn. **lopomee**.

Too mai naa kaumee hakaatoa. Bring me all of those things.

kaumarama, Succession of months.

kaumata, Trees or plants when young and able to be transplanted, seedlings.

kkauniho, Row of teeth.

kaupoo, Succession of nights.

kautama, Group of people.

kauvana, Range of topics discussed or events taking place.

Hakkutu te henua naa murihenua raa hai ki te kauvana. People gathered at each headland to discuss matters.

kau- 2 , *n. pref.* Stalk, stem, solid handle of an object, branch of a tree, underground

runner of certain plants (e.g. yams,

bananas). kauhaahaa, Young taro

sprouting near its parent plant.

kautaa, 1. Main stalk of an entire bunch of bananas.

2. The whole bunch itself.

kautae, Gland at the base of the jaw.

Variant kautai.

kautasi, (lit. single stalk). Plant or seaweed species that has only one branch. **hakkau**, Handle of a spear. (IH)

kau-³, *n. pref.* (of a body part) a pair.
kauae, jaw.
pati kauae, 1. Jaw of an animal.

2. Dimple. kauhua, scrotum (see huamouri 'testicle'). kaumanava, 1. Sides of the waist (lit. stomach). 2. Sides of a canoe. kautae, Gills of a fish. kautarina, Pair of ears (see katarina, one ear). kkau, vi. Swim. Ttama raa ni hano no kkau mai. The boy went out and swam back. Naa tama raa e oo no kkau unamea. The men went and swam, looking for turtles. kaaua. ve. Te huaarani e tahetahea raa e kaaua a ia no too mai. He swam and brought back the drifting bottle. kaaua, *imper*. Swim in a particular direction, swim after s.t., swim to get s.t. Kaaua te laakau raa no hutia mai. Swim out there and bring that thing back. Kaaua naa tamalliki raa no taaia. Swim out there and thrash those children. kaukau, 1. freq. (pl. kaukkau). 2. n. Tour of Takuu's small islands, taking the principal mourners in the weeks and months after a local death. (In former times, the **taka** 'sponsors' were in charge, but nowadays it is the ssako 'affines'. Some of the men go fishing while the mourners are entertained on shore.) Puutahu e hano no kaukau. Puutahu went and 'toured'. kaukaaua, imper. freq. hakkaaua, vtr. Make s.o. else swim to fetch s.t. pakkau, Swim competitively. Naa tama raa e oo no pakkau mai i tai. The men went off to have a swimming race in the lagoon. kau harelo, n. Coral species. kau hau, n. Wood of the hau tree [Hibiscus tiliaceous]. kau ravena, n. Large wooden fish hook used to catch oilfish (ravena). kaua¹, See kkau. kaua², See kaukau.

kauae, n. (lit. narrow jaw). Variant kauvae. Cheek, chin, jawbone (of humans and fish). Taku kauae ku ffura. I have the mumps. kauae i aruna, Upper jaw, maxilla. kauae i laro, Lower jaw, mandible. kauae mmono, Dimpled chin. kauae maanihi, Invocational name for the parumea fish. Variant kauaemanihi. kauae tuai, (lit. jaw of the stool). Projecting part of a coconut grating stool (tuai) to which the grater is attached. hakkauvae manoo, vtr. Join (e.g. two logs) with overlapping angle cuts. Hakkauvae manoo te velo. Join the butt of a canoe this way. kauaerua, n. Growth stage of a large shark between riinapa and urupou growth stages. kauamu, See amu. kauana, n. Fold at the top of one's legs when sitting, lap, pubic area. **kauaroro**¹, *n*. 1. Mature stalk of a coconut. See taume when growth is new. Variant kauororo. 2. Multi-branched stem holding a cluster of coconuts. (IH) **kauaroro**², n. Invocational term for a canoe, uttered during shark or oilfish expeditions. kauasa, npl. Set of three lines finger-painted in turmeric on each side of the head of an adult corpse as part of the burial ritual. taa kauasa. *vtr.* Paint the lines. See marama, tauraaitu. kauhaha, See kau. kaauii, vtr. Tie or attach by means of a continuous series of knots, as when attaching a sail or net to its supporting poles or when tying up a long bundle. Variant kaavii. kaauii te mminihekau. Tie a series of halfhitches along the length of a food bundle. See oto. taa. kauia, imper. kakaauii, freq. Variant kakaavii. Koutou oo no kakaavii naa pukei koutou. Go and attach the sail to your boom. kaukauia, imper. freq. kauina, npl. Series of loops in the rope attached to the lower edge of a sail. (A

complementary series of loops from below attaches these to the boom.) See Figure 2.

kaukaareva, vi. Call upon another's labour or property. (When women collectively desire to eat fish, they go and stand outside Taaloki or Sialeva while men are innocently inside the house. Women call out, 'Kaukareva', to which the men reply, 'Taaia!' Women designate the fish species, and men plan a time and place for the venture. Men are entitled to reciprocate at a later date with a request to women for non-fish seafood. In recent years, men have nominated komokomo sea anenomes, or komu or pamu sea worms.) Syn. viki (the women's call then changes to 'Vikia!').

kaukaarevatia, ve.

Naa haahine raa ni kaukaarevatia raatou naa taanata raa ki oo no haannota. The women called on the men to go fishing. Naa taanata Taaloki raa e kaukarevatia naa hahine Sialeva ki naa lavena. The Sialeva women requested oilfish from the men of Taaloki.

kaukau¹, *vi*. (pl. **kkaukkau**). Bathe, cleanse, purify, ritually cleanse or purify.

kaukau i te ua, Take a shower in the rain. *Ttamakariki raa e taia tana tinna raa ki see hano no kaukau i ttai.* The mother thrashed her child for not going and bathing in the sea.

Naa paarina raa ku oo no kkaukkau. The mourners went on a ritual outing.

kaukauria, *imper*. Wash or bathe s.o. (e.g. a baby or a corpse); make a hand movement while performing an invocation, such as sprinkling a coconut shell of water over a sick person or prestige fish.

Tere no kaukauria naa tamalliki naa. Run along and bathe those children.

hakkaukau, *vtr*. 1. Wash or bathe s.o. (e.g. a baby or corpse).

2. Take s.o. (typically a mourner) for a recreational outing.

Naa tama raa e oo no hakkaukau te tama ni ppari. They went and took the mourner on an outing.

hakakaukauria, *ve. caus*. Variant hakkaukauria.

Hakakaukauria ttamakariki naa see vela

tana haitino. Bathe that child so his body doesn't get hot.

kaukau², *n*. Longitudinal house strut. (No longer standard building practice, although some houses possess one.) See Figure 2.

kaukau³, *n*. [Pidgin]. Sweet potato.

kaukau uri, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, having black wood that drifts to Takuu and is used to carve canoes.

kaumanava¹, See kau-³.

kaumanava², *n*. Kidney.

kaauna, *n*. 1. Perfumed powder, as shaken on the neck of every participant in the **tukumai** ritual and at formal dances.

2. Turmeric powder, as poured liberally over the face of a corpse immediately before wrapping in the shroud.

kaunaki, 1. *n*. Summons, message for people to come. *Mee se kaunaki ki naa tama i Vaihare raa kioo mai*. Send word to those people at Vaihare to come here.

Naa se kaunaki ni au ki maatou. That was a message that came for us.

2. *vi*. Send a summons. **kaunakitia**, *imper*. Send (a child) with a

message.

kaunutu, *n*. Edge (of mat, etc.), selvedge (of cloth on a loom).

- **kauoro**, *n*. Boom, lower pole of a canoe sail. See Figure 3.
- kauororo, See kauaroro.

kaupaa, *n*. The boundary or edge of a cemetery, garden or earth oven.

Tuku atu taku ika nei i te kaupaa too umu. Put this fish of mine at the edge of your oven (in order to cook it).

Naa tama raa e ttori naa kaute raa i naa kaupaa te kava. People planted hibiscus on the cemetery boundary lines.

kausai, *n*. Protruding part of a join edge (**tuta**) when two halves (**oko**) of a canoe are placed together. Syn. **hiinota**.

kausaki, *n*. Second in command on a bonito fishing expedition. See **tautai**.

kausere, *n*. Kind of knot. See taaiki. kausereina, *imper*. Tie such a knot. **kosihu**, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon. A species of trevally, caught both inside and beyond the lagoon.

kautaa, See kau-².

kautae, See kau-².

kautarina, *n*. Ear; tuning key of a guitar. Variant **katarina**.

kautarina isu, Earache.

kautarina mouri, General word for fungi (incuding mushrooms); fungus species shaped like an ear.

kautarina pperu, *vst*. Have a protruding ear.

kautarina peruperu, Have both ears protruding.

haikautarinaina, Have ears. *Te kata raa e haikautarina.* The eel has ears (visible only when torch-fishing on the reef).

kautasi¹, *n*. & *vi*. Method of rubbing seaweed on an tuna-fishing canoe to ensure success.

kautasi², See kau-².

kaute, n. Shrub (laakau vao) taxon, general term for varieties of the hibiscus [*Hibiscus rosa-sinensis*], a post-European ornamental shrub having many colours and forms. Types: kaute makkini, kaute matarakorako, kaute mattasi, kaute paatara, kaute purapura, kaute sinopua, kaute soesoe.

kautoki¹, *n*. Adze or axe handle.

kautoki², *n*. Tree (**laakau vao**) taxon, taro species introduced from Nukumanu.

kautoko¹, 1. *vi.* (pl. kauttoko). Style of fishing using a portable net (hakareitana) 3–4 metres long, used when fishing for marena and other fish. (The net handle is held out at waist height and angled upwards. When a fish enters the net, a man behind the net-holder releases it so as to entangle the catch. If the fish is very large, the net and poles may be thrown (ee vilo) over it. Women may drive the fish towards a line of waiting men, as when catching maaraepuku, or alternatively men may advance in a line, as when catching simu taia.) Syn. naa poro.

2. Name for this net.

kautoko², See hakareitana.

kautuu, n. Vertical strip of material added to a canoe sail to achieve the desired surface area for particular weather conditions. Types:
kautuu i loto, kautuu te hana, kautuu te murilaa, soa te kautuu.

kautuna, n. 1. Moving stick on a fire plough.2. Match stick. Syn. maasisi kaputu.

kauvae, See kauau.

kauvana, *n*. Technique, idea. Variant **kauana**. *Naa murihenua raa e hai kaatoo i te kauvana*. The village groups are always discussing their [fishing, gardening] ideas.

kauvii, See kauuii.

kava¹, *n*. Cemetery. (On Takuu Island, the cemeteries at Te Maiano, Te Kaaina and Te Kava i Loto are ancient, but Te Kava i Taha is in use. Many beliefs and practices are associated with the land and its use.)

te kava te Kahetau, A location near the southern end of Takuu Island formerly reserved for **ariki**. Syn. **te kava naa ssiki**. **te kava Kaitani**, An ancient site at Sialeva on Nukutoa Island.

naa kava naa Uvea, Mounds on Nukutoa's south coast reputedly containing the remains of ancient visitors called Naa Uvea. (Preliminary excavation in 1930 confirmed the presence of bones.)
te kava Te Koopuu, Small beachfront area on Takuu Island where babies were reputedly taken and left to die if their parents had not provided a bridewealth payment at the time of their marriage. (The practice is said to have ceased in the 1920s.)

kava², *n*. Marine animal (**manu ttai**) taxon, thick, black, smooth-skinned, edible sea cucumber species. Types:

kava tipua, Long, black, and inedible.

kava tuitui, *n*. Prickly Redfish [*Thelenota ananas sp.*]; when processed is called 'pineapple' because of its knobbly appearance.

kava³, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, second growth stage of the barracuda. (From smallest, the stages are: **tavoro**, **kava**, **tapatuu**, **tapaturi**, **ono**.)

kavai, 1. *n*. Invocation to ensure fishing success, used by most men in the lagoon and on the

ocean when using kkuu, pakuu or sii (Hare Mania clansmen only) techniques. (They may also be performed when fishing for urutuki fish on the seabreak. The texts address specific items of fishing equipment and embue them with irresistable attractiveness for the target species.) 2. Ritual invocation of one's ancestral spirits for personal or group protection from malevolent spiritual forces or dangerous weather conditions. (Because identification of one's patrilineal ancestors is confined to those known personally to the chanter while alive, a man will normally name his father, grandfather and great-grandfather, before optionally concluding with his clan's founding ancestor. Use is normally confined within families and the language is often archaic and little understood.) 3. *vi.* (pl. **kavvai**). Perform an invocation. (IH) (Kavai are spoken very fast and with wide leaps of intonation, a style of delivery termed hakamaumau.)

kavariki, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Black-Tipped Fusilier, Bananafish [*Caesio chrysozonus*]. (A bait fish.)

kave¹, *n*. 1. Classificatory sibling of the opposite sex; a male's sister or female cousin or a female's brother or male cousin.

2. People in such a relationship. **haikave**, (pl. **haikkave**). Two people related as opposite-sex siblings.

kave², vtr. Send, take. Variant kkave. Nau e mee ki kave taku pas nei ki Rabaul. I intend sending my letter to Rabaul. Te ariki te vaka raa ma ki kkave taku pas nei ki Buka. The ship's captain will carry my letter here to Buka.

kavea, *imper*. Variant **kave**. *Kave te lamu nei ki hare*. Take this lamp into the house.

kaavea, *pass*. Poetic variant **kakavea**. *Aa, ko se kava i hea ni kakavea*? Oh, which cemetery was he taken to? (song)

kavekave, *freq*. (pl. obj. kavekkave). *Nau e kavekkave naa kaikai aku tama*. I sent food around to my children (who were in several locations). kavekavea, *imper. freq*. Variant

kaakaavea.

kaavena, *n*. Group of people working as a unit (e.g. on a fixed-term work party elsewhere in Papua New Guinea), who will eventually be replaced by another group.

Kavei¹, *n*. Name of a constellation.

kavei², *n*. Body organ (poss? the pancreas) which is palpated in order to assess one's heartbeat. (If the organ shifts position it is believed that illness will result.)

kaavei, *n*. Handle (as of a basket or lamp), tentacle of an octopus or cuttlefish; tendrils of some types of stinging jellyfish. Syn. **puni**.

hakkaaveikete, *n*. Knot (Lark's Head knot or Cow Hitch) used for tying the handle of a basket.

kaavena, See kave.

kaavii, *vtr*. Attach a hand net to its frame. *Tere no kaavii naa kupena karokaro*. Go and assemble the nets for **karokaro** fish.

kaviti, n. Crab (kaipea) taxon, [Ocypode spp.], Ghost Crab species with reddish eyes which digs holes in sand or soil, plentiful on Nukurekia Island where dead birds are their common food. Variant kaaviti.

kaviti hakanukeria, (lit. crab as found on Nukeria Island). Ghost Crab having large dark legs.

kaaviti, *n. obsol.* Pattern of alternating holes and crossbars carved on the ends of a traditional canoe and under the seats of some wooden stools. (IH)

kaavusu, See kaavisu.

kaepaa, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, trevally [*Caranx sp*.], considered to be a small **matapuku** fish.

kaepiti, See kaapiti.

kee, 1. vst. (pl. kkee). Different.*Te mee nei e kee iloo*. This is quite different.*Naa Amerika e kkee, naa Inglan e kkee*.Americans are different from the British.

adv. Differently, another way.
 taataa kee, Carved in a novel way
 hano kee, Go in a different direction.
 tuku kee, Put elsewhere.
 keekee, vst. (of kinship) Related along a collateral line, not a lineal relation. Variant kee. Ant. maaoni. (Male ego's kave kee is a cross cousin (MZD or FZD), whose daughter of that daughter and ego's son

are **kave keekee**. Also male ego's FFZSD Female ego's **kave kee** is a cross cousin (FZS or MZS), whose daughter of that son and ego's daughter are **kave keekee**. The term is little used today, and often equated with **kave kee**. If a man is alone at Vaihare following a death, he may unexpectedly be given food by someone who has recognised the kin relationship even though the man himself was unaware of it.) **tamana kee**, (distant) Uncle, e.g. FFZS. **tinna kee**, (distant) Aunt, e.g. MMZD or FFZD.

kehu, *n*. Albino. (There have been no albinos resident on Takuu within living memory but several are known to live on neighbouring atolls.)

raukehu, *npl.* (lit. all the albinos). Clouds forming anthropomorphic shapes on the western horizon in the late afternoon.

kkehu, *vst*. Grey-brown; (of vision) indistinct, blurred.

keekee, *n*. 1. Coconut toddy or water poured into a coconut shell and heated on the side of an earth oven to produce molasses, **ootai** or for general use as a food sweetener. Variant **keekee**, **kareve**.

2. Any food put inside a coconut shell and heated at the side of the oven. See **kareve**, **taepau**.

kkemo¹, *vi.* 1. (of one's eyes) Blink. *Nau e kkemo aku karamata.* (lit. my eyes blinked). I blinked.

E kkemo pe ko te uila. He blinked as fast as lightning.

2. (of lightning) Flash. Syn. llama.

Te uila raa e kemo mai. Lightning flashed. **kemotia**, *ve.* (lit. flashed). Struck by thunder. (Takuu believe that damage caused in electrical storms arises from strikes by thunder rather than lightning.) *Te nui raa e kemotia te mana.* That coconut tree was struck by thunder. **kemokemo**, *freq.* (pl. **kemokkemo**).

kemokemo, freq.

kemokemotia, imper. freq.

kkemo², *vtr*. Squash (an insect) with the fingertip.

kkena, vst. Pale, whitish-yellow, blond. *Ana lauru e kkena*. Her hair is blond.

kene, *vi*. Move slightly. Apparently a metathesised version of **neke**.

kenu, *vi*. (pl. **kkenu**). Disturb or mess up the ground. Variant **kkenu**.

Te tama raa e kenu i te kerekere. The boy is messing up the ground.

Te tamariki raa e tani kaa kenu vaa roto te hare. The child was crying and messing up the ground inside the house.

Ni kenu tana vae i te kerekere. His foot dug into the ground.

kenukenu, *freq*. (pl. obj. **kenukkenu**). Variant **kenukkenu**.

kkere, See kerekere.

kereia, *vst*. Banished, expelled, kicked out. Syn. **ahakaotina**.

Te tama kailaarao raa ni kereia ki hano. The thief was banished.

kerekereia, freq.

kerekere, 1. *n*. Dirt, soil, sand, ground, coral chips.

kerekere laumaruu, Fine sand (such as that heaped up by a crab around its hole). **kerekere mana**, Fine white mud-like sand (finer than **kerekere laumaruu**), as at the beach at Taimouku on Takuu Island. (The beach there is known as Te Mana.) **kerekere ppata**, Coarse sand.

kerekere te llaro, Sloping beach sand near the high water mark.

Tekerekerena, Site on the reef west of Takuu Island, so-called because at that location fishers returning towards Nukutoa get their first glimpse of the sandspit at Sauma, Takuu's southern point.

2. vst. Sandy.

3. (pl. kerekkere). Dirty, soiled. Syn. kkere.

keri, 1. *vtr*. (pl. **kkeri**). Dig, dig for s.t., dig up s.t.

keri te rua, Dig a hole.
keri kaipea, Dig for crabs.
keria, *imper. & pass.*kerikeri, *freq.* (pl. kerikkeri).
kerikeria, *imper. freq.*kkeri, *vst.* Dug up, uncovered. *Te kina naa e kkeri.* That place has been dug up.

keeria, *vst*. Eroded. *Ttai Nukutoa raa e keeria te peau*. Nukutoa's beachfront is eroded by wave action.

2. *n*. A person's entire garden area, including a single **paena** for giant taro and one or more **lau** (or **laumea**) until recently used exclusively for taro but more recently also for giant taro.

naa kkeri, *npl*. The collective name for the several individually-owned garden plots to the southeast of the cemetery on Takuu Island. (Individual plots within this area are named, and other **keri** further north on the island also have individual names.)

keru, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Long-Snouted Unicornfish [*Naso unicornis*].

kete, n. Basket.

kete sii, 1. Basket woven by several women simultaneously and attached to the side of a canoe to hold live bait during tuna fishing. 2. Name of a string figure introduced from Manus Islands, and now forgotten in all but name.

punaakete, 1. Small basket. Syn. taheta.2. Name of a string figure.

kketi, *vtr*. Peel off the husk or bark (e.g. of a coconut or sugarcane) with one's teeth.

keetia, pass.

keetia, imper.

Keetia moo te nui nei. Please husk this coconut (with your teeth).

ketikketi, freq.

ketikeetia, imper. freq.

ketiketi, *n*. A coconut husked with the teeth.

keetina, *npl*. Fibres of coconut husk stripped off with one's teeth; fibrous residue after chewing sugarcane.

keu, *vtr*. (pl. **kkeu**). Twist one's body around (as in struggling to get free), hit s.t. with one's shoulder or elbow.

Ttama nei e keu tana haitino ki mahana. The child twisted around trying to get his body free.

keua, imper. & pass.

keukeu, freq. (pl. keukkeu).

Naa taanata raa e keukkeu te raakau raa ki tai. Men kept pushing the log into the sea.

keukeua, *imper. freq.*makeu, *vst.* (pl. makkeu). (of a bone) Out of joint, displaced, dislocated; (of the wind) shift direction. *Taku rima nei e makeu.* My arm was dislocated.

makeukeu, freq. (pl. makeukkeu).

kevekeve, *n*. Bird (**manu e llee**) taxon, shore bird (**kivi**) with a curved beak.

ki¹, *inst. prep.* With (an instrument), using. *Kai* too reisi raa ki te malasisi. Eat your rice using molasses (as a binding agent). *Ttama raa e taataa tana vaka raa ki te paela.* The man adzed his canoe out with a mattock.

ki², prep. To, towards, inside. Elided to k before a proper name starting with K, e.g. kKiipuu when spoken, but retains the ki form when sung, e.g. ki Kiipuu. Becomes kiaa before singular personal pronouns. *Mmata ake ki ttamakariki raa – ku neke atu kiaa koe*. Watch that child – she's moving towards you.

 ki^3 , *prep.* 1. In order to, to.

Ttama raa e kannaa mai kiaa koe. Ki aa? The man is calling to you. What for? *Ki aa nau?* (lit. to do what for me?) What about me?

2. *part*. Indicates a recommended or advised or expected course of action: should. *Koe ki tuku ki too tamana*. You should show

respect towards your father. **ki mee**, *adv*. If, if only, in case.

Ki mee, *tav*. If, if only, in case. *Ki mee koe e noho i te kina naa, nau ku hanatu*. If you lived in that place, I would go (there).

Ki mee nau ku hanatu no ffano atu, koe iku loa taatou ku oo no haanota. If I go to you and wake you up, then you'll know we're all going fishing.

Koe see tari mai kiaa nau, nau ma ki mee no tuai mai. Don't wait for me, in case I'm late.

ki mee te saaita, adv. At the time when. Ki mee te saaita te vakasii raa ku tau mai raa, hano no too mai se kamai ma aku ki ota. At the time when the tuna canoe returns, go and bring me a rainbow runner to eat raw. **ma ki**, prep. With the intention of doing s.t. Maaua ma ki tere te vaka raa no haanota i te laasuru. We intend going in that canoe and fishing this afternoon. *Taatou ma ki oo no sii taiao*. We intend going tuna-fishing tomorrow.

ki⁴, *opt. part.* Let's. Used with *1dl.* and *1pl.incl.pron.*

Taatou ki oo no sii taiao. Let's go tuna fishing tomorrow.

kii¹, *vst.* (pl. **kkii**). Be out of breath from crying or laughing.

Ttama raa ku kii hakaoti ki ana katakata. The child was quite breathless from laughing. **kiikii**, *freq*.

 $[\mathbf{kii}^2],$

hakkii, *caus*. 1. *n*. Larynx, adam's apple, throat. Variant **hakkii manu**.

2. *vi*. Make a sound from the throat. *Hakkii kautarina*. Make a disturbing noise.

hakkiikii, freq.

hekkii, *reflx*. (of sennit rope lashings) Squeak as when a canoe is lifted or moves in a heavy sea; sound of two branches rubbing together in the wind.

hekiikii, freq. Variant hekiikii.

Naa kaha naa e hekiikii. Those ropes keep squeaking.

kkii¹, 1. *vi*. Supplement a starchy food with meat or fish or vice-versa.

Nau e kkii naa leise nei ki te kapaika. I am supplementing this rice with tinned fish.

2. *n*. Food used as a supplement. *Naa tarotaa nei e tokolleka i te kkii*. It would be good for these taro to be supplemented (with fish).

kkii², *n*. Insect species (possibly in larval stage) that jumps and makes a noise at night.

kkii³, vst. 1. (of one's ear) Ring, buzz (because of the people making noise nearby). Aku kautarina e kkii koi i naa tama e vvaa mai i haho. My ears are simply buzzing from those people making a noise outside.
2. (of the wind) Completely still and silent (thus making one aware of one's own internal noises).

Te matani raa ku marino kkii. The wind has dropped completely.

kiiaa, 1. *exclam*. Yes. (A response to one's name being called. Now replaced by Aa.)kiaa ake, Answer 'yes' to a call.

2. *vi*. Acknowledge someone's call, respond. *Ki mee nau ku kannaa iaa koe, koe ku kiiaa*. If I call you, then say '**kiiaa**' (to acknowledge me).

kiap, *n*. [Pidgin]. Government official during the period when Australia governed Papua New Guinea; District Officer.

kiato, *n*. Outrigger boom of a canoe. (The boom is positioned centrally on a canoe to allow the vessel to be shunted while sailing. Correct placement of the central outrigger pole is therefore crucial, and is undertaken first when constructing a new outrigger, using the canoe owner's thumb joint as a measurement of depth for the notch cut into the strake.) See Figure 3. See also **kini, manu, soa kiato**.

kiato mataavaka, Outermost true outrigger boom on the ancient canoe. (IH)
kiato motu, Outermost false outrigger boom on the ancient canoe. (IH)
kiato rotoroto, Central outrigger on the ancient canoe. (IH)

kiatomuri, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, kind of rock cod [*Epinephelus sp.*].

kie, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, pandanus species used for constructing ritual and decorative ornaments.

kie hatuhatu, Kind of amulet used by the **pure** for placement on a dead person from Hare Mania clan.

kie tahi, Outer ritual necklet of turmericdyed material worn by the **ariki** over another called **maro pure**.

tapaa kie, Kind of amulet used by the ariki.

kiikii, See ffura.

kiitaa, n. [Eng. guitar]. Guitar, ukulele.

kikila, Poetic form of saakila.

kikilani, *n*. (lit. sky gravel). [Etym. **kirikiri lani**] Glass beads. (A 19th century European trade item. Where still available, they may be placed on a corpse immediately prior to covering in the shroud.)

kilaa, *loc.pron.* There, yonder; further from the speaker than kinaa. See kinaa, kinei.

kinaa, *loc.pron*. There, that place by you. Closer to the speaker than kilaa. See kilaa, kinei. *Koe see noho i kinaa!* Don't sit there! kinei, *loc.pron*. Here, this place by me. See kilaa, kinaa. I mua i kinei e honu. In the old days it was deep here. Noho i kinei. Sit here. kkila, vst. Shine, glisten, be oily, covered with oil (as one's hands after eating fried food). Aku maisu e kkila hakkaatoa. My mouth is all covered with oil. Ttai raa e kkila raa e haia te aa? What's that on the sea making it shiny? kilasia, ve. See saakila. kilakkila, freq. hakkila, caus. Polish, make s.t. shine, rub oil onto the skin, anoint. Hakkila naa taka. Polish one's shoes. Hakkila naa sosopana. Shine the saucepans. Hakkila tana huaitino. Anoint his body. hakkilatia, imper. caus. hakkilakila, caus. freq. hakkilakilatia, imper. caus. freq. makila, vst. (pl. makkila). Shiny, glistening. makilakila,. (pl. obj. makilakkila). Constantly shining. kilok, n. [Eng. clock]. 1. Clock, watch. 2. O'clock. Rima naa kilok. Five o'clock. kimaota, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Pacific Dolphin, mahimahi [Coryphaena hippurus]. Variant kimoota. kimoa, n. From: Nukuria. Rat. See kiore. $kina^1$, *n*. 1. Place, location, site. Te meeraa e moe te kina hee? Where abouts is that thing? Te kina te skul. The place where the school is. 2. npl. Private parts, genitals. kina², 1. *n*. Marine animal (manu ttai) taxon,

sea worm (echiurid or sipunculid) used for food or bait. See pamu, upo.
2. vi. (pl. kkina). (of a sea cucumber, worm,

etc.) Become thin and elongated.

Koe see kapakapa naa pamu naa ki see kina naa mee naa. Don't touch those sea worms, otherwise they'll get long (and hard). (They normally become soft when cooked.)

kinakina, *n*. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, White Tern [*Gygis alba*] (Hadden). (Large numbers nest on Nukurekia Island, where each lays a single egg on the fork of a branch.) See **manu sina**.

kingking, *n*. Plant (**laakau vao**) taxon, type of introduced lily.

kini, 1. *n*. On a canoe, one of the two notches cut from the strake to take the central outrigger pole. (The depth of this notch is measured by the length of the first digit of the canoe owner's thumb. It is usually cut fractionally shallower than measured to allow for any later adjustments.)

2. *vi*. Leave slightly shallow one of two notches for the central outrigger pole (which should be identical so that, if the canoe's performance is poor, the shallow notch can be deepened as a possible remedy). Syn.

hoohoa. See takanimo.

Te vaka raa e kini. The canoe [notch] has been cut shallow.

Teamarua e hiri te kaha ki kini ai too kiato roto. Teamarua plaited the cord to secure your (canoe's) middle boom. (song) 3. *n*. A small adjustment to the design of a canoe, intended to improve its performance. *Sau ake nau te kini i katea.* I made an adjustment to my starboard side (when designing the canoe).

kkini¹, *vst*. (of the sun) Intense, very hot; have a bitter taste, pungent smell.

Raa nei ku kkini pee! This sun is really hot! Kareve nei e kkini. This toddy is sour. Te nui nei e unumia a nau raa, tana vai raa e kkini. I drank this coconut, and the juice was bitter.

Naa moelana te tamakariki nei ku kkini pee! The infant's bedclothes smell so sour! (i.e. from urine).

kkini², *vtr*. 1. Sting, pinch, bite (of insect), secure s.t. with a knot.

2. Hold or secure s.t. close or against o.s. *Kkini mai.* Hold it closer to me. kinitia, *imper. & pass.* kinikini, 1. *freq.* (pl. kinikkini).
2. *n.* Animal (manu) taxon, small mosquito with a painful bite.

kinikini loataa. (lit. stinging ant). Children's pinching game played to a recited text. kinikinitia, pass. freq.

kinikini, *n*. Tingling sensation (as when the blood supply is cut off then released), pins and needles.

kiokio, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Bonefish [Albula vulpes]. Syn. kimoa. (Caught using dead sema jellyfish as bait.)

kiore, *n*. Animal (manu) taxon, the Polynesian Rat [*Rattus exulans*]. (The smaller islands, as well as parts of Takuu Island, are heavily infested; Nukurekia Island alone is rat-free.)

kipu, *n*. South, direction of the south wind. Syn. **saupuku**.

Te matani raa e au i te kipu. The wind is coming from the south.

kipu hakaanake, Direction of southeast wind. Syn. anake hakkipu. kipu hakaraki, Direction of southwest wind. Syn. laki hakkipu.

kiri, *n*. 1. Skin, animal hide, bark, external surface. See huruhuru.

kiri haaeo, Skin that is rough or pimply. kiri hune, Tinea. (IH)

kiri huti, Outer bark of the banana plant, or banana skin. Syn. **penu huti**.

kiri kahota, Heat rash.

kiri maneo, Rash on the skin.kiri mmea, (lit. brown skin). Fish (ika) taxon, invocational name for the parumea.

kiri reu, (pl. **kiri lleu**). Light-coloured skin.

kiri ttara, (lit. prickly skin). Invocational name for the oilfish. See **lavena**.

kiri uraura, (lit. burning skin). Fish (**ika**) taxon, invocational name for the **parumea** and **paruhara** fish.

2. Skin disease.

kiri aitu, Skin disease resulting from eating a prohibited food.

kiri paapua, (lit. Papuan skin). Skin disease involving patches of light-coloured skin. (IH)

kiri saapurapura, Skin disease involving patches of light-coloured skin. Syn. **kiri paapua**.

kiri ssimu, Eczema of the crown of the head in infants (and occasionally adults also) which causes a discoloured or scaly crust; cradle cap. (It is oiled to remove.) **kirikiri**, *n*. Surface, gravel flooring. (Coral chips are brought in baskets from the beaches of other islands and used as flooring inside a house. Formerly replaced periodically, a new layer is now simply added to the existing material, causing the floor level to rise and head clearance to decrease.)

kirikiri hatu, Rough-surfaced gravel. kirikiri ttai, Surface of the sea.

kirikiri lani, *n*. Weather condition: light clouds containing no rain.

kirisi, *n*. Animal (manu) taxon, lizard with long stripes on its back. (Unlike other species, it appears oblivious to human presence.) See moko, mokopiri, fakkana.

kite¹, *vi*. (pl. **kkite**). See, understand. *Nau seki kite iloo i te henua naa*. I haven't really seen that place yet.

Koo kite? Understand?

kiitea, ve. *Kiitea!* It's found! kitekite, *freq.* (pl. kitekkite).

hakakite, *caus*. Show s.t. to s.o. hakkite, *caus*. Point out, direct. *Taatou e oo no hakakite Teilamoana i Nukurekia*. We're going to show Nukurekia Island to Teilamoana.

hakkitea, ve. caus.

Hakakitea nau e aku tammana ki te kauvaka. My fathers pointed out the fleet to me. (song)

hakkiitea, imper. caus.

hakakitekite, 1. *freq. caus.Hano hakakitekite laa vasi ee.* He came to gaze at that place. (song)2. *n.* Sightseer.

kite², *n*. Whale vertebra. (Dead whales are occasionally beached on the atoll where, because of associated beliefs, they are left to rot despite acknowledgement of the value of their teeth for ritual purposes.)

kitikiti, 1. vi. (pl. kitikkiti). Tickle.
kitikiti, 1. freq.
2. vst. Ticklish.
Aku vae e kitikiti. (The soles of) my feet are ticklish.
kitikitia, imper.
Koe see au no kitikitia nau. Don't you come and tickle me.

kiu¹, *n*. Large number bigger than **mano** (10,000) but smaller than **popu** (100,000). (IH)

kiu², vi. Poke one's finger into s.o. else's flesh in jest; exclam. by the person poking. *Ttama raa e kiu (tana mataarima) ki te tama*. The man poked someone (with his finger).
kiuina, imper.

kiukiu, freq. (pl. obj. kiukkiu). kiukiuina, imper. freq.

kiva, *n*. Mythical 'diamond' with which the spirit ancestor Rapi created the well on Takuu Island named after him (Vaiorapi).

kkiva, vst. Shiny, glossy, reflect light, sparkle.
Too kasana raa e kkiva. Your ring sparkles.
Te moana raa e kkiva. The ocean is sparkling (as in light wind).
kivakiva, freq.

hakkivikivitia, ve. freq. caus.

kivi¹, n. 1. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Pacific Golden Plover [*Pluvialis fulva*]; Mongolian Plover [*Charadrius mongolia*]; Wandering Tattler [*Tringa incana*].

2. *npl*. General term for shore birds and waders that feed on the ground, including **kahukahupeau**, **konokapu**, **muripura**, **taotao**, **toroa**, **turi**. (The name is onomatopoeic of the bird's call.)

kivi aitu, Shore bird with black rings around the eyes and said to cry during times of human misfortune.

kivi laki, Sharp-Tailed Sandpiper that arrives in large numbers during the west trade winds and dies soon afterward. (Children catch them as temporary playthings.)

siao kivi, (lit. pair of **kivi**). Name of a string figure.

kivi², *vst*. Blind in one eye; (of one's eye or eyes) permanently half-closed and partially blind. Variant **kkivi**.

Te karamata te tama naa e kivi. The child's eye is blind. (The child is blind in one eye.) **hakkivi**, *caus*. Wink.

Te tama raa e hakkivi ana karamata. The man winked his eye.

hakkivitia, *ve. caus.* Wink at s.o. *Te taupeara raa e hakkivitia a ia te ffine.* The young man winked at the woman. hakkivikivi, 1. *freq. caus.* (pl. hakkivikkivi). 2. *vst.* Squint.

ko, Pre-basic particle, used mostly in utterance initial positions and having several functions. *Ko Nukutoa*. Nukutoa. *Ko te tanata*. The man.

Ko ai? Who?

Ko maatou. Us.

koo¹, *n*. Any long object with a sharp end: sharpened stick used for digging, husking coconuts, etc.; part of a backstrap loom; canine tooth, cockspur.

koo takaniva, *n*. Constellation: so-called coal sack of the Southern Cross. (IH)

koo², *n*. Cluster of husked coconuts presented to the resident spirits of a clan elder's house at a childbirth ritual.

koo³, 2sg.pron. Preposed version of koe. Koo kite? Understand?
Koo mmata? Did you see it? (as, for example, said to a child learning by observing an adult's actions.)

Koo hooake ki lono nau. Say it again so I can hear.

kkoo¹, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, sago palm, a non-indigenous tree that drifts to Takuu. Syn. **hakkoo**.

kkoo², vst. (of a liquid) Spurt, gush (as from a leaking canoe or tank). *Te vai raa e kkoo i taku tang*. The water is spurting from (the leak in) my tank.

kkoo³, 1. vst. (of the weather) Very hot, humid;
(of a person) burned by a hot liquid, scalded;
(of a liquid) boiling hot. See vvela.
Te sosopana nei ku kkoo. This saucepan is very hot.

Tana fuaitino ku kkoo. His body is very hot (from a high fever).

Te laa raa e kkoo. The sun is boiling hot. *Te tamariki laa ku kkoo i te vai vvela*. The child was scalded by the hot water. *Ee kkoo*! It's so humid!

2. n. Humidity.

koe, 2sg.pron. You.

a koe, By you. Used after **-Cia** suffixed verbs.

Nau e katania a koe. I was laughed at by you. (You laughed at me.). **sokkoe**, [Etym. **soko koe**] By yourself.

kohe¹, n. Tree (laakau) taxon, shrub
[Miscanthus floidulus], a swamp-growing indigenous bamboo which is too short and thin to be used as other than a child's fishing rod. (The larger and stronger types used for fishing rods (matila) are those which merely drift to the atoll.) Syn. sakohe. See matila, mosui, porono.

kohe², vtr. (pl. kkofe). Peel, scrape off (dead skin, bark, coconut fibres, etc.). *Ttama raa e kohe ana raakau hare*. The man was peeling branches for his house.

kohea, *imper. & pass.* kohekohe, *freq.* (pl. obj. kohekkohe). kohekohea, *imper. freq.*

kohu¹, 1. vi. (pl. kkohu). Emit smoke or steam, emit black smoke, (of smoke) billow out. See
au. *Te au te ahi raa ku kohu ki loto te hare*. Smoke from the fire billowed out into the house.

2. vst. Opaque.

3. *n*. Smoke, steam, column of black smoke (as on a windless day), column of a waterspout.

Te kohu te umu raa e kohu vaa loto te hare. Smoke from the oven filled the house. **kohusia** *ve.* Be affected by smoke.

kohu², *vi*. Dart about in confusion (as small fish pursued by predators).

Teelaa se ika koi raa e kohu mai i mua taatou. There's a fish darting about in front of us.

kohusia, ve. Kohusia te ika nei. The (school of) fish are

darting all about. **kohukohu**, *freq*.

koohuna, *n*. Pile of cooked taro ready for serving. (Taro are grated and cooked in a saucepan with water, removed and blended with coconut milk, then formed into balls for individual servings.) See **kokorika**.

kkohu¹, *vi*. Splash (as from s.t. landing flat on the water).

Ttaura raa ku kkohu i raro. The anchor splashed down.

kkohu², 1. *vst*. (of the sea) Dirty, full of sediment, murky.

Te moana e kkohu. The sea is murky. Syn. **epu**.

hakkohu, caus. Burn s.t. so as to produce smoke or steam.
hakkohuria, imper. freq. Variants
hakkohusia, hakkohuina.
hakkohukohu, caus. freq. (pl. obj.
hakkohukkohu).
hakkofukohuria, imper. caus. freq.
Variant hakkohukohuina.
2. n. Cloudiness in water.

koi¹, adv. Only, just, merely.
Koe e hano ki hea? Nau e hano koi ki Takuu.
Where are you going? I'm merely going to Takuu (i.e. not for any specific purpose).
Teelaa ko ai ttama e ring? Ko Teika koi. Who was that person who rang? It was only Teika.
Tiake koi te mee naa. Just leave that thing there.

Naa kaikai laaua raa ni kaikai hakallika koi. Their food was simply bad.

koi², *adv.* Still.

Te tama raa koi maki koi? Is that child still sick?

kooina, *n*. 1. Size, number, total, desired goal. *E hia te kooina te kkahu vae nei?* What size are these pants?

Tini mai te kooina naa ika te vaka raa ni au maia. Call out how many fish were in the canoe that came.

Taku vaka tuku ana kooina. My canoe achieved its quota of fish. (song)2. Boundary line of swamp taro between two taro gardens (laumea).

koka, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon [*Glochidion* ?*ramiflorum*] whose inner bark is used for caulking canoes and the heavy timber into house posts and beams.

kookorikaa, *n*. Food preparation. (Peeled bananas are grated, placed in a saucepan with water and boiled. When cooked, they are removed and blended with coconut milk.)

kookoromu, *n*. Tree (laakau) taxon, small bush that grows quickly in newly cleared areas. Variants kaukoromu, kaukoromu.

kokorosi, *n*. [Eng. cockroach]. Syn. nassura. Variant kokolosi.

kokotarina, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, juvenile mullet [*Liza sp.*]. (The adult form is **tarina**.)

kookoto, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, Sergeant Major [*Abudefduf sp.*].

kookoto pua, Black Sergeant Major with white markings on the tail.

kootaa, *n*. [Eng. coal tar]. Formerly used to waterproof canoe hulls.

koomanu, *n*. Larynx, adam's apple. Syn. hakkii.

komi, See kkumi.

koomiti, *n*. Disturbance of the water created by the movements of a paddle, etc.

komokomo, *n*. Marine creature (**mee ttai**) taxon, edible sea anenome found in sand. (It is caught either by fanning water to make the tentacles blow away then swiftly cutting beneath to detach it from the sand, or by inverting a coconut shell of ashes over the creature so it detaches from the sand and floats free.)

tama te komokomo, (lit. child of the sea anenome). Fish (**ika**) taxon, small species living unharmed among the tentacles of the sea anenome.

komu¹, [Eng. comb]. 1. *n*. Comb.

 vtr. (pl. kkomu). Comb. komua, imper. komukomu, freq. komukomua, imper. freq.

komu², n. Large first spine of the dorsal fin of a lape tokitoki fish. (IH); (obsol.) weapon with a curved blade studded with such spines.
komu hai niho, Weapon studded with

shark's teeth.

kona¹, vi. & n. Burp and partially regurgitate one's food. Variant koonaa. Syn. lleka. *Ttanata matua raa e kona*. The old man burped.

kona², *n*. Male urethra.

kkona, 1. *vst.* Have food stuck in one's throat (or the feeling thereof), have heartburn2. *vi.* Belch up a bitter gastric fluid, belch, hiccough.

Nau e kkona iaa nau e kai te hara. I burped from eating the pandanus fruit.

kkonasia, ve. Have heartburn. Nau e kkonasia te hara. I have heartburn from the pandanus fruit. konakkona, freq.

konakapu, *n*. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Turnstone [*Arenaria interpres*] (Hadden). Syn. kivi. Variant konokapu.

koni, vi. (pl. kkoni). Have sexual intercourse, copulate. See tikotara.
konia, imper. & pass.
konikoni, freq. (pl. konikkoni).
Ttanata raa e konikoni laaua ma te ffine.
The man and the woman were having sex.
konikonia, ve. freq.
konikonia, imper. freq.
hakkoni, caus. Arrange an affair, find a sex partner for s.o. else.
hakkonia, ve. caus. & imper. caus.

konkon, *n*. Plant (laakau vao) taxon, 'Konkon' taro [*Xanthosoma sagittifolia*], originally from South America and formerly planted as a standby in case of failure of the primary variety.

kono, vi. phrase. Used to; ever. (Used only by the elderly in favour of the variant konaa.)Se henua hakallika iloo i aku henua kono kite. It was the worst island I've ever seen.

kkono, *vi*. Strain (one's muscles as in labour or defecation).

Te ffine raa e kkono ki sopo tana tama. The woman strained to give birth to her child. **konosia**, *ve*.

konokono, *freq*. (pl. konokkono). konokonosia, *ve. freq*. hakkono, *caus*. Massage a woman about to give birth so as to assist her labour. hakkonosia, *imper*. & *ve. caus*. hakkonokono, *caus*. *freq*. hakkonokonosia, *ve. caus*. *freq*.

kkopa, 1. *vst*. Concave. *Te muri te utua raa e kkopa ki loto*. The end of the rock formation is concave.
2. *n*. Concave portion of a wave.

koopai, *n*. A lateral intrusion on the seaward side of the reef. See **usuana**.

kopana¹, *n*. Base of an individual swamp taro plant with compost around its base.

kopana², See kkopa.

koopana, *n*. 1. Broadly-curved indentation along the perimeter of an island; inlet, bay; concavely-curved shoreline of an island. Syn. **aropaki**.

2. Branching stalk of a taro, banana or coconut. *Naa koopana naa kanokano raa ku llasi*. The swamp taro stalks have become large.

3. *vst.* Have a large branching stalk. *Te kanokano raa ku koopana.* The swamp taro is big (i.e. has a large branching stalk).

kope, *vi*. (pl. **kkope**). Swing one's elbow (as when walking).

Nau e kope aku rima. I am swinging my elbows.

kopea, *ve*. Elbowed, shoved aside. *Ttama raa e kopea a ia telaa tama*. The man was elbowed aside by the other man. **kopekope**, *freq*. (pl. **kopekkope**). **kopekopea**, *imper*. *freq*.

kkopi, *vst.* 1. Narrow (as of a canoe), too small, of insufficient size to accommodate an object. See **kapi**.

Te pookosi raa e kkopi. The box is too small (to accommodate a particular object).

2. *vtr*. Close s.t. by bringing its two parts together.

hakkopi, *caus. Hakkkopi oo vae!* Close your legs!

kopu, *n. obsol.* The prominent carved prow of the ancient ocean-going canoe. (It was considered too sacred to be seen indiscriminately, and was therefore covered on arrival at each destination.) See **puke**.

koopuu, n. Stomach (organ) of any animal, pocket, air bladder of certain fish, sack, bag; head of an octopus. Syn. puu. *Te koopuu te ika raa ku hiti*. The fish's bladder has come out. (A common occurrence when pulling up a deep-sea fish: the fish floats up to the surface.)

Ttama raa ni hakahitihiti te koopuu te piripiri. The man turned the octopus' head inside-out (in order to kill it).

kava te koopuu, Ancient cemetery site on the beach at southeast end of Takuu Island; traditionally, any newborn baby of parents considered to be unmarried was taken there and left to die. koraa, *conj*. Because; follows a proper name or pronoun. Variant **raa**.

Ttisa raa e loto koraa i taatou e vvaa. The teacher was angry at us because we were noisy.

Nau e lleiho iaa koe koraa. You made me fall (lit. I fell down because of you).

kore, n. Plant (laakau vao) taxon. (IH)

koroa, 1. *n*. Set of whale's or porpoise's teeth. See **niho**.

Te koroa te ika ni ppao i uta raa ni toa naa tama. People took away the teeth of the beached whale.

2. *npl*. Collective term for cultural valuables, such as one or more whale teeth, porpoise teeth.

korohatu, See hatu¹.

korokoro¹, *n*. Inedible mollusc (**pure**) taxon, general name for many species of small cone shells used for body decoration.

korokoro², *n*. A long straight line seen moving in the sky.

korokoro ahi, The flash of light of a meteorite, flaming piece of wood inside a fire; spark, ember.

korokoro te laa, Long lines in the sky seen at sunset, streaky red sky at sunset or sunrise. Variant karokaro te laa. korokoro upu, Charcoal made from coconut shells (upu).

koromuu, *n*. Soft internal organ of some fish (including bonito, trevally, oilfish).

koropana¹, *n*. Insect (**manu**) taxon, insect that walks on the surface of the water; water strider. Syn. **karisi**.

koropana², *n*. Marine animal (**manu ttai**) taxon, phosphorescent sea animal.

koropela, *n*. [Eng. propeller]. Propeller (e.g. of an plane or ship).

korovii, *n*. Animal (**manu**) taxon, the wriggler stage of a mosquito.

kkoru, 1. *vst*. Curved, bent into a curve, (of a person) stooped.

Naa vae te tama raa e kkoru. That child is bow-legged.

2. *vtr*. (of children at play) Shoot an arrow or a fishing spear.

Ttama raa e kkoru te nasau raa ki llee. The

man shot the arrow to make it fly. Kkoru te manu. Shoot the bird. 3. n. obsol. Hunting bow. See nasau. korusia, 1. imper. 2. ve. Bent by the wind or current. korukoru, freq. (pl. korukkoru). Spear fish with a speargun. See ununuki. korukorusia, ve. freq. hakkoru, caus. Bend s.t. Te laakau naa e tonu are: hakkoru hakamaarie. That stick is too straight: bend it slightly. hakkorusia, pass. caus. & imper. caus. hakkorukoru, caus. freq. (pl. hakkorukkoru). hakkorukorusia, ve. caus. freq. maakoruana, n. 1. Location of a bend or curve. Te hare lotu naa CRC raa e tuu i te *maakoruana te ara*. The CRC church stands at the bend in the path. 2. Bay, curving inlet. koorua, 2dl.pron. (of two people) You, your, yours. sokkoorua, By yourselves. kos, 1. n. [Eng. course]. Course of study. 2. vi. Take a course in s.t., study. *Tttama raa e kos i te penapena hare.* The man was on a course in housebuilding. koosihu, n. Fish (ika) taxon, poss? a carangid. Syn. kumoso. **kkoti**, *vtr*. Flick (a cigarette lighter). kkoti tasi, (lit. single flick). Get a cigarette lighter to work on the first try. kotia, imper. kotikoti, freq. kotikotia, imper. freq. koti¹, [Eng. court]. 1. *n*. Court of law. 2. vi. Hold court. 3. vtr. Formally complain about, take s.o. to court. kotia, imper. & pass. Be taken to court. **koti**², *vtr*. Break or rip or snap off (as leaves from a tree or plant), silently break s.t. off s.t. else. Syn. mahaki. See hati. Koti mai te kaute raa e surumaki ki taku

louru. Break off a hibiscus flower so I can put it in my hair.

kotia, imper. & pass.

maakoti, *vst*. Broken but not severed (as of a cut branch which is still hanging).

kootou, *3pl.pron.* (of more than two people)
You, your, yours. (The preferred form among older people is koutou.)
sokkootou, [Etym. soko kootou]. By yourselves.

kou, See ka^2 .

kovi, *n*. Any insect which typically remains inside a house. (By extension, any man habitually staying indoors instead of working.)

ku, Future tense or stative marker.*Ki oti nau ku hano ki Moresby*. When I finish, I'll go to Moresby.*Naa heuna te kominiti raa ku oti*. The communal work is finished.

ku sura, *vi*. Take a lineal measurement: from fingertip to opposite shoulder.

kkuu, 1. *n*. Fishing technique. (A single line is dropped beyond the reef in more than 200 metres of water, sinker at the bottom and several hooks attached above on wooden spacers. The principal fish caught by this method is paru.) See hakararo kkuu.
2. *vi*. Fish by this method.

kua, *n. obsol.* So-called 'money cord' made by women from tiny coconut shell discs threaded into one-metre lengths. (Five such lengths constituted a whole item for counting purposes.)

kuani, *n*. 1. Net (**kupena**) taxon, round fishing net laid on the lagoon floor and bait dropped on top; the sides are rapidly lifted up when **takape** fish eat the bait.

2. vtr. Catch takape fish using such a net.

kuao, *n*. Kind of buoyant white coral stone which drifts to the atoll during the period of westerly winds. (It has no use.)

kkuha, 1. *vst*. (of a canoe sail, etc.) Distended so as to be concave on one surface and convex on the other, billow.
2. *n*. A protusion inside a canoe hull (which needs to be adzed out). See kkopa, puto.

kuki, [Eng. cook]. 1. *n*. Cook. 2. *vtr*. Cook.

3. *vst*. Be a cook, function as a cook.

kukupini, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Blue-Lined Surgeonfish [*Acanthurus lineatus*], caught with spear or net.

kukupoo, n. Marine animal (manu ttai) taxon. trepang, edible sea cucumber species.White Teatfish [*Holothuria fuscogilva sp.*]. See lori.

kumi, *n*. [German gummi] Rubber, rubber band. *Pulu atu oe se tavake toto, te kumi laa e moe tana lima*. Take hold of a crimson tropic bird having a band on its arm. (song)

kkumi¹, *vtr*. Squeeze, pinch the nose (e.g. while underwater), clench (the fist), express liquid. *Ttama naa e kumikumi tana rima*. The child is clenching his fist.

Te ffine raa ku kkumi te lloo. The woman has gone to express coconut cream.

kkumi², *vtr*. Shorten.

Kkumi mai te vasi te hare raa ki hakataupeellaa naa vasi e rua nei. Shorten that side of the house so that the two sides are identical.

kuumia, *imper.* & *pass.* kumikumi, *freq.* (pl. kumikkumi). kumikumia, *imper. freq.*

kumoso, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, poss? Golden Trevally [*Gnathodon speciosus*], caught on a hook using live bait. Syn. **koosihu**.

kumu, *n*. [Pidgin]. Edible greens, grown by some families.

kunaa, adv. Already. *Te vaka raa kunaa hano are*. The ship has already gone. *Naa tama raa kunaa oo iloo*. The men had already left.

kunaaika, n. School of porpoise or whales.

kunaaroto, *n*. Midsectional piece of a trunk of a tree (in terms of length). (Such a block of wood is cut into short lengths to make a stool, bowl, etc.)

kunu, n. Fish (ika) taxon [*Tridacna maxima* and *T. crocea*], adult stage of an edible clam which burrows into the reef. (The juvenile stage is venuvenu.) Type: kunutua, found by diving outside the reef. See hokohoko.

kupena, *n*. Net taxon. Types: **ahoaho** Net for small fish such as mullet, when not attached

to its frame. (When attached, it is mataahoaho.) kupena asu saraa, (lit. net for scooping saraa fish). kupena haipukua, (lit. net having a mouth). Long net held so as to have a pocket in the centre for the fish to enter. (IH) **kupena karokaro**, Pair of scoop nets used by one man for catching karo fish. Syns. kupena hai ahua, kupena ahoaho. kupena kautoko, Kind of large hand net. Syn. kautoko. kupena roa, Long set net with floats, sinkers. Variant kupena lloa. kupena taua, Casting net. matakupena, 1. Invisible sickness-causing net believed to encircle the cemetery which can be lowered only by appropriate invocation during burial rituals. 2. Name of a string figure. 3. Formal name for the song performed beside a corpse immediately before the shroud is tied. Syn. naa lluu. See hakapiripiri henua.

kuporu, *n*. Bird (**manu e llee**) taxon, young bird not yet able to fly, nestling. See **punua**, **sikua**.

kurakura, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, a deep sea perch [*Seranidae sp.*].

kurapo, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, probably a seabream of the genus *Gymnocranius*.

kurii, n. Mollusc species (IH)

kuro, *n*. Tank, drum, any large container for storing liquids.

kuru, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, breadfruit [*Artocarpus altilis*]; fruit of this tree. (Formerly plentiful, only a few trees still grow on Takuu Island and most are wild and produce small fruit. The timber was used in canoe-building and its leaves served as compost (**muruna**) for taro. The name lives on in the form **lookkuru**, the name for several individual gardens.) See **arokonaa**,

fakamasoni, hune.

kuru hatu, Species having fruits with large seeds.

kuru fune, A seedless variety, poss? *Artocarpus altilis*.

kuru rakepa, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, Soursop [*Annonamuricata*], having large, sweet, prickly fruit.

kurumiti, *vi*. (pl. **kurummiti**). Crave, long for (a food).

Nau e kurumiti ki naa ika. I crave fish. *Te tama raa e kurumiti ma ki kai se ika maana*. The man longed to have a fish for himself to eat.

hakkurumiti, *caus*. Causing s.o. to crave a food.

Te aso nei e hakkurumiti. Today's a day that makes you crave for some special food.

kutu, 1. *n*. Animal (**manu**) taxon, flea, louse. (The eggs are **naa ria**.)

2. *vst.* Have head lice, contain fleas. *Taku moelana e ppii te kutu iaa koe!* My bed is full of fleas from you! See **posouru e haikutu**.

kutu naa hunu, Flat and very small type, infests pubic hair, believed brought to the atoll by visitors. (Shaving is the only known remedy.)

kutu manamana, Type of flea known but not found on Takuu.

kkutu, *vst*. Close together, in a group. *Naa hare te henua naa e kkutu ki te mata sokotasi*. The houses of that island are

clustered together at one end.

kkuturia, pass.

Uhu taku vaka i tai henua, kkuturia iho te henua i te vaka. When I made land, everybody crowded around the canoe. (song)

hakkutu, 1. *caus*. Bring close together, gather.

Naa tama raa e hakkutu naa matuu raa i te matahenua. People gathered their fallen coconuts at the headland.

2. *vi.* (of people) Assemble, congregate, come closer together, encircle s.o. or s.t. *Hakkutu te henua naa murihenua.* People gathered at the headlands. (song)

Hakkutu te henua i te kkapi raa. The entire community met and instituted the regulation. (song)

hakkuturia, *pass. caus.* hakkutukutu, *caus. freq.* (pl. hakkutukkutu).

hakkutukuturia, pass. caus. freq.

kuukuu, *onom*. 1. *vi*. (pl. **kukkuu**). (of a rooster) Crow.

2. *n*. Fowl of either sex. (Takuu's name avoidance practice following the death in 1974 of Moomoa, brother of the then **ariki**, resulted in the enduring substitution of **kuukuu** for **moa** for domestic fowls.)

kuutuma, n. Plant (laakau vao) taxon, fern [Diplazium sp.] growing to more than two metres tall with sharp leaf stalks that can pierce feet if stepped on. (The new shoots are edible (by frying or boiling) and the leaves used as compost around taro and swamp taro.)
kuutuma aitu, (lit. barren fern). Fern [Nephrolepis sp.] with a black root that is washed, sundried, braided and tied on the neck, arm or leg as a dancing ornament. (So-called because it has no fruit.)

L - l

laa¹, *n. obsol.* Sail of an ancient canoe. (The contemporary canoe sail is pukei.) Variant raa.

laaraa, Fixed dorsal fin of sharks, whales, porpoises and all large fish. **laaraa pura**, Fish (**ika**) taxon, shark species with large white areas on its fin tips.

 \mathbf{laa}^2 , *n*. Branch of a tree.

laa tasi, *n. obsol.* Ancient tattoo pattern.
(IH) Variant raa tasi.
laaraa, 1. *vst.* (of a tree or shrub) Have many branches. Variant raaraa.
2. *n.* Tree (laakau) taxon, small woody shrub with aromatic leaves used as ear

laa³, 1. *n*. Sun; name of a string figure. Variant raa.

ornaments when bonito fishing.

tama te laa (lit. child/children of the sun).
1. n. Blister on one's back. See velania. *Too kanotua e turia ttama te laa*. You've got a blister on your back.
2. npl. Small flies which tend to swarm, midges.
laaraatea, Noon. Variant raaraatea.
laasuru, (lit. descending sun). Afternoon.

hakaraa, 1. *vtr. caus.* (pl. hakallaa). Put in the sun, expose to the sun, dry s.t. in the sun.

Te ffine raa ku hakaraa ana moena raa i te raa. The woman is about to put her bedding in the sun.

2. *vst.* (of area exposed in low tide) Completely dry.

Te akau raa ku hakaraa hakaoti. The reef is completely dry.

hakaraaina, 1. imper. (pl. obj.

hakaraaraaina).

Tere no hakaraaina aku kkahu nei i te kaha i te laa. Go and dry my clothes on the line in the sun.

2. ve.

Aku hekau raa e hakaraaina naa taupu. The girls put my things out [to dry] in the sun.

hakaraaina, imper. caus.

hakaraaraa, freq.

hakaraasuruina, *ve.* Wait in a place until sundown before returning home.

laa⁴, *loc. adj.* There (yonder). Shortened form of kilaa. See kilaa. Variant raa.

peellaa, *adv*. Like that (over there), in that way.

hakataupeellaa, *caus*. Equalise. *Hakataupeellaa naa tuku*. Create equal quantities (of taro, giant taro, fish, rice for distribution to the whole village).

llaa¹, *vtr*. Put a crooked stick briefly in the fire then apply pressure to straighten it while still hot.

Nau e llaa taku raakau nei i te ahi. I straightened my stick in the fire. **llaania**, *imper*.

llaa² *vtr*. Heat s.t. over a fire, grill, smoke (fish, etc.); warm (s.t.) by the fire, heat the earlobe with hot oil before perforating it using a coconut midrib section.

Ttama raa e llaa tana huaitino. The child is warming his body (by lying next to the fire). *Taku kina e mere nei e llaa ki te ahi*. I'm heating in the fire the place where I was cut. (Fingers are warmed in the fire then pressed against a cut to hasten healing.)

llaa naa ika, Smoke fish. lallaa, *freq*. laalaania, *pass. freq*. laania, *imper*. mallaa, *vst*. Red hot. malallaa, *freq*.

lae, See rae.

- laea, n. Fish (ika) taxon. (In the family of uhu, but bigger. In appearance like a small maaraepuku.)
- laha, n. Ringworm.
- **llaha**, 1. *vst.* Broad, wide.*Te plang nei e llaha*. This board is wide.2. *n*. Breadth, width.

hakallaha, *caus*. Broaden, widen. hakallahaina, *ve. caus*.

llahi, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, poss? Green Wrasse [*Notolabrus inscriptus*]. (Rarely found in Takuu waters, but said to be plentiful at Nukuria.)

llahi, vi. Pass by close to s.o. See llaka. Nau e llahi i too vasi, koe see kite iaa nau? Didn't you see me, passing next to you?

hakallahi, Just miss, pass by very close to s.t. else.

Ttama raa e hakallahi taku vasi, aa see taratara mai kiaa nau. The man just missed (hitting) me, but didn't say anything to me.

laho, *n*. Piece of wood taken from the dorsal surface of a coconut frond midrib; stick over which leaves are folded to make thatch panels.

lahutia, 1. *vst.* Sick from eating bad food. See **rehu**. *Nau ku lahutia naa leisi nei*. I'm sick from this rice.

Nau ni kai te tono raa, lahutia iloo nau. I ate some **tono** (fish) and became sick.

2. *n*. Rash appearing on skin after eating food to which one is allergic.

lai, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Leatherskin[Scomberoides sp.]. (Has bony flesh and is caught trolling.) Variant rai.

laio, Fishing technique, using a net set in an arc. (From a distance, fishers swim towards the open side, chasing fish before them into the net.)

lailai, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon. (Caught with nets near the reef passage. Smaller and bonier than the **rai**.) Variant **railai**.

laisi, See leisi.

laka, vst. (of a woman) Beautiful, or skillful at making s.t. Koe e laka i too heuna naa. You're really good at your work. llaka, vi. Pass or step above s.t. without touching. Variant raka. Llaka too vae vaa runa te laakau. Step over the log. ee llaka, 'crawling'. The actions performed by the successor to an elder over the body of his predecessor as it lies inside the death house. (On hands and knees the successor moves around the corpse before stopping beside the waist, straddling the body to remove its ritual ornaments and put them on himself.) lakahia, imper. & ve. *Ee tau ma nau naa tapuvae naa tautai see* llakahia. I mustn't step over the footprint of a master fisherman. (song) Te tama raa ni lakahia a ia taku mee ni tuku nei. The child stepped over my thing I put here. llakalaka, vi. (of two or more men) Move to the same place. Naa tama raa ni lakalaka vaa haho too hare nei. People kept going past your house. lakaraka, freq. lakarakahia, imper. freq. hakaraka, caus. (pl. hakallaka). Skip (a period of time); overlap (of two similar objects being joined together). Taaua ku hakaraka i te aso nei. We'll skip (e.g. our work) today. hellaka, reflx. Pass (by) each other, cross paths. Naa vaka raa e hellaka i te poo. The two canoes went past each other in the night. hakahellaka, caus. reflx. Naa vaka maatou raa hakahellaka i tua te *ava*. Our canoes kept crossing paths beyond the channel. lakapau, vst. (pl. lakappau). Quick to learn, experienced, knowledgeable, skillful. laakau, n. Generic tree taxon, which includes all trees, shrubs, plants, creepers and sticks. Variant **raakau**. laakau makkaa, Fern [Selaginella sp.].

laakau mataahare, Vertical sticks at the end of a house to which the mat walls are attached.

laakau mataavaka, Framework of beams extending forward of the deck on a traditional canoe. (IH)

laakau mmea, Recently introduced tall shrub [*Acalypha wilkesiana*], with mottled leaves containing much light red coloration.
laakau moe, Shrub [*?Euphorbia prostrata*] whose leaves close in the late afternoon, hence its literal name 'sleeping shrub'.
laakau suuhana, Vertical sticks along the sides of a house to which the mat walls are attached. See Figure 2.
laakau tootoka, Door post.

laakau vao, Weed, any spreading plant, creeper or vine.

laakei, *n*. Flower, ornament, the formal adornment of the **ariki**; collectively, the symbols of office worn by the five clan elders while on the ritual arena. Variant **raakei**.

hakalaakei, caus.

Te ffine raa e hakalaakei tana taupu ki hano no aavana. The woman dressed her daughter to go and marry. **hailaakei**, *vi.* (pl. **hailakkei**). Wear a decoration behind or on top of the ear. *Te ffine raa e hailaakei ki hano ki te anu.* The woman decorated herself to go to the dance. *Naa taupu raa ku hailakkei.* The girls have

flowers in their ears. hailaakeina, *ve*.

lakepa, *n*. European, white person, Caucasian. Variant **rakepa**.

laki, See raki.

lakia puka, Black noddy with yellow legs.

laku, n. Fish (ika) taxon, invocatory name given to a takua (tuna), [Istiophorus sp.], when the fish is caught during an ocean handlining or shark-catching expedition. See atu, hailama, laueva, maraorao, ramaoto, taiava, takua.

llaku, *vi*. Touch s.o. once then flick one's finger back across their skin or clothing, to gain their attention. Variant **raku**.

lakia, n. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Black Noddy
[Anous minutus] (Hadden). See nnoo. Variant
rakia.

Ttama raa e llaku mai kiaa nau ma ki tokake nau kiaa ia. The man tapped me so I would turn towards him.

lakutia, 1. imper.

2. *vtr*. Scratch or scrape level, remove or rake dirt around the base of a plant. *Lakutia te tahito te kanokano*. Rake the dirt rake around the base of the swamp taro plant.

lakuraku, *freq*. (pl. **lakullaku**). Scrape lightly.

lakurakutia, imper. freq.

lama¹, n. obsol. Black dye used in tattooing, made from the fruit of the hetau tree. (IH) Syn. au.

lama², *n*. Dry coconut frond; torch made of a dry coconut frond.

llama, *vi*. Fish at night with a lantern or torch, torch-fish. Variant **rama**.

lama³, *n*. Part of backstrap loom: sword, a smooth, flat length of wood, one end pointed and the other blunt. (After each pass of the shuttle (**sika**), the sword is inserted between the two warps, then turned on edge to create a passage (i.e. the shed) for the next pass of the shuttle.) Syn. **llana**². See Figure 4.

llama¹, *vi*. (pl. **lamallama**). (of lightning, etc.) Flash. Syn. **kemo**. Variant **rama**.

lamarama, *vi.* 1. Flicker.
2. Flash (of lightning). Syn. llama. *Te uila raa e llama mai te laki*. The lightning flashed from the west.
lamallama, *freq*.

maaramarama, *n*. Continual flashes of lighting.

llama², See **lama**².

lamaoto, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Yellowfin Tuna. See atu, hailama, laueva, maraorao, taiava, takua. Variant ramaoto.

lamu, n. [Eng. lamp]. Variant ramu. Lamu penesini. Kerosene lantern.

lana, 1. vst. Float, be afloat; buoyant, riding high in the water. Variant rana.
Te hatu makkini nei e lana i te tai. This white stone floats in the water.
Te vaka nei e lana. This canoe rides high in the water.

Oo, te unamea raa e lana mai i tai nei. Oh, there's a turtle floating offshore there. 2. *n*. Anything (other than a tree) which floats to Takuu.

3. *vtr*. Remove objects that have been weighted down in the sea. (Coconut husks are submerged for several days to soften the fibres before braiding into cordage.)

Te vaka sii raa e lana te laanui laatou raa ki saavake laatou. The (members of the) bonito fishing canoe raised their dragnet so they could catch small fish.

Naa taanata raa e lana naa hatu raa ma te pae. Men were lifting up stones for the seawall.

lana kaha, Remove coconut husk fibres weighted down in the sea.

Te ffine raa e hano no lana kaha. The woman went and removed the weight from her pile of coconut husks.

lanatia, *ve.* 1. (of fish) Surface underneath or right next to a canoe.

Taatou e lanatia te matapuku. The

matapuku fish are surfacing right next to us.

Naa vaka raa ni lanatia te ika. The fish surfaced under the canoe.

2. Churned, as the surface of the sea during a fish feeding frenzy.

hakarana, *caus*. (pl. hakallana). Make (s.t.) float, bob up and down while floating; (of the tide) rise.

Nau e hakalana te kupena nei ki te utouto. I used light wood as floats for this net. *Te vaka takarua raa e apuru raa – raa ku hakarana iloo ki aruna*. That two men's canoe that capsized – it was raised up again.

hakaranatia, imper. caus.

hakaranarana, *caus. freq.* (pl. hakaranallana, hakalanallana).

hakaranaranatia, *imper. caus. freq.* marana, *vst.* (pl. mallana). (of the tide) Rise, come up; surface, rise to the surface, be uprooted.

Unamea meeraa e marana ki aruna no maanava. The turtle (always) comes up to the surface to breathe.

Te huti raa e marana i te matani raa i te

poo raa. The banana palm was uprooted in last night's wind.

llana¹, *vtr*. (of floor mats, wall panels) Weave, plait.

Te taupu raa e llana tana vasa. The unmarried woman was weaving a mat. **Ilanaina**, *pass*. Woven. Variant **Iaanaa**. **Ialana**, *redup*. **Ilananataa**, *vst*. Difficult or timeconsuming to weave. **Iaanaa**, *imper*. **Iallana**, *freq*. **Ialaanaa**, *imper*. *freq*. **hakallana**, Rehearse a new song. *Naa hahine raa ku oo no hakallana naa mako raatou*. The women have gone to rehearse their songs.

llana², *n*. Shed sword and beater of a backstrap loom. Syn. **lama**³. See Figure 4.

laanai¹, *n*. Illness involving swollen glands on the body, esp. the gall bladder. (It is treated by oiling the skin, then draining.) (IH)

laanai², *n*. Deck of a two-hulled canoe or catamaran, raft; floating bier on which the **ariki**'s body was formerly walked across the lagoon to the chiefly cemetery at the beach at Te Kava Kahetau near Sauma on Takuu Island.

lani¹, 1. vi. Invoke one's personal spirit(s) after catching a prestige fish. Variant rani.
Nau e rani ki taku tipuna. I invoked my ancestor.

2. Call out to s.o. Syn. **kanna**. *Lani atu i naa tama i Sialeva*. Call out to those people at Sialeva.

lani², *n*. Sky, weather, residence of spirits (in fables only); approaching rainstorm. Variant **rani**.

Naa hetuu te lani ku ssura hakkaatoa. All the stars appeared in the sky.

Te lani raa ku taaoro. Rain clouds are accumulating.

Teelaa se lani ku tuu mai i tokorau. There's a storm building up to the north.

lani ku ttau, Bad weather.*Teelaa se lani raa ku hakatuu iho*. Dark clouds are forming over there.lani papa, Initially ominous rain cloud that gets superceded by other clouds and thus

does not bring rain. *E tuu lani papa*. There's a rain cloud there. **raurau lani**, *vst*. Be cloudy or overcast.

lani³, 1. n. Song (mako) taxon. Uniquely in Takuu's performance repertoire, the songs have two voice parts: a lower drone and an upper melody. Variant rani.
Ttama raa e hua te lani Paasia ni hatu. The man sang a lani song that Paasia composed.

2. vi. Sing such a song.
lallani, vi. obsol. Sing lani songs while walking in groups through the village.
Naa taanata raa e sare lallani vaa roto te ara. Men were singing lani as they walked to and fro on the road.

lanitia, 1. vi. Receive s.t. when things are divided or distributed. Variant ranitia. *Ttama raa see lanitia.* That man didn't receive anything (at the distribution).
2. vst. Not be left out, be included in a group. *Ttama raa see lanitia naa paeke laisi te sitoa.* The man missed out on getting any bags of rice from the store (e.g. because he arrived too late).

lano¹, n. Animal (manu) taxon, generic term for the fly. Variant rano.
ranoia, vst. Flyblown, full of flies.

lano², n. Molar tooth. Syn. niho. Variant rano. Nau e kai ki aku rano. I'm chewing with my back teeth.

lano³, *n*. Roller for a canoe, head rest (traditionally of wood), pillow.

llano, 1. *n*. Anything used as a pillow; support under a canoe, canoe block; fulcrum used with a lever; log used as a roller to move a heavy object. See **hakatina**.

2. *vtr*. Support (one's head); support a heavy weight.

Te ffine raa e llano (tana pisouru) i taku rima. The girl was resting (her head) on my arm. *Te tamakariki raa e llano ki te rima tana tinna.* The small child used his mother's arm as a pillow.

llano suaa, *obsol*. Supporting beam for the lee platform on a traditional canoe. (IH) **llano tootoka**, Stick laid across the threshhold of a house to hold the gravel floor inside.

llano vaka, (lit. canoe roller). Dark cloudlike substance sometimes seen in the sky at night; partial rainbow. (IH)

llano unamea, *n*. (lit. turtle pillow). Marine creature (**mee ttai**) taxon, flat, disc-like sea urchin, sand dollar.

laarona, pass. Variant llanoina.

Te ffine raa e laarona e nau ki taku rima. I supported the woman (i.e. her head) on my arm.

hakallano, vtr. Lay s.t. on s.t. else, prop up. *Ttanata raa e kapa atu no hakallano te ffine raa ki tana rima*. The man reached for the woman and laid her (head) on his arm. hakalanoa, pass.

hakalaarona, pass. caus. Variant hakallanoina.

lanotono, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, small stingray species that hides in mangrove swamps. (Known to be edible but not eaten locally.)

laanui, n. Coconut frond.

laanui sii, The long length of coconut branches weighted with stones on the reef, dragged to form a circle to entrap **marari** baitfish, and subsequently re-weighted with stones and left in a straight line on the reef ready for further use on another occasion.

laanutu¹, *n*. Lip. Variant launutu.

E mahaa tana laanutu. He has a cleft lip. **laanutu nnui**, (lit. large lips). Fish (**ika**) taxon.

laanutu², *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, kind of **sapela** reaching one metre in length. Similar to **maarahi**.

lao, n. Tail of crayfish or matapaa crab. Fatia mai te lao te ura naa. Break the tail off that crayfish.

laorao simu, See simu¹.

lapa, n. Buttress root of a tree. Variant rapa.

laparapa¹, n. Fish (ika) taxon, toothless bottom-feeding shark species with a strong smell and easily pierced skin. Variant raparapa.

laparapa², 1. *vi*. Flap from side to side in the wind.

2. *n*. (of edible fish, esp. shark) Soft-rayed dorsal or anal fin. Syn. **raaraa**.

3. The triangular corner of a sail cloth which is not stiched but hangs loose.*Ttama raa e ttui naa laparapa tana pukei*.The man stitched the free edges of his sail.

lape, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Green Wrasse or Green-Banner Wrasse, or Gaimard's Rainbowfish [Coris gaimardi]. (It burrows into sand, leaving a single stone at the mouth; men search for this telltale sign. Because of its extreme slipperiness, its head is immediately bitten to kill it. Same 'family' as ume, umeava, umeatu, keru, and ipiipi on the grounds that each has a sharp blade on the tail.)

lape tokitoki, Species with a stretchy mouth.

lapiao, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Grey Unicornfish [Naso sp.]. See nutuhelo.

lapu, *vt* (pl. **llapu**). Dig, break up soil in a garden. Variant **rapu**.

Ttama raa e lapu ttahito tana taro. The man broke up the soil around his taro.

laputia, *imper*. Variant **lapuina**. *Laputia mai te kerekere naa ki laro*. Shave the soil from the side so it falls to the bottom of the hole.

lapurapu, *freq*. (pl. lapullapu). lapuraputia, *imper*. *freq*. Variant lapurapuina.

laapun, [Pidgin lapun]. 1. *n*. (pl. **lappun**). Elderly person.

2. vst. (of people) Elderly, old.

lara, *n*. Plant (**laakau vao**) taxon, [?Vitex trifolia], whose leafy branches are tied in pairs and draped around the neck of each crew member on a tuna-fishing expedition as personal protection while on the ocean.

laaraa, See laa 1 , laa 2 .

laaraki, n. Mushroom. See kautarina mouri.

- **laarana**, *n*. Carapace of a turtle when severed from the body. (After butchering, this shell may be placed briefly in an earth oven so that small pieces of leftover meat clinging to the shell are cooked ready for eating. The carapace itself may also be baked or boiled for eating.)
- **larina**, *n. obsol.* Large quantities of coconuts and taro as used in a ritual for a beached

whale. (The food was harvested and distributed to the spirits of each clan elder's house to enlist their collective help in averting possible sickness or contamination of the gardens. The **ariki** visited the whale and directly invoked similar assistance from his own ancestors.) Syn. **te ika e llee**.

laro, *nl*. Below, underneath, down. Like place names, this noun of place is not preceded by an article. Variant **raro**.

hakararo, 1. *vtr*. Catch fish with a line in the ocean just beyond the reef where the seabed disappears from sight.

hakararo kuu, Catch fish using a line with a single hook in ocean areas appropriate for kkuu fishing, using one's kicking legs instead of a paddle to maintain the canoe's position.

2. *n*. Area of ocean considered as being middepth. (Poss? a Peilau word.)

Ki aro iho taku vaka ma ki tua, no huri i te hakararo. I paddled my canoe to the ocean side, turning towards the mid-depth area. (song)

i laro, While seated on the ritual arena, the elders of Hare Naaoro and Hare Ania clans sit 'i laro', at the ariki's right shoulder and without separate designation because they were not part of the mythical division of entitlements (hakautana). (The elders of Hare Mania and Hare Maasani clans sit 'i aruna' at the ariki's left shoulder and are designated as naa ruai aitu 'the two spirits'.)

vaa raro, *adv*. Below, underneath. *Te moko raa e tere vaa raro te soa*. The lizard ran under the bench.

llaro, *n*. Area of beach where wave or tidal action has removed all sand.

laroaahua, *n*. Very white chick of the Common Noddy [*Anous stolidus*].

larohara, n. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, type of small heron no longer found on Takuu.
larohara heri, Large bird resembling a heron that inhabits inland areas and feeds on worms and lizards.

larokaina¹, *n*. Sacred area immediately surrounding and including a clan elder's house.

larokaina², *npl*. Collective term for the invocations used by all five clan elders.

laarona, n. 1. Stone bruise; bruise on the sole of the foot formed after stepping on s.t. sharp which does not penetrate the skin.2. Blood blister. Syn. hakanitia.

lasi, 1. vi. (pl. llasi). Big, large, gross, important, fat. Variant rasi.

2. n. Size, mass.

Tana lasi e noto i naa pookosi ais. Its size was the equivalent of ice boxes.

hakarasi, 1. vtr. (pl. hakallasi). Enlarge, make bigger. Kootou penapena kootou hare naa, aa ku hakarasi. If you rebuild your house, then make it bigger.
2. adv. Tuutuu hakarasi. Cut into big pieces.
hakarasina, imper. caus.
Hakarasina taku tuutana nei. Make my share bigger.

lata¹, *n*. Narrow band of reef adjacent to the breakers, seabreak.

lata², n. Insect (manu) taxon, ant species.(When crushed, the leaves of the lonu tree exude a substance noxious to such ants.)

laatou, *pron.* Of more than two people) They, them. See **raatou**.

sokolaatou, By themselves (pl.).

lau¹, *vst.* (of a fish, bird, flying fox, etc.) Entangled (in a net).

Te kataha raa ku lau i te seu. The frigate bird is entangled in the net.

Teelaa se manu raa e rau i taku seu. There's the bird that was tangled in my net.

hakarau, *caus*. Catch (a fish or bird) in a net.

Naa tama raa e hakaraurau naa ika raa ki te kupena. The men were catching fish with nets.

hakaraaua, imper. caus.

- **lau**², *n*. The part of the garden area where giant taro are planted by inserting a piece of corm into the soil rather than digging a hole. See **paena**.
- lau-¹, 1. n. (pl. rau). Single leaf, flower petal.Can be used freely before the name of a tree or plant to refer to its leaves.

2. *vst.* (of a tree or plant) Have many leaves, leafy.

3. n. Small basket used to serve or store portions of food. Variant raurau. lauano, Turmeric leaf. lauano e lua, (lit. two turmeric leaves). Amulet worn by the ariki. lauhara, Pandanus leaf. laukie, Necklet made of the inner stem of swamp taro worn as personal protection together with an oiled leaf amulet by each male clan member on the fifth day after catching a prestige fish (ika tau). laupukapuka, Tree leaf. naa rau, npl. Thatch panels on a roof. lau- 2 , *n*. Flat surface (as in the following compounds). See also laumea. lauakau, Bare reef. Variant rau akau. laupaku, Kind of pandanus mat. laupepa, Sheet of paper. laurau hoe, Flat blade of a canoe paddle. laurau koo, Flat end of a husking stick. lautuone, n. Sandspit, sandbar, sandy place. Syn. one. Variants loutuone, rautuone. lau-³, *n*. Collective noun prefix for a group of people. lauffine, Group of women. laukehu, (lit. all the albinos). See kehu. Variant raukehu. lautanata, All the men. lautaupu, Adolescent girls (collectively). **llau**¹, 1. *vst*. Have one's motion impeded (as when walking through surf or mud or going against a current). Aku vae e llau i te tai. My legs are impeded by the water.

Te tahe nei e llau, nau see lavaa te ssare. The tidal movement held me back, and I couldn't walk.

2. *vi*. Steer a canoe with a paddle used as a rudder (particularly to steer slightly toward the hull side).

Llau hakaraaoi – taaua ma ki vurisia te ika nei. Steer carefully – we might be capsized by this fish.

3. *vst.* (of the wind) Pick up, increase, strengthen.

Te matani raa ku llau mai. The wind has picked up.

Te matani raa ku llau i te pukei. The wind is

blowing the sail (so the helmsman will steer slightly towards the non-outrigger side). hakallau, *caus*. Steer.

Hakallau te vaka. Steer the canoe.

hakaraaua, imper. caus.

laurau, *freq*. (of the wind or rain) Come at intervals, be intermittent.

llau², *vst.* Know how to do s.t. well, skillful. *Te ffine nei e llau i te pena haraoa*. This woman is good at making bread.

Se tamakariki iloo e llau i naa heuna te skul. He's a child who really knows how to do his schoolwork.

hakarau, *caus*. 1. Catch a fish or bird with a net.

2. Make o.s. skillful; learn to do s.t. by doing it o.s.

Nau e hakarau ki iloa nau tia kupena. I taught myself to weave nets.

laaua¹, *3dl. pron.* (of two people) They, them. See **raaua**.

sokoraaua, By themselves.

laaua², *vst*. Free to do s.t., available, able, not busy.

Nau see laaua te hanatu. I'm not able to go (e.g. because my in-laws are with me). *Se vana koe e laaua, koe ku au ki tere taaua no papaataki*. If you're free, come with me and we'll go trolling.

laueva, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Mackerel Tuna,
Little Tuna [*Euthynnus alletteratus affinis*],
now referred to as hailama. See atu,
hailama, maraorao, ramaoto, taiava, takua.

lauhie, *vst.* (of the weather or sea) Calm, fine. Variant **rauhie**.

lauika, One hundred fish. See Table 6.

laukaina, See kai¹.

laukape, n. 1. Fish (ika) taxon, Loggerhead Turtle [*Caretta caretta*], showing aggressive tendencies towards its captor. (Categorised as a type of masana and found only on the ocean.) Variant raukape. See ikauri, lomu, masana, susuraa, tuumaro, uru naa ika.
2. A yellowish fatty covering coating the intestines of a large turtle. (It is this covering that Nukutoa's resident spirit Serutahelo is believed to eat when such a turtle is offered to him, as confirmed during butchering when the coating is seen to be broken up – Serutahelo has started to eat it.)

laukataha, *n*. Plant (**laakau vao**) taxon, Birdsnest Fern [*Asplenium nidus*] growing on the sides of coconut trees and used as a nesting place for the Common Noddy.

laukoroa, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, similar to betel palm with very large, broad, unserrated leaves. (Grows at Nukumanu but not at Takuu.)

laumea, n. 1. The excavated central section of Takuu Island's garden area where women routinely cultivated taro in narrow rectangular plots until the 21st century. (Individual taro plots, of which there are more than 100, are named, with some people personally owning as many as ten. Clusters of gardens may be given collective names, such as Naa Maiano, Naa Mannii, Naa Marua, Naa Paatara, Naa Paaruku, Naa Ila, Naa Kanaruuppaa, Te Haanau. Progressively since the late 1990s, women have not replaced the taro they harvested for tukumai rituals. The laumea areas were then redefined as **lau** – areas where giant taro corms were thrust into the soil rather than placed in individually prepared holes.)

2. Swamp taro leaves used to wrap a food package.

launutu, See laanutu.

laupaku, n. 1. Tree (laakau) taxon [?Pandanus dubius], similar to pandanus.
2. Leaves of the paku tree.

laupata, n. Tree (laakau) taxon [Macaranga ? dioica]. (A tall, deciduous tree with small leaves, red sap, and light wood suitable for making into canoes and outrigger floats. The bark, formerly used as caulking, has now been replaced by koka.) Variants loupata, raupata.

laupeni, *n*. 1. Fish (**ika**) taxon, small anchovylike fish found in the ocean, the adult growth stage of the **mahua**.

2. Name given to a small kind of **karo** fish having black dots around the tail.

laupurou, *n*. 1. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, with large leaves used as improvised umbrellas.

2. Soft double-layered mat of the **kapaamea** type made from leaves of the **paku** tree. (Typically 35–40 leaves are used to make each layer.) See **purou**.

laurau¹, *n. obsol.* Female assistant to a clan elder. (IH) Syn. **matavela**.

laurau², vst. (of the wind or rain) Come at intervals, intermittant.
Te aso nei e mee pe ki laurau rani ia. It looks like there's going to be some rain today.
laurau matani, Isolated periods of wind.
laurau ua, Isolated showers.

lauru, n. 1. Hair (on one's head).te lauru, A head of hair. Variants louru, rauuru.

louuru, *vst*. Having a lot of hair. 2. *n*. Hair string. (Unlike the other clans, the death necket (**tukutuku manava**) for Hare Mania clan members is woven from hairstring.)

lautono, See tono.

lava, See rava.

llava¹, vst. Full enough, sufficient. See rava. Nau ku llava. I've had enough (to eat).
hakallava, caus. Add to s.t. to make sufficient.

llava², 1. *vtr*. Tie securely (to an elevated object).

Nau e llava taku haitino ki te maro. I tied my (rolled) laplap around my waist (as a belt). 2. *pass*. Tied.

Nau e llava i te poupou te nui. I was tied

securely to the top of the coconut tree.

3. n. Rope for securing o.s. to a high object

(e.g. so as not to fall when snaring birds). **llava ua**, Hang o.s.

Te tama raa ni llava ua i te nui. The man hanged himself from the coconut tree.

lavaa, 1. *vst*. (pl. **lavvaa**). Be able to do s.t. Variant **ravaa**.

Nau e lavaa i te kake nui. I can climb coconut trees.

Te hatu nei e ravaa (te tama raa) i te saaua. This rock can be lifted (by a man).

2. *vtr*. Able to handle (a task), able to meet a challenge.

Te hatu nei e ravaa a nau. I can lift this rock.

Te mouna nei e ravaa a koe te kakea? Can you climb this mountain?

lavattoa, *vi.* Stand, put up with, endure, tolerate. Variant **lavatoa**.

Nau ni hano ki Takuu raa, nau see lavattoa iloo i te namu. When I went to Takuu, I couldn't endure the mosquitoes. Nau see lavattoa i te noho i te hare nei. I can't bear staying in this house.

Nau see lavattoa iaa ia. I can't stand him. hakaravattoa, *caus.* 1. Force oneself to endure, overcome, bear, be brave. Variant hakalavatoa.

Ttamariki raa ni hakaravattoa i tana saaita ni surumakina. The child was brave at the time when he was given an injection.

2. kai hakaravattoa, *adv*. Force o.s. to eat. *Nau e kai naa kaikai nei raa, nau see hiikai, nau e kai hakaravattoa koi*. I ate some of this food but didn't feel hungry, so I simply forced myself to eat it.

lave¹, See rave.

lave², *vst.* (pl. **llave**). Related to s.o. or each other.

Nau e lave iaa ia i te vasi taku tinna. I'm related to him on my mother's side. Maaua e llave. We two are related. Naa manava nei ni manava e llave ki laatou. Those families are related to each other at grandparental level.

laveaatia, n. Name of a string figure.

lavena, n. Fish (ika) taxon, oilfish [Ruvettus pretiosus], caught during night fishing on the ocean on a moonless night. (When cooked, it must be eaten with plenty of water to avoid scouring.) Variant ravena.

lavena para, (lit. wet oilfish). 1. Head of a lavena, which is smooth and has no scales.2. Small oilfish. (IH)

lavena uri, Large, dark-coloured oilfish.

lavoro, *n*. Small basket worn on the shoulder for carrying one's personal belongings such as cigarettes, and a comb. (No longer common, and possibly of foreign design.)

llee¹, *n*. Rope from the mast head to the end of the central outrigger pole protruding from the hull of the canoe. See Figure 3.

llee², *vi.* Fly; (of a fish or other marine animal) move through the water, swim; (of the wind) change direction, shift; (of one's bowels) diarrhoeic; (of one's emotions) feel sadness or compassion.

Te matani raa ku llee ki tokorau. The wind has shifted to the north.

Nau e llee taku kaikai. I have diarrhoea from my food.

Taku manava e llee iloo i naa tani te tama raa. My heart goes out to that child because of his crying.

manu e llee, *n*. (lit. flying animal). Generic term for bird.

lellee, *vi. pl.* Swimming about. Variant **lellere**.

hakallee, *caus*. 1. Cause or allow to fly; release a bird or fish and allow it to escape, let go, throw out a line.

2. Fry (food), keep food moving in a frying pan to avoid burning it.

3. Cut a specific part of a canoe using an adze.

hakallee manava, 1. *vi*. Favourite (and therefore cannot be given away). *Taku maro nei se maro iloo e hakallee*

manava. This is my favourite laplap.

2. Causing sorrow or pity, bringing back memories.

hakallee mouri, *vi*. Surprising, startling; receive surprising news. (Uses the

appropriate pl. poss. pron.).

Laatou e llee naa mouri raatou. They were very surprised.

Ttama raa e hakallee mouri. The man is full of surprises.

pallee, Move quickly.

Te ika raa e pallee. The fish took off in a hurry.

hakallellere, *vtr*. Variant hakalellere. Fly (e.g. a kite).

hakalelleetia, imper. (pl. obj.).

llee³, *vi*. (of a physical characteristic) Inherited, passed on through inheritance, congenital; take after, resemble (due to inheritance). *Te posouru Takuu e llee mai kiaa nau*. The Takuu (shape of) head has been passed on to me.

Ttama raa e llee ki tana tinna. That man takes after his mother.

Ilea, 1. *vst.* Possessed by a spirit. (A period when s.o. becomes possessed by the spirit of a dead family member is a structured part of the former **taanaki** and present **tukumai** rituals. The spirit is encouraged by fellow family members to speak words of reassurance from the afterworld. The medium's violent trembling, with or without any accompanying speech, is interpreted a sign of possession.) *Ttaanaki Hare Ata raa ni tuku raa, naa aitu raa ni llea hakkaatoa.* At Hare Ata clan's ritual, all the mediums became possessed. *Te ffine e llea raa se taina aaku.* The woman who was possessed is my own sister.

2. *vi*. (of a spirit) Come and possess s.o. *Te aitu raa e llea*. The spirit came to him. **leallea**, *freq*.

hakallea, *caus*. Incite s.o. into spirit possession.

hakalleaina, ve. caus.

hakalleatia, *imper. caus*. Variant hakalleaina.

Taatou ku oo no hakalleatia te aitu raa. We're going to call the spirit to come. **hakaleallea**, *freq. caus.*

hakalealleatia, *imper. freq. caus.* Variant hakalealleaina.

Hakalleatia te aitu raa ki au. Call on that spirit to come.

Ileiho, vi. (pl. lelleiho). Fall from a height.
Mmata hakaraaoi iaa koe ma ki lleiho. You be careful that you don't fall.
Ttama raa e lleiho i te natu i loto. The man fell from the natu tree in the forest.

lelleiho, freq.

hakalleiho, *caus*. Deliberately drop; cause to fall; jump from a height. (Jumping from a coconut tree is one form of suicide.) *Te tama raa ni hakalleiho i te tauru te laakau*. The man jumped from the top of the tree.

hakalleihotia, *imper. caus.* hakalelleiho, *freq. caus.* Variant hakarelleiho. hakalelleihotia, *imper. freq. caus.*

leisi, n. [Eng. rice].

lleka, vi. Burp and partially regurgitate one's food; hiccough. Syn. kona. lelleka, *freq*. Variant relleka. **llepa**, 1. *vst*. Flap back and forth in the wind. *Te pukei raa e llepa i ttama raa ku huti tana ika*. The sail flapped loosely as the man pulled up his fish.

2. *adv*. **tere llepa**, Sail along with the sail flapping in the wind.

Te vaka raa e tere llepa tana pukei raa i tama raa e seke i te vaka. The canoe continued with its sail flapping loosely because the man had fallen overboard.

lellepa, *freq*. Variants **rellepa**, **lepallepa**, **repallepa**.

llii¹, vtr. Wind sennit cord into a long roll (kahallii). Specifically, to wind using a standard pattern (simu). See rii when rolling s.t. into a ball.

Ttama raa e llii taa kaha. The man wound his sennit into a roll.

riitia, *pass*. See lliitia when creating a ball. liilii, 1. *freq*. Variant rillii.

2. imper.

Liillii! Wind up (your fishing lines)! *Liillii naa uka kootou.* Wind in your lines. **lilliitia**, *imper. freq.* Variant **rilliitia**. **riirii**, *vtr.* 1. Wind (e.g. a fishing line around a stick); tie (bait onto a hook). Variant **rilliitia**. (IH)

Riirii ana maaunu. Tie on his bait. 2. *n*. Length of rope (in the shape of a log). **kahallii**, *n*. Roll of sennit about one metre long, 250 mm diameter and containing several hundred metres of cord. (At its core are three or more **hua marau** eggshaped balls of cord. Such rolls are routinely made and stored by families for purposes of house and canoe construction, and formal presentations made at times of birth, marriage and death. Typically one **kahallii** is sufficient to lash the frame of a new house, before the thatch panels are added.)

llii², *vst*. Furious, hot (with anger).

Nau e llii iloo i taku roto. I'm really boiling with anger.

Taku roto e llii ki te tama naa. (lit. my anger is boiling toward that person.) I'm really mad at that person.

lilliri, *freq*. Variant **rilliri**. Be angry with s.o. without revealing it.

Taku manava raa e lilliri iloo iaa koe. I was very angry at you. hakallii, vi. Provoke anger by poking fun at s.o. Syn. hakallialia. hakalillia, caus. Tease verbally, taunt, provoke to anger. Te tamariki raa e hakalillia a nau, tani iloo. I teased the child and he started crying. Variant hakarillia. hakalilliri, Variant hakarilliri. 1. caus. Nau e hakalilliri ake ki te tama raa. I teased that child. Ttama raa e hakalilliri mai. That boy was teasing me. 2. *adv*. taatara hakalilliri, Speak teasingly, taunt. Syn. taatara hakatausua. hakalilliria, ve. caus. Ttakarua tamalliki raa e hakalilliria laaua te tanata matua. The two children were teasing the old man. matalilliri, vst. 1. Adept, versatile. Syn. matatootoo. Nei se tama matalilliri i te kauana kaatoo. This is a man who can do anything well. 2. Angered, provoked. Nei se tama matalilliri i te kauana kaatoo. This man gets angry about everything. Nau e matalilliri iloo i tamakariki nei ma ki taia a nau. I'm so angry with this boy that I could thrash him. takallii, vst. (of a liquid) Boil, be boiling. Te sosopana raa ku takallii. The saucepan is boiling. Takallii tasi. Come to the boil. takallilliri, redup. takalilliri, freq. hakatakallii, caus. Hakatakallii naa vai. Boil water (in several containers). Hakatakallii te sosopana. Put the saucepan on to boil. hakatakalliina, pass. caus. Variant hakatakallina. **llii**³, *vst.* 1. (of a person) Be in great pain. *Ttama raa e llii i te posouru isu*. The man had a severe headache. Nau e llii i aku tuia te nnehu. I am in pain from having my foot pierced by a stonefish.

Koe se tama e llii i naa maki. You are someone prone to painful illnesss. 2. Be struck down by illness or injury from undertaking a banned activity. Nau see llii i te tapu maatou. I wasn't affected by our family's prohibition. llia¹, *n*. Edible shellfish (hiinota) taxon, kind of very large turbo shell from the ocean. (At least one family is forbidden to eat the meat because its eye resembles that of a **puuroa** shell, which is also forbidden to them.) A trade item at early 20th century stores on the atoll. Pidgin: lalai. llia², *n*. Wooden frame to which a circular net (e.g. kuani, seu) is attached. lliha, 1. vi. Glance off, ricochet. Paraamoa raa e lliha i te laakau. The machete glanced off the log. *Ttama raa e lliha iaa nau*. He missed me (because his projectile changed direction). 2. adv. Ttama raa e sare lliha i ana karamata e *takaloolloro*. The man staggered along because his head was dizzy. rihalliha, freq. Variants lihalliha, lilliha, rilliha. hakarihalliha, adv. Variant hakalihalliha. sare hakalihalliha, Stagger. llihu, 1. vst. Hurt, ache, smart with pain. Taku vae e llihu. My leg smarts with pain. 2. adv. Painfully. Te nnehu raa se ika tui llihu. The stonefish is a fish which pricks painfully. 3. n. Pain, hurt. See isu. hakallihu, caus. Cause pain; hurt s.o., injure; continue to be painful. Teenei se tamakariki e aa ku hakallihu haitino koi peenei. This child is a real pain (e.g. always wanting to be carried around). Se llihu peehea taku kina ni tuia nei. The place where I got the injection is so sore. rihullihu, freq. Variants lihullihu, lillihu, rillihu. liilii, n. [Eng. lily]. Plant (laakau vao) taxon, lily (introduced).

Ilika, vst. Slightly afraid, scared, wary of supernatural forces.Nau see lavaa i te hanatu raa ko nau e llika.I can't go there because I'm a bit scared.

Nau ni hano ki te kava raa, taku haitino e llika i te kina naa. I went into the cemetery, but I was afraid (of the spirits) there. hakallika, 1. vst. Bad, no good, damaged, unusable, dirty. Naa kaakoo nei ku hakallikahakkaatoai te vai te rui. All this cargo has been damaged by the bilge water. 2. adv. Poorly, badly; very, extremely, awfully. taataa hakallika, Carve poorly. noho hakallika, Sit uneasily (as with a sick family member), sit with one's genitals accidentally exposed. 3. n. Badness, failure. Ttamariki naa ni maremo i te hakallika tana *tinna*. The child drowned because of her mother's poor supervision. Te hakallika te aso nei e ttoe iloo i naa aso. Today is worse than most days. haihakallika, vi. Treat s.o. badly, mistreat, be bad or mean to s.o. Taku taina nei e haihakallika mai kiaa nau. My brother mistreats me. haihakallikaina, ve. lliki¹, 1. *vtr*. Strike, hit, beat. Te tama raa e lliki te pal raa ki te laakau. The child hit the ball with a stick. lliki naa sao, Fishing technique: large numbers of people walk in a line driving fish into a set net. See puremana. 2. n. obsol. Stick used in tattooing to tap the combs. (IH) likittia, pass. llikiana, n. Place where an impact occurs. llikiana naa peau, Place where waves break on shore or on the reef.

lliki², *vi*. Move the sail position on a canoe so as to change its direction, shunt.

-lliki³, npl. suff. Thin, little, small. ikalliki, School of small fish. Ant. nnui. See matalliki, tualliki, tamalliki.

liip, *n*. [Eng. leave]. 1. Leave, vacation, holidays.

2. vst. Be on leave, vacation, or holiday.

- **lisan**, *n*. Banana species introduced from Nissan Island.
- **loo**¹, *n*. Maggot; internal parasite (e.g. of a fish). Variant **roo**.

 \mathbf{loo}^2 , See iloo.

loo³, *n*. Animal (**manu**) taxon, a species of fly with a light brown abdomen and black thorax which burrows backwards into gravel and is not seen walking. (Some believe it can bite humans.)

- **lloo**, *n*. 1. Coconut oil to which leaf fragrances are added after the meat has been boiled and strained.
 - 2. Coconut cream. See **lloi**.
 - 3. Any expressed food.
- loa, vst. Long, tall, high.

looroa, Variant **rooroa**. *freq*. (pl. **lolloa**). Long, tall, high.

see looroa, Variant **see rooroa**. Not long, soon, shortly.

- *Nau see looroa*. I won't be long.
- hakalloa, caus. 1. vtr. Lengthen. Syn.

hakahuarooroa. *Hakalloa hakamaarie too mee naa*. Make that thing of yours a little longer.

Hakalloa naa mata naa uka naa. Lengthen those ropes.

2. adv.

Hano hakalloa. Go a long way.

hakalooroa, *imper*. Not take a long time. Variant **hakarooroa**.

Koe see hakalooroa. Don't be long. tatalloa, vst. (of one's neck or limbs) Long,

elongated, be of unequal length (as legs on trousers).

Te ua te tama raa e tatalloa. That man's neck is long.

loata, *n*. Animal (**manu**) taxon, generic term for the ant. See **lata**. Variant **roata**.

- loha, See roha.
- llohi, *vi.* Flood, inundate. (Nukutoa was overrun by tidal surges in 2008.) Syn. lorohi.
 loohia, *ve.* (of a canoe) Take in water.
 loohia, *imper.*

lloi¹, *npl*. Giant taro harvested en masse the day after a burial and with the central root (**kanosaa**) intact, formerly at the rate of 100 swamp taro per male affine of the deceased, but recently reduced to thirty. (The largest contribution (typically more than 100) is from the son-in-law of the deceased. They are distributed to the **ariki**, the deceased's sponsor (see **taka**), ritual organiser and formal mourners.)

lloi², *vtr*. Strengthen the gaff of a sail by lashing another pole to it.

Too mai se laakau ki lloi taatou tila nei. Bring me a pole to strengthen our gaff.

lloia, ve.

Too mai se laakau ki lloia ttila nei. Bring me a stick so the gaff can be strengthened.

lloi³, *vtr*. Prepare (food) with coconut cream. *Te ffine raa e lloi naa kaikai*. The woman is

preparing the food with coconut cream. **loia**, *imper*.

Loia naa kaikai naa. Mix that food with coconut cream.

loiloi, freq. (pl. loilloi).

Te ffine raa e noho ka loiloi ana kaikai. The woman sat and mixed her food with coconut cream.

lokaa¹, *n*. Amber resin used in making scented oil. See **napiri**.

lokaa², *n*. Bottle. See **huaarani**, **penu**, **kaeva**. Word believed to be of Nukumanu or Nukuria origin.

lookea, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, large bluish or greyish blunt-nosed man-eating shark reportedly found in the lagoon. (Not seen in living memory.)

loki, n. & vtr. [Eng. lock]. Lock. Syn. hakahuarooroa.

lokoi, adv. Intensifies the action of the verb.
Koe e hano lokoi ki Latuma, anii? You're definitely going to Latuma, right?
Maatou e ttuu ki anu lokoi, iaa, naa tama raa ku ttani tama raa ku mate. We had actually stood up to dance when people cried out that someone had died.

lokoi ia, adv. Suddenly.

Maatou e ttuu ka ffuti te laakau raa lokoi ia te maea raa ku motu ia. We were hauling the log when suddenly the rope broke.

lokonui, See rokonui.

lloma, *vst*. (of the sea, ocean) Flat, calm, having no waves.

llomi, *vtr*. Variant romi.

1. Press down, plant (taro in soil soft and moist enough to need only the hand or digging stick to thrust in the corm), push or hold under water, submerge, drown an animal by this means. 2. Pull down (as a large fish pulls down the line-holding hand when it strikes). *Llomi naa sokohau raa ki laro*. Submerge those hibiscus fibres (to soften them prior to use on a loom).
loomia, ve. & imper. *Too te pusi nei no loomia i tai*. Take this cat and drown it in the sea.
lomilomi, *freq*. (pl. obj. lomillomi).
lomilomia, ve. freq. & imper. freq. Variant looloomia.
lompo, n. [Pidgin lombo]. Red pepper, chillies.
lomu, n. Green algae growing on rocks or drift logs; lichen or moss growth on the side of a tree.

lomuromu, *n*. General name for seaweeds and green algae.

romu, Young turtle (so-called because it feeds on algae).

lona, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, poss? Emperorfish, similar to **fiiloa** and **natura**.

lono, 1. *vi*. (pl. **llono**). Hear, feel (as in sensing the presence of a fish by the vibrations of the line).

Koe e lono? Do you understand? Koe e lono i naa pakuu te ika raa i too uka? Can you feel the tugs of a fish on your line? 2. n. Advice. Syn. **iloa**.

Se lono aaku i aku tammana. It was advice (given) to me by my ancestors.

hakallono, vi. Listen.

lonu, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, Indian Mulberry tree [*Morinda citrifolia*]. (The fruit is edible but eaten only by the elderly. Its wood is not durable but can be used for house poles. When crushed and thrown among a swarm of biting ants, the leaves emit a snapping sound which is said to repel them.)

lopiti, See ropiti.

- **lopo**, *vst*. Of many kinds, every kind. *Ttama raa e iloa i te lopo mee hakkatoa*. That man knows all sorts of things.
- **llopo**, vtr. Surround (fish with a net); wrap food packages for distribution. See **ahii**. Maatou ni llopo maatou kupena raa i tai raa – pana, se ika peehea! When we closed our net out there in the lagoon – wow, what a lot of fish! Te ffine raa e llopo ana kaikai raa ki naa

rauhau. The woman wrapped the food in hibiscus leaves.

llopoina, *imper*. lopollopo, *freq*. lopollopoina, *imper*. *freq*.

lopu, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, type of stout bamboo not growing locally. (Smaller diameter specimens which drift to the island are used as fishing rods and larger ones in the construction of cookhouses.)

lori, *n*. Marine animal (manu ttai) taxon, general name for all sea cucumbers[*Holothuria sp.*]. Variant loli. See also kava

tuitui, kukupoo, sarattea, sarau, takusana. lori hatu, Brownish-coloured with a hard skin.

lori sarau, Long, light-coloured with grooves across its back.

lori sue, Long, fragile, mottled, found commonly with the toadfish (sue). lori tipua, Amberfish [*Thelenota anax sp.*] silori, The name includes all species having soft papillae protruberances on their upper surface which exude a thick sticky substance when touched; children formerly smeared it around their ankles as 'socks'. Species included are Brown Sandfish [*Bohanschia vitiensis sp.*], Tigerfish [*Bohanschia argus sp.*], Burying Blackfish [*Actinopyga spinea sp.*]

looroa, n. Fish (ika) taxon, kind of long tom.

lorokua, *n*. Weapon of foreign origin mentioned in one **luu** song.

loorosi, See roorosi.

loto¹, 1. *loc. n.* Inside (of s.t.), space between two objects, middle, midst, inland, lagoon, centre.

Taatou ki oo no ppui te loto i tai aamotu. Let's go and close off the area inside Kapeiatu Island.

2. *n*. Encirclement of a shallow area with coconut leaves and progressively reducing the enclosure to catch the small fish; place where turtles are commonly found. Variant **roto**.

lotoroto, *n*. Centre portion of a channel or passage through the reef which is unobstructed by rocks.

i lotoroto, Site in the centre of the reef where a canoe en route for tuna fishing routinely stops and is ritually wiped with seaweed.

puu lotoroto, Threaded cluster of shells forming a shark rattle. Variant **puu rotoroto**.

lotottonu, Centre. Variant lottonu. vaaroto, See vaa.

loto², *prep*. Inside, preceded by **i** or **ki** and followed by the object (poss? with possessive) but with no article.

i loto mouku, In the garden area. *Moe nau ki loto taku hare*. I slept inside my house. (song)

loto³, See roto.

- **lotu**, Believed to be a word introduced by early Christians to refer to Christianity.
 - 1. vi. Pray, engage in prayer.
 - 2. Attend a Christian church service.
 - 3. *n*. Christian religion, denomination, church service.
- **lou**, 1. *n*. Long stick with a hook for picking fruit. Variant **rou**.

2. *obsol*. Weapon with a hook for pulling the enemy. (IH)

3. *vtr*. (pl. **llou**). Use a hooked stick for picking fruit.

Te ffine raa e lou naa fua natu. The woman pulled down the **natu** fruit with a stick.

louina, *imper*. lourou, *freq*. (pl. loullou). lourouina, *imper*. *freq*.

- **loupata**, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon [*Macaranga dioica*] whose light wood is used for a canoe boom or mast. (Formerly the bark was used for caulking, now replaced by **koka**.)
- **luu**, *n*. (pl. **lluu**). Song (**mako**) taxon, sung beside a corpse before enshroudment and burial, and on the ritual arena some days later in order to purify the area for future use. (The repertoire is limited, and consists exclusively of songs composed in the precontact era. References in much of the poetry are not widely understood.)
 - hakatuu lluu, Nocturnal singing of such songs following a local death. (Each adult leads in the singing of his/her favourite

individual **luu**, assisted by fellow clan members, successive songs continuing without any break. The practice ceased on the death of the **ariki** Kaiposu in 1975.) **kaulluu**, *n*. Collective term for each of the five clans' repertoire of **lluu** songs.

lluu, 1. vst. Sheltered from the wind.

Te kina nei e lluu (i te matani). This place is sheltered (from the wind).

2. n. Sheltered area.

Nau e mee ki noho i te lluu nei. I intend sitting in this sheltered place.

hakalluu, *caus*. Take refuge, hide, conceal. *Taatou ki oo no hakalluu i te matani*. Let's go and find shelter from the wind. *Te matani e hakalluu ki te kipu*. The wind is hiding in the south (i.e. should be blowing but is not).

hakalluutia, 1. *vtr*. Hide or conceal s.t. *Hakalluutia te tamakariki nei i tana tinna*. Tell the mother to hide this child (from s.o. else).

Hakalluutia te ahi naa! Shield that fire (from the wind)!

2. *reflx*. Hide or conceal o.s., take shelter. **hakalulluru**, *vi*.

Naa vaka mattau raa e hakalulluru vaatuahare. The fishing canoes took shelter at the back of Takuu Island. **Iluuana**, *n*. Place of shelter or refuge.

lluhe, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, [*Caranx sp*.] caught only in the lagoon. First growth stage before **tahauri** and **sukimana**.

luilui, n. Rumour.

lukaluka, *n*. Seaweed species believed to have been introduced to Takuu, but not eaten. (Consists of long threads of green pods.)

luluai, *n*. [Pidgin]. Higher of two appointed governmental officials on Takuu appointed during period of Australian administration. See **tultul**.

lumba, *n*. Non-indigenous banana species believed to be named after the person who introduced it. (No longer growing on Takuu.)

M - m

ma ¹ , <i>prep.</i> 1. In possession of s.t., possess.
Koe e hai mane e hano ma koe? Did you
bring any money with you?
2. conj. (between nouns) And. See no. Teenei
se hare Tomi ma Malau. This is Tomi and
Malau's house.
\mathbf{ma}^2 , <i>vst</i> . Be like, as if.
Ma ko nau. Maybe (it was s.o.) like me.
<i>Te aoa raa e tuu mai ma se lani</i> . The clouds
are forming as if for a storm.
Koe e tiputipu ma se Saamoa. You look like
a Samoan. (song)
ma ³ , <i>prep</i> . From.
<i>Lupo ku oti ma tana heuna</i> . Lupo has retired
from his job.
<i>Takuu e mmao iloo ma Liuaniua</i> . Takuu is far
away from Luaniua.
\mathbf{ma}^4 , <i>prep</i> . For, for the benefit of.
<i>Too atu se mee ma Peni</i> . Take it for Peni.
Kauatu se sika ma au? Can I offer you a
smoke?
<i>Ma ki kou mai se mee ma ana</i> . Give her one.
<i>E too atu se mee ma ai</i> ? Who shall I take a
portion to?
ma ki, See ki^3 .
maa ¹ , When counting (compound numbers and
phases of the moon).
sinahuru maa haa, Fourteen.
matarua maa rua, Twenty two.
tuu maa hitu, The seventh day of the lunar
cycle.
maa ² , Subordinate clause marker linking two
phrases, often reporting discourse; that. Ttama
<i>raa e taratara mai maa koe e hano</i> . That
person told me that you were going.
Te lakia raa maa e neva vaa runa te henua
<i>i tai</i> . They say that the noddy was hovering
above the islands.
Naa tama e ttau mai maa ko nau. The men
wrongly picked on me.
Koe se aa, maa koe se maatua? Who do you
think you are – that you're an elder?
Koe e loto maa nau see hanatu kootou.
You're angry that I'm not going [with you].

maa³, *n. (post-posed)* Kinship term applied to mamaeva, freq. certain affinal relatives (hinaona). (The term mahaa, See ffaa¹. is not in frequent use, having being superceded by haimaa.) haimaa, 1. n. People related as maa. 2. vst. Related as maa. maa^4 , art. Group, gang, associates. Ko Kikiva maa. Kikiva's group. maa⁵, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Orange-Spot Surgeonfish [Acanthurus olivaceus]. (Caught in a net. The flesh deteriorates quickly if exposed to the sun before cooking.) mmaa, (pl. mammaa) 1. vi. Leak, allow water to seep through. Naa hono te vaka nei e mmaa. This canoe's strakes are leaking. 2. vst. Leaky (esp. of a canoe). Te vaka naa e mammaa. That canoe has many leaks. **mmae**¹, *vi*. Sting, smart. Nau e ssare te kerekere raa, aku vae e mmae. I walked (barefoot) on the gravel, and now Warm. my legs are stinging. Aku rima e mmae i maatou e sausau naa hatu. 2. Feverish. My palms are sore from our carrying of the rocks. hakammae, caus. Cause s.t. to smart or sting. *Te uka naa e hakammae rima*. That line will make your hands sore. mmae², *vst.* (pl. maemmae). 1. (of plants) Withered, dried out, shrivelled. 2. (of a sore, etc.) Dried up. island.) hakammae, caus. Cause s.t. to wither or dry out. hakammena, pass. caus. Ku oti, koe ku hakammaena aku raanui nei *i te laa*. When you've finished (what you are doing now), put out my coconut branches to dry in the sun. maea, n. Rope that is wound (as opposed to strong. braided). (The wound rope for a shark noose is **nnoa**.) maepo, n. 1. Fish (ika) taxon, goatfish species. Used for bait or eating. 2. Ancient tattoo pattern. (IH) Syn. kanu hakatau. maaeva, vi. Yawn.

mmaha, vst. 1. Heavy. Te vaka nei e mmaha. This canoe is heavy. 2. Expensive, dear. Ant. mahua. Te kasana nei e mmaha areiteaa. This ring is really expensive. 3. n. Weight. Haahaa mai i te mmaha te hatu nei. Feel the weight of this rock. 4. High cost, expensiveness. hakammaha, caus. Make s.t. heavy. Koe see hakammaha too kete naa. Don't make your basket heavy. hakammahatia, imper. caus. hakamahammaha, freq. caus. hakamahammahatia, imper. freq. caus. Koe see hakamahammahatia taku kete nei. Don't keep making my basket too heavy (i.e. by overfilling it). mahana, vst. 1. (of water, etc. but not weather) Te vai nei ku mahana. This water is tepid. Te tama nei e mahana. The child is feverish. maahana, n. 1. Corpse, dead body, polite substitute for a personal name when referring to a recent death within the community even when the identity is already known to both speaker and hearer. Te henua nei e mee tana maahana. The island has its corpse. (Someone has died on the 2. Major sickness, epidemic. mahee, n. Fish (ika) taxon. (Similar to the natara, but when small, inhabits a hole in a drifting log.) mahi, 1. vst. Strong (esp. of wind). Te matani raa ku mahi. The wind has become 2. (of curry) Spicy, hot. Te kare raa e mahi. The curry is spicy. 3. (of a sickness) Severe. Te maki te tama raa e mahi. That person's sickness is serious. 4. (of mosquitoes, etc.) Plentiful, fierce. Te namu raa e mahi iloo i Takuu. Mosquitoes are very fierce on Takuu Island.

5. n. Strength, power.

Ana mahi ku oti. His strength was gone.

hakamahi, *caus.* (pl. hakammahi). Make stronger, spicier, etc. Syn. hakahaimahi. *Hakamahi te sup raa ki te kare*. Make the soup spicier with curry.

haimahi, 1. *ve*. (pl. haimmahi). Made strong. *Tama haimahi*. A person who has grown strong.

Kare haimahi. Curry made strong.

2. *n*. Personal strength.

Taku haimahi. My own strength.

hakahaimahi, *caus*. Made to grow or taste strong.

mahiana, *n*. 1. Majority, most, largest part. Syn. **taamakiana**. Ant. **mooisiana**.

Te mahiana naa tama. Most of the people. 2. Strength, force.

Te mahiana te matani. The strength of the wind.

Te mahiana te peau. The force of the waves. **puupuu mahi**, *vi.* Show off one's muscles,

use one's full strength. *Ttama raa e puupuumahi ki patu maaua*. The man was showing off his muscles so he could fight me.

hakapuupuumahi, 1. (of an activity) Make s.o. use all of their strength.

Nau e hakapuupuumahi ki lavaa iloo nau te mee nei. This thing is making me use all of my strength.

2. *vi*. Try one's best to achieve s.t. *Ttama raa ku hakapuupuu mahi ki lavaa ssare*. The child is trying his hardest to walk (e.g. following an accident).

maahoa, 1. *n*. Balding spot, area of thin hair developing into a bald spot.

2. vst. (of a person) Balding. See peaka.

mahu¹, *vst.* (pl. **mmahu**). (of a wound or sore) Healed.

Taku kina e mere nei ku mahu. The place where my cut was has healed.

hakamahu, *vtr*. Heal, cause to heal. *Kou mai se marasini ki hakamahu taku vae*. Give me some medicine to heal my leg.

mahu², *vst.* (pl. mmahu). Bad, taste or smell bad through spoiling or rotting. See vii. *Te soosoro nei ku mahu.* This taro pudding smells bad.

Mahu³, 1. *n*. The larger Magellanic Cloud (bright clusters of stars in the southern sky appearing as detached portions of the Milky Way).

2. *npl.* Two bright star clusters in the southern sky. (Considered to be islands called Siapo and Tooraa, they were formerly used as navigation aids on ocean vogaging.)

mahua¹, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, small species growing to about 100 mm long, and found in the ocean in massive numbers in a tight formation, sometimes surrounded by predator fish.

mahua², See maamaahua.

mahuke, n. Earthquake. Variant mahukee.

mahuna, *vst.* 1. Chewed on, chewed through, scratched by abrading against coral.*Te uka raa ku mahuna.* The line was chewed through (by a fish).

Te uka nei e mahuna kaatoa. My line is all scratched (by coral).

2. Have a rough surface.

Too tuai e penapena nei e mahuna, see mmore. This stool you're making is rough, it's unsanded.

mahure, See hure.

maahuru, vst. (pl. maffuru). 1. Awake.Nau e ffano te tama raa, see maahuru. I tried to rouse him, but he didn't wake.

 Woken up (by o.s.). mahuruhuru, 1. *redup*.
 freq. (pl. mahuruffuru).

maahuta, vi. (of people, birds or fish) Leave quickly en masse.
Naa tama raa ku maahuta. Everyone dispersed.
Naa manu raa e maahuta kaatoo kaa llee.
All the birds flew off together.
maahutahuta, freq.

mai, 1. *dir. part.* Signifies actual or conceptual movement towards the speaker and verifiable by the speaker. (May also be used alone as a command to bring s.t.) Plural form is **oo mai**. *Mai!* Bring it here!

Hakkaatia mai. Light [the area] over here. Kketi mai Husk it [with your teeth]. Nneke mai. Move over here.

Taaraki mai. Open [it] towards me.

Taratara mai. Speak to me. Too mai! Bring [it] here. Vasiri mai. Ask me. Te ahi raa e ura mai. (lit. the firelight is burning towards me.) I can see the firelight. Naa tama raa e noho mai i te hare. There are people (visible to the speaker) sitting in the house. See Naa tama raa e noho i te hare. There are people (not necessarily visible to the speaker) living in the house. Teelaa se aa e makkini mai i tai? What's that white thing out there in the lagoon? 2. v. part. Indicates an change to an object which reduces the size of that object hakahuapotopoto mai Shorter. Variant huapotopoto mai are. See hakahuulooloa atu 'lengthen'.

maile, n. 1. Ancient tattoo pattern. (IH)
2. Plant (laakau vao) taxon, type of fern [Polypodium scolopendria]. (A single leaf is laid on an ancestor's grave as one passes through the cemetery en route to the gardens, to appease the spirit of that person for the noise that might be made. Clumps of leaves are made into a head decoration for dancing.) Varieties include maile aitu, maile kauhaa, maile kaurua, maile kautasi, maile lona, maile manoni, maile vai.

maile aitu, Leaves of a shrub [*Phymatosorus sp*.] which uniquely have no smell and are used as amulets by the elders of Hare Mania and Hare Naaoro clans. (During a **tukumai** ritual, however, the clan elders and their assistants of Hare Mania, Hare Maasani and Hare Naaoro use a **maile aitu** branch inserted into the rear of their laplaps as a **paremuri** amulet.)

Maillapa, *prop. npl.* Constellation: three stars in a staight line within Aquila. (It rises together with the constellation Kamete, which it is believed to drag up and overturn. When ascendant, signals a period of active garden growth and the plentiful appearance of several fish species.)

maisu, See hakattae.

maaisu, *n*. 1. Part of the face surrounding and including the mouth.

2. Beak of a bird. Maaisu te manu raa e huuroaroa. That bird's beak is long. maaisu kaa, vst. Sharp-tongued. See laanutu. *Too maisu ku kaa pee!* What a sharp mouth you have! (i.e. You have a sharp tongue.) makaki, n. (pl. makkaki). 1. S.t. which matures slowly. 2. Runt. 3. vi. Mature slowly. 4. vst. Stunted. makallii, vst. 1. (of o.s.) Be cool or cold. Ttama nei e maki, e makallii. This child is sick, he's cold. 2. (of the weather, air, etc.) Cold. Te aso nei e makallii. It's cold today. 3. Be feverish. 4. n. Fever. Haia te (maki) makallii. Have a fever. 5. n. Cold. makallilliri, redup. (of a person) Feel cold. hakamakallii, *caus*. (of the weather) Chilly, cold. Te aso nei e hakamakallii (tama). Today is chilly. sau makalii, vst. Cold to the touch. Variant ssau makallii. Too haitino nei ku saumakallii. Your body feels cold. *Te tii nei e saumakallii*. This tea is cold. hakasaumakallii, vtr. Allow or cause to cool. chill. Te aso nei e hakasaumakallii. Today (is the kind of day that) makes you feel cold (e.g. because of wind or rain). hakasaumakalliitia, pass. caus. makattau, vst. (of a solid object) Hard, firm, rigid. Variant matakkau. Te pukanohi ika nei e makatau are. This fish (meat) is too hard. hakamakattau, vtr. Harden. Hakamakattau too rima. Flex your muscles (lit. make your arm hard). makopini, n. Tree (laakau) taxon, hardwood tree growing plentifully on Takuu Island between Te Kaaina and I Tuattori. (The

timber is used for house posts and the leaves

contain a white sap used for the treatment of ringworm.) Variant **mokopini**.

makovaa, 1. *vst*. Having one or more spaces, gaps or intervals, gapped.

Naa rau te inaki naa e makovaa are. The spacing between those thatch panels is too wide.

2. *npl*. Measurements involved in relating the boom, yard, and leech of a sail to the length of the canoe. (Canoe dimensions are considered the private knowledge of individual men and not made public.)

3. Any technique (including ritual) for cultivation.

Ttama raa e verevere naa makovaa tana tipuna ni mee ake. The man gardened using the techniques brought from his grandfather.

maki, 1. *n*. Sickness, illness. (A dysfunction recognised by localised pain, swelling, discharges of blood or other fluids, abnormal temperatures, inability to use one or more limbs, or numbness.) Types are descriptive of the symptoms, e.g.

maki hurahura, Dysfunction involving swelling of entire body,

maki haaroo, Illness involving gasping for breath, asthma.

maki hitihiti, Contagious disease. **maki makallii**, Dysfunction involving fever, chills.

maki ruarua ki te ttoo, Illness involving vomiting of blood.

2. vst. Sick, ill.

makimaki, *freq*. Constantly or repeatedly sick.

hakamaki, *caus*. Cause s.o. to be sick. *mee hakamaki (tama)*, S.t. that causes sickness.

Te lavena nei se ika hakamaki tama. The oilfish is a fish that makes people sick. **hakamakimaki**, Pretend to still be sick after having recovered.

hatumaki, *n*. Source of illness within one's body.

Tana hatumaki e moe i tana manava. The source of his illness is in his abdomen. **makiana**, *n*. Period of sickness or illness.

makkaa¹, vst. 1. (of a rope) Taut.

Ffuti ki makkaa te uka nei. Pull this rope tight.

2. (of a person) Strong, healthy. Koe makkaa (i) te oo taaua ki Takuu taiao? Are you strong enough for us to go to Takuu Island tomorrow? makakkaa, vst. (of a person). 1. Very strong, muscular. 2. Industrious. Ttama nei se tama makakkaa i naa heuna. This man is very industrious at the jobs. hakamakkaa, vtr. 1. Make s.t. taut. 2. Tighten the sail rope on a canoe. Hakamakkaa te maea. Pull the rope taut. 3. Stretch (o.s.). Hakamakkaa too kanatua. Stretch your back. hakamakakkaa, caus. freq. hakamakkaatia, imper. Hakamakkaatia naa uka nei ki see ppiki. Walk out these ropes so they won't kink. Hakamakkaa atu koe! Keep going! (i.e. Try your hardest!) makkaa², *n*. Fathom. Tuutia mai se makkaa ma aku. Cut me off one fathom length. Syn. soroha. makkini. 1. vst. White. 2. n. Whiteness. Koe e kite iloo i naa makkini mai te kerekere i tai. Then you can see the whiteness of the lagoon sand. makkuu¹, n. 1. Fingernail, toenail. See mataavae. 2. Claw of a cat. Ana makkuu e kkaa. Its claws are sharp. makkuu², 1. *vst*. Fast (moving). Te vaka nei e makkuu. This canoe is fast. 2. n. Speed. **makkuu**³, *vst*. Close by, not far away. Te kina raa ku makkuu mai koi. That place is quite close by. mako, n. 1. Dance. 2. Dance song. e hua te mako, Singing a song. e anu te mako, Dancing to a song. (ttama) hai mako, n. Hereditary leader of one line of dancers in **hoe**, **paki** and **takere** dances. (Performers sing as they dance.) malaasisi, n. [Eng. molasses]. Made by boiling down the sap from the inflorescence of the

coconut tree.

malira, n. [Pidgin]. Love magic, love charm. Syn. karaoi. maliratia, ve. & imper. Variant maliraina. malisa, n. [Pidgin]. Fish (ika) taxon, Giant Barracuda [?Sphyraena sp.], in its largest stage, having passed through tapatuu, tapaturi and ono stages. mallaa, vst. 1. Red-hot. Te umu raa ku mallaa raaoi lokoi. The oven was absolutely red hot. 2. (of a fire) Have embers. Tere no mmata ma te ahi raa e mallaa. Go and see if that fire has any embers (e.g. to light my cigarette). mama, 1. vtr. Chew, masticate (food for an infant). Te ffine raa e mama naa taro raa ma tana tama meamea. The woman is chewing the taro for her baby. 2. n. Masticated food intended for an infant. mamaia, imper. hakamammama, caus. freq. **maamaa**¹, *vst.* 1. Light (in weight). Variant maamaahua. Te hatu nei e maamaa. This stone is light. 2. Able to be lifted. Nau e lava te hakamaamaa te hatu nei. I can lift this rock. 3. Rise slowly. *Te ama raa ku maamaa*. The outrigger float slowly rose out of the water. 4. Running out, becoming depleted. Naa kaikai raa ku maamaa. The food supply is running out. hakamaamaa, 1. vtr. Lift up (an object). 2. Remove soil from around the base of a plant. Taiao taatou ku oo no hakamaamaa aku paena. Tomorrow we'll go and remove soil from my gardens (and make it into piles to clear the soil for new plantings). Hakamaamaa te tahito. Remove (the dirt from) the base of a plant. 3. Remove loose dirt from a hole. Hakamaamaa te kerekere. Dig out the dirt from a hole. 4. vi. Rise, lift o.s. up. *Te manu raa e hakamaamaa kaa llee*. The bird lifted itself (above the water) and flew off.

Ttaumanu raa ku hakamaamaa ka tiake ki telaa puurina. The flock of birds flew on to the next fishing location. 5. (of a bird) Flap its wings. 6. Diet and exercise to loose weight. Nau e hakamaamaa ki tere nau i te haiva nei. I am dieting in order to run in this race. 7. adv. Lightly, sparingly. Te ffine naa e kai hakamaamaa ma ki pakapaka ia. That woman eats lightly so she will become slim. hakamaamaatia, imper. caus. maamaahua, 1. vst. Light (in weight). See maamaa. Te pookosi nei e maamaahua; e lavaa a паи *i te saua*. This box is light; I can lift it. 2. Inexpensive, cheap. Te retio nei e maamaahua. This radio is cheap. 3. adv. Cheaply, inexpensively. taauii maamaahua, Buy cheaply. hakamaamaahua, caus. Reduce in price. Hakamaamaahua oo hekau naa. Reduce the price of your goods. maamaa², *npl*. Lungs. mamai, n. Fish (ika) taxon. Syn. mamaiata. maamaatarina, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Hammerhead Shark, considered the fastest of all sharks and potentially dangerous. mameapu, n. Papaya, pawpaw. Variant memeapu. mami, 1. n. Kind of knot, half-hitch, sheepshank. 2. vtr. Tie such a knot. Avei too kaha naa aa ku mami. Put your string around it using a half-hitch. mamia, imper. mmana, vi. Dangle (of legs e.g. because a chair is too high). $mana^{1}$, *n*. 1. Continual thunder (a feature of mid-year weather). 2. Thunder occurring simultaneously with lightning (considered damaging and able to strike trees). $mana^2$, *n*. The strip of firm white sand on some of Takuu's beaches.

mana³, 1. *vst*. Forked, branching.

Te ara nei e mana rua. This track branches into two.

2. n. Fork.

Crotch.
 manamana, *redup*. (pl. manammana).
 Bending back and forth, wavy, corrugated.
 Naa niho te kunu raa e manamana huri koi.
 The lips (lit. teeth) of that giant clam are corrugated.

hatu manamana, Rough-edged stone. manarua, 1. *vst*. Having two branches. 2. *n*. Forked stick or branch with two members.

hakamana, *caus*. (pl. hakammana). *vtr*. Make a fork or notch in s.t. so as to slot into s.t. else.

Te tanata raa e hakamana te laakau. The man made a fork in the log.

hakamanasia, *caus*. Make s.t. in the shape of a Y.

hakamanamana, *freq. caus.* (pl. hakamanammana).

hakamanamanasia, *imper. freq. caus.* hakavaemana, *vtr.* Join (e.g. two planks) at an angle so as to create a fork.

maanai, *n*. Fork in a track, join in two pieces of timber (as when two rafters meet). **maanaiana**, *n*. Point of intersection (of two objects).

Te maanaiana te ara. The point where a track branches; the fork.

manako, *vi*. (pl. **mannako**). Want s.t., desire. *Nau e manako i te maro naa*. I want that laplap.

manakoria, ve.

Ttama raa e manakoria a ia taku kkahu nei ma ki toa. The child wants to take away my shirt here.

manakonako, freq. (pl. manakonnako). Nau e manakonako kiaa koe ki aavana taaua. I desire you so let's marry. manakonakoria, ve. freq.

Nau e manakonakoria e ia. She wants me.

manakoho, *n*. Women's dance type brought from the recent dead, accompanied by drumming and incorporating circuits of the ritual arena. Variant **manokoho**. (By convention, a **manakoho** is the first or final dance of a set performed on the arena.) manamanataa, Pant (from illness or overeating).
maanatu, vi. (pl. mannatu). 1. Think. *Te ariki e maanatu ma tana vaka raa ku sseke i te ttahe*. The captain thinks his ship is off-course because of the current. *Ta au naa se maanatu peehee*? Whatever made you think that?

Tari ki maanatu nau. Let me think about it.

Se maanatu aau. (colloq.) It's up to you. **maanatu ake**, Think back, recall, reminisce.

Koe koi maanatu ake ssau taaua ni tamalliki ai. You're thinking back to the time when you and I were children.

2. Bear in mind, consider.

Maanatu ake ko raa iaa koe ma ki tere koi no masa too petrol a koe ku see hai mee e ahe mai ai koe. Bear in mind when you go out in the boat that you might run out of petrol and so have no way of returning.

3. Remember.

Koe koi maanatu ake te aso taaua ni oo no maatau? Do you still remember the time you and I went fishing?

4. Believe (s.t.).

Koe maanatu ake raa Sankamap ma ki au te uiki i muri? Do you believe that the Sankamap will come next week?

5. *vst*. Be homesick, pine.

Nau see lava te noho i taku maanatu ake i aku tama e nnoho i Takuu. I couldn't stay because I was pining for my children back on Takuu.

mamaanatu, vi.

Have a thought, idea, opinion, belief. *Nau e mamaanatu ma pee nau ku oti nau ku penapena se vaka ma aku*. I had the idea that, sometime later I would build a canoe for myself.

maanaturia, *vtr*. Think about s.t. *Nau koi maanaturia iloo nau te aumuaana katalina*. I was just thinking about the first arrival of a seaplane.

maamaanatu, *freq*. (pl. **mamannatu**). Variant **maanatunatu**.

maamaanaturia, imper. freq. (pl. obj.)

manatua, vi. Poetic variant of maanatu.

manava¹, 1. *n*. Stomach, abdomen, belly. **aku manava**, My general stomach region.

taku manava, A particular part of my stomach. manava ffura, (lit. swollen stomach). 1. vst. Pregnant. 2. n. A presentation of several giant taro harvested by the woman's father on the birth of her first child and presented to her husband. Syn. taora. manava haaeo, vst. Mean, nasty, illtempered. manava isu, Stomach ache. manava kkahu, vi. Feel seasick, have an uneasy feeling in one's stomach, have stomach pains. manava naenae, Constipation, asthma, stitch in one's side. manava puni, Be ignorant. Ta au naa se manava e puni koi. (lit. how closed is your stomach) How ignorant you are. manava ssopo, *vst*. Nervous or shaky stomach. Syns. manava ppore, manava porepore. manava ssuke, (lit. churned stomach). Have no sense of hunger. manava tere, Have diarrhoea (when speaking of o.s.). Taku manava e tere. I have diarrhoea. manava ttau, Be emaciated through sickness. Tana manava ku ttau. He is emaciated. manava uru, Flatulent. Aku manava e uru. I am suffering from flatulence. 2. Seat of the emotions, feelings. hakaoti manava, vst. Delicious-looking, physically attractive. Te ffine nei se ffine iloo e hakaoti manava. This women is amazingly attractive. 3. Underside or belly of s.t. (e.g. a half taro corm, adze head, etc. that can be said to have a back side and an underside). Ant. kanatua. See huamatuu. 4. Hip bone. hakkau manava, Carry a child on the hip. kaumanava, Side (of one's body).

kaumanava, side (of one's body). **kaumanava llasi**, *n*. Fat pouch on each side of the waist.

manava², *n*. Grandpatrilineal kin, who become a visible entity when they assemble in the house of a recently dead resident in order to

decide on the basis of exchange goods known as **hekau**. (All the women supplying goods for a bride-wealth presentation belong to the same **manava**.)

maanava, 1. *vi*. (pl. **mannava**). Breathe; take a rest, take a breather, get relief (e.g. from an annoyance).

Nau ku maanava i aku heuna raa ku oti. I am taking a rest now that I have completed my work.

Nau ku hano moo ki se kina ki hakamaanava moo nau i te maki. I had to go somewhere to get relief from the sickness.

2. *vst.* (of a giant taro corm in loosely packed soil) exposed to air, able to breathe. (IH)

3. *n*. Illness involving shortness of breath (esp. TB or pneumonia).

Haia te (maki) maanava. Have TB. maamaanava, freq. (pl. mamannava).

4. (of the tide) Be rising.

Ttai raa ku maanava ake. The tide is rising.
manavanava, 1. *freq.* (pl. manavannava).
(of the heart or pulse) Pulsate, beat, move. *Naa isu taku vae nei ku manavanava pee.*See how the vein in my leg is pulsating.
2. (of an insect crawling beneath a cloth or ground whose movement is visible) Move about.

3. *n*. Pulse visible in the temple or elsewhere.

4. Twitching muscle.

hakamaanava, *caus*. (pl. hakamannava). 1. Take a rest, take a breather. get relief (e.g.

from an annoyance). Syn. **maanava**. *Nau ku naenae, nau ku hakamaanava moo.*

I'm tired, so I'm going to take a rest.

Koe ku naenae, mee ki hakamaanava moo koe. You're tired, so take a rest.

2. Get relief (e.g. from an annoyance or duty).

Teenei iloo takina ku au ai no hakamaanava i te namu. Here I can relax and get relief from the mosquitoes.

Nau ku naenae, nau ku mee ki au taku taina raa moo no suia nau ki hakamaanava moo nau. I'm tired, and I'd like my brother to come and take over from me so I can have a rest.

manavari, *n*. Flock of birds feeding on surface fish within the reef. See **inaho**.

mane, n. [Eng. money]. 1. Money (general term). Variant mani. 2. Unit of money (10 toea). See Table 6. maneo, 1. vst. (pl. manneo). Itch or sting due to an insect bite, coral or jellyfish sting, irritating plant material such as uncooked taro, etc. Taku kiri ku maneo. My skin itches. maneo ppee, Itch intensly. Taku kanotua ku maneo pee. My back itches so much. 2. n. Irritation, sting, rash, itch, sexual excitement. manemaneo, redup. (pl. manemanneo, maneonneo). Variant maneoneo. maneotia, ve. Te tamariki raa e maneotia te komokomo. The child was stung by the sea anemone. manemaneotia, ve. redup. hakamanemaneo, caus. freq. Variant hakamaneoneo, 1. Cause s.t. to itch or sting. Naa takahirihiri nei ni mee hakamaneoneo tama. Jellyfish make you itch. 2. Excite sexually. hakamanemaneotia, pass. freq. caus. Variant hakamaneoneotia. 1. Be sexually aroused. Te haitino te ffine raa e hakamanemaneotia a nau ki hiihai ki mee maaua. I aroused the woman so she would want to have sex with me. 2. n. State of sexual arousal. mangko, n. [Eng. mango]. Tree (laakau) taxon, mango. (None currently grows on Takuu.) mani, See mane. **mannii**¹, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Convict Tang [Acanthurus triostegus]. (Descendants of the Liuaniua man of that name who arrived at Takuu in the early 20th century avoid use of the name when referring to this fish, substituting the phrase te pis (or te ika) **llaha** 'the broad fish'.) mannii², *vi*. 1. Spill over. 2. Menstruate. Ku mannii. Begin to menstruate. **mania**¹, *vst*. (pl. **mannia**). 1. Absolutely smooth (of a surface so finely sanded that no irregularities are discernible).

Te pukunohi raa e mmore lokoi kaa mania. The skin was smooth and slippery. 2. Slippery. Sare hakaraaoi i simeni e mania. Walk carefully on the slippery concrete. maniania freq. (pl. maniannia). $mania^2$, vst. Hot and dry (as of the head of a sick baby). Ttaurae te tamariki nei e mania. This baby's forehead is hot and dry (e.g. when touched with one's cheek or nose). maanihi, n. Area of skin between the genitals and the anus. mannihi, 1. vst. (of a flat surface) Thin. Ant. mattoru. Te maro nei e mannihi ia i te maro raa. This laplap is thinner than that one. 2. n. S.t. in a very fragile condition. hakamannihi, 1. vtr. Make s.t. thin. *Taa ki mannihi*. Make the (hull of the) canoe thin. Variant Taa nei e mannihi 2. adv. taataa hakamannihi, Carve thinly. mano, n. Large number; ten thousand. **manoo**¹, 1. *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, shark (general term). 2. ve. Have fish stolen by sharks. 3. Constellation said to resemble a shark. (IH) 4. Shovelnose ray [*Rhynchobatus djiddensis*]. (IH)Types of shark: manoo ava, Small thin shark that stays on the bottom of the reef passages. (If hooked and the line cut at the hook, this fish is capable of rehooking itself.) moaine, Species similar to urukao, but grows bigger and the skin is lighter in colour. manoo hai, See hai. manoo henua, Small species with a long, thin tail and white marks on the belly; it resembles an **urukao**, but has a bigger head. manoo haitaraha, (lit. bearded shark). Name given to what may have been a dugong, washed ashore dead at Takuu on one occasion in living memory. manoo tea, Black-tip shark [Carcharhinus

spallanzani]. (IH) **manooina**, *vi. pass.* Be plagued by sharks, shark-infested; have fish stolen by sharks. *Maatou see lavaa i te maatau te kamai: maatou manooina.* We couldn't hook any rainbow runners: the sharks took them. **sukisuki manoo**, The young of any species of shark.

manoo², *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, small reef fish used as live bait for tuna fishing (poss? a flathead of the family *Platycephalidae*).

manoo³, *n*. Indigenous banana species with long, thin fruits (no longer growing on Takuu).

manokoho, See manakoho.

manoni, 1. n. Fragrance, pleasant odour, aroma.2. vst. (pl. mannoni). Fragrant.*Te laakau nei e manoni areiteaa*. This plant is

really fragrant.

manoni kkona, *vst.* Smell very good. **hakamanoni**, *caus.* Put perfume on s.o. or s.t.

maanoni, *n*. The male relative of the deceased who initially places and later removes amulets from a corpse's ears just prior to enshroudment. (Such a person is likely to be mentioned by name in the subsequent **tuki** praise song composed for the deceased and first performed at his/her **tukumai** ritual. The **maanoni** is also in charge of the canoe which fishes for tuna after the funeral rites.)

naa maanoni, *npl.* 1. Amulets typically made from the leaf tips of the **ukuuku** bush and placed behind the ears of a corpse as it lies at the cemetery entrance on Takuu Island. Syn. **soelua**.

2. General term for leaves used ritually. Syn. **raakei**.

Ttama raa e uru naa maanoni tana vaka. The man collected plants to use on his canoe.

hakamaanoni, *caus*. Attach turmeric leaves to a canoe to attract fish. *Nau ku hakamaanoni te vaka nei*. I'm about to decorate this canoe.

mantee, n. [Eng. Monday]. Syn. aso mua.

manu¹, *n*. 1. Generic taxon, which includes all animals, insects, aracnids, birds, and a variety of marine life other than fish.

2. Affectionate term for a child.

Taku manu! My child! (Cry of mild adult concern at a young child's mishap.)

3. Aeroplane, motor vehicle.

manu aa uta, General name for all land animals and insects.manu e llee, (lit. flying animal). Bird.

manu haiama, (lit. float plane). Seaplane. **manu haanai**, (lit. fed animal). Pet animal or bird.

manu te kerekere, (lit. sand creature). Sand hopper.

manu laisi, Rice bug.

manu moana, (lit. ocean bird). Descriptive term for the Black Shearwater (**tiitai**) [*Puffinus sp.*], which lives on the ocean,

diving to catch fish.

manu paeke, (lit. bag beetle). Copra beetle. Syn. **manu te takassii**.

manu pura, Young Great Frigate Bird having a black body, tan breast, and white head.

manu ssauna ffaeo, (lit. foul-smelling animal). Blue beetle which emits a foul smell when disturbed.

manu sina, Ritual name for various white seabirds; Great Frigate Bird having a black body and white head and breast.

manu tanirua, Bird whose nocturnal call as it flies north over Nukutoa Island from Takuu Island to one of the islands is different from its call when it returns, hence its name, 'Two-cry bird'. (If nobody hears its return call, a local death is imminent. Some say that its cry is in two parts, as the

bird inhales and exhales.)

manu te laa, (lit. sun creature). Insect species.

manu te laanui, (lit. coconut leaf insect). Grasshopper.

manu ttai, (lit. sea creature). General term for marine animals (other than fish).

manu vao, General term for all wild animals, insects, birds.

taumanu, *n*. 1. Season, as of bird or fish behaviour or migration.

2. Flock of birds flying together but not in formation.

taumanu te anake (te laki), Flock of birds migrating (but not in formation) during the season of westerly (or easterly) winds.

taumanu te inaho, Flock of birds circling a school of fish on the ocean or in deep water.

taumanu te manavari, Flock of birds circling a school of fish in the lagoon.

manu², n. The spirit of a dead person living in the clan afterworld. (Formerly, such beings sent sent back sau or manakoho dances to surviving family members.) Syn. mouri. ataamanu, n. Spirit of a dead person.

Syns. **manu**, **mouri**. **manu**³, *n*. 1. Dance (**anu**) taxon, a women's dance type communicated from the dead; now discontinued.

2. *obsol.* A men's dance in which individuals imitated the actions of any bird they chose. (Unlike all other indigenous dances, the actions were not synchronised.)

manu⁴, n. obsol. Various separate parts on the ancient sailing canoe: false outrigger boom (not connected to float); crossbeam holding kapehuti together and serving as a support for the steering paddles. Syns. manu torohoi, manu torosuo.

mannuu¹, *vst*. (of bones after an accident) Displaced.

Te rima ttamakariki raa e mannuu i tana tauhiasaraina tana tamana. That baby's arm was dislocated when his father held him the wrong way.

mannuu², *vst*. Make a whirring or rustling noise.

moe mannuu, Fast asleep, deeply sleeping. *Ttama raa e moe mannuu iloo iaa ia ni unu*. The man was fast asleep because he had been drinking.

manunnunu, 1. freq.

2. *vtr*. Disturb (the water near the shoreline). *Ttama raa e mannuu ana vae i ttai*. The man disturbed the fish by splashing around with his feet in the water.

mannuutia, ve.

Taatou see lavaa te oo no tuku i te loto Te Kaaina, te loto naa e mannuutia te vaka raa. We can't go and catch turtles at Te Kaaina, because the spot has been disturbed by that canoe.

maanuanu, 1. *vst*. Lose blood through menstruation or defecation.

2. n. Bleeding, loss of blood.

Te maki raa e llee tana maanuanu. That sickness involves loss of blood.

manuka, *n*. 1. Scratch or rough point on a carved object.

2. Crack on a wooden object (which is likely to break on next usage).

manukanuka, vst. Rough-surfaced, uneven. Variant manukenuke. *Te vaka nei e manukanuka*. This canoe is rough.

Naa kirikiri nei ku manukanuka. This gravel (floor) has become uneven.

3. *n*. Accidental injury. (A polite substitute for **mere**.)

Nau e mee taku manuka i taku haitino. I've sustained an injury to myself.

4. Visible evidence of a former injury, such as a scar.

hakamaanukanuka, *caus. freq.* Dig one's feet into the ground (esp. when causing the surface of the ground to be uneven). *Hakamaanukanuka te kerekere.* Make the ground uneven.

manukava, *vst.* (pl. manukkava) Foulsmelling, smell of stale urine or sweat. *Naa kkahu nei e sauna manukkava.* These clothes stink.

manumanu ttai, See tai¹

manumanu tuurui, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, small reef fish used as live bait for tuna fishing (poss? a parrotfish or wrasse).

maanunu, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, species similar to **varovaro** that drifts to Takuu. (Also known as **ahatea**, because that tree also emits a yellow stain if cut while in the water.)

maannunu, *n*. Small quantity of harvested taro or giant taro intended for family consumption Syn. **kohuna**.

Naa ku hano moo ssee mai se maannunu ma taku hare raa i aku keri. I'm going to look for a small amount of food from my garden for my family.

mao, *vst.* (of rain, urination, defecation or a menstrual period) Over, finished. Syn.rauhie.

hakamaomao, *vst*. (of rain or a menstrual period) Ease off, be about to stop.

mmao, 1. vst. Far, distant.

Amerika e mmao i Siamani, anii? Is America far from Germany?

2. n. Distance.

hakammao, 1. *vtr*. Make distant. *Hakammao te mee naa*. Make it distant (put it far away).

2. *adv*.

Toni te uka naa hakammao. Throw the line right away (from the canoe).

maaoha, vi. Fall. See lleiho.

Naa hua te natu raa ku oti te maaoha. The fruit of the **natu** tree have already fallen.

mamaaoha, freq.

hakamaoha, *caus*. Cause (many things) to fall.

Te tama raa e hakamaoha naa hua natu raa ki laro. The man made the natu fruit fall to the ground.

maaoni, 1. vst. True, real.

Te mee naa e maaoni. That's true. *Naa se mee maaoni*. It's a real one. 2. *adv*. Truly, really. *Taratara maaoni*. Speak truly.

hakamaaoni, *adv*. Truthfully, truly.

maoro, *n*. Skin rash (as from sliding down a coconut trunk).

maota, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, species with hard red wood good for making planks, that drifts to Takuu.

mapila, See maapilo.

maapilo, n. Fish (ika) taxon, (probably a trevally) [*Caranx sp.*], described as being silver in colour with yellow spots on the side and growing to about 60 cm in length. Variant mapila.

maapusa, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, probably a Small-Toothed Jobfish [*Aphareus rutilans*], caught in the ocean by trolling.

mara, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Black Rock Cod [*Epinephelus sp.*] caught in the ocean. (The lagoon-dwelling species is called **heata**.)

maraa, See mee raa.

mmara, *vst.* 1. (esp. of stored giant taro corms that have gone bad) Bitter.

2. (of spirits or tobacco) Strong.

3. (of alcohol) Fermented.

Nau e unu te kareve nei, raa kareve nei ku

mmara. When I drank this toddy, well, this toddy was fermented.

4. (of smoke, salt water, etc in one's eyes) Irritating, stinging, painful.

Naa karamata te tama naa e mmara te tai. That child's eyes are stinging.

ika mmara, General term for a poisonous fish.

marasia, ve.

hakammara, *caus.* 1. Poison fish, stupify or kill fish with poison (a technique known but currently not practised). See **kaavusu**, **takusana**.

Naa taanata raa e hakammara naa ika i loto te haatana. Those men poisoned the fish in the reef crevice.

2. Apply a bitter substance (e.g. sap from a lily leaf) to a woman's nipple in order to wean an infant.

Te ffine raa e hakammara tana mataauu. The woman made her nipple taste bitter. **hakammarasia**, *imper. caus*.

marae, n. 1. Ritual performance arena. (The ancient marae on Takuu Island was within an area called Sarati. The present, unnamed, marae on Nukutoa Island is an area adjacent to the ariki's house rendered sacred by the seated presence there of the ariki himself.)
2. obsol. Flat area on the endpiece of a traditional canoe. (IH)
3. Sitting surface of a stool or chair.

maarae, See rae.

maaraepuku, See rae.

maarahe, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Green Trevally [*Caranx bucculentus*], with small eyes and dots of black on its back.

marakaraka, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, Banded Scad [*Alepes djedaba*].

marakauti, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, species similar to **tarie** that drifts to Takuu and is used for carving canoes.

marama¹, n. 1. Moon.

te hare te marama, (lit. the moon's house). Halo sometimes seen around the moon (believed to be a sign of imminent rain). *Marama raa e mee tana hare*. (lit. the moon has its house). The moon has a halo. **marama e ttuu ana hetuu**, (lit. moon with its stars). Name of a string figure. (IH)

marama e tuu i tai, (lit. moon over the lagoon). Ornament (kapono) ground to a straight edge on one side. Variant marama. marama raa e uhia te raa, (lit. moon covered by the sun). Lunar eclypse. naa ppau te marama, Phases of the moon: 1 maa tasi, 2 maa rua, 3 maa toru, 4 maa haa, 5 maa rima, 6 maa ono, 7 maa hitu, 8 maa varu, 9 maa sivo, 10 kaatoa (halfmoon), 11 kaatoa ku toe, 12 suru hakaoti, 13 hakatau tea. 14 tamaa mua. 15 hakatau nohoaki (full moon), 16 seni mua, 17 seeni maa rua, 18 seni maa toru, 19 seni maa haa, 20 seni maa rima, 21 seni maa ono, 22 seni maa hitu, 23 seni maa varu, 24 seni maa sivo, 25 ku toe, 26 suru hakaoti, 27 hakatau tea, 28 (tamaa mua) maa itu (new moon), 29 ku ara.

2. Month. (The term applies to any of the twelve parts into which the calendar year is divided, and also to the 29-day lunar month.) 3. Crescent-shaped lines finger-painted in turmeric formerly on a spirit medium during the **taanaki** ritual but now restricted to an adult corpse as part of the burial ritual. (Two upward-curving crescents are painted onto the chest, the lower being larger and having a downward protrusion (**kanu**) towards each nipple.) See **kauasa, tauraaitu**.

marama², *n*. Edible shellfish (**hiinota**) taxon, mollusc species.

maarama¹, *vst*. (pl. mallama).

1. Clear, bright.

Te moana raa e maarama. The ocean is clear. *Naa hetuu aaruna e mallama hakkaatoa*. Up above, all of the stars were shining.

maaramattini, vst. Extremely clear.

2. (of a place) Light (i.e. not dark).

Te hare nei e maarama. This house is light.

3. (of a liquid) Clear, transparent, pure. vai maarama, Clear water. maarama hua, (of refined oil) pure.

4. Illuminated by daylight.

Te henua raa ku maarama. The island was illuminated.

maaramatia, Inadvertantly stay up until daybreak; be overtaken by dawn. Syn. **aoina**.

5. Clear-thinking, quick-witted.

Te pisouru ttama nei se pisouru iloo e

maarama. (lit. this man's head is a very clear head). This man is very clear-headed.

6. (of one's voice) Clear, resonant, having clear articulation.

Naa taratara ttama nei e mallama iloo. The man's words were very clear.

7. (of a tuna-fishing canoe) Virtually assured of success.

Te vakasii ni hano i te aso nei se vaka iloo e maarama. The canoe that went out today is indeed likely to be successful.

8. (of land) Bare.

Te kina nei e tuu maarama: see hai laakau, see hai hare. This place is bare: no trees, no houses.

9. *n*. Natural world (as opposed to the supernatural).

hakamaarama, caus. (pl. hakamallama).

1. Explain, clarify.

2. Light up.

3. Purify, ritually cleanse (esp. a canoe so as to attract fish).

hakamaarama te vaka, Cleanse the canoe. hakamaarama te hare, Ritual purification of a clan elder's house after a clan member has been attacked by a predator fish. (Husked coconuts are offered to the house spirits in their respective doorways and on their respective **takapau** mats to enlist their help in averting any repetition of the incident.)

hakamaarama te tinnae, (lit. purify the confinement). The appearance on the ritual arena of a mother and newborn baby after five days of confinement inside her clan elder's house.

4. Ritually cleanse (one's body).

5. (of an object) Make irresistably attractive or successful. See **maanoni**.

hakamaarama te moana, Make bountiful the ocean.

hakamaarama te vaka, Make a canoe attractive to prestige fish.

hakamaarama te kaisuru, Make an amulet efficacious.

hakamaarama te pakuu, Make a sharkfishing technique successful.

6. *vst.* (of a work shift, etc.) Last until dawn. **hakamaaramatia**, *pass. caus.*

maarama², *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, two species of Spinefoot [*Siganus virgatus* and *Siganus puellus*] having a basic yellow coloration with one or more diagonal dark bands.

maramara, *n*. 1. Wood cuttings, chips or sawdust as a residue of carving.

2. Ashes of a pipe, cigarette, fire, etc. **maramara kkoo**, *vst*. Burnt to ashes, burnt to a crisp, burnt completely. *Naa kaikai te umu raa ku maramara kkoo hakaoti*. The oven food was completely burnt.

maramara uri, *n*. 1. Carbon deposit left on pots and pans.

2. Charcoal.

3. Point of wood blackened with charcoal then used as a pencil.

marana, See lana².

maarano, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, seedless variety of pawpaw, natu or coconut edible even when only partially ripe, and preferred by some people.

maraorao, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon [*Neothunnus sp*.], largest growth stage of the tuna.

marari¹, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, general term for all species of small fish caught in **saavake** fishing and used as live bait for tuna fishing, kept alive in baskets tied to the side of the canoe. Also termed **te maaunu e masina** (lit. shining bait).

> **marari hailama**, Largest kind of such bait fish, with white and yellow stripes. **marari torotoro**, Kind of small reef fish coloured green, blue and yellow.

marari², *n*. Kind of weapon. (IH)

marari³, vst. (pl. mallari). Slippery, oily. mararilari, freq. (pl. mararillari, malarillari).

marasini, n. [Eng. medicine].

marau¹, *n*. Bird (**manu e llee**) taxon, Melanesian Scrubfowl [*Megapodius eremita*] (Hadden). (Found only on Takuu Island, but rarely seen or heard. Members of Hare Mania clan are forbidden to eat the bird or its eggs, lest it cause boils on their buttocks.)

hua marau, See hua³.

marau², *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, general term for Squirrelfish [*Holocentridae sp.*]. Syns. **ika**

poto, taratasi. Types: marau kiikii, marau kuru, marau muu, marau roa.

taamarau, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon. (The largest species of **marau**, this solitary fish living under rocks has sharp spines on its gill covers, and is caught by spearing.) Variant **taemarau**.

mare¹, *n. obsol.* [Nukumanu] Name.

mare², *vi.* (pl. mmare). Clear one's throat. *Naa se tama e mare mai i hee*? Where is that person who is clearing his throat?
maremare, *freq.* (pl. maremmare).

marekatana, *n*. Marine creature (mee ttai) taxon, inedible species of sea anemone. See **pureva**.

maremo, *vi*. (pl. **mallemo**). (of a human) Drown, suffocate in water. See **loomia**. *Te tamariki te ffine raa ni maremo no mate*

iloo. That woman's child suffocated and died. **maremosia**, *ve*.

maremoremo, *freq*. (pl. **maremollemo**). **hakamaremo**, *caus*. (pl. **hakamallemo**). Drown s.o.

hakamaremotia, pass. caus.

marena, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Green Parrotfish [Bolbomeetropon musicatus].

marepu, See repu.

[mari], *exclam*. *Mari ee!* Response made after a child's second sneeze. See **sipu ee**, **ora ee**.

marie, *vst*. (pl. **mallie**). From: Nukumanu. Sweet-tasting; (of fruit) fresh; delicious. Variant **maarie**.

Te vaimoli nei e marie iloo i taku pukua. The orange juice was quite delicious in my mouth.

maarie, adv. 1. Slowly.

Koe see paasare mai; sare mamaarie mai. Don't walk so fast past me; walk slowly. 2. Slightly.

Neke atu mamaarie. Move away slightly. mamaarie, redup. & freq. mamaarie, adv. See maarie. Te tama naa e sasare mamaarie lokoi, kaa

ttoro pe se una. The child walked really slowly, crawling like a hermit crab. **hakamaarie**, *adv*. 1. Slowly.

2. Slightly. *Aavee hakamaarie, saaita koe ku au.* Wait a little, come (back) in a little while.

marihana, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Wrasse
[Thalassoma hardwike]. (Considered as one
type of marari bait fish.)

marika, vi. Dart by, as a school of small fish. Ko Pasini tuu ki te maaunu, ni marika i taku kaatea. Pasini stood next to the bait as fish darted by on my starboard side. (song)

mariki, *vst*. (of the tide) Rise, come up. *Te tai raa ku mariki vave lokoi*. The tide actually rose very quickly.

Ttai raa ma ki mariki mai te laasuru. The tide will be in this afternoon.

hakamaariki, *caus.* 1. (of the tide) Start to rise (having just turned).

2. Become deeper, deepen

maariki, vst. Comfortably cool.
hakamaariki, caus. Cool s.t.
Mai se vai ki hakamaariki te haitino te tama nei. Bring some water to cool off this child's body.

mariko, *vi*. (pl. **malliko**). Pass by quickly so as not to be seen clearly or to just miss making contact.

Te nui raa e mariko lokoi i aku vae. The falling coconut just missed my leg.

marikoriko, freq. (pl. marikolliko).

marinata, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Goatfish.

marino, 1. vst. Lacking wind, calm.

Te aso nei se aso iloo e marino. It's dead calm today.

2. *n*. Smooth undisturbed area of water with waves but no ripples and a crystal-like appearance; areas of lagoon water sometimes covered by an oily substance. *Laa se marino te aa e tere mai?* What's that line of oily-looking water spreading this way?

mariu, *vst*. (pl. **malliu**). Capable, skillful, good at s.t.

Te tama raa e mariu i te anu. The man is good at dancing.

Se mariu pehee te tama nei! How skilled this man is! (Always a compliment, and still applicable after death.)

maro, n. 1. Fabric, cloth, laplap.

2. Fabric woven on a traditional loom. Types: maro hau, maro huti. maro pure. Inner ritual belt worn under another called kie tahi. pito maro, Invocatory collective term for men. Ant. kapareureu. maaroo, 1. vst. Forceful, hard. Nau ni see maaroo i te ffuti. (lit. I wasn't forceful in pulling). I didn't pull hard. 2. adv. Forcefully, hard. Lliki maaroo iloo. Hit it really hard. marooroo, vst. (pl. marolloo). 1. Rested, refreshed. Nau ku marooroo taaua, ki kaamata naa heuna taaua. Now that I'm rested, let's start our tasks. 2. Recovered from an illness. hakamarooroo, caus. (pl. hakamarolloo). Recover, rest. Variant haamarolloo. Noho ka hakamarooroo Sit and rest. Aso hakamarooroo, Sunday. $maru^{1}$, *n*. 1. Shade, shaded area. Te kina nei e maru. This place is in the shade. 2. Shadow. maru poo, vst. (of the sun) Approach sunset, begin to go down. marusia, ve. Te laa raa e marusia te aoa. The cloud is blocking out the sun. hakamaru, caus. (pl. hakammaru). 1. Sit or stand in the shade. 2. Preside, sit formally on the ritual arena (as of the ariki). Te ariki raa e hakamaru te marae. The ariki is presiding on the ritual arena. 3. Perform one kind of fishing invocation. 4. Cause shade to s.o. or s.t. Teelaa se aoa raa e hakammaru mai i aruna. That cloud up there is shading us. 5. vi. Take shelter or protection (from the sun, rain, danger, etc.). Syn. hakatautai. Taatou ki oo no hakammaru i te ua. Let's go and shelter from the rain. naa lani hakamaru, (lit. the sheltering heavens). Invocational collective term for the protective powers of the five clan heads during the period of residence on Takuu Island.

6. (lit. appeasement). *npl*. Presentation by the deceased's family of a large bolt of rope (**kahallii**) to the **ariki** and **pure** on the day the body is buried, in return for allowing bearers to enter the cemetery carrying the corpse. (The rope is laid at the lagoon-side door of their respective houses.) 7. *n*. Any formal presentation to resident spirits in an elder's house or at the cemetery. **hakamaru marae**, Presentation to spirits resident on the ritual arena, e.g. after the sudden death of s.o. on the arena in 2007.

hakamarumaru, 1. freq.

2. *npl*.

hakamarumaru keri, *npl*. Protective leaf wrist bands worn by the fishing leader while a new shark rope is being made.

hakamaruina, *imper. caus.* Protect, shelter.

Hakamaruina aku hekau naa ki see ppara. Put my tools under cover so they don't get wet.

hakamarumaru, Variant hakamarummaru.

1. n. Umbrella.

2. vst. Cloudy, overcast.

Te aso nei e hakamarummaru. It's overcast today.

3. Soften food by mashing it.

hakamarumaruuina, caus. imper.

Hakamarumaruuina tahito ttaro naa. Place softened compost around the base of those taro.

Hakamarumaruuina naa mee naa ki lava a nau te kaina.Mash that food so I can eat it. **maruana**, *n*. Syn. **maru**. 1. Shaded area. 2. Shadow.

hakamarumaruina, imper. caus. freq. *Hakamarumaruina taku kina nei e isu*. Ease my sore part over here.

maru², *vi*. (of weather) Approach.

Te matani raa ku maru mai. A wind is approaching.

Te aso e maru mai nei (lit. the day approaching). Tomorrow.

Te marama e maru mai i muri nei. (lit. the month approaching after the present one). Next month.

maru³, *vst.* (pl. **mmaru**). (of a canoe, roof, etc.) Watertight, not leaking. Ant. **mmaa**. **maaru**, *n*. Part of forehead nearest to the temple. (IH)

marua, *n*. Clearing between coral patches on the inner reef.

kapamarua, A small clearing of this type.

maruta, *vst*. Grow upwards (invocatory use only).

A koe taatou vusilua raa – no taia te manu tataona a ia te lau taro raa ki maruta vana ki aruna. You who care for our gardens – kill the insects eating taro leaves and hanging on taro leaves, to allow them to grow upwards. (invocation)

maruu, *vst*. (pl. **malluu**). 1. (of pain) Lessen, become reduced, abate, disappear.

Taku kina e isu nei ku maruu. My sore place is feeling a little better.

Taku isu nei ku maruu. My pain is easing off. 2. (of an arm or leg) Buckle.

Taku vae e maruu raa, lleiho iloo nau no tuu aku turi. My leg buckled, and I fell to my knees.

3. (of a wave) Weak, not strong.

4. (of pounded food, etc.) Soft, pliable.

5. (of a stick, pencil, etc.) Cracked but still intact.

- 6. (of a rope) Slack.
- 7. n. Crack causing a slight bend in an object.
 hakamaruu, caus. 1. Lessen pain.
 Nau e hakamaruu te posouru te tama raa e isu. I'm trying to ease the pain in the child's head.
 2. Kneel.

Nau e hakamaruu ki laro. I knelt down. **hakamaruutia**, *ve. caus*. 1. Lessen pain or stop bleeding after an accident by using an invocation to an ancestor.

2. Fell a tree carefully so that it falls in a predetermined place.

Te tama raa e hakamaruutia a ia te laakau raa ki see sina ki tana keri. The man cut the tree down carefully so that it wouldn't fall on his taro patch.

hakamaruuina, imper. caus.

Kau no hakamaruuina taku kina nei ki see isu aa ki motu te ttoo. Come and invoke your ancestors for my sore spot to ease the pain and stop the bleeding.

hakamaruru, *vtr*. 1. Break up the soil (around a plant).

Nau ku hakamaruru taku huti. I'm going to break up the soil around my banana plant. *Te tama raa e hakamaruru te kerekere*. The

man was breaking up the soil.2. Give some slack to a fishing line, slacken.

Kau no hakamaruru mai te uka nei. Come and give some slack to this line. **hakamarurutia**, *pass*.

maaruu, *vi.* (pl. **malluu**). Defecate, have a bowel movement, go to the toilet. *Nau ku hano no maaruu.* I'm going to the toilet.

maaruu ki te ttoo, *n*. 1. Illness involving anal discharge of blood.

Haia te (maki) maaruu ki te ttoo. Have blood in one's faeces.

2. Dysentery.

maaruu saere, vi. (pl. malluu saere).
1. Repeatedly go to defecate (as with diarrhoea). Variant maamaaruu saere.
2. Keep going to different (esp. inappropriate) places to defecate.
hiimaaruu, Want, need to go to the toilet.
marusia, ve. Defecate upon s.t. or s.o. *Te huia raa ni marusia a ia Tehuittuila ma Taakao*. The starling defecated upon Tehuittuila and Taakao. (fable)
mamaaruu, *freq.* (pl. mamalluu).
hare mamaaruu, n. Toilet.
hakamaaruu, caus. (pl. hakamalluu).
Take (e.g. a child or invalid) to defecate.

masa, *vst*. (pl. mmasa). 1. (of the tide) Low, out.

Te tai raa ku masa. The tide is low.

Te tai ku masa nniti hakaoti. The tide is absolutely dead low.

2. (of a container) Empty of liquid, dry.

Te huaarani nei ku masa. This bottle is empty (of liquid).

masaria, *ve*. Adversely affected by the tide being shallow.

Te vaka raa ku masaria: ku see sao ki tua. The canoe was caught: it couldn't get over the reef. (Local belief is that such a canoe is being punished by the tide for some breach of protocol.)

mmasa, *n*. Shallow water, shallows. **maasana**, 1. *n*. Falling tide.

2. *vst.* Be falling. See hakatana.

Te tai nei ku maasana mai. The water in the channel is going out. 3. *vst*. (of a channel on the reef) Shallow enough to be easily crossed on foot.

Te tai raa ku maasana. The water in the channel is shallow.

mmasa, See masa.

masae, See ssae.

masalai, *n*. [Pidgin]. Spirit (**aitu**) taxon, demigod, spirit usually in human form able to change appearance and to prophesy.

masana, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, several turtle species growing to more than a metre in length, and having a hooked beak and darker plates than those categorised as **unamea**. (Individual plates may be cut from a living turtle, which is said to survive and grow replacements. The plates, oiled and strung on a cord, are worn around the neck and carried in the hands as part of the **hakatau** presentation by a woman to her husband's father. The plates, especially those at the turtle's neck, are used for carving into ritual and recreational ornaments.) Syn. **tuumaro**. Type **laukape**. A large species showing aggressive tendencies towards its captor.

maasana, n. Twins. Syn. siaokoko

masani¹, *vi.* (pl. **massani**). 1. Rise, begin to move upwards.

Te manu raa e masani kaa llee. The bird was about to take off.

2. (of a ship or canoe coming from a distance) Rise above the horizon, become fully visible. *Naa vaka raa ku massani ake*. The canoes are coming into view.

3. *vst.* Turned upwards (referring to the shape of a canoe keel at bow and stern).

Naa mataavaka taku vaka nei e massani are ki aruna. The ends of my canoe here slope upwards too much.

masanisani, freq. (pl. masanissani). hakamaasani, vi. (pl. hakamassani). Carve s.t. with an upward slope. Ai koe ku see hakamaasani hakamaarie oo mataavaka? Why don't you give a little more angle to the ends of your canoe? hakamasania, imper. caus. hakamasanisani, freq. caus. hakamasanisania, *imper. freq. caus.* [masani²], hakamasani, *caus.* (pl. hakamassani).

Shred (as when husking a coconut to allow greater exposure to the fire when the husk is used as fuel).

hakamasanisani, freq.

masanisani, *vst*. (pl. **masanissani**). (of timber) Having many cracks. Syn. **ohooho**. [maasani],

hakamaasani, *caus*. Cook over a flame. *Hakamaasani naa ika raa i te ahi*. Place those fish on a rack over the fire.

maasara, (pl. **massara**). 1. *vst*. Breathing (in the sense of being alive or well).

2. Conscious, revived.

Te tama ni too i te nui raa ku maasara. The person who fell from the coconut tree is conscious now.

3. *vi*. Regain consciousness after beng struck on the head.

4. *vi*. Remember, recall. Syn. **maanatu**. *Koe maasara ake i te mako taatou ni ako?* Do you remember the song we learned?

maasaro, *vst.* (pl. massaro). Variant maasalo.1. Experience an emotion.

2. Feel sorry (for what one has done or not done).

Nau e mamaasaro iloo i te sau maaua ko naa hahaanota ai. I feel very sad, thinking of the times when we used to go fishing together. 3. Feel happy or thankful.

Nau e maasaro i taku saaita ni hano no maatau raa taku vaka raa e apuru iloo i te ika. I'm happy that, the time when I went fishing, my canoe was absolutely full of fish. 4. Admire.

Nau e maasaro i oo heheuna i too katana naa. I admire your ability to use that machine.

masaurani¹, *n*. Spirit (**aitu**) taxon, category of benign supernatural being; diminutive first non-spirit inhabitants of Takuu whose footprints sometimes appear in sand, and who are able to assume a protective role. (Those inhabitants gave birth to the island's first human, Serutahelo.) Syn. **naa mauvea**.

masaurani², *n*. Animal (**manu**) taxon, crab (**kaipea**) subtaxon, small dark-coloured

marine crab with red legs which digs hole in the soft rock. (A favourite food of mullet.)

masi¹, *vst*. 1. Salty. 2. Smelling salty.

Teenei se sauna masi i aaroto te hare nei? What's the salty smell inside this house?

masi², *n. obsol.* Ritual food preparation: opened coconuts are submerged in sea water until the flesh rots, and are then consumed.

masike, *vi*. (pl. **massike**). 1. Stand up, get up. *Ttama raa e masike i ttuai raa ki noho koe*. The man got up from the stool so you could sit there.

2. *vst.* (of the wind) Pick up, increase in strength.

Te matani raa ku masike hoki. The wind is picking up again.

3. (of an engine) Start, fire. masikesike, *freq*. (pl. masikessike). Stay

standing up (as of one's bodyhair when excited).

hakamasike, 1. caus.

Ttama raa e hakamasike tana mootoo raa ki tere ia no paataki. The man started his outboard to go out and troll.

2. *n*. Style of invoking ancestor spirits. (In shark-fishing specifically, refers to the leader's standing invocation in three periods between paddling with blades rhythmically striking the canoe sides.) **hakamasikea**, *imper. caus. & ve. caus.* **hakamasikeana**, *n*. Occasion of invoking ancestors in this style.

maasina¹, 1. *vi*. (of the moon, fire, flashlight) Shine.

2. vst. (of water) Clear but whitish.

Mmata i te mataavaka te tima raa – ku maasina hakkaatoa. Look at that ship's wake - it's all white.

3. *n*. Illuminated area.

Teelaa se maasina koi raa e tuu mai i tua tokorau. There's a shining patch out there to the north.

maasinatia, ve. Visible by virtue of being illuminated. Syn. maasinaria.

Te hare raa ku maasinatia te lamu. The house was lit up by the lamp. *Maaua e maasinatia te lamu*. We were illuminated by the lamp.

maasina², *vst.* (pl. **massina**). 1. (of certain fruits, esp. pandanus) Ripe.

Te natu nei ku maasina haakaatoa. All these **natu** fruit are ripe.

2. (of flowers) Blooming, in bloom. *Naa hua te memeapu naa e massina hakkaatoa.* Those papaya flowers are all in bloom.

3. (of one's hair) Completely white. *Te louru Tina ku maasina, anii?* Tina's hair is completely white, isn't it?

maasina³, *n*. Bow wave of a boat.

maasisi, *n*. [Eng. match]. Matches, cigarette lighter.

maasisi kaputu, (lit. budding match, socalled because of its thickened end). Match stick. Syn. **kautuna**.

maasisi katana, Cigarette lighter.

maasol, [Eng. muscle]. 1. n. Muscle. 2. vst. Muscular.

mata¹ *n. obsol.* In the pre-contact period when the position of **ariki** alternated between title holders of the Tui and Pua lineages, the word **mata** appears to have designated those lineages. The system of alternation lapsed around the end of the 19th century.

mata², 1. *n*. Front end or edge.

2. *npl*.

Aku mata. My face.

te mata mai, *n*. 1. Side close/closest to o.s. 2. First stage of coconut growth.

mata³, *n*. Upper portion of a taro or swamp taro corm from which the leaf stalk grows (used for replanting).

mata akaaka, Sprout of swamp taro that is cut for planting.

mata puraka, 1. Single line of young giant taro shoots planted on the same day.

2. The new shoot emerging from the base of the plant.

mata seehuri, Taro brought from Nukumanu Island by a Takuu man called

Seehuri [d. 2004]. Syn. tarotoro. mata tamalai, mata tenini, mata uri, Taro

spp. with dark stalks and white flesh.

mata⁴, *vst.* (pl. mmata). Raw, uncooked; (of a coconut) at a stage when it has both meat (kahenui) and liquid inside. Ant. moa. (The

shell is then strong enough to be dropped from the tree without breaking on impact.

mataporepore, *n*. Fourth stage of growth of a coconut, having meat with a jelly-like consistency. See **matuu**. Variant **matappore**.

matasiri, *n*. Growth stage of a coconut between **meemata** and **motomoto**. See **matuu**.

meemata, *n*. Growth stage of a coconut between **mataporepore** and **matasiri**, having sweet water and thick but soft meat that is good to eat. Syn. **huimata**. See **matuu**.

mata-¹, *n. pref.* Combines with many nouns to indicate front end or edge, tip, face (abstract).
mataavaava, Area between two sandspits or sandy areas on the reef.
matahenua, Peninsula, point of land (the

narrow points at each end of the lagoon side of Takuu's islands).

matateniho, Chewing surface of a tooth. **matakaisu**, Tip of the nose.

matakoo, Point of a husking stick.

mataporepore, 1. Sharpened end of an adze.

2. Immature coconut.

matatarie, Tip of the clitoris.

mataama, Canoe part: front end of the outrigger float while the canoe is moving. See Figure 3.

matatiitii, Corner of the canoe sail near the free end of the boom or gaff. See Figure 3. Types: **matatiitii te kauoro, matatiitii te tila**.

matatuai, 1. Metal coconut grater mounted on the end of a stool.

2. End of the stool where the grater is attached. Syn. **kauae te tuai**.

matavare, 1. Shallow area inside the lagoon.

2. General term for a separated and named section of reef on the northern side of the atoll. See **pito akau**.

mata-², *n. pref.* Having a head.

mataamanu, 1. *n*. Pimple with a pus head. 2. *vst*. Have pimples, esp. on the face. See **hakkoo**.

Aku kauae e turia te mataamanu. I've got pimples on my face.

matapukupuku, Boil or abcess on the skin after it has burst. See **hekeheke**.

mata-³, *num. pref.* Numerical prefix denoting a unit of ten (fish, taro). See Table 6. matatoru, Thirty.

Mata-⁴, *n. pref.* Combines with some nouns to refer to certain planets and stars.

Matammea, (lit. red face). The planet Jupiter.

Matanaanui, (lit. face of coconut palms). Venus when in the western sky. (When in the east, it is called **Tapao**.) Matariki, (lit. face of the ariki).

1. Constellation: Pleiades, seven stars within Taurus. (In ascendancy during May–June, believed to make reef trout and grouper readily caught, and turtles to lay eggs on land. Said to rise only after **Taro** sets because of shame (**ee napa**) at seeing each other.)

2. Season of the year determined by the location of the Pleiades.

mata-⁵, *n. pref.* Combines with some nouns to indicate the point (of an implement), blade, cutting edge (of a blade). See **kaa**.

hakamata, *caus*. (pl. hakammata). Sharpen s.t. to a point.

Nau e hakamata taku koo nei ki oka naa matuu. I'm sharpening my stick so I can husk the dry nuts.

hakamatamata, freq. caus.

hakamataina, *pass*. Variant hakamataria. hakamatassii, (lit. like the end of a ssii shell). 1. Sharpen s.t. to a pointed bevel (especially for joining in a scarf). *Hakamatassii naa mata naa paku raa, aa ku hau*. Put a bevel on the ends of those

beams, then lash them.

2. Cut diagonally from a corner, cut at an angle so as to make a point. *Hakamatassii te mee naa!* Sharpen that thing!

hakamatassina, pass.

matapuu, *vst.* (pl. **matappuu**). (of an edge or point) Blunt, dull.

mata-⁶, *n. pref.* Combines with some nouns to indicate an opening or entrance.

mataahoaho, Hand net having the smallest mesh.

mataava, Entrance to a passage through the reef. mataavava, Area between islands where there are gaps in the coral rock bed. matakariki, Mid-southern doorway on each elder's house. See tootoka matakariki. hakamatakariki. adv. llana hakamatakariki, Weave a fine mat in a particular style. hakahotu hakamatakariki, Make tiny holes in s.t. matatootoka, Doorway. mata-⁷, *n.* & *vi. pref.* Combines with some nouns to indicate eye, face, appearance. matahua, vst. 1. Attractive, pleasantlooking. *Te ffine raa e matahua raaoi lokoi.* That woman is really attractive. 2. Clean. Ants. kerekere, matakerekere. Te maro nei e matahua. My laplap is clean. matakivi, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Latticed Monocle-bream [Scolopsis cancellatus]. matalliki, vst. Small, tiny. Ant. matannui. Te inoa aau e sissii naa e matalliki iloo. The name you are writing is really tiny. Kupena matalliki. Small-meshed net. hakamatalliki, adv. *Tuutuu hakamatalliki*. Cut into small pieces. matamoemoe, vst. (of feathers on a bird, the edges of a mat, etc.) Lie flat. matannui, vst. (lit. growing thick). (of a cylindrical object such as a taro corm or nipple) Thick at the end. Ant. matalliki. ssomo matannui, Healthy growth on a vegetable. hakamatannui, adv. Shaped so as to be thick at the end. mataora, vst. Healthy-looking, vibrant. Naa manu nei e mataora raaoi. These birds look really healthy. matappara, vst. (of fruits, taro, etc.) Overripe. matapuku, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Papuan Trevally [*Caranx sansun*]. Growth stages: rupo, taahaki, kaipaa, ulua, matapuku, paratoko. matasii, vst. (of a man) Constantly fishing for tuna.

matatoru, vst. Dirty. (IH) mata-⁸, *vst. pref.* Expresses repeated or habitual action or state: all the time, over and over, constantly. matahorau, Frequently make an ocean voyage. Koe se tama iloo e matahorau ki Samoa. You're a regular traveller to Samoa. E hia oo matahorau ki Tonga? How many times have you been to Tonga? matairi, Smoke constantly, be a chain smoker. matakai, Eat constantly. matakerekere, (pl. matakerekkere). Dirty, unclean. See kerekere. matanaenae, (pl. matanaennae). Tired, fatigued in appearance. Koe e tiputipu matanaenae. You look tired. matasii, Fish for tuna day after day. matasurasura, Keep on coming by, show up frequently. mataunu, Drink constantly. mmata, vtr. 1. Look at, watch. Nau e tuu kaa mmata naa tama e voli. I stood and watched the people play volleyball. 2. Watch over, manage, supervise, direct. Ko Uruaka e mmata naa vana Robert. Uruaka has the say about Robert's affairs. *Te ffine raa e mmata i naa haahine e ttahi.* The woman was supervising the women who were sweeping. Koe mmata raa – e mmata tokoreka? Take a look at it - does it look all right? Tuu koe ku mmata ma e haivaka e tere mai. Get up and see if there's any canoe coming. Koe tuu kaa mmata i te aa? What are you standing to see? Koo mmata! (Common exclamation speaking of small children.) Will you look (at that child)! (Look at you!) hakassoro mmata, Worthy of watching.

Naa rue te concert raa e hakassoro mmaata *iloo*. The dances at that concert were really worth watching.

3. Inspect.

Tere no mmata ma te hare raa e tonu. Go and inspect that house, and check if it's (built) correctly.

mmata te laanui, (lit. inspecting the palm frond). Some people tie a series of knots in

a palm frond and, according to the way the knots lie, can divine the cause of a family illness, or determine whether a wife is being faithful to her absent husband.

- 4. n. Mirror.

5. npl. Glasses, spectacles. hemmata, (of more than one person) Look together at the same object. Takarua raa e hemmata i te aitu raa e llea. The two of them looked at the medium in trance. mataria, pass. mmataria, imper. matamata, freq. (pl. obj. matammata). matamataria, imper. freq. hakammata, vi. 1. Show. 2. Show the sights (to s.o.). Nau e toa e nau naa laakepa nei no hakammata i te kava. I took the Europeans to see the cemetery. 3. Show (s.t. to s.o.). Nau e hakammata te tama raa ki taku tuai *laa ki iloa ia.* I'm showing the child my stool so he'll know it (when he sees it again). Ttamakariki hakammata i naa akau. Showing a child the reefs. (The first occasion on which a firstborn child formally leaves his mother's care. In the company of his guardian (**taka**), the child is taken by boat and shown the ocean side of the reefs. The taka will then harvest giant taro and prepare a formal meal to mark the milestone in the child's life. Alternatively, the occasion may be the return of the firstborn from the first year of high school off-island.) hakammataria, imper. caus. hakamatamata, 1. imper. caus. freq. 2. adv. Ssare hakamatamata. Look around while walking, go on tour, tour.

mataa-, n. pref. Prefix connoting front end, tip. (Apparently a variant of **mata-**.) mataarima, Finger. mataarima huuloloa, (lit. long fingers). Light-fingered, prone to petty theft. mataarima matua, Thumb. mataarima sakii, Little finger. mataakiri, Foreskin. mataakiri lloa, Foreskin, prepuce.

mataahare, Area immediately outside a house. mataahenua, Point, end of an island. Syn. mataaone. mataamiri, Drill bit. mataapori, Roll of fat around one's waist or abdomen. mataatara, Triangular end of a house above the doorway. See Figure 2. mataatoro, Ritual division of taro among the five clan elders on the second day of the tukumai commemorative ritual; those men are the first to receive portions. mataauu, Nipple, teat. mataaua, Raindrop. mataaure, Opening of urethra of penis. mataavae, Toe, claw of a crab. mataavae matua, Big toe. mataavae sakii, Little toe. mataavaka, 1. End of a canoe; star used for navigational directions, steering star. mataavaka i mua, Bow of a canoe or ship. mataavaka i muri, Stern of a canoe or ship. (On a large ship, the respective terms are mataavaka and murivaka.) 2. *n*. Bow direction, route, course taken by a vessel in daylight. 3. n. Leg, stage in a canoe race. (Stages are announced by the race sponsor based on wind conditions.) mataere, n. Fish (ika) taxon [Plectropomus sp.]. (Red with black spots and blue lateral lines, caught only in the lagoon. Poss? one of the **natara** family, similar to the **taupatua**.)

matahiloa, See hiloa.

matahua, See mata-⁷.

matai, 1. *n*. Leader of group of men slapping the water surface to drive fish into a net.2. First individuals in a line or group (e.g. of dancers).

maatai, *n*. Thin end of a rope (to which a hook or a second rope may be attached); join of two ropes.

Uaaiee, ki noho iho ko nau ki taku hare hatuhatu tana maatai. Oh, I was sitting at home making a new join in my line. (song)

mattai, *n*. Eye irritation from salt water or spray (believed to be caused by the ascendancy of the constellation Mattasi).

Aku karamata e haia te mattai. My eyes are sore from the salt water. matairi, n. Giant taro leaf. matakaaina, n. Place, area, location. **matakaakaa**¹, *n*. Squall, approaching strong gust of wind. matakaakaa², 1. vst. (of one's voice) Hoarse, rough. Te reo te tama naa e matakaakaa. That man's voice is hoarse. 2. adv. Taratara matakaakaa. Speak in a hoarse voice. Huahua matakaakaa. Sing in a hoarse voice. matakaisu, See mata-¹. matakia. See taki³. matakkai, vst. (of a point) Sharp. Variant makattai. hakamatakkai, 1. vtr. Sharpen to a point. Hakamatakkai te tao naa ki matakkai. Sharpen that spear to a point. 2. *adv.* Into a point, so as to be pointed. Hakkaa hakamatakkai. File s.t. to a point. hakamatakkaina, pass. matake, 1. n. Guardian. Faite se matake ki Kanapu. Faite was the guardian for Kanapu. 2. vtr. Notice. Koe e matake raa Tekaso i te kina raa? Did you notice Tekaso at that place? Nau see matake koi. I didn't notice him. 3. vi. Look after, care for s.o. Oti koe ku matake ki ttamakariki nei ma ki mere. You must look after this child in case he gets hurt. mataku, vst. (pl. mattaku, mmataku). Afraid,

fearful, scared. *Nau e mataku i te poi.* I'm scared of the dog. *Te tamariki raa e mataku ma ia ma ki kaina te pusi.* The child is afraid he might be bitten by

the cat. matakuria, ve. & imper. Syn. hakamatakuria.

Koe see matakuria te tanata naa. Don't be afraid of that man.

hakamataku, *caus.* (pl. hakamattaku). 1. *vst.* Frightening, fearsome, scary, awesome. Syn. hakamataku tama. *Te poi nei e hakamataku*. This dog is frightening.

Te one laa se mee hakamataku. Famine is an awesome thing.

2. *adv*. Very, extremely, awfully.

E lasi hakamataku iloo. It's awfully big. **hakamatakuria**, *imper. caus.* Frighten, scare.

Koe see hakamatakuria te tama naa! Don't scare that child!

hakamatakutaku, 1. *redup*. Scare o.s. or s.o. else.

Te kata nei se manu e hakamatakutaku tama. This eel is an animal that scares people.

2. *freq.* Syn. **hakamatakutaku tama**. **hakamatakutakuria**, *pass*.

matakutukutua, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, species of Emperorfish [*Lethrinus sp.*].

matamata, See mmata.

Matammea, See mata⁴.

matamoemoe, See mata-⁷.

matani, n. 1. Wind, air; breath; propeller.
matani takiloa, Steady wind.
matani tauasi, vi. Sail a canoe with a side wind (this produces the greatest speed).
puku matani, n. Gust of wind.

2. Design of a sail intended to collect more wind. Types: **matani te kauoro**, **matani te tila**.

3. *vst.* Ethereal, lacking substance. *Hua matani koi.* (lit. singing pure wind). Sing without any real knowledge of the song. Syn. **hua hakallelesi**.

Taratara matani koi. Speak simply on the basis of hearsay.

matani para, n. Unstrung kapono bracelet.

matannui, See mata-⁷.

matapaa¹, n. Animal (manu) taxon, crab
(kaipea) subtaxon, large sea crab species a juvenile form of hatuppaa.

matapaa², n. Marine creature (mee ttai) taxon.
(Small red edible creature with a body and tail like a crayfish but lacking feelers, found in company of crayfish.) Syn. misapaa.

matapai, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Bludgerfish [*Carangoides gymnostethoide*].

matapeau, See peau.

matapuku, See mata-⁷.

matapuu, See mata⁵.

matara, See ttara.

matarepo, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, a species of **paru** having stripes.

Matarupe, *nl*. The tip of Sauma at Takuu Island's southern point. Syn. Harakena.

matari, *vst.* (pl. mattari). (of fruit which have fallen to the ground by themselves) Be immature, fail to mature. *Te huata te natu nei e mattari*. The entire crop of natu fruit has failed to mature.

mattasi¹, *n*. Generic term for a weapon.

Mattasi², *prop. n.* Single star (Regulus) within Leo. (While in ascendancy, believed to cause sore eyes among fishermen.)

mattasi³, Small hole or tear in net affecting only two squares. (IH)

matasiri, n. Sixth stage of coconut development. Variant huimata siri.

matatiitii, See mata¹.

matatuai, See mata¹.

matau, *n. obsol.* Tattooing stick with bones or needles inserted. (IH)

maatau¹, 1. *vi*. (pl. **mattau**). Fish with a hook (general term), esp. when using a sinker. *Nau ku hano no maatau te aso nei*. I'm going fishing today.

Maatau vailo. Fishing technique: stand on the lagoon shore and throw the line a short distance.

2. n. Fish hook.

3. Headband of turtleshell pieces carved in stylised hook form and worn by a woman during her **hakatau** ritual.

maatauria, ve. & imper. Fish (a place);
catch (a specific kind of fish). Te kina raa ku oti te matauria naa tama naa. Those
men have already fished that spot.
Te vakasii raa ni tere no maatauria te kamai i te ava. The tuna-fishing canoe went
fishing for rainbow runners in the channel.
maamaatau, freq. (pl. subj. mamattau).

maatau², *n*. Right hand, right side. *Te tama raa e heheuna ki tana maatau*. That child works with his right [hand]. (That child is right-handed.) hakamaatau, 1. adj. Right (side). *Tana rima hakamaatau*. His right hand. *Te vasi hakamaatau*. The right side.
2. adv. Towards the right. *Huri hakamaatau*. Turn to the right.

matavela, n. obsol.

1. Female assistant to the elders. (IH) Syn. **laurau**.

2. *npl. obsol.* Collective name for the ritual assistants (**tauru**) appointed to Hare Ania clan.

mate¹, 1. *vi*. (pl. **mmate**). Die.

2. n. Death, corpse.

3. *vst*. (of a body part) paralysed, numb. *Taku haitino e mmate a nau ni uru taku makallii*. My whole body is numb and I'm cold (from malaria).

mate nnuu, *vst*. (of a person, engine, etc.) Really dead; (of a fire) completely out; totally exhausted.

Nau ku mate nnuu hakaoti. I'm totally exhausted.

vae mmate, Crippled legs. (of a fire, engine, battery, watch, etc.) No longer on or working; (of a living thing) dead; unconscious.

matemmate, freq.

hakamate, *caus*. (pl. hakammate). 1. Commit suicide, kill o.s.

hakamate tama, *vst.* (of work, the weather, etc.) Very severe or difficult, (fig.) killing. *Te aso nei e hakamate tama.* Today is a killer.

Teenei se heuna hakamate tama. This work is killing.

2. vi. Pretend to be about to commit suicide.

Te ffine raa ni tere no hakamate. That woman ran off and pretended she was going to kill herself.

3. vtr. Change s.t. into s.t. else.

Nau e hakamate taku kaakaa nei. I made this into perfume.

hakamatea, *imper. caus*. Extinguish, put out.

Hakamatea te ahi naa. Put out that fire. **mateana**, *n*. Location where s.o. had died. **mattee**, *exclam*. Shout directed to an opponent after a winning score in a game; shout of accomplishment when a fish is speared or an exhausted turtle is cornered. request. Drop dead! Fuck off! **mate**², *vi*. (pl. **mmate**). Guess, recognise, identify, distinguish, tell. *Koe e mate raa teelaa ko ai*. Guess who that is. *Ttama raa e mate i tana kkahu ni too e koe*. The man recognised his clothing that you took. **matea**, *ve*.

Ee mattee! 1. You're dead! Gotcha!

2. Exclamation of angry refusal of a

Te tama raa e matea e nau. I recognised that child.

matemate, 1. *freq*. (pl. **matemmate**). 2. *n*. General term for a string figure pattern.

hakamatemate, caus. Guess the identity of s.o. (as at night); disguise o.s. or disguise one's voice; try to confuse s.o. by deliberately telling a lie even though the other party is aware of this deception. *Taratara hakamatemate ki see iloa tamakariki naa.* Let's disguise (our) speech so the child won't identify (us). *Ttama raa e hakamatemate ki see matea ia.* The man disguised himself to avoid people guessing who he was.

matikkaa, See kaa.

matikkuu¹, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon. (Not eaten by many because of repulsion at its black skin, although some people say it tastes good.)

matikkuu², *n*. Plant (**laakau vao**) taxon [*Euphorbia chamaesyce*]. (Used by some fishermen to decorate their fishing baskets. Children also use the sap for play.)

matila, *n*. 1. Stout and strong type of bamboo used as tuna-fishing rod. (This kind of bamboo only drifts to Takuu.) See **kohe**, **lopu**, **mosui**, **poronu**.

matila hatu, Strong, heavy bamboo species with a very narrow hollow core.

2. Constellation, seven stars within Grus interpreted as being in the shape of a pole. (When setting in the late afternoon, signals the arrival of migrating birds and fish.)

maatino, See ttino.

matiri, *vi*, (pl. **mattiri**). (of anything planted with seeds) Sprout, emerge from the soil, start to grow.

Aku hua memeapu nei ku mattiri hakkaatoa.

My pawpaw seedlings are all sprouting. **matiritiri**, *freq*. (pl. matirittiri). **hakamatiri**, *caus*. Make s.t. sprout. *Teenei se laakau aaku ni hakamatiri*. This is my own tree that I made to sprout.

mattoru, 1. vst. (of a flat object) Thick. Ant. mannihi.

2. n. Thickness.

maatou, *pron*. (of more than two people) We, us, our, ours.

sokomaatou, By ourselves (excl. pl.).

matu, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Pacific Silver-Biddy [*Gerres argyreus*], caught with the **kkuu** technique. (An alternative name for the **paru**.) Types: **matu ppaa**, **matu vaelo**.

matuu, n. Mature coconut in its final stage of growth before sprouting. Variant hui matuu.siaomatuu, (lit. pair of coconuts). Name of a string figure.

matua¹, *vst.* (pl. mattua). 1. (of a person) Old.
2. *vi.* Grow up, mature.

Ttama raa e tipu matua. The man was approaching maturity.

matuanataa, *vi*. Grow old gradually. **matuana**, *n*. Development; maturation. See **matuaana**.

matua², *n*. Strand used in braiding a rope or string. (Most braiding uses three such strands.)

maatua, *n*. Clan head, traditional religious and secular leader; parent.

naa maatua (i) tai, *obsol*. (lit. the lagoon elders). Male clan representatives who formerly lived separate from other clan members, but whose duties are now largely unknown.

haimaatua, 1. (pl. haimattua). Peoplerelated as parent and child; nuclear family.2. *vst*. Related as parent and child.

hakamaatua, 1. *vst*. Very important, serious.

Te tama raa e hakamaatua. That person is very important. (i.e. He's a leader.) 2. *adv*.

Te tama raa e taratara hakamaatua. The man was speaking seriously.

matuanataa, n. Fish (ika) taxon. (Women consider both the matuanataa and paaua fish to be sweet (vaittoro) when baked; neither fish is normally boiled.)

matuka, *n*. Bird (**manu e llee**) taxon, a type of tern.

matuku, *n*. Bird (**manu e llee**) taxon, Mottled Reef Heron [*Demigretta sacra*], with a black beak, yellowish legs, and large black markings on its wings. (IH) Syn. **heri**.

matuku rau, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, kind of goatfish [*Pseudupeneus multifasciatus*].

mau¹, *vst*. (of a fish) Firmly caught on a hook; (of one's bowels) constipated, sluggish; (of a plaster, stamp, etc.) stuck on, firmly attached; (of a name, idea, etc.) stick, not be readily forgotten.

Aku manava e mau. My bowels are sluggish. (I'm constipated.)

Te plasta raa e mau. The plaster is stuck on. *Te inoa naa ku mau*. That name has stuck. *Too taratara naa ku mau*. (lit. your speech has stuck). I won't forget what you said.

maumau, vi. Completely halt, hold fast. *Taku raakau e hakamataku, ki maumau te vaka.* My log was so large, it caused my canoe to halt. (song)

maumaua, ve.

hakamau, vi. Harden, solidify.

hakamauhua, *n*. (lit. singing stabiliser). The (usually short) poetic line sung after each of the verse-halves in a typical **tuki** song. hemau, *reflx*. Tussle, fight over the same thing, each party holding on to it. *Ttakarua tamalliki e hemau i te paraamoa*. The two children tussled for the knife.

mau², *vi*. Support o.s. as when falling, stay one's fall.

Nau e mau i te laakau nei. This tree supported me (when I fell).

hakamau, *vtr*. Brace, support. (pl. obj. hakammau).

Hakamau too vae ki te pou naa. Brace your leg against that post.

hakamau manava, *vst.* Depend or rely on s.t. or s.o.

Nau see mataku – iaa nau e hakamau manava ki telaa tama. I wasn't afraid – I was relying on that person.

Teenei se hakamau manava koi e mee ki see ssopo taku manava. This is what I was relying on so I wouldn't get worried. **hakammau.** *caus.*

Te hare nei e hakammau ki naa pou nei. This house is supported by these posts. **hakamaumau**, 1. *vi.* Invoke one's ancestors for help using a distinctive fast style of spoken delivery. 2. *adv.*

Ssare hakamaumau. Walk aimlessly (e.g. while in deep thought).

mmau, *vst*. Hard, firm, inflexible, immovable. *Ttoko nei e mmau i te rua te varo*. The stick was stuck fast in the shrimp's hole.

hakammau, 1. *vtr*. Make firm. *Hakammau te kapa naa ki ttoko*. Secure the roofing iron with a stick. 2. *adv*.

Sai te maea naa hakammau iloo ki te nui. Tie the rope really tight around the coconut. **hakammauria**, *imper. caus. Hakammauria te huti naa ki se laakau ki see lleiho*. Secure that banana palm with a stick so it won't fall.

maua, *n*. Internal pain, vague feeling of unease, soreness.

Nau ku mee taku maua i loto taku rima. I have an ache in my arm.

maaua, 1dl.pron.excl. We, us, our, ours. sokomaaua, By ourselves.

mauakena, *n*. Bird (**manu e llee**) taxon, Red Footed Booby [*Sulasula sp.*]. Syn. **kanapu**. Variant **mouokena**.

maauhu, See mouhu.

maauii, n. Left side. Variant maavii.
hakamaauii, adj. Left (as opposed to right).
vasi hakamaauii, Left side. Variant hakamaavii.

maunu¹, n. Animal (manu) taxon, crawler(heunu) subtaxon, earthworm (when used as bait). Variant mounu.

maunu², *vi.* (of a joint) Dislocate. *Te rima te tamakariki raa e hutia tana kave raa no maunu iloo.* The boy pulled his brother's arm and dislocated it.

maaunu, n. 1. Generic term for bait for fishing.

2. Marine creature (manu ttai) taxon, sea

worm found in the sand and used as bait.

3. Food given to a pet bird. (Even when mature, pet birds continue to be hand-fed.

kai tuamaaunuina, (of an oilfish) Steal or play with the bait without taking the hook. Syn. **kai marau**.

Taku maaunu raa e kai tuamaaunuina. It is simply playing with my bait.

mauvea, See masaurani.

mavae, See vae.

mavete, See vete.

maavii, See maauii.

mee¹, *vtr*. Do, make, create, gather. *Koe see mee peenaa*. Don't do that. *Mee kaikai*. Gather food.

Mee maaunu. Gather bait.

meemee, freq.

Meemee maaunu. Constantly gathering bait.

mee², vi. Intend, get ready to do s.t. (of an event) appear likely to occur.
Nau e mee ki hano. I intend to go.

mee ma ki, Consider [doing s.t.] *Nau e mee ma ki hano*. I'm thinking about going. (I'm wondering if I should go.)

mee³, *vtr*. Possess, have, own. *Koe e mee too vaka?* Do you own a canoe?

mee⁴, *n*. Thing, belongings, property. Variant **mea**.

mee taatama, Weapon.

hai mee, *vst.* Wealthy, rich, having significant possessions. Variant haimea.kaumee, *n.* Many things. Syn. turaamee, lopo mee.

mee hau, 1. *n*. Backstrap loom. Variant **mea hau**. (IH) (Using the house doorway or two standing sticks as a brace, men formerly wove the hibiscus fibre garments worn by women. Women ceased wearing the garment in the 1950s but it continued to be made as a gift for visitors. In 2007 only one man was still able to use the loom, but his failing eyesight forced him to enlist the help of grandchildren.)

2. Fabric woven on a loom, the completed garment.

mee⁵, vi. Act or behave in a certain manner.
Mee pe se manu (lit. act like a seabird) (of a person). Go fishing often, eat fish every meal.
Te aso nei e mee pe ki laurau rani ia. It looks like there's going to be some rain today.

meemee, freq.

Meemee taupeara (of a married man). Behave like an unmarried man.

mee hau, See mee⁴.

mee mata, *n*. Fifth stage of growth of coconut having thick but soft edible meat and sweet water.

mea, See mee⁴.

-mea, *n. suff.* Small, diminutive. Syn. -lliki. Ant. nnui.

Ko mai se tamaamea ma aku. Bring a small bit for me.

punaamea, Any small object. **meamea**, Infant.

mmea, *vst*. Red, reddish in colour. *Aku rima ku mmea hakkaatoa a ia e velania te kau te ketol*. My hands are all red from holding the handle of the kettle.

hakammea, *vtr*. Paint or dye s.t. red. hakammeaina, 1. *imper. caus.* 2. *pass*. Painted red.

meemee, *vst*. (of pounded food, etc.) Soft and semi-liquid in consistency.

meleni, n. [Eng. melon]. Watermelon.

memeapu, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, Papaya tree [*Carica papaya*], papaya fruit, pawpaw. Variant **mameapu**. (Grown throughout the coconut area of Takuu Island and on Nukutoa. The fruit is utilised in its green state as a vegetable: boiled and mixed with coconut cream as baby food. As a fruit it is harvested at first signs of ripening.)

meeraa, adv. Variants meelaa, maraa.
1. Indicates habitual action. Usually, habitually. Appears before the verb.
Nau e tari ki too saaita maraa e hanake ai koe. I was waiting for the time when you usually go.

Naa vakasii raa meeraa e oo no sii raa, e saavake moe mua. Before tuna-fishing canoes go out, they collect bait fish.

2. Because, whenever.

Ttai raa e meeraa e masa, naa hatu raa ku

ssaa. Whenever the tide is out, the stones are visible.

Te matani meeraa e oko mai te laki raa, naa tanata raa ku see lavaa te oo no haannota. Whenever the west wind blows hard, men can't go fishing.

mere, 1. *vst*. (pl. **mmere**). Wounded, injured, (of an object) chipped, scarred, cut. *Tana vae e mere i te hatu*. His leg was cut on a stone.

Te toki nei e mere. This adze is chipped. *Nau e mere*. I am hurt.

2. *n*. Cut, wound, esp. from a fish attack. **hakahano te mere**, Ritual protection from attack by a predator fish, given to all clan males after such an attack.

3. *vst.* Bleed, as from a fish attack. (A polite way of enquiring about such an attack is an initial oblique reference, e.g. *Ttama raa e mere mai i naa akau. E mere pee? Ttama raa e kaina.* Someone has been injured on the reef. How was he injured? Attacked by a shark.)

meremere, *redup*. (pl. **meremmere**). (of a person) Cut, wounded in several places.

Meremere, See Te Meremere.

meesisi, *n*. [Eng. Missus]. European woman. (The title still given as a term of address or reference by some older residents to Mrs Phoebe Calder who managed a copra plantation on Takuu until the 1930s.)

mmii, 1. *n*. Urine.

mmii mmae, Illness involving pain in urination

Haia te (maki) mmii mmae. Have pain in urination.

sorommii, *n*. Infant's wet nappy. *Teenei ni* sorommii tamariki nei. Here are the baby's wet nappies.

2. vi. Urinate.

mmia, *imper*. Urinate on s.t. or s.o.
mimmii, *redup*.
mimmii, *freq*. Variant mimmimi.
hakammia, Take s.o. to urinate.
hakamimmia, *imper. caus. freq*.

miilai, n. Hymen, maidenhead.

miko, *n*. Sprout from a ripe coconut.miko huu, 1. Sprout growing inside the husk rather than outside.

2. Sprout growing crooked because the nut is under others in a pile.

milo¹, *n*. Tree (**raakau**) taxon [*Thespesia populnea*], with a spreading canopy. (Only a few specimens exist, on Latuma Island. Timber is used for carvings and posts.)

milo², *vst.* (of a mature coconut or coconut embryo) Completely dried out.

te uto milo, Shrivelled coconut embryo (which is sweet to eat). Syn. **uto tanu**.

milomilo, n. Grass (vvee) taxon, sea grass species found near shore, eaten by turtles.
milomilo looloa, Long-leafed species formerly common. Syn. milomilo matuu, milomilo paku, milomilo raulloa.
tama te milomilo, (lit. child of the sea grass). Small fish species living in the sea grass.

mimitoo, n. Tree (laakau) taxon.

mini, *n*. (pl. **mmini**). Food preparation used on ceremonial occasions. (Taro is mixed with the meat of a **motomoto** unripe coconut).

mini kanokano, Recipe using swamp taro, used for ceremonial occasions. mini kohu, Food for mourners. (On the fourth day after a death, affines harvest taro to be eaten the following day by mourners at their isolation post at Vaihare on Takuu Island, after which everyone returns to Nukutoa. Women gather near-ripe coconuts and mix them with taro to produce the food. The deceased's male affines gather stones for an oven at Vaihare, used exclusively for this food.) See **tue naa lloi**.

mmini te hao, Portion of ceremonial recipe (**mini kanokano**) given to the ritual assistant (**tautua**) at childbirth. (IH) **mmini te koo**, 1. Food prepared after a birth, or recovery from sickness after having lain inside an elder's house. (The elder gives some of the food to his ritual assistant.)

2. Portion of **mini kanokano** food given to a clan ritual assistant as payment for services.

mmini, 1. n. Pandanus mat in which (a woman's) valuables are stored. Syn.minimini.

2. Covered food container (of cloth, leaf or leaves but not plastic).

mmini ffati, Wrapped package (of food, etc.). (IH)

mminihekau, Pandanus mat used for wrapping fishing equipment for **kkuu** and **hakasoso** types of fishing or other valuables. (A cloth bag is now commonly used.)

mmini sovesove, Food preparation made with swamp taro (which is broken into large pieces, mixed with coconut cream, wrapped in taro leaves, and cooked in an earth oven).

mmini taro, Food preparation made with taro mixed with coconut cream, wrapped in taro leaves and cooked in the earth oven. Variant **mini taro**.

3. vtr. Wrap.

Te ffine raa e mmini ana kaikai. The woman wrapped her food packages.

4. vi. (of a wave) Curl (before breaking).

minilua, *n*. (pl. **mminilua**). Yellow pandanus leaf stored in a roll. (Dyed yellow formerly using turmeric but now by using commercial dye. It is called **paapaa** when left undyed and formed into a necklet (sometimes with flowers) by a clan elder for his assistants, and in turn by the assistants for clan men as protection against potentially harmful spirits of the dead while these men are gathered inside the elder's house for ritual purposes.) *Te minilua raa e ppui too haitino i naa maahana*. The amulet protects your body against the dead.

mmio, *n*. Whirlpool, water spiralling behind a ship's propeller, eddies (as when a hand is plunged quickly into the water), wake (of a ship or fish). Syn. **aaumi**.

miommio, 1. *n*. Whirlpool.
2. *vi*. (of water) Move as in a whirlpool. *Te ika raa e miommio mai i tai*. The fish was creating eddies in the water.
miomio, *vi*. Create ripples. *Ni miomio nau i tuahenua nei*. I created ripples at the rear of the island. (song)

miri¹, *vst*. (pl. **mmiri**). (of a tree) Full of fruit, heavily laden.

Naa natu raa e mmiri. The **natu** trees are laden with fruit.

miri², 1. *n*. Traditional drill. 2. vtr. Drill, use a drill. Ttama raa e hakahotu tana tao ra ki te miri Marena. The man made a hole in his spear using Marena's drill. 3. Twist a coconut to detach it from the stalk. (This is the normal method of obtaining nuts.) Miri te hua naa! Twist off that nut! mirimiri, redup. mirimiri, freq. (pl. mirimmiri). miria, pass. mirimiria, pass. freq. mmiri, vtr. Roll s.t. between one's hands; rub one's hands against each other (as if rolling an object between them); twist. Mmiri te kaisuru raa ki oo rima. Roll the amulet (leaves) in your hands. Mmiri oo rima. Rub your hands together. Mmiri te ua te manu. Wring the bird's neck. mmiria, pass. mirimiri, freq. Ttama raa e mirimiri tana karamata. The child keeps rubbing his (sore) eye. miiria, imper. mirimiri, freq. (pl. mirimmiri). mirimiria, imper. freq. misa, 1. vi. (of a reef at water level, etc.) Create turbulence in the water. Mmata atu – teelaa se ika raa e misa mai i *mua*. Look – there's a fish creating turbulence in the water out there. 2. vst. (of water) Turbulent, as when disturbed by a stone breaking the surface. misamisa, freq. & redup. Naa hatu te akau raa ku misamisa hakkaatoa. The rocks on the reef are all out from the water. Naa se ika aa e misamisa mai mua naa? What's that fish ahead causing a disturbance on the water? hakammisa. *caus*. Raise the head above the surface of the water. Te unamea raa ku hakammisa mai mua. The turtle has raised its head out of the water ahead of us. hakamisamisa, freq. caus. Te tai raa kaa hakamisamisa ake, taatou ki oo no haanota. The water over there is being churned up (by fish near the surface), so let's go and fish there.

misapaa, n. Marine creature (mee ttai) taxon, small, edible crayfish with short legs, a rigid back covering and a small hinged tail. Syn. matapaa. misi, vi. (pl. mmisi). Make a clicking sound with the tongue to attract attention, esp. as a signal to one's companion to indicate interest in s.o. of the opposite sex. Syn. hakamisi. Ttaupu raa e misi saaita naa taupeara raa ni anu. The girl clicked her tongue while the youths were dancing. hakamisi, vi. Mutter. misimisi, 1. redup. 2. freq. (pl. misimmisi). hakamisimisi, caus. freq. (pl. hakamisimmisi). **misopaa**, *n*. Root from tree of unknown type which floats to the atoll. (Used as a net float.) Syn. utouto. miti¹, *vi*. (of some fish) Swim on the surface gulping surface morsels. **miti**², 1. *n*. Dream. 2. vi. (pl. mmiti). Dream. Nau e miti iaa koe i te poo. I dreamed about you last night. moemiti, Have a dream. mitia. ve. Ttama raa e mitia a ia te ika e kake i Takuu. The man dreamt that a whale came ashore at Takuu island. mitimiti, redup. mitimiti, freq. mitimitia, ve. freq. mmiti, vi. Taste a liquid, suck, sip. miitia. 1. ve. Ttamakariki raa e mmitia a ia naa uu tana tinna. The infant sipped at his mother's breasts. 2. imper. Suck s.t. out of s.t. else. mitimiti, freq. (pl. subj. mitimmiti). Taaua ki oo no mitimiti. (colloq.) Let's go and have some drinks. hakammiti, vtr. Give s.o. a taste of a liquid. hakamiitia, imper. caus. Hakamiitia te tamakariki raa ki te nui. Give the child a drink from the coconut. moo, adv. Imper. indicating a degree of politeness not always directly translatable into English. Please; go (ahead) and, go on and; first (of all).

Koe ni vana mai moo ma e aa? What was it you said to me? (i.e. I couldn't hear properly). Cf. Koe ni vana mai e aa? What did you say? Naa tama raa moo e oo ki hea? Where is it that they are going? (i.e. Tell me again). Cf. Naa tama raa e oo ki hea? Where are they going? (i.e. I don't know, and haven't asked anyone).

Kaina moo naa kaikai naa ki oti. First, finish up that food.

Aavea ki hakamarooroo moo nau. Wait until I rest a bit.

moa¹, *n*. 1. Domestic chicken (Always among close family members and often among others also, speaking the name of a dead relative is avoided. Because of the similarity in sounds, the death in 1974 of Moomoa, brother of the then **ariki**, caused the permanent removal of the word **moa** from the community's vocabulary, and the substitution of the onomatopoeic term **kuukuu**. The ban does not extend to compound words incorporating the lexeme **moa**, e.g. **paraamoa**, **tanamoa**, or the following chicken types:

moa ffine, hen.

moa hakatuuhuru, (reputedly from Solomon Islands, feather direction is reversed).

moa kela, (reputedly from Manus, has no neck feathers).

moa tanata, rooster.

moa vae ppoto, (short legged species). 2. Cocks-crow (used as an indicator of elapsed time).

moa mua, First cock-crow.

moa², *vst*. (pl. **mmoa**). (of food) Sufficiently cooked, done.

- **moa hakaahuru**, Well done, cooked until completely done.
- **moa mata**, Unevenly cooked (so that some parts are done and others not).
- moa matamata, Partially cooked.
- **moa**³, *n*. The soft underside of a fish jaw; ventral fin of a fish. (IH)
- **moa**⁴, *n*. Red tassel that contains the male flowers of the banana plant.

moa mua, See **moa**¹. moaine, n. Fish (ika) taxon, shark species known but not caught in living memory. (The name is retained in some invocations for shark fishing.) Variant moahine. moana¹, *vst.* Blue. (IH) $moana^2$, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, Pale Red Goatfish [Parupeneus sp.]. **moana**³, *n*. Sea, ocean, deep water. moana i tai, Deep part of the lagoon Syn. namo. moana i tua, Ocean, open sea. moana poouri, Deep ocean. moana vvare, Boundless ocean. \mathbf{moe}^{1} , 1. vi. (pl. mmoe). Sleep. 2. vst. (of eyes) Closed. moe ara, vi. Lie awake. Te ffine raa e moe ara koi. The woman is just lying awake (i.e. she's not asleep). moe haitarataravvare, Talk in one's sleep. moe hakatariana, Sleep on one's back. moe hakavasi, Sleep on one's side. moe hiti, Fling out an arm or leg while asleep, toss and turn in one's sleep. moe huri, Constantly toss and turn or change positions in one's sleep. Syn. moe takahuri. moe i te ahi, (lit. lie by the fire, as formerly done by a new mother inside her clan elder's house for the recuperation period of five days after childbirth; this period is followed by the **hakamaarama te tinnae** presentation of the mother and child on the ritual arena.) moe i te aasis, (lit. sleep on the hatch (covers)). Travel on a ship as a deck passenger. moe mannuu, Fast asleep. Syns. moe mate, moe nnuu. mmoe oo karamata, Close your eyes. moe oho, Keep on getting up from one's sleep, sleep fitfully. moe sakapuku, Sleep in a foetal position. moe see lono, 1. vi. Sleep soundly 2. *vst.* Be fast asleep. moe takahuri, Toss and turn or change positions in one's sleep. moe vvare, vst. Sound asleep.

mmoe, *n*. The third in a series of formal presentations relating to marriage. See **hakattae**, **tarikai**. (Bridewealth payment (a few laplaps and rolls of sennit cord) given by the man's family to the woman's family when the bride and groom first sleep together.)

moea, *ve*. Variant **moeria**. Sleep with s.t. or s.o.; sleep in or on s.t.; use s.w. as a sleeping place.

Te tanata raa ni moea a ia te ffine raa i te poo nei. The man slept with that woman last night.

Te hare nei e moea. This house is slept in (i.e. used for sleeping).

Te tanata raa ni moea a ia te hare. The man used the house to sleep in.

moemoe, *freq*. (pl. **moemmoe**, **mommoe**). Variant **moomoe**.

Se tama moemoe. A person who needs to go to sleep frequently.

moemoe vvare, Have a nightmare. **moemoea**, *ve. freq*.

moemoeao, *n*. (lit. daytime sleeper). Fish (**ika**) taxon, shark species that sleeps

among the rocks during the day and eats clams and other shellfish. Variant **moomoeao**.

moemoeata, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, rarelycaught shark species with a foul-smelling skin which excretes a soap-like substance when hooked. Variant **moomoeata**.

moemoea, ve. freq.

hakamoe, *caus*. (pl. hakammoe). Put s.o. to sleep.

hiimoe, *vst*. (pl. hiimmoe). Sleepy. hakahiimoe, *vi*. Sleep-inducing, causing

s.o. to be sleepy.

Te aso nei e hakahiimoe. Today is the (sort of) day that makes you sleepy. **moena**, *n*. Bedding, sleeping mat.

moelana, *n*. One or more sleeping mats laid out as a bed.

tilotilo moe, *vi*. (pl. tilotilo mmoe). Doze. (IH)

turemoe, *vst*. Feel sleepy. tureturemoe, *freq*.

moe², *vi*. (euphem. of the **ariki**) Die. Syn. **tipe**. **moe**³, 1. Recline, lie.

2. *npl*. Way or manner s.t. is lying.

Naa moe te uka nei. The way the fishing line is lying.

3. *n*. The direction and angle of a fishing line when in the water.

Taku uka raa see moe tonu ki laro: e moe are ki mua. My line isn't going down right: it's too far in front (e.g. because of a strong current).

hakamoe, *caus*. (pl. **hakammoe**). 1. Put, place, or lay s.t. down. *Hakamoe ttamakariki naa ki laro, koe ku*

hano no kaukau. Lay the baby down, so you can go and have a bath.

Huti ake iloo nau te manoo raa no hakamoe i te vaka. Then I pulled up the shark and put it in the canoe.

2. Put (esp. a child) to sleep.

3. Perform a twist of the wrist while rolling rope that causes the fibres to settle into place.

Hakamoe te uka naa ki moe tonu. Coil the line so it lies properly.

4. Flatten.

Hakamoe te kkahu naa ki te aen. Flatten the shirt with the iron.

5. Use the back of an axe head to tamp down into place a new piece of lashing on a canoe outrigger.

Hakamoe too hausana raa ki too katana. Tamp down your binding with your axe.

hakamoea, imper.

hakamoea te taepau. Let molasses settle. **hakamoemoe**, *caus. freq*.

hakamoemoea, imper. caus. freq.

moe⁴, vst. (pl. mmoe). Be located, remain, still exist or be present or be left. *E hia naa ika e mmoe?* How many fish are

left?

Te puk raa e moe i aruna te teevoo. The book was lying on the table.

Ttaratara ttama raa ni meeraa e moe peenei i taku posouru. The man's word stuck in this way in my mind.

moe iho, Be from this direction.

Tuu ka mmata i naa moe iho te kauvaka raa i tai ava. Stand up and watch how the fleet of canoes is sailing.

moe i aruna, High. Te hare laatou raa e moe i aruna. Their house is high. moeana ki aruna, n. Height (of s.t.). Tana moeana i aruna. Its height. moea, ve. See ttoe. Te mee naa e moea naa ika hakkaatoa. Every kind of fish can be found there. mohuke, n. Earthquake. Syn. mahukee. See mahuke. mooise, n. Net used in the saavake style of fishing; curtain made of thin slats (tuaatika) strung together at both ends (but now made of cloth). mooisi, vst. Few, small quantity. Ana mane ni too raa mooisi koi. The money he earned was very little. Naa mee nei e mooisi lokoi. There are just a few of these. Ni poi mooisi. A few pigs. mooisiana, n. Minority, smaller part. Ant. mahiana, taamakiana. Teenaa ko te mooisiana naa hekau raa e moe; te lasiana raa ku seai. That's the smaller part of the goods that are left; most of them have already gone. hakamooisi, 1. vtr. Reduce the amount or quantity of s.t. Hakamooisi oo ika naa. Reduce the number of those fish of yours. 2. adv. Just a little bit, slightly. Taa hakamooisi koi naa raisi naa. Dish out just a little bit of that rice. moko, n. Animal (manu) taxon, large, black kind of lizard found in the bush. See kirisi. hakkana. mokoppiri, (lit. clinging lizard). Small house lizard, gecko. mokotoro, (lit. crawling lizard). Crocodile. (Adult crocodiles occasionally arrive on the atoll, where they are regarded with fear. Crocodile eggs are also sometimes found.) mokohara, See hara. mokopuna, n. Classificatory grandchild. moli, n. Citrus fruit. (A single orange tree stands on Takuu Island.)

moomee, *n*. Small portion of food. Syn. **ruaime**. *Taania mai koi ni moomee ma aku ki kai*. Bring me just a small serving to eat.

momotootoka, See tootoka.

moomoa, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Boxfish spp. Type: **moomoa rautuone**. Syn. **matuanataa**.

moomona, 1. *n*. Fatty tissue, grease.
2. *vst*. (pl. mommona). Fatty, rich, oily (esp. of fish). (The oiliness of fish is understood to change according to season.) *Te ika nei e mommona vare are*. This fish is just too greasy.

- **moomosiare**, *n*. Insect (**manu**) taxon, species found in rotten driftwood.
- **mona**, *n*. [Pidgin mon]. Kind of fibreglass canoe having no outrigger.
- monoorani, Large ship. Syn. tima.

mmono, *vst*. (of a hole) Deep, far in or down. *Te rua nei e mmono iloo ki laro*. This hole goes a long way down.

monomono, *freq*. Having many indentations; (of a hole or orifice) contract repeatedly.

hakammono, *reflx. caus.* 1. Go inside, enter, pull in one's stomach.

Ttama naa e hakammono ki hare. The child moved back into the doorway. 2. Make a hole deeper.

monotohia, *n*. School of small lagoon fish, such as **karo**.

monuhono, See hono.

moorae, See maarae.

moosuki, See suki.

mootana, *n. obsol.* Platform on ancient canoe. (IH)

mootoo, *n*. [Eng. motor]. Outboard motor; canoe or dinghy equipped with an outboard motor.

mootuna, n. Kidney.

moratu, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Spanish or Giant Mackerel [*Tunnus orientalis*]. Syn. **ono**.

mmore, vst. 1. Smooth, even; hairless or with a short and even hairstyle. Syn. peaka.
Ttuai nei e mmore hua iloo koi. This stool is perfectly smooth.
Taataa ki mmore. Cut so as to become smooth.

2. Have nothing, be absent or empty, blank. *Te pepa nei e mmore*. This sheet of paper is blank.

hakammore, 1. *caus*. Smooth, smoothe out; soothe, be soothing (esp. to the throat); stroke gently, pet.

Hakammore naa kirikiri nei ki mmore. Smooth this gravel (e.g. on the floor). Hakammore hakkii. Stroke the throat (as when dislodging a fishbone accidentally swallowed).

2. *adv*.

Taataa hakammore. Carve s.t. to make it smooth.

hakamoremore, *caus. freq. Te sarau raa e hakamoremore ana huru.* The cat is smoothing out its fur.

mori, *vst*. (pl. **mmori**). Be slow in coming, late; act slowly while other people are moving faster. Syn. **sukumuri**.

Te tama raa e mori mai are. The man is slow in coming.

Taratara mmori. A slow speaker. Koe see meemee mori taatou aruaru ki oti naa

heuna. Don't go slow – we're in a hurry to complete the work.

mmoria, *imper*. Bring back slowly. *Mmoria mai naa tama naa ki oo mai*. Bring the people back here slowly.

morimori, redup.

morimori, *freq*. Go or come one after the other.

hakammori, caus.

Koe hano ki Takuu, koe see hakammori – taatou e mee ki anu te laasuru. When you go to Takuu Island, don't be late back – we're intending to dance in the afternoon.

morimori, *vtr*. Move one's belongings (e.g. closer to the beachfront in preparation for departure).

Nau e morimori aku hekau nei hakaoti ki te vaka. I gradually brought all my belongings to the boat.

mmosi¹, *vtr*. Break or sever by pulling apart. *Te tama raa e mmosi te uka*. The man broke the fishing line.

mmossia, *pass*. *Taku uka nei e mmossia te ika*. The fish cut my line. **mommosi**, *redup*. & *freq*.

mossi, imper.

Mmosi te hua kootou naa – tamariki nei see lavaa te moe! Stop your singing – the baby here can't sleep!

mommosia, imper. freq.

hakammosi, *vtr*. Break off or interrupt (an action or activity).

Hakammosi kootou hua naa ki lono taatou i ttama e taratara. Stop your singing so we can hear the man speaking.

mmosi², *vst.* (of a season) Finished. *Te huata te kuru raa ku mmosi.* The breadfruit season is finished.

moso, *n*. Shellfish (**hiinota**) taxon, small white mollusc, used for attaching to a **tuu moso** ceremonial belt, as when performing the **paki** dance. (Shape differences are ascribed gender: female shells have a rough surface, whereas the males are smooth and longer.)

mosohu, *n*. The spear thrown by the founding spirit Taakao, landing at the location on Takuu Island now carrying that name.

mosui, *n*. The bamboo rod used in fishing in the **sii** style. Syn. **matila**.

mmoti, *vtr*. Sneak up on, approach slowly or with stealth, stalk.

Te tamariki naa e moti te manu. The boy is sneaking up on the bird.

ssare mmoti, Move with difficulty, slowing down progress of other people; walk silently or stealthily.

Ttama raa e ssare mmoti ana vae ki see llono naa tama i hare. The child walked silently so the people in the house wouldn't hear him.

mootia, *imper*.

motimmoti, *redup* (pl. **motimmoti**). **moomootia**, *imper*. *freq*.

motimoti *n*. Technique for taro planting: small amounts of compost are periodically added to hasten growth.

moto *vst.* (pl. mmoto). (of fruit) Immature, green, unripe.*Te natu nei koi moto.* This natu fruit is virtually ripe.

mootoiake, *vst*. Be a virgin. *Te taupu nei koi mootoiake iloo koi*. This girl is still a virgin at present. **motomoto**, *n*. Seventh named stage of coconut growth, which has relatively hard and thick meat, a dry husk, bubbly but drinkable water. Variant **hui motomoto**.

motu¹, *n*. 1. Island within an atoll. (Several of Takuu's islands are named after individuals who disembarked there from the mythical Vakaroa canoe.)

2. Naturally occurring circular mound for planting taro, bananas, etc; rubbish heap of sharp-edged clamshells formerly placed outside a house as a defense against night invasions. (IH)

3. Any small clearing of dry land in the garden area, usually surrounded by taro, believed to be inhabited by malevolent spirits.

te motu Paatara, (lit. Paatara's island). A small elevated piece of land within Takuu Island's excavated garden area, off-limits to all residents of pain or death, where that spirit is said to reside.

motu², vst. (pl. mmotu). (of a cord) Severed, cut short, cut off; (of a string) severed, cut short, broken; (of a muscle) torn; (of the rain, wind, or a storm) die down, abate.
Te uka nei e motu. This line is broken
Te henua nei e motu i loto: naa Taaloki, naa
Sialeva. This island is split in the middle: there is Taaloki and there is Sialeva.
Te matani raa ku motu. The wind has died down.

Naa uka nei ma ki mmotu i te ara nei. These fishing lines might break from doing things this way.

motumotu, 1. *vst. freq*. (pl. **motummotu**). Broken up, disjointed.

2. *n*. Part of a shattered drift log suitable only for firewood; driftwood.

hakamotumotu, *caus. freq.* The semistaccato manner in which vocables such as hiiee are sung at the end of a poetic line in a song such as a **luu**.

motuana, *n*. 1. The gap in the land between the main part of each island in the group and its eastern tip, believed caused by a **kataitai** eight-mouthed mythical eel.

2. Interval between periods of rains, storms. **mootuna**, 1. Interval between breakers or waves; also fine weather after strong wind.

Te aso nei se mootuna. Today is fine (because the wind has stopped). 2. Indentation at the waist or behind the knee.

mouakena, See mauakena.

mouhu, *vi*. (pl. **maauhu**). (of knot or nail) Slip, loosen; (of tide) begin to recede; (of a canoe) set out. Variant **mauhu**.

Aku niho ku maauhu. My teeth are loose. Te vaka raa e mouhu i ttai te poo. The canoe was washed out to sea by the night tide. Ee, ni mauhu te vaka te haanau. Oh, the brothers' canoe set out. (song)

mauhuhu, freq. Variant mouhuhu.

mouku¹, *n*. Inland, the central area on Takuu Island including men's and women's gardens and bush.

Nau e hano ki mouku. I'm going to the gardens.

- **mouku**², *n*. Kind of fragrant, thin, long-bladed grass (no longer growing on the island); generic term for inland grasses and creepers used as mulch for taro and swamp taro.
- mouna, n. Mountain, hill, man-made mound. te mouna te karea, On the lagoon seabed offshore from Vaihare on Takuu Island is a rock outcrop (utua) called te karea or te mouna te karea. This is the remains of a mythological mountain owned by the demon Oroatu, but kicked flat by Pukena and Te Hhuittuila so that the island's inhabitants would not become cannibals. (On the last day of confinement following a local death, members of Hare Naaoro clan paddle to the mountain remains and deposit amulets for self-protection from the ongoing power of its original owner.) hare mouna, Invocatory term specifically for the middle doorway on the south side of the ariki's house, but also a general term for the ariki's entire house.

mounu, *n*. Marine creature (**mee ttai**) taxon, orange worm with a red stripe, dug up in the sand at Taaloki by children as bait to catch small fish, to feed a pet bird or sometimes themselves.

mouri, *n*. 1. The spirit of a person, existing in recognisable human form both before and after death. Syns. **manu**, **anana**. (After a

person dies, the **mouri** can reveal itself in its former human form but is always facing away and unspeaking. A **mouri** can also become visible and recognisable before death, having temporarily left the body; such a sighting is an omen of that person's imminent death. Similarly, if s.o. says he can see a person but nobody else can see it, he is in fact seeing his own **mouri**, and will die soon.) *Ttanata raa e kite i tana mouri i te poo peelaa i tua.* The man saw his own spirit out the back two nights ago.

(Formerly, such spirits sent back sau or manakoho dances after death to surviving family members, but this practice ceased in 1962. After death, the **mouri** goes to the clan afterworld, leaving behind the **penu** empty body. The sau spirits which take away the mouri are invisible but may be heard speaking or singing unidentifiable words in unidentifiable voices at night as they dance. They may take away a living person's **mouri** for an hour or more and make it dance. If the person has been sick for a long time, the subsequent sound of singing is an omen of imminent death. If the person has already died, there are no subsequent sounds of dancing, but the **mouri** is believed to be in the clan afterworld in an environment of perpetual dancing. Following the visit to Takuu of a tattooed Maori in recent years, an ethnicity which Takuu speakers pronounce 'Mouri', the term manu has become more common than **mouri** to refer to the human spirit. If a man accidentally falls from a tree, the trunk must be struck forcefully in order to dislodge his **mouri** from the point of falling and return it to the victim.)

2. A warning term used by adults to deliberately scare a small child to stay close and not to stray.

Ee, te mouri! Look out - there's a spirit!

muu, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Large-Eyed Seabream [*Monotaxis grandoculis*]. Type: **muu harelo**.

mmuu, 1. *vst*. (of speech) Mumbled, not clearly audible.

Naa taratara naa tama i kilaa raa e mmuu. What the people over there are saying is indistinct. 2. *n*. A sound whose source is unseen. Syn. **tapattuu**.

mua, 1. *vst*. Front, first, before, ahead. *Teenaa se tama mua aaku*. That's my own firstborn child.

Taku mee mua ni kkapa raa ko naa puu. The first thing I grabbed was the shark rattles. 2. *adv.* Follows the verb but precedes any direction indicator or nominalising suffix. *Te maki raa seki sura mua mai i kinei.* That sickness has not yet appeared here.

Te suramuamaiana te maki [Etym. **sura-mua-mai-ana**]. The first appearance of the sickness.

mua matani, Be upwind of s.o. so as to block the wind to them; sail with a tail wind.

Nau e tere mua matani. I'm sailing with the wind behind me.

i mua, prep. In front of, before.

Taatou ki heuna moo i mua, ka see too mai ai naa kai. Let's work before the food arrives.

Te tamariki ffine naa e tere mai i mua laatou. The girl ran here ahead of them. **i mua te moa**, (lit. before the first cock'scrow). Late at night. Syn. **i mua naa manu** (lit. before the birds).

muatia, *ve*. Be first to do s.t. (esp. when nobody else notices).

Koe e muatia a koe te unu. You're the first to drink. Variant *Te unu raa e muatia a koe*. **vaa mua**, *adv*. At a distance in front of s.o. or s.t.

Te tama raa ku au i muri aaku, ku see hano no tuu vaa mua aaku – ee tapu. The man might come behind me, but wouldn't go and stand in front of me – it's forbidden.

mui, *vi*. 1. (of people) Congregate, gather. **muia**, *ve*.

Ka tau atu taku vaka, muia te henua. When my canoe returned, everyone gathered around. (song)

muimui, freq.

Ko sau iho te henua muimui e i taku hare. Local residents swarmed over to my house. (song)

2. *vst.* (of s.t. that will become hard, such as an immature coconut or a child's bones) Still soft, weak.

3. *n*. S.t. which has a soft shell and no meat inside; topmost sprout of coconut tree; soft parts of the meat of a turtle; white of an egg; heart of a banana plant, coconut tree, etc.; soft fins on the inner sides of the forked tail of a fish; white flesh around the joint of a chicken, cartilage; third stage of coconut growth. Syn. **saakere**. Variant **hui mukamuka**.

4. *vst.* (of vegetables, taro, swamp taro, yams) Unripe. (Although edible, they are considered very watery.)

mumuru, See mmuru.

mmuni, vi. Hide o.s.

Te kiore raa e mmuni i te pusi. The rat is hiding from the cat.

munimuni, *freq*. Play hide-and-seek. Syn. taua mmuni.

hakammuni, *caus*. Hide s.t. or o.s. *Tere no hakammuni i te tama naa*. Run and hide from that child. hakammunia, *ve. caus*. Variant

hakamunita, *imper. caus.* hakamunimuni, *freq. caus.* (pl. hakamunimuni). hakamunimunia, *imper.*

munimuni, *n*. Former name for edible meat inside the head of a fish; now called **nonnono**.

muramurai, *n*. Mythical coconut shell which was the mythical canoe *Taoa*'s 'compass', whose interior revealed the land ahead. The **paki** dance was also kept inside this container while it was brought from Samoa, and was lifted out for performance. Variant **morumoru**.

muri, Variant **muli**. 1. *prep*.

Later, after, behind. *Ki muri aana*. Behind him. *I muri te hare*. Behind the house. *Koe see tuu i muri aku*. Don't stand behind me. 2. *adv*. *Ki muri are*. Later (but not right now), afterwards. *I muri te kkai*. After dinner. 3. n. bottom 4. *npl*. buttocks.

5. vst. Hindmost, last.

pare muri, *vtr*. Wear (a leaf, etc.) tucked into back of one's laplap. **suku muri**, *vst*. Be late, falling behind. **vae muri**, *n*. End (esp. back end), base, end of the stick at the proximal end of a hand net.

muri-, *n. pref.* Part, remainder, end.
muriakau, End of Takuu's reef furthest from Nukutoa Island.
muriava, End of the reef at a passage.
murihare, End of a house. Syn.
mataahare.

murihata, Small extension at the rear of a house.

murihono, Piece of wood formerly used as a strake of a canoe.

murihenua, End of an island, side, division of Nukutoa's community into Sialeva and Taaloki.

murihui, Pointed end of a husked coconut; originally the base of a steel or copper basin, now the underside of a cup, saucepan, or other container, or of a shell such as trochus with a flat base.

murikaha, Short length of string or rope. murikkahuvae, Short trousers, shorts. naa murikaina, *npl*. Invocatory term for the pile of **lloi** funerary food and for the pile of taro outside an elder's house during the **tukumai** ritual.

murikutu, Back of the head. (Now replaced by **murukutu**.).

murikoikoi, Buttocks moving while walking.

murilaa, Canoe-part: heel or foot of yard of sail end, which rests on a canoe. See Figure 3.

murilaki, Period of westerly winds bringing large drift logs; period during which the image of the founding spirit Pukena was formerly standing on the ritual arena. See **laki sinano**.

murimatani, Downwind.

murimotumotu, Part of tree found adrift; any timber already cut.

murinuku, Headland.

muriparaamoa, Knife handle broken off from the blade.

muripata, Portion of tobacco cut from a stick and enough for a single cigarette.

murippeke, Dimpled buttocks. **murisika**, Cigarette butt. **murisoro**, Portion cut from a **soosoro** pudding.

muritahao, 1. Term used in a **taku** invocation for the **taanaki** ritual.

2. Deprecatory term used in a **hakamaumau** invocation designating a short period of dancing even though the period is known to be lengthy.

muritama, Short person. **muritane**, 1. Rump or tail section of a bird; coccyx bone.

2. *npl*. Furthest protruding part of one's buttocks.

murituki, Central drummer of the three accompanying dances on the ritual arena. **murivaka**, Stern of a ship or canoe.

muripura, *n*. Bird (**manu e llee**) taxon, a kind of **toroa** small grey shorebird with white markings on the dorsal and ventral sides of its rump. (It runs along the surface of the water when taking off.)

mmuru¹, *vtr*. Rub with s.t. (esp. if one feels chilled), rub with the heel of the hand (as of a length of tobacco). See **amosi**. Variant **mumuru**.

Mmuru taku kanatua ki te kaakaa nei. Rub my back with this oil.

murumuru, freq. (pl. murummuru).

murumurua, imper. freq.

mmuru², 1. *vi*. Warm o.s. by the side of the fire, lie or sit by the fire for warmth.

Te ffine raa e mmuru i te vasi te ahi. The woman is lying by the fire (as after childbirth) *Ttama raa e mmuru tana haitino ki te ahi raa, iaa ia e makallii*. The man warmed himself at the fire because he was cold.

2. *vi*. Medicinal treatment: heating an oiled finger or thumb near a flame then placing it on a cut (over five days following childbirth) will close the two sides of the wound and hasten healing. Syn. **ee llaa**.

Ttama raa e mmuru te kaisu tama e mere raa ki tana matarima. The person treated the child's injured nose with her heated finger.

mmuru³, *vtr*. Apply mulch or compost to a taro crop. (Soil is placed around the mound,

followed by leaves and more soil.) *Naa hahine raa ni oo no mmuru naa taro raatou.* Women went and fertilised their taro. **muuruna**, *n.* Mulch, compost, fertiliser.

mmusa, n. Fish (ika) taxon, large grouper
[Promicrops lanceolatus], normally oceandwelling but periodically comes into sandy shallows to rub slime from its body; difficult to spear because of its thickness of skin.
(Holes in the side of the reef passage are said to be favourite haunts.)

musu¹, *vi*. (pl. **mmusu**). Speak in a low voice, mumble, speak to o.s., speak as if in secrecy, whisper.

Naa tama naa e mmusu mai. Those people are whispering nearby.

Musumusu, freq. (pl. musummusu).

musu², *n*. Sandfly.

N - n

naa¹, *pl. def. art.* Some nouns are used in plural form only, including:

naa henua, Foreign lands; islands north of Nukutoa.

naa henua i tua, (lit. islands to the ocean side). Islands to the east of Takuu, esp. Nukumanu.

naa tama te henua i tua, (lit. children of the two islands at the rear). Reference to Henuaitua Vaaika and Henuaitua Apuna, two small outcrops to the east of two of Takuu's own islands.

naa², 1. Locative pronoun, shortened form of kinaa. There (by you).

Naa mee naa, naa mee nei. Some things are there, others are here.

2. dem. adj. That.

Te mee naa. That thing (by you); that (thing previously referred to).

naa³, Demonstrative pronoun, shortened form of **teenaa**.

1. That.

Naa se vaka ai? Whose canoe is that?

2. Marker of relative conceptual distance.

Speaker self-identifies with **nei**; responder

identifies speaker with naa.

Koe hiahia pe ko nau nei? Uee, nau hoki e hiahia pe ko koe naa. Are you as happy as I am? Yes, I'm just as happy as you are. Koe e ssee tama peehee? Maa teenei nau nei etuu. (or Teenei koraa nau.) What kind of person are you looking for? Here I am. (or Because, here I am.)

peenaa, *adv*. Like that (close to you), in that way. Variant **penaa**.

Tuku naa mee naa peenaa. Arrange those things like that.

naa⁴, n. Fish (ika) taxon, approx 250 mm long, surface-feeding with open mouths, blue and white, found in schools, caught while trolling or in nets. (Reportedly less common than in the recent past.)

naa⁵, Expression of hesitation, equivalent to
 'Um' (Members of one Takuu family are noted for using either this, or another, expression after finishing speaking.)

Naa Mahu, See Mahu³.

Naa Ruai Saraporu, See ruai.

Naa Simu, See simu¹.

nnaa¹, *vi*. (action involving) Opening the mouth; making a noise (esp. while sleeping). *Nau see lavaa te moe i te poo i naa nnaa te tanata te hare*. I couldn't sleep at night because of the noise made by the house owner.

Te tama raa e nnaa. That person stammers. **nnaki**, *vi*. Stammer, stutter.

nnaa², *n*. Sound. *Teenaa se nnaa e au i hea?* Where's that sound coming from?

naenae¹, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Shark Mackerel [Grammatorcynus bicarinatus]. (Hooked using karo or nehu as bait, or by trolling.) Syn. kapoo.

naenae², 1. *vst*. (pl. **naennae**, **nannae**). Lazy, unmotivated.

2. n. Fatigue, laziness, tiredness, boredom.

3. *vi.* Pant, as from fatigue. **hakanaenae**, *vst.* Fatiguing, tiring, boring; as if exhausted. Variant **hakanaanae**. *Taku soa nei e noho hakanaenae*. My companion acts as if exhausted. (song) *Se henua hakanaenae*. A boring island. **matanaenae**, *vst*. (pl. **matanaennae**). Look fatigued, tired. Variant **naanae**.

naahia, *n*. Mulch (used routinely in Takuu's gardens).

nahu, *npl*. **naa nahu**, Encrusted layers of greyish ash residue in a hearth; dust.

nnahu¹, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon. Syn. **tikkuu**. (Blue or black or striped, 40 mm long, not eaten and not favoured as bait.)

nnahu², *n*. Kind of sponge similar in appearance to staghorn coral.

nai, n. Fish (ika) taxon, mollusc, Fluted Clam [*Tridacna squamosa*]. See nakohu. Variant nnai. Considered as a fish which can detach itself from the shell.

penu nai, Half-clam shell. (Single halfshells mark graves in the two ancient cemeteries on Takuu Island, and small shells are used as border markers on many recent graves.)

naakau, n. Part of the meat of a mollusc.

nnaki, See nnaa.

nakinaki, n. Species of taro.

nakohu, n. Fish (ika) taxon, giant clam [*Tridacna gigas*]. See kunu, nai, vaasua, venuvenu.

Nakohu raa se ika, iaa ia ma ki llee no tipu pe se hai. The giant clam is really a fish, and it can go and look like a stingray.

namba, *n*. [Pidgin]. Number, letter; symbol of office or achievement; badge, medal; assistant.

namo¹, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon. (IH)

namo², *n*. Lagoon. Syn. **upu**.

namonamo, *vst*. (of a relative) Distant, distantly related.

kave namonamo, Distant cousin of the opposite sex; distant cross cousin. Syns. **keekee**, **hakanamonamo**. Ant. **maoni**. **hakanamonamo**, *vst*. (of a relative) Distant, distantly related.

namu, n. Mosquito.

namu aitu, Black mosquito with white stripe found on Takuu's smaller islands; it does not immediately bite and survives in a drought after other species have died off. namu nnui, Large species which can persist over a period of several months.
taunamu, 1. Cloud of mosquitoes.
2. Season when mosquitoes are plentiful.
taanamu, n. Mosquito net. Variant teanamu.

taanamu, n. Mosquito net.

nnamu, vtr. Try a food, taste.

Mai moo ki nnamu nau too natu naa. Please give me a taste of your **natu** fruit.

naamua, *imper*. namunamu, *freq*. (pl. namunnamu). naanaamua, *pass*. *freq*. (of food) Have many bite marks on it.

hakannamu, *caus*. Let or make s.o. taste a food.

Hakannamu ttama naa. Let the child taste it.

nnana, n. Sound of human voice(s), noise. Nau e lono i te nnana kootou raa e lasi. I heard the loud sound of your voices. Teelaa se nnana e tuu i hee? Where's that sound of human voices coming from? Te nnana raa e mmao. The voices were a long way off.

nannanu, *vst*. 1. Watery, have too much water for a particular purpose.

Naa raisi nei e nannanu are. This rice is too watery.

Te vai i mouku raa e nannanu. The water in the gardens is too high (to allow composting). 2. (of the tide) Too high for effective fishing. *Taatou see lavaa taroaro ika, e tai raa koi nannanu.* We couldn't chase after the fish because the tide was too high (and the fish were able to escape into deep water).

nanauri, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, largest growth stage of the rainbow runner (**kamai**) [*Elegatis sp*.].

kamai nanauri, The second-largest growth stage.

nnani, *vtr*. Bite a piece off s.t., nibble, bite with the front teeth, nip.

Nnani te taro. Bite the taro. **naania**, *imper*. & *pass*. **nannani**, *redup*. **nannani**, *freq*. naanaania, pass. freq.
Naa natu nei e naanaania te peka. The flying fox kept nibbling at the natu fruit.
naniu, n. 1. Fish (ika) taxon, alternative name

for the **ono** Spanish Mackerel.2. Canoe design having a distinctive rise from midships to the bow.

nano, *n*. Permanent source of fresh water, perpetually swampy area.

nanue, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon. Types: nanue hatu Rudderfish [*Kyphosus sp.*]. (Edible, up to 400 mm long, caught with a line or net. The largest species.)

nanue paaua, Intermediate size species.

nnao, *vi*. Insert one's finger or hand into s.t. beyond the line of sight in order to feel, examine, or probe; touch with a finger, as when removing a fishbone stuck in someone's throat; (of s.o. seeking to humiliate s.o. else) secretly touch someone's genitals in public. *Te tanata raa e nnao ki loto te haatana*. The man reached into the crevice.

Te ffine raa e nnao ki loto te hakkii te tama e laaoa. The woman probed inside the throat of the person choking on a bone.

naonao, *redup*. Variant raorao. raorao simu, Catch triggerfish by hand, inserting one's hand into the reef hole. naoa, *imper*. & *ve*. Variant nnaohia. *Nau e naoa a nau te simu raa i loto te haatana*. I felt around for the triggerfish in the crevice.

nnaohia, *ve*. (of a baby) Rotated in the womb.

Ttama raa e nnaohia i tana tama raa see hano iho tonu – e huri sara. The woman rotated the (unborn) baby because it was not emerging properly – it was in breech position.

naonao, *freq*. (pl. naonnao). naonaoa, *ve. freq*.

naoa¹, n. 1. Period when flotsam arrives (aproximately December–May). *Tuku iho te naoa, ni tuku ee ki taku vaka.* During the period of flotsam, I put out my canoe. (song)

2. A cluster of floating logs on the ocean, a favoured discovery for tuna fishermen since the fish tend to congregate beneath them.

hakanaoa, 1. vi. Clutter with rubbish, create a mess. Koe see hakanaoa i te kina nei. Don't clutter up this place with rubbish. 2. adv. Messily. Kai hakanaoa. Be a messy eater. \mathbf{naoa}^2 , *n. sg* or *pl.* Intestines, guts of humans, turtles and pigs, while they are still within the body. (A polite term for vava – intestines after they are removed from the body). See vava, tae. Teenei ko te naoa kaatoo i loto te manava te *ika nei*. Here are all the guts that this turtle had in its stomach. naohe, vi. (of a house) Sway from side to side (as in a high wind). naoheohe, freq. Naa hausana naa see nniti: te hare nei e naoheohe koi. Those lashings aren't tight: the house just keeps swaying (in the high wind) naaopo, vst. Gathered or collected together. Naa mee naa e naaopo i te kina tokotasi. Those things are gathered together in one place. hakanaaopo, *caus*. Assemble in a heap, bring things together in one place; accumulate materials, e.g. for a bridewealth presentation. Syn. hakkutu mee. Naa taupu raa e hakanaaopo naa matuu. The girls were heaping up the ripe coconuts. hakanaaoporia, imper. caus. Hakanaaoporia naa matuu naa. Gather up those dry nuts. hakananaaopo, freq. hakananaoporia, imper. & caus. freq. napa, 1. vst. Disgusted. (pl. nnapa). Ee ku napa ee! Shame on you! (common scolding term).

Nau e napa. I am disgusted. Nau e napa are! I am really disgusted! 2. n. An avoidance relationship existing between people in certain relationships,

particularly between a man and his wife's parents. **napanapa**, *redup*. Ashamed, shy;

restrained or formal in behaviour (as between two in-laws).

napanapa, freq. (pl. napannapa). hakanapa, vtr. Shame s.o. Hakanapa ttama. Make one shy or ashamed, shameful; (of an activity) to afford a risk of failure, whereby one would feel ashamed. Teenaa se vana hakanapa ttama iloo. That is the kind of behaviour that really embarrasses people. hakanapanapa, vi. (pl. hakanapannapa). Habitually act shy. hakanaparia, ve. caus. & imper. caus. Nau e hakanaparia a nau te tama raa. I shamed that person. nape, vtr. (pl. nnape). Pry out (e.g. copra from its shell). napea, imper. napenape, freq. (pl. obj. napennape). napenapea, imper. freq. naapia, n. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Great Frigate Bird [Fregata minor], with black body and white head. Syn. kataha. **napiri**, *n*. Amber, resin found on the bark of a drift log and formerly used in making scented oil. Syn. lokaa. naporo, vi. Fishing technique: catch fish with a kautoko net. Naa taanata raa ni oo no naporo ma naa hahine. Men went net-fishing with women.

narei, n. Fish (ika) taxon, shark species with a large head but otherwise similar to the urukao.

naru¹, *n*. Amnionic sac. Syn. **kahu**.

naru², n. Series of ocean waves breaking in quick succession. Syn. matapeau.

narue, See rue.

nasau, *n*. Spear type of foreign origin; arrow. (IH)

nnase, vst. (of a person, ship, etc.) Slow in responding, bringing s.t. etc.; (of a watch or clock) slow in keeping time.
Te vaka naa e nnase te tae mai te aso raa.
The ship was slow in getting here yesterday.
nasenase, freq. (pl. nasennase).

nassura, *n*. Former term for the cockroach, now replaced by the English-derived **kokolosi**.

nasu, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, a shrub with small flowers [*Scaevola sericea* or *Scaevola*

taccada], grows only along the beach front, useful for house poles and plentiful on all the islands. (The tree is notable in that, when a mature one falls, new growth arises along the length of the trunk.)

-**nataa**, *vst. suff.* With difficulty, take a long time to do something or have something done to it. Variant -**nattaa**. Ant. -**nauhie**.

hainataa, 1. Difficult.

2. Be late in coming.

Ai koe e hainataa raa koe e aa? What took you so long? (Why are you late?) **tarinataa**, 1. *Te kina nei e tarinataa*. This place is difficult for gathering coconuts. (i.e. There are simply too many coconuts in this place to gather in a single operation.) 2. (of the foundation of a new house) Hard to fill.

natae, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, having red flowers, found only on the smaller islands. (Its wood has no specialised use.)

naatai, *n*. 1. Flotsam, objects drifting to Takuu from other places.

Ni karana Telauika ma ki Tenehu, arohia nau te simiti te naatai. Lauika called to Tenehu to take him to the **simiti** fish amid the flotsam. (song)

2. colloq. Canoe carved at the same time as another canoe.

Naa tama raa e taataa raatou naatai. The men carved their canoes at the same time.

natara, n. Fish (ika) taxon, several species
of fish, including the heata and tono,
characterised by a large mouth and small
scales. (They are caught by line or net both
inside and outside the lagoon. Smaller species
are caught year-round but larger species are
seasonal. Tono are abundant during May, and
the larger types of natara such as the natara
ava appear from May to mid-July together
with heata. The natara ava is said to be able
to live for several hours out of the water and
must be killed before retrieving the hook from
its narrow throat.) Types: natara ava, natara
haiaahua, natara heo, natara kkena, natara
mokoppiri, natara ppaa.

naatasi, vst. Be fair, equal in size. Naa buk nei e naatasi koi. These books are the same size. nati, vi. Miss out on achieving a longconsidered goal because of s.o. else's actions. Nau e nati mai ki te pas raa nei ku oti te tere. I missed the bus because it had already gone. Nau e nati mai iloo ki au nau no kake taku nui nei raa nei, ku oti koi te kakea ttama. I intended to come and climb my coconut tree, but someone had already climbed it (and taken the nuts).

natia, ve.

hakanati, caus.

hakanatia ve. caus.

Hakanatia atu nau ki te purina. I fully intended turning towards the great school of fish (but was unable to do so).

nattaa, 1. *vi*. Make a rustling noise (as of leaves).

Teelaa se aa e nattaa i muri aaku? What's that rustling behind me?

Naa se matani raa ku nattaa mai, anii? Is that the sound of wind in the leaves?

2. *n*. Sound of wind in the leaves of a tree.

natu¹, *vtr*. Mix (e.g. grated starch and pounded fruit) by folding; knead (as in preparing **sosoro** food).

Naa tama raa e nnoho ka natu naa kaikai. The people were sitting and mixing the food **natunatu**, *freq.* (pl. subj. **natunnatu**). **natua**, *imper*.

natu², *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon [*Madhuca obovata*], in wide use for making paddles, and also stools. (Formerly used for carving into ancestor figures, and is thus forbidden now to be used for canoes or the fruit to be eaten by the **ariki**.)

kau te natu, 1. Branch of a natu tree.
2. Edible fruit of this tree, ripe during
November-December. (The fruit is sweet to eat, cooked to make paapana food but also eaten raw. Children formerly ate it together with pieces of copra.)

natura, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Long-Nosed Emperorfish, Sweet Lips [*Lethrinella miniata*]. Variant **nutura**. (The fish itself is black, but changes to gold when caught, returning to black when dead.)

 $[\mathbf{nau}^{1}],$

hakanau, (sg. subj.) Be favourably impressed.

Nau e hakanau iloo i oo tahao i te aso raa. I was impressed with [the quality of] your game yesterday.

hakanaunau, (pl. subj.) Speak, tell a story. *Toko iho nau i tuahenua, hakanaunau naa tanata*. I poled at the rear of the island while men talked among themselves. (song)

nau², 1sg.pron. I, me. Variant aanau.
Se vana kootou ku hano no sii, nau ku kake atu i kootou. If you go out and troll (for tuna), I'll climb aboard with you.

sokonau, By myself.

nau³, vtr. (pl. nnau). Chew (e.g. sugarcane or pandanus fruit so as to suck the juice). *Ttama raa e nau te pukutoro raa, ka peesia a ia te penu*. The boy chewed on the sugarcane, then discarded the pulp.

naua, imper. & pass.

nau⁴, *vst.* (pl. **nnau**). (of food) Difficult to swallow because it is too tough to bite through; (of a sickness) debilitating, causing one to be very weak.

Te mee nei e nau i taku pukua. This thing is difficult in my mouth (This thing is hard to swallow.)

Pukunohi te ika nei e kaina nau raa e nau. The flesh of this fish I'm eating is tough.

nnau, *vst*. (of a sick person) Show no sign of improvement.

Te maki raa e nnau. The sick person shows no sign of improvement.

-nauhie, vst. suff. Take a short time to do s.t. or have s.t. done (therefore frequently translatable as 'easy'). Variant -nauhie. Ant.
-nataa.

Te laakau nei e taataanauhie. This wood carves easily.

Te anu nei e akonauhie. This dance is easy to learn.

naavari, *vi.* Bend, buckle, as a pole under pressure. Variant **onovari**.

Te laakau nei e naavari. This stick is bending.

nehu, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, fry of certain fish used for bait. (Following the death in 1997 of the Hare Ania clan elder Tenehu, his family substituted the word **sarii** for the **nehu** fish.)

nnehu¹, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, stonefish, scorpion fish.

nnehu², 1. *n*. Mist, fog, low cloud, haze, opacity.

2. Unidentified object on the horizon.

Te vaka raa e tuu nnehu mai i tua te ava. The indistinct shape of a canoe was visible out on the ocean.

3. vst. Hazy.

Aku karamata e nnehu. My vision is unclear. *Te aso nei e nnehu*. It's hazy today.

nnehua, ve.

hakanehunehu, vst. Become hazy, foggy, misty.

Te aso nei ku hakanehunehu. It's got misty today.

nei¹, *dem*. Here (beside me).

nei², *dem. adj.* Shortened form of **teenei**. This. *Nei se tama ai*? Whose child is this?

peenei, *adv*. Like this, in this way. **neke**, *vi*. (pl. **nneke**). Move (o.s.) over. *Nneke atu peelaa*. Move over that way. *Taaua ki oo no nneke taku vaka raa ki uta*. Let's go and shift my canoe further inland. **neketia**, *ve*. A sideways paddle motion; such a movement during the women's **hoe** dance.

nenneke, **nekeneke**, *redup*. Fishing technique. (From each of a line of canoes inside the reef a whole coconut leaf is dipped vertically, the canoes moving forward to drive fish into shallow water for netting. Not undertaken in recent times.) Variant **nneke te ava**.

hatu nekeneke, Variant hatu te neke. The central position along the length of a long net in shallow water where the leader stands, his stone weighing down the lower edge. (Leaves of the **tuatoro**, **lauano** and **kai** trees are attached to attract turtles to the net.)

neketia, *imper*. Move s.t. in a particular direction.

Neketia mai te mee naa. Move that over this way.

nenneke, redup.

nekeneke, freq. (pl. nekenneke).

nekeneketia, imper. freq.

hakanneke, *caus*. Cause s.t. to be moved over.

Koe hakanneke mai no aa? Why are you having that thing moved towards me?

hakaneketia, imper. caus.
hakanekeneke, freq. caus. (pl.
hakanekeneketia, imper. caus. freq.
maneke, vi. (pl. manneke). Move or shift location slightly or gradually.
Te hatu nei seai iloo ki maneke, e mmaha are. This rock won't move even slightly, it's too heavy.
manekeneke, redup.
manekeneke, freq. (pl. obj.

manekenneke).

neenee, *n*. Illness characterised by rapid breathing and shortness of breath. *Haia te (maki) neenee*. Suffer from shortness of breath.

neuneuee, *vi*. Move, fidget, shake. Variant **neneeuee**.

Te hare raa ni neuneuee i te matani. That house was shaking in the wind.

neva, 1. vi. (pl. nneva). Hover.

Te namu raa e neva i aruna aau. The mosquito is hovering above you.

2. adv.

sare neva, *vi*. Walk unsteadily, stagger (as if weak from starvation).

Tama raa e ssare neva i tana posouru raa e takalloo. That man isn't walking straight because his head is dizzy.

nevatia, ve. Variant nevaina.

Te namu raa e nevatia a ia te tamariki. The mosquito is hovering over the child. **nevaneva**, *freq.* (pl. **nevanneva**). (of one's stomach) Unsettled from hunger; (of one's body) exhausted; (of birds) hover.

Taku manava e nevaneva. My stomach is unsettled.

Taku huatino ku nevaneva koi. My body is exhausted. (I am physically exhausted.) *Manu raa e nevaneva vaaruna taatou*. Birds are flying about above us.

hakaneva, *caus*. As if staggering. (While fishing for tuna, a fisher twists his body as the fish is in mid-air, causing it to fall into the canoe in the bow or the stern. This practice can be performed successfully only by an experienced fisher.)

taunneva, vi. Stumble, stagger.

Te tama raa e masike no mee ki sasare ia,

taunneva iloo. The child got up and tried to walk, then stumbled.

taunevaneva, freq. (pl. taunevanneva).

ni¹, *indef. art.* Some, any.

ni², Past tense marker denoting a completed action considered as occurring over a period of time.

Nau ni hano ki Buka. I went to Buka. *Kootou ni see oo ki Takuu?* Didn't you go to Takuu?

nnii, *n*. Dark-coloured pumice stone which occasionally floats to the atoll, formerly used for coarse sanding and shaping shell adzes, and currently for sharpening knives. Syns. **huana**, **hatukaraa**.

nnii huana, Pumice stone intermediate in colour and texture between **nii** and **huana**.

niapu, n. General name for several *Terebra* and *Mitre* giant clam shells; adze with a curved head made with a longitudinal half of a niapu shell [usually *Terebra maculata*]; ceremonial ornament made of niapu shell. Types: niapu hakatokorau [*Mitra mitra*], niapu ppoto [*Mitra stictica*].

nnie, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon [*Pemphis acidula*], grows only on a **hatupaa** rock outcrop. (Its hard timber is used for **ttuki** struts on a canoe float and for taro pounders.)

niho, *n*. 1. Tooth, teeth, horn of a goat, cow; whale tooth, cog (of a wheel). (Within living memory, at least one artefact in the shape of a whale tooth was fashioned from a clam shell in the absence of a genuine tooth, for purposes of ritual display.)

kananiho, Gum.

kkauniho, Row of teeth.

niho e isu, Toothache.

niho mua, (lit. first tooth). Firstborn child.

2. *vst*. Have teeth, toothed.

Te samono raa e niho koi pe ko te tahoraa. The porpoise has teeth just like a whale's.

areare niho, The smaller variety of *Tridacna* shell adze (as forming the centrepiece of the **penupenu** bridewealth payment). See **toki**.

nnimo, 1. *vi*. (e.g. of fish swimming) Go around in a circle; (of the wind) go around. *Te kamai raa e nnimo vaa raro*. Rainbow runners were circling about below. 2. (of the current) Change direction.

Ttari iloo ki nnimo te ttahe raa, taatou ku oo no sii. Wait until the current shifts and then we'll go tuna fishing.

3. *adv*. Go around in circles, dawdle, delay. *Sare nnimo*. Walk in circles.

4. *n*. Eddy (as from a paddle-stroke). **nimosia**, *ve*.

Nimosia nau e ana matani. Its winds spun me around. (song)

nimonimo, *freq*. (pl. **nimonnimo**). **takanimo**, *n*. Unit of measurement one thumb joint in length, or from the whorl to the thumb tip. (A notch of this depth is cut into the strake of a canoe to accommodate the central outrigger pole, whose exact position is considered crucial to the canoe's performance.)

Oo, ka hohoa taku vaka e kini iho ki te takanimo taku rima; teenaa se lono aku i taku tamana e. Oh, I attached the boom to my canoe and cut a thumb-joint length into the hull; that's what I learnt from my father. (song)

takanimonimo, *n*. Name of various spiralshaped objects, e.g. the whorl on one's finger or fingerprint; spiral of hair on the crown of the head; crown of head (as located by the centre of that hair spiral); tree ring; spire on the end of a cone shell; eddy effect of a paddle stroke.

nnini, vtr. Pour.

Nnini atu naa kareve naa. Pour out that coconut toddy.

niinia, imper. & pass.

ninnini, freq.

nininnia, imper. freq.

mannii, vst. Spill over, overflow.

Te tang raa ku mannii. The tank is

overflowing. Variant mannini.

manninnini, Menstruate.

maninnini, freq.

Naa tii nei ku maninnini. This tea keeps spilling.

nipu¹, *n*. Depression in a channel or on the reef flat that contains water when surrounding areas are dry.

oronipu, Reef pool containing stones beneath which small fish can hide. Variant **aranipu**. *Ttai nei ku hakaraa kaatoa, ku see iloa se oronipu i se kina.* The tide is completely out, and there is no water even in the pools.

nipu², *n*. Mound of rocks placed on the reef to attract fish. (At high tide nets are placed around such a mound and fish chased into them.)

nisan, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon. From: Nissan [Island]. Non-indigenous banana species.

nniti, 1. *vst.* (of a knot, zip, clam shell, etc.) Drawn together tightly; caught in an object whose sides have been drawn tightly together; extremely crowded, jam-packed. *Ku nniti!* It's tight!

Te hare raa ku nniti hakaoti te tama. The house was packed with people.

Pokossi nei e nniti – see lavaa e nau te puia. This suitcase is too full – I can't zip it up. *Te ppono temos see nniti*. The thermos cap isn't on tight.

2. adv.

Pakupaku nniti (of the tide). Completely out, dead low, (of a container) completely empty of liquid, bone-dry.

hakanniti, caus.

hakanitia, 1. *vtr*. Tie tightly, hold close to o.s. (as of a child by a protective mother). *Hakanniti*! Tighten it! *Hakanniti te katana*. Do up a zip.
2. *adv*. Securely closed or attached. *Sai hakanniti*. Tie very tightly.

no, *conj*. And (connecting two verbs or clauses). See **ma**, **ka**.

nnoo, *n*. Bird (**manu e llee**) taxon, Brown Noddy [*Anous stolidus*], or poss? White-Capped Noddy (Hadden). (Nests in large numbers on Nukurekia Island.) Syn. **lakia**. Variant **nono**.

noa, *n*. Rope, string or leaves used to tie s.t.; noose (esp. the one used in shark fishing); leaves that can be used to tie up a food parcel ready for baking.

naa noa, *npl*. Twelve doubled lengths of rope used to secure a corpse inside its shroud mat.

nnoa, 1. vtr. Tie a knot.

Nau e nnoa te kaha raa i te pou. I tied the cord to the post.

nnoatia, pass. Variant nnootia.

nootia, *imper*. Variant nnoa. noonoa, *freq*. (pl. nonnoa). noonootia, *imper*. *freq*.

2. *n*. Braided rope noose for shark fishing. (The winding of the rope is attended by senior clan men and periodically punctuated by the insertion of amulets into the weft by the officiating fishing leader.)

3. Knot (general term). See **hakapuku**, **ssahe**, **hakaveikete**, **tahatikuru**.

nnoa aitu, Knot which starts like a reef knot, but with the second strand in reverse sequence. (A granny knot, used in ignorance by children only.)
nnoa maaoni, Reef knot.
nnoa tasi, Single half hitch.
nnoa tuarua, Bowline splicing bend.
nnoa uhu, Slip knot, slip hitch.
nootana, Point where a rope is knotted; cord which is knotted in many places.
notana, Rope that has been cut and joined in several places. Syn. noonootana.

noatana, n. Deep place inside the lagoon.

nohe, n. Cloud on the horizon at sunset that resembles a human figure. (IH)
siaonohe, (lit. pair of cloud figures). Name of a string figure.
tautasinohe, (lit. single cloud figure). Name of a string figure.

noho¹, 1. *n*. Stool, chair, seat. naa nnoho, *npl*. Wives in a plural marriage. (The word occurs only in fables.) 2. vi. (pl. nnoho). Stay, be situated; be or remain in a particular state (signified by the following adv.); (of a woman) miss a menstrual period (thus being either pregnant or past menopause); live, dwell; alive, still living, stay behind, sit; occupy a formal position, hold a traditional title. Noho! Stay (where you are)! Nau e noho raaoi koi. I'm just fine. Noho seemuu! Keep quiet! Maatou e nnoho koi i Buka. We still live in Buka. *Te ffine raa e ppari i tana tama e noho i te* kina e mmao. The woman is pining for her child who is living in a distant place.

Hiihai iloo ma nau e noho i te kina naa. I really wish that I lived in that place. Oo maatua raa koi nnoho koi? Are your

parents still alive? Te takarua raa ku oo, telaa tama ku noho. Two people are going while that other will stay behind. *Te ffine raa ni noho i te kerekere*. The woman sat on the ground. Naa tama raa e nnoho mai i te hare naa. There are people sitting in that house. (The particle **mai** indicates that the speaker knows that people are inside the house.) Cf. Naa tama raa e nnoho i te hare naa. People live in that house. I naa ao raa koe see lavaa te noho i too vvela. During the day you cannot sit because you are so hot. Ttama raa e noho i te purotu. That man is a performance specialist. noho ki laro, Sit down. noho ki aruna, Sit up. noho ka huri ki mua, Sit facing forward. aa noho, Parting salutation to one who is staying, goodbye. See aa tere. nohoria, vtr. Occupy (a seat, house, etc.); govern. Kootou see nohoria kootou te vaka naa. Don't sit on that canoe. Te tuai nei e nohoria ttama, anii? Is anyone using this stool? Naa Ostrelia raa ni nohoria laatou Niukini. The Australians used to govern New Guinea. nohoria, imper. Nohoria! Sit (on that chair)! nohonoho, freq. (pl. nohonnoho). nohonohoria, freq. hakanoho, caus. (pl. hakannoho). 1. Seat (s.o.), cause (s.o.) to sit down or up. Hakanoho te tama raa te kina raa. Make the child sit over there. Te ffine raa e hakanoho tana tamariki raa ki aruna. The woman sat her child up. 2. Install, put into office; install a chief, elder, spirit medium. Naa tama raa e hakanoho raatou aitu. The men are selecting their spirit medium. hakanohoria, 1. imper. Hakanohoria ttama naa; nau ku kake atu. Leave that man behind; I'll go instead. 2. Be seated or positioned by s.o. or on s.t. See lakahia hakanohoria mai Paatiko naa.

You mustn't step over (the location) where Paatiko is positioned. Avo ku hakanohoria ki maatua. Avo was installed as head of his clan. hakanohonoho, freq. (pl. hakanohonnoho). Verevere hakanohonoho. Put mulch around taro to stimulate growth. hakanohonohoria, ve. freq. $noho^2$, *n*. Patrilineal clan during the era people lived on Takuu Island, and of which there were five: te noho i tua. (lit. the oceanside clan). later replaced by Hare Ata and including in its members the ariki. te noho i loto, (lit. the interior clan). later replaced by Hare Mania and including in its members the **pure**. te noho i saupuku, (lit. the southern clan). later replaced by Hare Maasani. te noho i tai, (lit. the lagoon-side clan). later replaced by Hare Naaoro. te noho i tokorau, (lit. the northern clan). later replaced by Hare Ania. nokomuu, n. Extreme social deviant, extremely ignorant person, fool. Syn. panikoo. **nonnono**, *n*. 1. Edible meat inside the head of a fish (formerly called **munimuni**). 2. Human brain. noonoa, n. Shellfish (hiinota) taxon, certain species of turban shells and top shells. **nope**, *n*. Food preparation: cooked taro is scraped, mixed with pieces of raw fish then served in a coconut shell. Syn. hilomoa. **noti**, *n*. 1. A conical ornament worn on the head by the ariki on the ritual arena during the tukumai and former taanaki rituals; it is held in position by a cord under the chin. (Each ariki uses utouto wood to make his own noti, which symbolises the ancestral figure Pukena, who is embodied in the person of the ariki for the duration of the wearing.) **puu noti**, The horizontal forelock worn by

men. Syn. **pukunoti**.

2. The very tip of the top surface of a canoe bow.

3. Kind of ornament on the prow of an ancient canoe. (IH)

noto, 1. *vst*. (pl. **nnoto**). Of a certain size, extent, or distance.

Te tama raa e noto pe ko ai? The man is similar in size to whom? (Who does the man resemble in size?)

Koe ni hano no noto i hee? How far did you go?

Te ika naa e noto peehea? How big was that fish?

2. End up with, be at the limit of one's abilities.

Koe e tuu mai ma ki patu taaua raa, koo mahi e nnoto i aku mahi? You stand there wanting to fight me, but is your overall strength equal to mine?

Oo mahi e nnoto pee? What is the limit of your strength?

3. n. Size, extent, distance.

Naa mee naa e hakapaa i naa nnoto raaua. Those things were of identical size.

notohia, ve. (of a canoe) Fully laden.

Ka te aso mua o 3ses, ku notohia e te atu. On its first trip, the canoe *3ses* returned

fully laden with tuna. (song)

notoana, n. Extent of abilities.

Kekehu teenei taku notoana. Kekehu, this was as far as I could go. (song)

nnoto, *vst*. (of a wound, hole, etc.) Deep. Syn. vainnoto.

Taku mere nei e nnoto. My wound is deep.
notohia, ve. (of a canoe) Riding low because of the weight of its contents.
Taku vaka nei e notohia ttai. My canoe rides low and water is coming in.
notonnoto, freq.
vaennoto, Te namo te henua nei e

vaennoto. This island's lagoon is very deep.

nou, n. Crest of a wave.

nnuu¹, *vtr*. Signal assent by raising one's eyebrows. Syn. **nuuake**.

Ttama raa e nnuu mai tana pisouru kiaa nau. The man made a facial signal to me.

Naa tama raa e nnuu ki naa karamata raatou. They showed agreement by raising their eyebrows.

nuunuu, imper. & freq. Koo nuunuu ki oo karamata. Raise your

eyebrows.

nnuu², *vi*. Make a whirring or vibrating noise; whimper, whine; (of a pig) squeal.

Drum raa e llikitia e nau no nnuu iloo. I struck the drum and it really vibrated.

nuunuu, *freq*. (pl. **nunnuu**). **hakannuu** *vtr*. Move (one's hands) very quickly.

Hakannuu oo rima! Move your hands quickly!

hakanunnun, *freq*. Continually making a rumbling sound (as of a stomach or while suffering from malaria).

takanunu, *n*. Dull roar of breakers on the reef; mumbling of s.o. sick and trembling. See **kailluu te peau**.

nnuu³, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Damselfish [*Centropyge bicolor*].

-nnuu, *v. suff.* Intensifies action of the verb it follows.

kainnuu, *vtr*. Strike hard a person or animal with a stone. (IH)katinnuu, *vi*. Grunt loudly e.g. while shivering with malaria or when bumped unexpectedly.

Ttama raa e katinnuu iloo iaa ia e tiria telaa tama. The man grunted when he was unexpectedly bumped by that other man. **matennuu**, *vst.* Dead from being struck with a missile.

moennuu, *vst*. Fast asleep. **moematennuu**, *vst*. Absolutely sound asleep. Syn. **Ttama raa e moennuu iloo**.

nui, n. Coconut tree, coconut. Several growth stages are differentiated: taraanui first stage; tukiama second stage (the liquid can be drunk but there is no meat); mukamuka third stage (small, inedible nut); mataporepore (Syn. matapporo) forth stage (the prime stage for eating); mee mata fifth stage; matasiri sixth stage; motomoto seventh stage (a drinking coconut); matuu eighth stage (a mature nut).

nui hiti, Self-seeded growing coconut. hakaanui, Husk of an old coconut. Variant hakkaanui.

nui raaoi, *vi*. (of a coconut tree) Produce especially good, large, or plentiful coconuts. Ant. **hakatilounu**.

nui tona, *n*. Coconut with reddish spots under the cap and a reddish sprouting bud.

puku nui, Cluster of coconut trees.

nnui, vst. Big, thick; important.

Se mee nnui. A big (or important) thing. **naanui**, Very big.

Too vaka naa e naanui are. That canoe of yours is far too big.

Se vana naanui. An important matter. **hakanaanui**, 1. *caus*. Receive a complex and especially significant ritual or medical treatment. Ant. **hakarikiriki**.

Ttama e maki raa ku hakanaanui. The sick person is receiving the important medical treatment.

Te mara raa e hakanaanui. The grouper was ritually sprinkled with water from a coconut shell (as an alternative to uttering an invocation on the fish).

2. *n*. Name of ritual procedure for placating spirits when a prestige fish is brought on shore. (Washing the fish substitutes for the placement of an amulet.)

-nnui, n. suff. Large, big, thick. Ant. lliki. Uka tuannui. Thick fishing line. Tariennui. Thick clitoris (insult). Taro matannui. Thick taro corm.

nunu, See unu².

nuunuu, See unu².

nusiore, *n*. Edible shellfish (**hiinota**) taxon, a type of **karea**.

nutu, vi. (pl. nnutu). Scold s.o.

Te tama raa e nutu mai kiaa nau. The man scolded me.

nutua, imper. & ve.

Te taupu raa ni nutua tana tamana raa ko tana vvare. The father scolded the girl because of her foolishness. **nutunutu**, *freq*. (pl. **nutunnutu**). **nutunutua**, *ve. freq*. & *imper. freq*.

nutuffii, See naa nutuffii.

nutuhelo, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, similar to a **lapiao** but having a spike on the head.

nutukalloo, *n*. Top and bottom edges of a set net.

nuturimu, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Blue-mottled Parrotfish [*Callyodon dubius*].

O – 0

o, The lexeme **o** does not occur in normal Takuu speech but is found irregularly and unpredictably in poetry during song performance, and in several contexts all of which are initially determined by the song poet.

1. A poetic variation of the definite article **ko**. *Hakatautai o Tekapu raa e tere iho i te ava*. In the canoe Hakatautai, Tekapu returned from the channel.

2. A substitute for the tense markers **e**, **ku**, **ni**. *Aaiee, te aitu ee o tani varo atu*. The spirit cried out.

3. Optionally, **o** takes the place of **te** or **ko** in songs.

4. A vocable, one or more consecutive syllables having semantic meaning insofar as it/they may constitute a verbal cue for less experienced singers, but carrying no lexical meaning.

5. A variant pronunciation of **a** which itself occurs only in sung poetry as the word 'of'. Within song poetry, categories of noun governed by **o** appear to comprise inalienable goods or qualities. It is, however, difficult to establish a clear distinction between **a** and **o** in song poetry since composers routinely and selectively – but not identically or even consistently – change **a** vowels to **o** for aesthetic reasons, and teach a group to learn and perform the song in this manner. It is therefore possible that all incidences of sung **o** are in reality poetically changed versions of **a**. Neither form occurs in normal speech use. See **a**.

Tae atu nau i te rua o aku aso. I arrived on my second day. (song)

Ko Tehatu te tiihuna o Poopii e. Tehatu is Poopii's craftsman. (song)

Ee, ki tuu ee ko nau i taku vaka, ee ki tarakina mai te mata o te inaho. Oh, I stood in my canoe and opened the very centre of the flock of birds. (song)

Ko naa henua o naa rakepa ee. Those are the Europeans' lands. (song)

oo¹, *vi*. Go. (Plural form of **hano**)

Koorua e oo ki hee? Where are you two going?

oo i aruna, vst. (of the sun, a ship, etc. emerging from the horizon) Fully visible, up, in view; (of a house or other building) fully constructed, up, built. *Te vaka raa ku oo i aruna.* The ship has emerged from the horizon. *Te hare raa ku naa oo are i aruna.* The house is already up.

- **00**², 2sg.poss.pron. Your (pl. obj.). Oo maatua. Your parents. Oo puk. Your books.
- **oo**³, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, very small fry of unknown species.

oo⁴, *n*. Provisions for a sea journey, comprising coconuts (but no cooked food). Syns. tai oo, hakatai oo.

oo⁵, Exclamation of surprise.

Naa taanata raa e oo mai i te kina te vaka. The men were coming from where the canoe was.

-oa, *v.suff*. Unit of measurement for pairs of things other than coconuts. For counts of three or more the form is torunaaoa. See Table 6. *Siaoa*. One pair. *Ruaoa*. Two pairs.

ohana, n. Bird nest.

ohe, *vtr*. Scrape off bark from a log. Variant kohe.

Te takarua taanata raa e ohe te kiri te nui. The two men are scraping the bark from the coconut log.

ohea, pass.

oohea, imper.

oheohe, freq.

oheohea, *pass. freq.* Scraped to a point. oheohea, *imper. freq.*

oho, 1. vi. Awaken, wake up.

2. *vst.* Surprised, startled. *Nau e oho aku mouri.* (lit. my spirit was startled). I was greatly surprised.

ohooho, 1. freq.

2. adv.

Moe ohooho. Get up repeatedly from sleep.

oo mai, *vi. pl.* Come. (The singular form is **au** or **hano**.)

hakaoho, *caus*. Startle s.o. hakaoho mouri, (lit. startle the spirit). Startle s.o. (so they momentarily forget where they are or what they are doing). hakaohohia, 1. *caus. pass*.

Nau e hakaohokia ttama naa nau e noho ka kai: nau e see kite iaa ia. He took me by surprise while I was eating: I didn't see him coming.

2. vi. Do s.t. unintentionally.

hakaohoria, *vi.* 1. Pry clamshells off the reef. (The act is done quickly because the clam will clamp tight on the rock if it senses movement nearby.)

2. *n*. Stick used to pry clamshells off the reef.

Te ffine raa e hakahoria a ia naa kunu. The woman pried clams off the reef. **hakaohooho**, *freq*.

hakaohoohokia, ve. freq.

oka¹, 1. *vtr*. Husk (coconuts using a stick). okaoka, *freq*.

2. *n*. Husking stick. Syn. **koo**. (**oka** is used by some Takuu out of consideration for relatives on Nukuria, where **koo** refers to a woman's genitals; a recent introduction.)

oka², *n*. Rafter of a house. See Figure 2.

oko¹, *vi*. (of the wind) Blow hard.

Ko te matani ee ni oko mai i tua naa henua. The wind blew strongly from the rear of the islands. (song)

Te matani nei koi ssee ana rua raa ki oko mai. The wind is simply searching for a hole through which to blow hard. (Said of the variable winds between the two periods of trade wind.)

oko ppaa, Blow very forcefully. *Te matani raa ku oko ppaa mai i tua.* The wind is blowing very strongly from the ocean side.

okooko, freq.

oko², vtr. Gather or collect scattered items to be picked up one or a few at a time (e.g. various types of shellfish, ripe coconuts, or firewood). Oko matuu. Gather ripe coconuts.

okohia, imper. & pass.

okooko, redup. & freq.

okookohia, imper. freq.

okooko, *n*. Small pieces of wood and coconut husks intended as firewood. *Kai okooko i te ara*. (lit. eat scraps from the track). Said of information obtained casually then passed off later as having been learnt from one's father (and therefore constituting genuine family knowledge).

oko³, 1. *vi*. Fit.

Te mee naa e oko? Does it fit? *Te laakau nei see oko: e punaamea are.* This log doesn't fit: it's too small.

2. *n*. (of a joint in a canoe) The protruding part of the hull closest to the keel.

okottia, *vi*. Eventuate, come about, happen, work out. Variant akottia.

Taku haanota nei ku see okottia i naa tanitani naa tamalliki nei. My fishing trip didn't happen because of the children's continual crying.

oko⁴, *n*. Adductor muscle of a **nakohu** giant clam, which holds the two shells together at the base.

ola tiihatu, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, invocatory term for **mara**, Black Rock Cod.

omaoma, *vi*. (of a bird) Soar. *Te kataha raa e omaoma i aruna*. The frigate bird is soaring overhead.

one¹, *n*. Drought, famine. (Oral tradition records only one ancient drought, in which all drinking water and coconuts were consumed, resulting in fights for whatever was left. Many deaths occurred.).

one², *n*. 1. (obsol. except in some ancient songs and personal names.) Sandspit, sandbar, sandy place on the reef. Syns. **mataaone**, **ratuone**, **routuone**.

2. Sandy flat area where the spirits of each clan reside. (For Hare Ata clan, the location is Sauma; for Hare Mania, Tamataarima; for Hare Maasani, Te Kava Tekaaina; for Hare Naaoro, Nukurekia; for Hare Ania, Nukutapu.)

ono¹, *num*. Six. See Table 6.

ono², n. Fish (ika) taxon, the final stage in the life cycle of the barracuda [*Sphyraena sp.*].
Syn. moratu. (From smallest, the growth stages are tavoro, kava, tapatuu, tapaturi, ono. Because of its size and aggressive habits,

the giant barracuda is not deliberately caught. Some of Takuu's families are forbidden to eat this fish, believing on mythological grounds that it alone is able to rescue them in the event of a canoe capsize or other calamity at sea. The ban extends to other fish types with similar appearance, such as **tangirr**.)

onoono, *vtr*. Mend or repair a net. onoono kapakapa, Mend by hand small holes in a net.

onopupu, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, large ray which can see beneath itself and which reputedly can smother a diver against the seafloor. (A diver must punch it to survive. Some men believe it is a type of shark capable of attacking a canoe, although there have been no occurrences or even sightings in living memory). Variant onopopo.

onovari, See naavari.

ootai, *n*. Everyday food preparation made from grated coconut, coconut embryo, and fresh coconut sap.

opo¹, vst. Have a broadly curved exterior surface like that of a bowl.
Naa vasi te kamete raa e opo. The sides of the food bowl are curved.

opo², n. Dance movement (aauna) taxon, arms curved in front of the body at waist height, fingers touching momentarily. Syn. ao. *Opo oo rima*. Curve your arms.

opoto, See hua potopoto.

ora¹, 1. *n*. Life.

2. *vst.* Alive, live, (of a machine) be in working condition.

Taku mootoo nei ku ora. My outboard motor works.

3. vi. Escape (as of a fish), survive,

Te ika raa ku ora i maatou. The fish escaped from us.

ora ee, Exclamation made after a child's third sneeze in succession. See **mari**, **sipu**. **hakaora**, *caus*. Rescue, save from dying; wind a watch, make s.t. work.

hare hakaora, Syn. for **hare tapu**, the dwelling of a clan elder. (Used in the context of a place where healing occurs.)

hakaoratia, *imper. & ve.* Revived, brought back to life.

Ttama poi mate e hakaoratia naa doctor. Doctors revived the man who had been near death.

hakaoraora, freq. caus.

hakaoraoratia, ve. freq. caus.

kanaora, *vst*. Come to life, show signs of life; (of the penis) begin to react to sexual stimulation.

Te take raa koi e kanaora, seki mate. The duck is showing signs of life, it's not yet dead.

Tanata matua nei e kanaora koi, seki seke. This old man still has life in him, he hasn't passed away yet.

kanaoraina, *ve*. (of an open sore) Show signs of healing.

Taku mere nei e kanaoraina: ku mee ki mahu. My wound is starting to heal: it's got signs of new skin.

ora², *n*. Esophagus.

naa ora, *npl*. Stomach organ; lungs of a turtle.

ori, *vtr*. Rock, sway gently, (of one's legs) be wobbly, unsteady.

Te tama raa e ori ana vae no lleiho iloo. The

child's legs were unsteady and he fell down. **ooria**, *vi*. Slip over, fall down. Syn. **sekea**. *Nau e ooria i tai*. I slipped over on the shore.

oriori, *freq*. 1. Rock back and forth, sway gently.

Te laakau raa e oriori tana haitino. The trunk of the tree was swaying gently.

2. Lift a fishing line approximately one metre after a fish bites, as during the **kkuu** method of fishing.

3. *n*. Final in one series of invocations during shark fishing.

4. Baby's hammock made from **kapaamee** matting or cloth.

5. *vtr*. Slide a canoe hull back and forth. (When a canoe sinks or is swamped, the water inside is removed by this means.) *Ttamalliki raa e oriori latou vaka raa e apuru*. The children rocked their capsized canoe back and forth.

oriori, 1. *n*. Song type, introduced from Nukumanu in the 20th century. (Only one specimen now exists on Takuu, composed by Puaaria Saare while on Nukumanu.) 2. A song type performed while striking lengths of hollow bamboo tubing on the ground for accompaniment. (IH)

naa oriori, *npl*. Collective term for the **lluu**, **sau** and **tuki** songs sung without actions beside a corpse shortly before enshroudment.

3. *vi*. Perform an **oriori** song; sing songs beside a corpse.

4. vi. Comprise funerary rites.

Naa mee e oriori te tama mate The activities which comprise funerary rites for a dead person.

oro, 1. *vtr*. Rub against s.t., grind, or grate using a long blade with a back and forth motion. Syn. **varu**.

Te ffine raa e oro naa rau kapaamea. The woman rubbed her pandanus leaves around a pole.

2. n. Tool which uses this action.

oroia, Grate (e.g. taro) against a grater; grind (e.g. a trochus shell fishhook or a traditional shell adze); flatten (pandanus leaves by pulling them around a vertical post).

Oroia soosoro. Grate taro for **soosoro** food. *Oroia naa rau*. Flatten pandanus leaves. **oroia**, *imper*. Variant **orohia**.

orooro, freq.

ororoia, *imper. freq.* Variant oroorohia. orohana, *n.* Grated pulp.

hakaoro, vi. Gasp for breath.

Ttama e mee kiate raa, koi hakaoro tana maanava. After the man was dead, he still gasped for breath.

oro nui, (lit. coconut trunk grinder). Saw for cutting wood.

oro vaka, (lit. canoe grinder). Plane.

ororua, *n. obsol.* Dance (**anu**) taxon, a women's dance type communicated from the dead; now discontinued.

naa ororua, npl. Set of such dances.

oorua, n. Double hook, used for trolling.

orotto, *vtr*. Pull away, jerk; (of a canoe sail) hoist. Variant orottoona. *Orottoo koi te pukei taatou raa ki aruna*. Hoist up our sail. **osi**, *n*. Young shoot of a plant that has developed from a sucker of an old plant. (Banana and bamboo plants grow this way.)

oso¹, 1. *vi*. Jump from being startled, surprised or frightened; jump, jump-the-gun, start too quickly.

Oso atu koi te piripiri raa no aohia ia. The octopus sprang out and caught it.

2. *vtr*. Pounce upon s.t., jump on quickly and grab s.t.

Te pusi raa ee oso tana kiore. The cat pounced on its rat.

oso vvare, vst. Be startled.

osohia, ve.

Osohia te unamea naa. Someone jumped on the turtle.

Te mokoppiri raa e osohia te pusi raa no kaina. The cat pounced on the lizard and ate it.

osooso, 1. freq.

2. *vtr*. Catch small fish (esp. **karo**, **nehu**) by startling them and chasing them into a net. **osoosohia**, *imper*. *freq*.

paaoso, Scramble to get s.t.

paaosoosohia, imper. freq.

Koe see paaosoosohia naa natu naa. Don't be in such a hurry to get those **natu** fruit.

 \mathbf{oso}^2 , *vst.* (of liquid in a container) Overflow.

Te vai teng raa ku oso ki laro. The water tank is overflowing down.

hakaoso, *vtr. & imper.* Pour liquid from a container.

Hakaoso mai te vai i te pakete. Pour out the water from the bucket.

ota¹, vtr. Eat s.t. raw (esp. fish).

Te tama raa e ota te ika. The man was eating the fish raw.

ota mai ttai, *n*. Former food preparation made from grated coconut treated in sea water. Syn. **otaota**.

otania, imper. & pass.

otaota, freq.

otaotania, imper. freq.

ota², *n*. Small bits and pieces of a substance (esp. a residue); coconut or pawpaw gratings; sawdust; shreds of tobacco; preparation of coarsely ground turmeric.

naa ota, *npl*. Large quantities of such material.

ota³, vtr. [Eng. order]. Order s.t. (as from a store). Te tama raa e ota mai tana kaakoo raa kiaa nau. The man orders his goods from me. otaota, n. Umbilical cord and placenta. (Both are buried secretly either inside or outside the birth house). Syn. henua. oti, 1. vst. Be finished, over, done. Ku oti koe ku au. When you're finished, then come. (Come when you've finished.) Maatou ma ki oo no haanota taiao, oti koe ku au ki oo taatou no haanota. We intend going fishing tomorrow, so when you come we will go together and fish. Taku taratara nei ku oti nei. My story is now finished. Naa raisi raa kaa oti i te stoa. The rice in the store is almost finished. 2. n. End, final portion. te oti te marama The end of the month. 3. colloq. ultimate, best. Te ffine raa te oti. That girl is the best (i.e. most beautiful). Te oti naa kaikai. The best food. Nei taku oti. This is my best one! oti manava, 1. vi. Envy, covet; greedy, stingy, selfish, unwilling to share. Te tama raa e oti manava ki taku mee nei. He covets my thing here. 2. vst. Favourite, special, ultimate. Variant hakaoti manava. Nau e oti manava iloo i taku mee nei. I consider this as my absolutely favourite one. hakaoti, 1. vtr. Finish, complete, fire (a person), sack. *E ppii hakaoti*. It is filled to the top. Teenei te hakaoti naa mako. This is the last of the songs. Teenei te mako hakaoti. This is the last song. 2. vi. Last (in a series), final. 3. *adv.* Completely, done so as to last or endure or be at some extreme. Koe ku mate hakaoti i too naenae. You'll be completely exhausted from fatigue. hakaotiana, n. End, end point, place where s.t. is completed. Teenei te hakaotiana te ara nei. Here is the end of this road

hakaotiina, *ve. caus.* Dismissed from a job, sacked; completed, finished.

Te ffine raa e hakaotiina a ia taku vasa. The woman finished (making) my mat. **hakaotina**, *imper. caus.*

hakaotioti, *vst*. About to finish, near the end.

Naa tama raa ku hakaotioti te hare. The men were close to completing the house. **kaaoti**, *vi*. Stop, quit.

Nau ku kaaoti peenei. I'll quit right here. **akottia**, *ve*.

Tana vana ni au ai no meeraa ku akottia. The thing he came for has been accomplished.

hakaokotia, n. Completion.

oto, *n*. (pl. otooto). Length of sennit cord long enough to attach one vertical row of thatch panels to a roof. (Such lengths are pre-cut and passed up to young men undertaking as a group this work on a new or rebuilt house.) *Mai se oto ma aku*. Bring me one length of string.

otooto, 1. *freq*. Tie pandanus thatch to a roof; tie mat panels to the sides of a house. *Ttakarua raa e otooto naa rau te hare e tturu*. The two of them put (new) thatch panels on the leaky house.

2. Build up the side of a canoe using several planks fastened together.

Too vaka naa e otooto ki aruna. Your canoe has built-up sides.

otohia, *imper.* & ve. otootohia, ve. freq.

P – **p**

paa¹, *n. obsol.* Fish hook made from oyster shell or stone (known on Takuu but not locally made); pearl oyster.

aro i te paa, Troll for tuna with such a hook (the practice was discontinued after the introduction of the **sii** technique). **paa uri**, Blue mussel shell. **paataki**, *vi*. Fishing technique: trolling.

paa², *n*. Indented; blemish in a tree trunk (as opposed to a knot). See **heteke**.

Te laakau nei e hai paa. This tree has an indented trunk.

paa³, *n. obsol.* Deck of a traditional canoe. (IH)

paa ama, Outrigger platform (weather platform).

paa suaa, Lee-platform.

paa⁴, vi. (pl. ppaa). Act as a kind of regent in the position of ariki or pure, i.e. diverting once only from direct patrilineal succession. (Such an action is occasionally deemed necessary where the titleholder's direct descendant is absent or judged immature.) *Puuoo ku paa i naa mee te hare.* Puuoo acted as regent for the affairs of the clan.

paa-, *vi. pref.* Indicates promptness, speed. *Paatere*! Run there immediately! (Off you go!)

paa kanekane, *n*. (lit. small anus). Term of abuse.

ppaa¹, *vi*. Be carried on someone's back. Syn. **ffaa**.

Ttamakariki raa e ppaa i tana tipuna. The small child was carried on his grandfather's back.

hakappaa, *caus*. Put or carry (e.g. a child) on one's back.

hakappaaina, ve. caus. & imper. caus.

ppaa², *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, species similar to bonito but larger with a shorter body. (IH)

ppaa³, *n*. 1. Flat surface, floor of a house; flat rock; reef flat.

2. Lagoon end of a house.

3. Inland end of a house.

ppaa ama, *obsol*. Outrigger platform (weather platform) on a large canoe. (IH); float on a small canoe.

ppaa llana, Flat board used to support a **vasa** mat when it is being woven.

ppaa i tai, Reef on the western side of the atoll.

ppaa i tua, Reef on the eastern side of the atoll.

ppaa suaa, Lee-platform on a large canoe. (IH)

ppaa varu aronaa, Plank for grating cordage fibres.

pappappa, vst. Extremely smooth. *Te kerekere raa ku pappappa raaoi.* The suface of the sand is absolutely smooth. **ppaa**⁴, *n*. Groin. $ppaa^5$, *vtr*. Strike with the open hand, slap (a mosquito, etc.); clap (one's flat hands). Ppaa te namu. Slap a mosquito. Ppaa oo rima. Clap your hands. ee ppaa, Strike the thigh as a sign of astonishment; still common among older men. tuki ppaa, Song in quintuple metre in which singers rhythmically slap both thighs as they sing. uuppaa! Exclamation of surprise or disbelief, accompanied by a slapping of the thigh. See ppana, ouppana, aua, oua, iaaua. paakia, imper. Paakia te namu naa. Slap that mosquito. paapaa, freq. (pl. pappaa). paapaakia, imper. freq. [ppaa⁶], vi, Slide, skim. ppaa sikisiki, vi. (of an outrigger float) Skim the surface of the water while sailing. (This position minimises drag and allows maximum speed but can quickly lead to a capsize for an inexperienced crew.) Syn. ppaa sekeseke. Te ama raa ku ppaa sikisiki i ttai. The outrigger float is skimming over the surface of the water. paapaa, freq. *Te ama raa ku paapaa i ttai*. The outrigger continues to skim over the water. **pae**¹, *vtr*. Chock, brace or support to keep s.t. from falling or rolling. Te tanata raa e pae te laakau raa ki see tipe.

The man braced the log so it wouldn't topple. **paaea**, *imper.* & *pass.* **paepae**, *freq.*

pae², *n*. Pile, heap, pile of cloth forming a baby's bed, elevated area.

pae hatu, *obsol.* Stonefish trap.pae i te ava, (lit. stone pile in the passage).Stone enclosure near the reef passage into which fish are driven for catching. (IH)paepae, Coral slab.

paepae kaha, The aggregations of coral slabs in the lagoon shallows where women place coconut husks for two days to soften them for making into sennit cord.

ppae¹, 1. *vtr*. Push things together to build up the sides.

Te manu raa e ppae ake naa kerekere raa ki pena tana hare. The bird pushed the dirt up to make its nest.

2. *npl*. Pile of cloth used to make a baby's bed. *Te tamakariki raa e moe ki ana ppae*. The child is sleeping on its cloth bed.

paaea, imper.

paepae, freq. Variant paeppae.

paepae te manava Squeeze a woman's stomach to induce the afterbirth to emerge. **paepaea**, *imper. freq.*

ppae², *vi.* (of a canoe) Come alongside, dock, come up against a wharf or pier. *liee ki ppae ake ana kauvaka.* Oh, the fleet

came alongside. (song)

paaea, ve.

Paaea te ttahe. Pushed sideways by the current.

hakappae, *caus*. Move (e.g. a canoe) closer and parallel to shore, pier, another vessel, etc.

hakapaaea, imper. caus. & ve. caus.

paena, *n*. Border areas of the community's garden on Takuu Island where men grow giant taro in individually prepared holes. (The area is divided into bordered alotments, each enclosing 30-50 plants. By tradition, the contents of a man's garden are removed on his death, although several years may elapse before this happens.) See **lau**².

paela, *n*. Curved metal blade of a hoe or mattock.

paena, See pae².

paepae, See pae².

ppai, *vst*. Sour, bitter. *Naa vai tii nei e ppai i taku pukua*. This tea tastes bitter in my mouth.

paaipi, *n*. [Eng. pipe]. Pipe (for smoking, conducting water, etc.).

paioro, n. Hip.

paioro seke, (lit. lopsided hip). Name of a string figure. (IH)

paipai, n. Fruit of the nonnono tree; biscuit.

ppaka, vst. (of a coconut) Long and thin; (of misc. objects) narrow.
Te mataavaka tana vaka raa e ppaka. His canoe prow is [too] narrow.
pakapaka, (of a person) Thin, lean, skinny, emaciated as from a long illness.

pakaiasa, n. Cheek. *Hatu pakaiasa.* Protrusion of the cheekbone.

pakarap, vst. [Pidgin bagarap, Eng. buggered up]. Ruined, no longer good or useful. pakarapina, ve.

pakava¹, *n*. Sorcery, black magic. **mee pakava**, Undertake an abortion,

perform sorcery, do s.t. evil (esp. malicious michief).

pakavaina, **pakavatia**, *ve*. *Te tama hakapuka raa e pakavatia a ia te ffine ku mate.* The Buka person sorcerised the woman, and she later died.

pakava², *vi.* (pl. **pakkava**). Act without caring; eat without caring about what falls off the plate, half-eat many things and discard them. *Maaruu pakava.* Defecate indiscriminately.

pakeo¹, vtr. (pl. pakkeo). Fishing technique: standing and throwing out a line.
Pakeo i naa hurihurina (lit. fish in waist-deep waters). Catch small fish by standing in waist-deep water and casting a line.

pakeo², *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, shark species.

paakete, n. [Eng. bucket]. Bucket, pail.

Pakeva, *n*. Name of the principal sea-deity, believed by some to be female, residing in the afterworld and in charge of **naa tama Pakeva** 'Pakeva's children', who are able to direct a school of tuna towards a properly prepared fishing canoe.

paki¹, vtr. (pl. ppaki). Pull in a fishing line hand over hand; (rare) pull in a sail rope. Syn. hati uka.

Te tama raa e paki te uka. The man pulled in the line hand over hand.

pakia, imper. & pass.

Nau e pakia i te poo raa i te tauna. I was busy catching fish last night at my spot. *Te tama raa e pakia i te poo raa*. The man was pulling then in all night. paki², vtr. (pl. ppaki). Cut off, trim, prune. Paki naa louuru. Cut one's hair.

Paki naa raa. Trim limbs off a tree.
pakia, imper. & pass.
pakipaki, redup.
pakipaki, freq. (pl. obj. pakippaki).
pakipakia, imper. freq.

paki³, n. 1. Men's dance using stylised wooden clubs. (The dance reputedly originated from Samoa, and was brought to Takuu by the mythological canoe *Taaoa*.)
2. The club used in this dance. (The myth recounting the dance's origin also incorporates the origin of sacred regalia used by the present Hare Naaoro clan elder.)

paki⁴, *vtr*. Slap.

pakia, *pass*.

pakia, vst. Be lucky in finding plenty of what one is trying to get. (Applied to a person or canoe if fish keep on taking a bait before the line has reached the seabed.)
Taatou vaka nei e pakia. Ours is a lucky canoe (i.e. the fish were so plentiful that we had no time to rest).

pakilani, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, no longer growing on Takuu, allegedly because all specimens were cut for firewood at Phoebe Calder's orders in the early 20th century. Timber is said to be heavy.

pakiore, *n*. Dance (**anu**) taxon, a dance believed to be of 'Tokorau' origin, introduced to Takuu in the early 20th century by women in Emma Coe's employment.

pakisi, vi. Move quickly. E pakisi te matila i ana rima. The fishing rod moved quickly in his hands. (song)

pakkau, See kapakau.

pakoa, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, invocatory term for sharks in general.

pakoako, n. Gill-covers of a fish. (IH)

pakohu, 1. *vi*. Catch fish by standing in waistdeep water and casting the line among the rocks. See **pakeo**.

2. *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, typically caught by this method.

paku¹, n. 1. Tree (laakau) taxon, similar to pandanus [poss? *Pandanus dubius*].
(Formerly logs from this tree were used for

pole-plates in a house.) Syns. haukara, laupaku.

2. Horizontal beam along length of house; pole-plate. (Formerly logs from the **paku** tree were used for this purpose.) See Figure 2.

paku², *n*. 1. Sea grass (**milomilo**) taxon, with long leaves.

2. Fruit of the **milomilo** sea grass.

paku³, 1. *vst.* Burnt, dried out from overcooking. Variant ppaku.
2. *n*. Burnt, hard part of a food (e.g. rice); outer part of the core of a tree where the wood is dry and hard. See taruso, uso.

pakupaku, *vst*. (pl. **pakuppaku**). Dry. **pakupaku nniti**, (of the tide) Very low, such that the reef flat is completely dry. **pakupakuana**, *n*. Area near shore that is usually shallow.

pakupakuina, *ve. caus*. Be inconvenienced or stranded by low tide (as when one's canoe becomes landlocked).

Te vaka maatou raa ni pakupakuina ttai. Our canoe was stranded by the low tide. **hakapakupaku**, *caus.* Dry off (o.s. or an object); dry off. Syn. **pakupakuria**. **hakapakupakuria**, *ve. caus.* Dried off.

ppaku, *n*. Indelible stain from the blood of a fish, turtle or human. See **puku-**.

paakuu, *vi.* Mend or repair a canoe after a long time at sea. (IH)

pakuu¹, *vi*. (pl. **pakkuu**). 1. Strike against s.t. create a banging sound, run aground, arrive at a destination.

Sankamap ni pakuu i Takuu. The Sankamap ran aground at Takuu.

2. *n*. The rhythmic striking of paddles against a canoe hull to attract a shark as a canoe enters the ocean fishing ground.

3. *vi*. Fish for shark on the ocean with a line. (Types of shark hoped for include: **arava**, **hakasukiurua**, **kapakau**, **ikauri**, **mamatarina**, **manoo henua**, **moaine**,

moomooiata, **narei**, **rinapa**, **tuakau**, **urukao**. The fishing, which incorporates several invocations to ancestors and much protocol, had largely ceased by the early 2000s.)

pakuu poo, Fishing technique: same as **maatau** but done at night.

pakuuria, ve. *Te hare o naa ika e pakuuria iho raa*. The paddle-slapping occurred in the afterworld. (song) pakuutia, vi. Rumble, make a potentially disturbing noise. Te kina nei e tapu te pakuutia. It is forbidden to make any noise in this place. Taku manava e pakuutia. My stomach is rumbling with hunger. Syn. sarohia. **pakuu**², *vi*. Fit tightly, as of a replacement canoe plank. *Te hono raa ku pakuu, anii?* Is that hull patch a tight fit? palang, n. [Eng. plank]. Timber, board. pallaa, n. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, large, black, non-indigenous bird of prey: sea eagle. Variant **parara**. pallaha, vst. Flat. pallai, See paarai. paalus, n. [Pidgin]. Aeroplane, plane. pam, n. & vtr. [Eng. pump]. Pump. pamina, imper. pama, n. obsol. Storage platform above the outrigger on the ancient sailing canoe. (IH) See sua. pamu, n. Marine animal (manu ttai) taxon, mud worm species found in sand under shallow water; edible, but more commonly used as bait, esp. for simutaia fish. (Before eating, it is turned inside out, the brown intestine removed, then boiled.) See upo. pamu toroa, A thin worm species found in gravel, favoured as a food by the whimbrel (toroa). taki pamu, Competition in which women try to dig up the greatest number of the worms in a given time.

pamuu, *n*. 1. Shrub (**laakau**) taxon [*Polyscias scutellaria*].

2. Generic name applying to most trees or plants whose leaves are used for head decoration (hau) or for growing in a row as garden decoration, and which have no individual names. (Such a decoration made from maile or tilo leaves is called a hau maile or hau tilo. The leafy branches are

dyed as dancers' decoration.) Types: pamuu laullasi, pamuu laumatalliki. pana, vst. (pl. ppana). Be accustomed to, adjusted to, used to. Te tanata raa seki pana i naa kaikai taatou. That man is not yet accustomed to our food. hakapana, 1. vtr. (pl. fakappana). Help s.o. to learn s.t. Te ffine raa e hakapana tana tama raa ki iloa i te sasare. The woman helped her child to get used to walking. Naa tama raa e hakappana ki iloa laatou te hakahurohuro vaka. Those people are helping them learn how to race a canoe. 2. (of a child) Learn how to hold a pen and write. 3. Make one's lips move fast (as during an invocation). Nau e hakapana aku maisu i te hakamaumau *naa kavai*. I made my lips move quickly while uttering the invocations. **ppana**¹, *exclam*. Exclamation of surprise. See uuppaa, aua, oua, iaaua. Variant ouppana. **ppana**², *vst*. Unskilled, inept, clumsy. Koe e ppana kaatoo i te kau vana hakkaatoa. You are clumsy at everything. paanamu¹, *n*. Rifle, gun, speargun. paanamu², 1. *n*. Sorcery, magic. 2. vtr. Perform sorcery or make magic for curing or healing. (Rarely practised on Takuu, and acknowledged to be of foreign origin.) paanamuina, paanamutia, pass. paanamutia, imper. Variant paanamuina. Paanamutia te posouru te tama nei ki see isu. Make magic for this person's head so it won't hurt any more. papaanamu, freq. paapaanamutia, pass. freq. paonatia, (of a tree) An entire crop of nuts which is small and dry. panaaua, See ua.

pani¹, vtr. (pl. ppani). Smear, as of a mark on the skin, paint one's own or another person's face or body (e.g. with charcoal), apply turmeric markings to a corpse. Syns. parai, parao.

Te ffine raa e pani naa karamata tana tama. The woman painted her child's face pania, imper. & pass. panipani, redup. & freq. (pl. panippani). panipania, imper. freq. & pass. freq.

pani², *n*. Comb of a rooster; red fleshy protuberance on the bill of a male duck; wattle of a turkey; coloured tip of the dorsal fin of a shark; flat top of the head of a shark.

panikoo, *n*. Term of abuse; extremely ignorant person, fool. Syn. panimu.

panillave, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, shark species resembling an **urukao** but having a rounded dorsal fin. (None has been caught in recent times.)

panimu, 1. *vst*. (pl. pannimu). Totally ignorant, foolish, too lazy to do any chores.
2. *n*. Extremely ignorant person, fool. Syn. panikoo.

panipani, n. Skull.

paniso, *n*. Shellfish (**hiinota**) taxon, edible mollusc.

pannoo, 1. vtr. Fishing technique: standing in waist-deep water and casting a line among the rocks for small fish. See pakeo, pakohu.
2. n. Fish (ika) taxon, Golden Spinefoot [Siganus guttatus] or rabbitfish, typically caught by this method.

panoko, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, small, slippery and inedible.

[pao],

paonatia, *ve.* (of all the island's trees) Suffer a blight in which many plants bear only underdeveloped fruits or have fruits fall off before ripening. See **matari**. *Te henua nei ku paonatia hakkaatoa.* The whole island is suffering a blight.

ppao, vi. Wash up on shore.

Te huaarani raa e ppao i te akau. The bottle washed up on the reef.

paaoa, *ve*. (of a canoe, etc.) Turned around by waves or wind.

Te vaka raa e paaoa te peau. That canoe was turned around by the waves.

paopaaoa, ve. freq.

hakappao, *caus*. 1. Bring ashore a drifting object, beach.

Naa taanata raa ni hakappao te kuro raa ki uta. The men brought the drum ashore.

2. (of a flock of birds, flotsam, wind) Make contact with the shore.

Te matani raa e hakappao vaa te arohi. The wind blew along the beach front.

hakapaaoa, imper. caus.

hakapaopaoa, ve. caus. freq. Naa tama raa e hakapaopao iho naa raakau raa ki uta. People were bringing the logs along the beach.

paopao¹, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, caught on the reef with bait. (The skin, considered poisonous, is removed before cooking.)

paopao², *n*. One-man outrigger canoe, considered s.t. of a toy. Introduced from Nukumanu Island.

paoro, *n*. Kind of wooden food bowl esp. for preparing **tarotaa**.

paapaa, Protective amulet of bleached pandanus leaf worn by the **ariki** around his neck while presiding on the ritual arena.

paapaki¹, *n*. Marine creature (**mee i ttai**) taxon, poisonous jellyfish species with white body, red spots and dangling tendrils.

paapaki², Sandstone covered with slippery algae found on certain beach areas.

paapana, *n*. Large food parcel of grated giant taro wrapped in giant taro leaves.

paapara, See parapara.

papu, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, a species of wrasse. Syn. sipopu.

para¹, vi. (pl. ppara). Wet. Too maro naa ma ki para i te ua. Your laplap might get wet in the rain.

hakapara, vtr. Moisten, wet, get s.t. wet.

hakaparaina, imper. caus. & ve. caus.

hakaparapara, freq. caus.

hakaparaparaina, imper. caus. freq.

para², *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon. (An ocean fish typically caught during nightfishing, with a head like that of an oilfish (**lavena**) but a silver body.)

para³, 1. *n*. Sore, tropical ulcer.

Te para raa ku para ki laro. The sore is spreading downwards.

2. *vst*. Have a sore.

Te tama raa e para tana vae. The child has a sore on his leg.

ppara, Have many sores.

[**ppara**], **hakaparapara**, *vi*. (pl. **hakappara**). Slacken a fishing line. *Hakappara too tauama naa hakamaarie*. Give a little slack to your outrigger stays.

paraa, *n*. Wing feather of bird, dorsal fin of a shark (**paraamanoo**); tail feather of rooster (**paraa moa**). See **huruhuru**, **siosio**.

paraa moa, Machete with curved blade. **paraa ttai**, (lit. sea feather). Marine animal (**manu ttai**) taxon, stinging hydroid, long black, feather-like strand found in the sea water or attached to rocks which stings if touched. Variant **paraa**.

parai, *n*. Net used by several people to scoop up fish inside an enclosure formed by a **kupena lloa**.

paarai, vtr. (pl. pallai). Paint, smear. Syns. pani, parao. Variant pallai.

Te kerekere te henua naa e mee pe ko naa kerekere e paarai ki te peni. That island's soil was like sand smeared with paint. *Taatou oo no pallai naa haitino taatou naa*

powder naa. Let's go and put that powder on our bodies.

papaarai, redup.
paraia, imper.
papaarai, freq. (pl. papallai).
paparaia, imper. freq.
hakapaarai, caus.
Hakapaarai te tama naa. Paint that child's body.
hakapaaraia, imper. caus. & pass. caus.
parasia, vtr. Smear, smudge.
paraparasia, pass. freq.

paraka, *n*. Plant (**laakau vao**) taxon [*Ludwigia octovalis*], considered a weed.

paaraka, *n*. Plant (laakau vao) taxon, fern species.

parani, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Blue-Dotted Hairtooth Tang [*Ctenochaetus strigosus*].
Also a general term for other fish, including iku uri, kukupini, temaa, uumoa.
hatu parani, Stomach organ of a parani fish, which contains sand.

parao, vtr. Paint, smear. Syns. pani, paarai.

parapara¹, vst. (pl. parappara). Soft, weak, limp, easily torn.
Laakau nei e parapara, see matakkau. This wood is soft, it's not strong.

parapara², n. Plant (laakau vao) taxon, inedible plant species similar to sugarcane. (The variant term paapara is now in common use.)

hakaparapara, 1. *caus*. Make slack or limp (e.g. a rope or one's arms). *Hakaparapara te tauama naa*. Slacken the rope supporting the mast.
2. *adv*. *Sai hakaparapara*. Tie so as to be slack, tie

parara, *n*. Man-eating bird figuring in the myth of the origin of the **laki** and **anaake** winds. Syn. **pallaa**.

loosely.

paratu, n. General term for a string figure. Syn.
sere.

turaaparatu, (lit. many **paratu**). Name of a string figure. (IH)

pare¹, vi. (pl. ppare). Lean, veer off-course, avert, ward off. See ppare.

Te laakau raa e pare ki te nui. The stick was leaning against the coconut tree.

Ttama raa e pare te vaka raa ki toko ia ki tai. The man changed the canoe's direction so he could pole it out to sea.

Pare te ua. Ward off rain (Through invocation, the **ariki** is able to avert potentially damaging rain.)

parekau, *n*. Part of a fishhook (including the point) that angles back toward the shaft. **parepare**, *n*. Inner lips of the vulva.

hakapare, caus. (pl. hakappare).

hakaparea, ve. caus.

hakaparepare, 1. freq. caus. (pl.

hakapareppare). Lean against s.t.

2. *vi*. Help by going to someone's aid in a fight.

Nau ku hakaparepare kiaa ia ki see taia a ia naa tama. I'm going to help him so he doesn't get beaten up. **hakaparea**, *imper*.

hakapareparea, imper. freq. caus.

pare², vi. (of a clan elder or ritual assistant during the **tukumai** ritual) Wear a leaf or frond tucked into one's laplap as a ritual ornament.

Pare maile. Wear a **maile** leaf inserted in the rear of one's laplap.

Pare muri. Wear s.t. tucked into the back of one's laplap as a ritual ornament. *Pare tilo.* See **tilo**.

ppare, 1. *vtr*. Veer, steer, turn. See **pare**¹. *Ppare te vaka raa ki tai*. Turn the canoe toward the open lagoon waters.

paarea, imper.

Paarea te vaka nei ki hano tonu i naa ssare te ika nei. Steer the canoe so it goes in line with the fish's movement. **parepare**, *freq.* (pl. **pareppare**).

pareparea, *imper. freq.*

2. *vtr*. Pull strongly on a line so that the hook becomes firmly lodged in a fish.

Ppare too rima ki lave te ika raa i too maatau. Jerk your arm to fix the fish on your hook.

pare ika, (obsol.) Design, often in shape of a fish, tattooed on arms, chest or legs.

paretoko, n. Fish (ika) taxon [Caranx sp.], mature growth stage of a matapuku. Syn. urua. Variant paratoko.

paretua, *n*. Fishing contest with married couples competing against other married couples.

pari, *n*. Dead skin covering a cut, blister, burn, or diseased skin.

ppari, *vst*. Mourn, be in mourning; pine, languish, be worried sick (e.g. over s.o. far away).

Laatou e ppari i te tama ni mate. They are mourning for the person who died.

Te ffine raa e ppari i tana tama e noho i te kina e mmao. The woman is pining for her child who is in a distant place.

paaria, *pass*, Mourn (s.o.). *Naa tama raa e paaria raatou te tama ni mate*. The people were mourning the man who died.

paarina, *n*. 1. Mourners, those who are in mourning for s.o. who has died.

2. House(s) at rear of village area set aside for mourners. (With hair uncut and wearing old clothes, close relatives remain all day for the several months between death and the **tukumai** ritual, returning home only each night under cover of darkness.) **pariki**, *n*. Vine (**laakau vao**) taxon [*Cassytha filiformis*]. (It has no leaves, and is used for body decoration.)

parikiti, *vi*. (of the wind) Blow with gusts at an angle to the main force of the wind. (IH)

pariparia, *vst.* (pl. **paripallia**, **papallia**). Completely dirty beyond cleaning, filthy. Variant **paparia**.

parisi, n. Very edge of s.t.; splinter. See tuke. Mmata hakaraaoi, te parisi raa ma ki mahana. Be careful, that edge may splinter.

paronu, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, bamboo used as a fishing rod. (This kind of bamboo only drifts to Takuu.) Syn. **matila**.

paru, n. Fish (ika) taxon, a bottom-feeding prestige fish caught during ocean fishing (kkuu), regardless of its individual name.
(For all paru species, the clan elder will ritually cleanse the fish before it is briefly displayed outside his house, then taken and cooked.) Types: paru hara, paru hata, paru karakaraarani, paru kkehu, paru maile, paru marau, paru matarepo, paru matu, paru mea, paru natara, paru nnehu, paru papa, paru sanapiki, paru siosiolloa, paru sue, paru taia, paru toroa, paru tivilau, paru uri, paru utu, paru vaelo, paru vaelo tii. The paru mea and paru vaelo tii are considered as prestige fish.

ppasa, *vst*. (of a sore) Slightly swollen or lumpy (as from an insect bite).

Taku vae e ppasa. My leg is a little swollen. **pasappasa**, (pl. subj.), Having many bites or lumps from a skin allegy. Variant **pasapasa**.

Aku haitino e pasappasa. My body is covered in bites.

passari, vst. (of one's stomach) Empty. Taku manava e pasari. My stomach is empty. papassari, freq.

paaseri, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Red-Speckled Parrotfish [*Cetoscarus pulchellus*]. (Similar to the **lapiao**, but smaller.)

pasindia, *n*. [Eng. passenger]. Passenger, visitor, guest.

pata, *n*. [Eng. tobacco, most likely through Peilau]. Tobacco (especially stick tobacco).

ppata, *vst*. (of sand) Coarse; (of rain) having drops large enough to indent the skin.

paataki, See paa¹.

paaten, n. [Eng. button]. Syn. hakapura.

pati kauae, *n*. 1. Jaw of an animal.2. Dimple.

paatii, n. [Eng. party]. Party, feast.

patiaka¹, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon. Variant **patiava**. Family of the **uhu** fish, but brown in colour.

patiaka², *n*. Vertical root of a tree, plant, grass, weed, seaweed.

patiava, See patiaka.

patilounu, *n*. Location slightly back from the snout of a shark where it is struck in order to kill it.

patrii, n. [Eng. battery].

patu¹, vi. (pl. ppatu). Fight, hit s.o.

Naa taanata raa ku ppatu. The men are about to fight.

Koorua ppatu! Fight!

patua, 1. ve.

Te tama raa e patua a ia telaa tama. That man hit the other man.

2. imper.

patupatu, *freq*. (pl. patuppatu). patupatua, *ve. freq*.

patupatua, ve. jreq.

hakapaturia, Encourage, force, or order s.o. to fight.

Koorua e hakapaturia e ai? Who made you fight?

patu², *vst*. (pl. **ppatu**). (of a coconut embryo) Firm.

hakapatu, *vtr*. (pl. **fakappatu**). Allow a coconut embryo to become firm (as by planting it).

patuka, *n*. Area of black skin on the inner thighs where adults' legs tend to chafe.

patupatu, n. Inedible mollusc (pure) taxon, species which causes inflammation if trodden on. Types: patupatu purapura, patupatu uri.

ppau, 1. *vtr*. Count, enumerate. Syn. **ttau**. *Ppau atu naa mee naa ma e hia*. Count and see how many of those things there are. 2. *npl*.

Naa ppau te marama The phases of the moon. **paaua**, *imper*.

paupau, freq. (pl. pauppau).
paupaua, imper. freq.
paaua, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Black Trevally
[Siganus spinu], or Striped Rabbitfish.
(Women consider the paaua and matuanataa)

fish to be particularly sweet (**vaittoro**) when cooked on hot coals.)

paunatia, *n*. Stage of coconut growth, with no water and no meat inside.

pausa, *n*. [Eng. pouch]. Type of small wooden box; formerly **pookosi**. Syn. **kauhau**.

pe, prep. Like, as.

Te ika raa e kai koi pe se tamaa ika. That fish just bit like a small fish.

Pe ko nau nei. Just like me.

Pe kkoe! (a retort) Just like you! (i.e. You too! So are you!)

Pe ko naa vaka e taakina naa mootoo. Like canoes propelled by motors.

Pe ko naa manoo raa e oo tonu ki laro. Like sharks which go straight down (when hooked).

pe naa, *vst*. (lit. like that). Easy, simple, s.t. done in that manner.

pee¹, *adv*. Short form of **peehea**.

1. Of what sort? How?

Nei se vaka pee? What sort of canoe is this? Te vaka raa e taka pee ake te vasi Peilau ma *Liuniua?* Which direction does the ship go between Peilau and Liuaniua? Too toki naa ku kai pee i te laakau naa? How is that axe of yours biting into that wood? 2. Intensifies the verb. Teenei se hakaisu ivi pee tamakariki nei. This child gives me such a pain in the bones. 3. Exclamation of astonishment or admiration. Naa se lani pee te poo raa! What a remarkable storm that was last night! Ta aia nei se vaka pee e taataa nei! What a wonderful canoe he is carving for himself! Sauna kkarra pee naa ika ttama nei e tunutunu! What a tasty smell this man's

pee², *adv*. Perhaps, probably.

barbequed fish has!

Te ika nei pee ku mate. This fish is probably dead.

Te tama naa pee i Nukutoa. Perhaps he is on Nukutoa Island.

pee³, vi. (pl. ppee). Break wind, fart (esp. audibly). See ssuu.

peeina, *ve*. Fart on or in front of s.o. *Te tama raa e peina a nau*. I farted on that man.

peepee, *freq*. (pl. peppee).

pepeina, ve. freq.

hakappee, *vi*. Make a farting noise with one's mouth.

hakapeeina, ve. caus. Make such a noise at s.o.

pee⁴, *vi*. Try. See tee.

ppee, *n*. Animal (**manu**) taxon, generic term for butterfly, moths, hoppers. (Individual species are recognised but not distinguished lexically.)

ppee laurauhau, *n*. 1. Type of large butterfly.

2. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Moorish Idol [*Zanclus canescens*].

peaka, 1. *n*. Bald spot on one's head; bald person.

2. *vst*. Completely bald. (In polite speech, **maahoa** may be substituted.)

peara, 1. *n*. Penis sheath made of a sundried inner layer of a banana leaf. (As an item of clothing, now manufactured from cloth to place on a male corpse soon after death, but it is not tied at the rear so as to preserve the aesthetically preferred flat appearance of the supine body.)

2. vi. (of a man) Wear a sheath.

Te kwiin raa ni tuu ka mmata i naa taanata Takuu e peara hakkaatoa. The Queen stood watching the Takuu men, who were all wearing sheaths.

hakapeara, *caus*. Attach a sheath to s.o. else.

hakapearaina, ve. caus.

Te tanata raa e hakapearaina a ia te tamariki. The man put a sheath on the child.

peau, 1. Wave, specifically a breaker.

2. *vst.* (of the sea) Rough, having big waves. *Aa tua e peau.* There are big waves on the ocean.

te peau hai tama, *n*. (lit. the pregnant breaker).

1. colloq. Two successive swells which develop into breakers, the second breaking against the first. Syn. **peau e mee tana tama** (lit. wave and its child).

2. Succession of up to eight low waves close together over the tidal flat on a rising tide, each series arriving at around one-minute intervals.

matapeau, 1. High seas, enormous waves accompanying a storm, tidal surge, tidal wave. (It is the quick succession of such large waves that is considered as damaging to the foreshore. By approaching the atoll from the northeast and preventing the normal flow of water from the lagoon, such waves can also cause tides to stay higher than normal. The 2008 surges which engulfed parts of the atoll arrived from that direction.)

Nukumanu e loohia te matapeau. Nukumanu was inundated by a tidal wave. *Teenei se matapeau e au nei*. Here is a giant wave coming now.

2. Large swells which come right into the smaller reef channels at a change of tide, and may even damage the shore of the islands. **pepeau**, 1. *n*. Foam on the sea; suds (e.g. from soap).

2. vst. Foamy, sudsy.

peehea, 1. *adv*. How exactly? In what precise way? Variants **peefee**, **pee**. (Used with indef. arts. **se** and **ni**.)

Te vaka raa e tere mai peehea? How precisely (i.e. in what manner) did the canoe come?

2. *Pron.* Used in exclamatory phrases. What kind of; what (a) remarkable; what a lot of. *Se ffine peehea!* What a (remarkable) woman! *Teelaa ni haahine peehea!* What (remarkable) women they are!

Se kokorosi peehea! What a lot of cockroaches!

Ni manoo peehea! What a lot of sharks!

peipei, *n*. 1. Framework of pandanus strips connected at one end used to begin a **vasa** mat.

2. Fringe of pandanus strips projecting from an amulet as worn around the neck by all clansmen during rituals for a prestige fish. **peka**¹, *n*. Curved coral section, semicircular in cross-section formerly used as a grave decoration but now largely discarded because of the speed of disintegration when exposed to the sun.

peka², n. Animal (manu) taxon, flying fox.
(A few families eat the animal, which exist in large numbers, whereas others refrain because it embodies a protective ancestor.)
pekapeka aaviri, n. Small kind of flying fox formerly resident on the atoll.

peka³, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Blue-Spotted Grouper [*Cephalopholis argus*].

pela, *n*. Earth, soil, land which is muddy in times of heavy rain.

pelapela, 1. *freq*. Contain much mud, be all muddy.

2. *n*. Black mud, swamp. **taupela**, *vtr*. Heap mud around a swamp taro when it is mature.

ppela¹, vst. (of ground) Soft. Te kerekere nei e ppela. This ground is soft (underfoot).

ppela², *vst*. Dented, crushed.

Te taram nei e ppela. This drum is dented. hakappela, caus. Dent, crush s.t. hakappelaina, ve. caus. hakapelappela, freq. caus. hakapelappelaina, ve. freq. caus.

peellaa, See laa⁴.

peleni, [Eng. plane]. 1. n. Plane.
2. vtr. Plane (a piece of wood).

peeloo, 1. n. [Eng. bell]. Bell.
2. vi. Quit, take a rest. *Taatou ku peeloo*. Let's take a rest.
3. n. Quitting time.

peeloo kkai, Lunch time, noon. **peeloo unu**, (lit. drinks break). Recess between school classes.

pena, *vtr*. (pl. **ppena**). Build, fix, repair, be made of, invoke. *Kootou e ppena naa paalus raa ki te aa?*

What do you people build aeroplanes out of? **pena mara**, The traditional way of trimming a beard, using two half coconut shells or by singeing. penaria, penaa, pass. Penaria te aitu sura iloo au ika. The spirit was invoked to appear with my fish. (song) penapena, 1. freq. (pl. penappena). Fix, build, repair s.t. 2. Ceremonially prepare a prestige fish. (Details vary according to clan.) 3. Take care of one's appearance. Te ffine raa see penapena kiaa ia. That woman doesn't take care of her appearance. penaa, imper. Variant penaria. Kootou oo mai no penaa taku hare. Come and build my house. penapenaria, penapenaa, ve. freq. penapenaa, imper. freq. Variant penapenaria.

peenaa, See naa³.

pennaki, reflx. Compete, bump into each other, collide; meet (by plan or accident), encounter. Variants painnaki, peinnaki. Taatou ki painnaki i te furo tama e mua. Let's have a running race to see who wins. Taiao naa haiavana raa ku oo no painnaki te mattau i ttakarua e too ttaki. Tomorrow, married couples will go and compete at handlining in your (sponsored) competition. peinakitia, imper. pennakitia, ve. Variant peinnakiti. Ttama raa e pennakitia te aitu raa no lleiho iloo. That man was confronted by a spirit and collapsed. pepennaki, freq. pepennakitia, ve. freq. peenei, See nei². peni, [Eng. paint]. 1. n. Paint, dye.

2. *vtr*. Paint. *Te tanata raa ku peni tana vaka raa ki te koltaa*. That man is about to paint his canoe with coal tar.

pensin, n. [Eng. benzine]. Petrol.

penu¹, n. Any empty container, such as an empty clam shell, egg shell, matchbox, bottle, banana skin, capsule containing medicine, etc.; pulp or residue of pandanus (penu hara), sugarcane (penu pukutoro), etc. after chewing to express the juice; shell of a crab or lobster; a corpse (on the grounds that its spirit has departed from it), peelings of fruit. *Te penu te tama e mate raa e moe i tana hare;* *tana mouri raa ia ku oti te mafana iaa ia.* The corpse lay in his house but the spirit had already departed.

penu rii, *n*. Discarded pith of a sweet coconut.

penu², *n*. Whale tooth; goods formerly contributed to a **tukumai** celebration. (The practice ceased in the 1990s.)

penu³, *n*. Goods brought to the island in large quantities, cargo. (In the past, such cargo occasionally was believed to cause sickness among many residents.)

ffui te penu, Sprinkle sacred water on such cargo to purify it.

penupenu, *n*. Last and largest payment of bridewealth. (Goods presented ceremonially to a woman's family by the man's family after the birth of their first child (or later, according to family economic circumstances) assisted by bilateral kindred. Typically consists of many large rolls of sennit cord, bolts of cloth, and a shell adze or whale tooth as centrepiece. Recipients redistribute among each parent's family and **taka**.) See **hakattae, tarikai, taora**.

ppenu, *vi*. Blame s.o. Variant **pperu**. *Koe see ppenu mai kiaa nau*. Don't blame me.

penumaua, *n*. Shellfish (**hiinota**) taxon, edible bivalve found attached to rocks next to dead coral heads.

pepa, n. [Eng. paper]. Paper, book, magazine.

peepee, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon. *onom*. (Fish with a flexible mouth, which makes a noise when caught.)

pepeau, See peau.

pepeloka, n. Plant (laakau vao) taxon [Elatostema sp.] or [Procris pedunculata]. (It has no use.)

pepesi, *n*. Fishing technique: casting out a line by hand from a canoe into shallow water.

peru¹, *n. obsol.* Gecko; lizard. Syn. mokoppiri.

peru², *n*. Word of unknown meaning.

tuki naa peru, 1. Dance performed on the ritual arena before a set of **manakoho**. (No longer danced, but a set of songs still exists, although infrequently performed. The lyrics include the names of many spirits. One or

more of the associated songs are sung by the crew of a spectacularly successful tuna fishing canoe as it nears the beach to announce the catch.)

2. Invocatory term for tuna-fishing.

pperu¹, *vi*. Protrude, stick out to the sides (like the teeth of a saw).

Ana kautarina e pperu. His ears stick out. **peruperu**, *freq*.

hakaperu, *caus*. Bend s.t. Syns. hakkoru, hakapiko.

Hakaperu te laakau raa hakamaarie. Bend the timber slightly.

pperu², *vi*. Wrongly accuse s.o. of s.t.; accuse an innocent person of some wrongdoing. Variant **ppenu**.

Koe see peru mai te sara kootou naa kiaa nau. Don't accuse me of your own mistake.

perukasi *n*. 1. Marine creature (mee ttai) taxon, rock barnacle.2. Scabies.

peruperu, *n*. Dinghy.

peruperu aavaka, *n*. Animal (manu) taxon, largest kind of indigenous butterfly. (IH)

pese, n. obsol. Song, anything that is sung. Now almost totally replaced by mako.
Ooee, aku pese ku rana i loto te ava. Oh, my songs rise up in the channel. (song)
haipese, vi. Sing.
Taatou ki oo no haipese i marae. Let's go and sing on the arena.

pesi, vtr. (pl. ppesi). Throw, throw away, discard; abandon (of a formal event).
Oo mee raa e ppesi. Your duties are now finished. (Common wording spoken by an affine to s.o. in a mourning house to announce the end of restrictions.) In a different context, the sentence can also mean 'Your fruit (e.g. banana, natu) is now ready for picking'. Pesi te taura. Drop anchor.

Pesi naa piapia. Discard rubbish.

Pesi too maanava. (lit. release your breath). Exhale.

peesia, ve. A singer's call at the end of a performance of a luu song, signifying the imminent completion of the song.pesipesi, *freq*. (pl. pesippesi).pepeesia, *imper. freq*.

peepesi, *vtr*. (pl. peppesi). 1. *freq*. Syn.pesipesi.2. Cast a line by hand from a canoe in either

shallow or deep water. **peepeesia**, *imper. freq*.

peesini, n. [Eng. basin]. Small basin, bowl.

petake, *vst.* (pl. pettake). (of a hole or container) Shallow; (of ground) uneven; (of a road) have potholes.*Te rua naa e petake.* That hole is shallow.

peti, *vst*. (pl. **ppeti**). (of a person or a fish) Fat, stout, obese.

petipeti, *redup*. (pl. **petippeti**). Attractively plump.

peuee, *exclam*. 'I think so'. (Used by younger people.) Syns. **aeako**, **aiako**, **akoi**.

peva, n. 1. Prehensile tail-like protrusion from the rear of a large male turtle, and containing the penis. (Reputedly able to clasp a fisher's hand and drag him under.)2. Male turtle.

pii¹, vst. (pl. ppii). (of a container, net, canoe, etc.) Full; (of the tide or water in a swamp) deep.

Naa kupena raa ku ppii raa, hano iloo ma nau no nnini i te vaka. When the nets were full, I would take them and empty them out into the canoe.

Te vai i mouku raa ku pii. The water in the swamps is deep.

Kaisu pii. Blocked nose (with mucus), have a cold.

hakapii, *caus*. (pl. **hakappii**). Fill or top up (a container), wedge s.t. into a confined space.

Koe see hakappii te huaarani naa ki aruna. Don't fill that bottle to the top.

hakapiina, *imper. caus.* & ve. caus. (pl. obj. hakapiipiina).

hakapiipii, freq. (pl. fakapippii).

 pii^2 , *n*. Skin disease: scabies.

pii³, 1. *vtr*. Smear.

2. pass. Be smeared with s.t.

Pii ttae. Smeared with excrement.

ppii¹, *n*. Round edible bivalve found individually on the reef.

ppii hakatokorau, Large species. Northern Quahog. Syn. **kina**.

ppii², vst. (of a ship or canoe) Have excessive drag (and thus be slow).
Te vaka nei e ppii i te vai. This canoe has too much drag in the water.

pia¹, *n*. Sediment; foam (on the ocean, coconut toddy, etc.). Syn. **pepeau**.

pia², See piakere.

piakere, n. Arrowroot [*Tacca leontopetaloides*].
(All but the main tuber (karamata) is edible. Tubers are scraped, strained and the liquid left to stand before decanting to reveal the sticky white sediment, which is mixed with water and grated coconut, then heated. Food is called pia, and typically accompanies fish. Reputedly the first plant to grow after seawater floods an open space.)

piapia, n. Rubbish.

piki¹, *vst.* (pl. **ppiki**). (of a rope or string) Have a twist or kink that disappears simply by making it taut; (of one's foot) cramped; (of one's throat) dry; (of a fishing line) tangled. *Ttama raa e hakamakkaa ana uka e piki raa ki naa nui e rua.* The man straightened his kinked lines by straining them around two coconut trees.

Taku vae e piki. I have a cramp in my leg.

Taku fakkii ku piki. My throat is dry. **sakappiki**, *vst*. (of one's hair) Curly, frizzy; (of nylon fishing line) permanently crinkled. Variant **sakapikipiki**. *Naa rauru te tama raa e sakappiki*. That child's hair is frizzy.

piki², *vi*. Move along or climb hand-over-hand. Syn. **taupiki**.

ppiki, 1. *vtr*. Grip, clutch, cling to, hold on to, grab.

Ppiki mai taku rima. Hold my hand. 2. *vi.* (of two or more people) Be holding hands.

Te haiaavana raa e ppiki (ki laaua). The married couple are holding hands.

3. *vst.* Have a cramp.

Nau ni kaukau no ppiki iloo aku vae. While I was swimming I got a cramp in my legs.

pikitia, *imper*. *Pikitia ake aku kaasani nui naa ki too ake koe*. Grab my bunch of coconuts there and take them with you.

pikitia, pass.

pikipiki, freq. (pl. pikippiki). Te takarua raa e pikippiki ki laaua. The two of them keep on holding hands. pikipikitia, ve. freq. hakappiki, *caus.* 1. Tie pairs of dry coconuts into a long string (which is then pulled behind as one walks back through shallow water to Nukutoa.) See kaasani. 2. Link crossed arms with s.o. then use this formation to lift a third person. (This technique is routinely used to move s.o. unable to stand.) hakapikitia, imper. caus. hakappikitia, imper. Variant hakappikina. Hakappikitia ake te tama naa. Take hold of that person. hakapikina, n. Rim of a basket. taupiki, vi. (pl. tauppiki). 1. Move or

climb along hand-over-hand. Syn. **piki**. 2. Style of weaving which joins the two parts of a **takapau** mat; the woven join itself. **taupikitia**, *pass*.

pikipiki, n. Plant (laakau vao) taxon, giant taro (kanokano) subtaxon, species of swamp taro which can be harvested at any time, but is not used for naa lloi ritual presentations. (Not widely grown, and found only in women's laumea gardens. As food it is said to be liked by women more than men.)

piko, vst. (pl. ppiko). Bent, crooked, deformed.
Tana vae e piko. His foot is deformed.
Te laakau nei e piko. This stick is bent.
Piko hakavasi. Bent to the side.

pikopiko, 1. *freq*. (pl. **pikoppiko**). 2. *n*. Dried husk of an unripe coconut. **hakapiko**, 1. *caus*. (pl. **hakappiko**). Bend the end of s.t. (e.g. a nail, a metal rod in making a fishhook, etc.).

2. adv. Bent position.

Teretere hakapiko tana kanatua. Run around with his back bent over.

hakapikotia, ve. caus.

hakapikopiko, *freq*. (pl. hakapikoppiko). *Hakapikopiko oo uaia naa, naa uaia naa e ttonu are*. Bend those wires of yours, they are too straight.

hakapikopikotia, ve. caus. freq.

piksaa, *n*. [Eng. picture]. Movie, motion picture, video, DVD.

pikus, *n*. [Pidgin fikus]. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, species no longer on the atoll. (The first specimen was washed up and found growing by a man called Piri who replanted it in his garden. Has no fruit, but is a favourite haunt of coconut crabs. The last specimen was destroyed in the 1990s, reputedly because its leaves did not rot down and were damaging the garden.)

pilas, *vst*. [Pidgin bilas]. Be or get dressed up, decorated, visually attractive.

pilo, [Eng. pillow]. n. Pillow.

ppilo, 1. *vst*. Smell of excrement, stink, have excrement on s.t. or on one's body. Syn. **pirittae**.

Ee ppilo! It's shitty!

Ku ppilo. (of food) It's shitty (so don't eat it).

2. n. (derogatory) S.o. who stinks of

excrement.

hakappilo, *vtr*. Make something smell of excrement.

Hakappilo ttama naa ki naa tae. Make him smell of excrement (by smearing him with faeces).

hakappilotia, ve.

pilolo, *n*. Dance (**anu**) taxon, women's dance apparently introduced from Rabaul. Rarely performed.

pine, vtr. Blow.

Pine isu. Blow one's nose.

pingoo, *n*. Dance (**anu**) taxon, a dance believed to be of Tokelau origin, introduced to Takuu in the early 20th century by women in 'Queen' Emma Coe's employment. (Rarely performed.)

pini, *vtr*. (pl. **ppini**). Make rope by twisting each strand over the others, braid; make sandals from rope; (of a rope) coil.

Pini taka. Make sandals from sennit cord. *Pini te maea.* Braid rope.

pini te uka, 1. *vtr*. Braid cordage. 2. *obsol*. An activity on the ritual arena during which each person in turn – adults and older children – either recited an invocation or answered questions about someone's grandfather or uncle. **pinia**, *pass*.

pinipini, 1. freq.

2. *vtr*. (of pandanus leaves laid out to dry) Coil into a ball (for storage). *Pinipini naa vasa*. Coil dried pandanus leaves.

pinipini, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon [*Hernandia sonora*], used for carving canoes.

piipii, 1. *vi. onom.* (of a duckling or person calling ducklings to feed) Cheep, imitate the sound of a duckling.2. n. Duckling.

2. n. Duckling.

piri, *vi*. (pl. **ppiri**). Put or placed on a high object located on top of s.t. else.

Te kaakaa raa e piri i aruna te sannaa. The coconut oil was put up on the beam.

piripiri, *freq*. (pl. pirippiri).

hakapiri, *caus.* (pl. hakappiri). Cause to adhere, hang up, place on a high object; place a tuna-fishing canoe briefly on a reef rock while invocations are performed.

hakapiri te aauna, Choreograph, add dance movements to a song.

hakapiri te taa, Determine the basic design of a canoe.

hakapiri suaa, *n*. Beam upon which all the platform beams of a traditional canoe rest. (IH)

hakapiria, *imper. caus.* & *ve. caus.* hakapiripiri, *freq.* (pl. hakapirippiri). hakapiripiri henua, 1. Attach the death necklet to a corpse.

2. *n.pl.* Songs sung at that time. Syn. **kupena**.

hakapiripiria, ve. freq. caus.

piriana, *n*. Height or thickness of things piled on top of one another, or of an object such as a log.

Te piriana te vao koe e mee ki tanu ai too kanokano. The height of the mulch you intend to plant your giant taro leaves with.

ppiri, 1. *vst*. Sticky, tacky; (of cooked swamp taro, etc.) Not too hard or soft, just the right texture.

Te peni nei e ppiri. This paint is tacky. *Te kanokano nei e ppiri*. This swamp taro is (cooked) just right.

2. *vi*. Stick to, adhere to; (of a pen) write; cling to s.o., follow around too often or too closely.

Te moomona te lavena naa e ppiri hakkaatoo

i aku maaisu. The grease of the oilfish was clinging all over my mouth.

Naa lole nei e ppiri i oo niho. These lollies stick to your teeth.

Te tama raa e ppiri mai kiaa nau. That child sticks close to me.

ppiri ffine, *vi*. (of a man) Loiter around the women and not do men's work.

ppiri tanata, *vi*. (of a woman) Hang around the men and not do women's work. **piritia**, *ve*.

Ttama raa e piritia te takahirihiri. The jellyfish has stuck to that man.

Te paraamoa naa e piritia te tae katana. That bush knife is covered with rust.

pirippiri, freq.

piripiritia, imper. freq.

hakappiri, *caus*. Cause to adhere, glue together, tape together, follow (a plan). *Hakappiri te plasta nei ki too vae*. Put this plaster on your leg.

Hakapiri te ttaa. Adhere to a specific carving design for a canoe.

hakappiritia, *imper*.

hakapirippiri, *freq. caus.* Hand s.t. on to s.t. else.

hakapiripiritia, imper. caus. freq.

piripiri, n. Marine animal (manu ttai) taxon, octopus, so-classified because it crawls rather than swims. See sinavere, toka. Body parts: oo or tae (piripiri) ink, kaatona sucker, kavei or poni tentacle, puu head.

piis, *n*. [Pidgin pis]. Fish. On the death of a person whose name is that of a fish species, the word **piis** is commonly and permanently substituted by close family members.

pisa, 1. vst. Proud.

Nau e pisai iloo i te tokolleka aku tamalliki. I am so proud of my children's cleverness. *Kata pisa nau ki tetipuna*. I smiled proudly at my grandfather. (song) 2. *adv*. Proudly, with pride.

ppisi, *vi*. (of water, etc.) Splash, spray, splatter; (of rain) fall in scattered droplets, sprinkle, spit accidentally while speaking. *Tana saavare e ppisi*. The saliva sprayed from his mouth.

Naa kerekere raa e ppisi mai ki naa kaikai. The dirt particles are blowing onto the food.

Te ua raa see too maaoni, e ppisi koi. It's not really raining; just spitting. pisia, 1. imper. Blow dust (out of someone's eye, off food, etc.). Pisia taku karamata. Blow hard into my eye (in a single blast of air so as to remove a foreign object). Pisia naa kerekere e mmoe i aruna te soa. Blow off the dust on the table. 2. vst. (pl. pissia). Have dirt in one's eye, on one's food, etc. *Naa futi nei ku pissia te kerekere*. These bananas have dirt on them. Taku karamata ku pisia. I have s.t. in my eye kaippisi, vi. Eat and constantly spit out (e.g. bones of a fish). hakappisi, vtr. Shoot (e.g. a gun), snap the fingers, tap a coconut to check its contents. Hakappisi te paanamu. Fire a gun. Hakapisi too rima i te nui ma e mata. Tap the coconut to see if it is ripe. hakapissia, ve. caus. hakapisipisi, caus. (pl. obj.) hakapissia, vi. Shoot s.t. (with a gun). *Te tama raa e hakapissia a ia te moa*. The man shot the chicken. hakapisipisi, freq. (pl. hakapirippisi). hakapisipissia, imper. caus. freq. & ve. caus. freq. kapisi, vi. (pl. kappisi). Explode, make a loud noise. kapisipisi, redup. kapissia, imper. kapisipissia, imper. ve. (pl. kapisippisi). Variant kapisippisi. pisouru, n. Head. Variant posouru. pisouru isu, Headache. Haia te (maki) pisouru isu. Have a headache. pisouru kkena, vst. Blond haired. pisouru maarama, vi. (pl. pisouru mallama). Clever, sharp, clear-thinking. Te tanata nei se tama e pisouru maarama katoo i te kau vana naa rakepa. This man is clever in all European customs. pisouru ppara, n. Sores on the scalp, eczema. Haia te (maki) pisouru ppara. Have eczema.

pisouru pissina, vst. White-haired.

pisouru sina, Grey haired. haipisouru, Smart, clever, brilliant, quickthinking. Teenaa se tama e haipisouru i te skul. That's someone who was brilliant at school. pitinakohu, n. Base of a nakohu giant clam after the serrated lip has been removed. Variant pitnakohu (younger speakers only). pitomaro, n. Invocatory term for 'man'. Ant. kapareureu. pitoo-, n. pref. Small. Se pitoomee lokoi. It's just a little thing. pitoono, See hono. pitouka, n. Sennit rope when rolled. poo, n. 1. Night. Syn. poouri. Ua poo. Midnight. Poo laaoi! Goodnight! 2. Specific night(s) of each lunar month when particular seafood can be caught. *Te poo te kaipea.* Nights for [catching] **kaipea** crabs (although crab-eating mullet are the intended catch), Te poo te ura. Nights for [gathering] crayfish. 3. vst. Dark (at night). Te meeraa ku poo. It's dark outside. poonia, ve. Continue past dark, be overcome unexpectedly by darkness. poouri, vst. Dark (as of night). *Te hare raa e tuu poouri.* The house is all dark inside. *Te kina e poouri kootou.* You've made this place dark. Poouri tanotano. Pitch dark. Syn. poouri ttini. hakapoouri, caus. Make s.t. dark, block the light. *Kootou see hakapoouri te kina nei*. Don't make this place dark (by blocking the light). hakapoouritia, ve. caus. Te tama raa e hakapoouritia a ia taatou kina nei. That person is making it dark here. **ppoo**¹, *vtr*. Cup one's hand, slap with a cupped hand, clap cupped hands. Syn. poko. Ppoo too rima ki aruna te kap. Cup your hand over the cup (e.g. in order to protect the contents). Ppoo too muri. Slap your buttock with a

cupped hand.

Ppoo oo rima Clap your hands.

pookia, imper.

Pookia taku kanatua. Pummel my back (by hitting it with cupped hands to alleviate discomfort).

poopoo, *redup*. Signal s.o. to wait by holding up one's hand.

Te tama raa e poopoo mai tana rima ma ki see hano nau. The man signalled me with his hand not to go.

poopookia, **popoia**, Pat a baby to sleep. *Poopookia te muri te tamariki naa ki moe*. Pat that child to sleep. **popookia**, *imper. freq*.

 $ppoo^2$, *vst*. Be aligned with s.t.

Te vaka raa ku ppoo mai lokoi i te ava. The canoe lined up exactly with the channel.

poa, vtr. 1. Chum, throw bait so as to attract fish. Syn. hakapo, poopoo ika, hakapoa. *Te tanata raa e poa (naa maunu raa) ki oo ake naa ika raa no kkai.* The man chummed so the fish would come up to eat.
2. vtr. Ritually ensure success of a large canoe by invocations to clan spirits at time of its

first launching.

3. *n*. The man who performs this ritual. *Ko Willy ko te poa Te Vaiano*. It was Willy who invoked for *Te Vaiano*. (song)

poatia, imper.

poapoa, *freq.* Variant poopoa.*Poapoa simu.* Catch triggerfish by chumming and line fishing.hakapoa, *caus.*hakapoatia, *imper. caus.*

ppoa, *vst*. (of one's hands, clothes, etc.) Smell like fish or animal flesh.

Oo rima e sauna ppoa. Your hands stink of fish.

hakappoa, *vtr*. Ritually make a new canoe attractive to specific fish, esp. oilfish. (The hull is rubbed with an amulet which is then attached to an outrigger pole. Coconuts are broken open and eaten by the assembled men, the bare shells thrown back into the hull in symbolic portrayal of fish which will be attracted to the canoe.)

poe, *n*. [Eng. boy]. Worker, labourer, assistant. *Teenei se poe aau.* This is your own assistant.

poepoe¹, *n*. Ground-level part of trunk of banana or yam plant from which runners issue forth.

poepoe², *n*. The top of a coconut tree whose foliage has been struck and blown away by lightning. (In Takuu thinking, it is thunder (**mana**) rather than lightning which strikes in this manner.)

poi¹, *n*. Animal (**manu**) taxon. Pig, dog, large animal. See **piki**.

poi², *adv*. Almost, nearly, practically; reference is to a past action. Variant pui. *Nau ni lleiho i te laakau raa, nau poi mate koi*. I fell from the tree and almost died.

poilaakau, *n*. The name Takuu give for the type of gun used by an American ship in 1843 to bombard the village in response to the murder of one of its sailors.

poka¹, vst. (of a woman) Incapable of bearing children; sterile, barren; reach menopause.
Syn. hakapoka.
hakapoka, *caus*.

poka², *n*. Bird (**manu e llee**) taxon, adult male Great Frigate Bird [*Fregata minor*], with a red throat pouch; the pouch itself. (Its wing feathers constitute part of the **pure**'s regalia during the **tukumai** ritual.) See **haukareva**.

pooket, [Eng. packet]. *n*. Packet (e.g. cigarettes). Variants **paaket**, **pepa**.

poko, vtr. (pl. ppoko). Clap with hands cupped and at right angles.
Te tamariki raa e poko ana rima i ttai. The child slapped his hands in the water (to splash or make a noise). Syn. ppoo.
tuki poko, Style of a tuki song using this clapping as accompaniment.

ppoko, n. Vagina.

Ppoko para. (lit. wet vagina). Term of insult to a woman.

Tani ppoko. Walls of the vagina. **pokopoko**, *n*. Cavity (esp. in a tree), hole, orifice, opening (e.g. of a bottle). **pokopoko kaisu**, Nostril. **pokopoko karamata**, Eye socket. **pokopoko kautarina**, Ear canal. **pokopoko pukua**, Inside of the mouth.

pookosi, n. [Eng. box]. Box, suitcase. pokosi ais, Refrigerator. pokosi kes, Case, crate, wooden box.pokosi maaoni, Suitcase.pokosi pepa, Carton. Changed to paakisi by women to avoid similarity to ppoko 'vagina'.

pokossii, *n*. Place inside a house where a wall meets the floor.

pol, n. [Eng. ball]. Lead sinker on a fishing line.

poolis¹, *n.* & *vtr.* [Eng. polish]. Polish.

poolis², *n*. [Eng. police].

pom, n. [Eng. bomb]. 1. Bomb. Variant pomu.
2. Well. (Several wells have been dug near houses on Nukutoa. Water is obtained by dropping a bucket mouth-down into the well, producing a loud low-pitched sound on impact, hence the use of the word.)
pomina, *imper*.

poomilo *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Halfbeak, in the 'family' of the **aku** Needlefish but with shorter lips.

poomilo moana, Species larger than the **poomilo** and having black spots.

poomua, *n*. Crab (**kaipea**) taxon, largest of the edible land crabs species; fiddler crab, whose right-hand claw is larger.

pona, *n*. Scar, scab, scar from old vaccination, pock mark, small hole in a taro corm made by insects, eye of taro [*Cyrtosperma sp.*]. Variant **ponga**.

ponga, See pona.

poni, *n*. Tentacle of an octopus. Syn. **kavei**. Se tanata pikitia e te poni nei. The tentacle grabbed the man. (song)

ppono, 1. *vtr*. Enter a reef passage, pass between (e.g. two people), insert (specifically place in a hole or into a sealed/sealable container).

Ppono mai. Enter a reef passage. *Maatou raa ku ppono i te ava.* Then we entered the passage.

Kau no ppono i loto te takarua. Come and go between the two of them.

2. *n*. Lid, stopper, cork. **ponotia**, *imper*.

Ponotia naa ika nei ki loto te pookosi aais. Put these fish in the refrigerator.

ponotia, pass. Gaoled, incarcerated.

Te tanata raa ni ponotia ki te hare karapusi

iaa ia e kailaarao. The man was put in gaol because he steals.

ponopono, *freq.* (pl. ponoppono).
ponoponotia, *imper. freq.*ponooraki, 1. *n*. One or more coconut frond tips (tilo) ritually inserted into a new shark noose during its construction.
Syn. tii akau.

2. *vtr*. The act of inserting such fronds, accompanied by an invocation.

ponoisu, 1. *n*. Mucus from the nose; illness involving a runny or stuffy nose. Syns. **pinoisu**, **pinaisu**.

Haia te (maki) ponoisu. Have a runny nose. 2. *vi*. Blow one's nose.

ponopono kaisu, *n*. Nostril. Syn. **pokopoko kaisu**.

pontau, *n*. Large log on which **masaurani** spirits drifted to Takuu, allegedly from Kiribati, in the mythical era.

poopoo, *vst*. Alert, cautious, careful. *Ki mee koe e hano ki naa henua, poopoo tonu lokoi koe ki see pakavatia koe*. If you go to foreign places, be alert so that you don't fall victim to sorcery.

poopoo ika, *vtr*. Chum, throw bait so as to attract fish. Syn. **poa**.

poopoki, *n*. Marine creature (**manu ttai**) taxon, sand bug, mole crab (small, white, about 25 mm long). (Inedible, found just above the waterline in the lagoon.) Syn. **poopoki i ttai**.

popo¹, vst. (pl. ppopo). Decayed, rotted; rusted through. Syns. siinaru, siimapu.
Te laakau nei ku popo. This log is rotten.
Naa kapa nei ku ppopo. These pieces of corrugated iron have rusted.

popo², *n. obsol.* Part of the backstrap loom, the weft, the single thread passed between the two sets of threads (the warp) to create the fabric. See Figure 4.

poporano, n. Animal (manu) taxon.
1. Leaf Cutter: an insect which cuts leaves into a hole and lays eggs there; it flies with a buzzing sound.
2. Cicada.

popu, *n*. Large number greater than 10,000 but smaller than **purupurusuu**. (IH)

pora, 1. n. Coconut leaf mat used for walls or roof of a house.
Pora sai. Mat formerly providing the innermost covering on the apex of a roof (now replaced by two pora tied together). Syns. uhimoni, pora uhi.
2. Mat with food on it, as a formal presentation. Syn. kapiti.
porapora, Kind of basket made of coconut leaves when one's regular basket (kete) is full but more items need to be carried away. porapora huamanu, Basket for gathering birds' eggs or bait fish at a group fishing.
porasi, n. Type of drift log used for canoes.

porata, n. Trunk of the banana palm.
[poratu], n. Word of unknown meaning.
turaaporatu, (lit. many poratu
String figure.

porausa, *n*. Whipping around the loose end of the knot attaching a fishing line to an eyeless hook. Variant **parausa**.

puaso, *n*. Canoe part, location in bow of canoe where bait is sometimes laid. Variant **puoso**.

pore, *n*. Place where dry coconuts are gathered (especially when working collectively). *Pore matuu.* Heap of dry nuts.

ppore, 1. *vi*. Shake, tremble (because of old age or sickness), tingle, shiver; (of a muscle) have a spasm; (of the steering handle of an outboard motor) vibrate; (of a limb affected by Parkinson's Disease) tremble slowly. *Te haitino ttama raa e ppore i a ia e makallii*. That man's body is trembling from the cold. 2. *vst.* Be afraid, worried.

Te tama raa e ppore i tana makallii. That man is afraid of catching a cold.

Nau e ppore ma te mee nei ma ki mahaa. I am worried I might break it.

porepore, *freq*. (pl. **poroppore**). 1. *vi. freq*. (of the heart) Beat rapidly.

2. *n. obsol.* Corrugated iron, sheet metal. Syn. **kapa**.

hakappore, 1. *reflx*. Shake one's body.2. Act carefully.

Sausau hakaraaoi ttamakariki naa – ttamariki naa koi hakappore. Pick up that baby properly – he still needs to be handled carefully. 3. *vi*. Frightening, causing one to tremble (from fear, sickness, etc.). (Spoken casually, e.g. when one is afraid a lamp placed in a precarious position might fall.)

Te malaria raa se maki hakappore. Malaria is a frightening sickness.

Naa se kina hakappore. That's a scary place. **hakaporepore**, *freq.* Cause to shake continuously.

Te malaria raa se maki hakaporepore tama. Malaria is a disease that causes trembling.

- **pori**¹, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, large species no longer growing on the atoll but still found on Nukuria.
- pori², n. Roll of fat around one's waist. Pori lua vi. Have a double stomach fold. (IH)
- **poro**¹, *vi*. From: Nukuria. Advise, give advice. Syn. **vana**.

Te tama raa e poro atu kiaa koe. That man advised you.

poro², *n*. Trail of a meteor. Syn. poro tanaroa.

poronu¹, *n*. Part of backstrap loom: shed stick or shed rod. (After the shed is formed by the separation of the two warps, the **poronu** is inserted and the weaver packs the previous pick of weft down into the warp by grasping the stick at both hands ends and pulling it towards himself.) See Figure 4.

poronu², 1. *n*. Harmonica, mouth organ. 2. *vi*. Play a mouth organ.

- 3. *n*. Older style of microphone whose metal grill resembles that of a harmonica.
- poronu³, n. Dance (anu) taxon, an ancient category, of which two specimens exist:
 poronu hilopia, Although now apparently discontinued, it is still known by some residents.

poronu naa tama kiakia, A dance in the women's public repertoire, rarely performed.

poroporoi, *n*. Sandstone formation where small **simu taia** triggerfish (**pareparekaina**) are often found.

poroporoikaina, Former term for small **simu taia** triggerfish. Syn. **matappaa**. Variant **pareparekaina**. **poru**, *npl*. Fishing technique. (While drifting in the ocean close to the breakers, fishers don goggles and lean over with a line to see where the fish are on the ocean bottom and what kind they are. **Marari** baitfish are usually thrown down first to attract the larger, more desirable species.) Variant **poro**.

hai poru, 1. *vi*. Undertake this technique. 2. *n*. All the fish caught on the outer reef shelf when one does this type of fishing.

- pos, [Eng. boss]. 1. n. Boss, leader.
 - 2. vtr. Lead (a group of people).
 - 3. *vst.* Be the boss.
 - posina, imper. & pass.

posouru, *n*. Head. The variant term **pisouru** is believed to be a relatively recent form.

- **posu**, *vi*. (pl. **pposu**). Be full, satisfied from eating. Syn. **rava**.
- **poti**¹, *n*. [Eng. boat]. Rowboat, launch, any vessel which is not an outrigger canoe.
- **poti**², *n*. Kind of song. (IH)

poto, 1. vi. [Eng. photo]. Take a picture, photograph. Variant pootoo.*Te tama raa e poto mai ki taaua*. That person is taking a picture of us.

2. *n*. Picture, photograph, snapshot. **potoina**, *imper*.

potoina, ve.
Nau e mee ki potoina koe. I intend taking your picture.
potopoto, freq.
potopotoina, imper. freq.

ppoto, *vst.* Short. Syns. potopoto, huapotopoto.

Naa tama raa e ppoto. They are short. *Naa laakau nei e ppoto are*. These logs are too short.

potopoto, *vi*. (pl. **potoppoto**, **poppoto**). Short. Variant **poopoto**.

hakappoto, vtr. Shorten.

Hakappoto too lauru. Cut your hair short. *Hakappoto naa kahaallii naa*. Shorten those coils of rope.

hakapotopoto, vtr. (pl. hakapotoppoto).

pootoo, See poto.

pootol, n. [Eng. bottle]. Syns. huaarani, lokaa.

potu¹, *n*. The section of a coconut-frond dragnet which may be opened to insert a **mooise** net;

the point at the rear of the **mooise** net toward which fish are driven. (Such an operation is routinely undertaken when catching live baitfish for tuna fishing.)

 $potu^2$, *n*. The point on the shank of a fishook where the curve starts.

 $potu^3$, *n*. Corner of a house.

pou, *n*. Post of a house. (Formerly only the posts that reached the ridgepole, but today this term refers to any major house post). See **turuturu**.

pou i loto, The righthand post (as viewed from outside) of the central doorway on the south side of each elder's house. The most sacred part of the house: the elder's ancestral power is concentrated there. Protocols surround the replacement of the post, and the **ariki** hangs his **noti** there. **pou mataahare**, Post formerly used at the centre of each end of a house to directly support the ridgepole.

pou rotoroto, Post formerly used at the centre of a house to directly support the ridgepole; pole in a few Takuu houses running from the central tie beam to the apex of the roof: central kingpost. (IH)

- poupou¹, n. 1. Canoe-part: rope tied to the fixed end (heel or foot) of the yard of the sail to hold it firmly in position. (No longer used.)
 2. Auxiliary rope used to strengthen the gaff of a sail under adverse weather conditions; rope anchoring the foot of a sail to its holder. (IH) (When a canoe sail is too small for the vessel, a paddle or pole is tied across the hull in front of the outrigger, and the poupou rope attached to this temporary strut.)
- **poupou**², *n. obsol.* Large poles used for punting a traditional canoe. (IH)
- **poupou**³, *n*. Bare trunk of a coconut tree, as when the crown has been hit by lightning. Syn. **poepoe**.

poouri, See poo.

pouta, *n*. [Eng. powder]. Powder (esp. talcum powder). (Talcum powder is sometimes used as a substitute for turmeric powder to pour over the face and chest of a corpse immediately before enshroudment.)

puu¹, *vtr*. Place stones on top of a fire to heat them for an earth oven.

Te takarua raa e puu raaua umu. The two of them are preparing their earth oven. *E puu tana umu*. It is placing stones for its oven. (Said of a waterspout when it strikes land and tosses everything about.)

puu², *n*. Human body part, possibly the cervix, said to descend when a woman has a hernia. (IH)

puu³, *n*. Conch or trumpet shell [*Cassis cornuta*], horn of a ship, car. (On Takuu Island at Pukena's house site is a pile of some 30 shells, each with a blowing hole at the apical end and all bleached white from more than a century of exposure. Their original use is not known.)

puu rautaro, Adult Emperor HelmetConch Shell [*Cassis cornuta*].**puu roa**, Pacific Trumpet Shell [*Charonia*

tritonis].

puu te ariki, *obsol*. (lit. the **ariki**'s trumpet). Three time periods during the day when it was appropriate for a conch shell trumpet to be blown in relation to the timing of ritual activities. (IH) **puu te reo**, Correct (singing of the) melody of a song.

naa puu, *npl*. Rattles made of tethered shells used to attract sharks in shark-fishing. Syn. **puu rotoroto**.

 \mathbf{puu}^4 , *n*. Head of an octopus.

ppuu¹, vi. (of a boil or sore) Drain.
hakappuu, vtr. Squeeze in order to express a substance (such as pus from a wound, toothpaste from a tube).
Hakappuu te mataamanu. Squeeze a

pimple. hakappuutia, ve. caus. hakappuutia, imper. Variant hakappuuina.

Kau no hakappuuina taku mataamanu nei. Come and squeese my pimple.

ppuu², *vi.* 1. Untidy, cluttered (esp. with rubbish); (of a bush area) densely vegetated or uncultivated, littered with uncleared domestic rubbish.

2. *n*. Uncultivated grasses and creepers, weeds.

Vaa roto e ppuu. Inland is all weeds. 3. *n.pl*. Undergrowth.

Uru atu i loto naa ppuu naa no too mai ni matuu ma taaua. Go into the undergrowth and bring us some dry coconuts.

hakappuu vtr. Litter (a place), scatter rubbish, clutter a place with rubbish. *Koe see hakappuu te kina nei*. Don't clutter up this place.

pua, n. Tree (laakau) taxon [?Gardenia sp.].

ppua, n. Crevasse or furrow in the coral reef on the ocean side of the atoll. *Te ppua naa Amelika*. The so-called 'Americans' Crevasse' is one such furrow created when an American warship reputedly struck the reef during World War Two.

puai, n. [Pidgin buai]. Betel nut. Variant buai.

puaka, *n. obsol.* Pig. (Appears only as a personal name, Tematapuaka, in one story recorded in the 1960s.)

puamu, *vst*. (of an adolescent) Ill-behaved, (of a child) hyperactive. Syn. **karamata kkaa**.

puapua, n. Swollen glands in the neck.

puaso, *n*. Inside of the prow of a canoe (if the vessel has a quarterdeck).

ppui, 1. *vtr*. Close (s.t.); block (e.g. one's path); make forbidden; forbid access (as in tying a coconut frond around a tree trunk to signal that it is not to be felled); use magic to make s.o. else unlucky at fishing. (IH); govern (as a conqueror); invoke ancestors to ward off malevolent spirits (**tipua**) at night. *Ppui te tootoka*. Close the door.

Ppui te kupena. Bring the ends of a net together.

Ppui te ara. Block the road.

Seai iloo se tama e hano no ppui tana ara. Absolutely nobody would go and block his path.

ppui tootoka, *n*. Doorway amulet to prevent spirits from entering a house. (When tied above the doorways, each amulet represents a house spirit – a former elder of that house – who should be present in emblematic form for a ritual event.)

puuia, *pass*.

Te kina nei e puuia te pure. This place was closed off by the **pure**.

puippui, *redup*. Close every door in a house. Variant **puipui**.

puipui, *freq*. (pl. puippui).

Puipui mataavaava. Catch fish by blocking off the tidal flat during an outgoing tide. **puipuia**, ve. freq. & imper. freq.

puitana, *n*. Corner of a house, chamber of a chambered nautilus shell.

2. *n*. Coconut frond tied around a tree to signal that it is not to be used.

3. Invocation to ancestor(s) for personal protection at night.

4. Chant made to one's ancestors to make s.o. else unsuccessful at fishing. (IH)

puiari *n*. Crab (**kaipea**) taxon, species similar to the ghost crab (**kaviti**) but with shorter legs, a brownish carapace, and black eyes.

puipui mataavaava, See ppui.

puiri, *n*. Blunt or broad side (e.g. of an axe), butt end of a bamboo fishing rod.

puk, n. [Eng. book]. Book, pamphlet, magazine.

puka¹, n. 1. Tree (laakau) taxon [Pisonia grandis], the largest tree on the atoll and a favourite for birds to nest. (The leaves are used for compost.)
2. Name of a string figure (III)

2. Name of a string figure. (IH)

Puka², *n*. Buka (town in Bougainville); person from Buka or Bougainville.

pukanohi, *n*. Animal flesh, meat; inner wood of a tree, cortex.

pukaoho, See pukauoho.

Pukapuka, *n*. Resident spirit of Nukurekia Island. (When carved in the form of a person, it was erected at the southern end of the island. One of three such figures stolen and now in the Leipzig Museum, Germany.) See **Sinateahana**.

pukarisi, *n*. Plant (**laakau vao**) taxon, lily species. (Some parts have medicinal properties.)

pukauoho, n. Juvenile growth stage of squid. See sua korokoro. Variant pukuoho.

puke¹, *n*. Kind of endpiece of a traditional canoe: bowsprit. (IH) See **kopu**.

puke², *n*. Membrane of sand which the **puiari** and **uu** crabs make to cover the entrance to their holes.

pukei, n. (pl. puukei). Canoe sail. See Figure 3. pukei haanota, Fishing sail. (Canoes use sails routinely when travelling to fishing spots both inside the lagoon and on the ocean.)

pukei tuata, Racing sail. (Some men have two or more sails for racing, depending on wind strength and the direction of the course.)

kanohi pukei, The entire area of a sail.

pukena¹, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Pink and Black Banded Eel.

Pukena², *prop. n.* Foremost resident spirit of Takuu Island and a founding spirit of the atoll. (The carved image formerly erected outside its own house at Sarati on Takuu Island for several months of each year and accompanied by daily dancing. The **noti** headpiece worn by the **ariki** while on the ritual arena during the **tukumai** ritual embodies Pukena.)

pukena³, *n*. One year by the old way of reckoning, beginning when the sun is at its southernmost point. (IH)

pukena toomako, *n. obsol.* Ritual at the beginning of a new year. (IH)

puku¹, *n*. 1. General term for a group, clump or division.

Te raakau nei e mee ana puku e tammaki. This tree has lots of branches. Variant *Te raakau nei e pukupuku huri koi.*

2. *vst.* (of a surface) Be covered with fine particles (esp. dust).

Te haitino te tamakariki raa e puku naa ehu. The baby's body is covered in dust.

3. *n*. Second and subsequent verses of a song. See **usu**, **vvoro**.

pukupuku, *freq*. Have many groups or clumps or divisions.

pukunaaehutai, *n*. (lit. clump of sea-dust). Salt. See **ehu**.

soapuku *n*. (lit. companion verse). Half-verse of a song.

puku², 1. *n*. (pl. **ppuku**). Bend, point of articulation in a limb, protrusion (as of a branch), mark on a tree trunk where a branch

has been removed.

Te laakau naa e tuu raa, seai iloo se laa iaa ia ma se puku. There was a tree standing there without any branches or marks.

puku ivi, Any protruding joint on the arm or leg.

puku rima, Elbow. **puku turi**, Kneecap. **puku vae**, Protrusion at the ankle.

 n. Sheepshank knot. Syn. sahe.
 pukupuku, 1. vst. (of a bump or other rounded protuberance) Protrude.
 Tteevol nei e pukupuku. This tablecloth has

many humps. 2. *n*. Bump, swelling, knot (in wood) or any

other rounded protuberance.

pukupukua, *vst*. (of a long object such as a log) Have protrusions on both sides.

hakapuku, *caus*. (pl. hakappuku). Flex (one's muscles), close one's fist; hunch (one's back); tie a permanent loop in the end of a piece of rope.

Hakapuku too rima. Make your hand into a fist.

Hakapuku te ate too rima. Flex your biceps. *Hakapuku too kanatua*. Hunch your back. **hakapukutia**, *imper. caus*.

hakapukupuku, *caus. freq.* (pl. hakapukuppuku). Tie a series of loops.

hakapukuppuku). The a series of loops hakapukupukutia, *imper. freq. caus.* hakapukuna, *n.* Overhand knot, knot between the loops of a net.

puku-, *n. pref.* In most instances indicates a round or circular quality associated with the following noun.

pukumatani, 1. *n*. Gust of wind, wind eddy.

2. vst. Gusty.

pukumea, 1. *n*. Food preparation made with grated yams or swamp taro, mixed with coconut milk, wrapped in pandanus or other leaves, and put in the earth oven or boiled.

2. General term for a group, clump or division.

pukunohi, *n*. Flesh of an animal or fish. **pukunoti**, 1. Conical headdress for men.

2. Ornament on a canoe prow. (IH) **pukunui**, Circular cluster of coconut trees. **pukurimu**, Seaweed growing in a clump. pukutae, Small turd.

pukuttoo, Dark, coagulated blood, as of a butchered turtle or a woman's period. *Teenaa se pukuttoo te aa*? What's that coagulated blood? *Se pukuttoo e au e hee*? Where did that coagulated blood come from?
pukutoro, Clump of sugarcane bushes.
pukuturi, Kneecap.

pukua, *n*. Mouth of an animal, entrance to a reef channel, eye of the coconut shell from which the sprout emerges.

pukua varu, Mythical eight-mouthed eel whose head is at Te Nnie on Takuu Island and the tail at Petasi on Nukutoa Island. **pukua kkaa**, *vi*. Chatter, make a lot of noise.

pukuhatu, 1. Mythical black stone credited with power to bring back the spirit of any local resident dying at sea. Syn.Pukummoremmore Tehuiaarau.

2. Invocatory term for Takuu itself.

pukuoho, *n*. Squid when young (see **sua korokoro** when adult).

pukupuku, *n*. Swamp taro [*Cyrtosperma chamissonis*], reputedly the former name for what is now called **kanokano**. (Ball-haped, possibly from planting in shallow ground.)

- pukurimu, See rimu.
- pukutau, n. Turmeric (in song). Syn. rena.
- **puna**¹, *n*. Coconut bud.

puna², *n*. Ring-shaped sand formation made by an unknown sea creature. (A spiral of symmetrical rings with scalloped edges, possibly containing eggs).

puna akau, *n*. Invocatory term for the area beyond the reef.

ppuna, 1. *vi*. Squirt up, issue forth; (of a bubble) rise to the surface; leak.

Too taurae e ppuna ana kaahota. Your forehead is sweating profusely.

Te vaka nei e ppuna ana vai. This canoe is leaking water.

2. *n*. Bubble, spout (of water).

mapuna, *vi. Teelaa se meeraa e mapuna ake i laro te kerekere.* There's something there bubbling up from underground. **punaa-**, *n. pref.* Denotes smallness of the following noun.

punaakete, Small basket; kind of flat square basket woven in a style associated with the Ninigo Islands in Papua New Guinea's Manus Islands. Variants

punakete, punaakete hakaninikuu. punaamea, Variants punammea,

punammee.

1. Small, little.

Te hare nei e punaamea are. This house is too small.

2. adv.

Tuutuu punaamea. Cut finely, cut into small pieces.

hakapunammea, caus. (pl.

hakapunammea). Make small, reduce the size of s.t.

Hakapunammea naa pepa nei. Make these sheets of paper smaller.

punaakete, See punaa-.

punamee, vst. Plenty.

Tuutuu naa mee naa ki punammee. Chop these things up so there are plenty of pieces.

punaamea, See punaa-.

punai, *vtr*. Sandpaper, sand, rub s.t. with **huana** pumice. Syn. **oro**.

punasei, vi. Perform an invocation (kavai).

punatiti, *n*. The yellowish strips of coconut leaflet inserted into a new sharp noose as amulets near the start of construction.

puni, *vst*. (pl. **ppuni**). Shut off, blocked, closed off; (of a bivalve) having its shell closed; (of the eyes) blind; (of customs, knowledge, etc.) forgotten, obsolete, no longer in use.

Tana karamata e puni. He is blind in one eye. **hakapuni**, *vtr*. (pl. **hakappuni**). Close off, shut off; close by bringing two sides together (as in closing one's eye or mouth); add s.t. so as to reach a goal; make sufficient, achieve; close one's hand; bring one's hands together.

Hakapuni too karamata. Shut your eye. *Hakapuni oo matarua naa*. Complete your twenty.

Hakapuni too rima. Close your hand. *Hakappuni oo rima*. Close your hands (individually or together).

Tauhia iho ko taku inaho ki hakapuni taku

matarima raa. Look after my flock (of birds) so I can achieve my (target of) 50 fish. (song)
hakapunitia, imper. caus.
Hakapunitia te vana naa. Stop that behaviour.
hakapunitia, pass.
hakapunipuni, freq. (pl. hakapunippuni).
hakapunipunitia, imper. freq. caus.

puunoti, See noti.

punou¹, 1. *vst*. (of a person) Stooped, bent over with age or infirmity.

Paasia ku punou hakaoti i ana sasare. Paasia always walks with a stoop.

- 2. *adv*.
- Sare punou. Walk stooped.

punoua, *ve*. Seriously debilitated (by a disease or illness). *Nau e punoua iloo te maki*. I'm seriously weakened from sickness.

punou², *vst*. Dusty.

punua, *n*. Young bird, fledgling; young animal.

puoso, n. See puaso.

pupu, vst. Weed-infested.

Taku verena raa ku pupu hakkaatoa, nau e mee ki hano no huti te pupu naa. My garden is full of weeds, so I intend to go and pull them out.

puupuu mahi, See mahi.

puupuu taamaki, 1. *vi*. (pl. puppuu taamaki).Overeat, gorge o.s.2. *vst*. Feel bloated.

pupuaki, *vtr*. Cleanse or rinse one's mouth. *Te tama raa e pupuaki (tana pukua)*. The man was rinsing (his mouth).

pupukau, *n*. Whole coconut shell with a small hole or opening but without meat (as a result of extrication or decay). See **tahaa**. *Pupukau reisi*. Rice baked inside an empty coconut shell. (A common food dish for boat travellers).

pupurina, n. See puurina.

pura, 1. *n*. Colour, pattern; coloured portion or pattern of a woven mat.

Kaapiti nei e mee ana pura. This mat contains patterns.

2. *vst.* (of a string figure pattern) Clearly displayed.

3. *vtr*. (pl. **ppura**). Rub a canoe ritually with a special seaweed so as to make it attractive to fish.

Ee pura. (pl. **ppura**). *vi*. (of the rubbed stripes visible on the inside and outside of a canoe resulting from the ritual application of seaweed) Clearly visible.

Pura uta vtr. Uproot a seaweed clump for this purpose.

pura tuutuu roto, *n*. Form of seaweed attached to the canoe sides, sometimes still visible when canoe returns to land.

puraroto, *n*. Type of seaweed. **hakapura**, *vi*. Throw out bait fish from a large canoe so as to attract tuna; chum; cause to flash or glitter.

purapura, *freq*. Multicoloured, mottled. **purapura akau**, *n*. Area just beyond the reef breakers where the seabed is still visible.

purapura takallipu, Spotted.

ppura¹, 1. *vst*. Glow, be phosphorescent.

Variant **pupura**; (of one's eyes) wide open. *Naa karamata te tama nei e ppura*. His eyes are wide open.

Ttai raa e ppura. The sea was

phosphorescent.

2. *n*. Glow, phosphorescence.

Te ppura te ika e hanake i laro. The glow of the fish came from below.

purappura, freq.

hakapura, *vtr*. (pl. **hakappura**). Open up or display (a string figure); cause to flash or glitter; attract fish by calling attention to the bait.

Hakapura te marari. Chum with small fish. *Ffuti ake no hakapura*. Jerk a line. upwards so that fish will be attracted by the movement of the bait.

hakappura, Light or strike (e.g. a match). Hakappura too ahi. Light your match.

hakapuratia, imper. caus.

hakapurapura, freq. (pl.

hakapurappura).

hakapurapuratia, *imper. freq. caus.* sappura, *vtr.* Open wide (one's eyes). *Sappura oo karamata i loto ttai.* Open your eyes wide underwater e.g. (to remove a foreign object). **maapura**, *ve*. (pl. **mappura**). (of a row of thatch) Have many holes through to the outside; (of fruit) begin to ripen. *Te inaki nei ku maapura*. This row of thatch is full of holes.

ppura², vi. Really want s.t., covet. *Te tama raa e ppura iloo ma ki hano ia*. That child really wants to go. *Te ffine raa e ppura iloo ki taku kaakaa nei*.
The woman covets my perfume.

puraakete, n. [Eng. blanket].

puraka, n. Former name for Swamp Taro [Cyrtosperma chamissonis]. (Some clan elders formerly used the leaves for amulets.) See kanokano, pukupuku.

purana, n. Mound. purana taro, Large pile of taro at a tukumai ritual. Syn. te kaina. Variant purina.

purapura, *n*. Cutting or seedling of a plant.

puratoa, *vi.* Plead, beg. Syn. ppura. Variants purattoa, ppuratoa.

Te tama raa e puratoa ma ki toa a ia taku mee. The man was begging to take my thing. **puratoaina**, *ve*.

Te tama raa e puratoaina a ia taku mee. The child is begging for my thing. **purau**, *vst.* (pl. **pullau**). Stink, smell like s.t. rotten. *Pukua purau.* Have bad breath, halitosis.

hakapurau, *caus*. (pl. hakapullau). Make s.t. stink; allow s.t. to rot. *Hakapurau naa pure naa ki maffana naa kaikai*. Let those cowry shells rot so that

the flesh comes out.

pure¹, 1. *n*. General name for inedible molluscs.
2. The cowry shell, *Cypraea spp*.
pure horau, Any of several types of elongated cowry shells.
pure tauhatu, (lit. shell weight). Tiger Cowry [*Cypraea tigris*], so-called because it was formerly used as a net weight. (IH) toru naa hua pure, (lit. three cowry shells). Name of a string figure. (IH)
3. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Frigate Bird [*Fregata sp.*], with a black body and a small,

cowry-shaped white spot on the breast.

- **pure**², *n*. Hereditary title of second-ranking man on Takuu, achieved through being the elder of Hare Mania clan. (Formerly responsible for the administration of practical matters such as land allocation and adminstration of the cemetery, some of his duties have been subsumed by the **ariki** and/or the village Council. Both he and the **ariki** are known as **tuku**.)
- **pure**³, *n*. Someone chosen to act as medium for a deceased person; s.o. possessed by the spirit of that person. (Such a person is chosen by the deceased's family shortly before each **tukumai** commemorative ritual.)

purei¹, *n*. Bracelet or armlet made of trochus or coconut shell. Syn. **kapono**.

purei², *n*. Glans penis; penis. Variant **kanu puurei**.

purei hiti, Penis with a naturally shortened foreskin.

purei ssere, Circumcised penis.

puurei, See purei.

puremana, Variant purumana.

1. *n. obsol.* Large net used for **lliki naa sao** fishing technique to catch turtles. (The largest turtle caught in this net on any occasion is taken to the coconut tree standing near the **ariki**'s house, and a leaf garland (**hau**) placed on it in dedication to the island's resident spirit, Serutahelo, before butchering.) See **hau, uhiuhi**.

2. npl. The community's nylon turtle nets.

purepure, *vi*. (pl. **pureppure**). Farewell, say goodbye. (Formal parting is undertaken by the pressing of noses. A corpse is farewelled in this manner by any fellow villagers who wish to immediately before enshroudment.) *Te tama raa e purepure laaua ma telaa tama*. The man and the other person are saying goodbye.

Te ffine raa e purepure mai ma ia ku hano. She is saying goodbye to me because she is departing.

pureva, *n*. Large sea anemone species. Syn. marekatana. See ane.

puurina, n. Large group. Variant pupurina.*Te puurina vaka*. A large group of canoes.*Te puurina te inaho*. Birds over a school of

fish on the surface, the area where these birds are concentrating; groups of birds forming tight clusters within a larger flock while feeding on the surface at sea.

Te puurina tama. Large group of people.

- puuroa, n. Shellfish species [*Tritonis sp.*].Although edible, it is not eaten by members of one family because of ancestral associations.
- **purotu**, *n. obsol.* Hereditary performing arts specialist. (A male expert in performing and teaching a clan's entire song and dance repertoire, and also beating the slit drum on the ritual arena to accompany them. There has not been a full complement of five **purotu** within living memory, possibly not since the 19th century epidemic, and the last titleholder died suddenly in 1994 without training a successor. Many **tuki** songs composed by **purotu** remain in the community's active repertoire. The term is now more loosely applied to individual men who are trying to co-ordinate their clan's performances on the arena.)
- purou, *n*. The largest of the woven mats, akapaamea mat whose length is measured assehui e rima (See Table 6). See laupurou.(Formerly used overhead as protection against rain, or as a mosquito net for babies.)
- **purouto**¹, *n*. Food preparation of grated taro wrapped in leaves in a single loaf, then baked in an earth oven. See **hakarotuma**.
- **purouto**², *n. obsol.* Children's guessing game. (IH)
- **puru**, *n*. Soft fibres of a coconut husk; stopper, object used to prevent a liquid from passing through. See **taupuru**, **usupuru**.
- **ppuru**¹, *vtr*. 1. Grab, clutch or grasp firmly in one's fist, hold s.t. against one's body, clasp hands; (in making a string figure) grasp with the third, fourth, and fifth fingers; shake hands.

Laaua e ppuru naa rima raaua. They clasped hands.

Teenaa se tama maaua ni ppuru. That's a child we've adopted.

Ppuru oo rima. Cross one's arms (holding the opposite shoulders as when cold.) *Ppuru too rima.* Close your fist.

2. Adopt. (A relationship comparable with legal adoption, in which adoptive parents assume full responsibility for a child, who may or may not ever learn the identity of his/her natural parents. Within the historical period, adults travelling or drifting to Takuu from other Polynesian Outliers have been adopted into a local family and, in one case, the new arrival became the **ariki**.) Syn. **taaohi i tama**.

Ee ppuru. She is adopted.

purutia, *imper*. Hold against s.t. catch in the hand, seize (a woman for sexual purposes). Variant **pulutia**.

Purutia taku mee nei. Hold this thing of mine against yourself.

ppurutia, ve.

Nau tani atu ki taku taina ki purutia taku manu. I called on my brother to adopt my child. (song)

puruppuru, freq.

purupurutia, imper. freq.

hakappuru, *caus*. 1. Listen carefully and commit to memory, concentrate one's efforts (on achieving a goal).

Ttamakariki raa e hakappuru iloo ki tana skul. The boy concentrated steadfastly on his education.

2. Compact the soil around a swamp taro (as done monthly to promote growth).*Nau e hakappuru naa tahito aku kanokano.*I compacted the soil around the base of my swamp taro.

ppuru², 1. vst. Comfortable to the touch; taste good; satisfied; (of one's stomach) comfortably full, satisfied; (of a corner or edge) smooth, rounded off. Syn. sao. Se tama e aa e ppuru koi peenei! What a remarkable baby this is just to hold! Te uka raa e ppuru i taku rima. The fishing line was held comfortably in my hand. Te vai nei e ppuru. This drink tastes good (i.e. feels heavy when consumed). Te kai nei e ppuru. This food tastes good. Taku manava ku ppuru. My stomach is satisfied (i.e. I'm full).
2. vi. Survive the earliest and most dangerous

stage of infancy. *Te tamariki nei ku ppuru.* This child has passed the dangerous period (of a baby, no longer needing to be carried in out-stretched arms, but can be held against one's chest).

hakappuru, *caus*. Smooth out, round (a corner or edge); have one's fill of (s.t. good).

Naa taanata raa e hakappuru naa io te vaka. The men rounded off the sides of the canoe.

Taatou e vannake ma ki aavea ki hakappuru naa hiahia taatou. We said to wait until we've had our fill of merriment.

purumana, See puremana.

puruna, *n*. Woman who is not young but is unmarried: widow, spinster. (IH) Syn. **rokonui**.

purupurusuu, *num*. Number too large to be calculated, countless, myriad.

purutootoo, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, having black and white skin. (The skin causes itching if it is not removed before cooking. Some families rub the raw intestines on the skin to neutralise this effect.)

puusaki, 1. *vtr*. (pl. **pussaki**). Blow (smoke, etc.); (of a whale) spout.

Ttahoraa raa e puusaki mai tua. The whale is spouting at the rear of the atoll.

Teelaa se ahi te aa raa ku puusaki mai raa? What's that smoke rising over there?

2. *n*. Nostril of a whale or dolphin, blowhole; spout of a whale.

puusakina, *imper*. **puusakina**, *pass*. Variant **pusakinia**. *Te tahoraa raa e puusakina a ia naa vai raa ki aruna*. The whale spouted water into the air.

puupuusaki, freq.

puusao, n. Jellyfish (mee i ttai) taxon.

pusi, n. [Eng. pussy]. Cat. Syn. sarau.

ppusu, vi. Fight with fists, box. Variant vusu.

putika, *n*. Dangerous waves or current or wind; epidemic.

Te putika ni laveia Takua, te peau ni noho ma Puia. Takua located a wind, leaving Puia to deal with the dangerous waves. (song)

puto¹, 1. *vi*. (pl. **pputo**). (of a sail or a fishing net) Balloon outwards.

Te kupena raa e puto i ttai. The net is ballooning outward in the water.

2. *n*. That part of a net or sail that balloons outward from the wind or water.

puto², *n*. 1. Type of net for catching turtles. See **purumana**.

2. A tie in a long set net.

puutuna, *n. obsol.* 1. A large group of people gathering for work or entertainment. Syn. **kuturana**.

2. An afternoon of storytelling, singing and dancing organised as an entertaining distraction for mourners. Now known as haaunu.

$\mathbf{R} - \mathbf{r}$

raa¹, dem.pron. That, that one, there, then (in the past). A deictic marker appearing in most sentences referring to objects that are distant or speech that is separate from the occurring conversation, and not always translatable in English. Ant. nei.

Te uila raa e llama. Lightning flashed out there.

Te ama raa ku paapaa i ttai. The outrigger was skimming over the water.

Teelaa naa kaikai raa e hakao i taauna.

There's the food, hanging on the hook.

Kootou raa ma ki oo: naa tama nei seai. You might go: these people won't.

Koe e hiikai. Nau raa e hiikai. Are you hungry? I'm hungry.

Te mee naa raa. That thing there.

Naa mee naa raa ku oti. Those particular items there are finished.

aanei raa, Variant ana raa. And then? (Said to encourage a speaker to continue.) te aso raa, Yesterday.

te poo raa, Last night.

raa², Shortened form of koraa. Because. *Ttama naa hakatakaria a nau raa, iaa nau ni hakatakaria tana tinna*. I adopted that person because his mother adopted me. *Nau e ahe mai raa, iaa nau e mataku*. I came back because I was afraid. *Koe e tani raa ko te aa*? Why then are you crying?

raahu, See rehu. raahutia, ve. Vomiting after eating s.t. esp. fish. Variants rehutia, rehu. raakau. See laakau. raakei. See laakei. raaoa, vtr. Choke on s.t, usually a fishbone. Variant laaoa. See kkapi. Te pusi raa ku raaoa te ivi ika. The cat is choking on a fish bone. raaoana, n. Incident of having choked on s.t. raaoi, 1. vst. Good, kind, generous; calm, peaceful. Variant laaoi. Poo raaoi! Good night! Kai raaoi. Generous. Syn. kai maarie. 2. adv. Perfectly, exactly. Takaripuripu raaoi. Perfectly circular. Matatoru raaoi. Exactly thirty. Ssuu raaoi. Nice and moist. raaoina, ve. Lucky, fortunate. Nau e raaoina ttaki te aso nei. I was successful in today's fishing competition. hakaraaoi, 1. adv. Well, carefully, safely. Variant hakarai. Naa hare raa e penapena hakaraaoi lokoi. The houses are built well. *Ffuti mai, ffuti mai no tae hakaraaoi mai iloo te nootana*. I pulled and pulled and got safely as far as the knot (on my fishing line). Matamata hakaraaoi. Be careful, alert. 2. *vtr*. Appease an ancestor whose grave lies close to one's own garden. A maile leaf laid on an ancestor's grave as one passes through the cemetery atones for any dsturbing noise the gardening labour might make. hakaraaoina vtr. Be nice to s.o. (esp. a spirit), soothe. Syn. hai hakaraaoina. hairaaoi, vi. Easy-going, good-natured. raaraatea, See laa³. raasuru, See laa³. raaua¹, 2dl.pron. Raaua e tarataraina. People were talking about the two of them. raaua², *ve*. Free, have nothing else to do. Variant laaua.

Se vana koe e raaua i te laasuru nei, koe ku ssare ake ki unu taaua. If you are free this afternoon, come along and we will have a drink.

rae, *n*. 1. Temple, sideburns area. Variant lae.2. Part of a reef protruding into the sea. Syn. usuana.

maarae, 1. *n*. Upper part of the forehead, the area between the first vertical lines of hair. Formerly **moorae**.

2. ve. Have prominent temples.

maaraepuku, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, Green Bumphead Parrotfish [*Bolbometropon muricatum*], which has a prominent forehead. (Formerly known as marena until the death of the **pure** Marena in the mid-20th century.) taurae, Forehead.

haatina te taurae, Crease(s) in one's forehead.

raho, *n*. Core of a coconut frond cut into short lengths as the backbone for thatch panels.

rai, n. See lai.

raka, *vi*. Go past, pass over. Variant **laka**. *Te kar maatou raa ni raka i te hare maki*. Our car went past the hospital.

Te ua raa ku raka. The rain has passed over us.

Te ffine nei e raka (i naa haahine raa hakkaatoa). This woman surpasses (all the rest).

rakahia, *vi.* 1. Excel, surpass, win. *Teenei te tama ni rakahia a ia i te haiva*. Here's the person who won the race. 2. Go past s.t. or s.o.

lakahia, Step over s.t. or s.o.

hakaraka, Skip (a period in time).

rakepa, See lakepa.

raki, *n*. Direction or season of west winds. Variant laki.

murilaki, *n*. Short period of westerly wind followed by the arrival of flotsam. **raki hakkipu**, Southwest, wind from that

direction.

raki hakatokorau, Northwest, wind from that direction.

raki sinano, A false northerly wind; period when that wind should blow but does not, nor does it bring drift objects.

rakia, See lakia.

rama, See lama.

ramaoto, See lamaoto.

ramu, See lamu.

rana, See lana.

rani, See lani.

rano, See lano.

ranosuaa, *n. obsol.* Beam inside ancient canoe. (IH)

ranotunui, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, large trevally found in the ocean. Variant **lounutunui**.

raorao, See nnao

rapa, vi. Speak too fast to be understood. *Teenaa se maaisu e aa ku rapa koi peenaa!*He's simply talking too fast! *Tee ko rapa mai kiaa nau.* Try and speak faster to me.

raparapa, See laparapa.

rara, *n*. Plant (**laakau vao**) taxon, whose leaves and flowers are worn as amulets by men fishing for tuna, and as body decoration by men and women when dancing.

Rata, np.

te vao a Rata, *obsol*. (lit. Rata's forest). An area approx. 100 m square at the centre of Takuu Island, believed to have been the residence of the spirit of that name, but now regarded as merely a placename.

raatou, 3pl.pron. Their.

ratuone, See one.

rau, npl. Leaves. A single leaf is lau.Rau puka. Puka [tree] leaves.

raaua, 3dl.pron. Their.

raukehu, See kehu.

raupiti, n. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Black-Naped Tern [Sterna sumatrana]. Variants lopiti, ropiti.
taua te lopiti (lit. yolk of the laapiti bir

taua te lopiti, (lit. yolk of the **laapiti** bird.) Pink.

raurau, *n*. 1. Food recipe for taro.2. Basket containing enough cooked food for one or two people.

rava, vst. (pl. llava). Full, enough, have eaten enough food. Syn. posu.

Nau ku rava peenei. I've got enough as it is. *Naa ika nei e llava iaa nau*. These fish are enough for me. hakarava, *caus*. (pl. hakallava). Add to s.t. to make sufficient or complete. *Too se mee hoki tokotasi maauu ki hakallava ai oo mee nei*. Take another one so you'll have an appropriate amount. hakaravaina, *imper. caus*. Variant hakallavaina.

Naa natu nei see llava, hakaravaina mai naa natu maaua nei. These fruits aren't enough for the two of us, so add some more.

hakaravarava, freq. caus. hakaravaravaina, imper. caus. freq.

rave, *vi*. (pl. **llave**). 1. Find, discover; meet, encounter; entangled in. Variant **lave**. *Nau e rave i taku mee ni seke*. I found the thing I lost.

Maatou seai iloo ki rave i te pura maatou ni aro ai no maatau. We couldn't find the clear place where we wanted to go and fish.

Nau e rave iaa ia i Panguna. I met him at Panguna.

2. Snag, catch (as a fish on a hook, a fishhook on a rock).

Taku maatau raa e rave i te hatu. My hook got caught on a rock.

lavea, *ve*. Found, caught. Variant **ravea**. *Te henua nei seki lavea iloo se tama*. This island had never been discovered by anyone.

Lavea! Caught you! (i.e. I know you're doing s.t. naughty.)

Naa sika nei e lavea e nau i loto te kes. I found the cigarettes inside the carton. **lavellave**, *vtr*. (pl. obj.)

Nau se tama e lavellave mee iloo. I'm he sort of person who really finds lots of (lost) things.

laavea, ve. Affected by, victim of (sickness, sorcery, etc.). Variant raavea. Laavea te maki. Affected by sickness. Laavea te pakava. Affected by sorcery. hakarave, caus. Bait a hook, cause to become caught on, catch. Variant

hakallave.

Hakallave te taura naa ki te hatu i laro. Drop the anchor beside that stone down there.

Hakallave naa maaunu. Bait hooks.

hakallave, *vtr*. Anchor a canoe by tethering it to s.t. Hakallave te taura raa ki te hui naa. Attach the anchor to that coral head over there. hellave, reflx. Variant heillave. Maaua e hellave i Petasi. We met at Petasi. llave, Meet each other. Maaua seki llave i Haavae. We haven't yet met in Hawaii. lavellave, freq. Teenaa ni tama e lavellave ki laatou. Those are people who are related to each other. Naa uka maatou nei e lavellave i te hatu *maatou e maatau ai*. Our hooks kept getting snagged on the stone where we were fishing. rehu, vst. Toxic, indigestible, spoiled. Te ika nei e rehu. This is a toxic fish. rehutia, ve. Tired of, satiated with, have enough of s.t. Koe ku rehutia te paipi? Have you had enough of the pipe? hakarehu, ve. (of meat) Containing toxic substances, be poisonous; (of food that is excessively greasy) hard to swallow, difficult to get down, indigestible, spoiled; (of tobacco) too strong. Te ika nei e hakarehu. This fish is hard to swallow. Te paipi nei ku hakarehu. This pipe tobacco is too strong. hakarehutia, ve. caus. **rehurehu**¹, *n*. Turmeric when applied to the body in a light covering. Ttama raa e hakarehurehu tana haitino i te *rena*. The man's body was lightly covered with turmeric. See rena. **rehurehu**², *n*. A light covering of ashes, as when blown onto one's body. **rehurehu**³, *n*. Small rain cloud. Naa vaietelani raa e hai rehurehu. There are

Naa valetelani raa e hai rehurehu. There ar small rain clouds in the sky. hakarehurehu, *caus. freq.* (of the sky) Hazy, cloudy with occasional showers.

rei¹, *n*. Someone special, deserving preferential treatment.

Koe se rei, anii? Do you think you're some kind of special person?

rei², *n*. Whale tooth. Syn. niho.

reia¹, vtr. Vomit back food through the nose; choke while drinking, cause food scraps to come out the nose.
Nau ku reia aku isu. I brought up my food through my nose.

reia², n. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Nicobar
Pigeon [*Caloenus nicobarica*]. (Not seen on Takuu for more than 40 years but said to be plentiful on neighbouring Nukuria.)
te reia hai ohana n, (lit. wild fowl with a nest). Name of a string figure. (IH)
te reia see hai ohana, (lit. wild fowl with no nest). Name of a related string figure.

reimata, n. Tears, running eyes.

rek, [Eng. rake]. 1. n. Rake, broom.
2. vtr. Rake, sweep. *Rek naa piapia.* Rake up the rubbish
reekina, imper.

rena¹, n. Type of ano plant producing a yellow powder made into turmeric dye; when mixed with oil, the grated root of this plant is made into orange paint. (Prehistory records voyages to Tikopia for supplies of this powder; present supplies come from Nukumanu Island. Rubbed onto the skin or surface to identify a temporarily significant person or artefact: a whale tooth as part of bride wealth, a corpse, certain prestige fish. Former objects included a bride's upper body, a new mother and the severed skull of an ariki.) See ano, kaauna.

rena², adj. Brown. (IH)

reo, *n*. Voice, melody of a song or musical instrument, intonation.

puu te reo, Correct (singing of the) melody of a song.

reo maarama, *vst*. Having a clear voice (esp. in singing). (IH)

tuaareo, Sound of a good voice singing. *Ta au naa se tuaareo pee!* What a wonderful singing voice you have!

repu¹, *vi.* (of a bird) Alight, touch down, land, (of eyes) focus.

Ka naa repu aku mata ki te lani. My eyes focused on the sky. (song) **hakarepu**, *caus*. Disembark.

repu², *vi*. Break off part of s.t. soft or round (e.g. fruit, swamp taro, soap), break up clumps or lumps.

repua, ve.
repua, imper.
Repua! Beat (the eggs)!
repurepu, freq. (of food) Mash.
repureputia, repurepua, ve. freq.
repurepua, imper. freq.
marepu, vst. (pl. mallepu). Broken into
two (or a few) pieces, mashed, broken into
small pieces; (of the tide in high winds)
seething, (of waters) troubled.
Te hatu nei e marepu. This rock is broken
into little pieces.
marepurepu, freq. (pl. mallepullepu).
Mashed, broken into many small pieces.

resa, *n*. [Eng. razor]. Razorblade. See seesere, kaivaru.

resis, [Eng. races]. 1. vi. Compete, have a competition of any sort. *Taatou ki resis i te tama e hai ika*. Let's have a competition to see who gets the most fish.
2. n. Competition. See haiva, taki.

reu, vst. (pl. lleu). (of fruit) Ripe; (of a pimple, sore, etc.) having a head or scab that may be removed to extract the pus. See kiri reu.
Naa huti nei ku lleu. These bananas are ripe.
Taku mataamanu nei ku reu; kau no hakapputia. My pimple has a head; come and squeeze it.

Taku mataamanu nei koi reu. My pimple is starting to form a head.

hakareu, (pl. **hakalleu**). Keep s.t. until ripe, allow to ripen.

reureu, vtr. Don a laplap.

reva, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, species similar to frangipani, no longer growing on the atoll.

rii¹, 1. *npl*. Bark fibres used for tying the bait to the hook in shark-catching (pakuu).

2. *vtr*. Tie the bait to a shark hook.

Nau e riirii taku maaunu nei. I was tying the bait on to my hook. (song)

riirii, *freq*. Wind (e.g. a fishing line around a stick), tie (bait onto a hook). *Riirii naa maaunu*. Tie on the baits. riritia, *imper. freq*.

rii², *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, coconut tree species bearing nuts with an edible husk; the nut from this tree.

rii raaoi, *n*. Coconut with a very sweet husk that is easily removed.

ria, *n*. Animal (manu) taxon, louse egg. See kutu.

riaki, *vtr.* Perform a throwing motion without releasing an object from the hand; scatter about, sprinkle; flick (s.o. from s.t. else); throw s.o. to the ground; throw s.t. over s.t. else without releasing it from one's hand; shake out (an object with a vigorous hand movement); throw with a sling; shed (hair, leaves, skin, etc.); cast off, lose a tooth; lay (an egg) outside the nest; (of a baby) born prematurely; premature (Syn. **maka**); periodically move a **mmini** packet of food inside the oven so the oil is evenly distributed. *Nau e riaki taku uka raa hakammao iloo.* I threw my line far (from the canoe).

Te vaka raa e hano no riaki ana manoni. The canoe went and scattered its 'perfumes'. *Rikai oo rima ki see ppara.* Flick your fingers so they don't get wet.

Te ffine raa e riaki naa lauhara raa ki ffana naa vai. The woman shook the pandanus leaves to remove the water.

Ttamariki raa ni riaki tana kama. The child unleashed his sling.

Riaki oo rima ki see ppiritia te haraoa. Shake your hand so the flour doesn't stick to it. *Raakau naa ku riaki tana rau tuai*. That tree is shedding its old leaves.

Naa niho tamakariki nei ku riaki. This child has lost his teeth.

Teenei se hua riaki. Here's an egg laid outside the nest.

Te ffine raa see tae ki ana marama; tana meeraa ku riaki koi. The woman did not go full term, but gave birth prematurely.

Te ffine raa e tao riaki tana mini kanokano. The woman kept moving her taro parcel around (the oven).

tao riaki, Baked with coconut cream (the cream being applied through the **riaki** process).

rikiina, pass.

riakina, imper. Variant riikina.

Hano no riakina naa maro raa ki te kaha. Go and throw those laplaps on the line. **ririaki**, 1. *freq*.

2. vi. Swing on a swing.

3. *n*. Swing (a seat hung by ropes on which a person can swing).

riata, n. Plant (laakau vao) taxon [Dioscorea
sp.]. (Its leaves have medicinal properties
when flame-heated and applied to a swelling.)

rihu, *vtr*. (pl. **llihu**). Tire of doing s.t.; lose patience with s.o.; (of a fish) refuse to take the hook, not bite; start to eat s.t. then realise you do not want to eat it.

Nau e rihu te kai naa leisi. I am tired of eating rice.

Nau e rihu te iri te paipi. I am fed up with (smoking) the pipe.

Te kamai raa ku rihu (i te maatau). The rainbow runners are not taking the bait.

hakarihurihu, *caus*. Finish a job in a sloppy manner. (A criticism of s.o.). *Penapena too tuai naa hakaraaoi; koe see hakarihurihu too tuai naa*. Make your stool properly; don't finish it off sloppily.

rinapa, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Tiger Shark, with the largest teeth of any shark found in Takuu. Syn. **kauae lua**. (The strong smell of its flesh when cooked discourages some people from eating it.) Variant **rinopa**.

riitai, *n*. Bird (**manu e llee**) taxon, Wedge-Tailed Shearwater [*Puffinus pacificus*], never seen on land or in a nest.

riivai, See mmii.

rika, 1. *vst*. (of a pet animal or bird, etc.) Partially wild, not fully domesticated. *Taku manu e hahaanai nei e rika i ttama*. My bird, which I tamed, still doesn't like people around it.

Nau e rika i te poi naa. I'm wary about that dog.

2. *vi*. (of a person) Habitually disappear during the day and return home only at night.

riikaa, *n*. Shellfish (hiinota) taxon, edible mollusc said to be able to enter a living clam shell, cut the muscle to kill the animal using a sharp edge next to its 'eye', then emerge. Syn. rikaa. See riki matani.

-riki, n. suff. (pl. -lliki). Diminutive.

hekaulliki, Smaller food items in a largescale presentation. inaholliki, Small tuna. matalliki, Small letters (when writing). raulliki, Small leaves.

tamalliki, Small children.

riki, *vtr*. Change a canoe's sail to the other end. Variant **lliki**.

riki matani, *n*. 1. Area of wind ruffle on the sea surface.

2. Plant (**laakau vao**) taxon, a ground creeper.

riki tuaina, vst. Have the wind come from the side opposite the canoe outrigger. *Taatou pukei nei ma ki riki tuaina*. Our sail might be hit by a wind from the outrigger side (causing the canoe to capsize). likittia, *imper*. Variant rikittia. rikiriki, *freq*. (pl. likilliki, rikilliki). Frequently changing the sail position. likilikittia, *imper. freq*. Variants rikirikittia, lilikittia, ririkittia. rikina. See riaki.

riko, *vi*. Make a tuna-fishing canoe ritually irresistible at the time of its final lashing (**hauhau**).

rilo, 1. *vi*. (pl. llilo). Go out of sight, disappear. Variant riro.

Ttama raa e tere no rilo iloo i Sialeva. The child ran off and disappeared inside Sialeva. *Taku seesere raa e rilo i te kerekere*. My knife disappeared in the ground (because soil was on top of it).

2. *vst.* (of a canoe) Full of fish (and therefore having little freeboard).

Te vaka raa e rilo i te ika. The canoe is so full of fish, it is not visible (above the water surface).

hakarilo, *caus*. (pl. hakallilo). Get out of sight, disappear, leave without informing others. Variant hakariro.

Teelaa e hakarilo atu peelaa. He disappeared over there somewhere (without telling anyone).

hakarilotia, 1. *vtr*. Remove s.t. from sight, hide s.t. from view. Both hakarilo and hakarilotia are also used as euphemisms for burying a body.

Naa kareve te tanata raa e hakarilotia tana aavana ki see kiitea naa tama. He hid his coconut toddy so it wouldn't be seen by others.

2. imper. caus.

Tere no hakarilotia aku mee nei ki se kina i kootou hare. Go and hide my things somewhere inside your house.

rima¹, n. Arm, hand. Syn. pakkau.
aroaro rima, Palm of the hand.
haatina te mataarima, Knuckle of the finger or thumb.
lluulluu rima, Shake hands. Syn. taaohi naa rima.
mataarima, Finger.
pukurima, Elbow.
rima mmate, n. Illness or condition involving weakness of the arms or hands.
Haia te (maki) rima mmate. Have weak arms.
rima sava, 1. Alternative name for the ritual assistants of Hare Ata clan. Syn.

tautua.2. Individual allocations of taro and tinned food for clan elders and their assistants at the tukumai ritual.

rimarima, 1. *npl*. Skills involving the hands.

Ee ko tere ko nau naa ee i aku rimarima. Oh, I have fast hands (for fishing). (song) 2. *vst.* Skillful.

Rimarima ki te ika nei. Have quick hands for fishing.

3, vi. Apply one's skills to a task.

sukisuki rima, Wrist.

tuarima, Back of the hand.

rima², *num*. Five. See Table 6.

rimu, 1. *n*. Generic term for certain types of seaweeds that grow singly or in clumps but do not send out runners.

pukurimu, Seaweed species kneaded for ritual cleansing purposes.

rimu raullaha, See kaumatuu.

rimu raulliki, Species with very narrow leaves and no fruit.

rimu toro, Species similar to **milomilo matuu** but having smaller leaves and no fruit.

sepukia te rimu, Ritually apply seaweed to a canoe to make it irresistibly attractive to fish.

2. *vi*. Rub seaweed on specific parts of a tunafishing canoe to ritually enhance its chance of fishing success.

rimua, ve.

Se tanata rimua iho taku vaka ki maarama i te moana ee. Someone ritually enhanced my canoe for the ocean. (song)

[ripu],

takaripu, n. The rolled edge of an object.
takaripuripu, 1. n. Circle.
2. vst. Circular.
hakatakaripuripu, 1. freq. caus.
Hakatakaripuripu naa tuke too tuai naa.
Round the edges of your stool.

2. Make an object into a ball shape, as of dough when making doughnuts.

ririkaha, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, Round-Faced Batfish [*Platax teira*].

riisai, n. Shrub (laakau vao) taxon whose flowers are used ritually in tuna fishing. (Few, if any, specimens still exist.)

Ai, ko Manava hatia te hua, te riisai no tukua e ki te moana. Oh, Manava plucked the **riisai** flower and placed it on the ocean. (song)

riu, *vtr*. Twirling movement of the paddle in the women's **hoe** dance.

riua, pass.

riuriu, *freq.* & *n*. Fluttering actions of birds around a tuna-fishing canoe which is inside the flock at sea.

rivoro, *n*. An arm action in the women's **hoe** dance.

roo, n. Insect (manu) taxon, maggot.

roha, 1. n. Measure of distance between the fingertips of one's outstretched hands: fathom. Syn. saroha (pl. salloha). See hano hatahata, hati uku, kapakau, ku sura, seana, ku sura, soroha, takanimo. Variant loha.

2. *vtr*. Measure length in fathoms. Ten **roha** equals one **sukumi**.

roharoha, *freq. Ko te aitu roharoha i loto te ava*. The spirit was measuring the dimensions of the channel. (song)

rokonui, *n*. Widow, divorcee. Syn. puruna. Variant lokonui.

romi, See llomi.

rona, n. Fish (ika) taxon. Variant lona.

ronu, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, species with edible fruit which a few Takuu are experimenting with as herbs (**noni**); it grows profusely. (Some people mix the pounded root with oil for massage (an introd. use). Although not durable, the wood is used as house parts.) Romu, See lomu.

ropiti, n. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Black-naped Tern [*Sterna sumatrana*]. Variant lopiti.
muri ropiti, (lit. tail of a tern). Ornamental disc (kapono) ground straight on two sides to form an angle.

roro, vi. (of an overladen canoe) Swamp.

rorohia, ve. Variant roromia.

roroa, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, similar to the **aku** (Needlefish). (Sometimes found in an enormous school on the ocean surface.)

rooroa, *vst.* Tall, long. Variants lloa, huurooroa, hakaroa.

rorosii, *vtr*. (pl. **lollosii**). Watch over s.t. or s.o., protect. Variant **lorosii**.

Ttama raa e tukua maatou ki rorosii te hare maatou, maatou ku oo ki Buka. We put that man in to look after our house while we went to Buka.

loroosia, pass.

looroosia, imper.

Looroosia naa tamalliki ki seai se tama e kake. Watch the children so that none of them climbs (a tree).

roto¹, See **loto**.

roto², 1. *n*. Anger. Variant loto.

2. vi. (pl. lloto). Variant loto. Angry, mad. lotoroto, freq. (pl. lotolloto). Variant lotoloto. hakaroto, caus. (pl. hakalloto). Anger, make angry. Te tama raa ni roto i tana tamana. The child angered his father. hakarotoina, imper. caus. hakarotoroto, caus. freq. hakarotorotoina, 1. ve. caus. freq. (pl. hakarotolloto). 2. n. Mild anger, irritation. Too tamana raa e mee tana hakarotorotoina iaa koe? Is your father irritated towards you? rotoffaaeo, vi. Hate. Te tama raa e rotoffaaeo iaa nau. He hates

Te tama raa e rotoffaaeo iaa nau. He hates me.

hakarotoffaaeo, *vtr*. Enrage, incense. *Teenaa te mee hakarotoffaaeo tama*. That's something that makes people angry. hakarotoffaaeoina, *ve*. Ignore the presence

of s.o., pretend s.o. is not present.

Naa tanata Taaloki nei e hakarotoffaaeoina naa tanata Sialeva. The men at Sialeva ignored the Taaloki men.

routuone, See ratuone.

rou, See lou.

ruu, vtr. (pl. lluu). Shake. Variant ruru.

Aaii, ko te ruru e o te moana. Alas, the very ocean itself was shaking. (song) *Nau e ruu taku rima.* I am making my hand shake.

Te tama raa e ruu tana huaitino. The man shook his body.

Te tama raa e ruu te mee raa ki tana rima. The child shook the thing in his hand.

E ruu naa puu. He shook the shark rattles. **ruuruu**, *redup.* Shake (one's hand, body, etc.); shake a container to make the contents settle, (of a bird) ruffle its feathers, shake soiled clothing under water to clean it.

ruutia, pass.

ruuia, imper.

figure.

ruuruu, *freq*. (pl. **lulluu**). Variant **luuluu**. Shake hands; shake s.t. in one's hand. *Te tama raa e ruuruu te meeraa ki tana rima*. The man shook the thing in his hand. **rurutia**, 1. *ve. freq*.

Te tama raa e rurutia a ia te huaarani. He shook the bottle (repeatedly). 2. *n.* Shaking movement.

rua¹, num. Two. Variant lua. See Table 6. takarua, n. Two (people). takarua e ttuu i te vai (lit. two people standing in the water). Name of a string

rua², *n*. Depression, hole (in ground), pit; whirlpool. (IH)

rua hai, Shallow depression in sand made by a young ray. (One area of Takuu Island's northern shore in particular is favoured by rays.)

rua kanokano, Pit for storing swamp taro corms, usually close to a house.

rua kapaamea, Place where s.o. plants a **kapaamea** tree seedling in the same place where an identical tree once stood (in order to continue a tradition).

naa rua kapana, Pits dug on several islands in the early 20^{th} century to burn

coral and produce cement for the then plantation manager's house on Kapeiatu Island.

rua toki, Pit on Takuu Island where adzes were reputedly buried after completion; the locations are now apparently not known. (Some people believe that these adzes are capable of crawling to a new location.) rua uto, Shallow pit into which hundreds of mature coconuts are placed, having been partially husked. (They are covered with earth, the shoots and roots trimmed when they appear, to prevent growth, then reburied. These actions are done by the father of a pregnant woman for use to feed the sweet kernels to the baby after the birth.)

rua³, vi. (pl. llua). Vomit, throw up, retch. Nau ni rua i tapataiao i aku manava e hakallika. I vomited this morning because my stomach was no good.

ruatia, *ve*. Vomit on s.t. or s.o.; vomit (s.t.) up.

Te tanata raa e ruatia a ia te mee hakallika ni moe i tana manava. The man vomited up the bad thing that was in his stomach **ruarua**, 1. *n*. Vomit, regurgitated food such as that used by many birds to feed their young. Syn. **naa rua**.

2. *freq*. (pl. **ruallua**). Vomit continuously. **ruaruatia**, *pass*.

hakaruarua, *caus. freq*. Cause s.o. to vomit, induce vomiting.

Te mee nei e hakaruarua tama. This will induce vomiting.

Te ffine raa e hakaruarua tana tamariki. The woman made her child throw up.

ruai-, n. pref. Few.

E ruaitama koi. Just a few people.

E ruaimee koi. Just a few things.

Naa ruaiaitu. (lit. the few spirits). Ritual name for Hare Mania and Hare Masani elders while seated on the ritual arena.

Ruaimata *n. obsol.* Name of a women's group on Takuu Island.

Naa Ruaisaraporu, (lit. the few saraporu). Name of a constellation low in the southern sky: two stars within Crux and two stars within Centaurus. (Considered as islands (henua) rather than stars, formerly used as navigation aids on ocean voyaging.)

rue¹, 1. n. Men's dance type which starts slowly with singing and few actions, then speeds up and the dancers move forwards towards the group of singers and drummers.

2. vtr. (pl. llue). Perform such a dance.

rue², 1. *vtr*. Rock or shake s.t. back and forth. *Mafukee raa e rue (te henua)*. The earthquake rocked (the island).

2. *npl. Naa rue.* The tremors of an earthquake. **ruetia**, *imper.* **ruerue**, *redup.* **ruetia**, *ve.*

Te hare nei e ruetia te matani. This house was rocked by the wind. **ruerue**, *freq*. (pl. **luellue**, **ruellue**). **rueruetia**, *ve. freq*. & *imper. freq*.

rui¹, 1. *n*. Bilge of a canoe; groove, depression, or inner concavity of an object (such as the grooved surface of a curved adze or the hollow of a cup or bowl).

Te toki tuurui raa e mee tana rui. A **tuurui** adze has a groove in it.

Rui te kap. Inside of a cup.

Rui te puu. Inside of a helmet conch shell.

2. *n*. Section on the interior of a canoe

between two outrigger booms or between the outer boom and the end of the canoe.

vaa rui, The central interior portion of a canoe (as opposed to the ends).vaa rui mua, bow-end area.

vaa rui muri, stern-end area.

rui², *vtr*. (of a shark rattle) Shake. A poetic variation of **ruu**.

ruirui, 1. *freq*. Shake shark rattles while at sea so as to attract the fish to the bait. Variant **luilui**.

Ko aku puu ku ruirui ki katea. I kept shaking my rattles on the hull side of the canoe. (song)

luilui te tani, *n*. Shark rattles made from a cluster of shells.

2. *n*. Invocation uttered during shark fishing. *Ana luilui ki te hare ika ana urukao*. His invocations to the afterworld were directed at sharks.

ruirui, *vi*. (of the **ariki**) Make sweeping actions with a section of coconut leaf (**suki**

porepore) over the body of a sick person brought to his house for treatment, to remove harmful spirits believed to be causing the sickness.

ruia, *ve*. (of a fish) Not bite properly on one's hook.

Te ika raa e ruia a ia taku maaunu. The fish nibbled at my bait without taking the hook.

ruilui, *vi.* (pl. ruillui). 1. *vi.* Go singing from house to house (no longer practised).2. *vi.* Spread the word, inform many people. Variant luilui.

Taiao koe ku hano no ruilui ake ki naa tama raa ki illoa raatou. Tomorrow you will go and spread the word to the people so they will all know.

ruiluia, ve.

Te tama raa e ruiluia a ia naa tama. The man informed everyone.

ruku, *n*. Plant (**laakau vao**) taxon, leafy vine, used for body decoration.

rukuruku¹, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, similar in appearance to the **lona**, but smaller.

rukuruku², *vst.* (of paper, cloth, etc.) Crumpled. *Ttama raa e tuu kaa rukuruku naa pepa.* The child stood there, cumpling the papers.

hakarukuruku, *caus*. Crumple s.t. hakarukurukuina, *imper. caus. freq.* saarukuruku, *ve.* (of a piece of paper or cloth) Crumpled. *Te mee naa e saarukuruku koi, horasia*

hakaraaoi. It is still crumpled, so spread it out properly.

rukuruku³, *n*. Deep place in the sea that is covered with seaweed and may contain coral formations. Syn. **lomu**.

rupe, n. 1. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Pacific Imperial Pigeon [*Ducula pacifica*] (Hadden).
(A former visitor to Takuu, but not a resident species.) Syn. tereia.

2. A person (esp. a woman) of good character.

rupo, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon. A small growth stage of *Caranx spp*. which grows into a **matapuku**. (Caught with nets for bait.)

rupu, *n*. Plant (**laakau vao**) taxon. (IH)

ruru, See ruu.

rurupeia, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, the juvenile growth stage of the **taea** Paddlefish Snapper [*Lutjanus gibbus*].

ruturutu, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, large species that drifts to the atoll.

vao ruturutu, (lit. forest of **ruturutu** trees). Cluster of such trees, such as drifted to the atoll in 1997.

S - s

saa¹, vi. (pl. ssaa). (of people) Steal habitually.
kaisaa, vst. (of people) Greedy, selfish; (of rats) eat everything in sight.
Te tama raa ku kaisaa purau. The child has taken everything.

saa², n. (pl. ssaa). Married man from father's side of the deceased's family who oversees events at Vaihare on Takuu Island for the five days after a local death, then stays in the mourning house until the tukumai commemorative ritual several months later. (This man supplies and attaches the final necklet on a corpse, and will twice daily visit the grave from the camp at Vaihare; the visit is termed sasare te saa 'the saa's walk'.)

ssaa, 1. vst. (of s.t. normally covered by water) Emerge, appear above the surface.Naa hatu te akau raa ku ssaa ki aruna i ttai raa ku masa. The rocks are visible above the surface when the tide is out.

2. *vst.* (of one's bones) Protrude obviously, be clearly visible.

Naa ivi te tama nei ku ssaa. This man's bones were showing.

hakassaa, vtr. reflx. Cause s.t. to appear, emerge, or show (esp. above water). Te sakuraa raa ku hakassaa tana laparapa raa ki aruna. The marlin showed his dorsal fin above water.

Te unamea raa e hakassaa ki aruna. The turtle came to the surface.

sae¹, See saere.

 sae^2 , *n*. Stillborn child.

sae³, 1. vi. (pl. ssae). (of frightening spirits such as mouri or tipua) Appear frequently; (of the spirit of a dead person) fly overhead. *Te mouri te ffine raa ku sae mai*. The woman's spirit frequently appears. *Ttama raa e taratara i te saemaiana Tuunata*.
The man told the story about the place where Tuunata flew up [from the dead].
2. *vst.* (esp. of a child) Be a pest. (pl. saessae, sassae). *Ku sae!* You pest!

ssae, *vtr*. Split, tear (esp. into strips); separate or spread (esp. one's legs).

Ssae te maro. Tear the cloth.

Ssae lua. Tear into two pieces.

Ssae oo vae. Spread your legs apart.

saaea, *imper*.

saesae, *freq*. (pl. obj. saessae, sassae). *Saesae henui*. Tear prepared pandanus leaves into strips for weaving.

Saesae taraihara. Tear the thorny edge off pandanus leaves (a process in the manufacture of a mat).

saesaea, imper. freq. Variant sesaea.

masae, ve. (pl. massae). Torn, ripped.

Te pukua te ika nei ku masae i taku maatau. The fish's mouth was torn by my fishhook. *Te maro raa ku masae.* The cloth was ripped.

masaesae, 1. *ve. redup*. Torn out, ripped out.

Te pukua te ffine raa ku masaesae hakaoti i ana kkaa tana pukua. (colloq.) The woman's mouth was all torn from her screaming.

2. n. Rip or tear in a net or cloth.

3. *freq.* (pl. masaessae, masassae). Variant masaasae.

saeara, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, small edible grey school fish caught on a line.

saere, vi. Walk, go.

Ttama raa ni saere atu no mmata iaa koe. The man walked over and saw you.

Maaruu saere. (of a small child) Leave a trail of excrement while walking.

saerea, *ve*. 1. *Taku vaka raa e saerea iho te inaho*. The school of fish approached my canoe.

2. (Usually followed by the dir. part. **iho**.) (of a tuna-fishing canoe) 'Walked' (i.e. going to sea for tuna) for five days after a death.

Naa tama raa e saerea iho raatou taku vaka. The men are walking my canoe. hakasaerea, ve. caus. Hakasaerea ttamariki naa ki hano ki tana tinna. Get that child to walk and go to his mother. saesae, See ssae. sahe¹, 1. *n*. Single half-hitch knot. Syn. sahe tasi. 2. vtr. (pl. ssahe). Lash pieces of timber together, as on a canoe or house. (Typically the lashing is secured with a hitch.) Sahe te uka. Tie rope with a sahe lashing. sahea, pass. sahesahe, 1. n. Series of half-hitches attaching thatch panels to the rafter; sailor's hitch knot. (IH) 2. freq. (pl. sahessahe). sahesahea, ve. freq. sahe², *vi.* (pl. ssahe). Slip, lose one's footing. sahea, 1. ve. *Te tama raa e sahea ana vae te hatu.* The man's feet slipped on the rock. Ana vae e sahea i te laakau. He lost footing over the stick. 2. Trip s.o. Naa vae ttama raa e sahea e nau. I tripped the child's legs. sahesahe, freq. (pl. sahessahe). sahesahea, ve. freq. sahe³, *vi*. Refuse, reject, ignore, disregard, or disobey (a request). Nau e taratara atu kiaa koe, koe see sahe mai. When I speak to you, don't ignore me. sahea, ve. *Te tama raa e sahea a ia taku taratara*. The man rejected what I said. sahe⁴, vst. (pl. ssahe). Be successful in fishing. *Te vaka raa e sahe (i te ika).* The canoe was successful (at fishing). sahii, n. Newly emerging shoot of a turmeric plant. ssahe, n. Fish (ika) taxon, flying fish [Cypselurus spp.]. (Formerly caught as food but now discarded.) ssahe sue, Inedible species of flying fish known to be poisonous to eat. (It has the head of a ssahe but a larger belly.) sai, 1. n. Join (as in two pieces of wood).

2. vtr. (pl. ssai). Tie, bind. Sai naa hakatauna naa hono naa. Tie the join in those timbers for the canoe strakes. Hakatere te taura naa ki laro ki tuu. aa ku sai ki mmau. Let the anchor down and when it touches, tie it fast. Sai kareve. Produce coconut toddy (so-called because the coconut spathe is cut and tied). saitia, imper. & pass. saisai, freq. (pl. saissai, sassai). Hug; (in wrestling) hold an opponent tight around the waist then throw him to the ground. Variants saasai. seesee. Te takarua raa e saisai. The two of them were hugging each other. saisaitia, imper. freq. Syn. sere. saitana, n. Tied bundle. Saitana ffie. Bundle of firewood. Saitana rau. Bundle of pandanus leaves. saiara, n. Fish (ika) taxon, small lagoon fish caught on a line. sainakalasi, vi. Perform one kind of invocation while returning from a successful tuna-fishing trip. Ko Puutahu ni karana ki Mauvi, tarakina iho ma ko Haremara, ko Tekaso ku sainakalasi *mai iloo*. Puutahu called to Mauvi to open Haremara because Tekaso was indeed performing his invocation. (song) saaita, 1. n. Time, period, occasion when; space, interval, gap. Syn. sata (poetic). Nau see iloa te saaita te tama naa maraa e hanake ai. I don't know the time when that person usually goes there. Te mee raa e moe i te saaita taaua. That's something between us. Saaita i mua. In ancient times, long ago. Saaita hea? When? Saaita nei. Now. 2. *adv.* Later, sometime in the future, when. Saaita nau ma ki ahe mai hoki no mmata i kootou. I intend coming back again later to see you. ssaka, *vtr*. Bend over and expose one's buttocks towards s.o. as an insult. Syn. sake. Te tama raa e ssaka tana muri. The child exposed his buttocks.

sakammini, 1. *vst*. (of one's skin, fabric, etc.) Wrinkled, having folds of material or fat, (of an old person) have loose neck skin. Too kiri haitino ku sakammini hakkaatoa i too matua. Your skin is all wrinkled because of your old age.

2. In response to a question, wrinkle the face as a gesture meaning 'No'. Ant. **nuu**. Variant **ssakammini**.

sakaminimini, freq.

sakanee, *vst*. Have no flesh on the buttocks; have non-protruding buttocks.

sakapikipiki, See piki.

sakapiri, See piki.

sakappiki, See piki.

sakare, n. Edible part of the shoot at the top of a coconut tree; core (germinating part) of a taro or giant taro corm. Syns. mukanuka, mata.

sakkau, vst. (of a horizontal beam, etc.) Bent, crooked, warped, too narrow. Syn. sannee. *Te sannaa nei e sakkau*. This tie beam is crooked.

sakkutu, *vst*. (of cloth) Bunched up, (of items) bunched together; (of arms folded tight, as if feeling cold).

Ttama matua raa e moe sakkutu ana rima. The old man slept with his arms folded tight. **saakutukkutu**, *freq.* (pl. **sakurukkutu**).

sakavaru, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon [*Allophyllus timorensis*]. (Has edible berries. The branches are used for poles in houses and on canoe outriggers.)

sake, vi. Lift one's laplap to expose one's buttocks as an act of provocation, expose o.s. Syn. ssaka.

Iee ko sakesake, iee ko tuu mahela, iee ko Tinilau! Oh, he keeps on exposing his buttocks; oh, he stands with legs apart, oh, it's Tinilau! (song) **sakesake**, *freq.*

ssake¹, vtr. Make a hole (esp. for an earth oven) by spreading the dirt out to the sides.
Sake te umu. Make a pit for an earth oven.

ssake², vtr. Pull up (clothes); hitch up. Ssake too maro naa ki aruna. Hitch up your laplap.

saakea, *vtr*. Pull up (s.o. else's laplap, trouser legs, etc.).

sakesake, *freq.* (pl. obj. sakessake). sakesakea, *pass.* Variant saasaakea. saakere, See mukamuka.

saketa, n. Tree (laakau) taxon. (Same family as
 asa and ata. Used for firewood.)

saakila, *vi*. (pl. **sakkila**). Look or glance once out of the corner of one's eye.

Te tama raa e saakila mai (kiaa nau). The man was looking (at me) out of the corner of his eye.

saasaakila, *freq*. (pl. sasakkila). Variant sasaakila.

Nau e sasaakila ki ttama e tuu mai. I kept glancing at the person standing there.

saakiri, vi. (pl. sakkiri). Curse, swear. Variant
saekiri. (IH)

Ttanata raa e saakiri ki tana aavana raa iaa ia e tonia tana avana. The man swore at his wife because she threw something at him. *Te tama raa e saakiri mai kiaa nau.* The person swore at me.

saakiria, *ve*. Variant **saekiria**. *Te ffine raa e saakiria a ia te tanata*. The woman cursed the man.

saasaakiri, *freq.* Variant saasaakiri. (pl. sasakkiri, Variant saesaekkiri.

saasaakiria, ve. freq. Variant saesaekiria. Ttaupu raa e sasaakiria tana tinna raa ki te tisa. The mother swore at her daughter for [having an affair with] the teacher. hessassakkiri, reflx.

Ttakarua ffine raa e hessassakkiri ki laaua. The two women swore at each other.

sakitao, *n*. Dance (anu) taxon, women's dance category, communicated via spirit medium.(Few specimens are in the active repertoire.)

sako¹, 1. n. (pl. ssako). Child-in-law who can be called upon freely to perform various tasks in a formal context, esp. burial rituals. (Only the ssako are allowed to touch a dead body, to lift and enshroud the corpse. They also dig the grave.)

2. *vi*. Work for an in-law, assist an in-law. *Heuna sako*. Work as an assistant.

Nau e sako i Matainaho. I was an assistant to Matainaho.

3. *vi*. Take in one's son's wife. (Formerly, while a man was absent off-island for an extended period, his wife went and lived with her husband's parents. During that period, she

was escorted by a husband's sister wherever she went.) Syn. tari horau.4. *n*. Wife thus taken in.

sako², n. Sprout of a young tree near roots of its parent. Variant sako raakau.

ssako¹, 1. vst. (of a tree trunk, etc.) Straight;
(of a person) have an erect posture. *Te tama raa e ssako*. The man has an erect posture.

2. adv.

Somo ssako. Grow straight.

hakasako, *vtr*. (of a fishline or rope) Play out evenly; straighten (e.g. a fishing line by pulling it taut).

Koe e hakasako too uka naa ki laro. You let your line go down.

hakasakoria, ve. & imper.

Kau no hakasakoria mai taku uka nei. Come and give some slack to my line.

ssako², *npl*. Large group of affines of a deceased person responsible for providing food and acting as waiters at subsequent parties, and again after the **hakassare** circuit of the village. (It is the act of helping that defines the **ssako**; the fact that such persons are usually affines at least during funeral rites is considered irrelevant.) See **hinaona**.

sakohe, See kohe.

sakosako, See tino sakosako

saakoto, n. Tree (laakau vao) taxon
[Calophyllum sp.], growing in brackish areas
of the taro swamps or in muddy sea water.
(It has no use.)

saksak, n. [Pidgin]. Tree (laakau) taxon, Sago palm [Metroxylon]. Syns. hakkoo, kkoo.

sakuraa, n. Fish (ika) taxon, general term for swordfish, sailfish, marlin. (Rarely caught, mostly during ocean handlining (kkuu), the line entangled in the fish's beak.)

sakuraa hailaupurou, (lit. marlin with a covering). Sailfish.

sakuraa milo, Marlin. (IH)

saakure, *vtr*. (pl. **sakkure**). Search for lice in someone's hair.

Saakure naa kutu. Search for lice.

sakurea, pass,

Te pisouru te tama nei seki sakurea a nau. I haven't searched the child's head yet for lice.

sasaakure, redup.
sakurea, imper.
saasaakure, freq. (pl. sasakkure).
sasakurea, pass. freq.
hesaasaakure, reflx. (of two persons) Look for lice in each other's hair.

salamoni, n. Dance (anu) taxon, a women's dance category apparently introduced from Bougainville in the 1980s. (Newly composed specimens use the Takuu language.)

Samasama, *n*. Constellation: Castor and Pollux within Gemini (Chinnery 1924–32:77).

Saamoa¹, *n*. A putative country of origin of several introduced songs and mythological canoe voyages.

Saamoa², *n*. Banana species having either red or green skin, reputedly introduced from Samoa at the turn of the 20^{th} century.

samono, n. 1. Fish (ika) taxon, porpoise. See kunaika.

2. Constellation: five stars within Ursa Major on the northern horizon outlining a leaping porpoise. (Believed responsible for runny noses, coughs and stomach ailments since its beak dips over the horizon when in decline and then 'drowns' through drinking sea water. Associated also with early morning bad weather towards mid-year, near the end of the period of northwest trade winds.)

samu, 1. vtr. (pl. ssamu). Beat (a drum, etc.). *Te tautua te ariki raa e noho ka samu i marae.* The ariki's ritual assistant sat and beat the drum on the arena. *Samu ffuti, samu ka oro.* Beating styles. 2. *n.* Drum. Syns. karamutu, tuki.
3. Part of the upwards-inclined section of the keel of a canoe that strikes the water. Syn. naa ioo.

samua, *imper*.

samusamu, freq. (pl. samussamu).
samusamua, imper. freq.
kaisamu, n. Stick for beating a drum, drumstick. Syn. kau.
murisamu, (lit. behind the drum).
Drummer.

saamuimui, 1. *vst*. (of several objects) Clustered.

Naa mee nei e saamuimui peehea. These things are really clustered together.

Naa tama raa e saamuimui i te kina tokotasi. The people were clustered together in a single place. 2. adv. Naa hare nei e ttuu saamuimui. These houses stood in a cluster. saanai, vst. Positioned, be in a correct position to do s.t. face towards s.t. Te tama raa e saanai ki te atu. The man positioned himself for [hooking] the tuna. Too hare naa e saanai tokoreka. Your house is well positioned. Ttama raa e saanai mai kiaa nau. The child faced towards me. sanaia, ve. & imper. Turn (esp. a canoe) side-on. Kootou sanaia te vaka raa ki te inaho. Turn the canoe side on to face the school of fish. sanapiki, n. Fish (ika) taxon. (Caught on a line in both the ocean and lagoon.) sani, vi. (of the wind) Blow gently. Syns. aniani. saniani. Te matani raa e sani mai i tokorau. The wind is blowing gently from the north. sanisani, freq. sannaa, n. Tie beam of a house. See Figure 2. sannee, 1. vst. (of a horizontal beam, etc.) Bent, crooked, warped; Syns. sakkau, maaise, mahaa. Naa vasi kaumanava too vaka naa ku sannee kaatoo ki loto. The bottom sections of your canoe hull are bent inwards (i.e. because they were carved too thin). 2. vi. (of fish) Scatter, disperse; (of a log, canoe, etc.) split, crack. Te ika naa ku sannee mai mua taatou. The school of fish scattered in front of us. sano, 1. vi. (pl. ssano). Suspect, have a hunch or feeling. Variant ssano. Nau e sano ma taku puk raa ni toa a ia. I suspect he took my book. 2. vst. Jealous. Te ffine raa ku ssano i tana aavana. The woman is jealous of her husband. 3. n. Jealousy. sanosano, freq. (pl. sanossano). Tama sanosano. Constantly jealous person. ssano, See sano.

sanpepa, n. [Eng. sandpaper].

santee, n. [Eng. Sunday].

sanuanu, See savare.

saanuku, n. Infected cut, scratch, or sore. Aku muri e ppara, e tuuria saanuku. My buttocks are sore from infected cuts.

sao, 1. n. Small distance or gap separating two locations, place or position one occupies; temporal distance or interval between events; the six-month period from death to a tukumai ritual.

Sao nei. These days, this age, at this point in time.

Sao Petasi. Short distance between Petasi and Nukutoa Islands.

Sao te niho. Natural gap between adjacent teeth.

Nau ni aavana i taku sao ni noho i Hawaii. I got married when I was in Hawaii.

Tuku too kap naa sao taaua e oti taratara raa, koe ku unu. Put your cup down until we've finished talking, and then you can drink. *Sui tana sao.* Take his place (fill his position). Syns. **saaita, motuana**.

2. *vi.* (pl. **ssao**). Fit into or through s.t., escape, survive, (of clothes) fit.

Te sosopana nei e sao i loto te sosopana naa? Does this saucepan fit inside that one? *Te tama raa ku sao i te hare karapusi.* The man escaped from prison.

Naa punua take koorua raa ku ssao? Have your ducklings survived (i.e. past the initial period of high mortality)?

Te kkahu naa e sao, anii? Does that shirt fit? **saohia**, *ve*. (of an object) Inadequately sealed or covered so as to allow air, insects, etc. to enter.

Te mee naa e saohia te matani raa, e ttana. That thing will alow the air to enter, it's too loose.

Taku vaka raa e saohia te vai te ua. My canoe was not covered properly from the rain water.

saohana, *n*. A stony sea pathway at the southern end of Nukutoa Island; shallow passage (natural or man-made) between Takuu's islands.

Ko naa palu raa hulohulo i te saohana e. **Palu** fish sped through the passage. (song)

hakasao, *caus.* 1. Fill a space, put s.t. (or o.s.) into a space.

Hakasao too haitino i loto te takarua taanata raa. Put your body between those two men.

2. Save, protect (e.g. a valued plant) inside a fence.

Hakasao te kar taatou nei ki te sao naa kar e lua nei. Drive our car into the space between these two cars.

Nau e hakasao naa hua memeapu raa i loto te pakete ki see kaina naa kuku. I protected my pawpaw seeds inside the bucket, so chickens wouldn't eat them.

3. Escort safely (e.g. an inexperienced canoe crew through the breakers and out onto the ocean.)

Soavaka te vakasii raa ku hakasao raatou vaka raa ki tua. The crew escorted their canoe through the breakers and onto the ocean.

4. Replant in order to save a plant. Hakasao naa huti. Replant the bananas. Teenei se laakau aku ni hakasao ki lasi, ku taa se vaka ma aku. I'm saving this tree until it matures, then I'll make myself a canoe from it.

5. Move a canoe out of shallow water (to avoid stranding).

Hakasao hakaoti too vaka naa ki te honuana – ttai raa e tere no masa. Move your canoe completely out to safety in the deep water – the tide's going out.

hakasaohia, caus. imper.

hakasaosao, *caus. freq.* (pl. hakasaossao). Variant hakasaasao.

Naa taanata raa ni hakasaosao naa vaka laatou raa ki tua. Men were moving their canoes inland to safety (e.g. from storm waves).

hakasaosaohia, *imper. caus. freq. Hakasaosaohia naa huti raa ki ssao.* Move those bananas so they're safe.

hakasaoria, Release (a fish or animal) to freedom.

saaoroo, *vtr*. Scrape s.t. (with a knife, etc.) in order to soften it. Variant **saaroo**.

Te ffine raa e saaoroo ana henui. The woman scraped the pandanus strips for weaving. **saorooina**, *imper*.

saoroohia, *pass*. Nauseous from early rising. Variants **saarohia**, **saroohia**. *Taku manava ku saoroohia*. I'm feeling sick from rising early.

saoroo, See saro.

[sapa],

sapasapa, ve. Supported. *Te tipuna see iloa te loto e, nau sapasapa e.*The grandfather never gets angry, and I've been supported. (song)
manumanu sapasapa, obsol. Children's game.

saapai, vtr. Carry in one's arms, lift. Te tinna raa ku saapai te tamariki raa i ana rima. The mother carried the child in her arms.

saasaapai, freq.

saapia, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, coconut species formerly growing on Takuu Island bearing fruits with solid meat and no liquid.

sapura, *n*. Head of the penis (including foreskin); erect penis.

saaputu, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Snapper or Emperorfish caught in both lagoon and ocean, often in company with muu fish.

sara¹, 1. vst. (pl. ssara). Wrong, mistaken, incorrect, miss, err, make a mistake. Naa aauna te anu nei e ssara. The actions for this dance are wrong.
2. Different, other. Se tama sara. A different person, s.o. else. Se laakau sara. A different tree, another kind of tree.
2. a. Erren mistake

3. *n*. Error, mistake.

Sara peehea! (exclamation when one does s.t. wrong) What a [stupid] mistake!

4. *adv*. Unusually, exceptionally.

Ttamariki nei e atamai sara iloo i te taratara. This child is exceptionally good at speaking.

saraina, *adv.* 1. Incorrectly, improperly, wrongly, differently.

Somo saraina. Grow incorrectly.

Noho saraina. Sit improperly.

2. v. intens. Unusually, really.

Te kamai raa e kaina saraina iloo naa

manoo. The sharks really liked eating the rainbow runner [as bait]. sarasara, 1. freq. (pl. sarassara). 2. vtr. Dismantle a construction (e.g. net, sail). Kau no sarasara te pukei taaua nei. Come and we'll dismantle our sail (e.g. for storage purposes). 3. vst. Be completely wrong. Taatou e sarassara haakaatoa. We're completely wrong. 4. vst. Disturbed, ill-omened. hakasara, caus. Misbehave, commit a crime. Ki mee koe e hakasara too vana, koe ku taia a nau. If you misbehave, I'll thrash you. hakasaraina, ve. caus. hakasaraina, imper. caus. Koe see hakasaraina te manu kaitama raa. Don't cause harm to that savage dog. hakasarasara, freq. caus. Kootou see hakasarasara vana i te kina naa, tama raa e heheuna. Don't go misbehaving in that place, because men are working there. hakasarasaraina, ve. freq. caus. sara², vi. (pl. ssara). Die, pass away (euphemism). Te tama raa ni sara i Kieta. The man passed away in Kieta. sara³, *vtr*. (pl. ssara). Remove s.t. from bindings. Sara naa kupena. Remove the nets from their bindings (as when taking a net from its poles or a sail from its beams). saraa, pass. sarasara, freq. (pl. sarassara, sassara). Variant saasara. sarasaraa, ve. freq. -sara, vi. suff. As a suffixed verb modifier, may be used with many common verbs to indicate the action was performed wrongly, e.g. haisara, Do s.t. wrongly. hausara, Wrongly fasten. hurisara, Turn the wrong way. kaisara, Eat too much food. masikesara, Stand up in the wrong position or place. tuisara, Poke s.t. incorrectly.

tukusara, Misplace s.t. ssara, vtr. Outline, do the first rough carving in making a carved object (e.g. a canoe). Syn. ssari. Ssara naa mataavaka. Rough out the ends of a canoe. ssaraina, pass. sarassara, freq. sarassaraina, imper. freq. sara kai, vtr. (pl. sara kkai). (of a seabird or fig. of a person) Search for fish. Naa kanapu raa e sara kkai vaatai. The boobies are looking for fish offshore. sarasara kai, freq. (pl. sarasara kkai) sara matani, 1. n. Inflating organ of certain fishes; gas in one's digestive tract. 2. vi. Feel air escaping (e.g. from a balloon or tube). saraa, n. Fish (ika) taxon [Atherinidae silversides], edible small blue and white fish netted and used for bait. sarakamu, n. Fish (ika) taxon. Syn. sararee. (IH)sararee, n. [Eng. Saturday]. Variant sareree. sarasara, See sara. saratea, n. Fish (ika) taxon, small white species similar to **hiloa**, caught on a line in the lagoon. (Belongs to the same 'family' as natura, lona, matakutukutua, karisauna, and **rukuruku**.) sarattea, n. Sea creature (manu ttai) taxon, Surf Redfish (Actinopyga mauritania sp.). See lori. sarato, n. Plant (laakau vao) taxon (Laportea sp.) with broad, stinging leaves; few specimens exist of this tree nettle. sarau¹, *n*. [Word of unknown foreign origin]. Cat. Syn. pusi. sarau², n. Sea creature (manu ttai) taxon, Elephant Fish (Holothuria fuscopunctata sp.). See lori. saravaru, n. Tree (laakau) taxon, whose timber is used for canoes, net handles and house parts. sare, vi. (pl. ssare). Walk, go somewhere on foot, sail a canoe. aa ssare, Response to s.o. departing after he/she has announced departure.

Sare hakataa. Search for s.t. or s.o.

Te tanata raa e sare hakataa i naa hare raa i tana paraamoa. The man went searching around the houses for his knife. *Sare helahela*. Walk in a bow-legged

manner.

Sare llepa. Sail with the sail flapping in the wind.

Sare kai. Eat while walking.

Sare unu. Drink while walking.

paassare, Walk quickly.

saarea, vtr. Walk upon s.t., traverse. Te hakattoo i te tahua raa see lavaa taatou te saarea. The beach slope is too steep for us to walk along.

Teenei ko te ara ni saarea taatou. This is the road we came along.

sasare, *freq*. (pl. **sassare**). Walk, go for a walk.

sasaarea, imper. freq.

hakasare, *caus*. (pl. hakassare). Take s.o. for a walk; assist s.o. otherwise unable to walk (e.g. an infant or one who is very old or very drunk).

hakassare, *vi*. Walk around the occupied part of Nukutoa Island, as on the fifth day after a death. (All able-bodied clan men, then women, walk silently, and include in their number the occupants of the mourning houses. The activity is known as **areha** by younger people.)

hakasaarea, *imper. caus. freq.* vaisare, Wander from place to place. Syn. vaesare.

saarena, *n*. Narrow path, walkway or path through the centre of a house between the rows of mats.

sari¹, *n*. The final section of the **takere** and **paki** dances during which the performers move in formation off the ritual arena.

sari², *vi*. Leak faeces from the anus after eating oilfish or during severe diarrhoea; (of tears) flow.

Nau e sari. I have severe diarrhoea.

ssari¹, *vi*. (of tears) Flow.

Koe ku ssari oo reimata. You have tears in your eyes. Variants **Ssari vai**, and **Oo karamata e huro vai**.

sarisari, freq. (pl. sarissari).

saaria, *n*. Water-filled ditch between mounds in a taro swamp; longitudinal groove (especially if more than one) in an object; trough between ocean swells. See **rui**.

ssari², *vtr*. Wipe, remove s.t. with a flick/scrape (e.g. water) off the surface of s.t. (e.g. of a human body after bathing, a common practice). See **ssoro, taahi**.

Te tama raa e ssari tana haitino ki te laanui. The man was scraping his body dry with a coconut leaf.

saria, pass.

Te ffine raa e saaria a ia te haitino te tamariki. The woman scraped the water off the child's body. **sarissari**, *vtr. freq.* **sarisaaria**, *imper. freq*.

saaria, *n*. The trough of an ocean wave; the side of an earth mound in a garden, the place where giant taro are planted.

sarii, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, caught in hand nets for bait.

sariki, *n*. 1. Crossbar on a canoe outrigger, stringer. (Most canoes have four.) See Figure 3.

2. Horizontal beam along the wall of a house.

saarikiriki, See riki.

saaripo, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Celebese Sweetlips [*Plectorhynchus celebicus*], often caught together with taea fish.

saro, *vi*. Fishing technique known colloq. by the English 'ironing': using only a lure from a stationary canoe, letting the line down then rapidly pulling it to the surface. Syn. **saaroo**.

saroo, 1. *vst.* Elastic, stretchy. Syn. **ffano**. *Te uka raa e saroo*. The rope is stretchy.

2. vi. Stretch.

Te uka nei e saroo. My line stretched. **saaroo**, *vtr*. Stretch (as of stomach skin during massage).

Ttama raa e saaroo te manava tana aavana raa e isu. The man stretched his wife's sore stomach (while massaging it). **saarooina**, *pass*.

Samoa Saa sama

saaroo, See saro.

sarohi, vst. Queasy from early rising.

sarohia, *ve*. Weak from lack of food. *Taku manava e sarohia*. (lit. my stomach is weak from lack of food). I am weak from lack of food.

saru, vtr. (pl. ssaru). Whip, beat, (of the wind or a large wave on the reef) strike.
Sione e saru naa tamalliki raa ki te laakau.
Sione beat the children with a stick.
Naa peau raa e saru mai te ppaa i tua. The breaker struck the outer edge of the reef.
Te matani raa ku saru mai i te laki. The wind blew hard from the northwest.

sarua, pass. Variant sarutia. *Te tama raa e sarua a ia naa tamalliki*.
The man beat the children. *Ttama raa e sarutia tana tinana*. The mother thrashed her child.
sarusaru, vi. freq. (pl. obj. sarussaru).
sarusarua, ve. freq.

saruano, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, Fantail Ray [*Dasyatis sephen*]. Syn. saruhe.

saruhe, See saruano.

sata, See saaita.

sattaa, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Goatfish. (Caught on a line, spear or net.)

saatatee, n. Fish (ika) taxon. (IH)

sau¹, Category of spirits residing in each clan afterworld, sometimes heard singing at night as an omen of imminent death as they prepare to welcome a new arrival with dancing. (Although sau are believed to routinely remove a human spirit from the body at death, they are also capable of doing so to a terminally ill person, exposing him/her briefly to the endless pleasures of life in the afterworld.)

Sau te avava raa e tuu. (colloq.) (lit. the spirits are here). When leaping dolphins surround a canoe fishing on a calm night, they are believed to embody **sau** spirits. Similarly, when **kaviti** crabs fearlessly approach people overnighting on Nukurekia Island, people may comment, *Sau Nukurekia raa e tuu.* Nukurekia's spirits are here.

sau², n. Fish (ika) taxon, invocatory name for the porpoise.

Sau te moana raa e tuu. The pelagic porpoise was jumping.

sau³, 1. *vtr*. (pl. ssau). Lift, carry.

Sau too rima ki aruna. Lift your hand up. *Te tama raa ku sau te hatu*. The man has lifted the rock.

Te vaka raa ku sau. The crew of the canoe lifted the gaff butt to the other end (e.g. as when tacking).

Sau rima. Carry or hold up s.t. in both hands (e.g. a corpse).

2. Shunt, move the sail from one end of a canoe to the other (as when changing direction). Syn. **lliki**.

Sau mai taaua pukei raa ki ahe taaua ki uta. Move our sail to the other end so we can return to shore.

3. *vi*. (of an outrigger float) Rise out of the water while sailing.

Te ama raa ku sau ki aruna. The float has risen out of the water.

4. Weave a particular number of strands at a time.

Sau rua. Weave two strands at a time.

5. *vi*. Weave a pattern onto a mat.

Te ffine raa e llana tana kaapiti raa e ssau tasi. The woman wove a single-strand pattern into her mat.

6. *vtr*. Raise the height of s.t. (e.g. a taro mound).

Sau too paena. Raise the height of your garden border.

7. Remove soil from a hole for planting. *Taiao nau ku hano no sau aku kanokano ni tue raa, aa ku llomi ni mata hoou*. Tomorrow I'll come and move the soil up from the giant taro I dug earlier, then I'll plant some new ones.

8. *n*. Removal of the apportionments at the ceremonial division of taro at the **tukumai** ritual.

sauatari *n*. (lit. lift by a cord). *obsol*. Fishing competition. Each man threaded his catch on a cord (**tari**) then called his wife to lift it and carry it to the ritual arena for judging. (Each couple later danced to a song sung by non-competing women.) **saua**, *vtr*. Carry fore and aft (as two men with a canoe).

sausau, *freq*. (pl. **saussau**). 1. *vtr*. Pry off. *Sausau naa maramara*. Remove excess wood (from a canoe exterior while

fashioning the two sides of the hull sloping to the keel).

Sausau taraihara. Strip the thorns from the edges of a pandanus leaf.

2. *vi*. (of a canoe) Tack, follow a zigzag course into the wind. Syn. **lliki**.

3. Make small, fast foot movements in a men's **rue** dance.

Sausau sausau aku vae ki aruna raa. My legs keep on lifting up high. (song)

4. The fomer practice of a man carrying his lover to several places inside a house to demonstrate his strength before having sex with her.

5. *adv*.

Tere sausau. Follow a zigzag course. **sausaaua**, *freq*. (pl. **sausaaua**, **sasaua**, **sausaua**).

hakasau, *caus*. 1. Carry, wear s.t. (on or through a hole in one's ear).

Te tama raa e hakasau tana lauano ki tana kautarina. The man was wearing his turmeric leaf in his ear.

2. *n*. Object worn through one's ear as an ornament or amulet.

Ttama raa e mee tana hakasau uru

varovaro. The man is wearing a **varovaro** leaf (in his ear).

hakasauria, caus. pass.

Te tanata raa e hakasauria a ia te hua te varovaro ki tana kautarina. The man has a **varovaro** flower in his ear.

hakassau, vtr. Make s.o. carry s.t. Nau e hakassau te tama raa ki taku pookosi nei. I made the man lift this trunk of mine. hakasaaua, pass.

Te tama raa e hakasaaua a nau. I made the man lift it.

sau⁴, *n*. Breeze, gentle wind.

Sau raa ku tuu. The breeze is blowing gently. **sau maaruu**, Dew.

sau⁵, n. Dance (anu) taxon, women's dance brought from the recent dead. (No new specimens have entered the repertoire since 1974, when the ariki banned the taanaki ritual in which a spirit medium conveyed such a new dance.)

ssau¹, *vst.* (of a storm) Approach (also in compounds referring to weather and similar conditions).

Te lani laa ku ssau mai. The storm is approaching.

ssau maamaa, *vst*. Decrease from an overabundance (e.g. of water in a taro swamp); (of mosquitoes) let up, be less numerous or annoying; (of rain clouds) be initially ominous but to dissipate before reaching one.

ssau², *vst*. Same, equal.

Naa mee nei e ssau lokoi. These things are just the same.

Ssau hakapaa. Identical.

ssau³, n. General term for a woven pattern on a mat. Types: hakasaamoa, ssau rua, ssau toru, ssau haa, ssau ara hakatuu.

ssau tasi, The weaving pattern or technique for a **kapiti** or **vasa** mat.

 $ssau^4$, *n*. (of an object) State or condition (esp. of the human body) as specified by the following verb.

ssau makallii, 1. *n*. Cold.
2. *vst*. Feel cold, of s.o. else's human body or food or air temperature. Variant sau makallii.

Oo vae raa e ssau makallii. Your feet feel cold.

Te aso nei e ssau makallii. It's cold today. **hakasaumakallii**, *vtr*. Allow or cause s.t. to cool, chill.

hakasaumakalliitia, pass.

ssau maaruu, *vst*. Comfortably cool, damp. *Te matani raa e ssau maaruu mai te kipu*. The breeze is blowing cool from the south. *Aku hekau nei e ssau maaruu koi*. My clothes here are still damp.

hakasausau matani, Cool o.s. in the wind. *Taaua ki oo no hakasausau matani naa haitino taaua i matahenua*. Let's go and cool our bodies in the breeze at the headland.

ssau pakupaku, 1. *vst*. Dry, dried out. *Te vasa naa e ssau pakupaku*. That mat is dried out.

2. *n*. Dry season, period of little or no rain. *Taatou ki oo no heheuna i naa keri taatou, i te ssau pakupaku nei*. Let's go and work in our gardens, seeing it's now the dry season.

sauaki, n. Wake of a vessel. Syn. aaumi. Soko Tomu ni tere iho; naa se katini, mamata *iho ki te sauaki*. Tomu alone went out; that's the notch (where his sail was aligned), and just look at the wake. (song)

saauaki, *n*. Marine creature (**mee ttai**) taxon, edible sea urchin.

ssau maamaa, See ssau¹.

sauika, *n*. The ripple caused by a fish swimming just beneath the water surface.

saukava, *n*. Banana (**huti**) taxon, banana species with long, thin fruits formerly planted with swamp taro in family garden plots. (Few such plants are now growing.)

saumaasana, See siaomaasana.

sauna, 1. n. Odour (of any sort but usually unpleasant), smell. 2. vst. Have a smell. In the following indicative list, sauna may be either verb or noun sauna ffaaeo, Smell bad, stink, stench. sauna hoou, Smell of a new garment. sauna manukkava, Smell stale. sauna kinimmii, Smell of urine. (A man in the presence of his sister, and vice versa, will substitute the euphemism sauna ffaaeo.) sauna manoni, Pleasant smell. sauna masi, Smell of salt or salt water. sauna namusaa, Smell of mildewed clothes, stagnant sea water, or rotten material in the sea. sauna ppeka, Smell of a flying fox (or of an armpit). sauna ppilo, Smell of faeces. Syn. ppilo. sauna ppoa, Smell of fish or raw meat. sauna pokossii, Smell of mould. sauna purau, Smell of rotten or decayed

organic matter. sauna romuromu akau, Smell of seaweed;

smell of a ghost.

sauna vao, Smell of the wilderness.

hakasauna, *caus*. Cause s.t. or s.o., to have a smell or aroma.

Kou mai se aniani tokotasi ki hakasauna ai taku sup nei. Give me one onion to give my soup an aroma.

saunaahare, *n*. The open space between houses. Variant **sunaahare**.

saunene, vst. (of wind) Gusty. (All occurrences in song poetry refer to the west trade wind.) *Ee, taku raki e saunene*. Oh, my west wind is gusty. (song)

saupuku, n. South, direction of the south wind.
Syn. kipu. Variant soupuku.
Te noho i saupuku. obsol. (lit. the southern group). Former name of the present Hare
Maasani clan while resident on Takuu Island.

sava, 1. n. Dance gesture, esp. in sau dances, in which the arms are held outstretched on each side. (Although some sava are choreographed, the gesture is also a fall-back position for dancers unsure of either the correct gesture for any particular moment or the meaning of the song poetry at that moment, or both.)

2. vi. Dance in this manner.

ssava, 1. *vst*. Covered or smeared with an undesirable substance (e.g. paint, blood, faeces).

Ana rima ku ssava i te peni. He has paint on his hands.

2. *n*. Person covered with an undesirable substance.

savasava, *redup*. (pl. savassava). Smeared all over a surface.

Ana muri ku savasava i naa tae. His buttocks are all smeared with faeces.

saavai, See saavae.

saavake, 1. *vi.* (pl. **savvake**). Gather the small fish used as live bait in tuna fishing by means of a dragnet on the reef at sunrise. *Ttauvakarua raa e savvake hakapaa*. The two

canoes gathered baitfish together.

2. *n*. This style of fishing. **saasaavake**, *freq*. (pl. **sasavvake**).

saavare, vi. (pl. savvare). Spit.

1. *Teenei se tama e aa ku saavare ppisi koi peenei*. What sort of person is this, spitting as he speaks like this.

2. (colloq. and as a joke) Drool, salivate. *Too saavare e too ani?* Are you drooling? *Saavare ki te ttoo*. (lit. drool blood). Bleed from the mouth.

saavae, n. Medium-size white edible sea urchin species with short, easily breakable spines. Variant saavai.

savarea, 1. *n*. Saliva, human excrement containing blood or mucus. Syn. sanuanu.2. *vtr*. Spit upon s.t. or s.o.*Ttanata matua raa e savarea e ia naa*

karamata tana mokopuna. The old man (accidentally) spat on his grandchild's face. **sasaavare**, *freq*. (pl. **sasavvare**). **sasavarea**, *imper*. *freq*.

see¹, negativiser, No, not. Precedes the verb. See seai.

See hai mee! There's nothing here! (Common child's response to an adult's call for an object to be brought.)

hakasee, *caus*. 1. Temporarily remove o.s. from a gathering; evade, be evasive, avoid giving information.

Te tama raa ni hakasee ka hano ki hee? Where did that child slip off and go to? 2. *adv*.

Taatara hakasee. Speak evasively.

hakaseeina, ve. caus.

Te tama raa e hakaseeina a ia te ffine raa see iloa tana kina e hano. The man avoided giving her any information so that the woman wouldn't know where he had gone. **hakaseesee**, *freq*.

hakaseeseeina, imper.

see², *n*. Coral polyp; serrated edge of a shell or grater.

Naa see te harelo. The polyps on branching coral.

Koe uku ki laro, koe kumi toka isu ki oso too see i kautarina. When you dive down, pinch your nose so that your breath comes out the ears (i.e. your ears are pressurised).

ssee¹, *vtr*. Search for, seek.

Naa taanata raa e oo no ssee te poi raa i loto Takuu. Men went in search of the pig in the centre of Takuu Island.

Ssee karea. Gather shellfish (general term).

Syns. toro karea, sepu karea.

seeia, imper. sessee, redup. seseia, imper. freq.

ssee², *exclam.* 1. Exclamation one makes in shooing away an animal, etc.

2. Exclamation when releasing a string figure in the form of a bird, as a mock shooing action. ssee³, *vtr*. Release a string figure so that it returns to the starting pattern. (IH) sea¹, 1. *vi*. Lift the leg, as in a stamping movement. 2. n. Any (foreign) dance using this gesture. sea², *n*. [Eng. chair]. Chair, seat. seai, 1. part. No, not (independent form). 2. vi. Say 'No'. 3. vst. Nonexistent, absent, deficient, no longer; of no value. Ttama naa seai. That man is worthless. Ku seai. There's nothing (here). seai se taukareka, idiom. Not good, bad, terrible. Too tamana raa e kite iaa koe e mee peenaa raa, seai iloo se taukareka. If your father sees you doing that, it'll be absolutely no good for you. seai iloo, adv. Never, none. Seai iloo se mee. Have nothing (There's nothing at all). Nau seai iloo ki hano ki America. I've never been to America. Seai iloo ki iloa. (idiom.) I didn't realize it (I had no idea). seai iloo se vana, (idiom.) Have little success. Maatou ni oo no maatau raa maatou seai *iloo se vana*. We didn't have much luck when we went handlining. Seai iloo se vana e taauna ai. (idiom. of s.t.) It was hopeless (or useless). seai raa, conj. Or, if not. Naa se atu – seai raa – se kamai koi? Is that a bonito or - if not - just a rainbow runner? seana, 1. n. Unit of measurement: the distance between the outstretched thumb and index finger. Seana rua. Two handspans. 2. vtr. Measure s.t. in handspans.

Seana te mee naa ki oo mataarima. Measure that thing with your fingers.

seanaina, pass.

se, sg. indef. art. A, an.

see³, *n*. Breath.

se vana, *conj*. If. *See haivana*. (colloq.) (lit. No ifs!). Unconditionally.

sehua, *n*. Unit of counting coconuts: one thousand; unit of counting money: one hundred kina. See Table 6.

sehui-, num. & pref. 1. Prefix when counting coconuts in units of ten. Thus sehuihaa is 40 nuts (four units of ten). See Table 6. Variant hui.

Toru naa hui. Three bunches of ten coconuts each.

2. Prefix when counting Papua New Guinean money in units of 10 toea. Thus **se hui** = 10 units totalling 100 toea (one kina). *Huitaarau.* 100 units of 10 toea, or K10.

sekaa, n. Fine white mould, mildew, or fungus (such as that appearing on leather); salt residue on one's skin. *Tuuria te sekaa*. Covered with mould, mildew, etc. Syn. ppiritia te sekaa.

seekati, n. 1. Special feature (e.g. asymmetrical sides) secretly added in canoe construction and believed to give the canoe greater power.2. Optional extra boom under the central outrigger strut curved to connect direct to the float.

sseke, vst. (of a canoe, car, etc.) Very fast, swift.

seke¹, *vi*. (pl. **sseke**). 1. Slip or slide unintentionally.

Taku vae ni seke (i te hatu). My foot slipped (on the rock).

2. (of an object) Fall out of one's possession and be lost.

Te kii raa ku seke iaa koe. You have lost the key.

3. Lose weight, become thinner.

Te ffine raa ku seke ka pakapaka. The woman lost weight and became thin.

4. (of a school of fish) Move from one reef location to another.

Oo, natara te ava raa ku seke ka kake ki naa harelo. Oh, the grouper have moved from the channel and gone up into those shallows.

sekea, *ve*. Slip on s.t. *Aku vae e sekea te hatu paa*. My feet slipped on the beachrock. **sseke**, *vst*. (of a canoe, car, etc.) Very fast, swift.

hakaseke, caus. Poetic variant hakaseseke. 1. Lower (s.t.); lower a price, reduce. Hakaseke iho naa rau naa ki laro. Lower those thatch panels down. Hakaseke tana taaui. Lower its price. 2. Slide, body-surf. 3. Sail a canoe with a tail wind. Ant. Iliki. 4. (of a boat) Travel in a following sea. 5. Glide, as of a canoe through water. 6. Drift. Hakaseke te ttahe. Drift with the current. Hakaseke naa paku. (lit. slide out the pole plates). (colloq.) Demolish a house. hakaseketaha, n. Verandah, porch, opensided extension of a house or building. hakaseketia, 1. Move (o.s.) from a chair or stool to the floor. Hakaseketia ttamariki raa ki laro. Move that child down (onto the floor). 2. Slide intentionally; ride the surf. Te vaka raa e hakaseketia i te peau. The canoe was riding the breaker. haksekeseke, 1. freq. 2. *vtr*. Let down a fishing line into the water. Hakasekeseke too uka naa ki laro. Let down your line. hakasekeseketia, pass. maseke, 1. vst. Slippery. Te hatupaa raa ku maseke. That beach rock is slippery. 2. vi. (of the tide) Recede, go out. Te tai raa ku maseke. The tide is falling. 3. vi. Skip stones on the surface of the water. paaseke, vi. Ricochet, bounce off, graze. Syn. lliha. *Te hatu raa e paaseke i te laakau.* The rock ricocheted off the tree. paasekeseke, freq. seke², 1. vst. Unconcious, not breathing. Syn. soosara. Ku seehai, ku seke. He's not conscious, he's not breathing. 2. euphem. Dead. Syns. sara, moe. Ttama raa ku seke. The man has passed away. seki, adv. (Indicates the incompletion of an action.) Not yet. seki ai, Not yet.

Seki ai a koe ku oti kai? Seki ai. Haven't you eaten yet? Not yet.

sekumi, n. Unit of lineal measure: ten fathoms.
(Fishing lines used in kkuu ocean handlining may have a marker inserted every ten fathoms as a guide for the fisher.)
Sekumi e lua. Two units of ten fathoms (twenty fathoms).

sekuseku, vst. (pl. sekesseku). Dishevelled, disarranged in appearance, messy or untidy looking, unkempt. Syn. veku. *Te lauru te tama naa e sekuseku*. That child's hair is unkempt.

seeloo, [Eng. Sail ho!]. *vi*. Shout to announce the discovery of s.t. (e.g. a ship on the horizon, a pair of missing lovers). Variant **seloo**.

Naa tamalliki raa e seeloo i te vaka e ppono i te ava. The children were shouting to announce that the ship had entered the passage.

seelooina, *imper. & ve.* seseeloo, *freq.*

sema, *n*. Marine creature (**mee i ttai**) taxon, jellyfish species, Sailor-in-the-wind [*Velella sp.*].

seemuu, 1. *vst*. Quiet, private, secret. 2. *adv*.

Noho seemuu! Keep quiet!

sena, vi. (pl. ssena). Golden, dark yellow, yellowish.

ssena, n. Stain, spot, discolouration.

seni¹, n. Lunar phase. (In a lunar month, the 16th to the 24th nights, when the moon is to the east of the zenith, are identified by numerals prefixed by seni maa.) [Etym. sseni]. See maarama.

naa seni *npl*, Nights when the moon is to the east of the zenith.

seni mua, First night of the period. **seni maa rua**, Second night of the period.

seni², [Eng. chain]. 1. *n*. Chain.
2. *vtr*. Chain; attach, tie, or fasten s.t. with a chain.

Seni te maatau raa ki te uaea. Attach the hook to the leader with a chain.

sseni, 1. *vst*. Dim, indistinct; almost dark or blind.

Te henua raa ku sseni. It was almost dark on the island.

Tana karamata ku sseni. He is almost blind in one eye.

2. *n*. Periods before sunrise and after sunset, dawn, dusk.

seenisi, vtr. [Eng. change]. Change, exchange.

sensoo, n. [Eng. chainsaw]. Chainsaw.

ssepe, *vtr*. Cut or sever (as with a machete). *Te tanata raa e ssepe te laakau raa ki tana paraamoa*. The man severed the stick with his machete.

sepesepe, redup. ssepetia, imper. Variant ssepeina. sepetia, pass. Te tama raa e ssepetia a ia te ua teelaa

tama. The man decapitated the other person. **sepesepe**, *vtr. freq*. (pl. **sepessepe**).

Sepesepe te laakau. Trim (the branches off) a tree, prune.

sepesepetia, imper. freq. & pass. freq.

sepesepe, See ssepe.

sepu¹, *vi.* (pl. **ssepu**). Ritually cleanse a new canoe on its first trip; ritual bathing in the ocean to remedy initial failure at deep-sea fishing.

Te vaka raa ni hano pakuu raa, see hai ika ana ni ffuti, naa ahe mai iloo no ssepu. The canoe went out for shark but did not pull up any fish, so it returned (towards the reef) and (the men) ritually bathed.

sepukia, *vtr*. Rub a substance on a large canoe before departure for tuna fishing to ensure success. See **terekia**, **hakasepu**. *Sepukia te rimu*. Rub a canoe with seaweed.

sepu², 1. vi. (pl. ssepu). Step down, disembark, dive. Syn. uku.

Naa tama raa e ssepu i laatou vaka raa i te ava. The men got out of their canoe at the reef channel.

2. *vtr*. Dive for s.t.

Sepu karea. Dive for shellfish.

Sepu unamea. Dive for turtles.

sepukia, See sopokia.

hakasepu, caus. (pl. hakassepu).

1. Put s.t. down, as from a canoe or down into it from a height (as when hoisting tuna into a canoe).

Vakasii ni hano i te aso nei raa hakasepu te kamai raa i tua Sauma. The canoe went out

earlier today and caught rainbow runners at the back of Sauma. 2. Assist s.o. to disembark from a canoe or ship or car, let somebody off. Te vaka nei hakasepu tana soaavaka i laatou *ka apuru*. The boat let the crew disembark because they were about to sink. 3. Catch fish such as bonito using a short line on a pole; (obsol.) fish with a trochusshell fishhook. See karikao. Te tanata raa e hakasepu te ika raa ki te karikao. The man was fishing with a trochus-shell hook (so-called because the hook appears to simply step into the water). hakasepuria, pass. hakasepusepu, freq. (pl. haksepussepu). hakasepussepuria, pass. freq. hessepu, (pl. subj.) Jump down together. Naa taupeara raa e hessepu mai i te vaka *i tai*. The young men came down together from the ship in the lagoon. sepu³, *vi*. (of a liquid) Drip. *Te vai raa e sepu ki laro*. The water was dripping down. sepusepu, freq. hakasepu, caus. Make s.t. drip. Syn. hakatere. *Te ffine raa e hakasepu te vai raa ki loto* te tis. The woman made the water drip into the dish. hakasepuria, *imper*. Variant hakasepuina. hakasepusepu, freq. (pl. hakasepussepu). hakasepusepuria, pass. caus. freq. sepu⁴, *n*. [Eng. soap]. Soap. hakasepu, vtr. (pl. hakassepu). Soap; treat or cover s.t. with soap. Te ffine raa e hakasepu tana pisouru ki te sepu. The woman soaped her hair using soap. *Te taupu raa e hakasepu naa kkahu.* The girl is washing the clothes with soap. hakasepuria, imper. hakasepusepu, freq. (pl. hakasepussepu) hakasepusepuria, imper. freq. sere¹, *vtr*. (pl. ssere). Tie with a clove-hitch, tie s.t. so that it hangs (e.g. from a rafter).

Sere te kaha. Tie a rope with a clove hitch. Te tama raa e sere te vaka raa i te akau. The man tied the canoe (to anchor) on the reef. Te ffine raa e sere tana mmini raa ki aruna. The woman tied her parcel up high (so that it hung).

serea, imper. & pass. seresere, freq. & redup. sereserea, imper. freq.

sere², *n*. String for making a string figure; string figure. Variant seresere. Syn. matemate.
(Several named string figures are made by children, although the activity is no longer common.)

Naa tama raa e ppena sere. The children were making string figures.

sere³, *vtr*. (pl. **ssere**). 1. Scatter baitfish among rising tuna (an action performed by the fishing leader).

2. Shout '**Serea**' while chumming with live bait (so as to bring up tuna to the canoe).

Te tama raa e sere te atu. The man shouted while chumming for bonito.

seresere, *freq*. (pl. seressere). serea, 1. *pass*.

Ni serea ko te ika, naa ee. The baitfish were scattered, **naa ee**. (song)

2. *exclam.* Call by the fishing leader when the canoe is correctly positioned for a school of tuna. (At his call, the four other men stand and throw out their lines.)

sere⁴, 1. *vi*. Wrestle. Syn. saisai.

Takarua raa e sere. The two of them wrestled.

2. Trip s.o. using a leg. See **aopuka**, **saisai**.
 3. *n*. Wrestling match. (The sport has been

discontinued within living memory.) Syn. saisai.

Te tama raa e sereina a ia telaa tama. The man wrestled with the other person. **sereina**, *imper*. & *pass*.

sere⁵, *adj*. Dear, beloved, favourite.

Taku tama sere. My dear child.

hakasere, *caus*. tama hakasere, *obsol*. Institutionalised indulgence for a particular child who was not permitted to undertake manual labour; spoilt child.

hakatamasere, *caus*. Have the appearance of a **tama hakasere**, e.g. of a woman elaborately dressed for her **hakatau** ritual presentation.

[**sere**⁶],

ssere, *vtr*. Circumcise (no longer practised), operate on s.o. Syn. **ffaa**.

Te tama raa e ssere te ure tana tama. The man circumcised his son's penis.

Te tama raa e ssere tana ure. That child's penis was circumcised.

serea, 1. pass.

Taku uka raa e serea te ika. My fishing line was cut by the fish.

2. *vst*. (of teeth) Full of cavities or otherwise in poor condition.

seresere, 1. *freq*, (pl. seressere). 2. *n*. Knife.

maasere, 1. *vst*. (pl. **massere**). (of a body part) Cut (as by a knife).

2. (of a dark cloud on the horizon) Form from a thin line.

Teelaa se lani koi raa ku maasere i te kipu. That's just a dark cloud developing from the south. (A severe wind and rain storm is signalled by a pencil-thin dark line on the distant water, gathering height as the storm develops.)

3. *n*. Cut (on one's body); slit of the female genitals.

seesere, n. Knife. Syn. seresere.

seru¹, 1. An ukuuku or rara flower or leaf worn in the hair of a fisher departing for tuna. Se tanata noho ma te seru taku vaka e. There was someone in my canoe wearing a flower (as an amulet). (song)

2. Two **ukuuku** or **araara** or **paraka** leaves crossed and placed on the head of a medium during the **tukumai** ritual. (The leaves provide a visual link to the dead person represented by the medium, since such leaves are also placed behind the corpse's ears during part of the burial ritual.)

seru², 1. *n*. & *vtr*. Comb.

2. Long tail feathers of a rooster and some other birds.

3. Regalia consisting of two frigatebird feathers worn on the right arm of each elder during a *tukumai* ritual.

seruina, *imper*. Comb (s.o. else's hair). *Seruina te lauru te tama naa*. Comb that child's hair.

seruseru, *freq.* (pl. serusseru). seruseruina, *imper. freq.* Serutahelo, *np*. Principal resident spirit of Nukutoa Island, now embodied in a coconut palm near the **ariki**'s house. (The largest turtle caught in the **puremana** net is draped with a wreath and ritually offered to Serutahelo before butchering, and a food offering is presented there at each **tukumai** ritual.) *abbrev*. **Helo**.

seesee, *vtr*. Bind a person's wrists. See saisai. seeseetia, *pass*.

setau, n. 1. Year. (According to traditional counting, the year consists of ten months.)2. num. Ten, as when counting months of a pregnancy.

seu¹, vtr. Erase, remove; break something apart, destroy; do the first rough cutting of a log in carving a canoe (generally using an axe).
Seu naa inoa. Erase the (written) names.
Seu te vaka. Destroy the canoe.

seua, imper. & pass.

Ko taku vaka ka seua i tua moana vavare. My canoe was about to be damaged way out on the boundless ocean.

Naa vaka raa ku seua iho te lani. The canoes were destroyed in the storm.

seuseu, freq. (pl. seusseu).

seuseu, redup. Hew, remove relatively

large pieces of wood in carving.

Seuseu naa maramara. Remove the excess wood.

seuseua, pass. freq.

maseu, ve. (pl. masseu). Separated.1. vi. Break apart, come apart, fall apart.*Te hare raa ku maseu*. The house has fallen apart.

Te vaka ni llikitia te peau raa no maseu. The canoe was struck by a breaker and fell apart. 2. (of a group of people) Break up, scatter, disperse.

Naa tama raa ku masseu. The people have dispersed.

Te hare raa ku maseu. The people in the house have dispersed.

maseuseu, *vi. freq.* (pl. maseusseu). Variants maaseu, masseu.

Te hare nei ku maseuseu hakkaatoa. This house has completely fallen apart.

hakamaaseu, 1. *vi*. Release from period of formal mourning, disband, adjourn. *Naa tama raa e hakamaaseu i te anu kaa* *oo.* The people broke up the dance and left. *Te paarina raa ku hakamaaseu.* The mourning houses have been disbanded. (Clan elders tell official mourners that they are free to leave the mourning houses and return home, if they wish. The event is signalled by the baking of buns and loaves of bread, and preparation of beverages for distribution at Taaloki and Sialeva, a few days after the end of the **tukumai** ritual.) 2. *n.* Food prepared and eaten by the deceased's family and spirit medium to end the formal mourning period shortly after the **tukumai**.

seu², 1. *n. obsol.* Oval hand net formerly used while perched in a tree for catching edible birds. (A few men possess such nets but they are no longer used.) Syn. kupena.

2. *vtr*. (pl. **sseu**). Catch birds with such a net. *Te tama raa e seu naa manu*. The man netted birds.

seua, *imper. & pass.* Variant seuina. seuseu, *freq.* (pl. seusseu). seuseua, *imper. freq.* Variant seuseuina.

sii¹, *vtr.* (pl. ssii). A method of catching bonito by casting. (Using a large vakasii canoe, a crew of five men stand side by side and use stout rods and barbless hooks with lures once the fishing leader has manoeuvered the school of fish alongside the canoe. The method, said to have been introduced by a man called Kaotao from Nukuria in the late 19th century, replaced the form of trolling known as **aro i** te paa 'trolling with a lure'. Ritual surrounds the preparation, enactment, and presentation of the catch. One of three kinds of fishing celebrated in song, sii represents the most common theme in contemporary song composition.) See hakasoro, pakuu. Sii atu. Cast for bonito.

matasii, See mata-⁷.

siinaa, *pass*. Catch a particular kind of fish; fish a particular place.

Te matapuku raa e siinaa maatou. We catch **matapuku**.

Te kina nei hoki e siinaa? Is this place also fished?

siisii, *freq*. Catch fish using a rod and baited hook but, if fish are scared by the sight of the rod, the line is thrown out by

hand.

Siisii kaepa. Fish using rod and lure.
Siisii urutuki Fishing with a rod and short length of line at the seabreak (for nanue or tanau); urutuki (or nanue or tanau) are caught in this way.
siisiinaa, imper. freq.
hakasii, caus. Make or encourage s.o. to go tuna fishing.
hakasiinaa, imper. caus.

sii², 1. vi. (pl. ssii). Ejaculate.
2. npl. naa sii, Semen.
hakasii, vtr. Cause to ejaculate, masturbate to ejaculation.
Te tanata raa e hakasii (tana ure). The man masturbated (his penis) to ejaculation.

ssii¹, *vtr*. Scoop out the flesh of coconuts, clams, etc.

ssii poi, *n*. Scraper formerly made of turtle bone used for removing coconut meat from its shell; now made from a section of a plastic float shaped like a knife.

ssia, pass. sissii, redup. Variant sissisi. sissia, imper. freq.

ssii², vtr. Point (one's finger, etc.); write, draw, mark.

Te tama raa e ssii tana rima (ki te mee). The man pointed his finger (at the thing).

Te tama raa e ssii tana inoa. The child wrote his name.

Ssii te pas. Write a letter.

sissii, *redup*. & *freq*. (pl. sissisi). hakasissii, 1. *vi*. Talk by gestural signs, use

sign language. Variant hakasissisi.

Te tama raa e hakasissii mai ki ana rima.

The man signalled to me with his hands.

2. *vi*. Run s.t. through the water or sand. *Ttanata raa e hakasissii tana siisii raa i ttai*. The man ran the tip of his rod through the water (to attract fish, esp. **kaepa**,

marauseri, matapuku).

3. *n*. Lateral line of a fish.

ssii³, *vst*. (onom.) (of a gas, steam, etc.) Escape, hiss.

Te au te keetol raa e ssii. The steam from the kettle is escaping.

Te keetol raa e ssii. The kettle is hissing.

hakassii, 1. *vtr*. Allow a gas to escape; spray.

Hakassii te pal raa ki parapara. Let out the air from that ball so it goes flat. *Hakasii ki te peni*. Spray-paint.

2. *vi.* (of a person) Hiss, make a hissing sound.

hakasissii, freq. Variant hakasissisi.

ssii⁴, *n*. Edible shellfish species.

Sialeva, *nl*. The southern village division on Nukutoa Island, the northern being Taaloki. (The name, said to be a Solomon Is. Pidgin word meaning 'independent', was coined in 1983.)

siaa-, n. pref. A few.

Mai siaamee ma aku. Bring a few (of the) things for me.

siao-, n. pref. Pair of objects.

siaoa, One pair (when counting coconuts, etc.). See Table 6.

siaohenua, (lit. pair of islands). Same of a string figure.

siaokupena, (lit. pair of fishing nets). Name of a string figure.

siaomaasana. Twins.

siaorakepa, (lit. the two Europeans). Two American airmen shot down during World War Two and accommodated on Nukutoa until their rescue. (A local woman is named after the event.)

Siapan, n. [Eng. Japan]. Japan, Japanese person.

siapau, n. 1. Animal (manu) taxon, crawler(heunu) subtaxon, a small brown beetle found in the ground beneath rotting matting in a house.

2. Any man who does not go fishing. Syn. **tanata pokossii**.

siapo, *n*. Tapa, bark cloth, cotton laplap. (Tapa is not made on Takuu.)

Siapokamatora, *nl. & np.* 1. Constellation consisting of two stars.

2. Name of one parent of Mokati in the myth of the **parara** bird.

siena, adj. Brown.

siikaa e paa, *n*. Smaller pieces of shell encircling the carapace of a turtle.

sika¹, 1. vtr. (pl. ssika). Make a fire with a fireplough. (Varoaroro is considered the best wood for both pieces of wood in this process.) *Sika te ahi*. Create fire.

2. *n*. Fireplough. See **kaunatu**. **sikaina**, *imper*. **sikasika**, *freq*. (pl. **sikassika**). **sikasikaina**, *imper*. *freq*.

sika², n. Mesh needle for nets; backstrap loom part, shuttle. See Figure 4.
kanosika, n. Fibres in the shuttle (sika) of a loom; large bobbin-shaped wooden construction on which the weft is wound

prior to weaving; shuttle used to weave a net.

- **sika**³, *n*. [Eng. cigar]. Cigarette (esp. one individually rolled).
- sika⁴, *n. obsol.* Javelin formerly thrown as sport.

sikaret, n. [Eng. cigarette].

siki, vtr. (pl. ssiki). Finish the edge (of a mat) in plaiting by bending back the ends of the strands and plaiting towards the interior. *Te ffine raa ku siki tana vasa*. The woman

finished off her mat.
sikia, imper. & pass.
sikisiki, redup.
sikisiki, freq. (pl. obj. sikissiki).
sikisikia, imper. freq.

[ssiki¹], n. obsol. Te kava naa ssiki, (lit. cemetery of the ssiki [people]). Site between Takuu and Nukutoa Islands where bodies were formerly placed for five days before decapitation and reburial elsewhere.

ssiki², *n. obsol.* Female assistant to a clan elder in former days. (IH)

sikisikitau, *n*. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, small finch-like bird, Island Monarch [*Monarcha cinerascens*].

siko¹, vtr. (pl. ssiko). Catch. Siko te pal. Catch the ball. sikohia, imper. & pass. sikosiko, redup. & freq. (pl. obj. sikossiko). sikosikohia, imper. freq.

siko², vtr. (pl. ssiko). Coil a piece of string. Syn.
riirii.
sikohia, imper. Variant sikoina.

sikosiko, *freq*. (pl. sikossiko). sikosikohia, *imper*. *freq*. hakatuutuusiko, n. (lit. creating the coil). Children's game. (Moving in time to a recited text, children poke a line of holes in the sand to complete a spiral shape on uttering the last syllable of the recitation.) sikohana, n. Coil of sennit string wound on outstretched fingers; loose coil of such string.

ssiko¹, *vst*. Clever, quick to learn, able to discern meanings, perceptive.

Ttama ssiko. S.o. quick to learn (e.g. a new dance).

Teenei se tamakariki iloo e ssiko i te kauvana hakkaatoa. This child is very knowledgeable in all things.

ssiko², vtr. (of several people) Contribute items for a group project.
Ssiko mee. Contribute material for a bridewealth payment.

sikso, n. Bleach. From: Zixo (brand name).

sikua, *n*. A bird which has not yet produced eggs, or which is either not yet able to fly or cannot fly properly. Variant **sukua**.

ssila, *vst.* Slanted, crooked; bent; (of one's eyes) cross-eyed. Syn. ana.

Te raakau naa e ssila. That stick is crooked. *Naa karamata te tama raa e ssila.* He is crosseyed.

hakassila, 1. *caus. vtr.* Make s.t. crooked, slanted, or bent.

2. adv.

Ttapa hakassila. Speak around an issue without revealing very much.

silika, n. [Eng. silk].

siliva, n. [Eng. silver]. 1. Silver.*Siliva peni*. Silver paint (for water tanks, etc.)2. Coin.

silori, *n*. Marine creature (**manu ttai**) taxon, sea cucumber (**lori**), a species of bêche-de-mer which burrows into the sandy seabed by day, emerging at night.

siimapo, 1. vst. (of wood) Rotten on the outside while the inner wood remains sound. Syns. popo, sinaru.

Te laakau nei e siimapo. This log is partly rotten.

2. *n*. Superficial rotten part of a piece of wood.

Te raakau nei e mee tana siimapo i taha, aa roto e taukareka. This log has a rotten part, but inside it's fine.

siimata, See simata.

simata, *num*. Large number, one thousand. See Table 6.

simiti, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, found with floating rubbish on the ocean; edible, about 30 cm long and caught with a hook or lure.

simu¹, n. 1. Fish (ika) taxon, Triggerfish. Syn.
pareparekaina.
simu ila, Black-bellied Triggerfish
[*Rhinecanthus verrucosus*].
simu kanae, White-spotted species now rarely found, and only near a floating log.

simu kehu, Unidentified species. simu kiore, White-tailed Triggerfish

[Melichthys vidua]. simu matariki, Yellow-blotched

Triggerfish [Balistoides conspicillum].

simu mmea, Unidentified species. Variant simu taia e mmea.

simu moana, Blue Triggerfish [*Pseudobalistes fuscus*].

simu raaraki, Small silver triggerfish that is found with drift logs.

simu ravei, Unidentified species. (Caught at Nukumanu but not at Takuu, although known there.)

simu rautaro, Black Triggerfish [Melichthys buniva].

simu rehurehu, Unidentified species. Variant simu raurau.

simu rena, Vermiculated Triggerfish [*Balistapus undulatus*].

simu sue, Brown-spotted Filefish [*Amanses pardalis*], so-called from the diamond shape of its face.

simu tai, White-barred Triggerfish [*Rhinecanthus aculeatus*].

simu taia, Name for two varieties of triggerfish. See simu mmea, simu taia mmea.

simu taia uri, Yellow-margin Triggerfish [Balistes flavimarginatus]. simu tua, Wedge-tailed Triggerfish [Rhinecanthus rectangulus].

simu uri. Kind of simu taia. Bluefinned Triggerfish [Balistoides viridescens]. Variant simu taia e uri. laorao simu, vi. Catch triggerfish by hand. (IH)2. Two four-star constellations in the southern sky considered as islands rather than stars, said to resemble a triggerfish and formerly used as navigation aids on ocean voyaging. (One appears to be the Southern Cross and the other consists of stars from four constellations forming a diamond shape.) Variant simu rehurehu. 3. Female Great Frigate Bird [Fregata minor], with a black body and a large diamondshaped white spot on the breast. Syn. kataha. simu², 1. vtr. (pl. ssimu). Lash or tie a threelegged stool (tuai) or oilfish hook (maatau hakasoro) in a prescribed manner. Simu te kaha. Tie the rope. Simu te tuai. Lash the stool. simutia, pass. Variants simua, simuina. Te tama raa e simutia a ia taku tuai. That man is lashing my stool. simusimu, freq. (pl. simussimu). simusimutia, pass. freq. Variants simusimua, simusimuina. 2. *n*. Type of lashing. simu hakanukumanu, Syn. simu hekaheka. simu hakatona, Lashing style used on the handle of a sword. (IH) simu hekaheka, Unidentified style. simu turuma, Style used in hafting an adze or a turmeric container. Sina, np. Legendary character (a very beautiful woman) appearing in fables (kkai). Variant Asina. sina¹, vi. (pl. ssina). Fall to a prostrate position, fall over, fall down. Te hare raa ku sina. The house fell over. Te tama raa ku sina. The child fell down. sinasina, 1. freq. (pl. sinassina). Fall over repeatedly. 2. adv. Sasare sinasina. Totter. hakasina, 1. vtr. (pl. hakassina). Fell (a tree), knock down (a house), demolish s.t. Te tama raa e hakasina te hare. The man

knocked down the house.

sustained.

2. vi. Fall down deliberately. Te tama raa e hakasina ki laro. The child fell down deliberately. hakasinatia, imper. caus. Variants fakasinaa, fakasinaina. sina², 1. *n*. (pl. ssina). White or grey hair.

2. vst. Have grey hair, be grey. *Te lauru te tama naa ku sina*. The man's hair is grey.

pii ssina, vst. Have many grey hairs. maasina, vst. Have totally white hair.

sina³, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon.

sinahuru, num. Ten. See Table 6.

sinakerekere¹, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, Blue-Lined Sea-bream [Symphorichthys spilurus], no longer found in Takuu waters. (Three distinct colourations are identified.)

sinakerekere², *n*. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Great Frigate Bird [Fregata minor], with a black body and dirt-coloured white head and breast. (Wing feathers constitute part of the ariki's regalia during the tukumai ritual.) See haukareva.

sinakerekere³, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, Purple Rock Cod [Epinephelus flavocaeruleus].

sinakerekere⁴, n. Animal (manu) taxon, crawler (heunu) subtaxon, red earthworm species sometimes discovered when digging a post hole.

 $sinano^1$, *n*. Flower of the male pandanus tree. See hara sinano.

sinano², vst. (of a woman) Barren, (of a tree, shrub) non-flowering, non-fruiting; (of the anake or laki trade wind) false, non-

ffine sinano, n. Woman with no children. Syn. poka.

sinaru, vst. (of wood) Rotten on the outside but sound on the inside. Syns. siimapu, popo.

sinavere, n. Small octopus.

singilisi, n. [Eng. singlet]. Singlet, T-shirt.

sino, vi. (pl. ssino). Stand on one's head, walk on one's hands (a local form of amusement for children); (of fish, dolphins, etc.) jump out of the water and re-enter head first.

sinosino, freq. (of group of people) Perform handstands, walk on their hands. **hakasino**, *vtr*. Help s.o. to stand on his head or hands.

Te tama raa e hakasino te tamariki raa ki sino. The man helped the child to stand on its head.

sinopua, *n. obsol.* Former clothing fabric of pure hibiscus fibre (**sokohau**) made by women; shawl made of woven fibre.

sinotua, *n*. Bones of s.o. who died many generations ago. (The bones, exhumed to make way for another corpse in the same grave and then replaced in the same hole, are referred to as a sinotua, not a tama ('person'), and will therefore remember nothing about the removal and thus not be provoked to mischief.)

sioahenua, See sioa-.

sioo, *n*. Crab (**kaipea**) taxon, a small white burrowing crab.

siook, n. [Eng. chalk]. Chalk.

siosio, n. Name for various long extensions from a main body, e.g. antenna of a lobster; long threadlike extensions of the fins of certain fish (e.g. tama pusao, tahauri, siosiolloa);

threadfin; rays of the sun.
siosiolloa, 1. Fish (ika) taxon.
2. Whirlwind, waterspout. Syns. asiosio,
siosio.

ssipa¹, 1. *vst*. Slanted, oblique.

Te laakau raa e ssipa. That stick is slanted. 2. *n*. Slant, slanted edge.

hakassipa, 1. *vtr*. Make s.t. slanted. 2. *adv*.

Ttuu hakassipa. Cut at an angle.

ssipa², Fish (**ika**) taxon, a distinct species of flyingf ish, or the juvenile growth stage of the **ssahe**.

sipaot, n. [Eng. spout]. Spout.

sipirit, *n*. [Eng. spirits]. Methylated spirits, alcohol.

sipopu, n. Fish (ika) taxon; Maori-Wrasse, [Cheilinus fasciatus], with black and white bands on the body, red fins, and a broad red saddle between pectoral fin and eye. Type: sipopu purapura.

siipura, vi. Sneeze. siisiipura, freq. **sipu ee**, *exclam*. Exclamation made by s.o. else after a young child's first sneeze. (Men formerly uttered this after their own sneeze.)

sipuru, n. Soft fibres from the inner husk of a coconut, object used to prevent liquid from escaping; menstrual pad, tampon. See taupuru, usupuru.

siri, *vst.* (pl. ssiri). (of sleepiness, hunger, etc.)
Decrease, wane, disappear, be gone; (of an entire coconut tree) too old to bear more fruit; (of a coconut, coconut embryo, giant taro, etc.) matured past the point where it is good to eat or drink, overripe.

Taku hii moe nei ku siri. My sleepiness has gone.

Te hui nei se hui ku siri. This bunch of nuts is overripe.

hui siri, *n*. Growth stage of a coconut between **mmata** and **motomoto**. sirisirikoo, *vst. colloq*. (of a person) Past one's prime and no longer desirable for marriage.

Teenaa se tanata e sirisirikoo iloo. That's someone who is far too old for marriage.

ssiri¹, *vst.* Forget; not to know how to; (of the stomach) ache from constipation.

Nau ku ssiri ma ki hano nau ki Takuu. I forgot to go to Takuu.

Aku manava e ssiri. (lit. my stomach is constipated). I'm constipated.

Ki au te ika no uru mai ku ssiri i te ahe. When the fish enter (the net) they won't know how to get out.

hakassiri, caus.

hakassiri kai, Cause one to forget or lose one's hunger.

Se mee hakassiri kai. That's enough to make you forget your hunger.

hakasiiria, ve. Lost, gone astray.

ssiri², *npl*. Vegetables left in the ground beyond their maturity. (Although edible, they are considered very tough.)

siisil, n. [Eng. chisel]. Chisel.

sisioi¹, n. Waterspout, typhoon. (IH) Syn. siosiolloa. (Rarely seen. When a waterspout moves on to land and threatens to de-roof cooking houses, people say, *E puu tana umu* (lit. It's stacking its oven.)) **sisioi**², *n*. Insect (**manu**) taxon, dragonfly [*Anisoptera spp.*].

sitoa, n. [Eng. store]. Trade store.

sitpet, n. [Pidgin]. Bedsheet.

siva, n. Dance (brought from Samoa). (IH) sivasiva, A named division of the sau Tereimua dance.

sivi¹, *n. obsol.* Children's game in which a long text combining both real and nonsense words must be recited word-perfect by each child in turn.

naa sivi, *npl*. A grouping of such games played as a set.

sivi², *n*. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, red parrot species.

sivo, num. Nine. See Table 6.

skinpas, n. [Pidgin]. Envelope.

skinpilo, freq. [Pidgin]. Pillowcase.

skruu, n. & vtr. [Eng. screw]. Screw.

skul, n. [Eng. school]. School.

soo¹, *n*. [Eng. saw]. Saw.

[**soo**¹],

hakasoo, vi. (pl. hakassoo). Say s.t. unexpected to s.o., who reacts by saying 'oo' in surprise; exclaim or shout (from surprise, astonishment, fear, or anxiety). *Hakasoo mataku*. Shout from fear. hakasoa, ve.

hakasoosoo, freq. (pl. hakasossoo).

soa¹, 1. *n*. Pair, friend, lover, sister (of a brother), counterpart, two things.

soa ake, adv. Next (in time or location).*Tama e soa ake*. Person next to oneself.*Te vaka e soa ake*. The next ship.soa ariki, Second in command on a plane or boat.

soa e lua, (lit. two friends). Type of seaweed used for scouring pots and using just two leaf tips, as a amulet placed behind the ears of an adult corpse.

soa kiato, Second boom from the bow on a canoe.

soa sau, The second of two **sau** dances typically performed as a consecutive pair, e.g. the **sau** Arou usually followed the **sau Taupeara**.

2. vst. Be friends.

soakina, vi. Lend a hand to s.o., accompany s.o. hakasoa, 1. vtr. Associated with, like friends or mates. 2. vst. Be or act as a companion. Hakasoa vaka. The 'standby canoe' of a clan, used when the preferred vessel is unavailable. 3. npl. Associates. Naa hakasoa te tama. The man's associates. 4. freq. S.t. accompanying or going together with s.t. else, mate, partner. 5. vi. Add to (esp. in order to make sufficient), join to. Aku mee nei se llava, nau e ssee ni mee ki hakasoa aku mee nei. My things here aren't enough, so I'm looking for s.t. to add to them.

soa², *n*. Table, bed, platform, bench.*Soa moemoe*. Sleeping platform (a feature of ancient houses).

soaa-, *n. pref.* Identifies the temporary association of two or more objects.
soaaika, Pair of copulating turtles. (IH) soaavaka, Pelagic boat crew normally consisting of patrilineally related males: a man, his son(s) and adopted son(s); all of the people on a vessel, including both passengers and crew.

soe, 1. *n*. Serrated or scalloped edge. *Soe louru*. Tooth of a comb.

2. *vtr*. Make a series of cuts into the edge of s.t. to make e.g. a comb. See **soisoi**. **soesoe**, *freq*. Have deeply serrated or scalloped edges. Variant **soisoi**.

soelua, n. Plant (laakau vao) taxon, species used as an amulet to wipe a pelagic canoe. Variants soe e lua, soa e lua.

soesoe, vi. Walk or stand on one's tiptoes.

soisoi, See soe.

sokkoe, See soko-.

soko, pref. Only, alone, single-handed, by o.s.
1. Used with pronouns, e.g.
Sokonau. By myself.
Sokkoe. By yourself.
Sokoia. By him/her/itself.
2. Used with proper names, e.g.
Soko Peo. Peo alone.

3. Used with numerals, e.g. *Sokotasi*. Only one. *Sokorua*. Only two.

sokohau, n. Hibiscus bast fibre. See solomoni.

solomoni, *n*. Grass skirt worn by women for dancing; name of the dance using that costume.

somo, 1. *vi*. (pl. **ssomo**). (of vegetation) Grow, shoot, sprout.

 n. Ancestral help with garden success. hakasomo, caus. somokia, ve. somonataa, vi. (pl. subj. ssomonataa). Grow slowly.

somo, *vi*. Suck the fingers after eating. *Ee somo*. Suck the fingers.

somo sara, 1. vst. Unconscious.

Ttamakariki raa e tiria no somo sara iloo. The small child was struck and fell unconscious. 2. *vi*. Faint.

sono hau, See hau.

ssono, vst. Smell bad from body odour (esp. of genitals). (A man in the presence of his sister will substitute the euphemism sauna ffaaeo.)

sopa, n. [Eng. chopper]. Helicopter.

sopo¹, vi. (pl. ssopo). Jump, (of the sun or moon) rise, come up, (of fish) leap into the air; gush forth, spurt.

Ttama raa e sopo. The man jumped. *Ku ssopo!* We're going to jump! (Call during singing to signal the end of one section and an immediate start of the next.)

sopokia, 1. *vtr*. Leap on (e.g. a turtle to catch it), pounce on s.t.

Laatou ku mee ma ki sopokia laatou te tama raa ma ki taia. They themselves were about to jump on the man and beat him. 2. pass. Be caught out at the rising of the moon or sun.

Sopokia maatou te marama. The rising moon caught us out.

soposopo, *redup*. & *freq*. (pl. sopossopo). soposopokia, *imper*. *freq*.

hessopo, (pl subj.) (of several people) Jump together.

Naa taupeara raa e hessopo ki te pal tama

e mua ki te pal. All the young men jumped up to be the first to get the ball. **sopoana**, *n*. The point of sunrise or moonrise; act of jumping. *Saaita nei raa e mee pe ko te sau ttama nei i tana sopoana i te murivaka*. That was about the time when this man jumped out over the stern. **sopokana**, 1. *n*. East.
2. *adv*. Eastwards. **sopo**², *vi*. Reach the end (e.g. of a supply of

goods, etc.), reach the conclusion (of a course of action).

Naa kaikai taatou nei ku ssopo. Our food has run out.

hakasopo, *caus*. Complete, finish, use up. hakasoposopo, *redup*. Almost used up. *Teenei aku teabag nei ku mee ki hakasoposopo*. These tea bags of mine are almost finished.

soposopo, 1. vi. Make fluttering movements, as of a sikisikitau bird.2. vst. Have stomach twitches (as a sign of nervousness).

Taku manava e soposopo i te kauvana kaatoa. I had stomach twitches throughout all the events.

ssopo, *npl. obsol.* Children's game in which an outward spiral of holes is poked in the sand in time to a rhythmically recited text; each hole is them obliterated as the text is repeated. Syn. **tori**.

sore, *n*. Dance (**anu**) taxon, women's dance type, communicated from the dead. (No new specimens have been composed since the mid-20th century, and only a few are in the active repertoire.)

sori, *vst*. Face into the wind. Variant **soriki**. *Te ffine raa e noho ka sori i te matani*. The woman sat facing into the wind.

soro¹, *vi*. Perceive a draught of air or wind; a puff of wind.

E soro matani. There was a puff of wind. **soroia**, *ve*.

[**soro**²], State of high tide.

soro tahua, *vst*. (of the tide) Very high. *Ttai i te poo raa e soro tahua hakaoti iloo*. Last night the tide came right up (to the top of the bank). soro tuu, n. The line of high tide.

ssoro¹, vtr. Rub off, wipe off, obliterate, strike (a match), drag a heavy object. Variant sosoro.
ssoro te huru, vi. obsol. Ceremonially wipe off the dye from the bodies of a newly-wed couple.

ssoro te laakau, *n*. (lit. drag the log). Invocation to accompany the actions of many men while dragging to dry land a drift log intended for carving into a canoe.

soroia, pass. (pl. ssoroia).

Ko ana manoni e ssoroia te tai. The sea water obliterated his perfume. (song) **soosoro**, *redup*.

hare soosoro, (lit. dragging houses). Low buildings at Taaloki, Sialeva and Petasi where copra was sun-dried on trays which were dragged in and out on rails according to the likelihood of rain.

sorosoro, freq. (pl. soosoro).

sorosoroia, *imper. freq.* Variant **soosoroia**. **masoro**, *pass.* (pl. **massoro**). Rubbed off, erased, wiped off. Variant **massoro**.

Te peni laa ku massoro, aa ku piritia (te tae katana). The paint was rubbed off and then (the thing) became rusty.

masorosoro, pass. freq. Completely wiped away, erased.

soorona, *n*. Print or path made in sand by a canoe dragged over it; place where a canoe is dragged to.

 $ssoro^2$, *vtr*. Let out the sheet of a canoe sail.

Ssoro te ffaa. Let out the sheet.

hakassoro, *caus*. Drop back. *Ai koe hakassoro ai ki muri?* Why are you falling behind?

soroha, See roha.

soroki, 1. vi. (pl. solloki). Move o.s. Soroki atu peelaa! Move over!

2. *vtr*. Move a canoe to water or to the beach. *Ttakarua raa e sooroki laaua vaka raa ki tere laaua no haanota*. The two men moved their canoe into the water so they could go out and fish.

sorokina, *imper*. Applied to canoes only. *Sorokina!* Move it! sosooroki, *freq*. (pl. obj.) Variant sosoolloki. *Maatou ni sosoolloki naa vaka raa.* We moved those canoes (to the water).

sorommata, *vst*. (of a person when dressed up, or of a bird) Attractive.

sorommii, See mmii.

sosopana, *n*. [Eng. saucepan]. Saucepan, cooking pot.

sosorina, *n*. Behaviour (of an individual), habit, mannerism.

soosoro, n. Food made from giant taro or taro. (The leaf wrappers for soosoro are from hara, huti, kanokano and hau. Identical preparation techniques using different leaf wrappers include kokorikaa, paapana, vakatasi and purouto.)

soosoro hilo, Made from giant taro mixed with fish, pounded until very soft then wrapped in **kapakapa** leaves and baked. **soosoro huti**, Made from bananas cooked with coconut cream.

soosoro taro, Made from so-called Chinese taro which is scraped, mixed with oil and cream, then baked.

soosoro uhi, Made from yams mixed with coconut cream.

soosoro vaka, Made by hollowing out a swamp taro corm, mixing the flesh with coconut cream, then replacing for baking.

sovesove¹, *n*. Food parcel containing slices of swamp taro.

sovesove², *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, species (about 30 cm long) resembling a **lailai**, caught on a line close to the outer edge of the reef.

spak, vst. [Pidgin]. Drunk, intoxicated.

suu, vi. (pl. ssuu). Fart softly or inaudibly. See
ppee.

Suu pilo. Fart while defecating.
suusuu, redup.
suuina, vtr. Fart on s.o.
suusuu, vi. freq. (pl. sussuu).
susuuina, imper. freq. Variant susuina.

ssuu¹, *vi*. Damp, moist.

ssuu², *n*. Plant (laakau vao) taxon.

ssuu³, *n*. Animal (**manu**) taxon, crawler (**heunu**) subtaxon, beetle species that eats taro corms.

sua vaka, n. obsol. The storage platform out over the non-outrigger side on the ancient sailing canoe. (IH) See pama.

suaa, *n. obsol.* Large steering paddle (such as used on ancient canoes). See **uruuru**.

suakorokoro, *n*. Squid or cuttlefish when large. See **pukuoho**. Variant **siakorokoro**.

suamere, n. obsol. Dance (anu) taxon. (IH)

suasua, *n*. Food preparation formerly made from taro on ceremonial occasions for the entire community.

suasua hakatuu hono, Very large food bowl for **inati suasua** food, enough for many people, with leaves lining the inner rim so as to accomodate extra quantity.

sue¹, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Toadfish (poisonous).Types: sue kaarevareva, sue turuvai. (IH)

sue², *vi*. Rotate (as the wash from a propeller when the boat first gets under way, or as a sting ay begins to move), shake s.t. or s.o. around.

Ee sue. Shake s.o. (as when one tries to hold s.o. drunk, and is shaken around).

Sue te hoe. Rest a paddle handle against the hull then push the blade away, in order to move the canoe sideways.

Kapatu ki te hoe raa no sue te mataavaka naa ki hano tonu te vaka. Take hold of that paddle and rotate the canoe so it then goes properly.

suuhana, n. Side of a house. See Figure 2.

sui¹, *vtr*. Pay.

Sui tana taui. Pay its price.

Sui tana kaon. Pay off his account. **suisui**, *freq*. (pl. **suissui**).

Taaua ki oo no ssuissui naa kaon taaua. Let's go and pay off our credit accounts.

sui², *vi*. (pl. **ssui**). Succeed to a position, replace, change.

Kikiva ma Hiitina e ssui. Kikiva was succeeded by Hiitina.

suia, *imper*. Help by taking over from s.o. **suisui**, redup.

Ttama raa e suisui ana mataataro e mmate. The man kept replacing his dead taro. **suisui**, *freq.* (pl. **suissui**). Alternate, take turns.

Maaua raa e suissui ki te uka muri. We

took turns in holding the fishing line at the stern.

suisuia, imper. freq.

sui³, vi. Adhere to, follow (e.g. the customs), support, boast about.
Naa tama raa e suissui iloo ki laatou henua.
The men adhered strictly to the customs of

their land. suisuia, imper. freq. & ve. freq.

sui⁴, *vi*. Pursue (in revenge).

suke, vtr. (pl. ssuke). Remove or lift s.t. to access s.t. underneath, uncover (esp. an earth oven). Variant ssuke. Suke te umu. Uncover the oven.

sukesuke, redup. & freq. sukesa, imper. & pass.

ssuke¹, *vtr*. Reveal things that should remain private or secret.

Ssuke te lopo taratara. Use all kinds of invective.

Ssuke te kau vana. Reveal all the secrets. *Ssuke taratara*. Reveal s.t. incriminating about someone's past (as during an

argument). Ssuke heaatuna. Provoke a fight. suukea, imper.

sukesuke, freq.

ssuke², *vst.* (of one's stomach) Upset. *Aku manava e ssuke.* My stomach is all churned up.

hakassuke, *caus. Hakassuke manava.* Cause one's stomach to turn, nauseate.

Te natu nei hakassuke manava. This **natu** fruit will upset your stomach.

suki¹, 1. vtr. (pl. ssuki). Insert a pointed object into s.t., impale, pierce (esp. a coconut for drinking), prod for sea worms using a pointed stick, caulk a canoe by pushing koka fibres into joints; Tuck in the loose folds of a laplap. *Suki te marari*. Attach a small fish to a hook as live bait.

Suki pamu. Dig for sea worms.

Ttoko te vaka maatou raa e suki i te peau. Our prow dipped underwater (lit. pierced the water) and made the canoe fill with water. *Nau e suki ttapa taku maro nei.* I tucked in the loose folds of my laplap. 2. *n*. (formerly **sukisuki**) Pin that holds a mat covering (uhimoni) on the apex of a roof. sukilau, n. Sharpened piece of coconut blade used to pin thatch together. suki porepore, *n*. The trimmed coconut leaf section inserted in the back of the presiding clan elder's laplap and that of his presiding assistant (except for Hare Ata clan) during the second day of the **tukumai** ritual. (The ariki also uses his suki porepore to sweep away harmful spirits from the body of a sick person brought to his house for treatment.) See maile aitu. sukia, pass. (of wood) Eaten by worms. Te laakau naa e sukia te manu. That log is worm-eaten. sukisuki, freq. & redup. (repairing a

basket, etc.) Insert a leaf where one already is, i.e. to overlap another. *Te ffine raa e sukisuki tana kete raa e*

masaesae. The woman overlapped (the strands) in her basket which was torn.

suki², n. Tail of a bird, lizard or fish.
hakasuki, *caus*. Make s.t. into a tail. *Inoa hakasuki*. Surname, family name.

sukimana, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, final growth stage of a trevally [*Caranx sp.*] after **lluhe** and **tahauri**.

suki te masi, *vi. obsol.* Apportion ritual food known as masi.

- sukilau, See suki¹.
- **sukimata**, *n*. Corner of the eye, top of the cheek bone beneath the eye.

sukisuki, *n*. 1. Tip, extremity, narrow end, tip of a branch, upper area of a tree where the trunk begins to narrow. Ant. tahito. See tauru.2. Indicates the end of a limb or the adjacent tendon.

sukisuki rima, Wrist, wrist tendon. **sukisuki vae**, Calf, lower leg, achilles tendon.

sukisuki manoo, See manoo. sukiurua, See hakasukiurua.

sukua, *n*. Young bird not yet able to fly, fledgling.

suukui, *vtr*. 1. Alternate, take turns (as when one person holds a fishing line for another while the first rests). Variant **sukkui**.

Taaua ku suukui te uka. We'll take turns holding the line.

2. *vi*. Marry or arrange to marry according to an exchange; sister exchange. (The practice of arranged marriages between pairs of brothers and sisters. If one marriage breaks up, the parents may pressure the other couple also to separate, regardless of the couple's own wishes.)

susuukui, freq.

sukumuri, *vi*. Late, too late for s.t., tardy. See tuai.

Te tama naa e sukumuri mai ki te henua nei. That man is late in coming to the island. *Te tama naa e sukumuri i te uaales.* The man was late going to the radio telephone.

suluka, [Eng. cheroot, via Samoan]. Handrolled cigarette made from banana leaves. (Preferred by a few people.)

sunaahare, See saunaahare

sunu¹, *n*. Grease, fat, coconut oil.

sunu², vtr. (pl. ssunu). Smell s.t. Nau e sunu taku rima sokonau. I smelt my own arm. sunua, pass. & imper.

sunusunu, redup. & freq. (pl. obj.

sunussunu). sunusunua, imper. freq.

hakasunua, *vtr*. Let s.o. smell s.t. (e.g. perfume).

ssunu, vi. Sniff, smell. sunussunu, freq.

hakassunu, *caus.* 1. Boil coconut cream in order to produce scented oil.

Te ffine raa e hakassunu tana sunu. The woman boiled her coconut cream.

2. Make s.o. smell s.t.

hakassunua, *imper*. Tell s.o. to place s.t. in front of s.o. else to smell it.

sunuki, vtr. Prick s.o. with an object.
sunukia, pass. & imper.
Nau e hano no sunukia a nau te katarina ttama raa. I went and made a hole in the child's ear lobe.
susunuki, imper. freq.

suo, n. obsol. Steering oar of the ancient canoe.(IH) See suaa.

sura, 1. n. Hole in a net.

2. vi. Appear, emerge; beget (an offspring). Sankamap e sura mai taiao. The Sankamap will appear tomorrow. hakasura, caus. Emerge, cause oneself to appear, show one's face; reveal (e.g. a part of one's body); bring s.o. or s.t. into view. Koe hakasura mai! Show yourself! hakasuratia, imper. caus. & ve. caus. hessura. vi. Siaorakepa nei hessura hakapaa mai lokoi. The two Europeans appeared together at the same time. ku sura, Measure of distance from the fingertip of an outstretched arm to the opposite shoulder. ssura, n. Animal (manu) taxon, crawler (heunu) subtaxon, slater. suru, vi. (pl. ssuru). Bend over. Te ffine ra e suru ki laro ki ao ana piapia. The woman bent over to gather her rubbish. Suru hakaoti. (lit. bend finally). Twelfth night of each half of the lunar cycle. surusuru, redup. surumia, pass. Bow, bend over; (of sun or moon) set, go down. Surumia te laa. Inconvenienced by an activity taking all day (until sundown). surusuru, freq. (pl. surussuru). hakasuru, caus. Cause s.t. to bend. hakasuru marama, n. Nights of the moon when the sun is west of the midpoint at sunset. hakasuruhia, imper. Bend over! surumana. n. West. surumaki, vtr. Insert, inject, stick into s.t., insert a finger through an opening (in making a string figure). Ttama raa ni hano no too mai ana raakei ki au ma ia no surumaki i naa lauru ttama mate. The man returned, bringing decorations with him to insert into the corpse's hair. surumakina, pass. susuurumaki, redup. surumakina, ve. 1. Injected, have an injection, pierced. Surumakina te tama raa. He had an injection. 2. Blinded as a result of having one's eye(s) poked out.

Taku karamata e surumakina. My eye was blinded.

surusurumaki, *freq*. Variant susurumaki. susurumakina, *imper*. *freq*.

hesurumaki, (of more than one person) Jab, thrust at the same time.

Ttakarua raa e hesurumaki naa tao raaua raa ki te suuhana te hare. Together, they thrust their spears through the wall of the house.

Ttakarua raa e hesurumaki naa tao raaua raa ki laaua. The two men thrust their spears at each other.

ssuru¹, *vtr.* & *n.* Splice.

ssuru², *vst*. Lean outwards, as of a house end; be sloping or not level (as of a house ridge covering).

Ttaffuu te hare nei e ssuru. This house's ridge coverings are not level.

susap, *n*. [Pidgin]. 1. Bamboo jews harp. (It is of acknowledged foreign origin.)2. Harmonica, mouth organ.

susu, *n*. Milk powder, as purchased from a store.

suusuraa, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, turtle (**unamea**) subtaxon, the largest kind of turtle, found only on the ocean; poss? the Leatherback Turtle [*Dermochelys coriacea*].

T – t

ta, *part*. Preceding a pronoun, indicates inalienable ownership. See Table 5 in the Grammar.

Ta aku nei se maanatu peehee? Whatever was I thinking of?

Se maro aa ta au e moe i hare? What kind of laplap of yours do you have at home? Ta aia nei se vaka pee e taataa nei. That's a wonderful canoe he's carving for himself. Ta koorua naa ni se maanatu peehea? Whatever gave the two of you that idea?

taa¹, 1. *n*. Wooden mallet.

taa manoo, 1. Mallet for killing a shark when it is pulled alongside the canoe.2. Invocation used in shark fishing to give potency to the mallet. **taa peau**, (lit. wave striker). Front pieces of a turtle carapace above the head. Syn. **ivi tapu**.

2. *vtr.* Strike (as in chopping or carving), beat, hit, kill, cut; butcher a large fish, turtle, pig, etc; kill fish trapped in shallow water with an implement or by hand; ritually cut four incisions in a tuna before placing it on the top of a large catch for display. taa haa, Cut taro or swamp taro stalks to be used for their fibres. taa huti, Cut off a hand of bananas from the bunch. taa laanui, Cut coconut fronds, construct a dragnet to catch bait fish. taa maunu, Catch bait fish using hand nets and assistants. Syn. asu maaunu. taa peka, Catch flying foxes by striking them down from their roost. taa sau, Beat the rhythm for sau dances. (IH) taaia, imper. Taaia! Kill it! taania, vtr. Cut down an entire bunch of bananas. Tere no taania. Go and cut it down. Variant Tere no ttaa. taania, pass. taataa, freq. (pl. tattaa). Carve over a period of time; chop with an axe, hew, tattoo. Taataa vaka. Carve a canoe. Taataa hakammore. Carve something so as to be smooth. tataia, pass. Written, tattooed. hetaa, reflx. (pl. subj.) Fight. taa^2 , *vtr*. Add an extra mesh to a hand net which

taa⁻, vtr. Add an extra mesh to a hand net which in turn is attached to the net handle.
 Ttanata raa e taa tana kupena. The man added mesh to his net.

taa³, vi. (pl. ttaa). (of a person, automobile, etc.)Diverge from the main path, take a branch road; (of a road or path) branch off, turn away from the main direction.

Koe hano i te ara raa ki Petasi, koe see taa ki too maavii: taa ki too maatau. When you take the path to Petasi, don't turn off to your left: turn off to your right.

taa⁴, n. Spiny protrusion in the gill cover of certain fishes (esp. marau). taa⁵, n. Hand or row of eight to ten bananas on a bunch (used as a counter to indicate the size of the bunch by the number of such rows). *Taa te lau.* Bunch having ten (or more) rows of fruit.

Taa varu. Bunch consisting of eight rings.

taa⁶, 1. *vtr*. Tie a marlin or hammock hitch (as in constructing a dragnet for collecting the small bait fish used in tuna fishing). *Taa naa tana*. Secure the rope (tana) which ties the yard of a sail to the top of the mast. 2. *n*. Hitch tied when preparing a coconut front dragnet for catching bait fish. (After the dragnet is assembled, it is strengthened by a series of single hitches along its length.)
taa hatikuru, Clove hitch.

taa⁷, n. Style of canoe design. (In general, knowledge of particular designs is limited to a few men, who either build the canoe or oversee the project. A design may favour speed when sailing in certain wind conditions or stability in rough seas.) Types: taa haariki, taa huaroto, taa tohe, taffaa, taupatu, vasitasi.

taa haariki, See taa⁷.

taa mai, vtr. Bring, give.

Taa mai ni kaikai ma aku. Give me some food.

taa manoo, See taa 1 .

taa peau, See taa 1 .

taa peka, See taa¹.

taa laanui, See taa¹.

taa ssau, See taa 1 .

taa te lau, See taa⁵.

taa tohe, Name of a canoe design. See taa^7 .

taa varu, See taa⁵.

ttaa, 1. *vtr*. Bail (a canoe), scoop up (rice or food mixtures), dish or portion out.2. *n*. Bailer of a canoe. (Formerly of wood but

now commonly a plastic bottle with the

bottom cut off.)

taania, *imper*. *Taania ni kaikai ma tama raa*. Dish out some food for him. **tattaa**, *freq*.

tae¹, vi. (pl. ttae). Arrive at, reach a destination.*Tae mai*. Return, arrive.

Tae atu. Reach (a destination). Nau e tae iho koi. (colloq.) I've only just arrived. taea. ve. taemaiana. n. Point of return. tae², *n. obsol.* Hand net used for catching flying fish. Syn. seu. taetae, Hand net used for catching flying fox or flying fish. tae³, *n*. Excrement, faeces, shit. naa tae, Guts of a fish after removal from the body. See aavaa, naoa. hari tae, Pick up a child's excrement with a rag. kai tae, 1. Exclamation of frustration or contempt: Eat shit! 2. n. (In the context of an insult) S.o. who purportedly eats excrement. Teenei se kae tai. This person's a real shit eater. tae poi, (lit. pig shit). Tree (laakau) taxon, so-called because the flower is the same shape as a pig turd. (A few still grow at Tekaaina on Takuu Island and formerly on Nukuaahare Island. The branches are used as sticks in the **takere** dance.) tae tanaroa, Tail of a meteorite. Syn. tio tanaroa. tuutae, n. Ink of an octopus or cuttlefish, sepia. tae-, n. pref. Indicates s.t. containing a mark or blotch. taeahi, Ash. taehenua, Mat upon which babies are kept. taelloo, See taepau. taekatana, Rust. taekiloni, Haemorrhoid. taemanu, Bird dropping(s). taepau, 1. Sediment at the bottom of a container of coconut toddy or a bottle of coconut oil. Syn. taelloo. 2. Molasses made from coconut toddy. taepia, Greasy substance exuding from the foreskin of a penis. taesii, Small white turd that is passed out when one doesn't wish it (e.g. in a social context).

taea, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Paddlefish Snapper [Lutjanus gibbus], the adult growth stage of the rurupeia fish.

taemarau, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, caught on a line both in the lagoon and on the ocean, esp. at night.

taesunu, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, whose timber is used for stools. (Children formerly ate the bark of the tree together with the flowers of the **asa** and **karisao** trees to redden their mouths as if from chewing betel nut.) Variant **taisunu**.

taetae, See ta e^2 .

taaeva, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Onespot Seaperch [*Lutjanus monostigma*]. Variant taaiva.

taffaa, *n*. Canoe design intermediate in size between taatohe and hakahititaupatu.

taffuu, *n*. Part of the house: the series of mats forming the ridge cover. Variant **tauffuu**. See Figure 2.

taha, n. The outside or outer edge of s.t.*Te meeraa e moe i taha te hare*. It's on the outside of the house.

hakataha, *vi.* Move aside, get out of the way; escape from being inside or in the path of s.t. (IH) Variant haataha. tuu hakataha, *vst.* Standing to/on one side

of a path, adjacent.

aataha, *vst*. Beside, alongside, next to s.t. or s.o.

Taku verena raa e aataha ki te verena te tama raa. My garden is next to that person's.

vaa taha, *adv*. Along the outside or perimeter of s.t.

tahaa, *n*. Coconut shell water container. (The coconut shell whose contents are used to ritually sanctify s.t., e.g. a canoe before setting off for shark-fishing, or a critically ill person when taken to the clan elder's house for spiritual protection).

taahaki, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, a juvenile growth stage of the matapuku. Syn. taahati.

taahana, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon. Juvenile growth stage of the hanamea. Type: taahana mea.

taahao, 1. vi. (pl. taffao). Play, but more frequently refers to dancing. tataahao, redup.

tataahao, freq. (pl. tataffao). takatataahao, Enjoy o.s. hakatataahaoria, caus. ve. Entertained. 2. n. Game. muritahao, n. obsol. Short period of dancing on the ritual arena. tahata, n. Early morning, first light. tahataha, n. Shellfish (hiinota) taxon, type of oyster. tahauri, n. Fish (ika) taxon [Caranx sp.], second growth stage between lluhe and sukimana. tahe, vst. (pl. ttahe). (of tidal current) Flow. 1. (of the current) Flow strongly. 2. n. Current, rise and fall (of waves). tahea, ve. (pl. taffea). Drifting, floating along. Tahea apuru mai ki laro. Float beneath the surface. tahetahe, 1. n. Eddy, visible evidence of a current. 2. vst. (of waves) Choppy. tahetahea, ve. freq. Drifted out to the sea. tatahea, imper. freq. (pl. tataffea). hakatahe. caus. Set adrift. hakatahea. caus. ve. *Te vaka raa e hakatahea naa tamalliki*. The children set the canoe adrift. hakatahena, n. Stream of water (esp. one formed by run-off from rain), rain water streaming from the ends of coconuts, gravel or sand which has been washed down into a pile by running water. taraatahe, The second of two ocean currents running past the island. (It was from this current that the **takere** dance was brought by a spirit.) manatahe, Ocean current. Variant moana tahe. tahena, Mouth of a reef passage. taheana. Location where a sea current flows strongly. taahena, Mouth of a channel between islands. taheta, n. Small kind of basket, handbag. (No longer made, in favour of European-style bags.) Syn. punaakete. tahi umu, n. Green leaves (of giant taro or banana) used to cover food in an earth oven.

ttahi, vtr. Sweep.
taahia, pass.
taahia, imper.
tahittahi, 1. freq. Brush off the dirt (e.g. with one's hands), whisk.
2. n. Broom.
tataahia, imper. freq.
tahitahia, pass. freq.

tahito, n. Foot or base of a tree or pole;
beginning of a story, history; cause of a problem. *Teenei tahito sara nei (raa) e au i ttama nei.*The cause of this problem was brought by this

person. (This is the person who caused all the trouble.) *Ttahito te taratara.* The subject of a

conversation.

tahoraa, n. Fish (ika) taxon, whale. Syn.urupunu. (Although whale meat is known to be edible, and although whale teeth are valued items in bridewealth presentations and burials, a beached whale is left to rot. A myth relates how a whale rescued an ancestor, after which a ban on eating it ensured.)

tahore, *n*. Shellfish species a bivalve with a very sharp edge, formerly used for shaving.

tahu, *vtr*. (pl. **ttahu**). Kindle a fire, light a fire, add wood to a fire.

tahuria, tahuna, pass. tahutahu, redup. & freq. tahuna, imper.

tahua, *n*. The top of the beach, right under the trees, reached by the sea only at a very high tide. Syn. **arohi**.

soro tahua, *vst*. (of an exceptionally high tide) Wash over the land.

tai¹, n. Sea, tide, sea water; (when used before a placename) lagoon side of each island and reef on the atoll, or the sea side of a high island; area (in the water or on land) to the lagoon or sea side of a location. See tuaava. *I tai te kava*. On the lagoon side of the cemetery.

manumanu ttai, *n*. Water's edge, shoreline. Syns. maanunu tai, manunnunu te tai.

Te piripiri raa ku hanake no tuku tapa takasii raa i te manumanu ttai. The octopus

came and brought a dry coconut to the foreshore. taihare, Beachfront area. taihenua. Foreshore, beach. taikere, Beach sand, dirt dug from a hole. tai masa, Low tide. tau naa tai, State of the tide at a particular moment. taunotai, Water's edge. vaa tai, Along the lagoon edge. Syn. aatai. tai², npl. Naa tai. A number of canoes constructed at the same time. (The year 2004 is considered exceptional, in that some 35 canoes were built.) tai^3 , *n*. The hard black core of some trees, e.g. tai hakanava, tai varovaro. ttai, n. A contraction of te tai. Naa mee [i] ttai. All things relating to the sea; things on the sea side of where one happens to be located. taiao, 1. n. Tomorrow, the next day. 2. adv. Taiao, raatou ku oo no tao naa kaha laatou. Next day, they went and cut their pandanus leaves. taiava, n. 1. Fish (ika) taxon, similar in shape to the tono but with yellow and red stripes on the face. Type: taiava kanukanu, having blue stripes. 2. A species of tuna known in Nukumanu as parauko. taika, n. Whitish sandy substance below the true soil in gardens on Takuu Island. taaiki¹, 1. *vtr*. Snare s.t. in a noose. taaikitia, vtr. Set up a foot snare. tataaiki, freq. tataaikitia, pass. imper. 2. n. Knot used as a foot snare (identical in form but not in function with kausere). See tuku. 3. Trap. taaiki manu, Bird trap. taaiki kivi, Seabird trap. taaiki kiore, Rat-trap.

taaiki², *vi*. Fish for flying fish or mullet using baits suspended on short lines from floats.

taime, n. Small edible sea anenome, with a red base and brown tendrils. taina, n. (pl. taaina). Sibling of the same sex (including brother or male cousin of a male, sister or female cousin of a female). taina keekee, Male ego's FFZSS, MMZDS, female ego's FFZSD, MMZDD. Variant taina kee. haitaina, n. Related as classificatory siblings of the same sex. taioo, n. Fool. taipoi, n. Tree (laakau) taxon. taipuaka, See taepuaka. taiva, n. Fish (ika) taxon, an ocean fish similar in shape to the **paru taea** snapper. taka¹, 1. *n*. Shoe, sandal, thong. 2. vst. Wear shoes or other foot apparel. taka², *vi*. (pl. ttaka). Walk about, live and work (on a ship as it travels), go around, travel between two or more locations. Te tama raa e taka i Sankamap. That man works on the Sankamap. Te vaka raa e taka pee ake te vasi Peilau ma Liuniua? Which direction does the ship go between Peilau and Liuaniua? takahua. See -hua. takallii, vi. Mill about, as of fish trapped in an enclosure. See hakallii. *Toka te ika raa ku takallii i te sao*. Look at those fish milling about in the shallows. takamia, ve. & imper. takararo, vi. (of a school of fish) Swim around underneath a canoe. takaria, ve. Followed around, pursued. Nau e takaria ttama maatou. Our small boy is following me around. takatakaria, freq. ve. takataka, redup. & freq. takatakamia, imper. freq. hakataka, *caus*. Call in at several locations before reaching a final destination. Hakataka sahe. Fishing technique: fish by that technique. (A short baited line is attached to a float and tossed into the ocean for the fish to eat and be tethered.) hakatakataka, 1. vi. Move food around in the mouth while chewing (as when mouth or teeth are painful).

2. *adv*.

Kai hakatakataka. Nibble gingerly.3. Pass s.t. around a group of people.

takahiohio, *n*. 1. Drifting log.

2. Whirlpool. Syn. takanimo.

takalloo, *vi*. Go around in circles; (of one's head) dizzy.

Te matani raa e takalloo. The wind is going around in circles.

Te ika raa ku takalloo vaa raro. The fish are circling below.

Nau e takalloo. I feel dizzy.

takallolloro, redup. & freq.

hakatakalloo, Encircle, turn right around, turn (o.s. or an obj.) around on a horizontal plane.

Naa tama raa e hakatakalloo te tang raa ki tuu tonu te paipi. The people rotated the tank so the tap was in the right position for the pipe.

Hakatakalloo (too huaitino). Turn (your body).

hakatakallooina, pass. caus.

takaripuripu, 1. n. Circle.

2. vst. Circular.

taka³, 1. *vi*. (pl. ttaka). Assume lifelong

responsibility for s.o. See **puru**, **taaohi**. **hakataka**, *caus*.

hakatakaria, 1. *vi.* Pass from one person to another, come next (esp. second) as in a race.

2. ve. Adopted.

Se tama hakatakaria. An adopted child. 3. *vi.* Move s.t. or s.o. from one location to another (e.g. a patient from ward to ward in a hospital, singers moving from house to house around the village).

Te maki raa e hakatakaria i naa hare tapu hakkaatoa. The patient went from one elder's house to the next (to seek a cure).

2. *n*. Guardian, sponsor. (Each Takuu person has two lifetime guardians (known by the English 'Number One **taka**' and 'Number Two **taka**') who live separate from the family but provide material assistance to the natural parents on behalf of a child, and have specific roles on the marriage or death of their charge. The practice differs in several significant ways from formal adoption.) *Nau e taka i tama raa*. I was adopted by him.(He sponsored me.)3. *n*. Guardianship.

taka-, *num. pref.* Prefix for cardinal numbers for counting from two to ten people. Although taka forms can function as full nouns, tokotasi is strictly adjectival. See toko-, tokotasi.

ttaka, *vtr*. Press down (e.g. dirt) with one's foot, step on s.t.

ttaka ura, Fishing technique for catching lobster. (For four nights from the night of the full moon it is possible to see lobsters on the seabreak as a wave recedes; they are caught by placing a foot on them.) **takamia**, *pass*. Trodden, stepped on. **takamia**, *imper*. **takataka**, *freq*. **takataka**, *imper*. *freq*.

takaa, *n*. 1. Rope or string lashing used to join two pieces of wood flush together; lashing in this manner to join two pieces of wood or rope.

2. Rope binding used to attach the barb to the shaft of a wooden fishhook.

3. *obsol*. Plank tied to the side of a traditional

canoe to cover the caulking material. (IH) takaa hau, *obsol*. Rope holding the prow cover on a traditional canoe. (IH) takaa te hono, *obsol*. Rope holding together the plank sides of a traditional canoe. (IH)

takahirihiri, *n*. Marine creature (**mee ttai**) taxon, jellyfish species, Portuguese man-ofwar.

takahiti, *vi*. Keep one's anger to o.s. bottle up one's anger.

Koe see takahiti peenaa. Don't bottle up your anger like that.

takahitihiti, Visibly try to control one's anger.

takahoe, *vst*. Have wrinkled skin where a swelling has subsided.

takai, 1. *vtr*. (pl. takkai). Wind, coil; rotate; turn (s.t.) with a circular motion. Variant taakai.

Nau e takai te hoe. I turned the paddle with a circular motion.

2. vi. Rotate, turn around by itself. *Te koropela raa e takai*. The propeller is rotating. *Te matani e takai*. The wind is moving (to a different direction).
3. n. Roll of dried pandanus leaves (the normal manner of storage).
takaia, *imper*. & pass.
tataakai, *redup*.
takatakai, *freq*. (pl. takatakkai). Roll up (a map, fishing line, etc.).
takatakaia, *imper. freq*.

takanimo, See nnimo.

takanimonimo, See nnimo.

Takaniva, nl. Milky Way. Variant Akaniva.

taakauasa, See kauasa.

takapau, *n*. Coconut-leaf mat used for sleeping. (A corpse is wrapped in such a mat together with a **kapaamea** mat for transport to Takuu Island for burial.) Syn. **moelana**.

lautakapau, (lit. mat strands). A cloud formation over part or all the sky which moves against the wind; mackerel sky. **suki takapau**, *n*. The sacred mat spread in one designated doorway in a clan elder's house during the **tukumai** ritual and on which only he is permitted to sit.

takape, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Blue-lined Sea Perch Snapper [*Lutjanus kasmira*].

takapukumea, *vst*. (of flour, sugar, cold cooked rice, etc.) Lumpy.

Naa haraoa nei ku takapukumea. This flour is lumpy.

hakatakapukumea, Make food or mud into small balls.

takaripa, 1. vi. (pl. takallipa). Zigzag.

Te ara naa e tuu takaripa. That road zigzags. 2. *adv*. In a zigzag manner.

Te vaka raa e (tere) takaripa. The canoe was sailing a zigzag path (usually because of the crew's inability to sail straight).

takariparipa, *adv.* (pl. takaripallipa, takalipallipa).

Naa tama raa e ffuro takaripallipa. The men ran in a zigzag path.

takaripu, *vst*. (pl. **takallipu**). Round in shape, circular.

takaripuripu, 1. redup.

2. *freq.* (pl. **takaripullipu**, **takalipullipu**). 3. *n*. Small green gelatinous ball resembling a jellyfish. (Often washed up by the west wind; the liquid inside stinks, and children may rub it on each other's bodies in play.) **hakatakaripu**, *caus*. (pl. **hakatakallipu**). Round a surface, make s.t. into a ball. **hakatakaripuripu**, *freq*.

taakaro, *vtr*. (pl. **takkaro**). Stir, work with a stirring motion (as when scraping the inside surface of a container).

Nau e taakaro taku tii. I stirred my tea. **taakaroina**, *imper*. **taataakaro**, *freq*. **taataakaroina**, *imper*. *freq*.

takarua e ttuu i te vai, See rua.

takassii, *n*. Copra, dried coconut meat, meat of a mature coconut. (Takuu was purchased by 'Queen' Emma Coe in 1886 in order to turn its land into a copra plantation. However, the low price of copra and high freight charges have now made production uneconomical, and none is currently produced.) See **kanohi nui**.

takataka, *n*. Ripe coconut having no water inside.

takattaka, vst. (of meat) Dried out. (IH) Syn. pakupaku.

Naa pukanohi ika nei e takattaka. This fish is all dried out.

takattuu, *vi*. Make a rumbling noise, rumble. Syns. talluu, uruuru.

Te paalus raa e takattuu. The aeroplane was making a rumbling sound. *Taku manava ku takattuu.* My stomach is rumbling.

takatuttuu, redup. & freq.

take, *n*. [Eng. duck]. (There are a few domestic ducks on Nukutoa Island.)

take vao, Wild duck.

taake, *vtr*. [Etym. **taa ake**]. Bring together. *Taake te mata te uka raa ki telaa mata*. Bring the two ends of the rope together.

taakena, *n*. Lagoon side of the entrance to a reef passage.

takere¹, *n*. Men's stick dance, of which two specimens are in the local repertoire (takere oki, takere moana). (Ownership of the dance

is transmitted patrilineally within a single family.)

takere², *n*. Keel of canoe, base of a food bowl.
takere ppaa, Foundation of an island, the solid base upon which an atoll rests. (On Nukutoa, the base lies some three metres below ground level.)

taki¹, *vi*. (pl. **ttaki**). Serve rounds of drinks to a group, distribute a liquid (e.g. glasses of things to drink).

Te tama raa e taki naa vai taatou. The man was serving our drinks.

takina, *imper*. takitaki, *freq*. (pl. takittaki). takitakina, *imper*. *freq*.

taki², 1. *n*. Procession; the first section of certain indigenous and foreign dances, which process along the road to the ritual arena, the performers singing and dancing as they come. (Dances are hoe, sasale, paki, takere and rue.)

2. vi. Move in procession.

mataki, ve. Drawn towards s.t. Mataki a te inaho taku vaka. A flock of birds was drawn to my canoe. (song) maataki, Start to move in line (as of a flock of birds or group of people). Kaamata te maataki taatou. Let's start moving in lines.

takitaki, *n*. A named division of **sau** dances, which normally follows each **hakatuu** section and is distinguished by faster actions.

taki³, 1. *n*. Contest, fishing contest. (The object of the contest can be made specific by adding either the term for a fishing technique (e.g. taki sii tuna-catching contest) or the name of a fish species (e.g. taki simutaia for catching simutaia fish). For the duration of the contest, women take charge of proceedings, to the point of publicly humiliating any man failing to meet the predetermined quota.)
2. *vi*. Compete, hold a fishing competition. *Naa tama raa e taki pamu*. The people are having a contest to see who can gather the most sea worms.

ttaki, 1. *vst.* (pl. **ttaki**). Drag behind, pull, hoist water from a well, drag one foot (as when lame), be led by s.o. because of infirmity.

Ttama raa e ttaki. That [old] person is being led [by s.o. else].

Naa vaka e ttaki naa mootoo. The canoes are propelled by outboard motors.

2. *n*. Star which consistently rises from the same point on the horizon.

3. The set of vocables at the end of each verse-half in a **luu** song, so-called because it 'drags' singers into the next verse, rather than repeating the present verse; it is usually sung by one singer only.

takittaki, redup.

Ttama raa ku takittaki. That [old] person now needs to be led everywhere (i.e. his condition has worsened).

taakina, 1. ve. Dragged, towed.

2. *n*. A line of people moving together; dry coconuts threaded together and dragged in the water back to Nukutoa; one of Nukutoa's several lines of houses; stars considered as forming a line (e.g. Aatoru). **takkina**, *ve*. Accidentally struck.

Taku vae e takkina te ika. My leg was struck by a fish. (The fish accidentally hit my leg.)

taakina, *vi.* Assist s.o. (such as an elderly or sick person) in moving from place to place; propel.

tataakina, imper. freq.

hakattaki, *caus*. Draw out, prolong. hakattakina, *ve. caus*.

paataki, *vi*. (pl. **paattaki**). Drag a line behind a moving canoe or boat, troll. Variant **pattaki**.

papaataki, freq. Troll in several locations.

taakis, [Eng. taxes]. 1. n. Tax.

2. *ve*. Taxed, forced to pay taxes. **takisina**, *imper*. **tataakis**, *freq*.

takitaki¹, *n*. Edge of a **kaapiti** or **takapau** mat whose weaving pattern is smaller than that of the rest of the mat. (The **takitaki** is woven last.)

takitaki², *vi*. Catch fish by placing the hook near coral heads frequented by fish and swimming back to shore to hold the line.

takkina, *vtr*. Collide, bump into s.t., stub one's toe.

Nau e takkina te laakau ttamariki raa e toni. I bumped into the branch that the child threw.

takoto, 1. vst. (pl. taakoto, takkoto). Be lying down, reclining; remain, be left over. *Te suitcase raa e takoto i suuhana hakasaupuku*. The suitcase was lying by the south side wall of the house. *Nau e mee ki mee naa maanatu aku e takkoto i taku manava*. I was intending to do the things I had been thinking about in my mind. 2. *n*. (pl. takkoto).

naa takkoto, Leftovers, things remaining. Syn. **naa mee e ttoe**. *Tere no mmata i naa kaikai koi takkoto i te*

sosopan. Go and have a look at the leftovers in the saucepan.

taku¹, 1. *vi.* (of a clan elder) Stand on the ritual arena and invoke ancestral protection for clan members from sickness and unfavourable weather conditions. (The highly stylised form of delivery – rapid and with wide leaps of intonation – is identical to that of invocations off the ritual arena. See **kavai**. The practice ceased on the arena in 1974 but continues at Sialeva and Taaloki if a formal party there attended by the **ariki** is threatened by heavy rain.)

2. *n*. The name for such an invocation.

taku², *1sg.poss.pron.* (pl. aku). Poss. pronoun preposed. My (*2sg.poss.pron.*). See aku.

taaku, See taa-.

takua, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, type of large tuna; see **laku**.

takusana, *n*. Marine animal (**manu ttai**) taxon, black sea slug, Hairy Blackfish (*Actinopyna miliaris sp.*), Stonefish (*Actinopyga leconora sp.*). The so-called 'lolly fish' whose red 'blood' is squeezed into the reef hole of an octopus to force it to come out.

takuu, n. Axe, hatchet.takuu unamea, obsol. Hatchet whose blade is made of turtle bone set into a wooden

handle, used for scraping swamp taro.

Taaloki, *nl*. The northern village division on Nukutoa Island, the southern being Sialeva. (The name, deriving from a child's humorous mispronunciation of the phrase 'style hoki' (lit. simply stylish) was coined in 1983.) talluu, 1. vi. Rumble like thunder. Syn.
takattuu. *Te paalus raa e talluu.* The airplane is making a rumbling noise. *Te tama raa e talluu tana tare.* He has a deep cough.
2. n. Sound of thunder, peal.

tama¹, *n*. Child, person, people, human (as opposed to spirit); kinship term encompassing son, daughter, niece, nephew; classificatory child, including all nieces and nephews except those covered by the term **ilaamotu**.

tama ffine, Daughter; young woman.
tama hakamau, (pl. tama hakammau).
S.o. in a high position of employment.
tama hakataka, Adopted child.
tama ppoo, Fatherless child, orphan.
Variant tama poo. Syn. huivao.

tama ppoo aasina, Sea slug.

tama sere, Sheltered child, favourite child or person, pet. Variants tama hakasere, tama hakaseresere.

hakatamaserina, imper.

Hakatamaserina te tama naa. Look after that child really well.

tama tanata, (pl. **tama tannata**). Son. **tama taane**, (pl. **tama taanee**). Adolescent male, boy.

tama uriuri, 1. Slender Suckerfish [*Echeneis naucrates*], and probably also *Remora albescens sp.* (Black specimens are found attached to sharks and green specimens with yellow bellies on turtle shells.)

2. Dark part of the eye (iris as well as the pupil).

tamakariki, 1. *n*. (pl. tamalliki). Preadolescent child. Syn. tamariki.

2. vst. Young, younger.

Nau e tamakariki iaa ia. I'm younger than him.

tamakarikiana, *n*. Childhood, youth, infancy.

tama meamea, Baby, young infant (before it is old enough to crawl or turn over by itself).

Hai tama, *vst*. (pl. **hai ttama**). Pregnant. *Te ffine nei e hai tama*. This woman is pregnant.

tama², *n*. Uvula.

tama ffine, See tama¹.

tama hai-, n. Expert singer.
tama hailani, Expert in singing lani songs.
tama haimako, Expert in all song genres.
Syn. purotu.

tama sere, See sere⁵.

tama te-, *n*. S.t. commonly found in the company of s.t. else and considered as a 'child' of that host.

tama te komokomo, (lit. child of the sea anemone). Anemone fish, various fishes of the genus *Amphiprion* which are able to move freely through the anemone's poisonous tentacles.

tama te laa, (lit. child of the sun).1. Sunburn. Syn. manu te laa.

Te ffine raa e haia te tama te laa. The woman has sunburn.

2. Small fly, midge, typically seen in swarms.

tama te laanui, (lit. child of the coconut frond). Spider species.

tama te marino, (lit. child of the calm). Fish (**ika**) taxon.

tama te milomilo, (lit. child of the seaweed).

1. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Sharp-Nosed Wrasse [*Cheilio inermis*].

2. Small fish shaped like a leaf that swims head downward in areas of **milomilo** seaweed.

tama te puusao, (lit. child of the jellyfish). Fish (**ika**) taxon, Plumed Trevally,

Mirrorfish [*Alectis indica sp.*]. Pennant fish (*Alectis ciliaris sp.*) which are able to move freely through the jellyfish's poisonous tendrils.

tama te sausau, Fish (**ika**) taxon, Lionfish [*Pterois spp*.]. The term has been replaced by **tama sausau**. (If one's skin is pierced by the fish's spines, rubbing its intestines on the affected area is said to ease the pain.)

tama te taesunu, (lit. child of the **taesunu** tree). Very small insect-eating bird that nests in **taesunu** trees, possibly no longer resident on the atoll.

tama uriuri, See tama¹.

tamaa-, n. pref. Diminutive Small, little, tiny.

tamaakete. Small basket. tamaamaki, Mild illness. tamaasaaita, Moment, short time. tamaavaka, Small canoe used primarily for transporting produce. tamakariki, See tama¹. taamaki, 1. vst. (pl. tammaki). Numerous, many, plentiful, several. Naa raisi i te sosopana nei e tammaki are. There's too much rice in this saucepan. Naa poi nei e tammaki are. There are too many pigs here. Naa ika tammaki. Many fish. 2. n. Quantity, number. *Te tammaki naa poi naa e aa – e lava i te* matahaa? What quantity of pigs are there do they reach forty? taamakiana, n. Majority, largest part. Syn. mahiana. Ant. mooisiana. hakataamaki, vtr. Give or do too much, increase the number of s.t. Variant hakatammaki. tamana, n. (pl. tammana). Kinship term

tamana, *n*. (pl. tammana). Kinship term referring to a male's birth father, father's brother(s), mother's sister's husband, and to a female's sister's husband; a person one treats or considers as one's father; collectively, one's ancestors. Syn. tama.

tamana keekee, Ego's FFZS. **haitamana**, 1. *n*. (pl. **haitammana**). Father and child(ren).

2. vst. Related as father and child(ren).

tamanu, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon [*Calophyllum sp*.], which does not grow on the atoll, but drifting logs are made into canoes.

taamarau, See marau².

tamariki, See tama¹.

tamata, String of fish.

Tamata rua. Two strings of fish. *Tamata hia*? How many strings of fish?

tamatapiri, *n*. Corner of a fishing net where two lines of mesh are reinforced for attachment to the net handle.

tamore, *n*. Swamp-growing vine [*Polygonum dichotomum*], whose fragrant leaves are used as headpieces and as a perfume agent when added to heated oil.

tamotamo, 1. vst. (pl. tamottamo). Scarce, rare, in short supply. Naa mee maaua nei ku tamottamo koi. Our supplies are running out. 2. adv. Sparingly. Kai tamotamo. Eat sparingly. tamoti, vi. (pl. taummoti). Drip; (of liquid or rain) drop. Te kareve te tama raa e tamoti mai ki laro. The man's coconut toddy was dripping down. tamotimoti, 1. freq. (pl. tamotimmoti). 2. npl. Drips which continue after the rain stops. See tturuaa ua, mataaua. taana raa, 3sg.interr.pron. Belonging to him, her, it. [Etym. ta-ana raa]. See taa-. Taana raa se maanatu peehee? Whatever could she have been thinking of? tana¹, *n*. Halyard, rope that holds the sail to the mast and is used in hoisting the sail. Variant taanaa. tana², vst. (pl. ttana). Used to, accustomed to, not forbidden to, free from restrictions associated with the paarina mourning house. Syn. ku laua. Ttama raa e tana te hano no skul. That child is allowed to go to school. Te tama nei e tana i te kai manoo. This person is allowed to eat shark meat. hakatana, caus. Lift a restriction, separate two objects, set aside an area (e.g. as a wildlife reserve). Naa ppui hakkaatoa raa ku hakattana. All restrictions have been lifted. Ttai raa ku hakatana iho ki laro. The tide is getting low. tana³, 3sg.poss.pron. His, her, its. Followed by singular noun. See ana. taanaa, n. Halyard, rope holding a canoe sail to the mast and used in hoisting the sail. ttana, vst. 1. (of an item of clothing) Loose fitting. Naa taka nei e ttana i aku vae. These shoes are too loose for my feet. 2. Have too much space. Te vaa rau naa e ttana; hakkapi hakamaarie. The gap between those thatch panels is too great; reduce it slightly. 3. Spacious, roomy. Te hare nei e ttana. This house is roomy.

4. Have room (for more occupants, etc.). Te vaka naa e ttana, anii? Is there room for me in that canoe? 5. (of the water in a channel, etc.) Shallow, less than waist deep. Te tai raa e ttana. The water is quite shallow. 6. (of a screw or joint) Loose. Te mee nei e ttana koi. This is simply loose. tataania, vst. (of clothing) Hanging loose, flapping. Ant. kkapi. Naa vae too kahuvae naa e tataania hua *koi.* Your trouser cuffs are flapping about. tanatana, redup. tanatana, freq. (pl. tanattana). (of an item of clothing) Too large. hakatana, vst. (of the tide) Begin to recede, go out, ebb. See hakamariki, maasana. *Te tai raa ku hakatana*. The tide is starting to go out. hakattana, vtr. 1. Loosen, undo, untie, make more space between. Variant hakatani. Hakattana te ppono te tahaa nei. Loosen the stopper of this coconut flask. 2. (of two or more objects) Move away from each other, separate. Hakattana i te mee naa. Move away from that. 3. Release (a line), set aside s.t. for a specific purpose. hakattanaina, imper. hakatanatana, freq. (pl. hakatanattana). hakatanatanaina, freq. pass. Variant hakatanatanaria. hakatanarua, vst. Questionable, have an uncertain outcome; (of a person) uncertain, equivocal. Nau see iloa, e hakatanarua. I don't know, it's questionable. Te tama raa e hakatanarua ma ki tokoreka *ma ki hakallika*. The man is undecided whether it will be good or bad. aatana. vst. Wide. Te ara nei e aatana. This road is wide. tanaha, n. Fish (ika) taxon, caught in the ocean. taanaaika. n. Place where fish are driven into a net taanaki, 1. n. obsol. A post-death ritual in which the deceased's family stayed inside the clan elder's house for ten days. (There was

an expectation that, during that period, the deceased would communicate a new dance through a designated medium. The practice ceased in 1974.)

2. vi. Conduct such a ritual.

Taatou e taanaki i te poo nei. We'll hold a **taanaki** ritual tonight.

tanapuku, *n*. 1. Excrement, turd. Variant tanepuku.

Tanapuku Too (lit. falling turd) and TanapukuTautau (lit. dangling turd) are sites on thenorthern shoreline of Nukutoa Island.2. S.t. inside the anus that protrudes duringcertain illnesses. (IH)

tanaroa, *n*. 1. Meteorite, shooting star, falling star.

tio tanaroa, Shower of sparks behind the head of the meteorite. Syn. **tae tanaroa**. The flashing of the phenomenon is **korokoro ahi**.

2. Name of a string figure. (IH)

tanata, n. (pl. taanata, tannata).

1. Man.

Tanata pokossii. Man who doesn't go fishing but just sits around his house.

Tanata vare. Commoner, undistinguished man *Tama tanata*. Son. Syn. **taane**.

2. adj. Male.

Kuukuu tanata. Rooster.

Poi tanata. Boar.

hakatanata *caus*. (pl. **hakatannata**). (of a male) Act proud, show off, display his physique; in the manner of a male.

tanau, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Snapper [Lutjanus monostigmus]. Type: tanau pure.

taane, n. Male. See tanata.

tanepuku, See tanapuku.

tani, vi. (pl. ttani). 1. (of humans and animals)Cry, (of a person) weep; call out, cry out, exclaim. A turtle is said to tani when secretions flow from its eyes as it is being butchered live.

Te tamariki raa e tani. That child was crying. *Tani haitaratara*. Cry while speaking. **tanisia**, Cry for s.o., cry out to s.o. *Naa haahine raa e tanisia raatou te tama naa*. The women cried for the child. *Te tama raa e tanisia te mouri*. The man heard the crying of a spirit.

tanitani, redup. & freq. (pl. tanittani). tanitani varo, Shout loudly, scream. Syns. ttani oo varo, kapisipisi varo. Te ffine raa e tanitani varo iaa ia e mataku i naa tippua raa i te poo. The woman screamed from her fear of the spirits at night. tanitanisia, pass. freq. hakatani, caus. Play (radio) etc., slacken a line (as in fishing), give play to a line. hakatanitani, freq. caus. (pl. hakatanittani). hakatanisia, imper. caus. hakatanitanisia, imper. caus. freq. 2. (of a bird or animal) Sing, cry, make characteristic vocal noises. Te manu raa e tani. The bird is singing. 3. (of a radio, etc.) Play, be playing. Te retio raa e tani. The radio is playing. 4. (of an engine) Whine or make some other characteristic noise. Te katana te vaka raa e tani mai. The ship's engine was making a noise. 5. n. Sound, cry. ttani, vi. Snore. Tana kaisu e ttani. He is snoring. ttani oo varo, See tani. tani ppoko, See ppoko. tang, n. [Eng. tank]. Syn. kuro. tangirr, n. [Pidgin tangir]. Fish (ika) taxon, Spanish Mackerel. taniha, n. Fish (ika) taxon, shark species. tanikatoo, *vst.* (of a hole or container) Deep. taniope, n. Marine creature (mee ttai) taxon, seashell species found on driftwood, Gooseneck Barnacle. tanu¹, *n*. Yolk of an egg. (IH) Syn. taua¹. tanu², 1. vtr. (pl. ttanu). Bury, cover s.t. with dirt; fill in (a hole). Tanu naa kanokano. Bury swamp taro corms. Tanu te rua. Fill in a hole. 2. Covered or blocked out from view (by rain, etc.). 3. Secret, hidden underground or beneath a covering. tanumia, imper. ve. tanutanu, freq.

tanutanumia, imper. freq.

tanunu, 1. *npl*. Series of short grunts given by a tuna fisherman as he lifts up a heavy fish with his rod.

2. vi. Grunt in this manner.

tanutanu, *n*. Wart, mole, freckle, skin blemish. *Tanutanu lakepa*. (lit. European mark). Black skin blemish.

 \mathbf{tao}^1 , *n*. 1. Spear, lance.

2. Heddle rod of a backstrap loom, the stick used to lift alternate threads of the warp, creating a shed (See Figure 4). (The weaver moves the heddle up, passes a weft thread through, then moves it down and again passes the weft thread through.)

Name of a spear-shaped string figure.
 tao anu, Decorated spear for dancing.
 tao hailaakei, (pl. tao hailakkei).
 Decorated spear for dancing. Syn. tao anu.
 tao haitara, Barbed spear.
 tao hora, Spear type. (IH)
 tao hota, Fishing spear.
 tao matani, Thin, spear-shaped cloud formation foreboding strong winds.

tao², vtr. (pl. ttao). Cook (in an earth oven), bake. (Because of the scarcity of firewood, baking is now reserved for special occasions.)
tao aanata, Bake without coconut milk.
tao riaki, Bake with coconut milk poured over.

taona, pass. & imper.

Te ffine raa e taona a ia naa kaikai. The woman baked the food in the oven. *Te ffine raa e taona a ia te umu.* The woman did her cooking in the oven. **taotao**, *redup.*

taotao, *freq*. (pl. taottao, tattao). Variant taatao.

taotaona, imper. freq. Variant tataona.

ttao¹, *vtr.* 1. Weigh s.t. down with rocks. (A large ring of coconut leaves tied together is placed underwater beneath rocks on the reef several days before a tuna-fishing expedition. When this dragnet is raised, small fish will be trapped within the ring and can be caught as live bait.)

Ttakarua raa e ttao raaua raanui sii. The two men weighted down their bait-fish dragnet.

2. Crush s.t. under a weight; press down, apply pressure to certain points (as in performing a massage).

3. (of a bird) Sit on an egg, hatch. **taaona**, *pass*.

taona, vi. Go or be underneath s.t.

Ttamariki raa ma ki taona koe. (lit. that child might be crushed by you). You might step on that child.

taotao, redup.

- taaona, imper.
- tataona, imper. freq.

hetaotao, *recip.* 1. *vst.* Piled on top of each other, heaped up, fall very close together. Variant **hetaatao**.

2. adv.

Moe hetaotao. Lie in a heap.

ttao², *vi*. Return, come or go back a second time.

Koe ni hano, aa koe ttao mai no aa? Why did you leave and then return?

- **taohai**, *n*. Plank added to the gunwales of some canoes above the hull to increase overall height and reduce the incidence of splashing.
- **taaohi**, *vi*. 1. Hold firmly, grab, clutch; adopt; hold.

Taaohi i tama. Adopt. Syn. **puru**. 2. *n*. Diagonal roof brace running from the rafter at the middle of the side to the apex at the house end (See Figure 2); bracing sections running horizontally around the inner top

surfaces of a canoe hull.

3. During performance of a **hula** song, a call to the female dancers to continue the same actions.

4. Hold, be in possession of, possess (e.g. certain traditional knowledge).

taaohi lua, *n*. Pair of fishing nets held one in each hand.

taohia, 1. *vtr*. Keep a canoe from drifting, stop a vehicle from moving, brake.

2. *n*. Plank nailed as a brace across the top of a canoe under construction.

tataaohi, *redup*. Abduct a female for purposes of forcing or inducing her into sexual activity.

hetaaohi, reflx.

Ttakarua tamalliki e hetaaohi ki te rima laaua tamana. The two children held on to their father's hand.

tauhia, ve.

Te taataa vaka a Peo raa e tauhia Teata. The knowledge of carving canoes according to the tradition of Peo is in the possession of Teata.

taora, *n*. The final of a series of marriagerelated events relating to a firstborn child, and comprising two presentations. (Five days after the birth the new mother's family present as many as 50 parcels (**mmini**) of cooked taro to her husband's father, who distributes it among his brothers. Some months later - or even years, depending on the father's place of residence and the growth state of his garden – the husband and his father harvest giant taro and display them outside his wife's parents' house before distribution to her bilateral kindred. This second event may be followed by a formal party to which, at least nominally, bilateral kindred are invited.) See **hakattae**,

tarikai, moe, hakatau.

naa taora, *npl*. The cluster of such giant taro. Syn. **ttoe naa taora**.

taotao, n. 1. Shore bird (kivi) taxon, Common Sandpiper. Variant taatao.2. Name of a string figure. (IH)

tapa, *n*. Lower hem of a laplap while worn; small piece of cloth.

ttapa, *vtr*. 1. Say a name, pronounce. *Nau see lavaa i te ttapa tana inoa*. I can't speak his name (i.e. it is forbidden). *Te inoa nei e ttapa peehee?* How do you pronounce this name?

2. Call or identify (an object or person) by name, name after s.o. or s.t.

Maatou e ttapa te mee naa ma se takuu. We call that thing an adze.

Te tamariki raa e ttapa ki Sione. That child is named after Sione.

hatu ttapa, *n*. (lit. identify the sinker). Final in a series of invocations during shark-fishing, listing the principal target fish.

taapaa, pass.

Koe e taapaa maatou ki Mataapepe. We call you Mataapepe. **tapatapa**, *redup*. **tapatapa**, *freq*. (pl. **tapattapa**). **tapatapaa**, *freq*.

tauttapa *vi*. Invoke an ancestral spirit for assistance.

Nau ni tauttapa ki taku tamana raa ki uiia te velavela. I called on my father's spirit to remove the sickness.

hakatauttapa, 1. (of two people) Be namesakes.

 2. (of two people) Coincidentally speak the same word at the same time.
 3. Perform an invocation.

tapatapa, *vst*. (of a sail or fishing net) Too small to billow.

tapaa-, n. pref. Piece or bit of s.t.; small, diminutive. Syn. paa. See tamaa-.
tapaamaro, Small piece of cloth.
tapaahuaarani, Small piece of glass.

tapakie, *n*. Type of amulet used by the **ariki** on his forearm.

Tapao, *nl*. Venus when in the eastern sky, morning star. (When in the west, it is called Matanaanui.)

tapare, *vst*. (pl. **tappare**). Overlap; (of a log or stick) lie adjacent to another log or stick to reinforce it.

Te huti raa e tapare ki te hare. The banana plant leant against the house (and thus overlapped with the eaves).

Naa kapa te hare nei e tappare are. The corrugated iron panels on this house overlap too much.

hakatapare, *caus*. (pl. hakatapare). Join so as to reinforce; to cause to overlap.

taparu, *n*. Taro species with a reddish black root. Mythology relates that this type of taro was brought to Takuu by the woman Sinapua; it is no longer found on the island.

tapataaura, n. Name of a string figure.

tapataiao, *n*. Sunrise, morning as opposed to afternoon. Syn. **tahata**.

tapataiao poniponi, The period before sunrise, dawn.

tapatuu, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Barracuda [Sphyraena sp.]. (The third stage in the life cycle of the barracuda. From smallest, the stages are tavoro, kava, tapatuu, taputuri, ono.)

tapattuu, *n*. A sound whose source is unseen. Syn. **mmuu**. **tapere**, *n*. Food platter woven from a coconut frond.

taapetu, *vi*. (pl. **tappetu**). Thrash about, move one's body vigorously.

Te manu raa ku taapetu ki llee. The bird was moving vigorously while taking off.

ttapi, *vtr*. Splash water or sand upon s.t. or s.o. *Te tama raa e ttapi ana vae ki te vai ki see kerekere*. The man was splashing water on his legs so they wouldn't be covered with dirt.

taapia, pass.

Te ffine raa e taapia a ia te tamariki raa ki te vai. The woman splashed the child with water.

tattapi, *redup*. Variant ttapittapi. taapia, *imper*. tapittapi, *freq*. Variant tattapi. taataapia, *imper*. *freq*.

tapiok, n. Manioc, cassava.

tapu, *vst*. (pl. ttapu). Forbidden, prohibited, sacred.

hare tapu, Sacred house. (The designation of each clan elder's house, and esp. that of the **ariki**. Each house now incorporates into a family dwelling the more permanent sacra and at least some of the ritual of the former **hare aitu** (lit. spirit houses) which the elders possessed while the community lived on Takuu Island.)

ika tapu, Prohibited fish. (Certain fish are forbidden only to the respective clan heads, whereas other family members may eat them: Hare Ata: **manoo**, **vaasua**; Hare

Mania: **kokoto**, **tautu**, **hai**; Hare Maasani: **urua**; Hare Naaoro: **urua**; Hare Ania:

varu, vasi, sue.)

hakatapu, caus.

hakatapuria, *vtr*. 1. Render s.t. sacred or forbidden.

2. Secretly send a gift to a lover to confirm sincerity.

3. pass. caus.

tapuae, *n*. High tide mark, usually visible by the line of small items of flotsam.

tapuke, 1. n. Turmeric root.

Te ffine raa e oro ana tapuke ano raa ki mee naa ota. The woman grated the turmeric roots to make them into powder.

2. n. Mound on which turmeric and ginger is

grown.

3. Root of a plant such as wild ginger, rhizome. (IH)

Taapuna, *nl*. The tip of Teuaasee Island, the northernmost of Takuu's islands.

tapurei, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Snapper [*Lutjanus semicinctus*]. (When prolonged bad weather prevents fishing from canoes, men catch this fish while standing in waist-deep water.)

taapuru, n. Laplap while worn.

taputapu, *n*. Whole taro baked in a fire.

taputuri, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Barracuda [?*Sphyraena sp*.]. (The fourth stage in the life cycle of the barracuda.)

tapuvae, See vae.

tara¹, n. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Great Crested Tern [Sterna bergii].
tara hora, Sooty Tern [Sterna fuscata].
tara moana, Sooty or Bridled Tern [Sterna sp.]. (This species is not usually seen close to Takuu, hence its name 'ocean tern'.)

tara², *vtr*. (pl. **ttara**). Wear (a laplap) or (formerly of a male) a penis sheath; dress a corpse.

Te ffine raa ku tara tana maro purapura. The woman is wearing a multicoloured waistcloth.

maro tara, White laplap folded into a belt and placed around the waist of a male corpse, over the top of a yellow one; white laplap placed around a female corpse. **taraa**, *pass. Te maro Richard nei e taraa ttama.* Someone is wearing Richard's laplap.

taratara, 1. redup.

2. *freq*. (pl. **tarattara**).

3. *n*. Narrow garment woven on a loom formerly worn by men as a penis sheath. **hakatara**, *caus*.

hakataraina, *vtr.* 1. Put (a laplap, etc.) on s.o. else; put swamp taro leaves around the base of the plant to allow more mud to be added without water going between the stalks and pooling there.

2. *n*. obsol. Covering worn by the image of the founding spirit, Pukena. (IH) Syn. **maro**. **hakataraa**, *imper. caus*. Variant **hakataraina**.

hakataratara, *freq. caus.* (pl. hakatarattara). hakataratara, *pass. freq. caus.* Variant hakatarataraina.

tara³, vtr. (pl. ttara). Undo, unravel (a seam, etc.); unroll (s.t. coiled).
Tara te tuina te pukei. Unpick the seam of a sail.
Tara te uka. Unroll a fishing line.
taraa, imper.
taratara, 1. redup. (pl. tarattara).
Te ffine raa e taratara tana lloo raa ki te

kete. The woman emptied the dregs [of her coconut oil ingredients] into the bucket. 2. Untangle a fishing line.

E taratara tana uka raa e visivisi. He untangled his fishing line which was snarled. **taratara**, *freq*.

hakatara, *caus*. (pl. hakattara). Let out a fishing line.

hakatara sahe, 1. *n*. Fishing technique. 2. *vi*. Fish by that technique.

hakataraa, *imper. caus*. Throw out live baits so tuna will follow a canoe.

matara, vst. (pl. mattara). Separated, undone, untied, unravelled; (of a bivalve) open; (of an overcast sky) open up, allow the sun to break through. *Too maro naa ku matara*. Your laplap is coming undone. *Te nnoa nei ku matara*. This knot has come undone.

Te vaasua raa ku matara. That clamshell is open.

Te lani raa ku matara. That cloud is breaking up.

maatarana, *n*. Opening in the sky without clouds or rain, clear spot.

mataratara, *freq*. (pl. **matarattara**). **hakamatara**, *caus*. (pl. **hakamattara**). Widen, enlarge, make s.t. more spacious or open; loosen, unravel, undo, untie.

Hakamatara te rui te vaka. Widen the bilge of a canoe (during construction).

Hakamatara te nnoa. Untie the knot. **hakamataratara**, *imper. freq. caus*. (pl. **hakatarattara**).

tara⁴, 1. *vst*. (pl. ttara). Tame, domesticated. *Te manu nei e tara*. This bird is tame.
2. *vi*. Like, respond to s.o. as if one were a pet.

Te pusi nei e tara iaa nau. This cat likes me. Te maasisi nei e tara iaa nau. This cigarette lighter likes me (i.e. works well for me). hakatara, vtr. Tame, domesticate (an animal). hakataraina, hakataraa, pass. hakataratara, redup. hakataratara, freq. caus. Teenei se manu aaku e hakataratara ki lasi. This is a bird I'm taming until it grows big. hakatarataraina, pass. freq. caus. Variant hakatarataraa. $tara^5$, *n*. Barb on a fishhook, spear, etc; thorn; spine(s) on the fin of a fish. tara i hara, Thorns on pandanus leaves. utara, *vtr*. Remove the thorns from pandanus leaves. Variant autala. ttara¹, vst. Spiny, prickly. Te kiri te lavena nei e ttara. The skin of this oilfish is prickly. tarattara, freq. Te lau hara raa e tarattara. That pandanus leaf is all thorny. tarataraa, ve. Pricked by s.t. Syn. tuia. Nau e tarataraa te lau hara. I was pricked by the pandanus leaf (thorns). ttara², *n*. Point at the bow at which the flat portion of the canoe keel begins to turn upward. See Figure 3. taaraki, vtr. (pl. tallaki). Open. Taaraki te tootoka. Open the door. Taaraki te kapa tinmit. Open the tin of meat.

Taaraki too pukua. Open your mouth. Taaraki te sitoa. Open the store. tataaraki, imper. pl. obj. tarakina, imper. & pass. taataaraki, freq. (pl. tatallaki). tatarakina, imper. freq.

tarapusi, *n*. Edge of the keel of a canoe at the bow along the part (**uhutana**) that slopes upwards.

taararo, *vtr*. Glance quickly at s.t. or s.o. *Taararo oo karamata*. Glance down (in order to see something there).

tarasivi, *n*. Edge of the keel of a canoe. Syn. tarapusi.

taraatua, *n*. Spiny dorsal fin of a fish, small fin(s) between the dorsal and caudal fins of some fish.

taraanui, n. First stage of coconut growth. (From smallest to largest, the growth stage names are: taraanui, tukiama, mukamuka, matappore or mataporepore, huimata, huimata siri, huiakau or huimotomoto, matuu.)

taraha, n. Whisker, beard (of a person);
whiskers of a cat, dugong, etc; barbels of certain fish such as goatfish.
manoo haitaraha, (lit. whiskered shark).
Dugong.

taram, n. [Eng. drum]. Drum, barrel.

taratara, 1. vi. (pl. tarattara, tattara). Talk, speak. Variant taatara.

Te tama raa e taratara i naa vana. The man is talking about important things. *Nau seki taratara ake kiaa ia.* I haven't spoken to him yet.

Taratara haka-Takuu. Speak in the Takuu language.

Taratara hakamaatua .Talk about something very important.

Taratara hakkii. Speak in a falsetto voice. *Taratara hatu.* Tell lies. Syn. **taratara**

kailaarao.

2. *n*. Language, act of speaking, account, true story, legend, myth.

Taratara haka-Takuu. The Takuu language. *Teenei te taratara te auana te noho*. This is the story of the clan's origin.

tarataraina, Talk about s.t., discuss, speak about. Variant **taataraina**.

Laaua e tarataraina raaua te vana. They were discussing the matter.

haitaratara, (pl. haitarattara, haitattara). 1. *reflx*. Talk among selves, converse.

Variant haitaatara.

2. *vst*. Talkative, garrulous.*Taku soa tana haitaratara i te laakau*.My lover was forever talking about the log. (song)

haitarataraina, *imper*. Variant haitaataraina.

taratasi, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, type of marau.tare, 1. *vi*. (pl. ttare). Cough.

2. *n*. Cough.

Tare ffuti. Whooping cough. *taretare*, *redup. & freq. hakatare*, *caus.* (pl. *hakattare*). (of a paper not suitable for rolling cigarettes, etc.)
Cause one to cough. *Naa sika nei e hakattare (tama).* These cigarettes make you cough.

tari¹, vtr. (pl. ttari). Fetch and bring a large number of things from one place to another. *Tari matuu*. Fetch mature coconuts (to make copra).

Tari naa raisi. Carry bags of rice from the ship to a village store.

tari kai, *n*. (of a male and his relatives) Give food to the family of a prospective bride prior to marriage. (The woman's family reciprocates with gifts of **pamu** and **kunu** food. These exchanges formerly were repeated several times, but occur once only now.) See **hakattae**, **penupenu**.

taria, pass.

Naa tama raa e taria laatou naa kaakoo. The men themselves carried the cargo from the ship to the store. **taritari**, *freq.* (pl. **tarittari**). **taritaria**, *pass. freq.*

hakataria, pass. caus.

Naa taupu nei e hakataria a nau ki taria raatou naa hekau aaku raa ki te vaka. I've arranged for these girls to take my own belongings to the ship.

hakataritari, caus. freq. (pl.

hakatarittari). Fishing technique in which the hook dangles well above the ocean floor.

tari², n. Soft interior surface of the stem of a coconut frond or other cordage used for stringing fish.

ttari, vi. Wait for, await.

ttari horau, (lit. awaiting the [returning] voyager). When a husband is absent on an extended trip, the wife moves in with his parents, and is escorted wherever she goes by a husband's sister.

Ttari mai kiaa ia Wait here for him. *Nau e ttari ki au te vaka*. I'm waiting for the canoe to come.

taaria, ve. Hang around. Syn. hakataaria.

Nau e taaria a nau te vakasii raa ki tae mai ki too se ika ma aku. I'm hanging around until the canoe arrives so I can get myself a fish.

taritari, redup.

taritari, vi. freq. (pl. tarittari).

hakattari, vi. 1. Wait a little longer. Raaua ku see oo mai, ma raaua ku hakattari hakamaarie. They won't come (now), so they'll wait for a while.

2. Fish for shark using a weighted free line attached to the canoe or to a buoy.

hakataritari, caus. freq. (pl.

hakatarittari). 1. Employ a fishing technique in which the hook is well above the ocean floor.

2. Fish for rainbow runners or mackerel using an unweighted line drifting from the canoe.

3. Longline fishing.

hakataaria, Shoo, chase away a chicken or young child.

Naa tamalliki raa e hakataaria tisa laatou raa ki oo ki hare. The teacher chased the children home.

tariaoina, vi. (of a canoe) Capsize by having the outrigger side go under. *Taatou vaka raa ku tari aoina*. Our canoe capsized. See tahuri.

tariana, *adj*. Lean-bellied, thin; lean-bellied or thin person.

hakatariana, adv. See moe hakatariana. tarie¹, *n*. Clitoris.

tarie², *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon. [*Terminalia* samoensis]. (Plentiful both when planted or growing wild. The large fruit has a hard surface which is broken to access the edible kernel. The opened nut resembles a clitoris in shape, hence the tree's name. The durable timber is used for canoes.)

tarie manumanu, [*Terminalia catappa*], a species with spreading branches starting 60 cm from ground. (The small red fruit, lozenge-shaped, is sucked by children. The timber is used for posts. The peeled bark was formerly used as a covering for fish liver cooked in a fire to improve the taste and remove the fish smell.) **tarierere**, *n*. Crossbeam just above the outrigger float on the ancient canoe. (IH); fourth stringer (**sariki**) on a canoe outrigger.

tarina, n. Fish (ika) taxon [*Liza sp.*], similar to a mullet but yellow; the adult form of the kokotarina.

taarina, *n*. Tang of a coconut husking stick; protruding ring around the head of the penis; ring of banana or pandanus fruits closest to the stalk; part of a food pounder where the neck meets the head.

taro¹, n. Plant (laakau vao) taxon, general term for taro [Colocasia and Xanthosoma spp.]. See kanokano, kape. (Until the late 20th century, women routinely cultivated taro in Takuu Island's garden areas in named rectangular plots called laumea, after which they have progressively substituted giant taro. Only in the region called Toaha are taro gardens still maintained.)

taro kkena, Species with a whitish flesh. **taro maaoni**, [*Colocasia esculenta*]. **taro Pais**, A reddish type named after a man called Pais.

taro rakepa, (lit. European taro). So-called Chinese taro species that sends off underground runners (like potatoes) yielding new plants.

taro Seehuri, Named after a Takuu resident (d.2004) who brought the species to the island from Nukumanu in the 1950s. Syn. **taro toro**.

taro Tamalai, Species named after a crew member of a visiting ship; children prefer this red-fleshed type for its sweetness. **taro taavel**, Species apparently imported to Takuu.

taro toro, Species recently imported from Nukumanu or Ontong Java which sends out runners yielding new plants. Syn. **taro Seehuri**.

tarotaa, Pudding made from taro, cooked, pounded, mixed with coconut milk and baked.

Taro², *nl*. Constellation: three stars in Scorpio rising before dawn. (The lower star is the stalk and the upper two are leaves.)

taro³, *vi*. (pl. **ttaro**). Speak forcefully, order (to do s.t.), ask repeatedly for s.t.

Te tama raa e taro atu lokoi. The man is speaking forcefully.

Te tama raa e taro mai iloo ma ki oo maaua. The man insisted that he and I go.

taroa, pass.

Nau ni taroa a ia ma ki oo maaua. He ordered the two of us to go with him. **tarotaro**, *vi. freq*. (pl. **tarottaro**). **tarotaroa**, *imper. freq*.

taro⁴, n. Design on a spear in the shape of a round ball. (IH)

 $taro^5$, *n*. Name of a string figure.

ttaro, *vtr*. Massage the body of an unconscious person to induce consciousness; shake s.o. repeatedly to waken them from a deep sleep. *Nau ku naenae hakaoti te ttaro ttama raa ki maahuru*. I am tired of shaking that man to wake him up.

ttaro, *imper*.

taroa, See toroa.

taruaru, See aruaru.

taaruma, *n*. Burial mound, top surface of a grave.

tarumana, 1. n. End of a post intended to go into the ground, hole (e.g. a post hole, storage pit, or grave) into which s.t. is to be put.
2. vtr. Cover s.t. over with dirt, fill in a hole, bury. Syn. tanu.

Tarumana te tahito te pou nei. Fill in the hole around the base of this house post. *Tarumana te kanokano*. Bury swamp taro corms (for temporary storage).

taruso, *n*. Cortex, inner, relatively soft, growing part of a tree (including a coconut tree), seed or taro. Ant. **kanatua**. See **uso**.

tarutaa, vst. Drip constantly. Syn. tiritaa.

tas, n. [Eng. dust]. Sediment, dregs of coconut toddy.

tasi¹, 1. num. One, once. See Table 6.
Ku hakaraa tasi ki te laa ki pakupaku. Expose it to the sun for one day to dry it.
hua tasi, Sing once.

2. *adv*. Together, at the same time, alike; one time only, occasionally.

Nau e hakaroharoha tasi i taku hina i Takuu. I occasionally think of my lover in Takuu.

maanatu tasi, *vst*. Think the same way, be of the same opinion.

sokotasi, *adj.* One (person or thing) only. *Te tama sokotasi.* Only one person.
tikittasi, *adv.* One each. Variant takittasi.
tokotasi, *adj.* One (person or thing). *Te tama tokotasi.* One person. Syn.
sokotasi.

tasi¹, 1. *vtr*. (pl. ttasi). Shave (a beard), cut (one's hair). Syn. ari.

Te tama raa e tasi tana lauru. The man was cutting his hair.

2. *vi*. Wipe s.t. clean using hands or a broom. See **ssoro**.

tasia, imper. tasitasi, vtr. freq. (pl. subj. tasittasi). tasitasia, imper. freq.

tata, vtr. Pull, jerk (a line).

taataa roto, 1. vi. (of a sailing canoe) Tack, follow a zigzag path in order to reach a point upwind. (IH) Syn. sausau.
2. vst. Be unable to reach the first mark in a

canoe race, but return to the start, claiming deceitfully to be the winner.

taataa ttori, *vtr*. Divide a grove of coconut trees among family groups rather than hold them in common.

taataki, vst. & adv. Slow, slowly.

tatalloa, *vst*. (of one's neck or limbs) Long, elongated, of unequal length (as legs on trousers).

Te ua te tama raa e tatalloa. That man's neck is long.

taatao, *n*. Bird (**manu e llee**) taxon, Common Sandpiper, having a long, pointed beak and walking with an exaggerated up-and-down movement of its rump. Variant **taotao**.

taatara, See taratara.

tataru, See taruaru.

taatou, 1p.incl.pron. We, us, our, ours. Taatou! (colloq.) Let's go! sokotaatou, adv. Ourselves, by ourselves.

tau¹, *1sg.poss.* Poetic form of taku 'my'.

tau², vtr. (pl. ttau). Weave (cloth on a loom); beat a loom.

> tauria, *imper*. tautau, *freq*. (pl. tauttau). tautauria, *imper*. *freq*.

tau³, n. The belt of a backstrap loom; the weaver is able to change the tension on the loom by leaning slightly back or forwards.

tau⁴, 1. *vtr*. Fight (in a war), battle.

2. n. War, battle.

Tau Mua. World War One.
tautau, freq.
hakatau, caus.
hakatau tama, 1. n. Quarrel.
2. vi. Fight one person after another.

tau⁵, 1. vst. (pl. ttau). Hang, suspend.

2. *n*. Fishing technique: letting the line hang with a sinker as a weight. (Varieties of the technique are named after the target fish, e.g. **tau nanue**, **tau takape**.)

2. Naakhand mada from a piag

3. Neckband made from a piece of the deceased's clothing worn by close family mourners until after the **tukumai** ritual. See **tuu**.

4. Cloth used to secure a child when carrying it on one's back.

Too mai se tau ki tau maaua haitipuna. Bring me a cloth so I can carry our grandchild on my back.

tauria, ve.

tauna, *n*. 1. Hooked stick suspended from the ceiling on which a basket of food can be hung. Syn. **hare taauna**.

2. Fishing technique: casting a line by hand at night.

tautau, *vst*. (pl. **tauttau**). (of water) Stagnant, still; (of water in a tank, etc.) at a certain level; get along (together).

Te vai raa ku tautau. The water is stagnant. *Te vai naa ku tautau raaoi lokoi*. The water is up to a good level.

Te takarua nei e tautau ffaaeo. These two get along badly.

hakattau, *caus*. (of more than one person) Contribute unequally to a group task. *Ttakarua haitaina raa e hakattau ki raaua i ttama e huihui naa hekau raatou*. The two girls worked unequally at washing their clothes.

hakatautau, 1. *vtr*. (pl. hakatauttau). Hang up s.t., cause s.t. to hang, suspend; hang (one's arms by one's side).

Te ffine raa e hakatautau tana maro raa i te kaha. The woman hung her laplap on the clothes line.

Te tama raa e hakatautau tana rima. The man let his arm hang by his side.

2. Argue.

Te haitaina raa e hakatauttau ki laaua i tama e hai kaikai. The two brothers argued as to which one had more food. **hakatautauria**, *imper. freq. caus.*

 $[\mathbf{tau}^6],$

tautau, *vst. freq.* At anchor, anchored. hakatau, *vtr.* Anchor (a canoe). *Hakatau ake te vaka raa i tai te hare uka.* Anchor the canoe offshore from the house where fishing equipment is stored. hakattau, *caus.* Go ashore after one's canoe has beached.

 tau^7 , *vst.* (pl. ttau). Be equal to a task.

1. *Nau ku tau ma te heuna*. I am equal to the work.

Nau e tau ma te ika nei. I am equal to (i.e. am able to land) this fish.

2. Able to do s.t.

Naa taupeara nei e ttau te aa? What are these young men good for?

3. (of clothes) Fit.

Naa kkahuvae nei e ttau ma nau. These pants fit me.

4. Enough, sufficient.

Naa mee nei e ttau raaoi. These things are exactly enough.

hakatau, *caus*. Join two things (e.g. two sections of a canoe) together, make flush; join twirled fibres (**amu**) to a rope being rolled on the thighs, fit together.

hakatau atu, Extend the length of a pole by attaching another to it.

hakatau kanotua, Back to back.

hakatau karamata, (of two people or objects) Face each other.

hakatau peellaa, Be equal, the same quantity.

hakatauria, ve. caus.

E hakatauria ki te masini. It was fitted to the machine.

tau⁸, *vi*. Hit (a target).

Nau e hakamattoni ki tau nau i te nui. I am aiming to hit the coconut tree.

tau tonu, Be successful in hitting a target or reaching a goal.

Ttama tau tonu. A person who always gets what he tries for.

tau⁹, 1. *n*. Verse or division of a song. 2. vtr. (pl. ttau). Sing a verse of a song. Taatou ki tau te puku mua. Let's sing the first verse. tauria, imper. tautau, freq. (pl. tauttau). tautaurua, Sing each line of a song twice. tautau tikirua, Perform a song with a series of two-part verses, the first and second followed by a hakamau hua marker. (This is the normal performance practice.) Ant. tautasi. tautauria, imper. freq. tau¹⁰, *n*. Prow cover on an ancient canoe. (IH) See taua. tau-¹, *n. pref.* Group of, school of, etc; group of people of the same age, generation. tauika, The same fish which are caught every day. taukaro, Pair of dancers who perform certain activities together during a takere dance. (IH) tauono, Alternating old and new thatch panels. taupuraka, Cluster of swamp taro planted at the same time. tauraki, Every westerly wind. tautama, Group of people of the same age, age mates. tauvaka, Group of canoes sailing or fishing together. tauvakarua, 1. Two canoes sailing together. 2. String figure. (IH) tau-², 1. *n. pref.* Season (during which s.t. is plentiful). See setau. 2. vst. Be the season or period of s.t. tauhui, n. Season when coconuts bear fruit in large quantities. tauika, Period when fish are plentiful. tauika te anake, Period of southeast winds when fish are plentiful. taukaro, Season when young goatfish are plentiful. taukiri, Season when skin diseases are rampant. taumako, obsol. Period when songs were sung for a specific purpose. Pukena taumako, obsol. Six-month period when the image of the spirit Pukena was on

display and people danced before it each afternoon. taunamu, Season when mosquitoes are plentiful. taurano, Season when flies are plentiful. taurano te anake. Period of southeast winds when flies are plentiful. tautama, Season when many children are born. taau, *n. obsol.* Unidentified beam on ancient canoe. (IH) ttau¹, vtr. Wring or squeeze s.t. to express a liquid. Ttau te lloo naa ki loto te kamete. Express that coconut cream into the bowl. Ttau te maro. Wring out a cloth. taaua, imper. tauttau, freq. tauana, n. Fibre pad for wringing coconut cream, strainer. ttau², vi. Wrongly believe, assume s.t. in error. Nau e ttau maa koe e noho koi i Buka. I wrongly thought you were simply living in Buka. (Variant Nau e ttau maa koe i Buka koi.) Nau e ttau maa koe ku oti te hano. I thought you had already gone. ttau³, *vst.* (of a coconut embryo) Firm in texture. Te uto raa ku ttau hakaoti iloo. That coconut embryo is really firm. ttau⁴, *vst.* (of one's stomach) Empty. Taku manava e ttau. My stomach is empty. Ttama raa e mate i tana manava e ttau. The child was dying for lack of food. ttau⁵, 1. *vtr*. Count, enumerate. Te tama raa e ttau naa matuu. The child was counting the coconuts. Nau e ttau aku mane. I'm counting my money. 2. *n*. Counting system, number. naa ttau, npl. obsol. Child's counting game performed in time to a recitation. taaua, pass. Te tama raa e taaua a ia naa nui. The child was counting the coconuts. tautau, freq. (pl. tauttau). tautaua, imper. freq. $ttau^6$, *n. obsol.* Bow board of an ancient canoe; the decorated upper bow section. (IH)

hakattau, *caus*. Beach a canoe, run the bow onto the beach. hakatauttau, *caus*. *freq*.

nakatauttau, caus. jreq.

ttau⁷, *vi*. (of turtles) Copulate.

ttau⁸, *vst.* (of the sky) Overcast, (of clouds) low-hanging.

Te lani ku ttau. The sky's become completely overcast.

Te lani ma te ppaa ku ttau. (lit. The cloud hangs low over the bedrock.) The act has already occurred. (A euphemistic explanation by a third party for the outcome of a delicate situation, such as a fight following discovery of a couple in adultery.)

taua¹, *vtr*. Throw (a stone, etc.).

Te tama raa e taua te manu raa ki te hatu. The child threw a stone at the bird.

tauatia, *imper.* & *pass.* Hit (with a thrown object).

Te tama raa e tauatia a ia te manu raa ki te hatu. The man hit the bird with the stone.

taua², n. Egg yolk; turmeric in paste form. Too mai se taua ma aku ki tahi aku kie. Bring me some paste to paint onto my pandanus necklet.

taaua, 1dl.incl.pron. We (incl.dl). Taaua! (colloq.) Let's go! (of two people) sokotaaua, adv. Ourselves, by ourselves. (incl.dl.)

tauama, *n*. Rope from mast to furthest outrigger stringer on ancient canoe; shroud. See Figure 3.

tauara, *vi.* Sail a canoe close to the wind. (A race whose course favours a canoe which can achieve this is called tuata ffuna.) Ant. tuata makkuu. See tauasi.

tauare, *vi*. Go and check s.t. in the off-chance that it is to one's advantage or is what one is searching for (e.g. fish, distribution of valuables).

Tauare atu koi no mmata maa tamakariki naa e nnoho i kina. Just go and check whether the children are in that place there.

Tauare atu koi te mee nei, no mee ttama naa see hai mee, aa ku kau atu maana. Just take this thing with you in case he hasn't got any of his own, then you can hand it over for him.

tauasi, *vi*. Sail a canoe across the wind. (A race whose course favours a canoe able to sail thus

is known as **tuata makkuu**.) See **tauara**. **matani tauasi**, Wind direction allowing this method of sailing.

tauffuu, n. Ridgepole (lower longitudinal beam at the apex of a roof). See taupaturua.Variant taffuu. See Figure 2.

Tauhaa, *nl*. (lit. cluster of four). Constellation: four stars in Pegasus outlining a square. (Starts the period of westerly trade winds when it sets at dawn, creating wind and rain to cool its body. Turtles come ashore to lay eggs during its ascendancy.)

tauhatu, See hatu.

tauhenui, 1. *n*. Extra strand of pandanus leaf inserted into the weaving of a mat to make it tighter.

2. *vtr*. Insert such a strand.

Nau e tauhenui taku vasa. I inserted an extra strand into my mat.

tauhui, See hui.

taauii, See tavi.

tauka, *n. obsol.* Group competition not involving physical speed, e.g. for the largest swamp taro. See **haiva**, **taki**.

taukaa, *vi*. (pl. **taukkaa**). Challenge, compete. *Naa taanata raa e taukkaa ki laatou i te tama e haimahi*. The men are competing to see who is the strongest among them.

taukaaina, ve.

Nau e mee pe e taukaaina te tama raa maa nau see iloa i naa vana. That man acted like he tried to challenge my knowledge. tautaukaa, vi. freq. (pl. tautaukkaa). tautaukaaina, ve. freq.

taukareka, *vst*. Good-looking, fine, good. Variants tokareka, tokoreka.

Te aso taukareka! Good morning! **taukareka aratea**, Splendid, wonderful.

taukaro, See tau-¹.

taukave, *n*. Very large number (>100) of small coconuts in a single bunch; kind of coconut tree bearing small fruits. See **hakatilounu**, **nuilaaoi**.

taumaha, 1. *vtr*. Ward off (sickness). (Five dry coconuts placed outside a clan elder's house ward off relational injury or sickness.)

Taumaha tama e mere naa akau. Protect people against [a shark attack on] the reefs. 2. *n*. Cluster of five dry coconuts used as part of preventative measures against injury or sickness.

Pikitia mai se taumaha ma aku. Bring some preventative nuts for me.

taumakomako, *n*. Counterbalancing stick attached to a wooden hook when fishing for oilfish or during the **kkuu** technique.

taumanu, See manu¹.

taume, *n*. Spathe of a coconut pod.

taaumi¹, *vtr*. Weight s.t. down to prevent it moving.

Naa rau te hare raa e taaumi ki te laanui ki see irihia te matani. The thatch on that house is weighted down with coconut fronds so it won't be blown away by the wind.

Te uhiuhi te vaka sii raa e taaumi i te tai. That canoe's coconut fronds (used for ritual preparation of tuna) are weighted down in the sea.

taaumi², vtr. Repeat an action already started. *Taaumi mai te uhiuhi*. Put a double cover [on a canoe against the elements]. *exclam*. (Sing it) again! (a shouted call during singing, referring to a verse-half or refrain).
taaumi rua, vi. (of a song) Repeat an entire verse-half before proceeding to the refrain.

taumuimuia, *n*. Long stalk of flowers or fruit on certain trees, e.g. **karuu**, **natu**; cluster of fruit.

taumuri, *vi*. Follow, go or come after. *Te kamai raa ma ki taumuri ake ki too maaunu*. The rainbow runners will tend to follow your bait.

Nau ku taumuri atu kiaa koe. I will follow you.

taauna¹, *n*. Group fishing at night, handlining beside the ocean side of the reef.

taauna², *n. obsol.* Wooden hook attached to a rope and ratguard, for hanging food inside a house.

Teelaa naa kaikai raa e hakao i taauna. The food is over there, hanging on the hook.

ttauono, *vi*. Thatch a roof with alternating rows of old and new leaves.

tauna, See tau⁵.

taunotai, See tai¹.

tauororo, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Cornetfish [*Fistularia petimba*]. (Favoured particularly by the elderly.) Type: **tauororo harelo**.

taupatu, *n*. Cutwater, part of the bow of a canoe.

Te vaka raa e hakahiti taupatu. The canoe shifts the point of the cutwater (i.e. is designed for buoyancy).

hakahiti taupatu, Canoe design emphasising buoyancy.

taupatua, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon. Similar to **mataere**, differing only in colour. (Caught with a hook.)

taupatupatu, *n*. Shell (**karea**) taxon, edible black and white striped species with a blunt spike on top.

taupaturua, n. House part: uppermost ridgepole. See Figure 2. See tauffuu.

taupeara, *n*. Unmarried male past the age of puberty, widower.

hakataupeara, *caus*. Encourage (a young boy) to act more maturely. *Hakataupeara too tama naa*. Encourage your boy there to act more maturely.

taupela, vtr. (pl. tauppela). Gardening technique: cover the base of a plant with soil. *Te tanata raa e taupela naa kanokano.* The man was covering the swamp taro corms with soil.

Te kanokano nei ku tokoreka i te taupela. This swamp taro plant is good (i.e. is ready) for covering with soil.

taupelaina, *imper*. taupelapela, *freq*. Syn. tautaupela. taupelapelaina, *imper*. *freq*. tautaupela, *freq*. Syn. taupelapela. tautaupelaina, *imper*. *freq*.

taupiri, *vst.* (pl. tauppiri). Near, close. Variant toupiri.

hakataupiri, *vtr*. Go near to, approach, place s.t. nearby. *Hakataupiri mai te hoe raa kiaa nau*. Put that paddle close to me.

taupu¹, n. Apparently a Nukumanu word. (IH)
Unmarried female past the age of puberty.
hakataupu, vi. Encourage (a young girl) to act more maturely.

taupu², *vst.* (of a young woman's breasts) Bud, begin to develop.

Ku taupu. Her breasts have budded.

taupuku, n. Hip.

taupuraka, See tau-¹.

taupuru, *n*. Caulking material for a canoe made from the inner bark or cambium layer of the **koka** tree. (The material is forced into cracks and open joints in the hull to prevent leaks.)

taura, *n*. Anchor. (Most canoe anchors consist of a slab of solid coral.)

tauraaitu, [Etym. **taura aitu**]. Single line finger-painted in turmeric on the forehead of a dead adult as part of the burial ritual. See **kauasa, marama**.

taurae, See rae.

tauraura, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon [*Sonneratia alba*], a mangrove growing in mud on the reef flat. (Children pierce the fruit with a stick and use it as a spinning top.)

tauria, *vi.* & *ve.* Shake or tremble when possessed by a spirit.

Te tama raa ku tauria te aitu. That man is trembling due to spirit possession. *Nau e tauria te aitu*. (lit. I am shaken by the spirit.) The spirit is shaking me.

Taurima, *nl*. (lit. cluster of five). Constellation of five stars within Corvus. (It follows Kaipea and rises together with Teura to bring bad weather during the period of westerly trade winds.)

tauru¹, *n*. Topmost shoot of tree; tip of a tunafishing rod; crest of a wave; furthest part of s.t.

tauru aamona, Back of the shoulder. (IH) tauru hatahata, Sternum.

tauru nui, Very top of a coconut tree. **tauru peva**, End of the gaff of a sail extending beyond the leech.

tauru poupou, Entire foliage of a coconut tree.

tauru ropo, Entire head of a coconut tree from bases of lowest fronds to the top.

tauru², *n*. Ritual assistant in Hare Naaoro and Hare Ania clans. See **tautua**.

tausena, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon. Similar to **takape**, caught in both the lagoon and the ocean.

tausoa, See soa.

tausua, vi. (pl. taussua). Joke, tease, banter, flirt. *Ttama tausua*. Comedian.
tausuaina, ve. *Te ffine raa e tausuaina a nau*. I am flirting with that woman.
tautausua, redup.
tausuaina, imper.
tautausua, freq. (pl. obj. tautaussua).
tautausuaina, pass. freq . & imper. freq.

- **tautaha**, *n*. Outside of an object (house, canoe, etc); border area surrounding swamps.
- **tautai**, 1. *n*. Fishing leader. (Although the term refers generally to the man leading a pelagic fishing expedition, two brothers in the historical period were considered leaders for their entire clans: Takua and Apuku. Those men drifted to Takuu from Peilau in a canoe called *Sakaina* during the era of the **ariki** Tepaia, and are credited with introducing the casting technique for tuna called **sii**.)

2. Fishing equipment involved in **pakuu** shark fishing.

hakatautai, 1. *adv*. In the manner of a fishing leader.

2. *vi.* Act like a fishing leader (i.e. abstain from food, contact with women, and/or sleep on the night before an expedition for pelagic fish).

tautaka, *vi*. (pl. **tauttaka**). 1. Shuffle sideways, as when making one's way across a narrow plank.

2. Follow.

Ttama raa e tautaka i muri Seuaka. The child followed along behind Seuaka.

tautakaria, ve.

tautama¹, See tau-.

tautama², n. 1. Flaw in the heartwood of a log (which may detach if the bow section of a canoe is made from such a piece of wood).
2. Flaw in a seashell. (IH)

tautara¹, 1. *vtr*. Use a poling stick to brace the boom of a sail so that it does not swing back to the outrigger side. See poupou.
2. *n*. Pole with a forked tip used for holding the sail away from the canoe when there is little wind.

tautara², *n*. Eave (of a house); longitudinal struts on which the thatch panels rest; end of a house. See Figure 2.

tautari, vi. Follow (an example), imitate. *Te ffine raa e tautari mai i aku anu*. That woman is following my dancing. *Te tama nei e tautari mai kiaa nau*. That man is following my example. *E tautari te mako naa tuki tuai*. That song imitates those old ones.

tautasi, *n*. One coconut (see Table 6); only child (or only one of its sex) born to a couple. *Taaku raa se tautasi koi*. I have only one child of my own.

Taaku raa se tautasi koi ni too no unu. It was only one coconut that I took for myself to drink.

Te tama raa se tautasi tanata. That person is the only male in his sibling group.

tautau, n. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Common Sandpiper [Actitis hypoleuco]. Syn. tirikakoni.

tautu, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon [*Diodon hystrix*], porcupine fish. (Despite its poisonous spines, the fish is edible and favoured by women.)

tautua, *n*. Ritual assistant to the presiding clan elder during the **tukumai** ritual, responsible for conveying food offerings for the house spirits of all five elders' houses, and later sitting on the ritual arena in front of the elders and beating the drum for dancing. (The term applies only to the assistants for Hare Ata, Hare Mania and Hare Maasani clans: assistants for the other two clans are called **tauru**.)

tauturi, n. Ear wax.

tautuu, *n*. Woven belt or s.t. functioning as a belt. See **tuu**.

tautuutuu, 1. n. Vertical stripes.
2. vst. (pl. taututtuu). Have vertical stripes. Te sakuraa hailaupurou raa e tautuutuu. A sailfish has vertical stripes (on its body).

tauuru, n. Stalk of a tree. See tilo.

tauvaka, See tau-¹.

tauvaka-, *num. pref.* Prefix when counting canoes. See Table 6.

tauvasi, See vasi².

tauvi, See tavi.

tava, *n*. Shellfish (hiinota) taxon, edible species similar to penumoua.

tavake, n. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Whitetailed tropic bird [*Phaethon lepturus*].
tavake toto, Red-tailed tropic bird [*Phaethon rubricauda*]. (After an absence of several decades, it returned to Takuu in 1992 and nested on the ground at Nukurekia (and Takuu Island also in 1995 before departing again in 2004).)

tavatava, *n*. Plant (**laakau vao**) taxon, a foreshore vine with inedible fruit. (Formerly, women scraped off the fruit's outer shell, pierced the nut and removed the kernel, then strung the whole together as a baby's rattle.)

taavi¹, *n*. Mythical crescent-shaped object used to purchase a bride.

taavi², 1. *vtr*. (pl. **tatavi**). Buy, purchase, sell. Variants **ttaavii**, **taauii**, **tauvi**.

Nau hiihai ma ki taavi se mee ma aku i te sitoa. I want to buy something for myself at the store.

Te tanata raa e taavi telaa tama ki mee tana heuna. The man paid another man to do his work.

Te laakepa raa e taavi tana mee hau i te tanata. The European bought his loom from the man.

2. n. Price, wages, salary, pay.

Peehea te taavi te retio nei? What is the price of this radio?

Te tama raa e too tana taavi. The man received his wages.

taauia, *pass*. Variant **taauvia**. Buy, pay for s.t.

Nau ni taauvia ki te toki, koe ni seai too mee peenaa i too penupenu. I was purchased with an adze, but you had nothing like that for your brideprice.

tavoro, n. Fish (ika) taxon, first stage in the life cycle of the barracuda. (Subsequent stages are kava, tapatuu, taputuri, ono.)

te, *def. art.* The (sg.). Where the article is integrated into a personal name, e.g. Temarena, inclusion is optional in informal speech but normal in song poetry. Where it is incorporated into a placename, e.g. Temarua, the article is retained in all forms of speech.

tt-, An optional elided form of the definite article te followed by a noun beginning with t, e.g. te tama becomes ttama. See ttamakariki, ttai, ttisa

Te Huila, *np*. One of the atoll's founding spirits, now believed to reside in the Hare Naaoro clan.

Te Meremere, *nl*. A constellation; three stars forming a straight line within Orion.

Te Ura, *nl*. (lit. the lobster). A cluster of six shimmering stars within Hydra rising with another, **Taurima**, which together bring bad weather during the period of westerly trade winds.

tee, *interr. adv.* Where? See teehea. *Tee taku maro?* Where is my laplap?

ttee iho, *vst*. (of the wind) Die down, subside, abate.

Te matani laa ku ttee iho. The wind had died down.

tee ko, *imper*. Try to do s.t. Syn. **pee**. *Tee ko rapa mai kiaa nau*. Try and speak faster to me.

Tee ko kootou hua mai se mako ma kootou kiaa nau. Try and sing me one of your songs.

ttea, 1. vst. Light blue, whitish-blue.

2. *n*. Period of early morning when such coloration is visible. Syn. **hakattea**. *Te henua raa ku ttea*. Dawn is just starting on the island.

hakattea, *caus*. Start to become light (e.g. at the first light of dawn). *Te mee raa ku hakattea*. It's starting to get light outside.

teanamu, See taanamu.

teehea, *adv*. Where? Variant **teehee**. *Teehea taku maro*? Where is my laplap? *Koe e noho i te kina raa koe see iloa ma teehea i tua aa ma teehea i tai*. If you stay in that place, you will not know where the ocean side is and where the lagoon side is.

teilolo, *n*. From: Baining (central New Britain).1. *n*. Name of a string figure. (IH)2. *n*. Foreign dance introduced to Takuu; rarely performed.

teke, *n. obsol.* Crossbar on mast of ancient canoe (IH); hole in the deck through which this crossbar passes when the mast is lowered.

teki, 1. vst. (pl. tteki). Be startled; (of one's back) dislocated. Nau e teki. I was amazed. Taku kanatua e teki iaa nau ni ssau te pou. I dislocated my back from lifting the post. 2. vi. Jerk the head in surprise. hakateki, caus. (pl. hakatteki). 1. Surprise, startle, disturb; move suddenly and unexpectedly. Te tama raa e hakateki lokoi ka sopo ka tere. The child moved suddenly and unexpectedly, jumping up and running away. 2. Boil (clams or sea anemone) for the first time (before a second boiling on the following day). hakatekia, ve. Nau e hakatekia a ia no teki iloo nau. It moved suddenly and I was startled. *Te ffine raa e hakatekia a ia te maneo te*

komokomo raa kimaffana. The woman disturbed the irritant inside the sea anemone (by boiling it) so it would come out.

hakatekiteki, freq. caus. hakatekitekia, pass. freq. caus. tekiteki, n. Nerve.

tteki, 1. *vst*. Throb, twitch, shiver. *Taku huatino e tteki*. I'm shivering. *Taku vae e tteki*. My leg is twitching. *Aku niho e tteki i te painap*. My teeth are throbbing from the pineapple.

2. vtr. Tug, jerk, dislocate.

Te tama raa e tteki te uka. The man tugged on the line.

3. *vi*. Set one's teeth on edge (e.g. from scratching sound).

Taku haitino e tteki i oo noho ka oro too paraamoa. The sound of you sitting and sharpening your machete gave me goosebumps.

tekiteki, freq.

Te uka taku pisouru raa e tekiteki. The vein in my head keeps throbbing.

hakatteki, *vtr*. Cause to throb, twitch, or shiver.

Te painap raa e hakatteki niho. Pineapple makes one's teeth throb.

telaa, *dem.pron.* (pre-basic, post-basic). May be uttered by itself with a rising inflection as

a question: That one [over there]? Variant **teelaa**.

1. That (over there, further from the speaker than indicated by **teenaa**).

Telaa vasi. The other side (colloq. reference to the spirit world).

2. Another, (somebody or something) else. See **araa**.

Telaa tama. Another person, s.o. else.

Te Marua, *nl*. The region between Nukurekia Island and the Avaimatakau reef channel.

teenaa, 1. *dem.pron.* That (near you, closer to the speaker than indicated by **teelaa**). May be uttered by itself with a rising inflection as a question: That one? Variant **naa**.

colloq. That's right That's it! There you go!
 Thank you.

teenei, *dem.pron*. (pre-basic, post-basic). This. Variant **nei**. (May be uttered by itself with a rising inflection as a question: This one?)

teputepu te laurau, *n. obsol.* Children's elimination game in which objects are passed around in time to a recited text; the child holding a distinctively different object at the end of the text is eliminated.

tere, *vi*. (pl. **huro**). 1. Move swiftly over ground or water, chase after s.t. or s.o. (of a person or animal with legs) run; (of fish) run as a school.

Te tamariki raa e tere ki tana tinna. The child ran to its mother.

Tere iho. Run over here (towards the speaker).

2. (of a canoe or ship or its occupants) Sail, travel over water; (of a car or other land vehicle or its occupants) go, drive.

Te vaka ra ku tere ki te ava. The canoe is sailing to the passage.

Taatou ma ki tere i te vaka. We will sail in the canoe.

Tere llepa. Sail with the sail flapping in the wind (and thus not taking its full strength).

3. vst. (of a liquid) Flow, run, seep.

Te masae laa ku tere. The blood ran from his wound.

Taku mere ra e tere ttoo. My wound is seeping blood.

4. (of the tide) Recede, go out.

Ttai raa e tere ki masa. The tide is receding to the point of low tide.

5. (of one's bowels) Diarrhoeic.

Ttama raa e tere ana manava. The child has diarrhoea.

6. (of an object) Fall through water, sink. *Ttaura raa e tere ki laro.* The anchor sank towards the bottom.

7. (of a fishing line, etc.) Let out.

8. (of a solid object) Have a crack or tear.

Te maro raa e tere tana masae. There's a tear in the laplap.

Te kap nei e tere kaareva. This cup is cracked.

9. Extend, become longer.

Te masae laa ku tere. The tear has lengthened. **paatere**, Do s.t. quickly.

terekia, *ve.* 1. Chased on foot, run after. *Te pusi raa e terekia a ia te moa.* The chicken was chased by the cat. (Any cat discovered doing this is routinely caught and drowned.)

2. *vtr*. Apply a substance. See **sepukia**. *Terekia te rimu*. Rub seaweed (on a large canoe before departure to ensure fishing success).

3. *vst.* (of a shower of rain) Pass by without falling on the speaker's location. Variant **terekina**.

Taatou e terekia, anii? It'll pass us by, won't it?

teretere, *freq*. (pl. **terettere**). Hurrying; the poetic form of **tere**.

tereterekia, *ve. freq.* Variant **tereterekina**. *Te ara nei e tereterekia naa kar.* This road is for cars.

hakatere, 1. *caus*. (pl. hakattere). Cause any of the root verb actions to occur.

Variant hakattere.

Hakatere te uka. Let out the fishing line. *Hakatere te vai*. Turn on the water. *Hakatere te vaka*. Start a ship or canoe

moving.

Hakatere te mee raa ki laro. Let it sink down.

Hakatere laa, obsol. Beam on a traditional canoe used in controlling the mast stay when shifting sail. (IH) *Hakatere mannii.* Catch **mannii** fish with

a net at night at the seabreak. Hakatere masana. Kind of slip knot: running noose, slippery hitch. *Hakatere urahi*. Catch **urahi** fish by chasing them over the reef at low tide, forcing them into shallow water. 2. vi. Seek, go in search of s.t. Nau e hano no hakatere maatou manava raa i Nukumanu. I went in search of our extended family members on Nukumanu. 3. n. A named division of the sau Mausaurani dance. hakateretere, freq. caus. (pl. hakaterettere). Race canoes. Hakaterettere naa tamaa vaka raatou. (The children) are racing their small canoes. hakaterekia, pass. caus. Variant hakaterekina. hakatereterekia, pass. freq. caus. Variant hakatereterekina. matere, vi. 1. Appear (as of an image), dawn. 2. A poetic variation of tere. Te ata ku tere. 'Dawn is coming' in speech, becoming te ata ku matere in song. tereeia, n. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, poss? the Pacific Imperial Pigeon [Ducula pasifica]. terekia. vst. Have swollen testes. *Te tama raa e terekia*. The man has swollen testes teretere, vtr. Peel (e.g. a taro corm) with a knife or shell. tereterea, pass. teriitai, n. Bird (manu e llee) taxon. tete, vi. (of one's body) Shake. Taku manava e tete. My stomach is shaking (i.e. I have diarrhoea). hakatete, caus. Sit carefully (as in a rickety chair). tteva, vi. (of a canoe or vessel) Turn, change direction. Te vaka raa ni tere ki ava raa nei ku tteva ki Nukerekia. The canoe sailed toward the southern reef and then turned toward Nukurekia.

hakatteva, *caus*. Steer (a canoe) slightly into the wind.

Te vaka raa e hakatteva ki te matani. The canoe is going slightly into the wind.

hakatevateva, freq. caus. teevoo, n. [Eng. table]. Syn. soa. tii¹, n. Plant (laakau vao) taxon [Cordyline *fruticosa*], whose leaves are used to decorate dancers' bodies. Types: tii makkini, tii mmea, tii vae. tii², *vst.* (of the sun or moon) Shine brightly. Naa poo nei taatou e anuanu i te marama raa e tii. These nights we are dancing because the moon is bright. tiina. ve. Naa mee raa e tiina te laa. The sun is shining on that thing. tiinaa, ve. 1. (temporarily) Blinded (by the light of the sun). Aku karamata ku tiinaa te laa. My eyes are blinded by the sun. 2. Subjected to the full power of the sun. Te vaka raa e tiinaa te laa. (The crew of) the canoe was struck by the sun.

tii³, *n*. [Eng. tea]. (prepared) Tea; any hot drink.

tii akau, *n*. Amulet of coconut shoot inserted into the rope when making a shark noose. Variant **tiakau**. See **ponoraki**.

ttii¹, vtr. Force s.t. through a small opening. *Ttii te hono te vaka*. Add to the height of one side of a canoe hull (by partly hammering nails into the existing lower edge, then forcing an extra plank down on top).

Ttii te lauano. (at the formal launch of a new canoe) Open the lashing of the first outrigger pole on the hull side enough to force an amulet leaf through.

tittii, freq.

- **ttii**², *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, species that drifts to Takuu and whose fruit is used for making putty and perfume.
- **ttii aronaa**, *npl. obsol.* Strips of fibre formerly used to make net cordage.
- tia¹, n. Beam of light from the sun or moon.*Tia te laa*. Sunbeam, light of the sun.
- tia², *vtr.* (pl. ttia). Weave (a fishing net).*Te tanata raa e tia tana kupena*. The man was weaving his net.
 - tiatia, 1. *freq*.2. *n*. Net-like holder for coconut flasks, rock fishing weights, etc.

tia³ n. Distance between the hull of a canoe and the float. *Taatou ku haaite te tia te vaka*. We are about to measure the distance between the hull and the float. tiaaina n. Banana species. Syn. huti. tiiake, vtr. Leave s.t. behind, abandon, quit; leave, drop; let, allow, permit. Te ffine raa e tiiake tana seesere raa i te mataahenua. The woman left her knife at the headland. Te tanata raa e tiiake tana aavana raa i Kieta. The man left his wife in Kieta. Te ffine raa ku tiiake tana heuna. The woman is quitting her work. Tiiake te tama raa ki hano. Release that child so he can come. Te tanata raa e tiiake tana aavana raa ki hano ki naa kina. The man lets his wife go wherever she pleases. titiiake, redup. tiakeina, pass. titiake, freq. titiakeina, pass. freq.

tiare, *n*. Plant (laakau vao) taxon, whose leaves are used for body decoration.

tiha, n. 1. [From: Liuaniua] Tiha, a Liuaniua woman visiting Takuu in 2003, had been outstandingly beautiful in her youth. Rumours of the woman's beauty had reached Takuu as early as the 1950s, and her name was incorporated into local use.

Koe se tiha? [Who do you think you are?] Are you some kind of royalty? (as a negative response to a child's unreasonable request to be given s.t.).

2. Person of good character, very fine person. (IH)

tihatiha, *vst*. (of a bird) Glide through the air, soar.

tihu, *n*. 1. Large shell [*Tridacna sp*.], used for rain water catchment and storage in former times; canoe that collects rain water in its bilge.

2. Jocular insult referring to the canoe of s.o. who rarely goes fishing.

tihuna, *n*. (pl. tiffuna). Craftsman, skilled person, canoe builder, house builder. *Tihuna paakasi*. (pl. tiffuna pakkasi). Braggart, one who boasts about his skill but is really unskilled.

tiihana, 1. *vst*. Lithe, as a skilled dancer (whose entire body appears to be in continual movement).

2. *adv*. Lithely. **tiihanaia**, *pass*.

hakatiihana, *caus*. Make o.s. lithe (while dancing). *Koe ki hakatihana kiaa koe!* Make yourself

flexible!

Mmata naa tama naa – see hakatiihana naa haitino raatou. Just look at those people – they can't make their bodies flexible.

ttike, *vst*. (of a smell, steam, etc.) Diffuse through the air, spread, rise. *Te manoni te taupu raa e ttike mai*. The girl's fragrance diffused in this direction.

tika¹, *n. obsol.* Javelin used for sporting purposes.

tika², *n*. Shellfish species. (IH)

tikava, *n*. Large barracuda in its tapatuu growth stage.

tike, (pl. ttike). 1. *vst*. Revolve, rotate, or spin rapidly (as a top or a twisted cord when released. (It indicates faster movement than takai.)

2. *vi*. (of a bird) Descend, fly down. *Te manu raa e tike mai ki laro*. The bird flew down.

tiketike, *freq*. (pl. tikettike). hakatike, *vtr*. (pl. hakattike). Cause s.t. to spin or rotate (as by turning on a switch or rolling between the hands like a top). hakatikea, *pass. ve*.

hakatiketike, 1. *freq*. (pl. hakatikettike). 2. *n*. Top (toy for spinning), made from the fruit of the **tauraura** tree, sometimes together with the fruit of the mangrove. hakatiketikea, pass. caus. freq.

tiki-, *distrib. pref.* Each. Can be combined with taka-, e.g. tikitakahaa. Four people each.
tikitoru, Three each. *Tikitoru i naa vaka*. Three in each canoe.

tiko, vi. obsol. Squat to defecate. See maaruu.

tikotara, *vtr*. (of a man) Carry a lover to several locations inside a house (to demonstrate

physical strength) before having sex. Syn. sausau.

tikkuu, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, various Damselfish of the genera *Abudefduf* and *Pomacentrus*. Types: **tikkuu uri**, **tikkuu moana**.

tila, n. Gaff of a canoe sail. See Figure 3.

tiloiho, *vtr*. Remove s.t. that is hanging, take down.

Te tama raa e tiloiho te maro raa i te kaha. The man removed the laplap from the rope. *Tiloiho mai te maro naa.* Get that laplap down for me.

tiloihoina, pass.

tilotilo¹, *n*. Crown of a tree, shoot of a coconut tree; the very tip of the coconut leaf. See **tauru**. (Leaf tips are used in certain ritual decorations, and are also inserted into a new shark rope, accompanied by the appropriate invocation.)

pare tilo, Young coconut frond next to the stalk.

tilotilo², *n. obsol.* Divining stick made from a coconut leaf.

tilotilo mee, *vi*. (pl. **tilotilo mmee**). Admire one's (esp. one's own) physical characteristics.

Nau e tilotilo mee kiaa koe. I admire you. *Te tama raa e tilotilo mee ki tana huaitino*. The man admired his (own) body.

tilotilo moe, See moe¹.

tima, n. [Eng. steamer]. Ship.

timu, n. White cloud-like pattern in the night sky. (It is believed that such phenomena are winds, and are capable of blowing at ground level by means of invocation.) Syn. mahu. Types: timu naa vai, timu raki, timu taupena, timu tausena.

tina¹, 1. *n*. Lever.

2. *vtr*. (pl. **ttina**). Use a lever to move a heavy object.

Naa taanata raa e ttina te raakau raa ki ttai. The men levered the log into the sea.

tinaina, pass.

Too mai te tina ki tinaina taatou te laakau nei. Bring the lever so we can move this log.

hakatina, vtr. caus. (pl. hakattina).

1. Use a lever. Syn. tina.

Naa tama raa e hakatina te raakau raa ki tai. The men levered the log down to the sea. 2. Urge on, encourage.

Naa haahine raa e hakattina ki te ffine e mee ki haanau. The women are giving encouragement to the one who is about to give birth.

Teverevere raa ni hakatina ki te pure tana tama raa ki au. Teverevere encouraged her (dead) son's medium to make contact with him.

3. vst. Have a mistaken belief.

Nau ni noho kaa hakatinatina atu ma te tama raa ni hano i naa tama e haanota raa nei, e noho koi. I sat here with the mistaken belief that he went fishing with the others, but he had simply stayed behind. 4. vst. Propose (a particular action).

Naa tama raa e hakatina ki oo laatou ki te henua i tai. The men proposed going to Nukurekia Island.

tina², *n*. Log used as a roller to move a heavy object; any of the four sticks placed under a body to carry it to the cemetery. Syn. **llano**.

tinna, *n*. Birth mother, real mother. See tinana.haitinna, 1. *n*. Mother and child(ren).2. *vst*. Related as mother and child(ren).

tinnae, 1. *n*. Woman who is pregnant or who has just given birth. Variant **tinae**.

2. *vst.* Pregnant (polite term). **hakamaarama te tinnae**, *obsol.* (lit. purification of the confinement). The appearance on the ritual arena of a mother and newborn baby after five days of confinement inside her clan elder's house.

tiinai, vtr. (pl. tinnai). Extinguish, put out (a lamp or fire); turn off (a radio, etc.); drop (a discussion topic); retract (a statement). Taku koti laa ku tiinai. My court case has been dropped.
Nau ku tiinai taku taratara ni mee. I will retract the statement I made.
tinaia, pass.

tiitiinai, freq. (pl. titinnai).

titinaia, freq.

tinana, *n*. Classificatory mother (including all aunts); (male's) brother's wife; person one treats or considers as one's mother. See **tinna**.

tinana keekee, Ego's MMZD. tini¹, vtr. (pl. ttini). Call out, name, identify, designate. Tini mai naa inoa naa mee nei. Identify the names of these things. tinia, pass. tinitini, freq. (pl. obj. tinittini). tinitinia, pass. freq. tini², *n*. Marine creature (manu ttai) taxon, small, white shrimp-like ocean animals, seasonally washed into the lagoon in very large numbers. When tuna and rainbow runner are feeding on them, those fish will not take any bait. tino¹, 1. *n*. Body, trunk. Nau e vela iloo i te tino te keetol. I was burned by the (hot) kettle itself. tino mmate, vst. Suffer from a general loss of strength or paralysis. 2. n. Lazy person. tino maamaa, vst. Habitually quick to volunteer or to show up for work activities, energetic. Koe se tama iloo e tino maamaa i te heuna. You're an energetic person. tino sakosako, Slim build. 3. n. Essence, main part. te tino te kaikai, The basic part of a food item, e.g. the animal inside a shell (discarding the shell itself). tino leisi, Rice alone (without any relish). tino kanokano, Giant taro corm without any leaves. tino te mako, The entire song. te tino ika, School of fish. 4. In person. Ki au Sankamap, tana tino ku au. When the Sankamap arrives, he'll be here in person. 5. dir. Due east. Matani raa e noho mai lokoi i ttino. The wind is coming from due east. $tino^2$, *num*. Tens of people. (Used with numerals from two to nine.) See Table 6. Tino rua. Twenty people. Tino sivo. Ninety people. $tino^3$, *n*. Belief. Te tino aitu. Belief in spirits. $tino^4$, *reflx*. (one's) Own. Tana tino tama. His own child.

Ttama raa seki mee iloo tana tino vaka i mua iloo ki au no noto i saaita nei. The man has never had his own canoe, from long ago right up to the present day.

tino hiti, *n*. The two captains of an ancient ocean voyaging canoe. (IH)

ttino, vi. 1. Assume the form of s.o. *Taku aitu raa e ttino ki te urua*. My personal spirit assumes the form of an **urua** fish.
2. Believe in a mythical connection, hold as a totem.

Nau e ttino ki te ono. I hold as personal totem the **ono** fish.

Ko Hare Maasani raa e ttino ki te manutanilua. People of Hare Maasani clan have a mythological association with the **manutanirua** bird.

3. *vst.* (of the wind) Become established in one of the cardinal directions.

Te matani raa seki ttino. The wind hasn't yet settled down (its variability being disadvantageous for racing purposes). 4. (of a decision) Finalised. *A koe iloa raa ma te vaka raa ma ku fana maaoni taiao? Nau see iloa, seki ttino kora, nii?* Do you know whether the boat will really depart tomorrow? I don't know; it's not finalised, is it?

maatino, 1. *vst*. (pl. **mattino**). Distinguishable, clear, differentiated, known.

Naa inaina i te poto nei e mattino hua lokoi. The images in this photograph are perfectly clear.

Too taratara naa seki maatino hakaraaoi iaa nau. What you said still isn't completely clear to me.

2. Be clear about, understand.

Koe ku maatino i taku mee ni taratara atu? Do you understand the thing I was talking about?

3. *vi.* Hope. *Koe maatino iloo i too kake i te vaka nei.* I hope you can go on the next boat.

Maatino iloo ma teelaa seai se mee aau ni? I hope that thing isn't yours, eh?

hakamaatino, *caus*. Designate, mark out, be engaged to be married, be an omen. *Saaita taaua e oti, koe ku hakamaatino tekina taaua e noto ai*. When you and I have finished (work), put a marker at the point where we stopped.

hakamatinoria, ve. Put a mark on s.t., designate, choose. Variant hakamatinoa. *Ttaupu raa e hakamaatinoria aku maatua ki aavana iaa nau*. That young woman has been chosen by my parents to marry me. hakamatinoa, *imper. caus*. Variant hakamaatinoria.

mattino, *vst*. Distinctive. *Naa reo raa e mattino*. The melodies are distinctive.

tio¹, *n*. 1. If s.t. hollow pierces one's flesh, it emerges leaving a column of free-standing tissue. That is the **tio**, which should be pulled or cut out in order to reduce pain and facilitate healing.

Teenei ku tuu tana tio i taku vae. Here's a column of flesh in my foot.

Tutia te tio te unukau. Pull out the free-standing tissue.

2. Root of a sore, boil. Syn. hatu.

 tio^2 , *n*. 1. Long bright line.

Tio tanaroa. Trail of a meteorite.

2. Sun's rays as they diverge underwater. Syn. siosio te laa.

3. Sun's reflection in the water which blinds s.o. looking in that direction.

Nau see kite: aku karamata e tuia tio te laa. I can't see: the sun's reflection is blinding me.

tipa, (pl. **ttipa**). 1. *vst*. At an angle, slanting. *Te uka raa e tipa hakamaarie*. The fishing line slanted down slightly.

2. (of a road) Bend, curve.

Te ara nei e tipa. This road curves.

3. *vi.* (of a person) Turn off a track onto another track.

Te tama raa e tipa iloo i te ara. The man turned off the track.

tipatipa, *freq*. (pl. **tipattipa**). (of a bird) Fly about haphazardly.

hakatipa, *caus*. Cause s.t. to slant or bend. hakatipaina, *ve. freq*.

Te ara raa e hakatipaina kootou raa koia e aa? Why did you make the track turn?

tipe, 1. *vst*. (pl. **ttipe**). Stand at a slant, lean over (as of a tree).

Te hare nei e tuu ka tipe ki tai. The house is leaning towards the sea.

2. vi. Fall sideways.

Te laakau raa e tipe ki tai. The tree has fallen over towards the lagoon (i.e. fallen but supported off the ground by some branches).

tipetipe, *freq*. (pl. tipettipe).

hakatipe, *caus*. (pl. hakattipe). 1. *vtr*. Change something standing on end to a horizontal position; fell, cut down (a tree). *Hakatipe ki laro*. Lay it down.

2. Move from an erect seated position to reclining, push s.t. down or aside. *Hakatipe atu nau ki oo vae nei*. I went and lay down on your legs. (song)

Hakatipe no moe. Move from a sitting to a reclining position.

3. *vi.* (*euphem.* of the **ariki**) Die. Syn. **moe**. **hakatiperia**, *ve. caus*.

hakatipetipe, *vtr. freq.* (pl. **hakatipettipe**). Turn s.t. end over end.

Hakatipetipe te laakau raa ki uta. Turn the log end over end to get it inland.

Teenei se maki e hakatipetipe tama. This is a disease which jumps from person to person. (Said as a warning from one side of a family to members of the other side who chose not to assist in caring for s.o. when it was their clear duty to do so. The warning intimates that the tables will be turned if s.o. in the delinquent family becomes sick.) Variant **Teenei se mee tipetipe**.

hakatipetiperia ve. caus. freq. Roll s.t. end over end.

tipitau, n. Fish (ika) taxon. Syn. kamakamani.

tipitipi, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, general term for butterfly fish, [*Chaetodon spp*.]

tiipot, n. [Eng. teapot]. Teapot.

tipu, 1. vi. Grow up or into s.t., develop, emerge, appear; (of bread) rise.
Te tamaa ika nei ki oti ku tipu ma se urua.
This little fish will ultimately become an urua.

Te ffine raa e pena tana haraoa ki tipu. The woman made her bread rise.

2. *n*. Period of giving birth; fish fry. *Saaita te tipu te henua nei*. The period when

many of the island's women give birth.

tipu kara (pl. **tipu kkara**), *n*. Newly hatched offspring of a fish, fry.

Tipu te vaelo. Fry of the **vaelo** fish.

tiputipu, 1. freq. Resemble, look like; assume the form of s.t., emerge as. Te mee naa e tiputipu peehea? What does that thing look like? E tiputipu pe se tuki. It looks something like a food pounder. Akoe e tiputipu ma se Samoa e. You look like a Samoan. (song) *Te aitu raa e tiputipu ma se manoo.* The spirit assumed the form of a shark. *Tiputipu hakapaa*. Look or behave identically, as of twins (Syn. sosorina sokotasi). Tiputipu sara. Dissimilar, unlike. 2. n. Manner, form, style, character, resemblance. Syn. sosorina. hakatipu, caus. Build up. hakatipurana, n. Pile of objects, e.g. taro, coconuts, uto, rice, firewood. hakatipuria, imper. caus. Tere no hakatipuria te meeraa ki tipu. Go and build the thing up into a mound. hakatiputipu, Take the form of s.t., emerge as s.t.

tipua, 1. *n*. Category of visible spirit having no personal name, inhabiting the area east of the houses on Nukutoa Island. Unlike other categories of spirit, tipua are not dead humans who have become supernatural, but have always been supernatural, and are invoked by adults to curb wandering toddlers. *Ee, tipua! Tipua raa ku au!* Look out – a tipua! A tipua is coming!

Se tama iloo tipua! (lit. the child's a spirit). colloq. You naughty child! (Said of a child who refuses to get fire for an adult when asked.)

2. *vst.* Have no material substance. *E tipua tana heuna.* (lit. His work has no substance.) He's a shirker.

3. *adv.* Unnaturally (thick or large). *Te laakau raa e lasi tipua iloo.* That tree was unnaturally large.

haitipua, *vst*. Disobedient. Syn. haikkaro. Variant Ttama raa e tipua.

Ttama raa e haitipua. He's a disobediant child.

haittipua, vst. Ghost-ridden.

tipuna, *n*. (pl. **tippuna**). Grandparent (real or classificatory), relative by blood or marriage

two or more generations above o.s., ancestor, ancestral spirit. (A man invokes his patrilineal spirits, corporately or individually, in time of personal need.)

tipuna tuarua, Great-grandparent. See **tua**. **haitipuna**, (pl. **haitippuna**). (of two people) Related as grandparent and grandchild.

tiri, *vtr*. (pl. **ttiri**). Pound, hit s.t. hard against s.t. else; pound taro in preparing certain dishes.

Te tama raa e ttiri tana muri ki te sea. The man struck his buttock hard against the chair. *Tiri te hakaupu.* Cut the end of a coconut (to make a small drinking hole). *Tiri mantau.* Pound (a piece of wire, etc.) into

Tiri maatau. Pound (a piece of wire, etc.) into the shape of a fishhook.

Tiri tarotaa. Mash cooked taro.

tirihoouna, *n*. (lit. pound and crack open hermit crabs). Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Kingfisher [*Todiramphus chloris* or *Halcyon chloris spp*.]. Variant tiriheuna. tirikaakoni, *n*. (lit. bump and thrust the pelvis). Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Common Sandpiper [*Actitis hypoleucos*]. (The bird repeatedly moves its rump down and forward, hence its name.) Syn. tautau. tiria, pass.

tiritiri, vtr. freq. (pl. tirittiri). Tiritiri una. Smash hermit crab shells (to extract the animals inside for bait). tiritiria, pass. freq.

ttiri, vtr. Bump into, collide, stub.

Te tama raa e ttiri tana vae ki te hatu. The child stubbed his foot on the rock.

ttiria, *pass*. (of a muscle or organ) Bruised due to a bump or impact with an object. *Nau ni ttiria*. I was bruised.

tiritiri, redup.

tiritiri, *freq*. (pl. tirittiri).

tiritiria, pass. freq.

hettiri, *reflx*. Collide, bang together, stand facing each other.

Ttakarua tamalliki raa e hettiri naa posouru raaua. The two children banged

heads. Maaua ma Tomi e hettiri i te harelotu i tua.

Tomi and I met by the church out the back. **tiriho**, *vi*. (pl. **tilliho**). Former variant **tiliho**.

Descend from a tree, climb down.

Te taupeara raa ku tiriho i te nui. The youth has climbed down the coconut tree.

hakatiriho, *caus*. (pl. **hakatilliho**). Make s.o. crawl down from a step or coconut tree.

tiritaa, vst. (of rain) Light and constant; drizzle.

tis, n. [Eng. dish]. Deep basin or tub, dish (pan).

tisa, n. [Eng. teacher]. Teacher.

tititai, *n*. Plant (laakau vao) taxon, quickgrowing creeper [*Wedelia biflora*]. (The drops of liquid from its crushed leaves are useful in promoting healing of an open sore. Once established, the creeper is difficult to eradicate in the gardens.)

too¹, *vtr*. (pl. **ttoo**). Take, bring, accept s.t. being offered.

Too mai te maro naa ki tara nau. Bring that laplap here so I can wear it.

tooa, pass. Variant toa.

tootoo, 1. freq. (pl. tottoo).

Naa tama raa e tootoo naa mee raatou. The people took their things.

2. (of two or more persons) Create a string figure in which the strings are passed from one person to another. Syn. **tootoo sere**. *tootoo te matemate*. Hand a string figure from one child to another.

tootoa, imper. freq.

too², *vi*. (pl. **ttoo**). 1. (of a person or object) Fall accidentally from a height, fall off; (of excrement) fall.

Te tanata raa ee too i te nui. The man fell from the coconut tree.

Te tama raa e too i te vaka. The child fell off the ship.

Te nui raa e too ki laro. The coconut fell down.

tootoo, freq.

hakattoo, 1. *vst*. Decline or slope, drop off at an angle.

Te ara nei e hakattoo ki laro. This road slopes downwards.

2. n. Mountainside, hillside, slope.

Te hakattoo vaeputo. The sudden steep slope of the seabreak.

Te hakattoo te mouna raa e lavaa ssarea. It's possible to walk on the mountain slope. **hakatooina**, *vtr*.

Hakatooina te pukei. Lower a canoe sail.

hakatooihoana, n. [Etym. hakatoo-ihoana]. Place where the sea suddenly becomes deep. Variant hakattooihoana. 2. (of rain) Fall. Te ua raa ku too. Rain is falling. too mataaua, vst. (of the rain) Drizzle, spit. Te ua raa ku too mataaua. Rain is falling in isolated drops. too ua, vst. Rainy. Naa aso e too ua. Rainy days. 3. (of thunder) Occur very close by. 4. *vst.* (of the sun, moon, stars, light from lightning, etc.) Very bright. Te marama raa ku too ki laro. The moon is bright. *Te uila raa e too tana tia*. That lightning bolt was very bright. 5. Uneven, out of line, not in the same plane. Te mee naa e too (i telaa mee). That one is out of line (with that other one). Te tama raa e too ki mua taatou. That man is out of line with us (by being in front of us). too³, 2sg.poss.pron. Your (sg. obj.). *Too maro*. Your laplap.

too⁴, *vtr*. (pl. ttoo). Breathe, take a deep breath.*Too too matani*. Take a breath.

Too te matemate. Name of a string figure. **tottoo**, *freq*. **tootoa**, *imper. freq*.

too huro, *vi*. Elope, marry without parental approval. (Sometimes practised for same-clan marriages but normally forbidden.)

ttoo, *n*. 1. Blood; thick, viscous sap of certain trees and plants; general term for discharge of blood through bodily orifices (including by menstruation).

Haia te (maki) ttoo. Have a discharge of blood.

Ttoo e tere. Menstruation.

Ttoo te unamea. Turtle blood (boiled together with coconut milk and grated coconut meat, it is considered by some as a deligner)

it is considered by some as a delicacy).

Maaruu ki te ttoo. Pass blood with faeces. 2. S.o. in a blood relationship with another person.

Ttamakariki nei se ttoo aaku. This child is my own blood relative.

ttoto, 1. *vi.* Bleed. 2. *vst.* Bloody. **toa**¹, *n*. Mythical warrior. (Whether arriving from other Polynesian Outliers or resident on Takuu, such men feature in mythology only for their huge stature and fighting skills, although in one story Takuu's other residents rose up and killed them. Poki, one such local warrior, is said to be buried at the entrance to the present cemetery beneath a large boulder lying nearby, and a corpse is briefly set down there while the grave is dug and a grave covering is woven.)

toa², n. Tree (laakau) taxon, ironwood[*Casuarina sp.*]. (Only one tree stands, onTakuu Island. Its wood is used for firewood or carving into implement handles.)

toa³, vtr. Take s.t. away.
Toa atu te kap nei. Take this cup with you.
Toa naa mee nei. Take these things away.
toatoa, freq.

toa⁴, vst. (of a baby) Constantly crying for want of attention. *Ttamaraiki naa ku toa.* That baby is constantly crying for attention.

toaha, n. An area of Takuu Island's gardens adjacent to Te Ara Ttoro in the centre of Takuu Island where taro is still grown in laumea plots. (Men have no paena giant taro plots in this area.) See keri.

toe¹, *n*. Woman who has passed a marriageable age but is still unmarried.

toe², *vst*. (pl. **ttoe**). (postposed) In excess, remain, more than, left over (as after a distribution). See **moe**.

Naa mane nei e ttoe. This money is left over. *Rima simata toe.* More than 5000.

hakattoe, *caus*. Increase, add to. hakatoettoe, Show off or speak provocatively and thereby increase the tension in a fight. Variant hakatottoe.

ttoe, *vst*. (of the moon) In the phase between the two major periods of ten nights each. *Te marama raa ku ttoe*. The moon has reached the eleventh night (of each half of the lunar cycle).

Naa poo ttoe. The nights between the two halves of the lunar cycle.

ttoe naa taora, See taora.

toetoe, vi. (pl. toettoe). Walk or stand on tiptoes.Sare toetoe. Walk on tiptoes.Tere toetoe. Hop.

toha, *n*. Dance (**anu**) taxon. (A woman's dance, apparently originating in the 1940s, which starts with slow actions while stationary then suddenly accelerates as the dancers move forwards towards the audience. Many of the songs are said to be in the Nukumanu language.)

ttoha, *vi*. Distribute equally. Variant **ttohu**. *Hakattoha te kaina naa*. Distribute the pile equally.

ttohaina, *imper*.

hakattoha, imper. caus.

Hakattoha te kaina naa. Have that food distributed.

hakattohattoha, caus. imper. freq.

tohe¹, 1. *vtr*. (pl. **ttohe**). Carve or shave s.t. to a point or to make thinner.

2. *vst.* (of a canoe hull line from the keel to each vertical side) Slightly concave.

Taa tohe. (of a canoe hull) Adzed in this style. **tohea**, *imper*.

- **tohetohe**, *freq*. (pl. **tohettohe**). **tohetohea**, *imper*. *freq*. *Tohetohea te mata raakau naa ki matakkai*. Keep shaving the end of that stick to a point.
- **tohe**², *n*. Bivalve mollusc with sharp edges formerly used for shaving.
- **tohe**³, *vst*. (of a canoe, etc.) Having straight sides that come together in a V-shape.
- **ttohi**¹, *vtr*. Split or tear s.t. apart (e.g. an item of food).
 - tohia, imper. & pass.

tohitohi, vtr. freq. (pl. tohittohi).

tohitohia, imper. freq. & pass. freq.

matohi, vst. (pl. mattohi). Collapsed,

broken apart, caved in.

Te rua nei ku matohi. This hole has caved in.

matohitohi, freq. (pl. matohittohi).

ttohi², vi. (of liquid in a container) Rise to a higher level; (of the tide) advance up the shoreline, come in. See hakamaariki, hakatana, mariki.

Naa vai nei ku ttohi ake ioo ki aruna. The

water level (e.g. in my cup) has risen. *Te tai raa ku ttohi ake*. The tide is coming in.

ttohu, See ttoha.

tohu, *vi*. Complete (of a distribution). *Te ika nei e tohu i te henua*. The distribution of fish for the community was completed.

toka, *n*. Largest growth stage of an octopus after sinavere, piripiri.

ttoka, 1. vi. Stare at, look at. See ttoko/ttoka
mai, ttokatu, ttokake, ttoko/ttoka iho. *Te tama raa e ttoka ki tana aavana*. The man was staring at his wife. *Ttoka ki muri aau*. Look behind you.
2. *exclam*. Look, look here (while I explain).
Variant ttoko.
tokatoka, *redup*.
ttokaia, ve. Variant tokaina. *E tokaia iho koe*. You were being watched.
tokatoka, *freq*. (pl. tokattoka).
tokatokaia, *freq. ve*.
tokatokaia, *freq. imper*.

tokareka, See taukareka.

toki¹, n. 1. Adze made from a *Tridacna* giant clamshell, painstakingly ground into its final shape using pumice. See komu. (Although no longer utilitarian artefacts, adzes are still the centrepiece of a bride wealth presentation. See niho. Manufacture ceased in the 1990s. A man's adze was formerly placed beside him after death and buried with him. Naa Toki site on Takuu Island commemorates efforts by men to dig with adzes in a search for potable water during an extended drought in the 19th century.) Adze type: areare niho.

toki ffaarui, Adze formerly used for carving the inside of a canoe hull. (IH)
toki hakatoro, Large adze type.
toki llaha, Large, broad-bladed; adze
formerly used for felling trees, sectioning logs, and removing external wood.
Reputedly the largest type of adze. (IH)
toki masaurani, Very small adze formerly used for fine woodworking and agricultural tasks. (IH)
paela toki sana, Large adze used only for

ritual purposes. (IH) toki ssau, Adze formerly used for the

rough carving of external or flat surfaces. (IH)

toki seu, Adze formerly used for the rough carving of external or flat surfaces. (IH) toki taakamete, Small adze used for carving wooden bowls and other small objects. (IH) toki soni, (IH) toki tuurui, Adze with a concave ventral surface formerly used for the rough carving of hollows. (IH) Variant tokittuurui. rua toki. See rua². 2. Incisor tooth. 3. nl. Three stars within Orion outlining a shell adze. (Used as a reference point on moonless nights by some returning fishermen to locate Nukutoa Island from the main reef passage, Teavaiava.) 4. Large first spine of the dorsal fin of a lape tokitoki fish. toki², (pl. ttoki). 1. vi. (of a falling obj.) Strike (the ground or another object). Te matuu raa ku toki i laro. The coconut has fallen to the ground. 2. (of thunder, according to local belief) Strike; stab or spear. Te hatturi raa ku toki i te nui. The thunder struck the coconut tree. 3. Fall on one's head. tokia, ve. Nau e tokia a nau te ika raa ki te tao. I pierced the fish with a spear. tokitoki, freq. (pl. obj. tokittoki). Daub paint on one's body.

toki³, *n*. Top of the head of a shark, where a thick layer of meat is found.

ttoki, *vtr*. Drive s.t. held in the hand (e.g. a post) into the ground.

Te tama raa e ttoki te pou raa ki laro. The man drove the post down into the ground.

toko¹, 1. *vi*. (pl. **ttoko**). Pole or punt a canoe (a common means of canoe propulsion in shallow water by children and women). See **poupou**.

tokoina, *imper. Kau no tokoina taku vaka nei ki matahenua*. Come and pole my canoe to the point.

2. *n*. Pole used for punting a canoe. **toko tuu**, *n*. Branching stick used for hanging one's belongings; brace placed beneath a leaning tree or branch.

toko unamea, vi. Hunt for turtle using canoes poled near the shoreline. tokona, Punt a canoe for s.o. else. Te tama raa e tokona a ia te vaka tana soa. The man punted his friend's canoe. tokotoko, 1. n. Walking stick. 2. freq. (pl. tokottoko). Walk with such a stick, continue to pole a canoe. tokotokona, freq. tookona, n. Area on the inner reef clear of coral patches used as a pathway for punting canoes. toko², vst. (pl. ttoko). (of a bird) Roost, settle, perch. Te manu raa e toko i te raakau. The bird perched on the tree. tokotoko, 1. freq. (pl. tokottoko). 2. *n*. Perch for a pet bird. hakatoko, caus. (pl. hakattoko). Put a bird onto a perch. Te tamariki raa e hakatoko te manu raa ki te laakau. The child put the bird on the perch. hakatokoria, imper. caus. hakatokotoko, freq. caus. hakatokotokoria, imper. freq. caus. toko³, *n*. Part of the carapace of a turtle: the central part which on its inner surface is attached to the turtle's bones. ttoko, vtr. Touch or press (one's finger) to s.t. Nau e ttoko taku mataarima i te malaasisi. I touched my finger to the molasses. ttokoina, Apply, put on (esp. coconut cream) with the fingers. Aavee ki ttokoina anau te lloo. Wait until I put coconut cream (on it). tokotoko, freq. (pl. tokottoko). Pat s.t. dry. tokotokoina, imper. freq. tokomahana, n. Heat blister, heat rash, sunburn. tokonaki, vi. (pl. tokonnaki). Help, assist, help one another. (For example, men automatically and without being asked go and help carry other men's canoes to and from the water.)

him in his work. **tokonakina**, *imper. & pass.* **tokonnaki**, *vi.* Lean against, support o.s. on s.t. or s.o. Syn. **hakapare**.

Nau e tokonaki kiaa ia i tana heuna. I helped

Nau e tokonnaki ki tana kanatua. I supported myself against his back.
tokonakina, ve.
Te tama raa e tokonakina a ia te tamariki.
The man braced the child.

tokora, *n*. Part of the vagina that protrudes during childbirth. (IH)

tokorau, 1. n. North, northern, northerly;
tokorau hakaanake, Northeast.
tokorau hakaraki, Northwest.
te noho i tokorau, obsol. (lit. the northern group.) Former name of Hare Ania clan while resident on Takuu Island.

2. *nl*. A term applied to an otherwise unidentified distant island location believed to lie approximately north of Takuu.

tokoreirei, *vi*. (pl. **tokoleillei**, **tokoreillei**). Squat.

Te tama raa e tokoreirei ka maaruu. The child squatted and defecated.

tokoreka, See taukareka.

tokotasi, See tasi.

tokotoko, *n*. Large waves inside the lagoon coming in rapid succession.

tokoutua, *n*. The two ocean-side corners of a reef channel.

tomilomi, *n. obsol.* Children's game, played in time to a set of vocables: *Tomitomi ai nei*, *sialaa oka*.

tona, n. Yaws.

toonaa, n. & vst. Person who anticipates and avoids dangerous or unpleasant situations. (IH)

toni¹, *vtr*. (pl. **ttoni**). Open a coconut for drinking by cutting an opening in the pointed end; cut a wedge from a branch (e.g. to check on the quality of the wood); lodge a machete in a coconut trunk.

Toni te nui. Open the coconut. **tonia**, *imper*. & *pass*. **tonittoni**, *freq*. **tonitonia**, *imper*. *freq*.

toni², *vtr.* (pl. ttoni). (of a chicken, etc.) Peck (once).

Te moa raa e toni te laisi. The chicken pecked the grain of rice.

tonia, pass. Te heri raa e tonia a ia te kiore. The heron pecked the rat. tonitoni, freq. (pl. tonittoni).

tonitonia, pass. freq.

ttoni, vtr. Throw, toss.

Te tama raa e ttoni te hatu. The child threw a rock.

Ttoni ika. Dynamite fish.

toonia, pass.

Te tamariki raa e toonia a ia te manu raa ki te hatu. The child threw the rock at the bird. **tonittoni**, *freq*.

tonitonia *imper. freq.* Variant **tootoonia**. **mattoni**, *vst.* Accurate (in aim); clever, skillful.

Teenaa se tama e mattoni i te taua. That's s.o. who is skillful in throwing.

Te tama nei e mattoni sara iloo i tana heuna nei. This person is very clever at her work.

hakamattoni, vi. 1. Aim.

Nau e hakamattoni ki te manu raa ki hano tonu lokoi te hatu raa kiaa ia. I aimed at the bird so the rock would go straight at it. Nau e hakamattoni ki tau nau i te nui. I'm taking aim so as to hit the coconut tree. 2. Think out s.t. carefully in advance, plan, prepare.

Nau e hakamattoni ki taku laakau e hakatau nei ki tokoreka. I'm preparing my plank that is being joined here so that it will finish well.

tono¹, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, Coral-Cod or Leopard-Cod [*Plectropomus spp.*]. (It is believed that some **tono** eat poisonous food and become poisonous to humans. The flesh was formerly fed to infants, but no longer for fear of paralysing them. Eating the fish results in a five-day fever, loss of skin from the feet, and the inability to walk. Only a few people continue to eat it without any problems after mixing with pounded giant taro, or by smoking it.)

tono², *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, mangrove [*Bruguiera gymnorrhiza*]. (Used for rafters, posts within houses, but prohibited to be felled on Takuu Island's foreshore because of proximity to an ancient burial ground. Two mangrove species grow around Takuu's islands; the other is called **tauraura**. The fruit produces a brown stain used for colouring canoes or cloth. When applied to a traditional woven garment, it is said to tighten the weave.)

lautono, (lit. mangrove leaf). Fish (**ika**) taxon, type of ray found in mangrove swamps: small, white with black spots and a short tail. (The barb is considered particularly dangerous.)

tonotonaa, vst. Pitted, full of small holes. *Te toki nei e tonotonaa*. This adze is pitted.

tonu¹, (pl. **ttonu**). 1. *vst*. Correct, right, proper. *Too taratara naa e tonu*. (lit. your speech is correct). What you say is true.

2. Straight, level, even.

Te mata te toki naa e tonu. The edge of that adze is straight.

3. *adv*. Straight, in a straight line, directly. *Hano tonu*. Go directly.

Tonu ttika. (colloq.) Perfectly correct, exact. *Too taratara naa e tonu ttika areiteaa.* What you are saying is absolutely right.

tonuina, adv.

Nau e vave kkapa hoki no paarea tonuina. I quickly grabbed it and turned it the right way.

tonutonu, freq.

hakatonu, *caus*. (pl. hakattonu). Check, verify, correct, straighten.

Te tama raa e hakatonu tana taratara. The man corrected what he said.

hakatonusia, imper. caus.

hakatonutonu, freq. caus. (pl.

hakatonuttonu).

hakatonutonusia, *imper. freq. caus.* hakanaatonu, *vi.* Move s.t. to its correct position (as of ropes holding a canoe sail so it billows evenly).

mattonu, *vst*. Knowledgeable, capable (in a sarcastic sense). Syn. **matonutonu**. *Te tama nei e mattonu i te kau vana hakkaatoa*. This man is knowledgeable about everything.

tonu², *n*. Shellfish (**hiinota**) taxon, Turban Shell [*Turbo petholatus*]. (IH)

tori, 1. vtr. (pl. ttori). Plant vegetables in hard ground requiring a hole to be dug. See llomi. *Te henua naa see hai verena e tori*. That island doesn't have any gardens planted.

Te ffine raa e tori naa taro. The woman planted taro. **toria**, *imper*. & *pass*. **toritori**, *freq*. (pl. **torittori**). **toritoria**, *imper*. *freq*.

2. *n*. Plantation, area of planted crops, grove of trees.

- **ttori**, *npl. obsol.* Game for girls in which a pattern is first poked in the sand in time to a recited text then obliterated progressively on repeating the text. Syn. **ssopo**.
- **toro**¹, *vtr*. Collect edible shellfish in shallow water.

Toro marama (or *kaihi* or *ssii*). Gather **marama** (or **kaihi** or **ssii**) shells. See **sepu**, **ssee**.

toro², *vst*. (of the penis) Become erect.

toro³, *n*. Part of a backstrap loom: upper shed.

toro⁴, *n*. Canoe part: masthead, block used to hoist up the sail. See Figure 3.

toro⁵, n. Plant (laakau vao) taxon, sugarcane.
(Cultivated on Takuu Island by some families, who weed, trim and compost the plant.)
Variant pukutoro.

toro⁷, *vst.* (of grasses and certain plants) Grow along the ground or over a surface.

ttoro¹, *vi.* (of a child, crab, etc.) Crawl, creep; (of a snake) slither.

torohia, ve.

torotoro, redup.

torohana, *n*. Track or trail left by a creature that crawls (or by a log that has washed away from shore); turtle track on sand.

torohia, *vi*. (of crawling things or snakes) Move about in a particular place, then occupy it (particularly in abundance). *Te kina nei e torohia naa una*. This place is crawling with hermit crabs.

Te haitino te tamariki e torohia te kiri velavela. The child's body was covered in a heat rash.

hakatoro, caus.

hakatorohia, *imper*. Make or allow s.t. to crawl, creep, or slither.

Hakatorohia te uhi raa ki te laakau e tuu i tana vasi. Let the vine climb up the tree growing next to it.

Hakatorohia ttamakariki raa ki haho. Make that child crawl outside. hettoro, (pl. subj.) Asina ma Tinilau e hettoro kiaa Puna. Asina and Tinlau crawled over to Puna. torona, vtr. Move a heavy object slightly, budge. Te taura raa see mmau, e torona koi (te tai). The anchor isn't fast, it's being moved (by the current). Te tama raa e torona a ia te taram karasini. The man moved the drum of kerosene slightly. $ttoro^2$, vst. (of grasses or weeds) Overgrow a location. torotoro, freq. (pl. torottoro). torotorohia, imper. freq. hakatorotoro, caus. freq. (pl. hakatorottoro). hakatorotorohia. ve. ttoro³, *vtr*. Massage. Variant totoro. *Te ffine matua raa ku ttoro te manava te* tamariki e maki. The old woman is massaging the sick child's stomach. toroia, imper. & pass. torotoro, redup. torotoro, freq. (pl. torottoro). Tama torotoro. Masseur, one skilled in massage. torotoroia, imper. freq.

- **toro masana**, *n*. Marine creature (**mee ttai**) taxon, seaweed species used as an amulet for nightfishing by men of Hare Naaoro clan.
- toroa, *n*. Bird (manu e llee) taxon, Whimbrel seabird [*Numenius phaeopus*], a large brownish migratory bird arriving September/ October and departing northwards March/ April. (Considered the largest of all shore birds, and may be absent at any given time. One-year-old birds may remain on the atoll, whereas older birds return annually to breed. May be taught with a trap or by stoning, and eaten.)

toroa hakatikopia, (lit. Tikopia-style whimbrel). Shorebird with a strongly curved beak.

torotoro, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, edible with pink and yellow stripes. (Caught by chasing on

the reef at low tides or with a line casting out from the seabreak.)

toru, num. Three. See Table 6.

tosi, *vi*. (pl. **ttosi**). Move (o.s.) over slightly. *Tosi atu hakamaarie*. Move over a little.

toosina, *vtr*. Move s.t. over. *Toosina atu te mee naa*. Move that thing over.

tositosi, *freq*. (pl. obj. tosittosi). tositosina, *imper*. *freq*.

toti, vst. Lame, have a limp.

tootoka, *n*. Door, doorway. Syn. mata tootoka. (Each clan elder's house has eight doorways, with a named clan spirit resident at each. The sick have the option of being brought to the appropriate doorway of their clan elder's house to be under the healing influence of the resident spirit. Responsibility for the maintenance of each doorway is vested in a specific family, who replace as required the mat coverings and adjacent wall panels.) See Figure 2.

moomoo tootoka, Window; the ritual name for the central doorway on the south side of the **ariki**'s house while the **ariki** is seated there making amulets.

tootoka matakariki, Door on the southern side of the **ariki**'s house which he alone may use, and beside which he sleeps. **tui tootoka**, Makeshift door made by stringing two plaited mats on ropes on either side of a doorway.

tottoti, 1. vi. Rise to tiptoe; hop.

2. *adv*.

Sare tottoti. Stagger.

toto, See ttoo.

tootoo, *vtr*. 1. Record, as on a tape recorder or video camera.

2. Collect information.

Teenaa ni taratara aau meeraa e tootoo mai e hee? Where did you collect your information? Kootou oomai no tootoo ni mee ma kootou.

Come and collect something for yourselves. **tootoo sere**, (of a string figure passed back and forth between two girls who change it each time to a different image) Construct.

tuu¹, *vst*. (pl. **ttuu**). 1. Stand, be standing; stand up (from a sitting or reclining position); (of a

woman's breasts) firm; (of one's hair or body hair) stand on end.

Te hare raa ku tuu. The house is standing. *Tuu ki aruna*. Stand up.

Te ffine raa koi ttuu ana uu. The woman's breasts are still firm.

tuu avaava, Catch fish by closing off a channel with a net.

tuu hoe, Operate the steering rudder or wheel.

tuu haaeo, (of the wind) Come from the front towards the hull side of the canoe. **tuu kaokao**, (of a sail) Inflated or puffed out by a strong wind so as to appear as if it is going to fold in half.

tuu ki tana vae, (lit. standing on its foot). (of the tide) Reach its highest point, peak (Syn. **hakamau**).

tuu mataahota, (in net fishing) Stand with the ends of adjacent nets together but spread at a narrow angle.

tuu mmau, Stand firm, hold fast.

tuu roto, Be half full.

ttuu ssae, (of several people in net fishing) Stand with the ends of adjacent nets together but spread wide open. See **ttuu taaraki**.

tuu sakkao, (of a sail) Have the sides cut straight and so unable to fully billow in a wind.

ttuu taaraki, (of several people in net fishing) Stand with the ends of adjacent nets together but spread wide open. Syn. **ttuu ssae**.

ttuu tausoa, Stand in pairs; stand beside s.o. as a supportive friend. **tuu tturi**, Kneel.

2. *n*. Standing pile, heap.

tuu tae, Pile of faeces.

tuu vaka, Gunwales of a canoe (on which one stands when punting).

3. *vst.* Situated, located.

Kieta e tuu i hee? Where is Kieta?

Te vaka raa ku tuu mai taiao. The ship will be here tomorrow.

4. *vst.* (of the moon) Positioned within the lunar month. The word **tuu** is likely to be used if the speaker can see the moon, otherwise it is optional.

(tuu) maa rua, Second night of the lunar cycle.

(tuu) maa ono, Sixth night of the lunar cycle. See seni.

E tuu maa hia? E tuu maa hitu. Which night is it? The seventh night.

tuu maa aitu, (lit. spirits standing). Last night of the lunar cycle, night of the new moon, so-called because the moon is invisible to human eyes on this night.

5. *vi.* (of a fishhook at a fishing site, anchor, etc.) In position.

Te taura raa ku tuu. The anchor is in place. 6. *vi*. (of rain clouds, etc.) Threaten rain.

Tuu rani papa. (of the sky) Dark and overcast but not threatening rain.

tuutuu, *freq*. (pl. **tutuu**). Variant **tuutuu ppaa**. 1. Catch fish by casting a line from the reef flat to the area beyond the breakers. 2. Divide into portions.

Tuutuu tori. Divide land or coconut trees among family groups (rather than hold them in common).

tuutuutia, imper. freq.

tuuria, *ve*. 1. Occupy (a place by standing in it).

Te kina naa e tuuria koe ma ki aa? Why are you standing there?

Koe see tuuria taku kina naa. Don't stand in my way!

2. Covered with s.t.

Te laakau e tahea raa e tuuria te taniope. The drift log is covered with barnacles.

Tana kiri e tuuria te mataamanu. His skin was covered with pimples.

3. Upright, standing, erected.

Te hare raa ku tuuria sekka. The house has been erected (but it's) mouldy.

tuutuuria, *ve. freq*. Completely covered with s.t.

Taku taurae e tuutuuria naa mataamanu. My forehead is all covered with pimples. **hakatuu**, *caus*. (pl. obj. **hakattuu**).

1. Erect, cause s.t. to stand, initiate, raise (one's hand), stand on tiptoes.

hakatuu te hiriani, Stand the mast up. hakattuu nakohu, Place giant clams on the reef (for later harvesting).

hakattuu lluu, The practice of singing lluu songs on the ritual arena when mourners

return from their five days of isolation on Takuu Island.

hakattuu huru, Cause one's hair to stand on end (as when frightened).

hakatuu oo utukei, Shrug your shoulders. 2. *n. obsol.* Gift of garden land made indirectly to parents of a daughter's affines,

now discontinued because of land shortage. 3. *vi.* Present such a gift of garden land to the parents of a child-in-law after marriage.

4. *n*. A named division of a **sau** dance which normally begins the performance followed by the **takitaki**. (A **sau** may contain more than one such slowly executed division.) See **takitaki**.

5. *vi.* (of a canoe) Set a course towards s.t. *Hakatuu ki Nukurekia.* Set a course for Nukurekia.

Hakatuu ki te ttahe. Sail against the current. 6. *n*. Alternative term for the outermost outrigger connectives (**ttuki mataama**) based on their function of determining the height at which the outrigger booms are raised above the float and thus the angle of the booms.

7. *vtr*. Measure, estimate or judge dimensions or locations (as in searching for a fishing site).

Koe e hakatuu ake raa te laakau nei e roha hia? How many fathoms long do you think this log is?

hakatuuria, pass. caus. Erected.

hakatuutuu, *freq. caus.* Place, plant (as of juvenile giant clams on the reef), erect posts.

hakatuutuu siko, *obsol*. Children's game in which each child rhythmically recited word-perfect a long text combining real and apparently invented words. Syn. sivi. hakatuutuuria, *pass. freq*.

tuuhana, *n*. Entitlement, share, portion of food; information formally given from one's grandfather.

tuuhana marae, (lit. arena [spirits'] portion). Offering of one taro and one tin of fish made to the ritual arena spirits at a **tukumai** ritual, set down beside the drum and later uplifted and eaten by the elder's ritual assistant on behalf of those spirits. **tuurana**, *n*. Child's climbing frame.

turia, Gathering of people. **tuutana**, *n*. Boundary. *Te kava raa e mee ana tuutana*. The cemetery has its (clan or family) boundaries.

tuu², *n*. 1. Generic term for a belt. See tautuu, uka rauru.

tuu roto, Belt, or anything serving as a belt and worn mostly by women.

tuu moso, Belt made with **moso** shells, worn by men when performing the **paki** dance.

2. Belt made of a length of a deceased's clothing, worn continuously by the parents until after the **tukumai** ritual. See **tau**.

3. Folded length of cotton placed around the waist of a male corpse in the manner of a belt, over another piece of cotton drawn between the legs.

4. Rolled laplap given to mourners at a burial and intended to be immediately tied around the waist (**ee tuu**); the wearer is then under certain restrictions (e.g. if a man, banned from fishing) for the next five days.

tuu³, 1. *vtr*. Cut, chop with an axe or knife, cut s.t. into cross-sections.

Tuu te riu. Carve out the interior of a canoe. *Tuu kunaaroto*. Cut a length of timber in half.

tuutia, imper.

tuttuu, freq.

tuttuu, *redup*. Cut across (e.g. one's path), cut in front of s.o. or s.t.

Nau e tuttuu tana ara. I cut across his path. 2. *n*. An object already cut into two or more pieces. Syn. **tuutia**.

tuu mea, Half-coconut (split horizontally). **tuu mua**, Half-coconut containing the eyes. **tuu muri**, Half-coconut with no eyes. **tuu poto**, Food preparation made from taro cut into cross-sections and baked in coconut cream.

tuutana, 1. Portion cut from a larger entity. 2. *obsol*. The five sections into which a coconut palm trunk is ritually cut should it fall on top of a grave on Takuu Island, supervised by the **pure** in his capacity as overseer of the cemetery.

ttuu, vtr. Cut (one's hair).

Ttakarua raa e ttuu louuru. Those two are having their hair cut.

ttuutia, imper. Kau no ttuutia taku louuru. Come and cut my hair. tua^{1} , n. Ocean side of an island (as opposed to the lagoon side). Ant. aa tai. Nau ku hano ki tua. I'm going to the ocean side. (Expression used euphemistically by men when going to defecate at Petasi Island, on the ocean side of Nukutoa.) aa tua, Along the ocean side. tua akau, Beyond the reef in ocean waters. tua hare, 1. The ocean side of the former village at Vaihare on Takuu Island. 2. Roof of a house. tua henua. The ocean side of Nukurekia Island. tua Takuu, The ocean side of Takuu Island. tua tokorau, Beyond the northern reef. tua^2 , *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, species of black shark. tua-, v. pref. 1. Referring to a layer or degree of thickness. *Tuahia?* How many layers? Tuatoru. Three layers. 2. vst. (of kinship relations) Beyond the second ascending or descending generation: great. Tipuna tuarua. Great grandfather. Mokopuna tuatoru. Great, great grandchild. tua uri, n. Fish (ika) taxon, similar to urahi, with thick scales and blue markings on the mouth running across the head and back. tuaa-, n. pref. Physical or conceptual back or bottom part of an object. Variant tua-. tuahenui, Kind of amulet. tuaahuu, Woman's groin. tuaahuu naa tavak (lit. the tavak's groin). Name of a string figure whose shape resembles a groin, said to have been taught by people called Tavak. (IH) tuaanui, 1. Midrib of a coconut leaf. 2. Longitudinal ridge (e.g. on a canoe where the perpendicular side begins to slope toward the keel). Syn. io. tuaapoo, Midnight. tuaarima, Back surface of the hand. tuaatika, Thin strip of wood taken from the dorsal surface of a coconut frond midrib or the aerial root of a pandanus tree for incorporating into a blind or a thatch panel. **tuaavae**, Top surface of the foot. **tuaavaka**, Keel, or entire bottom part of a canoe (esp. when lying upside down during construction).

tuai¹, vst. 1. (of an object) Old, ancient.

Te vaka nei se vaka tuai iloo. This canoe is a really old one.

2. Late. Syn. sukumuri.

Te vaka nei e tuai iloo. This canoe is very late (in coming).

Koe e tuai ai? Maatou e tarittari kiaa koe. Why are you late? We've been waiting for you.

3. (at the same endeavour or location) For a long time.

Teenei se tama tuai i te henua nei. This is someone who's been on the island for a long time.

Te tama naa e tuai i te uaales. The man is a long time coming to the radio.

hakatuai, *reflx*. Delay, be late. *Koe e hano, koe see hakatuai*. When you go, don't delay.

tuai², *n*. Wooden three-legged stool for grating coconut; coconut-grater commonly used as a stool itself.

tuai haimata, Coconut grating stool. Syn. tuai varuvaru.

tuai haka-Tikopia, (lit. Tikopia-style grater). Coconut grater with pointed ends and four legs from a central pedestal, used exclusively for sitting. (Rarely made.) **tuai loa**, Metal (formerly shell) serrated blade attached to a stool and used for grating. (IH)

tuai loa hakahaahine, *n*. Shellfish species formerly used as a scraper blade. Syn. **matatuai**.

tuai motu, Stool with a flat rectangular seat used exclusively for sitting. Syn. **aruna**. **tuai varuvaru**, Coconut grating stool. Syn. **tuai haimata**.

tuaki, 1. *vtr*. Stuff and cook (a turtle, fish, bird, etc.)

Te ffine raa e tuaki te unamea raa kaa tao i te umu. The woman stuffed the turtle and baked it in the earth oven.

2. Animal of a size suitable for stuffing and baking.

tuakina, *imper*. tutuaki, *freq*. tutuakina, *imper*. *freq*.

tualliki, See tua-.

tuannee, *vst*. (of flesh) Firm, solid; (of a fish) of a kind when boiled whose skin splits and is hard.

Too huatino e tuannee. (lit. Your body is firm.) You are solidly built. *Te ika nei e tuannee*. This fish has firm flesh.

tuannui, See tua-.

tuappunu, *vst*. (of the snout of a fish) Blunt and rounded.

tuarava, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, a brown and yellow species similar to **huahuapoouri**, caught in shallow lagoon water.

tuarua, See tua-.

tuata, n. 1. Race for sailing canoes held during the mid-year period of southeast trade winds. (Each race is sponsored, the sponsor determining the waypoints and providing the prizes. The sponsor himself participates, but always leaves a little after the others, since the race winner automatically accepts the burden of sponsoring the next race. Twenty or even more canoes typically leave Sialeva beach and proceed around the waypoints.)
2. The course used in a canoe race. (The

sponsor determines the course according to weather conditions (and, according to some, the capabilities of his own canoe.)

tuata ffuna, Course which favours canoes able to sail close to the wind. See **tauara**. **tuata makkuu**, Course which favours canoes able to sail across the wind. See **tauasi**.

3. vtr. Race (canoes).

Naa tama raa e tuata (naa vaka). The people were racing (canoes).

tuatarierere, *n. obsol.* Rope from the mast passing over the **tarierere** crossbeam on the outrigger and drawn back near the hull of the canoe. (If tied to the **tarierere** rather than passed over it, this rope was called a **tauama**.) (IH) **tuatarierie**, *n*. Crab (**kaipea**) taxon, kind of edible marine crab. (Because of its red eyes and habit of not running from approaching humans, the crab is believed to be the incarnation of a mischievous spirit and is treated with caution by some people.)

tuatasi, See tua-.

tuatoro, *n*. Plant (**laakau vao**) taxon [*Triumfetta procumbens*], a vine whose leaves are made into headbands. (When rubbed between the hands, the inner bark lathers in salt water as soap. Some men place a leaf behind the ear when invoking assistance for fishing. Its ritual efficacy is attributed to its being the first plant, together with the **kaisuru**, to grow on the atoll.)

tue, vtr. (pl. ttue). 1. Lever s.t. up using a stick.
2. Harvest taro, giant taro and pamu sea worms. Syn. tue pukupuku. See keri naa uvi.

Te tama raa e tue tana kanokano. The man was harvesting his giant taro.

Tue naa lloi. Harvest swamp taro as part of funeral activities. (The day after a death, affines present predetermined numbers of swamp taro to the deceased's immediate family members at their isolation post at Vaihare on Takuu Island.) See **mminikohu**.

tueia, *imper*. **tuetue**, *freq*. (pl. **tuettue**). Extract (e.g. a sea worm) by digging down from the sides.

tuetueia, *imper. freq.*tuuhau, *n.* Inedible mollusc (pure) taxon, species of small bivalve.

Tui¹, n. obsol. Lineage title (mata) alternating with Pua for the position of ariki, the eldest son of the non-titleholder serving as ritual assistant until the titleholder died. This system of alternating succession continued until the late 19th century and lapsed on the death of the last designated ariki Tui, Manauii. Thereafter, all ariki are deemed to have been of the Tui line by dint of direct descent from Manauii.)

tui², *vtr*. (pl. **ttui**). Dish out food, apportion, serve by pushing a spoon or fork into the substance and levering it up. See **taa** (food is slid or scraped onto one's plate).

Tui ahina. Carry s.t. inserted under the arm. Syn. **sau ahina**.

tuia, *imper. Tuia atu ni kaikai ma te tama naa*. Dish out some food for that person. tuitui, *freq*. (pl. tuittui). tuituia, *imper. freq*.

tui³, 1. *vtr*. (pl. **ttui**) Pierce s.t. with a sharp object, pin pandanus leaves to a stick to construct thatch panels.

2. *n*. Pin, sharpened stick, wooden needle used to tie thatch panels to the rafters. *Tui lau*. Sharpened stick used to pin pandanus thatch together.

Tui tootoka. Door made by stringing plaited mats on ropes. See **ppui tootoka**.

tuia, *pass*. (pl. **tutuia**). (e.g. of one's foot when stepping on a sharp object) Pierced. *Taku vae e tuia te ivi*. My foot was pierced by a bone.

Nau e tuia te ivi te ika. I was pricked by the fishbone.

Aku vae e tutuia te harero. My legs were pierced by the coral.

tuitui, *vst*. (of a sea urchin, porcupine fish, immature breadfruit, etc.) Spiny, prickly. **tuituia**, *imper. freq*.

hakatui, (pl. hakattui). Poke one's head around a corner to look at s.t., peer at s.o. or s.t.

Ttama raa e hakatui mai ki taaua. The man is peering at the two of us.

ttui, 1. vtr. Sew together, string, lace.

Ttui te maro. Sew the cloth.

Ttui te puukei. String the sail together.

2. vst. Feel like needles, give or have a

pricking sensation or stabbing pain.

Te ua raa e ttui. The raindrops feel like needles.

Taku haitino e ttui. I have a pricking sensation all over my body (e.g. as when handling fibreglass).

3. Thread fish on a cord (for carrying purposes).

Ttui naa ika. Thread fish.

4. *n*. Invocatory term for the bait in shark fishing. Syns. **soisoi, tamata**.

tuina, n. Seam (in cloth), stitch.

tuila, *n*. 1. The part of a **kunu** clam by which it attaches itself to a rock or reef.

2. Root of a sore. Syn. karamata ika.

3. Base of an island at the ocean floor.

4. obsol. Hereditary leader ultimately

responsible for land rights. (IH)

tuukau, *n*. A fishing line when attached to a rod. (Most commonly, rods are used for tuna fishing.) See **sii**.

tuukau rua, Spare lures attached to the base of a tuna-fishing rod, immediately available should one lure or line snap. (Such a rod typically has from one to four lines attached.)

tuukau sii, Fishing line formerly used in tuna fishing made from the fibres of the **aronaa** plant.

tuukau tasi, Rod having a single line.

tuke, n. Corner, angle, edge, border, rim.tuke poopotu, Inside corner of a house consisting of two intersecting kapiti mats and a pole at the corner.

tuki¹, 1. *vtr*. (pl. **ttuki**). Pound (taro, etc.); bag (copra).

Tuki naa kaikai. Pound food

Tuki naa paeke. (lit. pound the copra sacks). Bag copra (i.e. bagging copra and dropping partially filled bags so that the contents settle. 2. *n*. Food pounder, recipe for pounded food. *Tuki takahuri*. Food preparation made from taro or giant taro.

3. Drum, of two kinds. (a) An ad hoc length of bamboo laid on the ground and beaten by two or more people to accompany **rue** and **toha** dances. (A four-metre long 19th century wooden slit drum is in the Hamburg Museum. (b) A wooden slit drum used only on the ritual arena, stored beside the **ariki's** house, now commonly referred to by the Pidgin term **karamutu**.

Muri tuki. One drummer for the men's **paki** dance. Syns. **karamutu**, **murisamu**.

tukia, *vi*. Elbow, hit s.o. with one's elbow. *Te tama raa e tukia a ia telaa tama*. He elbowed the other person. **tukituki**, *freq*. (pl. **tukittuki**). **tukitukia**, *pass. freq*.

tuki², *n*. Song (mako) taxon.

hai tuki, Person knowledgeable in singing tuki songs. Song types thus identified include:

tuki anu, Song intended for dancing.

tuki hakasoro, Song in praise of successful nightfishing for **lavena** fish.

tuki huahua, Composition sung without dancing.

tuki naa peru, Song performed when returning from a successful tuna expedition. **tuki ppaa**, Song accompanied by slapping the hand(s) on one's thighs.

tuki pakuu, Song in praise of sharkcatching success on the ocean.

tuki ppoko, Song accompanied by handclapping.

tuki tiihuna, Song in praise of a canoe builder.

tuki sii, Song in praise of tuna-fishing exploits.

tuki haiva, *n. obsol.* Women's ritual arenabased recitation of ritual knowledge learnt from their fathers for the purposes of preserving it for their younger brothers when they become old enough to use it appropriately. Syn. **tuki heiva**.

tuki mai, *obsol. exclam.* Come back! (Call while s.o. is walking away for that person to stop and return to the caller.)

tukiama, n. Second stage of coconut growth.

ttuki¹, 1. *vtr*. Hammer.

Ttuki naa hao. Hammer nails.

2. *n*. The series of three or five short paired poles connecting a canoe's outrigger boom and float; they are hammered obliquely into the float and lashed to the boom. See Figure 3.

ttuki i roto, The central pair(s) of such poles made from coconut wood.
ttuki mataama, The pairs of such poles at each end of the float, typically made from a single forked branch, hence their alternative name ttuki mana (lit. branching pole).

ttuki², *vi*. Slow or stop a canoe using a paddle, apply the brakes in a car, signal a car to stop. **tuukia**, *ve*.

Te kar maatou raa ni tuukia na poolis. The police signalled our car to stop.

tuku¹, *vtr*. 1. Leave (s.t.), place, put down; lower, lay (an egg).

Tuku te kap naa i kinaa. Put the cup there. *Tuku te tootoka raa ki laro.* Lower the door down.

Tuku te taura. drop anchor.

Tuku raa. Lower a canoe sail. Te manu raa ku tuku tana hua. The bird has laid its egg. 2. Stop temporarily, pause, quit. Taaua ki tuku peenei. Let's stop briefly here. Tuku ee! Desist! (The ariki's formal declaration of the end of proceedings on the ritual arena.) 3. Apply (e.g. an ointment or other medicine). Tuku taku vae (ki naa marasini). Apply [medicine] to my leg. 4. Set or lay (a trap or snare). Tuku te taaiki. Set a trap. 5. Show respect for s.o. Koe ki tuku ki too tamana. You should show respect towards your father. 6. vi. (of a school of fish) Go deeper, sound. Te kamai laa ku tuku ki laro. The school of rainbow runners has sounded. tukua, pass. tukutuku, freq. (pl. tukuttuku). tukuna, n. 1. Grave, burial place. 2. Location where shark fishing occurs; any ocean fishing location some 200 metres offshore from the reef. Variant tuukuna. (In depth and distance from the reef, these include haiporu, hakararo, kkuu, haasoro, pakuu.) $tuku^2$, *n*. Mast stay of a canoe: the two ropes running from the masthead in a direct fore-aft line. See Figure 3. tuku i mua, Front stay. tuku i muri, Rear stay. tuku³, *n. obsol.* Poss? introduced from Nukumanu or Peilau. Chief, ariki. ttuku, vst. (of the wind) Let up, subside, abate. tukua. ve. tukutuku, vtr. freq. (pl. tukuttuku).

tukutuku, *vn. freq.* (pl. tukutuku). **tukutuku manava**, *n*. (lit. subsided breathing). A leaf amulet placed on a person's forehead just after the moment of death out of concern that he/she might appear dead but revive after some hours. (The amulet ensures that genuine death ensues, and is removed just before burial.) **tukutukua**, *pass. freq.*

tukumai, *n*. Until the 1970s, a one-day ritual occuring some six months after a death, intended to purge grief and end the formal

period of mourning. (The ritual was obliged to extend its duration to accommodate the distribution of unexpectedly large quantities of food donated by family members following one particular death, and is now spread over five days. The more visible components are the collection, display and distribution of several thousand raw taro, formal attempts by close family members to establish contact with the deceased's spirit via a medium, the more than 20 hours of singing and dancing on the ritual arena during which new tuki songs for the deceased are first sung, the re-opening of the deceased's house and the hosting of a party there, and the ending of the several months of seclusion of close family members. Until 1995 the ritual also included the public disposal of personal valuables by the deceased's extended family.) See hare akina.

tukupesi, *n*. Food preparation made from swamp taro smashed into small pieces and mixed with coconut gratings.

tultul, *n*. [Pidgin]. Second-ranking representative of local government on Takuu during the period of Australian administration of Papua New Guinea. (The position was filled by the **pure** of the day.) See **luluai**.

tuumaki, *n*. Crown of the head; soft spot on the crown of an infant's head.

tuumaro, *n*. Alternative name for a **masana** turtle.

tuumata, *n*. Empty coconut shell in which a potion for attracting fish is stored. (IH)

tuumea, *n*. Half of a dry coconut shell with the meat still inside.

tuumoa, n. Rainbow. Syn. umata.

tuumou, n. Bed bug (not found on Takuu).

tuna¹, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, Moray Eel.

- **tuna**², *n*. Plant (**laakau vao**) taxon. (Although the leaves make good compost for swamp taro, contact with them is normally avoided because of the itchiness they cause.)
- **tuunaki**, *n*. Smoke signal from Nukutoa Island to mourners at Vaihare on Takuu Island that some calamity has occurred, requiring their immediate attention.

Ttoka, teelaa se tuunaki raa ku tuu mai i

Nukutoa. Look, there's a smoke signal from Nukutoa over there.

ttuni, 1. *vst*. (of the sun) Burn fiercely, be uncomfortably hot.

Te laa raa e ttuni. The sun is very hot. 2. *vtr.* Set fire to, burn (e.g. grass, rubbish). *Ttuni naa vvee.* Burn the grass.

3. Heat up rocks, shells, or similar hard materials.

4. Cook (coconut cream) by inserting hot stones or by heating over a fire.

Ttuni te lloo. Cook coconut cream. *Ttuni te ssunu.* Boil grated coconut mixed with cooking oil until a surface film of clear oil is formed; when cooled, this is decanted and used for medicinal and cosmetic purposes.

tuttuni, redup.

tuunia, ve.

Tuunia te laa. Burned by the heat of the sun.

tunittuni, freq. tunituunia, freq. ve. & imper. freq. Variant tuttuni.

tunu, *vtr*. (pl. **ttunu**). Cook on hot coals, roast. *Te ffine raa e tunu naa ika raa i te ahi*. The woman was cooking fish on the fire.

> tunua, *imper*. tunutunu, *freq*. (pl. tunuttunu). tunutunua, *imper*. *freq*.

tupa, *n*. Crab (**kaipea**) taxon, species of green edible land crab.

tuupani, *vtr*. Surround fish on the reef and catch them with a long net or hand nets.

tuparu, n. obsol. Rat-trap.

tupe, *n*. 1. Various hard seeds (from seed pods) that drift to Takuu. (Children thread them into necklaces.)

2. Operculum or cat's eye of a **llia** shell.

tupetupe, *vi*. (pl. **tupettupe**). Talk maliciously behind someone's back, gossip. *Naa tama raa e tupetupe iaa nau*. Those people are talking behind my back. *Naa taanata raa e tupettupe raatou te pos raatou*. The men were talking maliciously about their boss.

tupetupeia, *ve*. Variant **tupetupeina**. **tupoto**, *n*. Food dish made from **taro**.

turaa-, n. pref. Many, plenty.
Kootou meemee iloo naa turaavana. You people really do a lot of things.
Se turaatama iloo. There's really a lot of people.
Te turaatama. Many people.
Turaarakia uri. (lit. many black noddies).
Name of a string figure. (IH)

ture¹, *npl*. The two ocean-side corners of a reef passage.

ture², *vst*. Feel sleepy, doze. Variant ture moe.

tureakau, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, kind of **sapela**, small with yellowish back, fins, and tail and silver belly. (Caught trolling or with **marari** live bait.)

tuureki, vtr. (pl. tulleki). Push. Syn. tuuruki. turekina, imper. & pass. tuutuureki, freq. tuturekina, imper. freq.

turi¹, vst. (pl. tturi). 1. (of an egg) Unfertilised. *Hua turi*. Unfertilised egg.
2. Deformed. *Tama e turi*. Deformed child.

turi², n. Knee, whole of the knee joint.
haatina te turi, Knee joint.
puku turi, Front of the knee.
tuu tturi, vi. Kneel.
upu turi, Kneecap.

turi³, *n*. Bird (**manu e llee**) taxon, small, black shore bird (**kivi**) with a white breast and protruding eyes, probably a Turnstone.

tturi, *vst.* Deaf. Syn. karatina tturi (lit. deaf ears). See katarina e puni.

turia, See tu u^1 .

tturu, vst. (of a house roof) Leak, drip.
Te hare nei e tturu. This house leaks.
turuturu, 1. freq. (pl. turutturu).
Continually drip.
Te vai raa e turuturu. The water kept dripping.
2. vtr. Sprinkle (water, powder, etc.); flick ash from the end of a cigarette.
Nau e turuturu te pouta raa ki taku rima.
I sprinkled powder on my arm.
Nau e turuturu te marama sika aaku nei.
I flicked ash from my own cigarette.
tturuaaua, n. [Etym. tturu-a-ua]. Rivulet of rainwater from the bottom of a coconut.

turuana, *n*. Place from which water drips (as from a tree in the rain).

turuaa ua, See tturu.

turuai, n. Tree (laakau) taxon, coconut species.

tuuruki, vtr. (pl. tulluki). Push. Syn. tuureki. turukina, imper. & pass. tuutuuruki, freq. tuturukina, imper. freq.

turuna, *n*. Tubular wooden container for turmeric, sealed at one end and covered with fine plaiting. Variant **turuma**. (Turmeric is not cultivated on Takuu, and in pre-contact times was conveyed there, apparently from Tikopia, in such sealed containers in turn wrapped tightly so as to be watertight. At present the substance is obtained by barter from Nukumanu.)

turuturu, *n*. House post. (Most houses have three posts on each longitudinal side.) See Figure 2.

turuvai, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon, coconut species.

tusi, n. Stripe. Syn. ssii. tuttusi, vst. Striped.

tuta, *n*. Junction of two logs forming the hull of a canoe.

tuutaki, *vi*. (pl. **tuttaki**). Imitate s.o else's actions, mimic.

Naa tama raa e tuttaki mai kiaa nau. Those people were imitating me.

tuutakina, pass.

Te tama raa e tuutakina a ia taku taratara. The child is imitating my speech.

tuutuu, 1. *vi*. (pl. **tuttuu**). Suckle, suck at the breast, nurse.

2. n. (baby-talk) Breast.

$\mathbf{U} - \mathbf{u}$

 \mathbf{uu}^1 , 1. *n*. Breast.

2. *vi.* Suck at the breast, suckle, nurse. Syn. **tuutuu**.

Te tamariki laa e uu. The child is nursing. *Sino uu.* (of an infant) Feed excessively on breast milk.

3. n. Milk vein.

Ana uu raa e ppii. Her milk veins are plump. **haauu**, *caus.* (pl. obj. **hahaauu**). Suckle, nurse.

Te ffine raa e haauu tana tama. The woman nursed her child

haauumia, *imper. caus*. Variant hakauumia.

Kau no haauumia tamakariki nei. Come and breast-feed the baby.

mataauu, n. Nipple. Syn. matatuutuu.

uu², *n*. Animal (**manu**) taxon, Coconut Crab [*Birgus latro*], found on all of Takuu's islands. (The edible animal is dug out when its hole is discovered.)

uu³, *vst.* Fit flush together, be joined evenly. *Te tuta raa ku uu.* The parts of the joint fit flush together.

Ku uu? Is it flush?

hakauu, 1. vtr. Join two things (or two parts of a thing) flush together.
Nau ku hano no hakauu taku tuta raa iaa ia ku oti te hakatau. I'm going to make the parts of the joint in my canoe flush because they have already been placed together.
2. n. Butt joint of two pieces of timber, as in the hull of a canoe.

3. Having lined up reference points on shore, search for an exact fishing position within the lagoon by lowering an exploratory line. **heuu**, *vst*. Be almost joined, imperfectly joined.

Naa mee naa ka heuu koi ni? Are they almost joined?

hakauutia, *pass. caus*. Butted up, as of the ends of two pieces of wood.

heeuu, *vst*. (of two or more things) Fit flush together.

hakaheuu, *vtr*. Join the ends of two objects, butt, (in weaving) join two portions of a mat begun in different places.

Te tanata raa e hakaheuu naa raakau aana. The man joined the ends of his logs. (song) *Te ffine raa ku hakaheeuu te pura tana vasa.* The woman is joining the coloured portion of her mat [to the plain portion].

uu⁴, *n*. Heap (of sticks, leaves, etc.) ready for carrying.

Uu aronaa. Heap of sticks from the **aronaa** plant (used for making cordage).

Uu maro. Pile of laplaps. Uu kkahu. Heap of clothes. Uu pepa. Pile of paper. Uu saitana. Heap of tied bundles (e.g. of firewood). hakauu, caus. Beach (a canoe) by bringing one end onto shore. Hakauu te vaka raa ki uta. Beach the canoe on shore. See hakappae. **uu**⁵, 1. *vi*. Bite. Te poi raa e uu i taku rima. The dog bit my arm. 2. *vst.* (of a medicine applied to the skin, spicy hot food, etc.) Sting or burn. **uutia**, 1. ve. Te poi laa e uutia a ia te pusi. The dog bit the cat. 2. vst. Burnt, as of the mouth by spicy food. *Taku pukua e uutia te kari*. My mouth was burning from the curry. **ua**¹, 1. *n*. Rain, rain water. *Te ua raa ku too*. It's starting to rain. tao te ua, Invoke ancestors to bring rain. (Following a prolonged drought in 1999) the ariki sent a man (Tomi Atomu) to the cemetery to perform invocations, but to no avail. Two wells were then dug at the rear of the village.) ua ffela, Rain coming in very small droplets, drizzle. ua matalliki, Rain coming in small droplets. Syn. ua lliki. ua ppata, Rain heavy enough to indent the skin. ua patapata, Rain coming in large droplets. Syn. ua ppata. tturuaua, [Etym. tturu-a-ua]. Rivulet of rainwater from the end of a coconut leaf. 2. vst. (of a place) Rainy, have plenty of rain. Panguna e ua. Panguna has plenty of rain. Te kina nei e ua kaatoo i naa kina. This place has more rain than anywhere else. uatia, ve. Inconvenienced by the rain, caught in the rain. Variant uaina. hakaua, caus. Constant heavy rain. mataaua, n. Raindrop. **ua**², *n*. Neck (of a person, animal, bottle, etc.). panaaua, [Etym. pana-a-ua]. Side of the shoulder next to the neck.

 ua^3 , *vst*. Countless, as of a catch of fish not requiring formal division into equal amounts: people come and simply take what they need. uavatia, ve. Given s.t. away indiscriminately. Tina uavatia te sivo naa rau. Tina simply gave away the 900 fish. (song) ua^4 , vi. Agree on a course of action. Naa taanata raa e ua ki te sii. The men agreed to go tuna fishing. hakaua, Reach agreement on a course of action. Taatou ki hakaua ki te haannota. Let's all agree to go fishing. uaea, n. [Eng. wire]. Wire, wire mesh; rack for smoking or grilling food (esp. fish). uaales, n. [Eng. wireless]. Radio transmitter. uaallo, n. Painful churning sensation in one's stomach. **ualloo**¹, *vi*. Fall down from a pile. Naa piapia te hare takassii raa ku ualloo ki loto te ara. The rubbish from the copra storage house has fallen onto the road. ualolloro, freq. hakauaallo, imper. (Variant hakaaallotia). **ualloo**², *vi*. (of a large group of people, animals, etc.) Go or come quickly to or from a place. See mmori. Ttakarua raa e ppatu, naa tama raa ku ualloo ka ffuro. When fighting broke out, people quickly moved off and ran away. ualolloro, freq. Follow along after a moving event. uappaa, n. Floor of a dwelling. Variant uoppaa. uaaroto, n. [Etym. ua-a-roto]. Centre section, area in the middle; ritual name for a location inside the ariki's house. uaua, vst. 1. Be in love. *Te ffine raa see uaua i te tanata naa.* The woman is not in love with that man. 2. Attractive, handsome; attract members of the opposite sex. uauatia, ve. ue, vtr. Jiggle, shake about. Te tama raa e ue tana huaitino. The man jiggled his body. Te tama raa e ue te hatu raa ki ana rima. The man shook the stone in his hands.

uetia, pass.

Te tama raa e uetia a ia te pou. The man shook the post [in order to loosen it]. **ueue**, *freq*. **ueuetia**, *pass*. *freq*.

uee, 1. exclam. Yes.

2. vi. Answer yes, agree.

Te tama raa e uee mai kiaa nau. The child answered yes to me.

uere, 1. *exclam*. Yes indeed! Certainly! Of course!

2. vi. Answer yes, strongly agree.

uhi¹, Yam [*Dioscorea esculenta*]. (Formerly, only men cultivated yams, protecting the crop with invocations since a woman's touch was considered as defiling. The practice has been discontinued.)

uhi², 1. *n*. Cover, lid, cap.

uhimoni, House part. outermost layer of mats covering ridgepole, external ridgesheet. See Figure 2. See pora sai, pora uhi.
uhi tua, Section of the carapace of a turtle along the cente of the back; shell of a crustacean (crab, crayfish, etc.).

2. *vtr*. Cover, cover up; Catch a bird while it is on or near the ground by covering it with a hand net; (in making a string figure) Lift a string from one side of a finger to the other. (IH). Variant **usi**.

Te ffine raa e uhi te sosopana raa ki te uhi. The woman covered the saucepan with the lid.

uuhia, *pass*. (of the moon, etc.) Covered by cloud.

Te marama raa e uuhia. The moon is covered.

uhiuhi, 1. freq.

2. *n*. Cover of mats or coconut leaves for a canoe when not in use to protect it from drying out and cracking.

3. Any leaves or matting under a pile of fish, mat consisting of a dry coconut leaf upon which tuna are ritually displayed on the lagoon side of a clan elder's house.

4. Mat consisting of four dry coconut leaves normally used as a canoe covering, on which exceptionally large rainbow runner fish are ritually displayed on the beach.

5. A pile of fish placed on the lagoon side of the **ariki**'s house for him to distribute, following an individual's catch which is too great for his own family's consumption;the area where the pile is heaped.6. A large number of turtles netted, the

largest of which is taken and offered to the spirit Serutahelo before butchering.

uhiuhia, pass. freq.

hakauhiuhi, *caus. freq.* Clouded over, overcast.

Te aso nei e hakauhiuhi, e mee ma ki too se ua. It's cloudy today, as though it's going to rain.

uhouru, 1. n. Hat. Variant hoouru.

2. *obsol*. Tattoo pattern. (IH)

3. *vst.* Wear (a hat); cover (one's head) with a hat.

Uhouru too pisouru. Wear your hat.

uhu¹, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, general name for parrotfish. Type: **uhuvela**.

uhu², vtr. Untie (a knot), undo, unfasten, remove s.t. that has been thrust into s.t. else; make a slip knot.
Noa uhu te kaha naa i te laakau. Make a slip knot in the string attached to the tree.

uhu³, *vtr*. Lift a tuna-fishing rod off the canoe outrigger platform (in preparation for use).

uuhuki¹, vi. (pl. uffuki). Depart from a place and come toward the speaker. *Te vaka raa ku uuhuki ki hano ki Kieta*. The ship is leaving to come to Kieta.
uhukia, *imper*.
uhuhuki, *freq*.
uhuhukia, ve. freq. & imper. freq.

uuhuki², *vtr*. (pl. **uffuki**). Remove s.t. forcefully (as a nail from wood), pry out. *Uuhuki te hao raa i te plang*. Pull a nail from a plank.

uhukia, imper. & pass. uhuhuki, redup. & freq. uhuhukia, imper. freq. & pass. freq.

- uhutana, 1. *n*. The upward-curving portion of a canoe keel. See Figure 3.
 2. *vtr*. Carve this part of a canoe hull. *Taatou ma ki oo no uhutana te vaka*. We're all going to go and carve the hull.
- **uii**¹, *vtr.* 1. Remove s.t. from its hanger, lift off, undress, remove one's clothing (shirt, pants, shoes, etc.). Variant **uii**.

Uii oo hekau. Take your clothes off. *Uii naa kkahu.* Take off one's clothes.

2. Pick pandanus fruit.
uvia, pass.
uia, imper.
uiiuii, freq.
uiiuia, imper. freq.

uii², *n*. Women's **sau** dance named after the woman (Teuii) who sent it back from the afterworld.

uiiuii, *n*. Tree (**laakau**) taxon [*Pongamia pinnata*], with no specific uses.

uiki¹, *n*. [Eng. week].

uiki², *n*. [Eng. wick]. Wick of a lamp or cigarette lighter.

uila, *n*. Lightning. Takuu believe that it is thunder rather than lightning which strikes trees and other objects.

uin, *vi*. [Eng. win]. Win, excel, be best. *Te mee naa e uin*. That thing is the best (really good).

Ko ai te tama e uin i te haiva? Which person won the race?

uka¹, *n*. 1. General term for rope, string, thread, fishing line, wire.

- 2. Vein, artery, pulse, blood vessel.
- 3. Part of a backstrap loom, lower shed. **uka aronaa**, String made from the **aronaa** plant.

uka hakamau, Jugular vein.

uka hakasoro, Fishing line used for deep sea fishing.

uka hau, String made from hibiscus fibre.
uka kupena, String for weaving a net.
uka maro, String used to lift the lower shed of a backstrap loom. Syn. uka ttaa.
uka mua, (lit. front rope). The man lowering his line from a forward position in shark catching. (His counterpart in the aft position is uka muri.)

uka rauru, Cord or belt made of braided hair. (Such a cord of hair from an unmarried woman is used as the death necklet (**henua mate**) for a man of Hare Mania clan.)

uka roa, Fishing line used in **pakuu** or **hakasoro** type fishing.

uka te murivae, Muscle that has spasms when one stands on tiptoes too long. Variant uka hakamau. uka ttaa, String used to lift the lower shed of a loom. uka taaohi, Thicker of two joined fishing lines (the one held in the hand). uka verevere, Spider web, cobweb. Syn. verevere. ukauka, vst. Have protruding arteries or veins. \mathbf{uka}^2 , *n*. Type of invocation used in shark fishing to render the noose attractive to the shark. \mathbf{uka}^{3} , *n*. Species of seaweed growing in a single stalk which causes itches if touched. ukau, n. 1. Pus, phlegm. 2. Yellow mucus expelled when sneezing. hakaukau, caus. Infect s.o. hakaukauina, ve. Full of pus or phlegm, infected. Syn. ukauina. Taku vae e hakaukaina. My leg is infected. ukohi, 1. n. Wooden tongs for removing hot stones from the fire. 2. vi. Remove (e.g. hot stones) from the fire with tongs. uku, vi. Dive for fish using a spear, swim underwater, swim downwards. Te tama raa e uku ki laro. The man dived down. ukuhia. ve. Dive for s.t., dive after s.t. Te tama raa e ukuhia a ia te unamea raa no tauhia. He dived after the turtle and grabbed it.

ukuuku, *redup. & freq.* ukuukuhia, *ve. freq.*

uukui, *vtr*. Rub one's back with a towel, rub against a vertical surface to relieve an itch. *Kau mai te maro raa ki uukui taku kanotua*. Bring me that towel so I can rub my back.

ukukau manu, *n*. Fish (ika) taxon, shark species.

ukuuku, *n*. Plant (**laakau vao**) taxon [*Vitex trifolia*], whose fragrant leaves are used for head decoration, placed for ritual purposes on a tuna-fishing canoe and as a temporary decoration behind the ears of a corpse by a close family member.

uma¹, Bone under the jaw of a fish separating the two sets of gills.

- uma², n. Breast of a bird, breast meat.
 Hana mai te uma raa kiaa nau. Bring me some of that breast meat.
 - **umarahaa**, *n*. (lit. broad breast). Bird (**manu**) taxon, Frigate Bird [*Fregata sp.*], with a black body and brownish white head and breast. Syn. **kataha**.
- **uumana**, *n*. Special abilities or work associated with a particular family, group or gender. *Teenaa se uumana naa haahine*. That's a job for women.

umarei, See ume.

uumata, n. Rainbow. Syn. tuunoa.

umauma, *n*. Shoulder blade, scapula. Variant **umooma**.

ume, n. Fish (ika) taxon, unicorn fish [Naso unicornis]. Types: ume atu, ume ava, ume rei.

umi, vtr. Taste, touch s.t. to the lips.
uumia, pass.
umiumi, freq. Suck on s.t.
Te tamariki raa e umiumi tana mataarima.
The child kept sucking his thumb.
Umiumi te lole. Suck on a lolly.
umiumia, pass. freq.

umoa, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, kind of Surgeonfish, speared on the seabreak.

umu, *n*. Earth oven, consisting of a shallow pit filled with coral pieces.

haiumu, Place where the oven is located.

una¹, n. Animal (manu) taxon, hermit crab;
types of shell occupied by hermit crabs.
(Large crabs, valued as ground bait for certain types of fish, are enticed from their shell by whistling at close range. The largest crabs may have no shells at all.)

Nau e hakavinivini una. I'm whistling to the hermit crabs.

una tai, Black hermit crab species that some people believe lives in the sea, although it is also known to emerge and sun itself on rocks in the early morning. (Considered effective bait for **urutuki** fish if no other is available.)

una², *n*. Turtleshell plate.

una tapu, (lit. forbidden plate). The curved plate immediately behind the turtle's head. (The next two plates are **naa taapeau**, and the next line of plates is the largest of all, **te toko**.)

una³, *vi*. Tell (s.o.) to do s.t., order, invite. See **heuna**.

unaatia, ve.

Nau e unatia mai Sialeva. Sialeva has invited me (to attend their function).

una⁴, *n*. Species of small shell threaded onto a woven base as a decorative belt or a headpiece for dancing.

unahi, 1. n. Scale of a fish.2. vtr. (pl. unnahi). Scale a fish.unahia, pass.

unamea, n. Fish (ika) taxon, general term for turtle. (Turtles are caught by netting, or by snagging a weighted hook under their plates while they lie asleep on the lagoon floor, or by chasing by motorboat until exhausted.)
Types: romu, juvenile growth stage; susuraa, large green ocean species too big to be caught, with three protruberances down the back. See masana. tuumaro. uru naa ika.

te unamea mmea, (lit. red turtle). Children's game played around an overturned turtle.

unu¹, *vtr*. Singe, as of the hair of a pig or feathers of a bird. Too mai te kanapu raa no unu ki te ahi. Bring that gannet and singe its feathers in the fire. unuhia, imper. Remove. Unuhia naa paraa te manu. Pluck the bird's feathers. Unihia te sika i tana poket. Remove the cigarette from its packet. unuunu, freq. Cook a bird by roasting it on a spit. ununua, pass. hakaunuunu, caus. freq. **unu**², *vi*. Drink. unumia. ve. unuunu, freq.

haaunu, *n*. Period of singing and dancing which follows the haanai ritual meal for mourners soon after their return from seclusion on Takuu Island. (The event, said to be a recent addition to ritual, is named

from the drinking associated with the party organised by the deceased's affines (naa ssako), and is one of several activities intended to provide the mourners with a pleasant diversion from their grief.) hakaunu, caus. Feed a child liquid other than from the breast, induce s.o. to drink (by force or persuasion), ply with liquor. Variant haaunu. hakaunumia, imper. caus. Variant haaunumia. Hakaunumia tama naa ki vvare. Make those men drunk. hakaunuunu, caus. freq. hiiunu, 1. vst. Thirsty. 2. n. Thirst. mataunu, Constantly thirsty. nunu, vtr. Children's word for unu (Variant **nuunuu**); mother's command to an infant to drink. unukai, n. Fish (ika) taxon, shark species that is known but has never been caught on Takuu. (IH) unukau, n. Piece of live coral that embeds itself in one's skin. unuki, vtr. Spear a fish under water with a hand spear. Syn. uku. unukia, imper. ununuki, freq. (pl. ununnuki). Naa vaka raa ni oo no ununnuki i te ava. Those canoes went spearfishing in the

unutua, *vtr*. Scold s.o. (Scolding is normally limited to family members, but may be done legitimately to anyone misbehaving on one's own property.)

Nau e unutua taku tinna raa iaa nau e kaukau i naa peau i tua. My mother scolded me for swimming in the breakers on the windward side.

uofu, n. [Eng. wharf]. Wharf, pier, dock.

uoo, *n*. [Eng. war]. War.

channel.

uoua, *vst*. Interested in, attracted to (a person). *Nau e uoua i te ffine raa*. I'm interested in that woman.

uouatia, 1. vtr. Attract.

2. ve. Be attractive to s.o.

Te tama naa see uouatia naa haahine. That man isn't attractive to women.

hakauoua, vst. Have a good time, enjoy o.s.

uuppaa, See ppaa.

upo, *n*. Marine animal (manu ttai) taxon, edible mud worm. (If eaten raw, it breaks easily but is very rubbery when cooked.) See pamu, kina.

taki upo, Competition for women to obtain the greatest number of mud worms in a specified time.

upu¹, *n*. 1. Shallow depression for resting the end of the gaff of a canoe sail. See Figure 3.
2. Step.

upu², n. Semi-spherical object such as half coconut shell, cup, basin, rat-guard.
upu lloo, Kneecap, patella. Syn. upu tturi.
upu tiri, Coconut shell cut near the top, scraped out, and used to cook various foods.

upu turi, half-shell for cooking purposes. **korokoro upu**, Charcoal made from burning coconut shells.

hakaupu, 1. *n*. Half-coconut shell used for carrying coconut toddy before the introduction of plastic bottles, calabash. *Hakaupu kiore*. Attach a ratguard, e.g. to a hanging food container to stop rodents from eating the contents.

2. vtr. Attach a semi-spherical object to s.t.

ura¹, 1. *vst*. Burn with an open flame, be burning.

Te ahi raa ku ura. That fire is burning.

2. *n*. Flare (as on a ship), meteorite, shooting

star, lightning bolt, skyrocket. **uraura**, *redup*.

uraura, *freq*. (of a fire or firewood) Burn well.

Uraura kkava. Burn with a high flame. **hakaura**, *caus.* Light (with a flame).

Te ffine raa e hakaura tana lamu. The woman was lighting her lamp.

Te tamana hakaura aku ramu. The father lit my lamps. (song)

hakauratia, ve. caus. & imper. caus.

hakauraura, *freq*. Light repeatedly, keep s.t. burning.

hakaurauratia, imper. caus. freq.

ura², *n*. 1. Marine creature (**manu ttai**) taxon, lobster, crayfish.

te poo te ura, (lit. night of the crayfish). One or two nights in the lunar month favoured for catching the animals by hand. **ura ppua**, Large and dark-coloured species caught by hand.

ura tai, Small, white species with a softish shell caught singly in the lagoon only. **ura tavake**, Small and light-coloured species similar to the **ura tai**, but living in clusters in the ocean and having a harder shell.

2. Name of a constellation.

urahi, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, white reef fish caught with a spear or line using hermit crab as bait. Poss? the Longnose Parrotfish [*Hipposcarus longiceps*].

hakatere urahi, Fish by that technique.

ure, n. Penis.

ure mate, Illness or condition involving male impotence. *Haia te (maki) ure mate*. Suffer from

impotence.

uri¹, vst. Dark-coloured, black.
 uri pallaa, Pitch black.
 uriuri, Grey, brownish, blackish.

uri², *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, blue and some yellow, caught in the lagoon with a line.

uriuri, *n*. School of fish surrounding a larger fish.

Te uriuri te tahoraa. Fish (e.g. sharks, pilot fish) accompanying a whale.

uru¹, *vst*. (of a person or canoe) Be abreast or abeam of s.t.

Te vaka e tere mai raa e uru i Nukurekia. The approaching canoe is abeam of Nukurekia.

 \mathbf{uru}^2 , 1. *vi*. Enter or exit a location.

Uru ki loto te hare. Enter the house. *Uru ki haho.* Go outside. *Uru ki te kooti.* Go to court, initiate court

action.

uru hare, Creep into a house with the intention of raping a female occupant. **urukaina**, (of a fish) Attack a school of smaller fish to eat them.

2. vtr. Encounter.

Uru te haaeo. Encounter misfortune. **urumanu**, *n*. Invocation used for night fishing **uruhia**, *imper*. **uruhia**, 1. *ve*. Enter illicitly; infest, enter s.t.

that is supposed to be protected, enter a building by force.

Taku hare nei ni uruhia te tama i te poo. My house was entered illicitly by someone last night.

Te hare raa e uruhia. The house was broken into.

Naa suka raa ku uruhia naa looata. The sugar is ant-ridden.

2. *ve*. (of a wound or sore) Infected, entered by an undesirable substance; sick, having an illness.

Uruhia te makallii. Infected by a chill. 3. *vtr*. Duck under an opponent's blow and seize hold of him.

Ttama raa e uruhia a ia naa rima telaa tama raa no taohi. The man ducked under the other man's arms and seized him.

uruuru, *redup*. Retreat into a hole, as of an octopus.

uruuruhia, *ve. freq. & imper. freq.* **hakauru**, 1. *caus.* (pl. obj. **hakauruuru**). Place s.t. inside s.t. else. Syn. **pono**. *Hakauru taku vaka ki tana inaho*. I directed my canoe into its (preordained) flock of birds. (song)

2. Dye.

Hakauru naa lauhara naa ki te peni. Dye those pandanus leaves in the paint.

3. Contribute s.t. to s.t.

Hakauru aku vana naa, hakauru ki te ika. I contributed, I contributed my skills to the catch. (song)

hakauruhia, imper. caus.

hakauruhia, ve. caus. Positioned, placed. hakauruuru, freq. caus. Put s.t. inside, insert; dye strips of pandanus leaves used in making mats or baskets; fold one's arms in front of o.s., have hands in one's pockets. Te ffine raa ni hakauruuru na kkahu raa ki loto te hare. The woman put the clothes inside the house.

Ttaupeara raa e hakauruuru ana rima raa ki loto ana poket. He put his hands in his pockets.

Ttama raa e hakauruuru ika vaatai. The man was catching fish [inside a container] along the beach.

urumaki, *vtr*. Stab, pierce, thrust, penetrate.

Te tanata raa ni urumaki te seesere raa i te hakkii te poi. The man thrust the knife into the pig's throat.

feuruuru, reflx.

Naa tama raa e feuruuru i te hare te mate raa e moe ai. Those men entered the house where the body lay.

feuruurumaki, *freq*. Variant heuruurumaki.

uruhana, *n*. Payment in the form of rolls of sennit (**kahallii**) to affines to sanction the return of a spouse who has left in high dudgeon.

Ttama raa e hano ma naa kaha no uruhana te aavana tana kave. The man came with rolls of sennit for his sister to give to his wife.

uruhanaina, *vi*. Pay restitution. *Te tanata raa e uruhanaina a ia telaa tama*. The man paid restitution to the other party.

uru³, vtr. Gather (leaves), use a pole to pull down fruit or branches from a tree.
Uru raakei. Collect floral or leaf decorations.

Uru rau. Gather pandanus leaves.

uruhia, pass. Variant uurua.

Taatou ki oo moo ki naa henua raa no Uruhia mai ni lau ma aku. Do let's go to the small islands and gather some pandanus leaves for me.

uurua, pass.

Ttama raa e uurua a ia naa hui te nui. The man pulled down coconuts one at a time. **hakauruuru**, *caus. freq*. Mix together; fill (of men with hand nets surrounding a fish). *Te ffine raa e hakauruuru naa kaikai*. The woman mixed the food ingredients together.

Naa taanata raa e hakauruuru te ika raa ki te kupena. The men filled the net with fish. **heuru**, 1. *vi*. Mix together.

Naa vaka raa ku heuru ki laatou. The canoes appear [from a distance] to blend together.

2. *vst.* Be mixed up. *Naa pepa nei e heuru.* These papers are mixed up.

heuruuru, freq.

 \mathbf{uru}^4 , *n*. 1. In compound terms: head, skull,

front of topmost portion or position of s.t. **uru aahua**, Short outcropping of coral reef conglomerate on the reef flat. **uru ama**, The sticks on the top of the

outrigger of a canoe.

uru aoa, Encroaching dark clouds overhead when the rest of the sky is clear or white-clouded.

uru i tua, Location beyond the breakers where the dark blue water starts, suitable for fishing; place for catching shark and various other types of fish.

uru kao, (lit. narrow head). Fish (**ika**) taxon, shark species with a pointed snout. **uru kao manu**, Fish (**ika**) taxon, shark species similar to **uru kao** that jumps clear of the water when hooked.

uru pou, (lit. pole head). Very large **riinapa** shark.

uru punu, (lit. blunt head). Young whale. (IH)

uru roa, Fish (**ika**) taxon, Trout Cod, highfin grouper.

uru te ata, Crack of dawn, first light of dawn (believed to be the time at which clan elders die).

uru te ava, Ocean-side entrance to a reef passage.

uru varovaro, Topmost two shoots of a varovaro tree. See **pisouru**, **tuukuna**, **taakena**.

2. *obsol. n. sg* or *pl.* Human head but only in context of the site of that name on Takuu Island where the head of an **ariki** was left, the complete body having lain beneath rocks in the shallows for five days before decapitation and associated ritual acts.

uru⁵, *n. obsol.* Location of one's ancestors, ancestral home.

Ki mee te tama naa ku mate, ku hano ki tana uru. When that man dies, he'll go to his ancestral home.

uru⁶, *n. obsol.* Song (**mako**) taxon, a sexually explicit song designed to distract potentially malevolent spirits while the image of the spirit Pukena was carried from its carving place to the ritual arena on Takuu Island.

uru-, *n. pref.* Signifies the totality of the following noun.

uruhenua, *n*. The entire population of trees in a place; all the flora, fauna and material culture of an island.

Te uruhenua Takuu raa ku sura. All the details of Takuu atoll came into view. **urunui**, All the coconut trees.

Koe tere mai te vaka raa i tua raa, too mee mua ma kikite raa te uru nui te henua. The first thing you see when coming by ship is all the island's coconut trees. **ururaakau**, All the trees (excluding coconut trees).

uru naa ika, *n*. Turtles when mating.

uru peruperu, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, an ocean fish with a small mouth, caught using live bait.

uru tanata, *n*. A sudden, localised and very swift ocean current occurring by day lasting less than an hour and visible by its different wave patterns. (Such a current can sweep away a fishing canoe.)

uru te kerekere, n. Fish (ika) taxon.

uru tuki, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, poss? a Rock cod or Handfish, caught by casting from the seabreak using hermit crabs found on the reef.

urua, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon [*Caranx ignobilis*], considered a type of **matapuku**.

uurua, vst. Broken off near the base. *Te uka raa ku uurua*. The fishing line was broken off [right at the pole]. *Te ama raa e uurua te peau*. The float was broken off [near the hull] by the waves.

uruhana, See uru².

uruhenua¹, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, very large species of whale, believed to be dangerous to humans.

uruhenua², *n*. Line or chain of islands. Syn. **atu**.

urukao, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, species of shark considered as a prestige fish.

urukau, n. Food prepared for a sick person on the first day he/she stays in the elder's house. (The patient's parents harvest taro and bake them skewered (as many as five on a coconut midrib (tuanui)), to present to the elder on a kaapiti mat. The elder in turn will place them strategically at his house doorways for the resident spirits to consume, and thus bring about a cure.)

urumaki, See uru².

- **urumano**, *n*. Crab (**kaipea**) taxon, kind of edible, large rock crab.
- **urumanu**, *n*. 1. Kind of amulet for attracting lagoon or ocean fish, especially during **hakasoro** night fishing.

2. Ritual cleansing of a large canoe before a night-fishing expedition.

uruuru¹, *n*. Large steering paddle used when a canoe is racing.

uruuru², *vst.* (of one's stomach) Gurgle, esp. after drinking a large quantity of water. See **takatuttutu**.

Taku manava e uruuru. My stomach is gurgling.

usa, *vst*. (of the ocean) Rise and fall, have swells, (of the sea inside the lagoon) be choppy.

Te moana e usa. The ocean is full of swells. *Te tai raa e usa*. The sea is choppy.

usausa, *freq. I aatua e usausa*. There are many big swells out on the ocean. **aausa**, *n*. Wake (of a ship, canoe, etc.). Syn. **aaumi**.

usi, See usi.

uso¹, n. Umbilical cord; navel. Syn. kaavei.*Te uso puku*. Protruding navel.

uso², *n*. Soft innermost core of a tree, pith. See **taruso**.

usovaka, *n*. Food preparation made with giant taro. (The corm is scraped clean, cut in half, the flesh of one half scraped out and mixed with coconut cream, then replaced, wrapped and baked.)

usu¹, 1. *vst*. Project, stick out, jut out.

Te mee naa e usu ki mua. That thing sticks out in front.

Usu atu. Move [it] away.

2. *vtr*. Prod, shove, push out from the body (as of a large net), knock down with a stick. See **haki**.

Te taupeara raa e usu te nui. The young man prodded the coconut with a stick (so that it would fall down).

Te tama raa ni hano no usu mai taku nui. The man went and knocked down a coconut for me.

Usu piripiri. Poke an octopus with the fingers

(which will cause it to climb the hand and emerge from its reef hole).*Usu te puremana*. Set the turtle net.3. *n*. Followed by a noun, signifies the front or front end of an object.

Usu kau. The frame of a hand net from which the netting is strung.

Usu pukei. obsol. One kind of ornament on a canoe prow.

Usu vaka. Frontmost part of a canoe; on a yacht, the rope from mast top to bow.

Usu velo. Frontmost part of a canoe having a butt end (**velo**).

usuusu, *freq*. 1. Stick out repeatedly or in many places.

Te murihare te hare raa e usu vvare are ki haho. The end of the house protrudes too far outside.

2. Point or prod repeatedly; prod s.o. into turning against s.o. else, goad, encite by words.

Te tama raa e usuusu ana rima ki mua. The man kept sticking his arms out in front of him, pointing.

3. *n*. Stick used to prod small fish (esp. **simu tua**) out of their holes in rocks.

usuia, *pass*. Aimed, as of a paddle held horizontal like a rifle. (Such a movement occurs in the women's **hoe** dance.)

usuhia, 1. ve. & imper.

Tere no usuhia mai se nui. Go and knock down a coconut.

Te tama raa e usuhia a ia te piripiri. The man pierced the octopus. (An octopus may be caught by first piercing it with a sharp stick as it sits in its reef hole. A series of further jabs will induce it to climb the stick itself.)

2. *n*. Pole used to prod coconuts or other fruit from a tree. Syn. **lou**.

usuusuhia, imper. freq.

usuusu, redup.

usuana, *n*. Projecting point of land along the perimeter of an island. See **koopai**. **usupuru**, *n*. *obsol*. Coconut husk fibres held in position against the sides of a joint in a traditional canoe, now replaced by **koka** caulking.

usu², *n*. First verse (**puku**) of a song. See hatihati, vvoro.

usuusu, *n*. Food preparation made from taro. uta¹, 1. *n*. A boat's complement (cargo or passengers). 2. vtr. Board (a vessel), load (cargo onto a vessel). Syn. hakauta. Naa taanata raa e uta naa paeke takassii raa ki te vaka. The men loaded the copra bags onto the ship. utania, imper. & pass. utauta, freq. utautania, imper. freq. & pass. freq. hakauta, vtr. Load; bring (e.g. one's legs) into a canoe. Hakauta oo vae! Put your legs inside the canoe! hakautauta, freq. caus. hakautania, pass. caus. hakautautania, pass. freq. caus. hakautana, n. (lit. loading). The mythological agreement between the ariki and **pure** on how authority and resources on Takuu, as well as those items brought on the ancestral canoes, were thenceforth to be apportioned. (Although the ancestral head of the Hare Maasani clan was present, he was not a participant, and the founding heads of the other two clans had not yet arrived on the atoll. While seated on the ritual arena, the elders of Hare Naaoro and Hare Ania are today said to sit **i laro** 'below' at the ariki's right shoulder and without separate designation because they were not part of the agreement. The elders of Hare Mania and Hare Maasani clans sit i aruna 'above' at the ariki's left shoulder and are designated as naa ruaiaitu 'the few spirits'. The agreement is routinely cited as the justification for present-day clan-based privileges and rights.)

uta², *nl*. Ashore, inland, (while at sea) towards land.

vaauta, *adv*. Overland (rather than along the ocean or lagoon). Variant **aauta**.

uta³, *n*. Traditional location inside each clan elder's house, usually a south-side doorway inhabited by an ancestral spirit, where the titleholder sleeps. (This doorway in the **ariki's** house carries the invocatory name Hare Mouna, and is known as **mootoo** **tootoka** when the **ariki** sits there to make his amulets.)

uta⁴, *vtr*. Pull a plant out of the ground (generally for harvesting or transplanting).
mauta, *pass*. (of a plant) Uprooted, pulled from the ground. Variant maauta.

utara, See tara.

uto¹, *n*. Coconut embryo, which is round, spongy and sweet to the taste. (It is eaten raw or is cooked as an ingredient in several recipes.)

kanauto, *n*. A food recipe. The kernel (**uto**) of an immature coconut is mashed, boiled, and coconut toddy or sugar added. See **uto**.

uto², *n*. Net float.

utouto, *n*. Dry, very light wood used as a net float, and for making the **ariki**'s **noti** ritual headpiece.

utu¹, *n*. Fish (**ika**) taxon, caught on a line in the lagoon and on the ocean.

utu², *vtr*. Fill a container with liquid, pour liquid into a container.

Te ffine raa e utu te huaarani raa ki te vai. The woman filled the bottle with water. *Te ffine raa e utu naa vai raa ki loto te huaarani.* The woman poured water into the bottle to fill it.

utuhia, *imper*. utuhia, *pass*. Refilled. utuutu, *redup*. & *freq*. utuutuhia, *imper*. *freq*.

utua, *n*. A tidal flat between the islands and in the lagoon offshore from Nukutoa, partially uncovered by low tide; Te Utua is also a location on Takuu Island.

utukei, n. Shoulder joint.

$\mathbf{V} - \mathbf{v}$

vaa¹, n. Distance along a known (and usually stated) route. This noun of place is not preceded by an article.
vaa hare, Distance.
Sankamap raa e teretere i te vaa hare Takuu ma Nukumanu. The Sankamap

travelled [the distance] between Takuu and Tasman Island.

vaa horau, Voyage, trip. *E hia oo vaa horau ni hano ai koe ki Peilau*? How many trips have you made to Peelau?

vaa roto, Between, along the inside, along the inner part of the island.

vaa tai, Along the lagoon side.

vaa Takuu, Via Takuu Island.

vaa tua, Along the outer reef side of the island (either on land or on the ocean); on the ocean.

Te vaka raa e raka vaa tua. The canoe was passing by the outer reef side of the island. **vaa uta**, Overland, inland.

vaa², n. Used only in compounds to signify gap or distance between two or more objects, or the position adjacent to an object.

vaa kau, Gap or distance between the point and the shaft of a wooden fishhook.vaa kiato, Gap or distance between outrigger booms.

vaa kirikiri, Shore area covered with gravel normally submerged but exposed during low tides.

vaa mata, Gap or distance between planted taro or swamp taro.

vaa nunu, Area of beach between high and low tide marks. Syn. **maanunu**.

vaa pura, 1. Distance between two rafters (as the basis for calculating the number of thatch panels required for a roof). Syn. vaa rau.

2. Distance between each outrigger pole on a canoe. (These distances are meticulously measured so as to be halfway between the canoe end and the centre point of the hull.) **vaa rui**, Section of a canoe hull.

vaa rui i hakamau, Hull section just forward of a canoe's central outrigger boom. **vaa rui i mua**, Hull section just behind the forward outrigger boom.

vaa rui i muri, Hull section just forward of the rear outrigger boom.

vaa rui te mataavaka, Hull section forward of the front outrigger boom or aft of the rear outrigger boom.

vaa³, n. Poetic form of vaka 'canoe'. (May be a Nukumanu form of this word.) vvaa, 1. n. Noise. 2. vi. Make a vocal noise; (of fish) create turbulence near a canoe. 3. vst. Loud, noisy. vvaa i puu, obsol. Send messages via a trumpet conch shell. Te vaka raa e vvaa i puu ki uta. The canoe was signalling to shore with a trumpet. vaaia, 1. ve. Te vaka raa e vaaia te ika. The fish stirred up the water near the canoe. 2. vtr. Make fun of s.o., ridicule. Variant vaaina. Koe ma ki vaaia naa tama. People might ridicule you. vaavaa, freq. vavaaia, freq. & imper. hakavaavaa, 1. vi. Flow plentifully or forcefully (e.g. of water in a spout or blood from a wound); create noise and turgidity of water (as of fish on the surface). Naa ika raa e hakavaavaa mai i tua. The fish are stirring up the water on the ocean. 2. Leak. *Te hare nei e hakavaavaa hakkaatoa*. This house leaks everywhere. vaasua, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Horsehoof Clam [Hippopus hippopus]. (Such clams are considered as fish on the grounds that they are believed capable of detaching themselves from their shells and swimming. Women collect juvenile clams on the reef in readiness for special feast occasions. Men place specimens in gardens within the lagoon, regularly checking against theft. Large clams

are routinely harvested as a complement to swamp taro (**naa lloi**) fed to mourners at Vaihare on the second day after a local death. The **ariki** cannot eat the **vaasua** because the life of one of his ancestors was saved by such a clam.)

vaavaa, *npl*. Intestines, guts, bowels of humans, turtles and pigs, after they have been removed from the body. (The polite term is **naaoa**.) See **naaoa**, **tae**.

vaavaa hatuariki, Part of a turtle between the neck and stomach, white and very soft, whose bearded interior is removed before cooking.

vaavaa hakahotoariki, An internal organ of a turtle, probably the pharynx, whose interior is edible. vae, 1. n. Foot, leg (of a person, animal, stool, etc.) thigh; shank of a fishhook. 2. npl. Lap. vae kakkake, vi. (of a child) Climb on anything it sees. Se tamakariki e aa e vae kakkake peenei? What kind of a child is this who keeps climbing on everything? vae kkoru, vst. Having curved lower legs. Syn. vae sakkau. vae lani, n. Horizon. Variant vae te lani. vae mana, npl. Forked front legs of a coconut grating stool. vae mmate, n. Illness involving weakness of the legs or feet (e.g. polio). Haia te (maki) vae mmate. Have weak legs. vae muri, Single rear leg of a coconut grating stool; end of a fishing net support stick nearest the person holding it. vae sakkau, vst. Bow-legged. vae ttahi, n. Illness or condition involving temporary inability to use one's legs or feet (e.g. as a reaction to eating toxic fish). vae te moana, Place where deep ocean begins. (Within the reef, the location where the shallows stop and deeper water starts, e.g. where visiting ships anchor.) vae te tahua, Beach. vae te tai, (lit. tidal foot). Level on the beach where debris is left by the receding tide. vae te tootoka, Lower portion of a door.

vae te tootoka, Lower portion of a door. **vaetupa**, Notch at the end of a wooden pole or post.

hatuvae, Ankle joint. Syn. puku vae. hoo vae, *n*. Notched base of a mast or gaff (esp. in the form of a separate piece joined to the main beam). See Figure 3. Syn. hoavae.

mataavae, Claw of a bird or crab. See **makkuu**.

Haatina te mataavae. Knuckle of the toe. **murivae**, Heel of the foot. Syn. **pukuvae**. **tapuvae**, Footprint.

Tapuvae Loaatuu. (lit. Loaatuu's heel). Name of a string figure.

hakkauvae manoo, vtr. (of two logs) Join with overlapping angle cuts. Hakkauvae manoo te velo. Join the butt of a canoe in this manner. hakavaemana, vtr. Join (e.g. two planks) at an angle so as to create a fork. hakavaetupa, 1. n. (lit. like a crab's claw). A log cut so as to have a fork or notch in the end used for supporting s.t. 2. *vtr*. Cut a notch in the end of an upright pole to support a horizontal beam. Syns. hakamana, hakavaetupaina. vvae. vtr. Divide. distribute. Sieki e vvae ana sika raa ma maaua. Sieki divided his cigarettes between us. vaaea, pass. & imper. vaevae, redup. vaevae, freq. (pl. vaevvae). Variant vaavae. vaevaea, pass. freq. Anaa hano iloo Takua no taa a ia te maunu raa ka vaevaea a ia ki naa tautai. Then Takua went and cut up the bait, and distributed it to the fishing leaders. maavae, vst. (pl. mavvae). Divided, separated from each other, divorced. Variant mavvae. mavaevae, freq. Scattered. Variant mavaavae. vaelo, n. Fish (ika) taxon, a small lagoon fish. vaelo tii, Fish (ika) taxon, a large ocean fish, a species of paru. vai, n. Fresh water, liquid, well for drawing water, puddle, lake, or other body of water. vaivai, 1. vst. (pl. vaivvai). (e.g. of rice) Watery, insufficiently dry; (of one's eyes) to be full of tears, watering. Naa raisi nei e vaivai. This rice is watery. Ana karamata ku vaivvai. His eyes were watering. 2. n. Sound of sexual intercourse. hakavai, *vtr*. Mix s.t. with water, dilute, add a soluble substance to a liquid; mix a heavier substance with a lighter one, add sugar to a drink. Hakavai naa haraoa naa. Add water to that flour

Hakavai ki naa suka. Add water to the sugar.

Hakavai naa kanokano nei ki naa ika. Mix the giant taro with fish. hakavaina, pass. vai i loto, Water in the swamps or from a well. vai marie, *vi*. (pl. vaimmalie). (of a liquid) Sweet, refreshing. *Te nui nei e vaimarie*. This coconut is sweet to drink. vai matuu. Water from a mature coconut. vai nnoto, vst. (of the sea) Very deep. vai oo muri, n. Name of a string figure. (IH) vai ppiri, Mucus in the throat, phlegm. vai puu, obsol. 1. Container for scooping, storing, and drinking water made from a **puu rautaro** conch shell; conch made from such a shell. 2. vi. Send messages via a trumpet conch shell. vai ssaa, vst. Acidic, bitter, salty water. vai sana, n. Natural lubricant of female genitals. vai tahana, Clear liquid expressed from a sore: clear liquid that comes out of a new mother's breast before milk, colostrum. vai ttai, Sea water, salt water. vai ttoro, vst. Sweet-tasting. vai tea, n. From: Nukumanu. Clear water. vai te ure, Semen. vai uu, 1. Mother's milk. 2. Soup drunk by a woman immediately after giving birth. vai ua, Rain water, fresh water. huivai, n. The navigational device on Hare Mania clan's ancestral canoe, Te Puraka. Vaiorapi, *nl*. One of the few extant wells on Takuu Island. (Although now disused and dry, it is still formally visited in the course of funerary rites. Other named wells are Vaiosana and Vaisiaomanu.) Vaihare, nl. On Takuu Island, the lagoon-side location of mourners' five-day residence following a local death, site of the village

until the 1880s. **vairua**, *n*. Plant (**laakau vao**) taxon, taro species, introduced from Nukumanu.

vaisare, See sare.

- vaisoni, vi. (pl. vaissoni). Kiss, rub or press noses in formal greeting or farewell. (A corpse is treated in this way just before wrapping in the shroud mat.) *Te tanata raa e* vaisoni ki te ffine. The man kissed the woman.
 vaisonia, *imper.* & ve.
 vaisonisoni, *redup.*vaisonisoni, *freq.* (pl. vaisonissoni).
 vaisonisonia, ve. freq. Constantly kissed (as of an infant).
- vaka¹, n. Canoe, ship, vessel. See boti.
 Vaka e huri ki aruna. (lit. canoe facing upward). Name of a string figure. (IH)
 Vaka e huri ki laro. (lit. canoe facing

downward). Name of a string figure. (IH) **vaka aro**, Any canoe intended for paddling rather than sailing.

- **vaka hailaa**, (lit. canoe with a sail). Descriptor for **vaka henua** or **vaka toko**. (Large ocean-going canoe used in former days; model of the ocean-going canoe sold as a handicraft.)
- **vaka haitau**, Canoe having a prow cover. **vaka haivelo**, Canoe having a separate bow piece.
- vaka hau, (lit. lashed canoe). 1. Canoe whose outrigger has been newly lashed together and attached to the hull, and then launched. (A new vakasii goes out on five consecutive days in search of tuna. The crew are not permitted to take any food, drink or tobacco with them over that period.)

2. Fragrant leaves tied into the lashings of a new canoe as an amulet to ensure fishing success.

vaka henua, *obsol.* Ancient sailing canoe used for ocean voyaging to other Polynesian Outliers. (Too few men survived an epidemic in the late 1800s to crew even a single canoe and all specimens subsequently rotted. Up to 14 metres long and 1.5 metres deep, each canoe had a highly carved prow and stern, and was named. Pairs of canoes travelled together, the vaka henua carrying passengers and vaka toko taking cargo. No specimens or photographs survive, but models were made for tourist sale until 2000, when the last maker became senile.) vakaroa, (lit. long canoe). The mythical canoe which sailed from Sopokana to Takuu, bringing the progenitor of the present Hare Ania clan. vaka rua, (lit. double canoe). Catamaran, double-hulled boat. vaka sii, (lit. tuna-fishing canoe). Large canoe with crew of five used for ocean fishing and transportation of a corpse to the cemetery. (Formerly sailed, now paddled or powered by outboard motor.) vaka tauara, Canoe that is capable of sailing close to the wind. vaka te ariki, Raft on which the body of an ariki was carried to the cemetery and which was subsequently set adrift. vaka toko, 1. Canoe primarily for shallow water use propelled normally by punting. 2. obsol. Canoe accompanying the vaka henua on ocean voyages to islands to the East, and carrying cargo. (Each clan formerly owned a pair of such named canoes.)

- vaka², *n*. Food preparation made by hollowing out an entire giant taro corm, mixing the flesh with coconut cream, then replacing for baking. See **usovaka**.
- vakai, 1. *vi.* (pl. vakkai). Twist, turn around, spin; go around s.t., twist (e.g. one's wrist), twist the wrist while the thumb is inserted through a loop (in making string figures). (IH) Variant vaakai.

Vakai too rima. Twist your wrist.

- 2. Go around s.t., go and come back.
- 3. adv. Go around s.t. Tere vakai i te akau.
- Sail circuitously around the lagoon. vakaia, ve. vakavakai, vavaakai, redup.

vakaia, *vtr*. Turn s.t. around; turn a rope over. Syn. hurisia.

vakavakai, *vi. freq.* (pl. vakavakkai, vavakkai). Variant vavakai.

vakavakaia, imper. freq. & pass. freq.

vakatasi, n. Food preparation similar to soosoro
vaka but made with taro.

vana¹, *n*. Custom, behaviour.

Haite i oo vana. (colloq.) It's up to you. *Naa vana aamua*. Customs of the olden days. See **soosorina**.

hai vana, vst. (pl. hai vvana). Hyperactive, of a child who demands constant attention; misbehave, act up. Te tamariki nei ku hai vana. This child is acting up. hiivana, vi. (pl. hiivvana). Think or act as if one is s.t. one isn't. Syn. hakkahi. Te tama raa e hiivana ma ia se tama hai *mahi*. That man just thinks he's a tough guy. kauvana, n. Collectively, all of one's customs and modes of behaviour. Koe iloa kaatoo i te kauvana. You know all the customs. Naa ko te kauvana pe aau e mee naa. You seem to be able to do everything at the same time. (A compliment.) vana², 1. *vi*. Tell, relate, say; promise. Nau ku oti te vana ake kiaa ia ma tana meeraa ku seai. I already told him that his thing had disappeared. 2. Think, believe s.t. to be the case. Nau e vana ma koe e sara. I believe you're wrong. 3. Promise. Se mee koraa aau ni vana mai. It was something you promised me. 4. n. Topic, subject of a conversation, matter. Te vana ni mee atu ai nau. The matter I told you about. vanavana, freq. vvana, vtr. (Believed to be of Nukuria or Nukumanu origin.) Spear s.t. or s.o., throw a spear. Te tamariki laa e vvana te ika raa ki te tao. The child speared the fish with a spear. vanasia, imper. & pass. vao, n. 1. Uncultivated area with trees, bush. Teenei se vao raakau ai nei? Whose are these trees? Te vao a Rata. Area at the centre of Takuu island, residence of the spirit Rata. Te vao a Siinata. The space inside a tight cluster of trees, residence of the spirit Siinata. Naa vao Hakarilo (lit. Hakarilo's bush). Location of material for fertiliser on Takuu Island. 2. Vegetation used as mulching material.

hakavao, vtr. Mulch, apply decayed vegetation around the base of plants to improve growth. hakavaavao, freq. hakavaoa, pass. Variant fakavaoina. hakavaovao, freq. Variant hakavaavao. hakavaovaoa, pass. freq. Variant hakavaovaoina. **vare**¹, 1. *adv*. As usual, normally, without any special property or incident (usually followed by koi). Noho vare koi. Be well, live normally. Tere vare koi. Sail without problems from winds, etc. Isu vare koi. Be painful from insignificant causes. Lasi vare koi. Big-bodied (but not necessarily muscular). Koe see nohonoho vare! Don't just keep sitting there! 2. vst. Ordinary, plain, common, not special (usually followed by **koi**). Tanata vare koi. Ordinary man Vaka vare koi. Ordinary canoe. Naa tama vare. Commoners. Naa hare vare. Ordinary houses. varevarea, vst. (of hair) Straight (from the application of some substance). Ttama raa e louuru varevarea. The child has straight hair. $vare^2$, *n*. Slime from a fish or plant (such as sokohau). vvare, vst. 1. Insensible, ignorant, lacking sensibility or knowledge. Te moana vvare. The boundless ocean. 2. (of a limb) Asleep, numb. Taku vae e vvare. My leg is numb. 3. Drunk, intoxicated. 4. Foolish, silly, crazy. 5. *n*. Ignorant person. Vvare akau. Person lacking in sensibility or knowledge, fool, idiot; lack of sensation, sensibility, or knowledge. Naa hare naa vvare. (lit. the deviants' houses). A forbidden location on Takuu Island whose precise associations are no longer known. 6. adv. Excessively, too much. Unuunu vvare. Drink too much (alcohol).

Te kanotua e isu iaa nau e nohonoho vvare. My back aches from sitting too long. 7. Extremely. *Huurooroa vvare iloo*. Extremely tall, very long. vaarea, ve. Obsessed by s.t. or s.o. Naa taupu raa ku vaarea te iri ma te unu. The girls are obsessed with smoking and drinking. hakavvare, *adv.* 1. In a daze. Tuu hakavvare. Stand in a daze. 2. vst. Mad keen, obsessively interested in s.t. (e.g. fishing). Ttama nei e vvare i te haanota. This man is mad keen on fishing. Ttama nei e mee pe se tama hakavaarea ki hano no mamaatau. The man seems addicted to going out handlining. hakavarevarea, vi. Render s.o. insensible, bewilder, stun. (IH) haivvare, Misuse. haivvareina. ve. Aku kai naa ni haivvareina te henua i te kapi. My coconuts were still being misused by the people during the ban. (song) vareitana, n. Plant (laakau vao) taxon, banana species. vareturuai, n. Fish (ika) taxon. (IH) vari, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Pufferfish, Toadfish [Arothron sp.]. See sue. **varo**¹, *n*. Marine creature (**manu ttai**) taxon, crustacean species. Mantis Shrimp, squilla. varo akau, Small mantis shrimp. taavaro, Claw of a mantis shrimp; pocket knife (whose shape with the blade extended resembles that of the shrimp's claw). varo², *vi*. Call out but not using real words. Syn. tani oo varo, tanitani varo, kapisipisi varo. varovaro, n. Tree (laakau) taxon [Premna taitensis], whose strong, heavy wood is used for posts and paddles (although specimens

with straight trunks are no longer found on the islands. A yellow resin leaches out if the wood is placed in water.) Syn. ahatea.
uru varovaro, npl. Leaves of this tree when used as an amulet on a tuna canoe.

varu¹, *num*. Eight. See Table 6.

varu², vtr. (pl. vvaru). Scrape a coconut or fibres from a swamp taro stalk (e.g. to make a hat), grate; grate coconuts. See oro.
Varu te lloo. Grate coconut in preparation for making oil.

varuvaru, 1. *freq*. (pl. varuvvaru). Scrape or grate s.t. with a blade, fingernail, etc. held at an angle to the object scraped and therefore done in only one direction. 2. *n*. Scraper, formerly of turtleshell plate, now metal, used when the material lies on a wooden plank.

Te ppaa varu aronaa. Plank used for scraping cordage fibres.

varusia, pass.

kaivaru, 1. *vtr*. Scrape with a hand-held scraper (as in digging out coconut meat to eat or preparing bark fibres for caulking a canoe).

2. *n*. Razor, handle of a razor, scraper. Syns. **resa**, **seesere**.

kaivarusia, pass.

vasa, *n*. Mat made from woven strips of prepared pandanus leaves; mat in which a corpse is wrapped for burial.

rauhara vasa, Bleached pandanus leaves for making mats.

vasa paapua, Woven mat containing coloured sections.

vasi¹, vtr. (pl. vvasi). 1. Split s.t. in half, cut lengthwise; cut a taro corm from its stalk; reap taro (pull it from the ground, cut off the corm, and replant the stalk). See tue.

2. *n*. Side (of s.t. that has been split), slice (of taro, etc.), portion.

vasia, *vtr*. Take a woman's virginity, deflower.

vasia, pass.

vasivasi, redup.

vasia, *imper*.

Vaasia mai taku matuu nei. Break open my coconut.

vasivasi, freq. (pl. obj. vasivvasi).

vasivasia, *imper. freq. & pass. freq.* **vaasina**, *n.* Side (of s.t. that has been split), slice (of taro, etc.).

vasi², n. 1. Half, part, side, region, area. *Te vasi te vaka*. Beside the canoe. *Vasi ama*. Float or outrigger side of a canoe. *Vasi katea*. Hull or non-outrigger side of a

canoe.

Te vasi te tamana. Patriline, patrilineal descent.

Te vasi te tinana. Matriline, matrilineal descent.

Tapaa vasi. Little piece, smaller portion. 2. Responsibility, business.

Nau ku hano no tunia e nau te hare skul. Teenaa se vasi aau. I'm going to set fire to the school. That's (entirely) your responsibility.

vasi lua, 1. An amulet of two trimmed sections of coconut leaf worn on the left and right sides of the **ariki's** belt during the taro and tinned food distribution (kaina) associated with the **tukumai** commemorative ritual. (The **ariki** supplies one of these himself, the other is given to him by the **pure** when the latter arrives at the **ariki's** house.)

2. (lit. two sides). Transsexual person. **vasi paapaa**, A pandanus amulet using only half the leaf worn around the neck by a clan elder during his clan's **tukumai** commemorative ritual.

hakavasi, *adv.* Aside, sideways. *Huri hakavasi.* Turn(ed) sideways. **tauvasi**, *vi.* (of a vessel) Sail or go with the wind from the side. See **ffuna**. *Te vaka raa e (tere) tauvasi.* The canoe is sailing with a side wind.

Sankamap e tere tauvasi koi i taatou ka hano ki Nukumanu. The Sankamap went beside us on its way to Nukumanu.

vasiri, 1. *vi.* (pl. **vassiri**). Ask (a question). *Nau e vasiri ake ki Ausi i tana vaka*. I asked Ausi about his canoe.

2. *n*. Question. **vasiria**, *ve*.

Anau ni vasiria Avo. Avo asked me. **vasirisiri**, *freq.* (pl. **vasirissiri**, **vasissiri**). Ask several people; (of a child) repeatedly ask the same question.

vausana, See hau.

vave, 1. *vi*. Quick, swift, rapid, fast, come soon. *Te vaka nei e vave*. This ship has arrived early.

Te tama nei e vave i te taratara. This man speaks quickly.

2. adv. Quickly, swiftly, rapidly, fast.

Tere vave. Sail fast, run quickly.

hakavave, Do or move quickly. *Hakavave oo rima*. Move your arms quickly.

Te rue raa e anu maarie ki oti ku hakavave. The **rue** dance is performed first slowly and finally quickly.

Ki mee te tama raa see hakavave ki naa marasini raa ku mate. If the person hadn't got the medicine there quickly she would have died.

hakavavea, *vtr*. Rush an activity to completion.

Hakavavea taku mee naa. Hurry up and finish my job.

vaveana, *n*. Quick way of reaching a destination, short cut.

vvee, *n*. General term for grass, lawn. (Sea grass is excluded from this taxon. See **milomilo**.)

veku, *vtr*. (pl. **vveku**). 1. (of cooked food) Shred. *Te ffine raa e veku naa soosoro raa ki te lloo.* The woman mixed the taro pudding with coconut cream.

2. Wring (one's hands) with sand to remove an unpleasant smell.

3. Rinse (of clothes, but not the body). *Tere no veku naa maro naa i te vai*. Go and rinse those clothes in the water.

vekua, pass. vekuveku, freq. (pl. vekuvveku). vekuvekua, imper. freq.

vela, *vst*. (pl. **vvela**). 1. Burnt, burning, on fire. Syn. **ee kkoo**.

Te hare raa ku vela. The house is on fire.

2. Burned.

Te tamariki raa ku vela i te ahi. The child was burned by the fire.

Nau ku vela! I've burned myself! Cf. *Nau ku vvela*. My whole body is hot.

3. *vst.* Be feverish, have the flu. Syn. **haitino** e koo.

Taku haitino e vela. (lit. My body is feverish.) I feel feverish.

velania, *ve.* 1. Heated from being close to the heat of a fire.

Naa mee nei e velania te ahi. These things are heated from the fire.

2. Sunburnt. Koe e velania te laa, anii? Did you get sunburnt? vvela, 1. vst. Hot, (of the sun) very hot. *Te aso nei e vvela*. It's hot today. Te tii laa ku vvela. That tea is hot. Taku kiri nei ku vvela. My skin feels hot. 2. *n*. Heat, heat blister, state of feeling uncomfortably hot. Naa ao raa koe see lavaa i te noho i too vvela. During the day you can't sit because you are too hot. velavela, n. Invocatory name for an external sickness, such as a rash. Nau e tauttapa ki taku tamana raa ki uia te velavela. I called on (the spirit of) my father to remove the sickness. hakavvela, caus. hakavvelatia, caus. ve. 1. Heat s.t. up, make s.t. hot. Te ffine raa e hakavvelatia e ia naa kaikai. The woman was heating up the food. 2. imper. velo, n. End (butt) of a canoe. velovelo, n. Fish (ika) taxon, similar to a mataere, not often caught. Poss? a coral cod. venuvenu, n. Shellfish (hiinota) taxon, species small edible clam favoured especially by women. **vasi**¹, *vi*. Weed, cultivate, garden, cut grass, clear vegetation. Naa taanata raa e vere i Petasi. The men were clearing the vegetation on Petasi. verea, ve. & imper. verevere, redup. verena, n. Garden without a swamp. Ant. naa keri. verevere, 1. freq. Weed or clean a garden, fertilise, etc. 2. n. Cultivation. vereverea, imper. freq. Cut or trim off the protruding fibres (amu) along the length of a rope. Variant vereverena. Nau e haia te ffine raa ma ki vereverea tana kaha. The woman told me to trim her rope. verena, n. Work undertaken in a garden.

vere², *vi*. Make one's way (to a destination). *Vere too ara naa ki hano tonu ki too keri*.

Make your way along the track so you go straight to your garden.

verevere, n. 1. Animal (manu) taxon, spider. (Individual types are not lexically distinguished.)2. Spider web.

vesi, n. Wooden wedge used for splitting logs.

vete, n. Fish (ika) taxon, Goatfish
[Mulloidichthys vanicolensis], the adult
growth stage of the karo fish.

vvete, *vtr*. Lower (an object), release s.t. that is attached (particularly when the attachment holds it up).

veetea, pass. Ripped apart.
veetea, imper.
vetevete, 1. redup. Untie (a knot or an object to let it down).
Vetevete te tootoka. Untie the door (and

Vetevete te tootoka. Untie the door (and lower or remove it).

Vetevete te nnoa. Undo the knot. *Vetevete te mee e tautau*. Release the

hanging thing.2. Release one's grip on s.t.

Vetevete oo rima! Let go your hands!

3. Open or remove one's laplap.

Te ffine raa e vetevete tana maro. The

woman opened her waistcloth.

vetevete, freq. (pl. vetevvete).

vetevetea, imper. freq.

mavete, *vst*. (pl. **mavvete**). Come apart or undone by itself.

mavetevete, vi. (pl. mavetevvete).

vii, vst. (pl. vvii). (of coconut toddy) Fermented;
(of water) stagnant and bad-smelling.
Te kareve nei e vii ia ia see hakavelania
kootou. This toddy smells bitter because you
didn't heat it.

hakavii, *vtr*. (pl. hakavvii). Leave s.t. to ferment.

Naa taanata raa e hakavvii naa kareve raatou. The men allowed their toddy to ferment.

viki, See kaukareva.

vilo¹, *vtr*. Turn s.t. over.

vilosia, imper.

Vilosia te kanokano raa ma te ika ki kkai ai taatou. Mix giant taro with the cooked fish so we can eat it.

vilo², *vtr*. Tow (s.t. behind a canoe). Variant hilo. vilosia, pass. Te vaka raa e vilosia mai te boti Avo. Avo's boat towed the canoe. vini¹, 1. vi. (pl. vvini). Whistle. Syn. hakavini. 2. n. Insect species that makes a noise at night but cannot be seen. (IH) hakavini, caus. (pl. hakavvini). Whistle. hakavinivini, caus. freq. (pl. hakavinivvini). Ttama raa e hakavinivini una. The man was whistling into the hermit crab shells (to make the animals emerge). $vini^2$, *n*. 1. Haemorrhoid. Taku vini e tootoo. My hemorrhoid is protruding. Small children may spy on defecating adults in order to see the emerging organ. 2. Small protruberance from the anus of a flying fox. (IH) vviri, vi. (of a male) Masturbate. viiria. 1. ve. Viiria a ia telaa tama. He masturbated the other man. *Te tama raa e viiria a ia te ffine*. The man masturbated while looking at the woman. 2. n. S.o. who masturbates frequently. 3. Masturbate another person; masturbate while looking at a woman. viriviri, freq. (pl. virivviri). Masturbate s.o. viriviria, imper. freq. visi, (pl. vvisi). 1. vtr. Entangle, (during weaving) merge two sets of cordage. visi oro, vi. obsol. (while operating a backstrap loom) Beat. Syn. visi orooro. visi ssau, Raise a shed (while operating a backstrap loom). 2. vst. Entangled; mixed up, in a confused state. 3. Closely related (and therefore unable to marry). Taaua e vvisi. You and I are (too) closely related. viisia. ve. Te uka nei e viisia te tama. Someone has tangled up this fishing line.

visivisi, freq. (pl. visivvisi). Taku pisouru e visivisi. My mind is confused. visivisia, ve. freq. 1. Confused. 2. Complicated, difficult to figure out. visivisia, freq. & imper. hakavvisi, vtr. 1. Entangle, complicate. 2. Put a rope/string around s.t. in order to tie it. Ttama raa e hakavvisi mai te mata te tuku raa ki te kiato. The man attached a line around the outrigger pole. hakavvisia, pass. Tie or attach a rope incorrectly. Te meeraa e hakavvisia koe. You've tied this thing wrongly. hakavisivisia, pass. caus. freq. hakaviisia, imper. freq. hakavisivisi, freq. (pl. obj. hakavisivvisi). hakavisivisia, pass. freq. vora, vi. Display, spread out. Variant hora. vorasia, ve. Variant horasia. 1. Spread out in display. Ka vorasia taku hare, vorasia ki te *matarima*. They were spread out at my house, my fifty (tuna) were spread out. (song) 2. Supplied. Ko te kauhare te henua vorasia taku vaka. All the island's households were supplied by my canoe. (song) **vori**¹, *n*. Bird (**manu e llee**) taxon. Syn. karakaratevori. Small dark grey shorebird which arrives around December when the westerly winds start. **vori**², *n. obsol.* Dance style. (IH) **vvoro**¹, *vtr*. Stab through, hurl (a spear or stick). Vvoro ttao ki tai. Dive headfirst into the sea. vorosia, imper. & pass. vorovoro, redup. Vorovoro ika. Go fishing with a spear. vorovorosia, imper. freq. **vvoro**², 1. *n*. Start of a song. (Many songs start with one or more lines of text which are identified separately from verses, refrains and singing stabilisers.) 2. vtr. Begin a song.

Naa tama raa ku vvoro te luu. The people have begun the **luu** song.

vorovoro, freq.

Te sau nei e vorovoro rua. In this **sau** (song), the opening line is sung twice.

vuivui, *n*. Plant (**laakau vao**) taxon, found in Takuu's garden area but whose parts are not used.

vulu, 1. *npl*. Dyed hibiscus bark fibres

(**sokohau**) used in making the fringe on some mats.

2. *vtr*. (in making a mat) Insert dyed hibiscus bark fibre.

vurisia, See huri.

- vuru, *vi*. Roll over, veer. Variant huri.vurusia, *ve*. Rolled over, as of a log or canoe. Variant hurisia.
- **vusi**, *n*. The cultivated area on Takuu Island, excavated in the prehistoric era down to the freshwater lens and containing many individual gardens of taro and swamp taro. Syn. **mouku**.

vusu, vi. (pl. vvusu). Box, fight with fists.

English—Takuu finderlist

A

a, an se abandon pesi, tiiake abate ttuku of pain *maruu*, *motu*² of wind ttee iho abcess hekeheke **abdomen** manava¹ **abduct** $tataaohi \rightarrow taaohi$ **able** *laaua*², *lavaa* able to do s.t. tau^7 **about to** kaa¹ **above** aruna² **abrade** katikati \rightarrow (kati) abreast of uru¹ absence hua¹ absent mmore **abstain** hakapakuu, hakatautai \rightarrow tautai accept s.t. offered too^{1} accident accidental injury hakamaanukanuka \rightarrow manuka accidentally strike s.t. $takkina \rightarrow ttaki$ **accompany** soakina \rightarrow soa¹ **accomplished** *akottia* \rightarrow *oti* according to hano² account taratara accumulate hakanaaopo \rightarrow naaopo accurate in aim mattoni \rightarrow ttoni accuse wrongly peru³ accustomed tana² accustomed to s.t. pana ace (card) kai^3 ache isu¹, llihu ache from constipation *ssiri*¹ achieve hakapuni \rightarrow puni **acidic** vai ssaa \rightarrow vai acquainted iloa acquisitive kaimanako across ake act (v.) mee^{3} act as regent paa^4 act carefully hakappore act like a fishing leader hakatautai \rightarrow tautai¹ act proud hakatanata \rightarrow tanata

act unintentionally hakaohohia \rightarrow oho act up (of a child) haivana \rightarrow vana¹ actually lokoi adam's apple komi add hakarava \rightarrow rava add mesh to a net taa^2 add sugar to a drink *hakavai* \rightarrow *vai* add to s.t. hakattoe $\rightarrow toe^2$ add wood to a fire *tahu* addition to sail kautuu adept matalilliri $\rightarrow llii^2$ adhere to s.t. ppiri, sui³ adjacent tuu hakataha \rightarrow taha **adjourn** hakamaaseu \rightarrow seu¹ adjusted to s.t. pana adjustment (to canoe) kini administer an injection surumakina \rightarrow surumaki admire maasaro admire physical characteristics tilotilo mee **adolescent male** tama taanee \rightarrow tama¹ adopt taaohi **adopted** hakatakaria \rightarrow taka³, ppuru¹ adopted child *taka hakataka* \rightarrow *tama*¹ adornment laakei advance (of the tide) $ttohi^2$ advice iloa, lono advise poro¹ adze (a canoe) aoao, hakallee \rightarrow llee², hota² adze (n.) toki (generic), areare niho, hao³, kaso³, katana tturui, paela toki sana, toki¹, toki ffarui, toki hakatoro, toki llaha, toki masaurani, toki ssau, toki seu, toki takamete, toki soni, toki tuurui aeroplane manu, paalus affectation hakamanani affected laavea **affines** hinaona, maa⁴, ssako² **afflicted (by illness)** kaina \rightarrow kai¹ afloat lana afraid kkapo, llika, mataku, ppore after muri afterbirth henua² afternoon ahiahi, laasuru **afterworld** *hare ika* \rightarrow *hare* again hoki age mates tautama $\rightarrow tau^{-1}$ **agree** ua^4 , uee

ahead mua **aim** (v.) hakamattoni \rightarrow tooni aimed $usuia \rightarrow usu^{1}$ aimlessly huri² air matani air bladder koopuu albino kehu alcohol sipirit **alert** hai karamata \rightarrow karamata¹ algae lomu, lomuromu \rightarrow lomu **alight** kkaa¹, repu¹ aligned ppoo² alike tasi¹ **alive** noho¹, ora¹ **all** hakkaatoo \rightarrow kaatoa, kaatoa allocation of food rima sava **allow** hakappana², tiiake **almost** kaa^{1} , poi^{2} almost joined kaheu alone sokoalong ake along the top $aruna^2$ along the outside vaa taha \rightarrow taha alongside $aataha \rightarrow taha$ already are, kunaa also hoki **alter** hakatahuri \rightarrow huri¹ **alternate** (v.) $suisui \rightarrow sui^2$, suukuialternating old and new thatch panels $tauono \rightarrow tau^{-1}$ always me raa amber napiri **amniotic sac** kkahu, naru¹ among i° amulet kaisuru (generic), haa ttoo, hakamariki², *kie hatuhatu* \rightarrow *kie, hatu*¹, *lauano e lua* \rightarrow lau-¹, maanoni, minilua, paapaa¹, punatiti, $seru^2$, suki porepore \rightarrow suki², tapakie, tii akau, tuahenui \rightarrow tuaa-, tukutuku manava \rightarrow ttuku, urumanu \rightarrow uru², vasi lua \rightarrow vasi² anal fin laparapa ancestors tamana ancestral help somo anchor (n.) taura **anchor** (v.) *hakallave*, *hakatau* \rightarrow *tau*⁶ **anchored** $tautau \rightarrow tau^6$ ancient tuai¹

and ka^4 , ma^1 , no and then aa^4 , *aanei* **anemone fish** tama te komokomo \rightarrow tama te**anger** (n.) *haaeo*, $roto^2$ anger (v.) hakaroto angered matalilliri angle tuke angry $roto^2$ animal manu (generic), huitaarau, kanokano², karisi², kinikini, kirisi, korovii, kutu, lano¹, loo³, loata, manu¹, masaurani², matapaa¹, moko, mokoppiri, mokotoro, peka², peruperu aavaka, poi¹, poporano, siapau, sinakerekere⁴, ssuu³, ssura, uu², una¹, verevere animal suitable for stuffing tuaki ankle puku vae \rightarrow vae ankle joint *hatuvae* \rightarrow *vae* **annoving** hakkaroa $\rightarrow karo^2$ **anoint** *aamosi*, *hakkila* \rightarrow *kkila* another *telaa* answer answer a question $hakaahe \rightarrow ahe$ answer yes uee ant lata², loata antenna hiriani, siosio anus kanekane anxious kkapo any ni^{\prime} **appear** ssaa, sae³, sura, matere \rightarrow tere, tipu appear at the same time *hessura* \rightarrow *sura* appearance mata-7 **appease** $hakaraaoi \rightarrow raaoi$ **appeasement** hakamaru \rightarrow maru¹ apply apply a substance *terekia* \rightarrow *tere, ttokoina* \rightarrow ttoko, tuku¹ apply brakes in a car $ttuki^2$ apply mulch *mmuru³* apply perfume $hakamanoni \rightarrow manoni$ apply pressure *ttao*¹ apply skills rimarima \rightarrow rima¹ apply turmeric *pani*¹ **apportion** asu, tui² apportion food suki te masi appreciate hakanau **approach** hakataupiri \rightarrow taupiri of a storm *ssau*¹

of weather $maru^2$ approach slowly mmoti **area** matakaaina, vasi² stony area hurihurina area around elder's house larokaina area of planted crops tori arena marae **argue** hakatautau \rightarrow tau⁵, heatu **argument** heatuna \rightarrow heatu arise repeatedly $ohooho \rightarrow oho$ **arm** rima¹ arm movement rivoro armlet hatahata \rightarrow hata³, purei¹, seru armpit ahina, kaokao **aroma** kkara², manoni arrange arrange a corpse horasia \rightarrow hora arrange an affair *hakkoni* \rightarrow *koni* **arrested** huutia \rightarrow huti¹ **arrive at** tae¹, tae mai arrival point *auana* $\rightarrow au^{1}$ arrowroot piakere artery uka¹ **artificial** hakareeresi \rightarrow kailesi **as** (prep.) pee^{l} as if ma^2 ascend kake ash nahu **ashamed** $napanapa \rightarrow napa$ ashes maramara, rehurehu², taeahi \rightarrow tae**ashore** uta^2 **aside** $hakavasi \rightarrow vasi^2$ ask kainnoo ask a question vasiri ask repeatedly $taro^3$ **assemble** hakanaaopo \rightarrow naaopo, hakapaa, $hakkutu \rightarrow kkutu$ assist tokonaki assist s.o. *taakina* \rightarrow *ttaki* assist s.o. to disembark $haksepu \rightarrow sepu^2$ assistant *laurau*¹, *namba*, *poe* **associates** hakasoa \rightarrow soa¹, maa⁵ associated with hakasoa \rightarrow soa¹ assume assume responsibility taka³ assume s.t. in error $ttau^2$ assume the form of s.t. *ttino, tiputipu* \rightarrow tipu, hakatiputipu \rightarrow tipu

assured of success maarama¹ **asthma** maki haaroo → maki, manava $naenae \rightarrow manava^{1}$ at maa^2 at an angle *tipa* at anchor *tautau* \rightarrow *tau*⁶ at the same time $tasi^{l}$ attach attach a net kaavii attach penis sheath $huna^2$ attach regalia huna² attach with knots kaauii attach a rope incorrectly $hakavvisia \rightarrow visi$ attach live bait to a hook $suki^2$ attached mau^{l} necklet attached to a corpse hakapiripiri henua **attacked** $kaaina \rightarrow kai^{l}$ attend church lotu **attractive** *ata*², *hakaiteite*, *hakaoti manava* \rightarrow manava¹, matahua \rightarrow mata-⁷, pilas, sorommata, uaua aunt distant aunt *tinna kee* \rightarrow *kee* available *aatea*, *laaua*² avert pare¹ **avoid** $karo^2$ avoid doing s.t. kkaro avoid giving information hakasee \rightarrow see¹ avoidance relationship napa await ttari awake ara², maahuru awaken (s.o.) ffano¹, oho awareness atamai **away** hakaatea, atu¹ awful haaeo, hakallika, hakamataku awesome hakamataku axe takuu

B

baby tama meamea \rightarrow tama¹ baby's hammock oriori **back** back of body kanatua back of head murikutu \rightarrow muri-

back of the hand *tuaarima* \rightarrow *tuaa*back of the shoulder *tauru aamona* \rightarrow tauru¹ back part tuaaback to back *hakatau kanotua* $\rightarrow tau^7$ back-scratcher araara backbone *ivi i loto* \rightarrow *ivi* backbreaking work hakamate \rightarrow mate¹ backstrap loom mee hau \rightarrow mee⁴ **bad** haaeo, hakallika \rightarrow llika bad mood *hakariaria* badge namba **badly** hakallika \rightarrow llika **bag** (copra) $tuki^{l}$ **bag** (n.) *koopuu* bail (a canoe) asu, ttaa bailer *ttaa* **bait** (n.) *maaunu*, *ttui* bait a hook hakarave \rightarrow rave **bald** peaka bald person peaka bald spot maahoa ball pol **balloon** (n.) *hakapura*¹ **balloon** (v.) $puto^{1}$ **bamboo** kohe¹, lopu, matila, matila hatu, mosui, poronu **banana** *huti²*(generic), *hutivaru*, *tiaina*, kalapua, lisan, lumba, manoo³, nisan, risan, saamoa², saukava, tiaaina, vareitana banana (fruit) huaahuti \rightarrow huaabanana skin *penu¹* banana fish kavariki banish kereia banter tausua **barb** hoto, $tara^5$ barbels of a fish taraha **bare** hua¹ bare land maarama bare the teeth hakamaania bare reef *lauakau* \rightarrow *lau-*² bark bark of a tree kiri bark cloth siapo bark fibres *rii*¹ barnacle perukasi, taniope **barracuda** kava³, malisa, ono, tavoro, tapatuu, tapaturi

barren aitu barren woman *poka¹*, *sinano²* **base** vae muri \rightarrow muri base of a clam *pitinakohu* base of a food bowl $takere^2$ base of a mast, gaff hoo vae base of a plant kopana¹, poepoe¹ base of a tree hutia, tahito base of an island tuila basin peesini, tis, upu **basket** kete, lau-², lavoro, porapora, $punaakete \rightarrow kete, taheta$ basket of food raurau $\rightarrow lau^{-2}$ bastard huivao batfish ririkaha **bathe** kaukau¹ battery patrii **battle** tau^4 bay koopana **be** isi^2 be best uin be equal to a task tau^7 be first muatia \rightarrow mua be friends soa^{l} be gone siri be underneath $taona \rightarrow ttao^{1}$ **beach** taihenua \rightarrow tai¹, vae te tahua \rightarrow vae beach a canoe hakattau \rightarrow ttau⁶, hakauu \rightarrow uu^4 beach area *llaro* beach s.t. $hakappao \rightarrow ppao$ beach sand *taikere* \rightarrow *tai*¹ beachfront *taihare* \rightarrow *tai¹* beach rock hatu paa \rightarrow hatu¹ beads kikilani **beak** *isu*², *maaisu* beam wooden beam kapehuti, paku¹ beam in canoe hakapiri suaa beam in house sariki **beam of** *uru*¹ beam of light *tia*¹ **bear** hakaravattoa \rightarrow lavattoa bear fruit hua^3 bear in mind maanatu beard taraha **beat** saru, taa¹ beat a drum samu

beat (of the heart) manavanava \rightarrow maanava beat rapidly *porepore* \rightarrow *ppore* beautiful beautiful (woman) laka beauty ata^2 **because** ka^3 , koraa, me raa, raa² bêche-de-mer lori **beckon** arohaki, hakaau $\rightarrow au^{1}$ become become familiar $hakallau^2$ become visible *masani*¹ **bed** soa^2 bed bug tuumou bedding moena **beetle** heunu, siapau, ssuu³ before mua beg kainnoo, puratoa beget sura begin begin an era *ara³*, *kaamata* begin a song $vvoro^2$ begin to develop (of breasts) $taupu^2$ beginning of a story tahito behave mee⁵ behaviour araavaka, sosorina, vana¹ behind muri belch kkona believe hakannoo, maanatu believe in a mythical connection ttino believe s.t. to be the case $vana^2$ bell peeloo **belly** manava¹ **belongings** hekau¹, mee⁴ **beloved** sere⁵ below laro **belt** tautuu, tuu² **bench** soa^2 bend bend (n.) $puku^2$ bend of a tree ana bend (v.) $hatu^3$, $hakaperu \rightarrow peru^3$, hakkoru \rightarrow kkoru¹, tipa bend down *hakaino* \rightarrow *ino* bend over ssaka, suru bend the end of s.t. $hakapiko \rightarrow piko$ bend under pressure naavari

bent piko, hakapiko \rightarrow piko, sakkau, sannee, ssila bent into curve *kkoru*, *maakoru* \rightarrow *kkoru* bent over *punou*¹ **beside** *aataha* \rightarrow *taha* best oti betel nut puai **between** i^6 , vaa roto \rightarrow vaa¹ **bewilder** hakavarevarea \rightarrow vvare **beyond the reef** tua akau \rightarrow tua¹ biddy (fish) matu **bier** laanai² big lasi, nnui, -nnui **bilateral kindred** haoa, hare aakina \rightarrow hare bile au^7 **bilge** *rui*¹ **bind** hau³, hauteke \rightarrow hau³, hekaheka, *hirihiria* \rightarrow *hiri*², *sai* bind the wrists seesee binding (n.) hausana $\rightarrow hau^3$ bird manu (generic), hoate, heri, huia, kahukahu peau, kaihi¹, kanapu, kapana¹, kaareva¹, kataha, katoko, karakaratavori, kao, kevekeve, kinakina, kivi¹, konakapu, lakia, laroaahua larohara¹, marau, matuka, matuku, mauakena, muripara, naapia, nnoo, pallaa, parara, poka², raupiti, reia², riitai, ropiti, rupe, sikisikitau, sikua, simu¹, $sinakerekere^2$, $sivi^2$, tama te taesunu \rightarrow tama te-, taotao, tara¹, taatao, tautau, tavake, tereeia, teriitai, tirihoouna, tirikaakoni, toroa, turi³, umarahaa \rightarrow uma², vori¹ bird droppings $taemau \rightarrow tae$ bird nest ohana bird nestling kuporu bird part muritane \rightarrow muribird-catching technique uhi^2 bird song tani birds in a flock kkaumanu $\rightarrow kkau^{-2}$ birthmark hakamaarona, ila **biscuit** paipai bit of tapaa**bite** (v.) kai^1 , uu^5 bite of an insect kkini bite off a piece nnani bite with front teeth nnani bitten kaina, kaaina \rightarrow kai

bitter taste kkini, mmara, ppai, vai ssaa \rightarrow vai black uri¹ black magic *pakava*¹ black skin patuka pitch black poouri ttini \rightarrow poo, uri pallaa $\rightarrow uri^{l}$ blackish *uriuri* \rightarrow *uri*¹ **bladder** hakapura¹ blade paela blame hakapuu, ppenu **blank** (adj.) *mmore* **blanket** *puraakete* bleach sikso **bleed** mere, ttoto \rightarrow ttoo bleeding maanuanu **blemish** paa² **blenny** (fish) kaarapa **blind** karamata puni \rightarrow karamata, kivi², puni almost blind sseni blinded surumakina \rightarrow surumaki blinded by sunlight *tiinaa* \rightarrow *tii*² **blink** kkemo¹ blister (n.) eaea, laa³, laarona blistered ffuta block block access kapi blocked kapi, puni blocked from view $tanu^2$ blocked nose kaisu pii **blond** kkena blond-haired *pisouru kkena* \rightarrow *pisouru* blood ttoo blood vessel *uka*¹ bloodshot eyes karamata mmea \rightarrow karamata bloody $ttoto \rightarrow ttoo$ **bloom** hua^3 blooming *maasina*² blow blow (of wind) ani^{l} , $aniani \rightarrow ani^{l}$, auau $\rightarrow au^{1}$, aauna $\rightarrow au^{1}$, iri blow smoke puusaki blow dust *pisia* blow gently sani blow strongly hou, oko¹ blow the nose pine isu, ponoisu blown away aania

bludger fish matapai **blue** moana¹ light blue *ttea* **blunt** matapuu \rightarrow mata-⁵, puiri blunt snout of a fish *huappunu* \rightarrow *hua*⁴, tuappunu blurred kkehu **boar** poi tanata \rightarrow tanata **board** (n.) *palang* **board a vessel** *uta¹*, *kake* **boast** ahu, hakanau, hakanana, sui³ boaster tihuna paakasi → tihuna **bob** (v.) *hakarana* \rightarrow *lana* **body** haitino, huaitino, tino¹ body hair huruhuru body odour ssono body organ hatu uso, karukaru², kavei², tanapuku body-surf hakaseke \rightarrow seke¹ **boil** (n.) *hekeheke*, *kahoa*, *tio*¹ **boil** (v.) *takallii* boil coconut cream *hakassunu* \rightarrow *ssunu* boil seafood *hakateki* \rightarrow *teki* boil water hakatakallii → takallii boiling *hakallii*², *takallii* boiling hot $kkoo^3$ **bomb** pom bone (n.) ivi bone in fish *uma*¹ bones sinotua bony ivi **bonito** hailama, hoehoe **booby** (**bird**) *kanapu*, *kapana*¹, *katoko*, mauakena **book** pepa, puk boom of a canoe kauoro, kiato border tuke border area tautaha border of garden paena **boredom** *naenae*² boring hakanaenae \rightarrow naenae² **born** haanau, hakahanaua \rightarrow haanau boss pos **bottle** huaarani, kaeva, lokaa², pootol bottle up one's anger takahiti bottom muri bottom part tuaa**bounce off s.t.** *paaseke* \rightarrow *seke*¹

boundary kaupaa, kooina, tuutana \rightarrow tuu¹ bow for hunting kkoru **bow of a canoe** mataavaka i mua \rightarrow mataabow direction mataavaka \rightarrow mataabow wave *maasina*³ **bow down** surumia \rightarrow suru bowels of humans, turtles, pigs vaavaa bowl kamete, kamete haikai, kamete suasua, paoro, peesini **bow-legged** vae sakkau \rightarrow vae **bowsprit** *puke*¹ **box** (n.) pausa, pookosi box (v.) ppusu, vusu boxfish moomoa **brace** (n.) *taohia* \rightarrow *taaohi* brace (v.) hakamau \rightarrow mau², pae¹ brace o.s. aka, tokonakina → tokonaki brace the boom of a sail *tautara*¹ **bracelet** hata³, matani para, purei¹ brag ahu braggart tihuna paakasi → tihuna **braid** *hiri*², *pini* brain (human) nonnono **brake** $taohia \rightarrow taaohi$ branch branch of tree kau^{-2} , laa^{2} branch off taa^3 branching mana³ branching stalk koopana branching stick toko¹ **brave** hakaravattoa \rightarrow lavattoa **bread** haraoa¹ breadfruit arokonaa, hakamasoni breadfruit tree kuru, kuru fune, kuru hatu, kuru rakepa breadth llaha **break** (v.) $hati^2$ break a joint *ffati*¹ break apart mmosi¹, seu¹ break off $koti^2$, $repu^2$ break open faa^{1} , $ffoa^{1}$ break up seu¹ break up soil hakamaruru → maruu, lapu breaker peau bream (fish) akiaki, kurapo, matakivi, muu **breast** *tuutuu*, *uu*¹ breast meat uma^2 breast milk vai $uu \rightarrow vai$

breast of a bird uma^2 **breath** matani, see³, too⁴ breathing maasara breathe maanava **breeze** sau⁴ bridewealth payment kkai mee, penupenu **bright** maarama¹ bright (stars, sun, moon) too^2 **brilliant** (thinking) *haipisouru* \rightarrow *pisouru* **bring** taa mai, too¹ bring ashore $hakappao \rightarrow ppao$ bring into view hakaura \rightarrow sura bring together hakanaaopo \rightarrow naaopo, $hakkutu \rightarrow kkutu, taake$ bring to the boil *hakatakallii* → *takallii* broad llaha broaden *hakallaha* \rightarrow *llaha* **broken** mahaa \rightarrow ffaa¹, mahaahaa \rightarrow ffaa¹, maakoti $\rightarrow koti^2$, marepu $\rightarrow repu^2$, motu² broken apart *matohi* \rightarrow *ttohi*¹ broken near the base uurua **bronchitis** haa⁴ **broom** $tahittahi \rightarrow ttahi$ **brown** arava, rena², siena brownish *uriuri* \rightarrow *uri*¹ brush brush dirt off s.t. $tahittahi \rightarrow ttahi$ brush past karati² bubble (n.) ppuna bucket paakete buckle naavari buckle (v.) maruu **bud (of breasts)** $taupu^2$ **budge** torona \rightarrow ttoro¹ build pena build up *hakatipu* \rightarrow *tipu* build up canoe sides $otooto \rightarrow oto$ **bulge** (at sides) $huappunu \rightarrow hua^4$ bulging hua^4 **bump** (n.) $pukupuku \rightarrow puku^2$ bump on surface kkuha bump into pennaki, takkina, ttiri **bunch** (n.) hui^2 bunch of bananas kautaa $\rightarrow kau^{-2}$ bunch of coconuts hakatilounu bunched cloth sakkau **bundle** saitana \rightarrow sai buoyant lana

burn (v.) *ati, hakkohu, uu*⁵ burn fiercely ttuni burn s.t. ttuni burn well *uraura* \rightarrow *ura*¹ burn with an open flame *ura*¹ burned by the sun *ttunia* \rightarrow *ttuni* burning kkaa¹, ura¹ burning, burned, burnt vela burnt $kkoo^3$, $paku^3$, $uutia \rightarrow uu^5$ **burp** kona¹, lleka **bury** tanu², tarumana burial mound taaruma burial site $tuuna \rightarrow tuku^{1}$ bush vao **business** vasi² **butcher** *taa*¹ butt butt of a cigarette murisika \rightarrow muributt of a fishing rod puiri **butt** (v.) *hakaheuu* \rightarrow *uu*³ **butterfly** ppee¹, ppee laurauhau, peruperu aavaka butterfly fish tipitipi **buttocks** *murikoikoi* → *muri*dimpled buttocks murippeke \rightarrow muri**button** hakapura², paaten **buttress root** *lapa* **buy** taavi² **buzz** (of ears) $kkii^3$ **by** a^2 , e

C

call (n.) *hoiaa* **call** (v.) *aru, hakaioo, karana¹, lani¹* call for labour *kaukaareva* call of a heron *kaoa* call by name *ttapa* call in at multiple destinations *hakataka* \rightarrow *taka*² call out *tani, tini¹, varo*² call out *a* name *kannaa* **callous** (n.) *hatu* calloused *hakahatu*² \rightarrow *hatu*¹ **calm** *raaoi* calm sea *lloma*

calm weather lauhie, marino **cannibal** kaitama \rightarrow kai¹ (generic), huaavaka, mona, **canoe** vaka¹ $paopao^2$, tamaavaka \rightarrow tamaacanoe (poetic) vaa canoe bailer ttaa canoe beam anoii canoe builder tihuna canoe covering $uhiuhi \rightarrow uhi^2$ canoe design *seekati, taa⁷, taa haariki, taa* huaroto, taa tohe, taffaa, taupatu, hakahiti $taupatu \rightarrow taupatu, vasitasi$ canoe float ama canoe for shallow water vaka toko \rightarrow vaka¹ canoe for tuna fishing vaka sii \rightarrow vaka¹ canoe measurement tia^3 canoe part aavisa, ffoo vae, hakaraupaaua, hono, hui², hutia¹, io, kauoro, kopu, llee¹, $manu^4$, mataama \rightarrow mata-¹, matatiitii \rightarrow mata-¹, monuhono, mootana, murilaa \rightarrow *muri-*, *noti*, *pama*, *puaso*, *poupou*¹, *puke*¹, ranosuaa, rui¹, samu, sariki, seekati, suuvaka, takaa, tana¹, taanaa, taohai, ttara², tarapusi, tarasivi, tarierie, tau¹⁰, taau, ttau⁶, tauama, taupatu, teke, tila, $toro^4$, tuu vaka $\rightarrow tuu^1$, hakatuu $\rightarrow tuu^1$. tuaanui \rightarrow tuaa-, tuavaka \rightarrow tuaa-, tuaavaka \rightarrow tuaa-, tuataierere, tuku², ttuki¹, uhutana, upu^{1} , $uru ama \rightarrow uru^{4}$, $uruuru^{1}$, $usu vaka \rightarrow usu^{1}$, $usu velo \rightarrow usu^{1}$, velocanoe sail *pukei* canoe, mythical vakaroa \rightarrow vaka¹ canoe, sailing canoe vaka hailaa, vaka henua, vaka toko canoes fishing together $tauvaka \rightarrow tau^{-1}$ **cap** (n.) houru, uhi^2 **capable** mariu, mattonu \rightarrow tonu¹ **capsize** huri¹, ahuri \rightarrow huri¹, tari aoina capsule penu¹ captain of a canoe ariki, tino hiti carapace of a turtle laarana, toko³ carapace section uhi^2 care for anaana¹ careful poopoo carefully hakaraaoi → raaoi cargo kaakoo, penu³ **carry** haariki, sau² carry on the back $ffaa^2$, $ppaa^1$ carry a canoe saua \rightarrow sau³

carry a lover tikotara carry fire ati carry in the armpit *tui ahina* \rightarrow *tui*² carry in the arms saapai carry on shoulder amo carry s.t. in the ear hakasau $\rightarrow sau^3$ carrying-stick amo cartilage mukamuka **carton** kaaten² **carve** aoao, aarita, ffati², ssara, taa \rightarrow taa¹, tohe¹ carve a canoe interior tuu te riu \rightarrow tuu³ case kaaten² cassava tapiok **cast a line** $peepesi \rightarrow pesi$ cast off riaki **cat** pusi, sarau¹ cat's eye of a shell tupe **catamaran** vaka rua \rightarrow vaka¹ cataract on the eye kkahu catch (n.) inaho **catch** (v.) hakarave \rightarrow rave, siko¹ catch a disease $hitia \rightarrow hiti^{l}$ catch fish with a line $huti^{l}$ catch in a net hakarau $\rightarrow lau$ catch in the hand *purutia* \rightarrow *ppuru* catch a specific type of fish siinaa $\rightarrow sii^{l}$ catch birds with a net seu^2 catch fish with a pole hakasepu \rightarrow sepu² catch fish with a rod $siisii \rightarrow sii^{1}$ catch many fish kaaina $\rightarrow kai^{1}$, sahe⁴ catch triggerfish *naonao*, *poapoa simu* \rightarrow poa caterpillar heunu caught mau¹ caught (fish) haanotaria caught out sopokia \rightarrow sopo¹ **caulk a canoe** suki² caulking material taupuru cause of a problem tahito cautious poopoo **cave (submarine)** $hatiana \rightarrow hati^2$ **caved in** matohi \rightarrow ttohi¹ **cavity** $hooia \rightarrow ffoa$, $pokopoko \rightarrow ppoko$ cemetery kava¹ **centipede** heunu, heunu tai \rightarrow heunu centre loto¹ centre section uaaroto

centrepiece $hakamau \rightarrow mau^2$ **cervix** *puu*² certainly uere **chafe** kkara¹ **chain** seni² **chain of islands** kapakautasi \rightarrow kapakau¹, $uruhenua^2 \rightarrow uru$ chainsaw sensoo **chair** noho¹, sea² chalk siook challenge haahaa, taukaa **change** hakamatamata, hakatahuri \rightarrow huri¹, huri¹, seenisi, sui² change into s.o. else hakamate \rightarrow mate¹ change canoe sail *riki* change direction *huri sara* \rightarrow *huri¹*, (of wind) hurisia \rightarrow huri¹, kapa⁴, makeu \rightarrow *keu*, *llee*², *tteva* change direction (of current) nnimo change to a horizontal position *hakatipe* \rightarrow tipe change over *hitiana* \rightarrow *hiti*¹ **channel** (n.) *ava*, *avaava* \rightarrow *ava* **character** $tiputipu \rightarrow tipu$ characteristic ata¹, haa-, haka**charcoal** korokoro upu \rightarrow korokoro², maramara ahi \rightarrow ahi chase taruaru chase away *ise*¹, *hakataaria* \rightarrow *ttari* chase on foot *terekia* \rightarrow *tere* **chatter** pukua mmaa \rightarrow pukua chatter of birds kkaa² **cheap** $maamaahua \rightarrow maamaa'$ cheat kailaarao **check** (v.) asi^{l} , hakatonu $\rightarrow tonu^{l}$ cheek kauae, pakaiasa cheek bone hatu pakaiasa \rightarrow pakaiasa, sukimata cheep piipii **chest (human)** hatahata¹ chestnut tree *ihi* **chew** mama, nau³ chewed mahuna chicken kuukuu, moa¹ (generic), moa vaeppoto, moa kela, moa hakatahuruhuru. **chief** ariki, $pure^2$, $tuku^3$ **child** *tama*¹ child-in-law sako¹

childhood tamakarikiana \rightarrow tama¹ children $hannau \rightarrow haanau$ **chill** (v.) hakasaumakallii \rightarrow ssau⁴ chilly hakamakallii → makallii chillies lompo **chin** kauae \rightarrow kau-³ chipped mere chisel siisil **chock** (v.) *pae*¹ **choice** hano² **choke** raaoa, reia¹ **choose** *hiri*³ choosey hirihiri chop (v.) hasi chop with a blade *tuu³* chop with an axe taataa \rightarrow taa¹ **choppy (water)** tahetahe \rightarrow tahe, usa choreograph hakapiri te aauna chorus (of song) hati¹ **chum** (v.) hakapura \rightarrow ppura¹, poa, poopoo $ika \rightarrow poa$ church service lotu churn churned (water) $lanatia \rightarrow lana$ churning sensation uaallo cicada poporano cigar sika³ cigarette suluka **circle** (n.) *takaripuripu* \rightarrow *taka*² circle (v.) aareha circular takaripu, takaripuripu circumcise ssere circumcised penis purei ssere $\rightarrow purei^2$ citrus fruit moli clam kunu, kunutua, nai, nakohu, niapu, vaasua clamshell *penu¹* **clan** hare, noho² clan head maatua clap (v.) poko clap hands $ppaa^5$, $ppoo^1$ **clarify** hakamaarama \rightarrow maarama¹ clasp hands *ppuru¹* **claw** (n.) makkuu¹, mataavae \rightarrow vae **clean** (adj.) *matahua* \rightarrow *mata*-⁷ clean water aatea clean (v.) auau clean a fish *ffaa*'

cleanse ffui, kaukau¹, hakamaarama cleanse (mouth) pupuaki cleanse ritually *sepu¹* **clear** maarama¹, maaramattini \rightarrow maarama¹ clear identity maatino clear of obstacles aatea clear sky aatea clear water *aatea*, *maasina*¹ clear the throat $kkaa^2$, $mare^2$ clear-thinking *haipisouru* \rightarrow *pisouru*, maarama¹, pisouru maarama \rightarrow pisouru clearing within garden *motu¹* clearing on reef marua, kapamarua clearly displayed *pura* **clench** hakapuku \rightarrow puku², kkumi¹ clever atamai, mattoni → ttoni, haipisouru \rightarrow pisouru, pisouru maarama \rightarrow pisouru, ssiko¹ cleverness iloa click (v.) misi climb kake climb down from a tree tiriho climb hand-over-hand *piki*², *taupiki* \rightarrow ppiki climbing frame tuurana $\rightarrow tuu^{1}$ climbing rope kaahana \rightarrow kaha cling to ppiki cling to s.o. ppiri clink kkati **clitoris** tarie¹ clock kilok close by makkuu³ close to taupiri closely related visi close together kkutu close s.t. kkopi close securely $hakkapi \rightarrow kapi$ closed off *puni* cloth maro cloth for securing a child tau^3 **clothe** kkahu, hina² clothing kkahu **cloud** *aoa*, *asuahi*, *kaniva*, *nnehu*² cloud darkening kaasiva cloud formation *lautakapau* \rightarrow *takapau*, tao matani \rightarrow tao¹, uru aoa \rightarrow uru⁴ cloud on the horizon nohe cloud pattern timu

clouded over *hakauhiuhi* \rightarrow *uhi*² cloudy *aoa*, hakamarumaru \rightarrow maru¹, kirikiri lani \rightarrow kikilani clump puku¹ clump of seaweed pukurimu \rightarrow pukuclump of floating bamboo kahikahi clumsy ppana² **cluster** kainaa \rightarrow kai¹, hui² cluster of coconut trees $pukunui \rightarrow puku$ cluster of coconuts koo^2 cluster of coral heads kaasiva cluster of fruit taumuimuia cluster of taro planted at same time $taupuraka \rightarrow tau^{-1}$ cluster (v.) saamuimui **clutch** ppiki, ppuru¹, taaohi **clutter** $hakappuu \rightarrow ppuu^2$ clutter with rubbish *hkanaoa* \rightarrow *naoa*¹ **cluttered** *ppuu*² coagulated blood pukuttoo \rightarrow puku**coccyx** hilouka, hoe, muritane \rightarrow muricockroach kokorosi, nassura cocks-crow moa¹ cockscomb pani² cockspur koo¹ coconut nui (generic), kaakaa coconut (immature) kaaile, kapoo¹ coconut bud puna¹ coconut cluster for ritual use taumaha coconut crab uu^2 coconut cream lloo coconut embryo uto^1 coconut fibres keetina, purouto², sipuru coconut frond kallapa, lama², laanui \rightarrow nui coconut grater matatuai \rightarrow mata-¹ coconut grove *puku nui* \rightarrow *nui* coconut growth aamoko, huiakae, huimata, huimata siri, kaere, mata², matappore, mataporepore, matasiri, matuu, mee mata, motomoto, mukamuka, paunatia, taraanui, tukiama coconut husk fibres amu, kauamu, tuukaha \rightarrow kaha coconut leaf *ahukere* coconut leaf midrib *tuaanui* \rightarrow *tuaa*coconut oil *lloo*, *suu^l* coconut shell pupukau coconut shell (empty) tuumata

coconut shell half aroaro, tuumea coconut shell water container tahaa coconut species turuai, turuvai coconut sprout miko, mukamuka coconut storage pore coconut tip murihui \rightarrow muricoconut toddy kareve coconut tree *nui*, *rii*² coconut tree top $poepoe^2$ coconut tree with small nuts taukave coconut types nui hiti, nui raaoi, nui tona coconuts in pairs kaasani coconuts, many in a bunch taukave cod heata, huahua, ika tuahatu, kainataa, ola tiihatu, tono¹, uru roa \rightarrow uru⁴ cog niho coil pini coil (v.) takai coil a line hakamoetono¹, uru roa \rightarrow uru⁴, moe^1 coil string $siko^2$ coil pandanus leaves *pinipini* \rightarrow *pini* coil of string sikohana \rightarrow siko² coin siliva **cold** makallii, hakamakallii → makallii, ssau makallii $\rightarrow ssau^4$ cold to the touch saumakallii \rightarrow ssau⁴ cold (n.) makallii **collect information** $tootoo \rightarrow too^{1}$ **collapsed** matohi \rightarrow ttohi¹ collect items oko^2 collect shellfish *tori*¹ collected together naaopo collection of objects kaumee \rightarrow kau-¹ **collide** *ffoa*², *hettiri* \rightarrow *ttiri*, *pennaki*, *takkina* → ttaki **colostrum** vai tahana \rightarrow vai colour pura colours kkehu, kkena, ffelo, makkini, mmea, ssena, uri column of smoke kohu¹ **comb** komu¹, seru² comb of a rooster pani² **combine** hakapaa, hakatau² **come** au^1 , kau^3 , oomai come about $okottia \rightarrow oko^3$ come after taumuri come alongside $ppae^2$

come apart mavete \rightarrow vvete, seu¹ come back *ahe*, $ttao^2$ come frequently matasurasura \rightarrow mata-⁸ come in (of the tide) $ttohi^2$ come quickly *ualloo*² come second in a race hakatakaria $\rightarrow taka^3$ come straight *hota*¹ come to life kanaora come to the boil *takallii tasi* \rightarrow *takallii* come together hakapaa, hakkutu come up $sopo^1$ **comedian** tama tausua \rightarrow tausua comfort s.o. hakaaneane comfortable *ppuru*² comfortably cool ssau maaruu \rightarrow ssau⁴ commit commit a crime hakasara \rightarrow sara¹ commit suicide hakamate \rightarrow mate¹ **common** vare¹ commoner *tanata vare* \rightarrow *tanata* communicate heaki **community** henua¹ **compact** (v.) *auau*, *hakappuru* \rightarrow *ppuru*¹ compass (mythical) muramurai compassion aroha compete pennaki, resis, taukaa competition resis, tauka **complain** koti¹ **complete** kaatoa, hakaoti \rightarrow oti, hakasopo \rightarrow sopo², tohu completed *hakaotiina* \rightarrow *oti* completely hakkaatoo \rightarrow kaatoo completion *hakaokotia* \rightarrow *oti* **complicate** $hakavvisi \rightarrow visi$ complicated visivisi \rightarrow visi **compose** $hatu^2$ **compost** muuruna \rightarrow mmuru³ **concave** kkopa, $tohe^{l}$ **conceal** hakalluu \rightarrow lluu, hakalluutia \rightarrow lluu **conceive** hua³ **concentrate** hakappuru \rightarrow ppuru¹ conch puu³ **condition** ssau⁴ **cone shell** *ilani*, *kapono*, *korokoro*¹ **confess** hakaari \rightarrow [ari] confinement tinnae **confuse** hakamatemate \rightarrow mate² confused visivisia \rightarrow visi

congenital *llee*³ congestion api² **congregate** hakkutu \rightarrow kkutu, mui **connect** hakatautau \rightarrow hakatau² conscious maasara consider maanatu, mee ki constellation hetuu (generic), Amanu, Aatoru, Aaunu, Hakamanaatoro, Kaipea, Kamete, Kavei, Koo Takaniva, Maillapa, Manoo, Mataariki, Mattasi, Matila, Naa Mahu, Naa Ruaisaraporu, Naa Simu, Samasama, Samono, Siapokamatora, Simu¹, Taro², Tauhaa, Taurima, Te Meremere, Te $Ura \rightarrow ura^2$, Toki, Tooraa. constipated mau¹ constipation manava naenae \rightarrow manava¹ **container** epa^2 , kuro, vai puu \rightarrow vai container for turmeric turuna contents (of stomach or bowels) kaikai \rightarrow kai¹ **contest** paretua, taki³ **contract** (v.) *monomono* \rightarrow *mmono* **contribute** hakaara, hakauru \rightarrow uru², ssiko² contribute unequally to a task *hakattau* \rightarrow tau^5 contribution kaon **converse** haitaratara \rightarrow taratara cook kuki cook over a flame *hakamaasani* \rightarrow *masani*¹ cook by roasting $unuunu \rightarrow unu^{1}$ cook in an earth oven tao^2 cook on hot coals *tunu* cooked moa^2 cooked partially moa matamata \rightarrow moa² cooked unevenly moa mata \rightarrow moa² cookhouse *hare ahi* \rightarrow *hare* cooking pot sosopana cooking technique ttuni, tunu cool (adj.) makallii, maariki **cool** (v.) hakamaariki, hakasaumakallii \rightarrow ssau⁴ cool o.s. in the wind hakasausau matani \rightarrow ssau⁴ copra takassii copra beetle manu paeke \rightarrow manu¹ copra house hare soosoro \rightarrow ssoro³ **copulate** koni, ttau⁷

coral harelo, hatu manamana \rightarrow hatu¹, hui¹, kamu, kau harelo coral chips *kerekere* coral head akau, hatu coral piece unukau coral polyp see^2 coral rock hatu ratarata \rightarrow hatu¹ coral section *peka¹* coral stone kuao stinging coral ane core core of a breadfruit hune core of a coconut frond raho core of a tree tai^3 cork ppono corner tuke corner of a sail $laparapa^2$ corner of fishing net tamatapiri corner of house $potu^3$, puitana $\rightarrow ppui$ corner of the eye sukimata cornet fish tauororo **corpse** maahana, mate¹, penu¹ **correct** tonu¹ correct (perfectly) tonu ttika \rightarrow tonu¹ **correct** (v.) *hakatonu* \rightarrow *tonu*¹ corrugated mana³ corrugated iron porepore **cortex** pukanohi \rightarrow kanohi, taruso **cotton wool** kaaten¹ cough tare count ttau⁵ count (v.) ppau counterpart soa¹ counting fish mata-³ counting system $ttau^5$, $tino^2$ **countless** purupurusuu, ua³ course course of canoe mataavaka \rightarrow mataacourse of study kos course for a canoe race tuata court court of law koti¹ courthouse *hare koti* \rightarrow *hare* **cousin** kave¹ **covenant** hakautana \rightarrow uta¹ cover uhi^2 cover a plant base with soil *taupela* \rightarrow *pela* cover of mats $uhiuhi \rightarrow uhi^2$

cover the head with a hat *uhouru* cover with dirt tanu², tarumana covered all over *tuutuuria* \rightarrow *tuu¹* covered inadequately saohia \rightarrow sao covered (of surface) ssava covered from view $tanu^2$ covered with s.t. tuuria $\rightarrow tuu^{1}$ covering kahu, kkahu **covet** kaimanako \rightarrow kai-, oti manava \rightarrow oti, $ppura^2$ cowry shell pure¹ crab kaipea, kamakama, kamakama hatupaa, kamakamanii², kapa³, kaipara, kataura, kaviti, masaurani², matapaa¹, poomua, puiari, sioo, tuatarierie, tupa, uu^2 , una^1 , una tai, urumano crack sannee **crack** (n.) kaareva², manuka **crack** (v.) mahaa \rightarrow ffaa¹ crack open *ffoa*¹ cracked $hatihati \rightarrow hati^2$, $mahati \rightarrow hati^2$. kaareva², masanisani \rightarrow masani¹, maruu cradle cap kiri ssimu craftsman tihuna cramped piki¹ crane the neck haaroo **cranium** *ivi te pisouru* \rightarrow *ivi* crave kurumiti **crawl** ttoro¹ **crayfish** misapaa, ura^2 , ura ppua, ura tai, ura tavake, ura tai crayfish tail lao **creased** mahatuhatu \rightarrow hatu³ create mee¹ create mess hakanaoa \rightarrow naoa create noise hakavaavaa \rightarrow vvaa create turbulence misa, vvaa creep ttoro¹ **creeper** mouku (generic), hue, kai⁴, kaai, karisao, laakau, maile, maile aitu, maile kauhaa, maile kaurua, maile kautasi, maile lona, maile manoni, maile vai, riki matani, tititai crest of wave nou crevasse ppua **crew of boat** soaavaka \rightarrow soaa**crinkled** mahatuhatu \rightarrow hatu³, sakappiki **crippled legs** vae mmate \rightarrow mate¹

crocodile $mokotoro \rightarrow moko$ crooked piko, sakkau, sannee, ssila crop (of coconuts) paonatia cross cross (paths) hellaka \rightarrow llaka cross (the reef) *ffao*, hao^5 cross-cousin kave kee \rightarrow kee cross-eyed karamata ssila \rightarrow karamata¹, ssila **crotch** mana³ **crouch** hakateitei¹ crow kuukuu **crowded** *api*², *kapi*, *nniti* crown crown of a tree $tilotilo^{1}$ crown of the head *takanimonimo* \rightarrow *nnimo*, tuumaki **crumpled** *rukuruku*² crunch karammuu **crush** (v.) hakappela \rightarrow ppela² crush beneath a weight $ttao^{1}$ crushed $ppela^2$ cry (n.) tani cry (v.) tani cry constantly toa^4 cry for s.o. $tanisia \rightarrow tani$ cry out kannaa, tani **cuckoo** kaareva¹ cultivate vere¹ cultivated area vusi cultivation techniques makovaa, motimoti cup (n.) kap, upu cup the hand ppoo¹ curly (hair) sakappiki **current** (n.) au^4 , putika, ttahe \rightarrow tahe, uru tanata curse (v.) saakiri, tipa curve curved kkoru¹, maakoru \rightarrow kkoru¹ curved exterior opo¹ custom vana¹ customs (collectively) kauvana \rightarrow vana¹ **cut** mere, meremere \rightarrow mere, ssepe, serea \rightarrow ssere, maasere \rightarrow ssere **cut** (v.) hasi cut a canoe hakalellere cut a length of wood kaahota cut a notch hakamatarupe

cut taro haa^2 cut a bunch of bananas $taania \rightarrow taa^{l}$ cut a notch in a post *hakavaetupa* \rightarrow *vae* cut a taro corm from its stalk $vasi^{1}$ cut a wedge from a branch *toni*¹ cut across one's path $tuttuu \rightarrow tuu^3$ cut at an angle hakassipa \rightarrow ssipa¹ cut deeply kkani cut diagonally hakamatassii \rightarrow mata-⁵ cut down a tree *hakatipe* \rightarrow *tipe* cut grass vere¹ cut hair *tasi²*, *ttuu* cut in front of s.o. $tuttuu \rightarrow tuu^3$ cut into cross-sections tuu^3 cut lengthwise vasi¹ cut off motu², paki² cut open $ffaa^1$ cut out rotten wood au^2 cut ritually *taa*¹ cut short $motu^2$ cut timber in half *tuu kunaaroto* \rightarrow *tuu*³ cut with a blade tuu^3 cutting purapura cuttings maramara object cut into two pieces tuu^3 cuttlebone hoe cuttlefish suakorokoro cuttlefish ink tuutae $\rightarrow tae^3$ cutwater of a canoe taupatu

D

daddy aapaa **daily** kauaso \rightarrow aso **damaged** hakallika **damp** ssau maaruu \rightarrow ssau⁴, ssuu¹ **damsel fish** nnuu³, tikkuu **dance** (n.) anu (generic), hoe, hula, mako, manakoho, manu, ororua, paki, pakiore, pilolo, pingoo, poronu³, rue¹, sakitao, salamoni, sau⁵, solomoni, sore, suamere, takere, sea, siva, sivasiva, solomoni, sore, takere¹, teilolo, toha, toki, tuki, tuki naa peru, uii², vori². **dance** (v.) anu dance action sava

dance actions (collectively) aauna dance implement paki³ dance leader *haimako* \rightarrow *hai*-² dance movement *hiripoe*, *neketia* \rightarrow *neke*, opo^2 dance section hakatuu $\rightarrow tuu^{l}$, sari^l, $takitaki \rightarrow taki^2$ dance song mako dancers in a line kkaumako \rightarrow kkau⁻² dancing taahao dancing period on marae muritahao \rightarrow taahao dangerous hakkapo dangle mmana dark poo, poouri be almost dark sseni dark blood *pukuttoo* \rightarrow *puku*dark coloured *uri*¹ dark-skinned person hiti² darken *hakapoouri* \rightarrow *poo* dart (fish) kanekanehatu dart dart about kohu² dart by marika **daub paint on one's body** $tokitoki \rightarrow toki^2$ daughter tama¹ dawdle nnimo **dawn** sata¹, seni, tapataiao poniponi \rightarrow tapataiao **dawn** (v.) *matere* \rightarrow *tere* crack of dawn *uru te ata* \rightarrow *uru*⁴ day ao^2 , aso daylight ao^2 days in succession kkauhare \rightarrow kkau-² **dazed** hakavvare \rightarrow vvare **dead** mate¹, matennuu \rightarrow -nnuu, seke² dead body maahana dead low (tide) nniti dead skin pari death *mate*¹ deaf tturi dear (beloved) sere³ dear (expensive) mmaha **debate** $hakatau^3 \rightarrow tau^4$ **debilitated** punoua \rightarrow punou¹ debilitating nau^4 decayed popo¹ deceive kailaarao, kailesi

deceitfully hakareeresi \rightarrow kailesi deck laanai² deck of a canoe paa^2 **decline** hakattoo \rightarrow too² **decorate** hakaraakei \rightarrow laakei decorated *pilas* decrease siri **deep** honu, mmono, pii¹, tanikatoo deep wound nnoto deep location in lagoon noatana deep water moana³, vai nnoto \rightarrow vai deepen (of water) hakamaariki \rightarrow mariki, hakkani **defecate** maaruu, marusia → maaruu definitely lokoi **deflower** $vasia \rightarrow vasi^{l}$ deformed piko deformed child *turi*¹ deformed coconut aamoko **delay** hakatuai \rightarrow tuai¹, nnimo **delicious** *kkara*², *marie* **delicious-looking** hakaoti manava \rightarrow oti **deliver** (a baby) hakahaanau \rightarrow haanau demigod masalai **demolish** hakaeke \rightarrow seke¹, hakasina \rightarrow sina¹ denomination *lotu* **density** api² **dent** (v.) *hakappela* \rightarrow *ppela*² dented ppela² dents manukanuka \rightarrow manuka deodorant kaakaa depart ffana, uuhuki¹ **depend** hakamau \rightarrow mau² deplete maamaa¹ depressed hakariaria depression in the ground rua^2 , rui^1 descend descend (of a bird) tike descend from a tree *tiriho* descendant haanauna \rightarrow haanau deserve deserve misfortune kai se laaoi **design** (n.) *hoouna, kanu, pare ika* \rightarrow *ppare,* $taro^4$ **designate** hakamaatino \rightarrow maatino, tini¹ desire hii-, manako desire greatly kaimanako

destination hanoihoana \rightarrow hana⁵ destroy seu¹ deteriorated haaeo determine a canoe design hakapiri te taa develop tipu development matuana \rightarrow matua¹ diamond kiva **diarrhoeic** *llee*¹, *tere* **die** hakatipe \rightarrow tipe, mate, moe, sara² die down (of wind) motu, ttee iho **diet** (v.) hakamaamaa \rightarrow maamaa¹ **different** kee, sara¹ differently saraina \rightarrow sara¹ differentiated maatino difficult hainataa diffuse through the air ttike dig keri, lapu dig for sea worms $suki^2$ dig in one's feet hakamaanukanuka \rightarrow manuka **dilute** hakaranu, hakavai \rightarrow vai dim sseni dimensions (of a canoe) makovaa diminutive -mea, tapaa-, -riki dimple kauae mmono, pati kauae **dip** (v.) asu **direct** (v.) *hakkite* \rightarrow *kite*¹, *mmata* dirt kerekere **dirty** hakallika, kerekere, matakerekere \rightarrow mata-⁸, matatoru \rightarrow mata-⁷ dirty sea water kkohu² disagree kareo disappear rilo, siri disappear (of pain) maruu disarranged sekuseku **disband** hakamaaseu \rightarrow seu¹ disc ropiti discard pesi discolouration ssena discover rave **discuss** hakatau³, tarataraina \rightarrow taratara **disembark** hakarepu \rightarrow repu¹, sepu² **disguise o.s.** hakamatemate \rightarrow mate² disgust disgusted napa disgusting hakanniko **dish** (n.) *tis* **dish out food** $ttaa, tui^2$

dishevelled sekuseku **disjointed** motumotu \rightarrow motu² **dislocate** maunu², tteki dislocate one's back teki dislocated *hitia*, makeu, mannuu¹ **dismantle** sarasara \rightarrow sara¹ dismissed (from a job) hakaotiina \rightarrow oti **disobedient** haitipua \rightarrow tipua **disobey** kkaro, sahe³ **disperse** maahuta, seu¹ disperse (of fish) sannee displaced makeu, mannuu¹ **display** (v.) hakaari, hakapura \rightarrow ppura¹, vora display one's physique hakatanata \rightarrow tanata disregard sahe³ **distance** hua-, mmao, noto, sao, vaa¹ distance between objects vaa^2 distant mmao distantly related namonamo distended (sail) kkuha distinctive mattino distinguish mate² distinguishable maatino distribute hora, vvae distribute a liquid *taki*¹ distribute equally ttoha disturb disturb the ground *kenu* disturb the water manununu \rightarrow manuu² disturbance on the water koomiti ditch (n.) saaria **dive** hakaho, hakaino \rightarrow ino, sepu² dive for fish uku dive for s.t. $ukuhia \rightarrow uku$ diverge taa^3 **divert** karo² divide vvae divide coconut trees among family members taataa ttori divide land among family *tuutuu tori* \rightarrow tuu¹ divided maavae \rightarrow vvae **divining stick** *tilotilo*² **division** *puku¹* division of a song tau⁹ division of taro mataatoro \rightarrow mataa**division of village** murihenua \rightarrow muri**divorced** maavae \rightarrow vvae divorcee rokonui **dizzy** takalloo \rightarrow taka² **do** hai¹, mee¹ do quickly *hakavave* \rightarrow *vave*, *paatere* \rightarrow tere do too much hakataamaki → taamaki dock (a vessel) $ppae^2$ dock (n.) uofu **dodge** karo² dog poi¹ dolphin kimaota domesticated (animal) tara⁴ don (a garment) huna², reureu don't au see, koe see done oti door tootoka door, makeshift tui tootoka \rightarrow tootoka doorway hare mouna, matatootoka, tootoka **dorsal fin** *laparapa*², *paraa*, *taraatua* dorsal fin spike *toki*¹ **dough** haraoa¹ **down** *iho*¹. *laro* downwind murimatani \rightarrow muridown (feather) huruhuru **doze** tilotilo moe \rightarrow moe¹, ture moe drag ppii² drag a log huna³, ssoro³ drag behind *ttaki* drag one foot ttaki dragged $taakina \rightarrow ttaki$ dragnet laanui sii dragnet opening *potu¹* dragonfly sisioi² drain (a sound) ppuu¹ draw ssii² draw in a canoe sail $hakkapi \rightarrow kapi$ draw together nniti drawing kanu drawn out *hakattaki* \rightarrow *ttaki* drawn towards s.t. $mataki \rightarrow taki^2$ **dream** *miti*² dregs of coconut toddy tas **dress** (v.) hakaakao \rightarrow hakao², hakataa¹ dress a corpse $tara^2$ dressed up pilas

dried (See dry) **drift** hakaseke \rightarrow seke¹ drift log porasi, takahiohio \rightarrow taka² drifting $tahea \rightarrow tahe$ drifting out to sea *tahetahea* \rightarrow *tahe* **drill** (n.) $miri^2$ drill bit *mataamiri* \rightarrow *mataa*drink nunu, nuunuu, unu² drink constantly mataunu \rightarrow unu² drip $sepu^3$ drip (v.) tamoti, tturu drip constantly tarutaa drive drive a vehicle tere driver ariki drive away ise^2 drive into the ground *ttoki* drizzle (n.) tiritaa **drizzle** (v.) too^2 drool saavare **drop** hakalleiho \rightarrow lleiho, tiiake drop a conversation topic tiinai drop back hakassoro \rightarrow ssoro² **drought** one¹ **drown** loomia → llomi, maremo drum (container) kuro **drum (wooden)** karamutu, taram, tuki¹ drummer murisamu → samu, murituki → muridrumstick kaisamu \rightarrow samu drunk spak, vvare **dry** pakupaku \rightarrow paku³, ssau pakupaku \rightarrow ssau⁴ completely dry hakaraa $\rightarrow laa^3$, nniti dry container masa dry in the sun hakaraa $\rightarrow laa^3$ dry off hakapakupaku \rightarrow paku³ dry season ssau pakupaku \rightarrow ssau⁴ dried coconut husk *pikopiko* \rightarrow *piko* dried out mmae², milo², paku³, ssau $pakupaku \rightarrow ssau^4$ dried out meat takattaka duck (n.) take duckling piipii **duck the head** kkaro, uruhia \rightarrow uru² dug up kkeri dugong manoo haitaraha dusk sseni

dust nahu, tas, ehu dusty ehu, pukunaehu \rightarrow ehu, punou² **dwarf** kara **dwell** noho¹ **dye** au⁶, lama¹, peni dye pandanus leaves hakauruuru \rightarrow uru² dye (v.) hakauru \rightarrow uru² dyed hibiscus bark vulu **dysentry** maaruu ki te ttoo

E

each tikiear katarina, kautarina ear wax tautiri earache kautarina isu eardrum *hatu kautarina* \rightarrow *hatu*¹ ears (pair) kautarina early morning ttea earth pela earth oven umu earthquake mahuke earthworm *maunu¹*, sinakerekere⁴ east sopokana \rightarrow sopo¹ due east $tino^1$ east wind anake easy hainauhie, -nauhie easy-going hairaaoi → laaoi eat kai¹ eat and spit kaippisi eat constantly matakai \rightarrow mata-⁸ eat lightly kkapa eat raw food ota^{l} eat vegetables kai hua \rightarrow kai¹ eaten kaina $\rightarrow kai^{l}$, kaaina $\rightarrow kai^{l}$ eave of a house tautara² eavesdrop hakanonnono → hakannoo **ebb** hakatana \rightarrow ttana eczema kiri ssimu \rightarrow kiri, pisouru ppara \rightarrow pisouru eddy $tahetahe \rightarrow tahe$ eddy (of paddle stroke) nnimo eddies mmio edge io, hiirina \rightarrow hiri², parisi, tuke edge of a mat kaunutu, takitaki¹ edge of an adze mataporepore \rightarrow mata⁴

edge of a net nutukalloo edible kaina $\rightarrow kai^{\prime}$ **eel** arahelo, kata², pukena¹, tuna¹ mythical eel pukua varu \rightarrow pukua egalitarian hakatau peellaa $\rightarrow tau^7$ egg hua³ egg of a crayfish or crab ami egg sac hare mana \rightarrow hare egg shell *penu¹* eight varu¹ ejaculate hakassii \rightarrow sii², sii² elastic saaroo¹ **elbow** (n.) *pukurima* \rightarrow *rima*¹ **elbow** (v.) *kope*, *tukoia* \rightarrow *tuki*¹ elder maatua elderly person laapun elevated land motu¹, pae² elongated kina², tatalloa elope huro, too huro else s.o. else telaa s.t. else telaa **emaciated** manava ttau \rightarrow manava¹ **ember** *ahi*, *korokoro*² emerge ssaa, sura, tipu emerge as s.t. $tiputipu \rightarrow tipu$ emerge from ground matiri emit smoke, steam kohu¹ emotions hatu emperor fish hiloa, karisouna, matakutukutua, natura empty (adj.) *hua¹*, *mmore* **empty** (v.) $taratara \rightarrow tara^3$ empty (container) masan, penu¹ empty (stomach) passari, ttau⁴ encircle *aareha*, *hakatakalloo* \rightarrow *taka*², $hakkutu \rightarrow kkutu$ encirclement *loto*¹ encite by words $usuusu \rightarrow usu^{1}$ enclosure hiri¹, pennaki, rave encounter *uru*² **encourage** hakatina \rightarrow tina¹ encourage a boy to act more maturely $hakataupeara \rightarrow taupeara$ encourage a young girl to act more maturely $hakataupu \rightarrow taupu'$ encourage force hakapaturia $\rightarrow patu^{l}$ end muri-, oti, vae muri \rightarrow muri

end of a canoe mataavaka \rightarrow mataaend of a post tarumana end of a stick vae muri \rightarrow muri end point hakaotiana \rightarrow oti end up with noto endure lavattoa energetic tino maamaa \rightarrow tino¹ engaged to marry *hakamaatino* \rightarrow *maatino* engine katana enjoy o.s. hakatataaha $\rightarrow taahao$, $hakauoua \rightarrow uoua$ enlarge hakamatara \rightarrow tara³ enlarge a hole *hakammono* \rightarrow *mmono*, hakarasi → lasi enough tau⁷ have eaten enough food posu, rava enrage hakarotoffaaeo \rightarrow roto² ensure success poa entangle $hakavvisi \rightarrow visi$ entangled lau, rave, visi enter hakammono → mmono enter a location uru^2 enter forcefully *uruhia* \rightarrow *uru*² enter illicitly $urumanu \rightarrow uru^2$ enter a reef passage ppono entertain hakahiahia \rightarrow hiahia entertained hakatataahaoria \rightarrow taahao entire kaatoa entire head of a coconut tree *tauru ropo* \rightarrow tauru¹ entire population of coconut trees urunui $\rightarrow \mu r \mu$ entire population of trees *uruhenua* \rightarrow uru-, $ururaakau \rightarrow uru$ entirely *hakkaatoo* \rightarrow *kaatoo* **entitlement** tuuhana \rightarrow tuu¹ entrance mata-⁶ entrance to a channel pukua, taakena enumerate ppau, ttau³ envelope skinpas envy oti manava envious kaimanako epidemic maahana, putika equal hakapaa, hakatau peellaa $\rightarrow tau^7$, $ssau^2$ equal in size naatasi equalise hakataupeellaa $\rightarrow tau^7$ equipment hekau¹

equivocal hakatanarua \rightarrow ttana erase seu¹ erased masoro \rightarrow ssoro¹ erect (adj.) ssako¹ erect penis sapura erect posts hakatuutuu $\rightarrow tuu^{1}$ erected hakatuuria $\rightarrow tuu^{1}$, tuuria $\rightarrow tuu^{1}$ **erect** (v.) *hakatuu* \rightarrow *tuu*¹ err sara¹ error sara¹ escape hakataha \rightarrow taha, sao escape (of a fish) ora¹ escape (of gas) $ssii^3$ esophagus ora² essence tino¹ estimate hakatuu $\rightarrow tuu^{1}$ ethereal matani European lakepa European woman meesisi evade hakasee \rightarrow see¹ evasive hakasee \rightarrow see¹ even (equal) tonu¹ even (smooth) mmore eventuate $okottia \rightarrow oko^3$ every hakkaatoo \rightarrow kaatoo **exact** tonu ttika \rightarrow tonu¹ exactly are, raaoi exclamation tuki mai **excel** rakahia \rightarrow raka, uin excess toe^2 excessive vvare excessively are exchange seenisi exchange valuables $hakahiti \rightarrow hiti^{1}$ exclaim hakanau, hakasoo, kaitoa, tani exclamation aua², ee, ei, iaa², iaaua, ioo, ioohii, kai se laaoi, kaiaa¹, mai, mattee, oo⁵, oua, ouppana, ppana¹, ssee², seeloo, serea \rightarrow sere³, sipu ee, ttoka, uuppaa **excrement** tae^3 , $taesii \rightarrow tae$ -, tanapuku**exercise** (v.) hakamaamaa \rightarrow maamaa¹ exert oneself hakamakkii exhaust supplies $sopo^2$ **exhausted** mate¹, nevaneva \rightarrow neva exist hai^2 , isi^2 , moe^4 exit a location uru^2 expel kereia expensive mmaha

experience emotion maasaro experienced lakapau expert singer tama haiexplain hakailoa \rightarrow iloa, hakamaarama \rightarrow maarama¹ explode kapisi expose expose to sun hakaraa $\rightarrow laa^3$ expose buttocks ssaka expose oneself sake exposed to air maanava express (liquid) kkumi¹ extend teretere extend the leg aakasi extend the length of a pole hakatau atu \rightarrow tau' extension to a house hakaseketaha \rightarrow seke¹ extent noto exterior (n.) haho external surface kiri **extinguish** hakamatea \rightarrow mate¹, tiinai extract a sea worm $tuetue \rightarrow tue$ extremely are i te aa, hakallika, hakamataku \rightarrow mataku, vvare extremely large or thick tipua eye karamata, mata-⁷ eye of a coconut shell pukua eye irritation mattai eye part tama uriuri \rightarrow tama¹ eyeball hatu karamata \rightarrow hatu¹, hua $karamata \rightarrow hua^4$ eyebrow hatu mata \rightarrow hatu¹, huruhuru $karamata \rightarrow karamata^{l}$ eyeglasses kalas eyelash huruhuru mata \rightarrow karamata¹

F

fable kkai fabric haa³, maro, sinopua fabricate hatu² face (n.) karamata¹, maaisu, mata-¹, mata², mata-⁷ face each other hakatau karamata $\rightarrow tau^7$, hettiri $\rightarrow ttiri$ face into the wind sori

face towards saanai facing hakahuri \rightarrow huri¹ **faeces** tae^3 **failure** *hakallika* \rightarrow *llika* faint (v.) somo sara fair naatasi **fall** lleiho, maaoha, seke¹ fall accidentally too² fall apart seu¹ fall close together *hetaotao* \rightarrow *ttao*¹ fall deliberately hakasina \rightarrow sina¹ fall down *ooria*, sina¹ fall in a pile *ualloo*¹ fall in droplets ppisi fall off too^2 fall on one's head $toki^2$ fall repeatedly sinasina \rightarrow sina¹ fall sideways tipe fall through water tere fall to a prostrate position *sina*¹ falling star tanaroa falling tide maasana **false** hakareeresi \rightarrow kailesi **famine** one¹ famished ani^2 fan fan (n.) iri, matani fan (v.) huehue \rightarrow hue, taairi \rightarrow iri fantail ray saruano far mmao farewell (v.) purepure fart pee³ fart softly suu **fast** makkuu², vave very fast sseke fasten hau³ fat (adj.) lasi, peti **fat** (n.) $sunu^{1}$ father tamana fatherless child huivao **fathom** makkaa², roha fatigue naenae² fatty moomona fatty tissues moomona **favourite** hakallee manava \rightarrow llee², oti manava \rightarrow oti, hakaoti manava \rightarrow oti, sere⁵ favourite child tama sere \rightarrow tama¹ **fearsome** $hakamataku \rightarrow mataku$

feast paatii **feast** kaikai \rightarrow kai¹ feather huru¹, paraa feathers haukaareva tail feathers *muritane*, *seru*² fed up with kkaro feed (v.) haanai feed liquid to a child $hakaunu \rightarrow unu$ feel lono feel a sensation hakannoo feel a puff of wind *soro*¹ feel around naoa feel cold ssau makallii \rightarrow ssau⁴ feel compassion $llee^2$ feel sadness $llee^2$ feel sleepy ture feel sorry maasaro fell a tree hakamaruutia \rightarrow maruu, hakasina \rightarrow sina¹, hakatipe \rightarrow tipe female animal ffine fence *hiri*¹ fermented mmara, vii fern kaai, kuutuma, kuutuma aitu, laukataha, saakoto **fertilise a garden** verevere \rightarrow vere¹ fertiliser muuruna \rightarrow mmueu³ **fetch** tari¹ fever makallii feverish mahana, makallii, vela, vvela few mooisiana → mooisi, ruai, siaafibres ttii aronaa fibres on a loom kanosika, sono hau fibres for wringing coconut cream tauana \rightarrow ttau¹ fidget neuneuee fierce (mosquitoes) mahi **fifty** matarima \rightarrow rima² **fight** (n.) *hetaa* \rightarrow *taa*¹, *tau*⁴ **fight** (v.) *heatu, hemau* \rightarrow *he-, patu*¹ fight with fists vusu fill (a container) asu, hakappii $\rightarrow pii^{l}$ fill (a space) hakasao fill in a hole *tanu*², *tarumana* fill with liquid utu^2 **filter** (v.) $hirihiri \rightarrow hiri^3$, $laparapa^2$, moa^3 filthy pariparia fin taraatua dorsal fin laaraa

final (in a series) hakaoti \rightarrow oti final portion oti finalised ttino find rave fine taukareka fine weather *lauhie*, *vai laa* \rightarrow *vai* **finger** mataarima \rightarrow mataafinger-paint huna⁴ fingernail makkuu¹ **finish** hakaoti \rightarrow oti, hakasopo \rightarrow sopo² finish poorly hakarihurihu **finished** *mmosi*², *oti* fire (a gun) $hakkapisi \rightarrow kappisi$ fire (n.) ahi signal fire *inati*² make fire *sika*¹ firewood ffie, okooko **fire (s.o.)** $hakaoti \rightarrow oti$ fired from a job hakaotiina \rightarrow oti firm makattau, mmau firm breasts tuu¹ firm (of a coconut) $patu^2$ firm flesh tuannee firm texture *ttau*³ first mua first in line matai first light tahata firstborn *niho mua* \rightarrow *niho* firstborn child tama mua \rightarrow mua **fish** (n.) *ika* (generic), *ahuru*, *akiaki*, *aku*¹, api^{l} , arahelo, ari^{l} , atu^{4} , ature, aua^{l} , hailama, hanamea, tahanamea, hauhau, heata, hiloa, hoo, hoehoe, hoihoi, hootua, huahua, ika, umoa, ipiipi, ise¹, kaepaa, kahikahi, kainataa, kaipa, kamai, kamakamanii, kanae, kanani, kanapure, kanutu, kanekanehatu, kapakau², kapakau manu, kapatiko, kapoo², kapou, kaaraho, kaarapa, karakaraarani, karisittai¹, karisouna, karo¹, kaso¹, kata², katakata², kauaerua, kosihu, kava³, kavariki, kaepaa, keru, kiatomuri, kimaota, kiokio, kokoaua, kokotarina, kookoto, koosihu, kukupini, kumoso, kunu, kurakura, kurapo, laaraa pura, laea, llahi¹, lai, lailai, laku, lamaoto, lanotono, laanutu, laparapa¹, lape, lapiao, laueva, laukape, laupeni, lookea, lona, lluhe, maa⁶, maepo, mahee, mahua, malisa, mamai, maamaatarina, mannii¹, manoo¹,

 $manoo^2$, manumanu tuurui, maapilo, maapusa, maapusa, maaraepuku, maarahe, marakaraka, maarama², maraorao, marau², marau kiikii, marau kuru, marau muu, marau roa, marena, marihana, marinata, masana, matapuku, mataere, matakutukutua, matapai, matarepo, *matikkuu¹, matu, matuanataa, matukurau,* $moaine, moana^2, moemoeao, moemoeata,$ moomoa, moratu, mmusa, muu, na a^3 , naenae¹, nnahu¹, namo¹, nanauri, naniu, nanue, narei, natara, natara ava, natara haiaahuam natara heo, natara kkena, natara mokoppiri, natara ppaa, natura, *nehu*, *nnehu*¹, *nnuu*³, *nutuhelo*, *nuturimu*, oo^3 , ola tiihatu, onopupu, ppaa², pakeo², pakoa, panillave, pannoo, panoko, paopao¹, para², parani, paretoko, paru, paru hara, paru hata, paru karakaraarani, paru kkehu, paru maile, paru marau, paru matarepo, paru matu, paru mea, paru natara, paru nnehu, paru papa, paru sanapiki, paru siosiolloa, paru sue, paru taia, paru toroa, paru tivilau, paru uri, paru utu, paru vaelo, paru vaelotii, paaseri, patiaka¹, paaua, ppee laurauhau, peepee, piis, poomilo, pukena¹, purutootoo, ranotunui, rinapa, ririkaha, rona, roroa, rukuruku¹, rupo, rurupeia, tama te milomilo, ssahe, saaputu, saaripo, saatatee, saeara, sakuraa, samono, sanapiki, sapela, saraa, sarakamu, saratea, sarii, saruano, sattaa, sau², simiti, simu¹, $sina^3$, $sinakerekere^1$, $siosiolloa \rightarrow siosio$, ssipa², sipopu, sovesove², sue¹, suki mana, suusuraa, taea, taemarau, taaeva, taahaki, taahana, tahauri, tahoraa, taiava, taiva, takape, takua, tama uriuri \rightarrow tama¹, tama te komokomo \rightarrow tama te-, tama te milomilo \rightarrow tama te-, tama te puusao, taamarau, tanaha, tanau, tangirr, taniha, tapatuu, tapurei, taputuri, taratasi, tarina, tauororo, taupatua, tausena, tautu, tavoro, tikkuu, tipitau, tipitipi, tono¹, lautono \rightarrow tono², torotoro, tua akae \rightarrow tua¹, tua akau \rightarrow tua¹, tuarava, tua uri \rightarrow uri, tuna¹, tureakau, uhu^{1} , ukukau manu, ume, ume atu, ume ava, ume rei, umoa, unamea, unukai, urahi, uri², $uru kao \rightarrow uru^4$, $uru pou \rightarrow uru^4$, uru punu \rightarrow uru⁴, uru peruperu, uru te kerekere, uru tuki, urua, uruhenua¹, utu¹, vaasua, vaelo, vaelo tii, vareturuai, vari, velovelo, vete.

fish (v.) haanota fish for shark *pakuu*¹ fish (group) $kapa^3$ fish with a hook *maatau*¹ fish at night *llama* fish caught each day $tauika \rightarrow tau^{-1}$ fish constantly matasii fish for flying fish *taaiki*² **fish generally** (n.) *hurisana* \rightarrow *huri*¹ bait fish *marari*¹ fish fry *nehu*, oo^3 fish guts naa tae \rightarrow tae³ fish hook kau ravena, maatau¹, paa¹ fish hook part parekau \rightarrow pare¹, potu², taumakomako, vae shellfish hook karikao fish in pile for display $uhiuhi \rightarrow uhi^2$ fish meat nonnono fish organ koromuu, sara matani fish trap pae hatu $\rightarrow pae^2$ (fish) leaping $sopo^{1}$ fishing activities *hekau*¹ fishing competition sauatari \rightarrow sau³, taki³ fishing equipment for sharks *tautai*¹ fishing leader *tautai*¹ fishing line *aho*, *uka*¹ fishing technique hai ahua, hakaraaua, hakasoro, hakattari \rightarrow ttari, hakataritari \rightarrow tari¹, hurisana, karu², kaaru, kautoko¹, kkuu, kuani, laio, hakararo, naporo, nenneke, nekeneke, oriori, osooso, pakeo¹, pakohu, pannoo, pepesi, poru, saro, saavake, sii¹, ttaka ura, takitaki², tau⁵, $tauna \rightarrow tau^5$, $taauna^1$, $tuu avaaa \rightarrow tuu^1$, tuupani, tuutuu \rightarrow tuu¹ fishrock cod maramara fit (v.) oko^3 fit (of clothes) sao fit flush hakauu $\rightarrow uu^3$, heeuu $\rightarrow uu^3$ fit into s.t. sao fit tightly *pakuu*² fit together *hakatau* $\rightarrow tau^7$ fitted flush uu^3 fit for a task *tau* five rima fix pena fixed tightly kapitia \rightarrow kapi **flag** hakaani \rightarrow ani¹

flame ahi **flap** aniania \rightarrow ani¹, laparapa², llepa flapping *tataania* \rightarrow *ttana* **flare** (n.) *ura¹* flash of lightning kkemo¹, llama¹, lamarama $\rightarrow llama^{l}$ **flat** maahora \rightarrow hora, pallaha flat land *taahora* \rightarrow *hora* flat sea *lloma* flat rock $ppaa^3$ flat surface aro(a)ro, lau, $ppaa^3$ flatten cloth hakamoe $\rightarrow moe^{3}$ flatten leaves *oroia* \rightarrow *oro* flattened leaves machora \rightarrow hora **flatulent** manava $uru \rightarrow manava$ flaw in wood tautama² flea kutu, kutu manamana fledgling punua, sukua fleet (of canoes) hakauta manu, horau **flesh** kaikai \rightarrow kai¹, kanohi flesh of an animal *pukanohi* **flex (muscles)** hakamakattau \rightarrow makattau, hakapuku \rightarrow puku² flick llaku, riaki flick a cigarette lighter kkoti flick ash from a cigarette turuturu \rightarrow tturu **flicker** *inaina* \rightarrow *ina, lamarama* \rightarrow *llama*¹ flint hatu **flip over** $tahuri \rightarrow huri^{l}$ flipper (of turtle) kapakau¹ **flirt** hakaffine \rightarrow ffine, tausua float (of a canoe) ama float (v.) lana **floating along** $tahea \rightarrow tahe$ float on canoe ama **flock** (n.) hui^2 flock of seabirds inaho, manavari, $taumanu \rightarrow manu'$ flood (v.) llohi floor *uappaa* floor of house ppaa³ flotsam naatai flounder (fish) ari¹ **flour** haraoa¹ flow tere flow (of tears) sari², ssari¹ flow plentifully *hakavaavaa* \rightarrow *vvaa* tidal flow tahe

flow strongly $ttahe \rightarrow tahe$ flower laakei flower in the ear hakasau $\rightarrow sau^3$ flower bud kaputu flower ornament $seru^{1}$ flower petal *lau-*¹ **flutter** (v.) *eva*, soposopo \rightarrow sopo² fluttering *riuriu* \rightarrow *riu* **fly** (n.) hoomata, lano¹, loo³, tama te laa \rightarrow tama tefly whisk *huehue* \rightarrow *hue* flyblown ranoia \rightarrow lano¹ swarm of flies naa tama te laa \rightarrow laa³ **fly** (v.) hakalellere \rightarrow llee². llee² fly down tike fly haphazardly *tipatipa* \rightarrow *tipa* flying fish *ssahe*, *ssipa*² flying fox $peka^2$ foam pepeau, pia focus repu¹ fog $nnehu^2$ **fold** (v.) $hatu^3$ **fold one's arms** hakauruuru $\rightarrow uru^2$ fold (of flesh) kauana folded (arms) sakkutu foliage of a coconut tree tauru poupou \rightarrow tauru¹ **follow** sui^3 , taumuri \rightarrow muri, tautaka \rightarrow taka² follow after a moving event *ualolloro* \rightarrow $ualloo^2$ follow an example $tautari \rightarrow tari^{l}$ follow s.o. around ppiri followed *takaria* \rightarrow *taka*² **food** haariki, kaikai \rightarrow kai¹, kaina \rightarrow kai¹, urukau food at ritual naa murikaina \rightarrow murifood heated in its shell keekee food stuck in the throat kkona food after childbirth mmini te koo \rightarrow mini food ball hua³ food container mmini food exchange tarikai food for mourners mini kohu \rightarrow mini food for ritual assistant mini te koo \rightarrow mini food in great quantity kaukaikai \rightarrow kau-¹ food parcel *paapana*, sovesove¹ food platter tapere

food portion moomee food pounder tuki¹ food preparation hakaniteni, hakanukumanu, hakanusi, hakapoki, hakarotuma, hakkuronu, hilo², huitapare, inati suasua, kai¹, kanauto, kapilai, kapoo¹, karapeepeti, karekare, koohuna, kookorikaa, masi², mini, hakaronu, nope, ootai, purouto¹, raurau, soosoro, suasua, tuu poto \rightarrow tuu³, tuki takahuri \rightarrow tuki¹, tukupesi, tupoto, usovaka, usuusu, vaka², vakatasi food presentation pora food remains kaikaina \rightarrow kai¹ food scraps $kaina \rightarrow kai^{l}$ food supplement kkii¹ ritual food hakamaaseu \rightarrow seu¹, larina fool (n.) inapuu, nokomuu, panikoo, panimu, taioo foolish panimu foot vae foot movements in dance sausau \rightarrow sau³ foot of a clam tuila foot, top of the foot *tuaavae* \rightarrow *tuaa*footprint *tapuvae* \rightarrow *vae* for ma^4 for a long time *tuai*¹ forbidden tapu **force** (n.) *mahiana* \rightarrow *mahi* force s.t. through an opening *ttii*¹ forceful maaroo forehead taurae **forelock** *puu noti* \rightarrow *noti* **foreshore** taihenua \rightarrow tai¹ **foreskin** mataakiri \rightarrow mataaforget ssiri¹ forgotten puni fork mana³, maanai forked mana³ forked legs (of a stool) vae mana \rightarrow vae form (n.) *tiputipu* \rightarrow *tipu* form of clouds hakkorokoro \rightarrow hakkoro form of a weather pattern kallolloro¹ form a thin line *maasere* \rightarrow *ssere* **formal behaviour** *napanapa* → *napa* **fortunate** *raaoina* → *raaoi* foul-smelling manukava found rave

foundation of an island takere² founding spirit Te Huila four haa^1 fourth haa¹ fowl kuukuu fragrant kkara², manoni fragrant liquid kaakaa **frame** (n.) $llia^2$ frangipani haraoa² freckle ila, tanutanu **free** *aatea*, *aaua*², *raaua*² free from restrictions $tana^2$ fresh fresh fruit *marie* fresh water *vai*, *vai* $ua \rightarrow vai$ friend soa¹ frigate bird huruhuru poouri, kataha, kaihi, manu pura, manusina, naapia, poka, pure, simu, sinakerekere, umaraha, kataha vaepuna, naapia, poka², pure tauhatu, $simu^1$, $sinakerekere^2$, $umarahaa \rightarrow uma^2$ **frighten** hakamatakuria \rightarrow mataku frightening haaeo, hakamataku \rightarrow mataku, $hakappore \rightarrow ppore$ fringe (n.) peipei frizzy (hair) sakappiki **from** i^5 . ma^3 **frond** kahattea \rightarrow kaha front mua front edge $mata^2$ front end mata-¹, mataa-, usu¹ front portion *uru*⁴ front yard ahana fruit natu pandanus fruit karae **frustrate** hakkanakana \rightarrow kkana frustrated kkana fry of fish tipu fulcrum llano **full** kaatoa, llava¹, pii¹ full canoe apuru full of emotions $kasakasa \rightarrow kasa$ full of food posu, rava full in line $paki^2$ full of cavities serea \rightarrow ssere full of tears vaivai \rightarrow vai full stomach $kasakasa \rightarrow kasa$ full to overflowing kasa

fully laden notohia \rightarrow noto funerary rites naa oriori \rightarrow oriori fungus sekaa furious lloii² furrow in reef ppua furthest part tauru¹ fusilier (fish) kavariki fussy hirihiri fussy about food kai hirihiri \rightarrow hiri³

G

gaff of a canoe sail tila gall bladder au^5 game (generic) taahao, hakapatoo, hakatuutuusiko \rightarrow siko², naa ttau \rightarrow ttau⁵, sivi¹, ssopo, te unamea mmea, teputepu te laurau, tomilomi, ttori gang maa^5 gaol karapusi gaoled ponotia \rightarrow ppono gap aro-, motuana \rightarrow motu², saaita, sao, vaa^2 gapped makovaa garbage kaina garden (n.) keri, mouku¹ garden having no swamp verena \rightarrow vere¹ garden (v.) vere¹ gardening technique taupela gargle kkaa² **garment** $taratara \rightarrow tara^2$ **garrulous** haitaratara \rightarrow taratara gasp for breath hakaoro \rightarrow oro **gather** ao^{I} , hakapaa, hakkutu \rightarrow kkutu gather leaves uru^2 gather people mui gather shellfish *hakakkau* \rightarrow *akau* gather bait *mee maaunu* \rightarrow *mee*¹, *saavake* gather coconuts oko matuu $\rightarrow oko^2$ gather food mee kaikai \rightarrow mee¹ gather items oko^2 gathered together naaopo gathering $turia \rightarrow tuu^{1}$ gecko mokoppiri, peru¹ generosity kai**generous** kaimaarie \rightarrow raaoi

genitals kina genital lubricant vai sana \rightarrow vai gentle wind sau^4 get get along together $tautau \rightarrow tau^{\circ}$ get into trouble pao get out of the way *hakataha* \rightarrow *taha* get ready to mee ki get up masike ghost aitu ghost crab kaviti ghost-ridden *haittipua* \rightarrow *tipua* giant clam nakohu, niapu giant taro kanokano¹, lloi¹, pukupuku, puraka, pikipiki giant taro leaf kapakapa giant taro sprout akaaka giblet (of chicken) karakara gift of garden land hakatuu $\rightarrow tuu^{I}$ **gills** kautae \rightarrow kau-² gill covers pakoako gill slit katikati \rightarrow [kati] girl *ffine*, taupu give hookii, ka², kau¹, taa mai give back hakaahe \rightarrow ahe give birth haanau give in marriage hakaavana \rightarrow avvana give too much *hakataamaki* \rightarrow *taamaki* given away indiscriminately *uavatia* \rightarrow *ua*³ gizzard karakara glance saakila, taararo glance behind karopa glance off lliha glass kalas glasses mmata **glide** hakaseke \rightarrow seke¹ glide through the air tihatiha glisten kkila glistening makila \rightarrow kkila globular hua⁴ glossy kkiva glottis arohaa **glow** (v.) *ppura*¹ glow of the moon ata^{l} glue together hakappiri \rightarrow ppiri gnash (the teeth) $karati^{l}$ **go** hana⁵, hano¹, oo^1 , saere, taararo go around a location aareha

go straight hota¹ go after *taumuri* \rightarrow *muri* go and check s.t. tauare go around *taka²*, *vakai* go around in circles $takalloo \rightarrow taka^2$ go ashore $hakattau \rightarrow tau^6$ go astray hakasiiria \rightarrow ssiri¹ go away hakaatea \rightarrow aatea go back $ttao^2$ go between ffao go in a circle nnimo go in search *hakatere* \rightarrow *tere* go near to hakataupiri \rightarrow taupiri go out (of tide) tere go past raka go quickly *ualloo*² go underneath $taona \rightarrow ttao^{1}$ **goad** $usuusu \rightarrow usu^{1}$ goal kooina goat fish ahuru, karo¹, maeva, marinata, *matukurau, moana², sattaa, vete* goby (fish) kaarapa goggles kalas golden sena good raaoi, taukareka good at s.t. mariu good person rupe good-looking taukareka goodbye aa noho **goodnight** poo laaoi \rightarrow poo goods penu³ gorge (v.) puupuu taamaki govern nohoria government kaaman government representative luluai, tultul **grab** ppiki, ppuru¹, taaohi grab from behind *taaohi hakkanatua* \rightarrow kanatua grandchild mokopuna grandparent tipuna granny knot nnoa aitu grasp (v.) kapa¹, kaapaa, ppuru¹ grasp in an embrace ao^3 grass vvee (generic), arosao, mouku² grass skirt for dancing sokohau, solomoni **grasshopper** manu te laanui \rightarrow manu¹ grate vvee oroia \rightarrow oro grate coconuts varu²

grated pulp *orohana* \rightarrow *oro* gratings ota^2 grave tukuna \rightarrow tuku¹ gravel kirikiri graze graze (n.) isi^{l} graze (v.) hure, kkara¹, paaseke \rightarrow seke¹ grease grease (n.) moomona grease (v.) sunu¹ great grandparent tipuna tuarua \rightarrow tipuna greedy kailaarao, kaimanako, kaimate, kaimea, kaisaa, oti manava → oti green green (fruit) moto greens kumu **grey** kaakii, uriuri \rightarrow uri grey hair $sina^2$ grey-brown kkehu grey-haired pisouru sina \rightarrow pisouru **grill** (v.) $llaa^2$ **grin** katakata \rightarrow kata¹ **grind** kai¹, oroia \rightarrow oro grind the teeth karati¹ grindstone hatu **grip** (v.) *ppiki, saisai* \rightarrow *sai* **groin** hua matuu \rightarrow hua⁴, ppaa⁴, tuaahuu \rightarrow tuaagroove rui¹ grope haahaa gross lasi ground turmeric *ota*² **group** puku¹, puurina, tau-¹ group of people hata², maa⁵, puutuna group fishing at night *taauna*¹ grouped together kkutu grouper ika, sauhatu, ika tuahatu, mmusa, $uru roa \rightarrow uru^4$ grove of trees tori grow somo grow on the ground *toro*⁶ grow slowly somonataa \rightarrow somo grow up *matua¹*, *tipu* grow upwards maruta grunt loudly katinnuu \rightarrow -nnuu series of grunts tanunu guardian matake, taka³ guess (v.) $mate^2$

guess identity hakamatemate \rightarrow mate² guest pasindia guitar kiitaa gum (of tooth) kananiho \rightarrow niho gun paanamu¹, poilaakau gunwales of a canoe tuu vaka \rightarrow tuu¹ gurgle uruuru² gurgle (of stomach) kiikii gush kkoo² gush forth sopo¹ gust of wind puku matani \rightarrow matani gust (v.) parikiti gusty puku matani \rightarrow matani, saunene gut (a fish) ffai guts naoa², vaavaa

H

habit sosorina habitual action *mata-*⁸ habitually iloa, me raa had ever kono hair (on body) huruhuru hair (on head) *lauru* hair string louuru hairless mmore hairy *huruhurua* \rightarrow *huruhuru* half vasi² half hitch (knot), reef knot nnoa tasinnoa $maaoni \rightarrow nnoa$ half-coconut containing the eyes tuu mua $\rightarrow tuu^3$ half-coconut shell upu half-coconut split horizontally tuu mea \rightarrow tuu³ half-coconut with no eyes tuu muri $\rightarrow tuu^3$ half-full *tuu roto* \rightarrow *tuu¹* half-hitch knot sahe¹, sahesahe \rightarrow sahe¹ halfbeak fish poomilo halt maumau halyard tana¹, taanaa hammer (v.) *ttuki¹* hand rima¹ hand net tae^2 , $taetae \rightarrow tae^2$ hand of bananas taa^5 hand over *hookii*, kau¹

handbag taheta handicrafts hekau¹ handle (n.) hakkau, kaavei, kautoki **handling skills** rimarima \rightarrow rima¹ handsome uaua handsomeness ata^2 handspan seana handstand, perform $sinosino \rightarrow sino$ hang tau⁵ hang around *taaria* \rightarrow *ttari* hang up hakapiri \rightarrow piri, hakatautau \rightarrow tau⁵ hanging loose tataania \rightarrow ttana haphazardly huri² happy, happiness hiahia hard hard (not soft) makattau, mmau, maaroo hard (difficult) hainataa hard to fill hainataa hard to swallow nau^4 harden $hakahatu^1 \rightarrow hatu^1$, hakamakattau \rightarrow makattau, hakamau hardly ka^5 **harem** *naa nnoho* \rightarrow *noho*¹ **harm** (v.) hakasaraina \rightarrow sara¹ harmonica poronu², susap harvest taro or sea worms tue **hasten** *haiaruaru* \rightarrow *aruaru* hat hoouru, uhouru **hatch** hakahaa \rightarrow ffaa¹ hatch an egg $ttao^{1}$ hatchet takuu hate (v.) rotoffaaeo \rightarrow roto² have hai^2 , ma^1 , mee^3 have a cold kaisu ppii \rightarrow kaisu have a crack or tear *tere* have a fever vvela have a good time *hakauoua* \rightarrow *uoua* have a tooth cavity hakahoturia \rightarrow hotu have an illness *uruhia* \rightarrow *uru*² have cramp *ppiki* have hands in pockets hakauruuru $\rightarrow uru^2$ have holes maapura $\rightarrow ppura^{1}$ have mistaken belief hakatina \rightarrow tina¹ have swells usa have the 'flu vela hawk (bird) kahukahu peau¹ haze nnehu²

he ia^{1} **head** mata-², pisouru, posouru, uru⁴ head of an octopus puu^4 head of a shark $pani^2$, $toki^3$ headdress $pukunoti \rightarrow puku$ headwreath kaisurusuru \rightarrow kaisuru headache *pisouru isu* \rightarrow *pisouru* headband hau^2 , maatau¹ headland murinuku \rightarrow muriheadrest aruna², $lano^3$ headstone hatu uru heal mahu¹ healed (wound) mahu¹ healthy (person) makkaa¹ healthy-looking mataora \rightarrow mata-⁷ heap pae^2 heap (v.) ahu heap mud taupela \rightarrow pela heap of objects uu^4 heaped up *hetaotao* \rightarrow *ttao*¹ hear lono heart hatu heartburn kkona heat (over fire) $llaa^2$ heat blister or rash tokomahana heat stones *puu¹*, *ttuni* heat up hakavvelatia \rightarrow vvela heavy mmaha heavily laden tree *miri*¹ **heed** tahuri **heel** murivae \rightarrow vae **height** huarooroa \rightarrow hua, moeana i aruna \rightarrow moe^4 , piriana \rightarrow piri helicopter sopa help tokonaki help s.o. hakaparepare $\rightarrow pare^{l}$ help s.o. learn hakapana \rightarrow pana hem of a garment tapa **hemorrhoid** taekiloni \rightarrow tae-, vini² her ana, tana **herd** (v.) $hakataa^2$ **here** kinei, nei¹ hermit crab una¹ heron heri, larohara, larohara heri, matuku **hew** seuseu \rightarrow seu¹, taataa \rightarrow taa¹ hev ai^4 hibiscus kaute, kaute makkini, kaute matarakorako, kaute mattasi, kaute

paatara, kaute purapura, kaute sinopua, kaute soesoe. hibiscus fibre sokohau $\rightarrow hau^{1}$ **hide** hakalluu \rightarrow lluu, hakalluutia \rightarrow lluu, huu, mmuni hidden huuina \rightarrow huu hide from view *hakarilotia* \rightarrow *rilo* hide-and-seek munimuni → mmuni hide of an animal kiri **high** huarooroa \rightarrow loa, moe i aruna high cost *mmaha* high seas matapeau \rightarrow peau high tide honu, kasa, nannanu high tide mark tapuae hill mouna hillside hakattoo $\rightarrow too^2$ hindmost muri hip paioro, taupuku hip bone *manava*¹ his ana, tana hiss ssii³ history tahito **hit** keu, taa¹ hit a target tau^8 hit hard against s.t. else tiri hit s.o. *patu¹* hit with the elbow $tukia \rightarrow tuki^{1}$ **hitch** (n.) taa^6 hitch up clothing $ssake^2$ **hoarse** haa⁴, matakaakaa² **hoist** (v.) $huti^{l}$ hoist a sail orotto hoist water from a well ttaki **hold** hakao², kkini, purutia \rightarrow ppuru¹ hold as a totem ttino hold in the hand kapa¹, kaapaa hold against the body *ppuru¹* hold close $hakanitia \rightarrow niti$ hold fast maumau \rightarrow mau¹, tuu mmau \rightarrow tuu¹ hold firmly taaohi hold hands ppiki hold on to ppiki hold the nose *kkumi¹* hold under the arm hakkapi, tui ahina \rightarrow tui^2 **hole** hao¹, hare, pokopoko \rightarrow ppoko, rua² hole in a net *mattasi³*, *sura*

hole in the reef hakao³, haatana \rightarrow ffaa¹ hole (in trunk) heteke hole in taro corm pona holed hotu holidays liip home hare homesick maanatu **hook** (n.) maata u^{1} hook type oorua hooked stick $tauna \rightarrow tau^5$ **hooping cough** *tare ffuti* \rightarrow *tare* **hop** tere toetoe \rightarrow toetoe, tottoti hoppers ppee³ hope maatino **horizon** vae (te) lani \rightarrow vae horn of an animal niho **hospital** hare maki \rightarrow hare hostile haaeo hot vvela hot and dry *mania*² hot weather $kkoo^3$ hot with anger *llii*² hot drink *tii*³ uncomfortably hot ttuni house hare copra house hare soosoro \rightarrow ssoro³ house builder tihuna house extension murihare \rightarrow murihouse of mourners *paarina* \rightarrow *ppari* house part apaapa, mataatara \rightarrow mataa-, sannaa, sariki, taffuu, taaohi, tauffuu, taupaturua, turuturu, uhimoni house roof tua hare \rightarrow tua¹ houses in a line kkauhare \rightarrow kkau-² hover neva how? peehea **how many?** *hia, tikihia* \rightarrow *hia, tokohia* \rightarrow hia, tuahia \rightarrow tuahug saisai \rightarrow sai **human** tama¹ **humid** hotahota \rightarrow [hota], kkoo³ humidity kkoo³ **hunch (the back)** $hakapuku \rightarrow puku^2$ hundred (fish) lauika **hunger** $aniani \rightarrow ani^2$, $hiikai \rightarrow hii$ hungry *ani*² hurl vvoro¹ hurry aruaru

hurry at o's work $taruaru \rightarrow aruaru$ hurt isu^{l} , llihu husband $aavana \rightarrow avvana$ husk (n.) $hakaanui \rightarrow nui$ husk coconuts oka^{l} husking stick oka^{l} hydroid hare $atu \rightarrow hare$ hymen miilai hyperactive haivana $\rightarrow vana^{l}$, puamu

I

I nau^3 idea mamaanatu \rightarrow maanatu ideas kauiloa \rightarrow kau-¹, kauvana \rightarrow kau-¹ identification hakamaarona **identify** mate², tini¹ identify by name ttapa if se vana if only ki mee $\rightarrow ki^3$ **ignorant** manava puni \rightarrow manava¹, panimu, vvare **ignore** hakahiti \rightarrow hiti¹, sahe³ ignore someone's presence $hakarotoffaaeoina \rightarrow haaeo$ ill maki ill-behaved puamu **ill-tempered** manava haaeo \rightarrow manava¹ illness laanai¹, maki, neenee illuminate ina illuminated maarama¹ illuminated area maasina¹ illustration kanu **image** ata^{l} , *inaina* \rightarrow *ina* imitate tautari, tuutaki immature (fruit) matari, moto immovable mmau impale suki² **impeded** *llau*¹ imperfectly joined kaheu **impertinent** kkaa² **important** hakamaatua \rightarrow maatua, hakamau², lasi, nnui **impressed** (favourably) hakanau \rightarrow [nau¹] **imprint** (n.) vausana $\rightarrow hau^3$ **improperly** saraina \rightarrow sara¹

in i^1 in a confused state visi in case ki mee $\rightarrow ki^3$ in order to ki^3 in person *tino¹* in position tuu^2 in short supply tamotamo in working condition ora¹ inaudible mmuu incapacitated kapitia \rightarrow kapi incarcerated karapusi, ponotia \rightarrow ppono **incense** hakarotoffaaeo \rightarrow haaeo incite hakallea \rightarrow llea **incorrect** sara¹ incorrectly saraina \rightarrow sara **increase** hakattoe \rightarrow toe², kake increase price *hakkakea* \rightarrow *kake* increase strength masike increase the number of s.t. hakataamaki \rightarrow taamaki **indentation** mootuna \rightarrow motu² indented monomono \rightarrow mmono, paa² indigestible rehu indistinct kkehu, sseni indistinct sound mmuu induce induce to drink *hakaunu* \rightarrow *unu*² induce vomiting hakaruarua $\rightarrow rua^3$ **industrious** makakkaa \rightarrow makkaa¹ **inedible mollusc** *ilani*, *korokoro¹*, *patupatu* **inept** *ppana*² **inexpensive** maamaahua \rightarrow maamaa¹ **infancy** tamakariki-ana \rightarrow tama¹ infant tama meamea \rightarrow tama¹ **infected** hakaukauina \rightarrow ukau, saanuku **infest** $uruhia \rightarrow uru^2$ infested *uruhia* \rightarrow *uru*² inflate iri inflexible mmau **inform** hakailoa \rightarrow iloa information *iloa* information from one's grandfather $tuuhana \rightarrow tuu^{1}$ **inherited** (adj.) *llee*³ inject surumaki **injure** hakallihu \rightarrow llihu injured *mere*, *meremere* \rightarrow *mere* **inland** mouku¹, uta²

inland end of a house ppaa i tua inlet koopana **insect** karisittai², kkii², koropana¹, kovi, lata², $manu^{1}$, manu te laa, moomosiare, roo, sisioi², vini¹ insensible vvare **insert** ffao, hakauruuru $\rightarrow uru^2$, haonaki, ppono, suki², surumaki insert an amulet *ponooraki* \rightarrow *ppono* insert a finger nnao **inside** ki^2 , $loto^1$, $loto^2$ **inspect** asi¹, mmata **install** hakanoho \rightarrow noho¹ instead are intend to mee ki intense (heat) kkini **intensely hot** *kinikini* \rightarrow *kkini* interested uoua **intermingle** *hilo*² **intermittent** *laurau* → *llau* **interrupt** hakammosi \rightarrow mmosi¹ **intersection** maanaiana \rightarrow mana³ **interval** mootuna \rightarrow motu², saaita **intestines** *naoa*², *vaavaa* into $loto^2$ intonation reo intoxicated spak, vvare inundate llohi **invent** hatu² **invert** tahuri \rightarrow huri¹ **invite** una³ invocation kavai (generic), larokaina², hakamasike, muritahao, oriori, taa manoo, $taku^{1}$, ttapa, uka^{2} , $uruhia \rightarrow uru^{2}$ **invoke** hakamaumau, hakatauttapa \rightarrow ttapa, $lani^{I}$, pena, sainakalasi, taku^I, tauttapa \rightarrow ttapa iron katana iron (clothes) aaen **ironwood** toa² **irritated** (eyes) $ausia \rightarrow au^3$ irritating mmara irritation hakarotorotoina \rightarrow roto², maneo island motu¹ island ends murihenua \rightarrow muri-Island Monarch bird sikisikitau issue forth ppuna itch maneo

itch all over *hearati* \rightarrow *araara* **its** *ana, tana*

J

jack (fish) hanamea **javelin** sika⁴, tika¹ **jaw** kauae \rightarrow kau-³ jaw of an animal pati kauae $\rightarrow kau^{-3}$ jaw of a fish moa^3 jealous sano jealousy sano jellyfish kau², paapaki¹, puusao, sema, takahirihiri jerk arattoo, tteki jerk a line *tata* jerk the head in surprise teki jews harp susap jiggle ue job heuna jobfish maapusa **join** hakapaa, hakatau², hakkauvae manoo, hakkauvae manoo te velo, hakavaemana, maanai, sai join in weaving *taupiki* \rightarrow *ppiki* join of ropes maatai join wood hakkauvae manoo join edge kausai join fibres to a rope hakatau $\rightarrow tau'$ join so as to reinforce hakatapare \rightarrow tapare join together hakatau $\rightarrow tau^7$, hakauu \rightarrow uu^3 join two ends hakaheuu $\rightarrow uu^3$ join two planks at an angle hakavaemana \rightarrow vae joined (almost) heeuu $\rightarrow uu^3$ joined evenly uu^3 joint hakatauana \rightarrow hakatau², hati², hiinota² joint of the body $ffatina \rightarrow ffati^{l}$ joke (v.) tausua **journey** hanoana \rightarrow hano¹, horau jov hiahia **judge dimensions** hakatuu $\rightarrow tuu^{I}$ **jump** hakalleiho \rightarrow lleiho, oso¹, sopo¹

jump at the same time $hessopo \rightarrow sopo^{1}$ jump down $hessepu \rightarrow sepu^{2}$ jump onto dry land kasajunction $hakatauana \rightarrow hakatau^{2}$ junction of two logs *tuta* jungle *vao* Jupiter Matammea just are, koi just miss $karati^{2}$ jut out usu^{1}

K

keel of a canoe $takere^2$, $tuavaka \rightarrow tuaa$ keep keep a canoe from drifting taohia \rightarrow taaohi keep anger to o.s. takahiti Keep going! Hai ake! kerosene karasini kick (v.) aakasi kick out aakasi, kereia kidney kaumanava², mootuna **kill** taa^{l} kill fish with dyamite ttoni ika \rightarrow ttoni **kin** manava² **kind** kaimaarie \rightarrow kai-, raaoi kindle a fire tahu **kindred** (collateral) $keekee \rightarrow kee$ **kingfisher** *tirihoouna* \rightarrow *tiri* kiss vaisoni **knee** turi² kneecap *puku turi, upu turi* \rightarrow *turi*² **kneel** tuu tturi \rightarrow tuu¹, turi¹ **knife** seresere \rightarrow ssere broken knife handle *muriparaamoa* \rightarrow muri**knock** $kapea \rightarrow kape^{1}$ knock down haki **knot** *nnoa* (generic), *hakapuku* \rightarrow *puku*², $hakapukuna \rightarrow puku^2$, $hakkarikao \rightarrow$ karikao, hakkaaveikete \rightarrow kaavei, kausere, mami, nnoa aitu \rightarrow nnoa, nnoa maaoni \rightarrow nnoa, nnoa tasi \rightarrow nnoa, nnoa tuarua \rightarrow nnoa, nnoa uhu \rightarrow nnoa, puku², sahe¹, sahesahe, tahatikuru, taaiki¹ bowline knot *nnoa tuarua* \rightarrow *nnoa*

knot on a canoe $hakaffine \rightarrow ffine$ knot, make a slip knot uhu^2 knotted cord $notana \rightarrow nnoa$ **know** *iloa* **knowledge** *iloa, kauiloa \rightarrow iloa* knowledgeable *lakapau, mattonu \rightarrow tonu¹* **known (identity)** *maatino* known how *llau*²

L

labourer poe lace together ttui lack lacking knowledge vvare lacking substance matani **ladder** kakkake \rightarrow kake lagoon *loto¹*, *namo²* lagoon end of house ppaa i tai $\rightarrow ppa^3$ lagoon side of an island tai^{l} lake vai lame toti lamp lamu, ramu lance tao^1 land (v.) $repu^{l}$ landmark hakamaarona language taratara languish ppari laplap maro laplap while worn taapuru large lasi largest part mahiana → mahi, taamakiana \rightarrow taamaki larva hoomata larynx hakkii², koomanu **lash** (v.) hau^3 lash a stool $simu^2$ lashing hekaheka, vausana $\rightarrow hau^2$ lashing style $simu^2$ last muri last in a series $hakaoti \rightarrow oti$ late mori, sukumuri, tuai¹ late arriving hainataa later muri lateral movement ake laugh kata¹

launch (n.) $poti^{l}$ laurel tree hetau lawn vvee **lav** hakallano \rightarrow llano lay an egg haanau, riaki, tuku¹ lay s.t. down *hakamoe* \rightarrow *moe*³ laver tualazy naenae², panimu laziness *naenae*² lazy person tino mmate \rightarrow tino¹ lead (v.) pos leader ariki, matai, pos, tuila **leaf** henui, kahattea \rightarrow kaha, lau-¹, minilua leaf cutter (animal) poporano leaf mat pora leafy *lau-*¹ leak ppuna **leak** (v.) hakavaavaa \rightarrow vvaa, mmaa, tturu leak faeces sari² leaky mmaa **lean** pare¹, hakaparepare \rightarrow pare¹ lean (of a tree) aro^3 , ino lean (person) pakapaka \rightarrow ppaka lean against tokonnaki \rightarrow tokonaki lean outwards *ssuru*² lean over tipe lean-to hare vaka \rightarrow hare lean-bellied tariana **leap on s.t.** sopokia \rightarrow sopo¹ learn ako learn by o.s. hakaako \rightarrow ako, hakarau \rightarrow [rau] learn how to do s.t. *hakapana* \rightarrow *pana* leave tuku¹ leave (to ferment) hakappana¹ leave behind hakanohoria \rightarrow noho¹, tiiake leave en masse *maahuta* leaves haariki, rau led by s.o. ttaki leech (of sail) hana³ **left (side)** hakamaauii → maauii, maauii **left over** moe^4 , takoto, toe^2 leftovers naa takkoto \rightarrow takoto, naa mee $ttoe \rightarrow ttoe$ leg vae leg of a canoe race mataavaka \rightarrow mataalegend taratara lend hookii

lend a hand soakina \rightarrow soa¹ **length** huarooroa \rightarrow hualengthen *hakahuarooroa* \rightarrow *hua*-, hakalloa \rightarrow loa lessen (of pain) maruu lesser *iho*² let tiiake let (loose) $hana^4$ let down a line *hhakasekeseke* \rightarrow *seke*¹ let out a line hakatara \rightarrow tara³, tere let up *ttuku* letter (of alphabet) namba level tonu¹ lever lever (n.) *tina¹* lever (v.) tue lever up kape liar kailesi lichen lomu lick (off a substance) ari^2 **lid** ppono, uhi^2 **lie (tell)** (v.) *kailesi, hakareeresi* \rightarrow *kailesi* lie moe^3 lie adjacent *tapare* lie flat matamoemoe \rightarrow mata-⁷ lie in a heap moe hetaotao \rightarrow ttao¹ life ora¹ **lift** hakamaamaa \rightarrow maamaa¹, hakamariki¹, hakao², haariki, hiti¹, saapai, sau³ lift a corpse hakaani $\rightarrow ani^{l}$ lift o.s. hakamaamaa \rightarrow maamaa¹ lift a fishing rod *uhu³* lift a restriction hakatana $\rightarrow tana^2$ lift and remove kape lift off *uii*¹ lift the leg sea^{1} light (v.) light a fire hakkaa \rightarrow kkaa¹, ina, tahu light a match hakappura $\rightarrow ppura^{1}$ light with a flame hakaura $\rightarrow ura^{1}$ light (colour) maarama¹ light (rain) tiritaa light (weight) maamaa¹, maamaahua \rightarrow maamaa light up hakamaarama \rightarrow maarama¹ lightly hakamaamaa \rightarrow maama¹ lightning uila lightning bolt *ura¹*

like ma^2 , pe, tara⁴ like a fishing leader hakatautai \rightarrow tautai¹ like that *peelaa* lily kingking, liilii, pukarisi lime kapana¹ limp limp (adj.) *parapara*¹ limp (v.) *toti* **line** (n.) *uka* (generic) line attached to a rod *tuukau* line finger-painted on a corpse taura-aitu \rightarrow taura line of houses *taakina* \rightarrow *ttaki* line of islands *uruhenua*² line of people $taakina \rightarrow ttaki$ line, long and straight tio^2 lines finger-painted kauasa **lineage** mata¹ **link crossed arms** $hakappiki \rightarrow ppiki$ **lionfish** tama te puusao \rightarrow tama telip *laanutu* upper lip aa^2 liquid vai **listen** hakallono \rightarrow lono, hakannoo lithe tiihana **litter** (v.) *hakappuu* \rightarrow *ppuu*¹ **little** *-lliki*, *punaamea* \rightarrow *punaa-*, *tamaa*little finger mataarima sakii \rightarrow mataa**live** (v.) $noho^{1}$ liver *ate*¹ living noho¹ lizard hakkana, karisi², kirisi, moko, mokoppiri, peru¹ lizard fish kaaraho load (cargo) uta^{l} **lobster** *ura*², *ura ppua*, *ura tai*, *ura tavake*, ura tai locate moe^4 located moe^4 , tuu^1 located on top piri location kina¹, matakaaina location of spirits aneva location for shark fishing tukuna \rightarrow tuku¹ location inside elder's house uta^3 location of ancestors uru⁵ location of strong currents $taheana \rightarrow tahe$ lock loki lodge (in the throat) kapi

log hua roto, pontau log as roller $tina^2$ **long** (adj.) huarooroa \rightarrow hua-, loa, rooroa \rightarrow *loa*, *tatalloa* \rightarrow *loa* long ago hooia long coconut ppaka long distance hakalloa $\rightarrow loa$ long (for s.t.) kurumiti long tom (fish) hauhau, ise^{1} **longline fishing** hakataritari $\rightarrow tari^{l}$ look look after anaana¹ look at mmata, ttoka look like *tiputipu* \rightarrow *tipu* look sideways saakila look tired matanaenae \rightarrow mta-⁸ **loom** mee hau loom part kapi, lama³, llana², poronu¹, sika, tao¹, tau³, toro³, uka¹ **loop of fishing line** kau⁴ loose ttana loose skin sakammini loose-fitting ttana loosen hakamatara \rightarrow tara³, hakattana \rightarrow ttana loosened maahana \rightarrow ffana lose lose a tooth riaki lose blood *maanuanu* lose one's footing $sahe^2$ lose patience rihu lose weight $seke^{1}$ **lost** hakasiiria \rightarrow ssiri¹ **loud** $kkaa^2$, vaa aruna \rightarrow aruna, vvaa louse kutu louse egg ria love aroha be in love *uaua* love magic karaoi, malira lover hina, soa¹ low low-hanging clouds *nnehu²*, *ttau⁸* low-riding canoe notohia low tide kapi, masa, nniti lower (v.) *tuku¹* lower a canoe sail hakatooina $\rightarrow too^2$ lower s.t. hakaseke \rightarrow seke¹, vvete **lucky** pakia \rightarrow paki², raaoina

lull hakanaio **lump** (n.) hatu¹, hatu ua \rightarrow hatu¹ lumpy ppasa lumpy food takapukumea **lunar phase** seni¹ **lungs** maamaa² lungs of a turtle ora² **lure (fishing)** huru¹ **lying down** takoto

Μ

machine katana **mackerel** kapoo², moratu, naenae¹, naniu **mad keen** hakavvare \rightarrow vvare magazine *pepa*, *puk* maggot loo¹, roo magic paanamu² magistrate hakamau¹ mahimahi (fish) kimaota maidenhead miilai **main** hakamau \rightarrow mau² main part *tino¹* **maintain** heunatia \rightarrow heuna **majority** mahiana \rightarrow mahi, taamakiana \rightarrow taamaki **make** hai¹, mee¹ make a hole *hakahotu* \rightarrow *hotu* make scented oil hakamate make a mistake *sara*¹ make an impression in the ground kkami make attractive hakamaarama \rightarrow maarama¹ make bigger $hakarasi \rightarrow lasi$ make firm *hakammau* \rightarrow *mmau* make flush hakatau $\rightarrow tau^7$ make food into balls hakatakapukumea \rightarrow takapunamea make fun of *vaaia* \rightarrow *vvaa* make hole *ssake*¹ make into a ball hakatakaripu \rightarrow takaripu make loud noise kapisi, nnaa¹ make magic to bring rain tao te ua $\rightarrow tao^2$ make more spacious hakamatara \rightarrow tara³ make one's way to s.t. $vere^2$ make s.t. hot hakavvelatia \rightarrow vvela

make sandals *pini taka* \rightarrow *pini* make space hakattana \rightarrow ttana make successful hakamaarama \rightarrow maaramaa make sufficient *hakapuni* \rightarrow *puni* make up a story $hatu^2$ male tanata. taane **mallet for shark** *taa manoo* \rightarrow *taa*¹ **mallow** hau¹ **man** pito maro \rightarrow maro, tanata manage *mmata* mange kasikasi mango mangko **mangrove** *tauraura*, *tono*² manioc tapiok **manner** $tiputipu \rightarrow tipu$ mannerism sosorina mantis shrimp varo¹ many taamaki, turaamany kinds lopo Maori-wrasse fish sipopu marine marine animal manu ttai (generic), piripiri, takusana, tini², upo marine creature mee ttai (generic), horopuu, kau², kava², kina², komokomo, koropana, kukupoo, llano unamea, marekatana, matapaa², misapaa, mounu, pamu, paapaki¹, perukasi, poopoki, saauaki, sema, silori, takahirihiri, taniope, toro masana, ura^2 , $varo^1$ marine growth ane^{l} marine mammal ika mark (n.) kanu mark on gaff of a canoe hoouna, kaha mark on tree trunk $puku^2$ **mark** (v.) $ssii^2$ mark out hakamaatino \rightarrow maatino marriage avvana marriage presentation mmoe married couple *aavana*, *haiaavana* \rightarrow avvana marry aavana mash (v.) hakamemea mashed marepu \rightarrow repu², marepurpeu \rightarrow $repu^2$ mass lasi **massage** (v.) hakkono \rightarrow kkono, ttaro, ttoro³

masseur tama torotoro \rightarrow ttoro³ mast hiriani masthead hui² masticate mama **masturbate** hakasii \rightarrow sii², vviri **mat** epa^{1} , kapa moena, kaapiti, laupurou \rightarrow purou, mmini, moelana \rightarrow moe¹ mat purou, vasa mat for babies *taehenua* \rightarrow *tae*mat for sleeping takapau mat framework peipei mat in elder's house suki takapau \rightarrow takapau mat ridge cover taffuu matches maasisi match head kaputu match stick kautuna, maasisi kaputu \rightarrow maasisi matchbox *penu¹* **mate** hakasoa \rightarrow soa¹ matter (in the eye) kamukamu **mature** *matua*¹ mature slowly makaki maturation matuana \rightarrow matua¹ maybe aeako **me** nau^2 **meal** haanai, kai¹, kaikai \rightarrow kai¹, kaina \rightarrow kai¹ **mean** kaiate, kaisapurau, manava haaeo \rightarrow manava¹ **measure** (v.) *haaite* measure dimensions $hakatuu \rightarrow tuu^{1}$ measurement hano hatahata, hati uku, haatina, kapakau, ku sura, roha, seana, sekumi, soroha, takanimo meat kanohi meat of an animal *pukanohi* \rightarrow *kanohi* meat of a clam hua^3 meat of a fish *munimuni*, *nonnono* meat on a mollusc naakau medal *namba* **meddler** karamata kkaa \rightarrow karamata¹ medicine marasini **medium (spirit)** aitu, pure³ **meet** *ffoa*², *rave* Melanesian *hiti*² melody reo melody of a **lani** song *hakkii*¹

membrane kkahu memorise hakamaarona, hakanaopuku, $hakappuru \rightarrow ppuru^{1}$ memory atamai mend mend a canoe *paakuu¹* mend a net onoono **menstruate** mannii², manninnini \rightarrow nnini menstruation *ttoo e tere* \rightarrow *ttoo* merely koi mesh hakkaappana mesh of a net *atumata* \rightarrow *atu*mesh needle $sika^2$ message kaunaki messy sekuseku messily hakanaoa → naoaa **metal** kapa², katana **meteorite** tanaroa, ura¹ meteorite tail *tae tanaroa* \rightarrow *tae*³ meteorite trail *tio tanaroa* \rightarrow *tio*² **method** ara¹ **middle** *loto*¹ **midge** tama te laa \rightarrow tama temidnight tuaapoo \rightarrow tuaa-, ua poo midst loto¹ mildew sekaa **milk** *vai uu* \rightarrow *vai* milk powder susu milk vein uu^{1} milkfish kiokio Milky Way takaniva **mill about** takallii \rightarrow taka² mimic tuutaki mind (n.) hatu mine ta-aku nei **minority** mooisiana \rightarrow mooisi **mirror** kalas, mmata **mirrorfish** tama te puusao \rightarrow tama te**misbehave** haivana \rightarrow vana¹, hakasara miss miss s.o. aroha miss a goal *nati*, *sara*¹ **mist** $nnehu^2$ **mistaken** sara¹ mistreat lliki **misuse** haivvare \rightarrow vvare **mix** $hilo^2$ mix food by folding *natu¹*

mix food with the hands veku mix together hakauruuru $\rightarrow uru^3$, heuru \rightarrow uru^3 mix with water *hakavai* \rightarrow *vai* mixed up *hiti¹*, *heuru* \rightarrow *uru³*, *visi* **moist** ssuu¹ molar tooth $lano^2$ **molasses** keekee, malaasisi, taepau \rightarrow taemole hakamaarona, tanutanu mole crab poopoki mollusc hiinota (generic), hakamatariki, hanapapa, hare urahi, hoahoa², hoohoa¹, karea, karea haivae, karea kaihi, karea manamana, karea poto, karea puurei, karea rokonui (IH), karea sinopua (IH), karea vaeputo, kurii, marama², paniso, ppii¹, pure¹, tohe², tuuhau edible mollusc *llia*¹ edible parts of mollusc kau^6 inedible mollusc (generic) $pure^{1}$ moment tamaa-**Monday** aso $mua \rightarrow aso$, mantee money mane money cord kua Mongolian spot *ila* monstrous (in size) tipua **month** marama¹ **moon** marama¹ moon, position of within lunar month tuu $roto \rightarrow tuu^{1}$ moon covered by cloud *uuhia* \rightarrow *uu*² moonrise point sopoana \rightarrow sopo¹ moorish idol (fish) ppee laurauhau **more** atu^2 more than toe^2 morning tapataiao early morning tahata mosquito namu (generic), kinikini, namu aitu \rightarrow namu, namu nnui \rightarrow namu mosquito cloud taunamu \rightarrow namu mosquito net *taanamu*, *tainamu* \rightarrow *namu* mosquito wriggler korovii moss lomu **moth** ppee¹ mother (birth) tinna classificatory mother tinana **motor vehicle** manu¹ **mottled** *purapura* \rightarrow *pura*

mould sekaa **mound** motu¹, mouna, purana mound for growing plants tapuke mound of rocks $nipu^2$ mount kake mountain mouna mountainside hakattoo $\rightarrow too^2$ **mourn** ppari, paaria \rightarrow ppari mourners *paarina* \rightarrow *ppari* mouth (of an animal) pukua mouth of a channel between islands tahena \rightarrow tahe, taahena \rightarrow tahe mouth organ *poronu²*, *susap* **move** hakahiti \rightarrow hiti¹, hakkuu, kene, $manavanava \rightarrow maanava, neke, neuneuee$ move a canoe sorokina \rightarrow soroki move a canoe mast *hoohoa tauama* \rightarrow $hoohoa^2$ move a canoe sail *lliki*², *sau*³ move along *piki*² move aside $hakataha \rightarrow taha$ move away hakattana \rightarrow ttana move belongings morimori move closer $hakkapi \rightarrow kapi$ move fast ffuro move food around in the mouth $hakatakataka \rightarrow taka^2$ move from one location to another hakatakaria \rightarrow taka³ move o.s. hakaseketia \rightarrow seke¹, soroki move o.s. slightly tosi move o.s. vigorously taapetu move over neke move quickly hakavave \rightarrow vave, pakisi, *pallee, teretere* \rightarrow *tere* move s.t. over *toosina* \rightarrow *tosi* move s.t. slightly torona \rightarrow ttoro¹ move slightly *maneke* \rightarrow *neke* move suddenly *hakateki* \rightarrow *teki* move to a correct position hakanaatonu \rightarrow tonu¹ move to safety hakasaosao \rightarrow sao movies piksaa **mucus** ponoisu, ukau, vai ppiri \rightarrow vai mud pela muddy pela mud worm kina, pamu, pamu toroa \rightarrow рати, иро

muggy hotahota \rightarrow [hota], kkoo³ mulberry tree lonu **mulch** muuruna \rightarrow mmuru³, naahia mulch (v.) $vaohakavao \rightarrow vao$ mullet kanae (generic), aua¹, aua kanae, kanae vvare, kanae utu, kokotarina **multicoloured** purapura \rightarrow pura **mumble** *musu¹* mumbled mmuu mumbling *takanunu* \rightarrow *nnuu*² **murky (water)** epu, kkohu² **muscle** *ate*², *maasol* bulging muscle huahuaa rima \rightarrow hua⁴, huahuaa vae \rightarrow hua⁴ muscle of a clam oko^4 muscular *ivi*, makakkaa \rightarrow makkaa¹, maasol mushroom laaraki **mussel shell** paa $uri \rightarrow paa^{l}$

Ν

my aku^2 , $taku^2$, tau^1 my own aaku myriad purupurusuu myth taratara mythical object *taavi*¹ mythical warrior toa^{1} **nail** hao^4 **name** (n.) *inoa*, $mare^{1}$ namesake hakatauttapa \rightarrow ttapa, hare inoa name s.o. tini **nappy (wet)** sorommii \rightarrow mmii **narrate** hakaea² narrow kkao, kapi, kkopi, ppaka narrow end sukisuki \rightarrow suki² **nasty** manava haaeo \rightarrow manava¹ natural world maarama¹ nausea nauseate $hakassuke \rightarrow ssuke^2$ nauseous kkahu², saoroohia **navel** uso¹ **navigational device** $huivai \rightarrow vai$ near taupiri nearby makkuu³ **nearly** poi²

nearly finished *hakaotioti* \rightarrow *oti* neat aatea **neck** ua^2 necklace of leaves aahei necklet hakahano, henua³, kie tahi \rightarrow kie, maro pure \rightarrow maro, tau⁵ needle fish aku **nephew** tama¹ **nervous** manava ssopo \rightarrow manava¹ net kupena (generic), ahoaho, hakareitana, kautoko¹, kuani, kupena ahoaho, kupena asu saraa, kupena hai ahua, kupena haipukua, kupena karokaro, kupena kautoko, kupena roa, kupena taua, mataahoaho \rightarrow mata-⁶, mooise, puremana, $puto^2$ frame of a net $usu \ kau \rightarrow usu^{l}$ handnet tae^2 mythical net matakupena \rightarrow kupena, parai net float uto^2 net for birds seu^2 net gauge aho net-like holder *tiatia* \rightarrow *tia*² netting *matikkaa* \rightarrow *kkaa*¹ **never** seai iloo \rightarrow seai new hoou new mother tinnae newcomer horau **next** soa¹ next to s.t. *aataha* \rightarrow *taha* **nibble** hakatakataka \rightarrow taka², nnani, ruia **niece** tama¹ night poo nights in succession $kaupoo \rightarrow kau^{-1}$ nine sivo nip (v.) nnani **nipple** $mataauu \rightarrow mataa$ **no** see¹, seai no longer seai nonnon-flowering *sinano*² non-fruiting *sinano*² nonexistent seai noddy (bird) lakia, lakia puka, laroaahua, nnoo noise nnana, vvaa noisy vvaa **none** seai iloo \rightarrow seai

noon *laaraatea* \rightarrow *laa*³ noose noa **normal, normally** vare¹ north, northern, northerly tokorau nose kaisu nose (of shark) isu^2 nostril ponopono kaisu **not** seai, see¹ not breathing $seke^2$ **not know how** ssiri¹ not yet seki **notch** (n.) *hoahoa*¹, *hoohoa*², *kini* notch on a pole or post vaetupa \rightarrow vae **numb** *mate*¹, *vvare* **number** kiu¹, kooina, namba, popu, taamaki, ttau large number simat numerous taamaki **nurse** (an infant) tuutuu, uu^1 , haauu $\rightarrow uu^1$

0

oar hoe, suo obese peti obey hakannoo obligations hekau¹ **oblique** ssipa¹ **obliterate** ssoro¹ obliterated masoro \rightarrow ssoro¹ **observe** karamata² **obsessed** haikaiavanatia \rightarrow avvana, lave, $vaarea \rightarrow vvare$ obsolete puni occasion saaita occasionally *aiaa¹*, *tasi¹* occasionally act iloa occupation heuna **occupy** $nohoria \rightarrow noho^{1}$ occupy a location torohia \rightarrow ttoro¹ occupy a place tuuria $\rightarrow tuu^{l}$ ocean moana³ ocean current manatahe \rightarrow tahe, taraatahe \rightarrow tahe ocean location hakararo \rightarrow laro, purapura $\rightarrow pura$ ocean side of an island tua^{I}

ocean swell hakahua¹ ocean waves $naru^2$ octopus piripiri, sinavere, toka octopus head koopuu, puu⁴ octopus ink au^7 , tuutae $\rightarrow tae^3$ odour manoni, sauna of a^{l} , o official (n.) hakamau¹, kiap, luluai oil lloo oil container kaeva oilfish kiri uraura, lavena, lavena para, lavena uri oil residue karu¹ oily kkila, marari³ oily food moomona **old** tuai¹ old person *laapun*, maatua¹ **omen** hakailoatia \rightarrow iloa, hakamaatino \rightarrow maatino on i^1 on fire vela once tasi¹ **one** tasi¹ one coconut tautasi one each *tikittasi* \rightarrow *tasi*¹ one only *sokotasi* \rightarrow *tasi*¹ one person $tokotasi \rightarrow tasi^{l}$ only koi, sokoonly child tautasi opacity nnehu² open taaraki open a coconut for drinking *toni*¹ open a parcel aakeri open a string figure hakapura $\rightarrow ppura^{l}$ open arms hora open mouth hakammaa, nnaa¹ open (of a shell) matara $\rightarrow tara^3$ open space *aatea* open the eyes ara^2 open the eyes wide sappura $\rightarrow ppura^{l}$ open out hora open space between houses saunaahare \rightarrow hare open up hakapura open up (of clouds) matara $\rightarrow tara^3$ opening mata-⁶, pokopoko \rightarrow ppoko opening in the reef kapamarua opening in the clouds maatarana $\rightarrow tara^3$

operate (medically) *ffaa*¹ operculum karamata hoohoa **opinion** mamaanatu \rightarrow maanatu **oppose** hakatauria \rightarrow hakattau¹, kareo or seai **order** (v.) *ota³*, *una³* ordinary vare¹ organise hakkoro orifice $pokopoko \rightarrow ppoko$ **origin** auana $\rightarrow au^{l}$ **ornament** hatahata³, kapono, kaso², karile, laakei, noti ear ornament hakasau $\rightarrow sau^3$ **orphan** tama poo \rightarrow tama¹ other *naa*², *sara*¹ others aaraa otherwise ka^3 our (dl) maaua, taaua our (pl) maatou, taatou out out (of the tide) masa out of breath kii out of control hakapuu out of line too^2 out of sequence hurihuri \rightarrow huri¹ outdoors haho outer edge taha outside haho, taha outside area mataahare \rightarrow mataaoutside of an object tautaha outboard motor mootoo outline (v.) ssara **oven stone** hatu $umu \rightarrow hatu^{l}$ over there raa¹, telaa overoverbalance arohia overcast hakamarumaru \rightarrow maru¹, hakauhiuhi \rightarrow uhi², ttau⁸, tuu rani papa \rightarrow tuu¹ overcome hakaravattoa \rightarrow lavattoa overdue *hiti*¹ overeat puupuu taamaki overflow hakapuu, mannii, oso² overgrow a location *ttoro*² overhand knot hakapukuna overhead vaa aruna \rightarrow aruna overland vaa uta \rightarrow vaa¹ overlap *hakaraka* \rightarrow *raka*, *tapare*

overripe $matappara \rightarrow mata^{-7}$, siri overtake $hakahiti \rightarrow hiti^{1}$ overturn a canoe $tahuri \rightarrow huri^{1}$, tariaoina**own** own (adj.) $tino^{4}$ own (prep.) aaku, aana, aauown (v.) hai^{2} , mee^{3} **oyster** tahataha

P

pacify hakaraaoi \rightarrow raaoi pack (into a container) ffao packet pooket paddle paddle (n.) hoe, suaa, uruuru¹ paddle (v.) aro^{1} **pain** lisu¹, lii³, maua painful hakallihu → llihu, mmara paint (n.) peni **paint** (v.) *pani¹*, *paarai*, *parao* paint o.s. pani¹ paint with turmeric $huru^2$ pair kau^{-3} , -oa, siao-, siaoa, soa¹, soaapairs of dancers taukaro $\rightarrow tau^{-1}$ pale kkena **palm (of the hand)** aroarorima $\rightarrow aro(a)ro$ pancreas kavei² pandanus hara pandanus flower *sinano*¹ pandanus leaf *lauhara* \rightarrow *lau-*¹, *minilua*, pinipini, rauhara → hara, tauhenui, vasa pandanus leaf amulet paapaa¹, peipei pandanus mat *mmini* pandanus aerial roots mokohara pick pandanus fruit *uii*¹ thorns on pandanus leaves tara i hara \rightarrow tara **pant** naenae² pants kahu vae papaya mameapu paper pepa paralysed mate¹ parasite loo^{\prime} parcel of seafood ahii parent maatua

parrot sivi² parrotfish marena, nuturimu, paaseri part muri-, vasi² partake kaina **party** paatii, haaunu \rightarrow unu² **pass** (v.) hakahiti \rightarrow hiti¹, hookii, ka² pass a waypoint kkaro pass above *llaka* pass around hakatakataka \rightarrow taka² pass away $sara^2$ pass between ppono pass by hakainaina \rightarrow ina, hakattee², mariko pass by (of rain) *terekia* \rightarrow *tere* pass close by *llahi*² pass each other *hellaka* \rightarrow *lloaka* pass from one person to another hakatakaria \rightarrow taka³ pass over raka passenger pasindia **past one's prime** *sirisirikoo* → *siri* pat (v.) pat a baby to sleep *poopookia* \rightarrow *ppoo¹* pat dry *tokotoko* \rightarrow *ttoko* **path** ara^{1} , saarena \rightarrow sare path in the sand *soorona* \rightarrow *ssoro*¹ pathway *saohana* \rightarrow *sao* pattern hoouna, kanu, kaaviti, marama¹, pura pattern woven on a mat $ssau^3$ patterns on the sea surface marino pause tuku¹ pawpaw mameapu, maarano, memeapu pay sui¹ pay for s.t. *taauia* \rightarrow *taavi*² pay restitution uruhana payment uruhana peaceful raaoi peal of thunder talluu **pearl** hat te paa \rightarrow hat u¹ pearl oyster *paa*¹ peck (of a chicken) $toni^2$ **peek** (v.) hakatui $\rightarrow tui^3$ **peel** kketi, kohe², isi^2 food peelings kaina \rightarrow kai¹, penu¹ peel off skin hure **peer at s.o.** $hakatui \rightarrow tui^3$ **peg** (v.) hakaakao \rightarrow hakao²

pelvic bone *ivi paioro* \rightarrow *ivi* **pendant** hakapura², karile **penetrate** $urumaki \rightarrow uru^2$ penetrated hoto **peninsula** matahenua \rightarrow mata-¹ **penis** purei², ure erect penis hurei penis becoming erect toro² penis head sapura penis sheath peara **pennant-fish** tama te puusao \rightarrow tama te**people** henua¹, kkautama, tama¹ people of the same age tau-¹ pepper lompo perceptive ssiko¹ perch (fish) hootua **perch** (n.) *tokotoko* \rightarrow *toko*² place a bird on a perch hakatoko $\rightarrow toko^2$ **perch** (v.) $toko^2$ perfectly raaoi perform perform a treatment *hakanaanui* \rightarrow *nnui* perform an invocation hakamaru \rightarrow maru¹, hakamaumau, hakanaanui →nnui, kavai, punasei, sainakalasi perform an operation *ffaa*¹ perform dance actions aauna perform ritual hakanaanui → nnui perform sorcery mee pakava \rightarrow pakava¹, $paanamu^2$ performance specialist purotu perfume kaakaa **perhaps** aeako, aiako, pee² **period** hekau², saaita, sao, tau-² period of birthing tipu period of entertainment puutuna period of flotsam *naoa*¹ **permit** (v.) *tiiake* person tama¹ person of good character tiha **perspire** kahota \rightarrow [hota] pest sa e^3 pet (animal) manu haanai \rightarrow haanai **pet** (n.) *tama sere* \rightarrow *tama*¹ **phases of the moon** *naa ppau* \rightarrow *marama*¹, ttoe¹ phlegm ukau phosphorescent ppura¹

photograph poto pick (v.) pick pandanus fruit *uii*¹ pick out a piece of food kape¹ pick up $aohia \rightarrow ao^{1}$ pick up excrement tae^3 pick up (of wind) *llau²*, *masike* picture piksaa, poto piece of s.t. tapaapiece of fruit hua³ piece of wood laho pier uofu **pierce** hakahotu \rightarrow hotu, karamuu, suki², surumakina \rightarrow surumaki, tui³, urumaki \rightarrow uru^2 pierced hoto, tuia, tutuia $\rightarrow tui^3$ **pig** poi¹, puaka pigeon reia², rupe, tereeia **pile** (n.) pae^2 pile of rolled threads $kauamu \rightarrow amu$ pile of faeces tuu tae $\rightarrow tuu^{1}$ pile of objects hakatipurana \rightarrow tipu pile up *ahu*, *hetaotao* \rightarrow *ttao*¹ **pillow** aruna², lano³, llano, pilo pillowcase skinpilo pilot ariki **pimple** hakkoo¹, mataamanu \rightarrow mataa⁻² pimply hurahura **pin** (n.) sukilau \rightarrow suki², tui³ pin attaching a roof covering suki² pinch kkini **pinch the nose** kkumi¹ pine (v.) maanatu, ppari pipe paaipi **pith** penu¹, uso² pitted tonotonaa pitted feet hakakkauria \rightarrow akau pity aroha placate (a spirit) hakaaitu \rightarrow aitu place (n.) kina¹, matakaaina place where water drips $tutuana \rightarrow tturu$ **place** (v.) hakatuu \rightarrow tuu¹, hakatuutuu \rightarrow tuu¹ place on display hora place inside s.t. $hakauru \rightarrow uru^2$ place s.t. down hakamoe \rightarrow moe³, tuku¹ place stones on fire *puu¹* place up high piri

placenta hare vaa \rightarrow hare, henua², otaota plain vare¹ **plain** (n.) *taahorana* \rightarrow *hora* **plait** hiri², llana¹ plaiting at edge of a mat siki **plan** (v.) hakamattoni \rightarrow ttoni, hakkoro plane (tool) oro vaka, peleni planet hetuu (generic), Matammea, Matanaanui, Tapao. plank hakaraupaaua, hono **plans** kauiloa \rightarrow kau-¹ plant laakau vao (generic), hue, kai⁴, kaai, kapeati, karisao, karokaro¹, kore, kuutuma, laakau, lara, laukataha, laukaumakkaa, *maile, matikkuu², paraka, paaraka,* parapara, pariki, pepeloka, pikipiki, pukarisi, rara, rena¹, riata, riki, ruku, rupu, saakoto, sarato, soelua, ssuu², taro¹, tavatava, tii¹, tiare, tititai, toro⁵, tuatoro, tuna², ukuuku, vairua, vareitana, vuivui plant having a single stalk kautasi \rightarrow kau-² plant (v.) plant taro llomi plant clams on the reef hakatuutuu $\rightarrow tuu^{1}$ plant vegetables tori plantation tori **platform** hata¹, pama, soa² play taahao play a radio *hakatani* \rightarrow *tani* play out a rope hakasako \rightarrow ssako¹ plead puratoa **pleasant-looking** matahua \rightarrow mata-⁷ **Pleides** Matariki plentiful taamaki plentiful mosquitoes mahi plenty punamee, turaapliable (of food) maruu **plover (bird)** kivi¹ **pluck** haki, huti¹ **plump** huapunupunu \rightarrow hua⁴, petipeti **ply with liquor** hakaunu \rightarrow unu² pneumonia maanava pock mark pona pocket koopuu pocket knife taavaro \rightarrow varo¹ **point** (n.) mata-⁵ point of a fish hook *isu*²

point of land kaaina, matahenua \rightarrow mata-¹, $mataahenua \rightarrow mataa$ point of return *taemaiana* \rightarrow *tae*¹ point of a stick matakoo \rightarrow mata-¹ points in a game kai^{l} point (v.) point a finger $ssii^2$ point out hakkite \rightarrow kite¹ **poison** (v.) hakammara \rightarrow mmara poisonous hakarehu \rightarrow rehu **poke** kiu^2 poke the tongue hakattee, hakauaatia poke head around a corner hakatui $\rightarrow tui^3$ pole (n.) lou pole for punting $poupou^2$, $toko^1$ pole with a forked tip *tautara*¹ **pole a canoe** $toko^{1}$ **police** poolis² **polish** hakkila \rightarrow kkila, poolis¹ poorly hakallika population henua¹ **porch** hakaseketaha \rightarrow seke¹ porcupine fish tautu **porpoise** samono, sau² **portion** vasi¹ central portion of a reef passage loto roto $\rightarrow loto^{1}$ final portion oti portion cut from a larger entity *tuutana* \rightarrow tuu³ portion cut from a pudding murisoro \rightarrow muriportion of food tuuhana $\rightarrow tuu^{l}$ portion of ritual food *mmini te hao* \rightarrow *mini* portion of tobacco stick muripata \rightarrow murismaller portion tapaa vasi \rightarrow vasi¹ upper portion of a canoe kaokao upper portion of a taro corm $mata^3$ Portuguese man-of-war takahirihiri pose (as s.o. else) hakareeresi **position** (v.) hakaiho \rightarrow iho¹ positioned saanai **possess** hai², ma¹, mee³, taaohi possessed by a spirit *llea* possessions hekau¹ post of house pou pothole *petake* **pounce** oso^{l} , $sopokia \rightarrow sopo^{l}$

pound hakarihurihu \rightarrow rihu, tiri, tuki¹ **pour** hakaoso \rightarrow oso² pour into a container utu^2 powder pouta perfumed powder kaauna practically poi² praise hakanau **prawns** huaaika \rightarrow huaapray lotu pre-eminent hakamau **preadolescent child** $tamakariki \rightarrow tama^{l}$ **precarious** hakkapo \rightarrow kkapo precede i^{l} **pregnant** hai tama \rightarrow tama¹, manava¹, tinnae pregnant woman tinnae pregnancy ritual hakatau¹ premature riaki **premonition** *hakailoatia* \rightarrow *iloa* prepare hakamattoni \rightarrow ttoni prepare for s.t. hakkoro prepare food haikai, lloi³ present (v.) present a gift of garden land hakatuu \rightarrow tuu¹ presentation to spirits hakamaru \rightarrow maru¹ **preside** hakamaru \rightarrow maru¹ press (v.) press down *llomi*, *ttaka*, *ttao¹* press clothes aaen press noses vaisoni press one's finger on s.t. ttoko pretend hakareeresi pretend suicide hakamate \rightarrow mate¹ **prevent escape** $kapitia \rightarrow kapi$ prick with s.t. sunuki pricked *tarataraa* \rightarrow *ttara*¹ prickly *ttara*¹, *tuitui* \rightarrow *tui*³ **print left in sand** soorona \rightarrow ssoro¹ **probably** pee^2 probe with finger nnao **procession** taki² **prod** usu¹ prod for sea worms $suki^2$ prohibited tapu **project** (v.) *usu¹* projecting point of land $usuana \rightarrow usu^{1}$ prolonged *hakattaki* \rightarrow *ttaki*

promise vana² promptness paaprone to sickness hainauhie pronounce ttapa **prop up** hakallano \rightarrow llano **propel** $taakina \rightarrow ttaki$ propeller koropela, matani **proper** tonu¹ property mee⁴ **propose** $hakatina^2 \rightarrow tina^1$ propose a course of action hakatina \rightarrow tina¹ prostitute huivao **protect** hakamaruina \rightarrow maru¹, rorosii **protrude** *hiti¹*, *pperu*, *pukupuku*, *ssaa* protruberance hatu, hekeheke, pukupuku protrusion *puku*² **proud** hakaffine \rightarrow ffine, pisa provide (for s.o.) anaana¹ **provoke** hakallii¹, hakalillia \rightarrow llii² provoke a fight ssuke headtuna \rightarrow ssuke¹ provoked matalilliri $\rightarrow llii^2$ prow (of canoe) kopu **prune a tree** $paki^2$, $sepesepe \rightarrow ssepe$ **pry off** $sausau \rightarrow sau^3$ pry clamshells hakaohoria \rightarrow oho pry out *nape* pubic area kauana pubic bone hattane pubic hair hunu pudding tarotaa pudding portion murisoro \rightarrow muripuddle vai puff (v.) iri puff out the stomach hakaffura \rightarrow ffura **puff of wind** soro¹ pufferfish vari **pull** (v.) *arattoo*, *huti¹*, *ttaki* pull a line haanota, tata pull away orotto pull down *llomi* pull down fruit with a pole $uurua \rightarrow uru^3$ pull fruit down lou pull strongly ppare pull tight hakamakkaa \rightarrow makkaa¹ pull up a plant uta^4 pull up clothes $ssake^2$ pulled from the ground mauta $\rightarrow uta^4$

pulp penu¹ **pulsate** *manavanava* → *maanava* **pulse** manavanava \rightarrow maanava, uka¹ **pumice** huana, hatu karaa \rightarrow hatu¹, nnii, nnii huana → nnii **pummel** pookia \rightarrow ppoo¹ pump pam pungent kkini **punt a canoe** toko¹ punt a canoe for s.o. else $tokona \rightarrow toko^{1}$ **pupil of the eye** tama uriuri karamata \rightarrow karamata¹ purchase taavi² pure hua¹ pure liquid maarama purify hakamaarama \rightarrow maarama¹, kaukau¹ purposeless huri² pursue pursue in revenge *sui*⁴ pursued *takaria* \rightarrow *taka*² **pus** hatu⁴, ukau push tuureki, tuuruki push out from the body *usu¹* push s.t. down or aside *hakatipe* \rightarrow *tipe* push things together $ppae^{1}$ put put in the sun hakaraa $\rightarrow laa^3$ put into a container ffao put into a space hakasao \rightarrow sao put down haksepu \rightarrow sepu², tuku¹ put into office hakanoho \rightarrow noho¹ put on a substance *ttokoina* \rightarrow *ttoko* put out a fire hakamatea \rightarrow mate¹ put out a fire or lamp tiinai put rope around s.t. *hakavvisi* \rightarrow *visi* put s.t. down hakamoe $\rightarrow moe^3$ put together hakapaa put up with lavattoa

Q

quantity *taamaki* **quarrel** quarrel (n.) *heatuna* \rightarrow *heatu* quarrel (v.) *hakatau tama* \rightarrow *tau*⁴, *heatu* quarter portion of tuna io queasy sarohi question vasiri question marker anii, nii questionable hakatanarua \rightarrow ttana quick vave quick to learn lakapau, ssiko¹ quick to volunteer tino maamaa \rightarrow tino¹ quick-tempered haaeo quick-witted maarama¹ quickly haiaruaru \rightarrow aruaru quiet seemuu quit kaaoti \rightarrow oti, peeloo quota kooina

R

rabbitfish pannoo, paaua **race** (n.) haiva, hiti³ race for sailing canoes tuata race (v.) ffiti race canoes hakateretere \rightarrow tere, tuata rack for cooking food uaea radio transmitter uaales **raft** laanai² **rafter** kaukau², oka² rain ua^1 constant and heavy rain hakaua $\rightarrow ua^{1}$ rain cloud kalloo², rehurehu³ raindrop mataaua $\rightarrow ua^{l}$ rainstorm lani rain water vai $ua \rightarrow vai$ rainy hakariaria, too^2 rivulet of rain *tturuaa ua* \rightarrow *tturu* rainbow tuumoa, uumata rainbow fish *lape* rainbow runner kamai, kapou, nanauri raise raise a child *anaana*¹ raise hands hakatuu $\rightarrow tuu^{I}$ raise a sail hakaoko raise the eyebrows *nnuu¹* raise the hand haaroo raise the head above water hakammisa \rightarrow misa raise the height of s.t. sau^3

rake (n.) rek rake dirt *lakutia* \rightarrow *llaku* rapid vave rare tamotamo **rash** (n.) *kiri kahota* \rightarrow [*hota*], *lahutia*, maoro, maneo rat kimoa. kiore ratguard kapi rat-trap tuparu ray (fish) hai³, lanotono, manoo, onopupu, $lautono \rightarrow tono^2$, saruano rays of sunlight siosio **razor** kaivaru \rightarrow varu², resa reach reach a destination tae^{1} reach agreement $hakaua \rightarrow ua^4$ reach menopause $poka^{l}$ reach out kapa¹, kaapaa reach the end $sopo^2$ real maaoni really haaeo, maaoni **reap taro** vasi¹ **recall** hakamaarona, maailoa \rightarrow iloa, maanatu ake \rightarrow maanatu, maasara **recede** hakatana \rightarrow ttana, maseke \rightarrow seke¹ recede (of tide) mouhu, tere receive lanitia reclining takoto **recognise** mate² recollection atamai record (v.) tootoo **recount** hai⁵, kkai **recover** hakamarooroo \rightarrow marooroo recovered marooroo **red** *mmea* red-hot mallaa **reduce** $hakamooisi \rightarrow mooisi$ reduce price hakamaamaahua \rightarrow maamaahua, hakaseke \rightarrow seke¹ reduce pain hakamaruu, hakamaruutia \rightarrow hakamaruu reef akau reef area clear of coral tookona $\rightarrow toko^{1}$ reef channel ava reef channel corners tokoutua, ture reef channel entrance *uru te ava* \rightarrow *uru*⁴ reef conglomerate *uru aahua* \rightarrow *uru*⁴ reef depression *nipu¹*

reef flat $ppaa^3$ reef intrusion koopai reef location $hatiana \rightarrow hati^2$ reef pool oronipu reef section *lata¹*, *matavare* \rightarrow *mata-¹*, *rae* **refilled** $utuhia \rightarrow utu^2$ reflect light kkiva reflection ata^{1} , inaina \rightarrow ina refrain (of a song) hati refresh refreshed marooroo refreshing (liquid) vai marie \rightarrow vai **refuge** hakalluu \rightarrow lluu **refuse** sahe³ refuse a request hakattau refuse to take a bait rihu **refuse** (n.) *laukaina* \rightarrow *kai*¹ regain consciousness maasara **region** vasi² regurgitate kona¹, lleka regurgitated food ruarua \rightarrow rua³ rehearse (a new song) *llana^l* reject sahe³ relapse hoa¹ **relate** hai⁵, vana² related lave² **relative** $haanauna \rightarrow haanau$ **release an animal** hakasaoria \rightarrow sao **release** (v.) *ffana, hakallee* \rightarrow *llee*², *vvete* release a line hakasaoria \rightarrow sao, $hakattana \rightarrow ttana$ release a string figure $ssee^3$ release from mourning hakamaaseu $\rightarrow seu^{1}$ release one's grip vetevete \rightarrow vvete release the sheet of a sail $ssoro^2$ relief get relief hakamaanava \rightarrow maanava religion *lotu* **rely** hakamau \rightarrow mau² rely on others $hakattau^2$ **remain** moe⁴, noho¹, takoto remainder muriremaining toe^2 remarkable peehea remember hakamaarona, hakanana, hakanaopuku, maailoa \rightarrow iloa, maanatu, maasara **remind** hakailoa \rightarrow iloa

reminisce *maanatu ake* \rightarrow *maanatu* **remora** katakata², tama uriuri \rightarrow tama¹ **remove** au^2 , ffana, hana⁴, seu¹, suke, uii¹, $unuhia \rightarrow unu^{l}$ remove dirt lakutia remove from the fire $kape^{l}$ remove soil hakamaamaa \rightarrow maamaa remove weights *lana* remove clothing *uii*¹ remove fishbone nnao remove forcibly *kape¹*, *uuhuki²* remove from bindings $sara^3$ remove from sight hakarilotia \rightarrow rilo remove o.s. hakasee \rightarrow see¹ remove one's laplap *vetevete* \rightarrow *vvete* remove s.t. hanging tiloiho remove skin isi^2 remove thorns from pandanus leaves utara \rightarrow tara³ remove using tongs ukohi remove with a flick $ssari^2$ **render s.t. sacred** hakatapuria \rightarrow tapu repair pena repair a canoe *pakkuu*¹ **repeat** hakasua, hoa² repeat a story *hakaahe* \rightarrow *ahe*, *hakaaheahe* $\rightarrow ahe$ repeat an action taaumi² repeated action mata-8 replace *sui*² **reply** (v.) *hakaahe* \rightarrow *ahe* repulsed hakanniko **rescue** hakaora \rightarrow ora¹ **resemble** *llee*³, *tiputipu* \rightarrow *tipu* resemblance $tiputipu \rightarrow tipu$ **residue** ota^2 , $penu^1$ **resin** lokaa¹, napiri resolve (a problem) kapi resonant (voice) maarama¹ respect (v.) hakannoo **responsibility** vasi² rest (v.) hakamaanava, hakamarooroo, maanava **restaurant** hare kai \rightarrow hare **rested** *marooroo* **restore** $hakaahe \rightarrow ahe$ **restrain** *aopuka*, *hakkapi* \rightarrow *kapi* restrained behaviour *napanapa* \rightarrow *napa*

restrict kapi retch rua³ retract tiinau **retreat into a hole** $uruuru \rightarrow uru^2$ **return** ahe, ake, tae mai \rightarrow tae¹, ttao² **reunite** $hakapaari \rightarrow hakapaa$ reveal hakaari reveal secrets ssuke¹ **revived** hakaoratia \rightarrow ora¹, maasara revolve tike rib, rib cage ivi kaokao \rightarrow ivi rice leisi **rich** haimee \rightarrow mee⁴ rich food moomona **ricochet** $paaseke \rightarrow seke^{1}$ **riddled** (with holes) *hotuhotu* \rightarrow *hotu* **ride** (v.) $ffaa^2$ ride low in water *notohia* \rightarrow *noto* ridgepole tauffuu, taupaturua ridicule vaaia \rightarrow vvaa **rifle** (n.) *paanamu*¹ **right** are, tonu¹ **right side** maatau² **rigid** matakkau \rightarrow makattau rim tuke rim of a basket hakapikina $\rightarrow ppiki$ ring ringing ears kkii³ ring on the finger kasana ring around the head of a penis taarina ring of fruit in a bunch taarina ringworm laha rinse ffui, hakaranu, veku rinse the mouth pupuaki **rip off** $koti^2$ ripped masae \rightarrow ssae ripped apart veetea \rightarrow vvete ripped out masaesae \rightarrow ssae **ripe** maasina², reu ripe coconut takataka ripen hakareu \rightarrow reu, maapura \rightarrow ppura¹ ripple sauika **rise** hakamaamaa \rightarrow maamaa, hiti¹, kake, masani¹ rise (of a canoe float) sau^3 rise (of bread) tipu rise (of the moon) sopo¹

rise (of the tide) hakarana \rightarrow lana, maanava, marana, mariki rise to the surface *hakaea* \rightarrow *ea* rise and fall (of waves) *ttahe* \rightarrow *tahe*, *usa* rise higher *ttohi*² rise slowly maamaa¹ rise to surface ppuna rising tide hakamariki³ ritual taanaki, taora, tuki haiva, tukumai ritual arena marae ritual assistant *matavela*, *ssiki*², *tauru*², tautua ritual cleansing of a canoe $urumanu \rightarrow$ uru^2 **road** ara¹ **roar of breakers** $takanunu \rightarrow nnuu^2$ roast tunu **rock** (n.) *hatu*, *hatu tae* \rightarrow *hatu*¹ rocks ahua rocky hatuhatuna, korohatu **rock** (v.) *ori*, rue^2 **rock cod** kiatomuri, sinakerekere³ rod mosui roll (n.) roll of fat mataapori \rightarrow mataa-, pori² roll of pandanus leaves takai roll of rope $kahallii \rightarrow kaha$ rolled edge $takaripu \rightarrow [ripu]$ roller $lano^3$ roll (v.) roll in the hands mmiri roll sennit strands *amu*, *hilo*¹ roll end over end *hakatipetiperia* \rightarrow *tipe* roll over $vuru \rightarrow vulu$ roll up $hatu^3$, takatakai \rightarrow takai rolled over vurusia \rightarrow vulu **roof** tua^{1} roof brace *taaohi* roof of mouth *aroaroffaa* \rightarrow *aro*(*a*)*ro*roofing iron $kapa^2$ roomy ttana **roost** $toko^2$ **rooster** kuukuu tanata \rightarrow tanata root root of a sore *tio¹*, *tuila* root (of a tree) aka, misopaa, patiaka² \rightarrow aka aerial roots mokohara

buttress root lapa rootlets huruhuru **rope** $hirihiri \rightarrow hiri^2$, kaha, kahallii \rightarrow kaha, llava², llee¹, noa, riirii, tauama, uka¹ rolled rope pitouka rope for climbing kaahana \rightarrow kaha rope on a net $kalloo^{1}$ rope bindings takaa rope end maatai rope lashing takaa rope length murikaha \rightarrow murirope noose nnoa rope on canoe *ffaa³*, *tana¹*, *taanaa* wound rope maea, nnoa rot allow to rot *hakapurau* \rightarrow *purau* rot (superficial) siimapo rotted throughout popo¹ rotten on outside sinaru **rotate** *sue*², *takai*, *tike* rotate baby in the womb *nnaohia* \rightarrow *nnao* rough rough point manuka rough sea peau rough surface mahuna, manukanuka \rightarrow manuka rough voice *matakaakaa*² **round** (adj.) *huaa-, takaripu* \rightarrow [*ripu*] round object karamata¹ **round** (v.) *hakatakaripuripu* \rightarrow [*ripu*] round a surface *hakatakaripu* \rightarrow [*ripu*] rounded off *ppuru*² **route** $mataavaka \rightarrow mataa$ row row of objects atu $kkauniho \rightarrow niho$ row of teeth **row** (v.) aro^{1} rowboat *poti¹* **rub** katikati \rightarrow [kati], punai, ssoro¹ rub hands together mmiri rub in order to soften saaoroo rub noses vaisoni rub one's back uukui rub one's body aamosi rub ritually sepukia \rightarrow sepu¹ rub ritually (a canoe) pura rub seaweed on a canoe $kautasi^{l}$ rub with s.t. *mmuru*¹

rub together hakiki rubbed off masoro \rightarrow ssoro¹ rubber kumi rubber band kumi rubbish piapia rudder hoe, kapihoi rudder fish nanue ruffle feathers ruuruu ruined pakarap **rumble** kiikii, pakuutia \rightarrow pakuu, takattuu rumble like thunder talluu rummage ahania rumour luilui run ffuro, tere run (of liquid) tere run after *taruaru* \rightarrow *aruaru* run after s.t. *terekia* \rightarrow *tere* run aground kake, kasa run as a school (of fish) tere run hands through water *hakasissii* \rightarrow *ssii*² runner of a plant kapeati running eyes reimata runt kara, makaki rush (v.) aruaru rush s.t. to completion *hakavavea* \rightarrow *vave* **rust** taekatana \rightarrow taerusted through $popo^{1}$ **rustle** mannuu², nattaa

S

sack (n.) koopuu sacred tapu sacred area larokaina¹ \rightarrow kai¹ sad aroha safe ssao \rightarrow sao safely hakaraaoi \rightarrow raaoi sago palm hakkoo², kkoo¹, saksak sail (n.) laa¹ sail design puku matani \rightarrow matani sail inflated by a strong wind tuu kaokao \rightarrow tuu¹ sail (v.) hakattuna sail a canoe tere sail across the wind matani tauasi \rightarrow matani, tauvasi \rightarrow vasi²

sail close to the wind tauara sail direct to a point ara⁴, kkahi sail into the wind $huna^{1}$ sail with a tail wind hakaseke \rightarrow seke¹, tere mua matana \rightarrow mua, tuku horau sailfish sakuraa saliva savarea \rightarrow saavare salivate saavare salt pukunaaehutai \rightarrow ehu salt residue on skin sekaa salt water vai ttai \rightarrow vai salty masi¹ salty water vai ssaa \rightarrow vai same $ssau^2$ same quantity hakatau peellaa $\rightarrow tau^7$ **sand** (n.) kerekere, mana² sandbar, sandspit aropaki, lautuone \rightarrow lau^2 , one^2 sand bug *poopoki* sand dollar llano unamea sandfly *musu*² sand formation *puna*² sand hopper manu te kerekere \rightarrow manu¹ sandpiper taatao, tautau, tirikaakoni sandstone *paapaki*² sandstone formation poroporoi sand (v.) punai sandy kerekere sandy area *aropaki*, ia^4 , *lautuone* $\rightarrow lau^{-2}$, one^2 sandy beach arohi sandy substance taika sandal taka¹ sap (n.) ttoo sargeant major (fish) kookoto satiated with rehutia \rightarrow rehu satisfied ppuru² saucepan sosopana save from death hakaora \rightarrow ora saw oro nui, soo sawdust *maramara*, ota² say vana say a name *ttapa* say goodbye *purepure* scab hune, pona scabies kasikasi, perukasi, pii² scad (fish) ature scalded kkoo³

scale a fish unahi scales of a fish unahi scalloped edge soe scar hakamaanukanuka \rightarrow manuka, pona scarce tamotamo **scare** (v.) *hakamatakuria* \rightarrow *mataku* scary hakamataku \rightarrow mataku, llika, *hakappore* \rightarrow *ppore* scarred mere scatter riaki, seu¹ scatter (of fish) sannee scatter baitfish sere³, hakappuu $\rightarrow ppuu^2$ scattered mavaevae \rightarrow vvae school skul school of animals tau-1 school of fish hakahua², hua ika \rightarrow hua⁴, kainaa ika \rightarrow kai¹, monotohia, uriuri school of whales or porpoises kunaaika scissors hakkapikapi \rightarrow kapi scold hatua, nutu, unutua **scoop** (v.) *asu*, ari^2 , $ssii^1$ scoop fine materials $hakaahu \rightarrow ahu^{l}$ scoop faeces ffari scoop up food *ttaa* scorpion huitaarau scorpion fish *nnehu¹* scramble $paaoso \rightarrow oso^{1}$ scrape ari², varu² scrape bark ohe scrape level *lakutia* \rightarrow *llaku* scrape lightly karukaru scrape off $kohe^2$ scrape with a scraper $kaivaru \rightarrow varu^2$ scraper kaivaru \rightarrow varu², ssii¹, varuvaru \rightarrow varu² scraping of coconut meat aroaro **scratch** (n.) *manuka*, *manukanuka* \rightarrow manuka scratch (v.) araara, karukaru scratched *lakutia* \rightarrow *llaku*, *mahuna* scream $tanitani \rightarrow tani$ screw skurr **scrotum** kauhua \rightarrow hua⁴ scrubfowl (bird) marau¹ sea moana³, tai¹ sea anemone ane, komokomo, marekatana, pureva, taime sea bird kao, manu sina \rightarrow manu¹

sea bream *sinakerekere*¹ sea centipede *hare tui* \rightarrow *hare* sea creature manu ttai sea cucumber kava², kava tuitui, kukupoo, lori, lori hatu, lori sue, lori tipua, sarattea, sarau², silori, takusana sea deity Pakeva sea eagle pallaa sea grass milomilo, paku² sea perch (fish) kanani sea plane manu haiama \rightarrow manu¹ sea provisions oo^4 sea sickness manava kkahu \rightarrow manava¹ sea slug *takusana* sea urchin fanga, hana¹, hatuke, saauaki, saavae, vana, vanga sea water vai ttai \rightarrow vai sea worm aramai, aramaittai, horopuu, kina², maaunu, mounu, pamu sea water *tai*¹ seaweed *rimu* (generic), *kamatuu¹*, *kautasi*, lomuromu, lukaluka, pukurimu, rimu raullaha, rimu toro, toro masana, uka³ sealed (inadequately) saohia seam tuina \rightarrow ttui **search** hakataa², sare hakataa \rightarrow sare search for $ssee^{1}$ search for fish sara kai search for food sarakai $\rightarrow kai^{l}$ search for head lice *saakure* season (n.) huata, tau^{-2} season of birds taumanu \rightarrow manu¹ season of mosquitoes $taunamu \rightarrow namu$ season of plentiful coconuts $tauhui \rightarrow tau^{-2}$ season of plentiful fish *tauika* \rightarrow *tau*-² season of plentiful flies $taurano \rightarrow tau^{-2}$ season of plentiful goatfish taukaro \rightarrow tau^{-2} season of plentiful mosquitoes $taunamu \rightarrow$ tau^{-2} season of skin diseases $taukiri \rightarrow tau^{-2}$ season when many children are born $tautama \rightarrow tau^{-2}$ seat (n.) noho¹ seat s.o. hakanoho \rightarrow noho¹ secret (adj.) huu secretly huu secretly send a gift hakatapuria \rightarrow tapu

section of a sau dance hakatuu $\rightarrow tuu^{1}$ **secure** hakammau, hakao¹, kkini secure with a hitch taa^6 **sediment** pia, taepau \rightarrow tae-, tas **see** karmata², kite² seed (n.) hatu seedling purapura seeds tupe **seek** hakatere \rightarrow tere, ssee¹ seep tere seething (water) marepu seize purutia \rightarrow ppuru¹ select hiri³ selective hirihiri selfish kailaarao, kaimanako, kaimate, kaisaa, oti manava \rightarrow oti sell taavi² semen *sii*² semi-liquid (food) meemee semi-spherical object upu² send $kave^2$ send an intermediary hakattae send back *hakaahe* sennit kaha sennit ball hua marau \rightarrow hua³, vausana \rightarrow hau³ sennit cord oto sennit roll kahallii \rightarrow kaha **separate** (v.) *hakattana* \rightarrow *ttana*, *hirihiri*, ssae separate two objects hakatana $\rightarrow tana^2$ separated mahana, maseu \rightarrow seu¹, matara \rightarrow tara³, maavae \rightarrow vvae sepia tuutae $\rightarrow tae^3$ serious hakamaatua \rightarrow maatua serious illness mahi serrated edge see^2 , soe serve rounds of drinks taki¹ set (n.) kau-¹ set of songs kaumako \rightarrow kau-¹ set (v.), set (of the moon or sun) surumia \rightarrow suru set a course hakaatu $\rightarrow atu^{1}$, hakatuu \rightarrow tuu¹ set a target hakatina¹ set a trap *tuku¹* set adrift *hakatahe* \rightarrow *tahe* set alight hakkaa \rightarrow kkaa¹

set fire to s.t. ttuni set one's teeth on edge tteki set out (in a canoe) mouhu set s.t. aside hakatana \rightarrow tana² set up a foot snare *taaikitia* \rightarrow *taaiki* settle (of birds) $toko^2$ seven hitu, takahitu sever mmosi¹, ssepe severed $motu^2$ several taamaki severe (illness) mahi sew sew together ttui sewing machine katana tuitui \rightarrow ktana sex have sex koni sexual excitement maneo sexually excited hakamanemaneotia \rightarrow maneo shade (n.) maru¹ **shade** (v.) hakamaru \rightarrow maru¹ shaded area $maru^{1}$, $maruana \rightarrow maru^{1}$ **shadow** ata¹, inaina, maru¹, maruana \rightarrow maru¹ **shake** neuneuee, ppore, rue^2 , ruu, $ruuruu \rightarrow$ ruu. sue^2 . tete shake a shark rattle rui^2 shake about ue shake hands $ppuru^{1}$, $ruuruu \rightarrow ruu$ shake one's body *hakappore* \rightarrow *ppore* shake out riaki shake to waken ttaro shake when possessed tauria shallow ttana shallow hole *petake* shallow passage saohana \rightarrow sao shallow water ea, kapi, maasana, mmasa, $matavare \rightarrow mata^{-1}$ shame (n.) napa shameful hakanapa \rightarrow napa **shame** (v.) *hakanapa* \rightarrow *napa* shape a log seu^{T} **share** (n.) *tuuhana* \rightarrow *tuu*¹ share of a distribution kai¹ shark manoo (generic), arava, hakasikiurua, kapakau², kapakau manu, katakata¹, kauaerua, laaraa pura, laparapa¹, lookea, maamaatarina, manoo¹, manoo hai, manoo

haitaraha, manoo tea, moaine, moemoeao, moemoeata, narei, pakeo, pakoa, panillave, rinapa, taniha, ukukau manu, unukai, uru $kao \rightarrow uru^4$, $uru pou \rightarrow uru^4$ juvenile shark sukisuki manoo \rightarrow manoo¹ shark-infested manooina \rightarrow manoo¹ sharp kaa^2 sharp edge kaa^2 sharp point matakkai sharpen a point hakamata \rightarrow mata-⁵ sharpen an edge hakkaa $\rightarrow kaa^2$ sharpen to a bevelled edge *hakamatassii* \rightarrow mata-³ sharpen to a point hakamatakkai \rightarrow matakkai **shave** ari^2 , $tasi^2$, $tohe^1$ shawl sinopua she ia^{I} **shearwater (bird)** manu moana \rightarrow manu¹, riitai shed (v.) riaki sheepshank mami, puku² sheet sitpet sheet metal porepore shelf hata¹ **shell** (n.) *hatu mata, penu¹, pure¹*, taupatupatu, tihu, una^4 shell in a shark rattle imoa **shellfish** hinota (generic), hatumata \rightarrow hatu¹, hiinota¹, hoahoa, hoohoa², kaihi, kamete, kana, kasi, llia, marama², noonoa, nusiore, paniso, penumana, puuroa, riikaa, ssii⁴, tahataha, tahore, tava, tika², tonu², tuailoa hakahaahine \rightarrow tuai², venuvenu **shelter** (v.) *hakamaru* \rightarrow *maru*¹ sheltered *lluu* **shield** (v.) *hakalluutia* \rightarrow *lluu* **shift** (v.) *hiti*¹ shift a mast angle hoa^3 shift direction $hiti^1$, $llee^2$ shift slightly maneke shine ina, hakaina \rightarrow ina, kkila, mallama, maasina¹ shine brightly tii^2 shiny kkiva, makila ship monoorani, tima, vaka shirk karo² shirt kahu tino, kkahu

shit (n.) tae^{3} **shit** (v.) *maaruu, marusia* \rightarrow *maaruu* shiver ppore, tteki shoal aahua **shoe** taka¹ **shoo away** hakataaria \rightarrow ttari, ise² **shoot** (n.) shoot of a plant osi, sahii shoot of a coconut tree *sakare*, *tilotilo*¹ shoot of vegetation somo shoot on a giant taro $kanosaa \rightarrow kanokano$ **shoot** (v.) *hakappisi* \rightarrow *ppisi*, *kappisi* shoot an arrow kkoru shooting star *tanaroa*, *ura*¹ shore *uta*² shore bird *kivi¹*, *muripara* shore line koopana, tai¹ **short** huapotopoto \rightarrow hua-, kara, ppoto short stature huapunupupunu \rightarrow hua⁴ short cut *vaveana* \rightarrow *vave* short person muritama short-sighted karamata sseni \rightarrow karamata¹ shorten hakahuapotopoto \rightarrow hua-, hakappoto \rightarrow ppoto, kkumi² shorter mai^2 shortness of breath neenee **shortly** see looroa \rightarrow loa **shorts** kahu vae \rightarrow kkahu¹, murikkahuvae \rightarrow murishoulder shoulder joint utukei shoulderblade umauma shout hakasoo shout loudly *tanitani* \rightarrow *tani* shove usu¹ **show** (v.) hakaari, hakakite \rightarrow kite¹, hakammata \rightarrow mmata, hakassaa \rightarrow ssaa show off hakatanata \rightarrow tanata, hakatoattoe $\rightarrow toe^2$ show one's face *hakasura* \rightarrow *sura* show respect *tuku*¹ show signs of healing kanaoraina $\rightarrow ora^{1}$ show signs of life kanaora $\rightarrow ora^{1}$ show the sights hakammata \rightarrow mmata shred a husk masani² food $\rightarrow veku$ shreds of tobacco ota^2

shrivel mmae² shrub pamuu (generic), kamatuu², laa², laakau, nasu, riisai **shuffle sideways** tautaka \rightarrow taka² **shunt** *lliki*² shunt a canoe *riki*, *sau*³ shut off puni shy napanapa \rightarrow napa sibling kave¹ sibling of same sex taina siblings haanau **sick** *lahutia*, *maki*, *uruhia* \rightarrow *uru*² sickness maahana. maki **external sickness** velavela \rightarrow vvela side $vasi^2$ side of the body kaumanava \rightarrow kau-³, manava¹ side of a house *suuhana* side of a canoe katea side of a canoe or human body kaokao side of an earth mound saaria side that has been split vaasina \rightarrow vasi¹ sideways $hakavasi \rightarrow vasi^2$ **sieve** $hirihiri \rightarrow hiri^3$ sign a car to stop $ttuki^2$ signal (v.) $nnuu^{l}$, $poopoo \rightarrow ppoo^{l}$ significant hakamau² silk silika silly vvare silver siliva similar hakapaa simple *hainauhie* sin sara¹ sing hai⁵, haipese \rightarrow pese, hua², lani³ sing a verse of a song tau^9 sing each line of a song twice *tautaurua* \rightarrow tau singing stabiliser hakamauhua $\rightarrow mau^{\prime}$ singe unu¹ single-handed sokosinglet singilisi sink apuru, tere sinker (on a line) pol sip *mmiti* sister sister (of a brother) soa^{1} sister exchange suukui sit noho¹

sit carefully *hakatete* \rightarrow *tete* sit on an egg $ttao^1$ site kina¹ situated noho¹, tuu¹ six ono size kooina, lasi, noto **skeleton (human)** *ivi tama* \rightarrow *ivi* skilled person tihuna skillful laka, lakapau, llau², mariu, mattoni \rightarrow ttoni, rimarima \rightarrow rima¹ skim the surface $paapaa^2$ skin (n.) kiri skin area maanihi skin blemish tanutanu lakepa \rightarrow tanutanu skin disease hune, kiri skin indentation *tio*¹ skinny pakapaka \rightarrow ppaka **skin** (v.) isi^{l} skin an animal huruhuru skip (v.) skip a period hakaraka \rightarrow raka skip stones on the water hakaseke \rightarrow seke¹ skip work hakaraka \rightarrow raka skipjack tuna atu⁴ **skull** *ivi te posouru, panipani, uru*⁴ sky lani² slack (rope) maruu slacken (a line) hakamaruru \rightarrow maruu, hakaparapara \rightarrow para¹, hakatani \rightarrow tani slant ssipa¹ slant downwards ino slanted ssila, ssipa¹ slanting *tipa* **slap** (v.) $ppaa^5$, paki, $ppoo^1$ slater ssura sleep moe fast asleep *moennuu* \rightarrow *-nnuu*, $moematennuu \rightarrow -nnuu$ sleep on one's back moe hakkanatua \rightarrow kanatua sleeping mat moena \rightarrow moe¹ sleeping platform soa moemoe $\rightarrow soa^2$ sleepy hilmoe, tipe, turemoe \rightarrow moe¹ **slice** (n.) vaasina \rightarrow vasi¹ **slice** (v.) vasi¹ **slide** hakaseke \rightarrow seke¹ slide a canoe to remove water *oriori*

slightly hakamaarie \rightarrow maarie, hakamooisi \rightarrow mooisi **slim build** tino sakosako \rightarrow tino¹ slime vare² **sling** (n.) *kama* **slip** mouhu, sahe², seke¹ slip knot nnoa uhu slip over ooria slippery mania¹, marari³, maseke \rightarrow seke¹ **slit** maasere \rightarrow ssere slit drum *tuki¹* slither *ttoro*¹ **slope** (n.) *hakattoo* \rightarrow *too*² sloping ssuru² **slow** hainataa, taataki slow a canoe $ttuki^2$ slow in coming mori slow to respond *nnase* slowly maarie, hakamaarie \rightarrow maarie, taataki sluggish mau¹ **small** kara, kkopi, -lliki, matalliki \rightarrow -lliki, mea, pitoo, punaamea \rightarrow -mea, tamaa-, tapaa**smart** (adj.) ata^2 smart (with pain) llihu, $mmae^{1}$ smart appearance ata^2 smash hermit crab shells for bait *tiritiri* \rightarrow tiri **smashed** hatihatia \rightarrow hati² **smear** (v.) $pani^{l}$, paarai, parao, parasia \rightarrow paarai, pii³ smeared ssava smell (n.) sauna smell (v.) ssunu smell bad $mahu^2$ smell of fish ppoa smell of excrement ppilo smell rotten purau smell s.t. $sunu^2$ smell salty *masi*¹ **smile** kata¹, katakata \rightarrow kata¹ **smoke** (n.) au^3 , $kohu^1$ smoke signal tuunaki smoky *ausia* $\rightarrow au^3$ smoke (v.) smoke fish $llaa^2$ smoke food hakasana

smoke tobacco iri smoke heavily matairi \rightarrow mata-⁸ **smooth** mania¹, mmore, pappappa \rightarrow ppaa³, $ppuru^2$, taahora \rightarrow hora **smoothe** hakammore \rightarrow mmore, hakamoremore \rightarrow mmore **smudge** (v.) *parasia* \rightarrow *paarai* snagged rave **snake** kata² **snap off** $koti^2$ snapper taaeva, takape, tanau, tapurei snapshot poto **snare** (v.) *taaiki*⁴ sneak up on mmoti sneeze siipura sniff ssunu **snore** kaisu e tani \rightarrow kaisu, ttani snout (of a shark) patilounu soap $sepu^4$ soar omaoma, tihatiha sober atamai social deviant nokomuu **soft** mukamuka, parapara¹ soft flesh mukamuka soft food maruu, meemee soft ground *ppela*¹ soil kerekere soiled kerekere **sole (of foot)** aroarovae $\rightarrow aro(a)ro$ solid flesh tuannee **solidify** hakamau \rightarrow mau¹ **some** aaraa, naa^2 , ni^1 someone special rei^{l} **sometimes** aiaa¹, hano i te saaita \rightarrow hano² **son** $tama^{l}$, $tama tanata \rightarrow tanata$ song mako (generic), lani³, luu, oriori, pese, $poti^2$, $tuki^2$, uru^6 set of songs *naa huatana* \rightarrow *hua*² song beside corpse hakapiripiri henua \rightarrow piri songs (collectively) huahua $\rightarrow hua^2$ **soon** see looroa \rightarrow loa **soothe** hakaraaoina \rightarrow raaoi soothing *hakammore* \rightarrow *mmore* **sorcery** *pakava*, *paanamu*² **sore** (n.) kahoa, para³ soreness maua sorrow aroha

sorry aroha **sound** (n.) *nnaa²*, *tani* sound (of fish) *tuku¹* sound of human voice nnana sound of sexual intercourse vaivai \rightarrow vai sound of thunder *talluu* sound of unseen origin tapattuu soup for new mother *vai* $uu \rightarrow vau$ sour ppai **soursop** (tree) *kuru rakepa* \rightarrow *kuru* south kipu, saupuku south wind *saupuku* **space** ahana, aro-, loto¹, saaita space between rafters inaki spaced makovaa spacious ttana spade kapika, karare Spanish Mackerel tangirr sparingly hakamaamaa \rightarrow maamaa spark korokoro² sparkle kkiva spasm ppore spathe of a coconut pod taume **speak** hakaere, hakanaunau \rightarrow hakanau, taratara speak about s.t. *tarataraina* \rightarrow *taratara* speak around an issue *hakassila* \rightarrow *ssila* speak fast rapa speak forcefully *taro*³ speak in opposition kareo speak provocatively hakatoettoe $\rightarrow toe^2$ speak quietly *musu¹* speak slowly hatusei speak to s.o. kareo **spear** (n.) mosohu, nasau, tao^1 , $ttoki^2$, vvana spear thrower hakkau barbed spear tao haitara $\rightarrow tao^{1}$ spear decorated for dancing tao hailakkei $\rightarrow tao^{1}$ spear gun *ppamu¹*, *paanamu¹* **spear fish** kallolloro², korukoru spear a fish by hand unuki **special** oti manava \rightarrow oti, hakaoti manava \rightarrow oti special abilities uumana spectacles mmata **speed** makkuu², paaspicy mahi

spider manu¹, tama te laanui \rightarrow tama te-, verevere spider web verevere spider's nest hare verevere \rightarrow verevere **spill over** mannii² spin vakai spin rapidly tike spinal cord *ivi loto* \rightarrow *ivi* spine *ivi* human spine *ivi i loto* \rightarrow *ivi* spine on a fish $komu^2$, taa^4 spine on a fish fin $tara^5$ spiny *ttara*¹, *tuitui* \rightarrow *tui*³ spinefoot (fish) maarama², pannoo spinster purumana spiral-shaped takanimonimo \rightarrow nnimo spire on cone shell takanimonimo \rightarrow nnimo **spirit** *aitu* (generic), *atua*, *itu*, *manu*², masalai, masaurani¹, mouri, sau¹, tipua human spirit *anaana*² spirit of Nukurekia Island Pukapuka spirit house hare aitu \rightarrow hare spirit medium *aitu* spirit of Takuu Island Pukena² spirit residence $lani^2$ spit (v.) ppisi, saavare, savarea spit of rain too^2 **splash** (v.) *hakahua*², *kkohu*¹, *ppisi* splash water kaputai splash water or sand ttapi splatter ppisi **splendid** *taukareka aratea* \rightarrow *taukareka* splice ssuru¹ splinter (n.) parisi split ssae, sannee, ttohi split in half vasi¹ split open *ffaa¹*, maisi spoil spoil (a child) hakatene spoiled (food) rehu **sponge** (n.) *nnahu*² **sponsor** (n.) $taka^3$ spot (blemish) ssena **spouse** $aavana \rightarrow avvana$ **spout** (n.) *ppuna, sipaot* **spout** (v.) *puusaki* **spray** (v.) hakassii \rightarrow ssii³, ppisippisi spread tilke

spread legs ssae spread (of a sickness) *aareha*, *hiti¹* spread out hora, vora, vorasia \rightarrow vora spread word ruilui spring up oso¹ **sprinkle** *ppisi, riaki, turuturu* \rightarrow *tturu* sprout (giant taro) akaaka sprout (n.) eveeve sprout of tree $sako^2$ sprout of vegetation somo sprout (v.) matiri **spurt** $kkoo^2$, $sopo^1$ squall matakaakaa¹ squash hakkapi \rightarrow kapi, kkemo² **squat** hakateitei², tokoreirei squat to defecate tiko squeaking hekkii $\rightarrow kkii^3$ squeal nnuu² squeeze ttau¹ squeeze (v.) $hakappuu \rightarrow ppuu^{l}$ squeeze the nose kkumi¹ squid pukauoho, pukuoho, suakorookoro squint hakkini, hakkivikivi \rightarrow kivi squirrelfish taamarau squirt up ppuna **stab** $ttoki^2$, $urumaki \rightarrow uru^2$, $vvoro^1$ stage (of a canoe race) mataavaka \rightarrow mataastagger sare neva, sare tottoti \rightarrow tottoti, $taunneva \rightarrow neva$ stagnant tautau \rightarrow tau⁵, vii stain ssena stain (n.) ppaku stairs kakkake \rightarrow kake stalk (n.) stalk of a plant kau^{-2} stalk of a tree tauuru stalk of coconut kauaroro¹ stalk of flower or fruit taumuimuia stalk of taro haa^2 stalk (v.) mmoti stammer nnaki stand lavattoa, tuu¹ stand (v.) hela stand at a slant tipe stand facing each other *hettiri* \rightarrow *tiri* stand firm tuu mmau $\rightarrow tuu^{1}$ stand on one's head sino stand on tiptoes hakatuu $\rightarrow tuu^{l}$, toetoe

stand up *masike*, *tuu¹* standing tuu^{l} , $tuuria \rightarrow tuu^{l}$ star *hetuu* (generic) consistently rising star *ttaki* morning star Tapao shooting star *tanaroa*, *ura*¹ star cluster kau^5 star for navigation mataavaka \rightarrow mataastars in a line $taakina \rightarrow ttaki$ stare ttoka starfish aramea, hetuu starling huia **start** (v.) hakkoro, kaamata, karana² start a vessel moving hakatere \rightarrow tere start an engine hakkaa, masike start of a song *vorovoro* \rightarrow *vvoro*² start to become light *hakattea* \rightarrow *ttea* start to grow *matiri* start to move in line maataki $\rightarrow taki^2$ start too quickly oso¹ startle hakaoho \rightarrow oho startle s.o. $hakateki \rightarrow teki$ startled oho, teki startling hakallee mouri $\rightarrow llee^2$ starving ani² state ssau⁴ static (on a radio) kkati stav noho¹ stay awake ara^2 stay behind *noho*¹ stay one's fall mau^2 **steal** kailaarao, saa¹ steam (n.) au^3 , $kohu^1$ steer ppare steer a canoe hakallau¹ steer with a paddle *hoe*, *llau*¹ steer into the wind *hakatteva* \rightarrow *tteva* steering oar kape hoe steering star mataavaka \rightarrow mataasteering wheel hoe stem multi-branched stem kauaroro¹ stem of a plant kau^{-2} stem of taro haa^2 **step** (n.) upu^{l} step (v.) step down $sepu^2$ step on s.t. ttaka

step over *llaka*, *lakahia* \rightarrow *llaka* \rightarrow *mataa*stepped on *takamia* \rightarrow *taka*³ sterile (woman) poka¹ stern (of canoe) mataavaka i muri, murivaka \rightarrow muri**sternum** *tauru hatahata* \rightarrow *tauru*¹ **stick** (n.) hakaohoria \rightarrow oho, koo¹, lou, tuina $\rightarrow ttui$ stick for prodding fish $usuusu \rightarrow usu^{l}$ stick on a fireplough kautuna stick (v.) stick finger into s.t. surumaki stick out *pperu*, *usu*¹ stick to s.t. ppiri sticky ppiri still (adv.) hoki, koi still (adj.) still water $tautau \rightarrow tau^5$ stillborn child sae^2 sting (v.) kkini, mmae¹, maneo, uu^5 stinging mmara stinging hydroid *hare atu* \rightarrow *hare* stingy kaimate, kaimeo, kaisaa, oti manava stink (v.) manukava, ppilo, purau stir taakaro stir food with the hands vaku stitch (in the side) manava naenae \rightarrow manava¹ **stolen** huuina \rightarrow huu stomach koopuu, manava¹ distended stomach *ilaila* stomach ache manava isu \rightarrow manava **stone** (n.) *hatu, hatu manamana* \rightarrow *hatu*¹ mythical stone pukuhatu stone bruise laarona stonefish *nnehu¹* **stool** aruna², noho¹, tuai² **stooped** kkoru, punou¹ stop kaaoti stop a canoe *ttuki*² stop a vehicle from moving $taohia \rightarrow$ taaohi stop temporarily *tuku¹* stopped (of rain) mao stopper *ppono*, *purouto*² store sitoa stout peti straight ssako¹, tonu¹

straight hair varevarea \rightarrow vare² straight line *korokoro*² straighten *hakatonu* \rightarrow *tonu*¹ straighten a stick *llaa*¹ straighten a line hakasako \rightarrow ssako¹ strain kkono strainer *hirihiri* \rightarrow *hiri*³, *tauana* \rightarrow *ttau*¹ strand of rope matua² **stranded** pakupakuina \rightarrow paku³ stranded on the reef kake, kapitia \rightarrow kapi stream (n.) au^4 **stream** (n.) *hakatahena* \rightarrow *tahe* **strength** *mahiana* → *mahi* personal strength *haimahi* \rightarrow *mahi* strengthen *hakamahi* \rightarrow *mahi*, $hakamahimahi \rightarrow mahi$ strengthen a canoe gaff $lloi^2$ strengthen (of wind) *llau¹*, *masike* **stretch** haaroo, saroo, saaroo² stretch the legs hora stretch (o.s.) hakamakkaa \rightarrow makkaa¹ **stretch** (v.) *ffano³*, *hakao²* stretch marks mahaahaa \rightarrow ffaa¹ stretchy saaroo¹ **strike** saru. taa¹ strike a match hakappura $\rightarrow ppura^{1}$, ssoro¹ strike hard kainnuu \rightarrow -nnuu strike s.t. toki² strike with the hand $ppaa^5$ string noa, sere², uka^{1} string length murikaha \rightarrow muristring of fish *tamata* string together ttui string figure paratu (generic), hatu manava, ivi i loto te manoo, karuu, kete, laa³, laveaatia, matemate, siaomatuu, siaonohe, tautasinohe, turaapuratu, turaaporata, puka¹, sere², tanaroa, taotao, tapataaura, tapuke oo vai \rightarrow tapuke, taro⁵, tauvakarua \rightarrow tau-¹, teilolo, too te matemate \rightarrow too⁴, turaarakia uri → turaa-, tapuvae Loaatuu \rightarrow vae, vai oo muri, vaka e huri ki aruna, vaka e huri ki laro \rightarrow vaka¹ stringer on a canoe sariki stripe tusi striped *tuttusi* \rightarrow *tusi* stroke gently hakammore \rightarrow mmore strong mahi

blow strongly hou personal strength $haimahi \rightarrow mahi$ strength mahiana \rightarrow mahi strong person *aasaki*, *ivi*, *iviivi* \rightarrow *ivi*, makkaa¹ strong-tasting mmara strong wind mahi strongly agree uere struck struck by sunlight *tiinaa* \rightarrow *tii*² struck by thunder kemotia \rightarrow kkemo¹ stub (v.) ttiri stub one's toe *takkina* \rightarrow *taki* stuck kapi stuck on s.t. mau¹ study (v.) kos stuff (v.) stuff into a containe ffao stuff and cook an animal tuaki stuffy hotahota \rightarrow [hota] stumble taunneva \rightarrow neva **stun** hakavarevarea \rightarrow vvare stunted kara. makaki stupify (a fish) hakammara \rightarrow mmara stutter nnaki **style** ata^{1} , $tiputipu \rightarrow tipu$ subject of a conversation vana² submerge hakaapuru \rightarrow apuru subside ttuku subside (of the wind) ttee iho **suburb** matakaaina \rightarrow kaaina¹ succeed to a position sui^2 successful sahe⁴ **succession** hitiakeana \rightarrow hiti¹ succession of months kaumarama \rightarrow kau-¹ suck mmiti suck one's fingers kaisomo, somo suck on s.t. $umiumi \rightarrow umi$ **suckerfish** tama uriuri \rightarrow tama¹ **suckle** haaunu \rightarrow unu, tuutuu, uu¹, haauu \rightarrow uu^{l} suddenly lokoi ia \rightarrow lokiu suds $pepeau \rightarrow peau$ suffer suffer a blight *paonatia* \rightarrow *pao* suffer impotence *ure mate* \rightarrow *ure* suffer paralysis tino mmate $\rightarrow tino^{1}$ sufficient *llava*¹

suffocate maremo sugarcane parapara, paapara, toro³ suitcase pookosi summit aruna² **summon** aru, kaunaki \rightarrow kau³ **sun** (n.) laa^3 sun's rays underwater tio^2 sun's reflection in water tio^2 sunbeam *tia te laa* \rightarrow *tia*¹ sunburn tama te laa \rightarrow tama te-, tokomahana sunburnt velania \rightarrow vela sunlight *tia te laa* \rightarrow *tia*¹ sunrise tapataiao sunrise point sopoana \rightarrow sopo¹ **Sunday** aso hakamarooroo \rightarrow aso supervise mmata **supplied** *vorasia* \rightarrow *vora* support (n.) sui^3 support (v.) hakamau \rightarrow mau², hakammau \rightarrow mau², pae¹ support a child *anaana*¹ support the head *llano* support o.s. mau^2 , tokonnaki \rightarrow tokonaki supported sapasapa \rightarrow [sapa] **surface** (v.) *lanatia* \rightarrow *lana*, *marana* \rightarrow *lana* surgeonfish api¹, ika uri, kukupini, maa⁶, mannii¹, umoa surpass rakahia \rightarrow raka surprise s.o. $hakateki \rightarrow teki$ surprised oho surprising hakallee mouri $\rightarrow llee^2$ surround aareha surround a school of fish llopo **survive** *hiti¹*, *ora¹*, *ppuru²*, *sao* suspect sano suspend hakatautau $\rightarrow tau^{5}$ swallow (v.) horo swamp (n.) pelapela swamp taro pukupuku, puraka swampy area nano swamp (v.) roro swap hakahiti \rightarrow hiti¹ **swarm** (n.) hui^2 sway naohe sway gently ori swear saakiri sweat kahota \rightarrow [hota]

sweep (v.) rek, ttahi sweeping movements ruirui sweet maarie sweet liquid vai marie \rightarrow vai sweet potato kaukau³ sweet-tasting marie, vai ttoro \rightarrow vai sweetheart hina sweetlips fish saaripo swell (v.) ffura swell (wave) hakahua¹, peau swift sseke swiftlet (bird) karakaratavori **swim** arohaki, kkau¹, llee² swim competitively $pakkau \rightarrow kkau^{1}$ swim on surface *miti*¹ swim under a canoe $takararo \rightarrow taka^2$ swim underwater uku swimming about $lellee \rightarrow llee^2$ swing ririaki swing the arms aasaki swing the elbows kope **swish** (v.) *huehue* \rightarrow *hue* **switch** (v.) *hakahiti* \rightarrow *hiti*¹ swollen ffura, ppasa swollen testes terekia swordfish sakuraa

Т

t-shirt singilisi table soa^2 tack (a canoe) sausau \rightarrow sau³, taataa roto tacky ppiri tail suki³ tail of a crab hua^3 take too¹ take a bait hakauu take one's share kai^2 take s.o.'s place sao take a breath too^4 take a rest peeloo take one's bearings atu^{1} take down tiloiho take it $aiaa^2$ take off (s.t.) ffana take s.o. for a walk *hakasare* \rightarrow *sare*

take s.t. away toa^3 take shelter hakalluutia \rightarrow lluu, hakamaru $\rightarrow maru$ take to pieces sarasara \rightarrow sara¹ take turns suisui \rightarrow sui², suukui taken to court kotia talk talk (n.) hakanau, taratara talk (v.) heaki talk about s.t. *tarataraina* \rightarrow *taratara* talk maliciously *tupetupe* talk with signs hakasissii $\rightarrow ssii^2$ talkative *haitaratara* \rightarrow *taratara* **tall** huarooroa $\rightarrow loa$, rooroa $\rightarrow loa$ tame (adj.) tara⁴ tame (v.) hakatara \rightarrow tara³ tamp hakamoe \rightarrow moe³ tampon sipuru tang (fish) ika uri, parani tang of a husking stick taarina tangled *piki*¹ tank kuro, tang tap (v.) *llaku* tap a coconut hakappisi tapa cloth siapo tape together *hakappiri* \rightarrow *ppiri* tapeworm kata² taro taro (generic), hakameeau, kahue, kape², kautoki, konkon, maannunu, nakinaki, puraka, taparu sprouting taro kauhaahaa $\rightarrow kau^{-2}$ taro corm portion *mata³*, *mata akaaka*, mata puraka, mata seehuri, mata tamalai, mata tenini, mata uri. taro for the house spirits murikaina $\rightarrow kai^{l}$ taro garden *laumea* \rightarrow *lau-*² taro leaf *matairi* taro leaves kamotia taro presentation kaina² whole taro taputapu task heuna tassel of banana flower moa⁴ taste (v.) umi taste a liquid mmiti taste bad $mahu^2$ taste food nnamu taste good ppuru² tattler (bird) kivi¹

tattoo (v.) $taataa \rightarrow taa^{l}$ tattoo pattern heunu, uhouru tattooed *tataia* \rightarrow *taa¹* tattooing needle *aau*¹ tattooing stick matau **taunt** hakalillia \rightarrow llii², hakalilliri \rightarrow llii² taut makkaa¹ tax taakis **TB** maanava tea tii^3 **teach** *aakona* \rightarrow *ako* **teach a moral value** $akonaki \rightarrow ako$ teach o.s. hakaako teacher tisa teapot tiipot tear ssae tear apart *ttohi*¹ tear husk of a coconut kaasani tear in a net *mattasi*³ tears reimata tease hakalilliri, hakkapo, hakalillia, hainauhie, tausua teat mataauu technique kauvana teeth porpoise teeth koroa whale teeth koroa, rei^2 row of teeth kkauniho tell hai⁵. una³. vana² tell a story hakaea, hakanaunau temple maaru temple sideburns raerae ten setau, sinahuru ten thousand mano tens of people $tino^2$ tendrils kaavei tense (muscles) hakapuku tense marker e, ku, ni tension tensioning device hao^2 tensioning strap atu^3 tentacle kaatona, kaavei, poni tepid (water) mahana tern (bird) kinakina, matuka, raupiti, ropiti, tara¹ test (in a contest) haahaa **testicle** hatu mouri \rightarrow hatu¹, hua³ testes kauhua \rightarrow hua⁴

tether hakallave \rightarrow rave thank you teenaa that naa^2 , maa^3 , telaa That's right! teenaa thatch (n.) kahu rau thatch a roof ttauono thatch panels naa rau the he, naa^{1} , se, te theft kailaarao their raatou, raaua them laatou, laaua **then** aa^3 , raa^1 **there** kilaa, kinaa, laa⁴, naa², raa¹ they laatou, laaua thick mattoru, nnui, -nnui thick at one end matannui \rightarrow mata-⁷ thickness *piriana* \rightarrow *piri* degree of thickness tuathief inapuu, kailaarao thigh vae thin kina², -lliki, mannihi thin person pakapaka, tariana thing mee^4 **think** maanatu, vana² think out carefully in advance hakamattoni \rightarrow ttoni **thirst, thirsty** $hiiunu \rightarrow unu^2$ constantly thirsty mataunu $\rightarrow unu^2$ **this** *nei*². *teenei* **thorn** tara⁵ thorn on a pandanus leaf tara i hara \rightarrow tara⁵ **thought** mamaanatu \rightarrow maanatu **thoughts** kauiloa \rightarrow iloa thousand simata thrash about taapetu thread uka¹ thread of coconut fibre $amuamu \rightarrow amu$ thread fish on a cord ttui **threadfin** (**fish**) kamakamanii¹, kapatiko **threaten** $hakkapo \rightarrow kkapo$ threaten rain *tuu*¹ three toru throat hakkii² throb tteki **throw** pesi, taua¹, ttoni throw a spear vvana throw bait poa

throw out live bait hakatara \rightarrow tara³ throw to the ground riaki **thrust** $urumaki \rightarrow uru^2$ thumb mataarima matua **thunder** hatturi, mana¹ thunder nearby $tooa^2$ thunder strike toki² tickle kitikiti tidal flat utua tidal wave matapeau \rightarrow peau tide tai¹ state of high tide $soro^2$ tie (v.) tie a knot nnoa (generic), hakaoko, hakkarikao \rightarrow karikao, hakapuku \rightarrow puku², hakasako, kausereina \rightarrow kausere, llava², mami, sai tie a hitch taa^6 tie a loop hakapuku tie a rope incorrectly hakassisia $\rightarrow visi$ tie bait to a hook *iirii, rii¹* tie coconuts into a string *hakappiki* \rightarrow ppiki tie loosely hakaparapara \rightarrow [ppara] tie mat panels otooto tie thatch otooto tie tightly hakanitia \rightarrow nniti tie with a clove hitch sere¹ tie with knots kaauii tight tight squeeze kapi tight-fitting (garment) kapi tighten hakamakkaa \rightarrow makkaa¹ tilt downwards ino **timber** murihono \rightarrow muri-, palang time saaita tin kapa² **tinea** hune, kiri hune \rightarrow kiri tingle ppore **tinned fish** kapa ika \rightarrow kapa² **tiny** matalliki \rightarrow mata-⁷, tamaasaita \rightarrow tamaatip (n.) kaisu, mata-¹, sukisuki tip of a branch sukisuki tip of a coconut leaf *tilotilo¹* tip of a rod *tauru*¹ tip of clitoris matatarie \rightarrow mata-¹ tip of land Matarupe

tip of nose matakaisu \rightarrow mata-¹ rise to tiptoes tottoti tiptoes soesoe tire rihu **tired** hilmoe \rightarrow moe¹, matanaenae \rightarrow naenae² tired of s.t. $kkahu^2$, $rehutia \rightarrow rehu$ tiredness naenae² tiring hakanaenae \rightarrow naenae², hakkaroa \rightarrow karo to i^4 , iaa^3 , ki^2 **toadfish** *sue*¹, *vari* tobacco pata¹ tobacco portion muripata \rightarrow muri**toe** $mataavae \rightarrow vae$ toenail makkuu¹ together hakapaa, tasi¹ toilet wiper ffari tolerate lavattoa tomorrow taiao tongs ukohi tongue arelo too too (also) hoki too much are, vvare too large (of clothing) tanatana \rightarrow ttana too much space ttana tool ffoo puu, katana tooth koo^1 , $lano^2$, niho incisor tooth rua toki \rightarrow rua² tooth of a comb soe **top** (n.) *aruna*², *hakatiketike* \rightarrow *tike* top of a beach tahua top of a coconut tree tauru nui \rightarrow tauru¹ top shell noonoa top up (v.) $hakapii \rightarrow pii$ topmost shoot of a tree *tauru*¹ topic vana² topics for discussion kauvana \rightarrow vana¹ torch (n.) $lama^2$ torn masae \rightarrow ssae torn out masaesae \rightarrow ssae toss (v.) ttoni total kooina totality urutouch (v.) ttoko touch to the lips umi touch with a finger nnao

```
touch with the hand haahaa, llaku
tour (v.) hakamatamata \rightarrow mmata
   tour the atoll kaukau
tow (v.) vilo^2
towards aa-, i^3, iho^1, ki^2, maa^2, maa^2, mai^1
  towards land uta^2
towed taakina \rightarrow ttaki
toxic rehu
track (n.) ara^{l}, torohana \rightarrow ttoro<sup>l</sup>
trail of meteor poro<sup>2</sup>
transparent (liquid) maarama<sup>1</sup>
transsexual person vasi \, lua \rightarrow vasi^2
trap taaiki<sup>1</sup>
travel (v.) hekau<sup>2</sup>
  travel by sea horau
  travel between locations taka<sup>2</sup>
  travel over water tere
traverse saarea \rightarrow sare
tree laakau (generic), ahatea, aititii,
  akanava, hakanava, aro<sup>2</sup>, aronaa, asa, ata<sup>3</sup>,
  hakamasoni, hakkoo<sup>2</sup>, hano, hano tipua,
  hara, hara puupuu, hara sinano, haraoa<sup>2</sup>,
  hau<sup>1</sup>, haukara, hetau, hukahuka, ihi, kkaa<sup>4</sup>,
  kahao, kaisuru, kapaamea, karokaro<sup>3</sup>,
  karuu, kaukau uri, kautoki<sup>2</sup>, kie, kkoo<sup>1</sup>,
  kohe, koka, kookoromu, konkon, kuru, laa<sup>2</sup>,
  laukoroa, laupaku, laupata, laupurou, lonu,
  lopu, loupata, makopini, mangko, maanunu,
  maota, maarano, memeapu, milo<sup>1</sup>, mimitoo,
  natae, natu, nnie, nisan, pakilani, paku<sup>1</sup>,
  paronu, pikus, pinipini, pori<sup>1</sup>, pua, puka<sup>1</sup>,
  reva, rii<sup>2</sup>, ronu, ruturutu, saapia, ssakavaru,
  saketa, saravaru, taesunu, taipoi, tamanu,
  tarie<sup>2</sup>, tauraura, ttii<sup>2</sup>, toa<sup>2</sup>, tono<sup>2</sup>, turuai,
  turivai, uiiuii, varovaro
  tree adrift murimotumotu \rightarrow muri-
  tree ring takanimonimo \rightarrow nnimo
  tree root aka
tremble ppore
  tremble when possessed tauria
trevally kaepaa, kanapure, kosihu, kaepaa,
  koosihu, kumoso, maapilo, maarahe,
  matapuku, paaua, ranotunui, tama te
  puusao \rightarrow tama \ te-
triggerfish simu<sup>1</sup>
trim (v.)
  trim a rope vereverea \rightarrow vere<sup>1</sup>
  trim a tree sepesepe \rightarrow ssepe
  trim branches paki<sup>2</sup>
```

trip trip (n.) hanoana \rightarrow hano, vaa horau \rightarrow vaa^{1} trip (v.) sahea \rightarrow sahe² trip with one's leg $sere^4$ trodden takamia → ttaka **troll** *paataki* \rightarrow *ttaki* troll for tuna aro i te paa, paataki tropic bird tavake **troubled** (waters) $marepu \rightarrow repu$ **trough of a wave** saaria \rightarrow ssari¹ **trousers** kahu vae \rightarrow kkahu¹ trout huahua poouri, huahua taumataahana true maaoni true story taratara truly hakamaaoni, maaoni trumpet shell *puu³* **trunk** tino¹ bare trunk *poupou³* trunk of a banana palm porata trunk section kunaaroto truthfully hakamaaoni → maaoni **try** (v.) hakamakkii, haaite, pee^4 try a food nnamu try one's best hakkahi \rightarrow kkahi, $hakapupuumahi \rightarrow mahi$ try to do s.t. tee ko tub tis tuck (v.) tuck one's legs hatu³ tuck in a laplap *suki*¹ tuck into the waistband *hakkapi* \rightarrow *kapi* tug (v.) arattoo, tteki tug-of-war hakahutia \rightarrow huti¹ tuna hailama, laku, lamaoto, laueva, maraorao, taiava, takua tuna fishing peru² turban shell noonoa turbo shell *llia*¹ turbulence (in water) aaumi turbulent (water) misa **turd** pukutae \rightarrow puku-, tanapuku **turmeric** *pukutau*, *rehurehu*¹, *rena*¹ turmeric leaf *lauano* \rightarrow *ano* turmeric plant ano turmeric paste $taua^2$ turmeric powder kaauna turmeric rhizome rena

turmeric roots *tapuke*

turn

turn a canoe *paaoa* \rightarrow *ppao*, *ppare*, *tteva* turn a rope over vakaia \rightarrow vakai turn around *huri¹*, *vakai* turn away *ahe*, taa^3 turn downwards hakaino \rightarrow ino turn end over end *hakatipetipe* \rightarrow *tipe* turn food over hakalellere turn inside out *hakahiti* \rightarrow *hiti*¹ turn off a track onto another tipa turn over *huri*¹ turn right around *hakatakalloo* \rightarrow *taka*² turn s.t. around *vakaia* \rightarrow *vakai* turn s.t. in a circle *takai* turn s.t. over vilo¹ turn side on sanaia \rightarrow saanai turn the head karopa turned upwards masani¹ turnstone (bird) konakapu, turi³ turtle unamea (generic), ika, inati¹, laukape, masana, romu, suusuraa, tuumaro, uru naa ika large number of captured turtles $uhiuhi \rightarrow$

uhi² male turtle peva turtle organ peva, vaavaa hakahotoariki \rightarrow vaavaa turtle track in sand torohana \rightarrow ttoro¹ turtles when mating uru naa ika turtleshell plate *hoe*, una^2 tusk koo¹ **tussle** (v.) *hemau* \rightarrow *he***twenty** matarua \rightarrow rua¹ twins maasana, siaomaasana \rightarrow maasana twirl twirl grass stalk in the ear karokaro¹ twirling movement riu twist mmiri, vakai twist a coconut *miri*² twist in a rope $piki^{l}$ twist one's body keu twist rope *pini* twitch soposopo \rightarrow sopo², tteki **two** rua^{1} **typewriter** katana sissisi \rightarrow katana typhoon sisioi¹

ukulele kiitaa ulcer para³ **ultimate** oti, oti manava \rightarrow oti **um** naa^5 **umbilical cord** otaota, uso¹ **umbrella** hakamarumaru \rightarrow maru¹ **umpire** (n.) *hakamau*¹ **uncaring** *pakava*² **uncertain** hakatanarua \rightarrow ttana **uncle** *ilaamotu*, *tamana kee* \rightarrow *kee* **unclean** matakerekere \rightarrow mata-⁸ uncluttered *aatea* **unconditionally** see haivana \rightarrow se vana **unconscious** *mate*¹, *seke*², *somo sara* uncover suke uncovered kkeri uncultivated area vao uncultivated vegetation *ppuu²* **underarm hair** huruhuru ahina \rightarrow huruhuru **undergrowth** *naa ppuu* \rightarrow *ppuu*² under underneath laro underside manava¹ underside of a trunk aroaro understand hakannoo, kite², maatino **undo** hakamatara \rightarrow tara³, hakattana \rightarrow ttana. tara³. uhu^2 undone maahana \rightarrow ffana, matara \rightarrow tara³ undress *uii*¹ **unequal length** $tatalloa \rightarrow loa$ uneven uneven surface hatahata⁴, manukanuka \rightarrow manuka, petake, too^2 **unfasten** *uhu*² **unfertilised** (egg) *turi¹* **unfold** hora ungenerous kaiate, kaisapurau unicorn fish ipiipi, keru, lapiao **unidentified object** *nnehu*² unit of counting sehua unmarried unmarried male taupeara unmarried woman *purumana*, *taupu¹*, *toe¹* unmotivated naenae²

unpick a seam tara³ **unravel** hakamatara \rightarrow tara³ **unravelled** matara \rightarrow tara³ unripe unripe fruit *moto* unripe vegetables mukamuka **unroll** tara³ **unsettled** (stomach) *nevaneva* \rightarrow *neva* unskilled ppana² unsteady ori unsteerable hoe **untangle a line** $taratara \rightarrow tara^3$ **untidy** *ppuu*², *sekuseku* **untie** hakamanava, hakamatara \rightarrow tara³, hakattana \rightarrow ttana. uhu² untie a knot *vetevete* \rightarrow *vvete* untied matara $\rightarrow tara^3$ unusable hakallika unwrap aakeri **up** ake upper area of a tree sukisuki upper forehead *maarae* upper portion or surface kanatua uplift ritual food sau³ **upright** tuuria \rightarrow tuu¹ **uprooted** marana, mauta \rightarrow uta⁴ **upset stomach** *ssuke*² urethra (male) kona² ure thra opening mataaure \rightarrow mataa**urge on** hakatina \rightarrow tina¹ urinate mmii urine mmii us maatou, maaua, taatou, taaua use use a lever *tina*, hakatina \rightarrow tina¹ use sign language $hakasissii \rightarrow ssii^2$ use tongs, scissors $hakkapi \rightarrow kapi$ use up hakasopo \rightarrow ssopo² used up (almost) hakasoposopo \rightarrow sopo² using ki¹ **used to** kono, pana, $tana^2$ usual vare¹ usually me raa **uterus** hakaffine \rightarrow ffine, hare vaa \rightarrow hare **uvula** tama²

V

vacation liip vagina hotu, ppoko vagina part tokora valuables koroa **veer** ppare, vuru \rightarrow vulu **veer off-course** pare¹ vegetables ssiri² vegetation used as mulch (v.) vao **vein** uka¹ Venus in the east Tapao in the west Matanaanui **verandah** hakaseketaha \rightarrow seke¹ **verify** hakatonu \rightarrow tonu¹ **verruca** karamata ika \rightarrow karamata¹ versatile hurihuri, matalilliri **verse (of a song)** $puku^{1}$, tau^{9} , usu^{2} vertical stripes tautuutuu **very** are, hakamataku \rightarrow mataku vessel horau, vaka¹ vessel with a motor mootoo **vibrant** mataora \rightarrow mata-⁷ vibrate ppore **victim** *laavea* \rightarrow *rave* **vine** *laakau* (generic), *kkaa⁴*, *kapeati*, *pariki*, ruku, tamore, tavatava, tuatoro virgin mootoiake visit asi^1 visitor pasindia vocables in a luu song ttaki voice reo **vomit** (n.) ruarua \rightarrow rua³ **vomit** (v.) raahutia \rightarrow raahu, reia¹, rua³ **vovage** horau, vaa horau \rightarrow vaa¹ **vulva** parepare \rightarrow pare¹

W

wader (bird) kivi¹
wahoo (fish) kaso¹
wait aavee, hakkuu
wait a little longer hakattari → ttari
wait for ttari

wake *aausa* \rightarrow *usa* wake (of a vessel) aaumi, mmio, sauaki walk saere, sare, sasare walk about *taka*² walk aimlessly ssare hakamaumau \rightarrow mau² walk briskly kami walk on one's hands sino walk quickly *paa ssare* \rightarrow *sare* walk unsteadily sare neva \rightarrow sare walk upon s.t. *saarea* \rightarrow *sare* walk with a stick tokotoko \rightarrow toko¹ walking stick $tokotoko \rightarrow toko^{1}$ **wander** valisare \rightarrow sare wane siri want hii-, manako want (s.t.) $ppura^2$ war uoo ward off pare¹ ward off sickness taumaha warm (v.) $llaa^2$ warm water mahana warm o.s. $mmuru^2$ warp (of loom) hautaki warped sakkau, sannee wart tanutanu wary llika wash (v.) ffui wash a patient hakanaaniu wash hands $ffano^2$ wash off dye ssoro¹ wash up on shore ppao wasp kanokano² watch karamata², mmata watch (n.) kilok watch over mmata, rorosii water (n.) current of water au^4 deep water moana fresh water vai rain water ua^{l} sea water *tai*, *vai ttai* \rightarrow *vai* shallow water *ea*, *mmasa* \rightarrow *masa* smooth water *marino* stream of water hakatahena \rightarrow tahe waist-deep water hurihurina water container tahaa water strider karirittai², koropana¹

water's edge tai¹, manumanu ttai, taunotai $\rightarrow tai^{\prime}$ watermelon meleni waterspout siosiolloa \rightarrow siosio, sisioi¹ water (v.) splash water kaputai, ppisi, ttapi water a plant hakaranu watering (eyes) vaivai \rightarrow vai watertight maru³ watery hatahata², nannanu, vaivai \rightarrow vai, vai wattle of a turkey pani² **wave** (n.) kahukahu peau², matapeau \rightarrow peau, putika large waves kahikahi, tokotoko ocean wave hakahua¹ **wave** (v.) arohaki, hakaani \rightarrow ani¹, hakaau $\rightarrow au^{1}$ wavy mana³ way ara^{\prime} we maatou, maaua, taatou taaua weak maruu, mukamuka, parapara¹ weak from hunger sarohia \rightarrow sarohi wealthy haimee \rightarrow hai⁻² weapon mattasi (generic), kaanipunipu, komu², lorokua, marari², mee taatama wear wear a hat houru, uhouru wear a decoration *hailaakei* \rightarrow *laakei* wear a laplap $tara^2$ wear a leaf *pare muri* \rightarrow *muri* wear a penis sheath *peara*, *tara*² wear an ornament pare², pare maile \rightarrow pare², pare muri \rightarrow muri, pare tilo \rightarrow *tilotilo*¹ wear clothes kkahu wear shoes *taka*¹ weather lani² weave hakamatakariki \rightarrow mata-⁶, au³, llana¹ weave a fishing net tia^2 weave on a loom tau^2 weaving style taupiki wedge (n.) vesi wedge (v.) $hakapii \rightarrow pii^{l}$ weed (v.) autaru, utaru, ver e^{l} weed a garden verevere \rightarrow vere¹ weed-infested pupu week uiki¹

weep tani weigh down with rocks weight mmaha, tauhatu \rightarrow hatu¹ weight s.t. down $ttao^{1}$, $taaumi^{1}$ **well** (adv.) *hakaraaoi* \rightarrow *raaoi* well (n.) pom, vai west raki, surumana \rightarrow suru period of west wind murilaki \rightarrow raki wet para whale haaime, tahoraa, uru punu \rightarrow uru⁴, uruhenua¹ whale vertebra $kite^3$ whale tooth *niho*, $penu^2$, rei^2 wharf uofu what aa^{l} what kind of? pee¹, peehea, taawhen me raa when? hee. hea where? hee, hea, tee, teehea which? hee, hea whimbrel toroa whimper nnuu² whine nnuu², tani whip saru whipping (n.) porausa whir mannuu² **whirlpool** mmio, takahiohio \rightarrow taka² whirlwind siosiolloa \rightarrow siosio **whisk** (v.) *tahittahi* \rightarrow *ttahi* whiskers taraha whisper musu¹ whistle (v.) vini¹ white makkini totally white hair maasina $\rightarrow sina^2$ white hair *maasina*², $sina^2$ white-haired pisouru pissina whitish-blue ttea who? ai^{l} **whorl on finger** takanimonimo \rightarrow nnimo why? ai^{l} wick uiki² wide $aatana \rightarrow ttana$, llaha wide open eyes *ppura*¹ widen hakallaha \rightarrow llaha, hakamatara \rightarrow tara³ widow purumana, rokonui widower taupeara width llaha

wife *aavana* \rightarrow *avvana* wives *naa nnoho* \rightarrow *noho*¹ wild wild animal manu vao \rightarrow manu¹ partially wild rika win (v.) rakahia, uin wind (n.) matani became established in one direction ttino wind ruffle *riki matani* \rightarrow *riki* wind (v.) *aavei*, rii^{1} , *takai* wind a watch *hakaora* \rightarrow *ora* wind cord *llii*¹ wind into a knot ao^3 window moomoo tootoka \rightarrow tootoka wing kapakau¹, pakkau wink hakkivi wipe ssari², ssoro¹ wipe after defecating ffari wipe clean $tasi^2$ wiped off masoro \rightarrow ssoro¹ wire uaea. uka^{1} wise atamai with ki^{\prime} with difficulty -nataa with intent ma ki withdraw (s.t.) ffana withered mmae² within *loto¹* wobbly ori woken maahuru woman ffine, kapa reureu **womb** hakaffine \rightarrow ffine, hare vaa \rightarrow hare, kkahu wonderful taukareka aratea wood ahukere, kau hau wood chips maramara wood colouration arelo wood scrap $okooko \rightarrow oko^2$ wood, dry and very light $utouto \rightarrow uto^2$ wooden hook *taauna*² wooden needle *tui³* work (v.) heuna work for an in-law $sako^{1}$ work in a stirring movement taakaro work out *okottia* $\rightarrow oko^3$ **work** (n.) $hekau^{1}$, heunawork undertaken in a garden verena \rightarrow vere

work-party kaavena worker poe worm heunu worm-ridden $kata^2$, $sukia \rightarrow suki^2$ worry (about s.o.) ppari worried kkapo, ppore **worsen** haihaaeoina \rightarrow haaeo, hakariaria wound (v.) wounded mere, meremere woven belt tautuu wrap (v.) aapoi, aavei, mmini wrap a seafood parcel ahii wrap food *llopo* wrapped food *mmini* wrasse (fish) *llahi¹*, *lape*, *marihana*, *tama te* $milomilo \rightarrow tama \ te$ wrestle sere⁴ wring $ttau^{1}$ wring hands veku wring neck mmiri wrinkled sakammini wrinkled skin *takahoe* **wrist** sukisuki rima \rightarrow sukisuki wrist band hakamarumaru \rightarrow maru¹ write ppiri, ssii² written $tataia \rightarrow taa^{1}$ wrong sara¹ wrongly saraina \rightarrow sara¹ wrongly believe $ttau^2$

Y

yam uhi¹

yawn maaeva yaws tona **year** pukena³, setau yellow ffelo dark yellow sema yes kiiaa, uee, uere yolk of an egg tanu¹, taua² yonder kilaa you koe, koorua, koutou **young** tamakariki \rightarrow tama¹ young animal punua young bird punua younger tamakariki \rightarrow tama¹ your oo^2 , too^3 your own aau yours ta-au yourself sokkoe \rightarrow soko**youth** tama, tamakarikiana \rightarrow tama¹

Ζ

zigzag takaripa zigzag course sausau \rightarrow sau³ **zip** katana